

## DEATH OF ICARVS

(A POMPEIAN WALL PAINTING)

PVBLI VERGILI MARONIS

AENEIS: BVCOLICA: GEORGICA



THE  
GREATER POEMS OF VIRGIL

VOL. I

CONTAINING THE

FIRST SIX BOOKS OF THE AENEID

EDITED BY

J. B. GREENOUGH AND G. L. KITTREDGE



BOSTON, U.S.A., AND LONDON  
PUBLISHED BY GINN & COMPANY  
1898

COPYRIGHT, 1895, BY  
J. B. GREENOUGH AND G. L. KITTREDGE

---

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED



## P R E F A C E.

---

THIS edition is a careful revision of the one published in 1882.

The text, as in the former edition, follows Ribbeck in the main, adhering, however, to the received reading where he seems to be not fully supported by his own *apparatus criticus*.

The illustrations have been much increased in number and improved in execution. Many of the new ones have been inserted in the text instead of in the notes in order to present them more directly to the eye of the student when he is reading the passages that they illustrate. The pictures are intended to represent only objects or conceptions which were familiar to the minds of the poet and his contemporaries, and consequently nothing modern has been admitted among them. For the sake of the associations, however, a number of views of the scenes in which the action takes place have been included.

The introduction deals more fully than that of the former edition with the life and times of Virgil, as well as with his literary models. There have been added also an entirely new account of the development of epic poetry and a discussion of the influence of Virgil on modern, especially English, literature. With the same purpose of showing the continuity

of literary tradition a large number of passages from modern poetry covering a wide range have been inserted in the notes. These passages are either direct imitations of Virgil or they deal with ideas suggested by his works. Considerable matter not necessary for young students has been omitted from the notes to appear in a separate volume designed for teachers only. Thus the notes have been simplified and the bulk of the book has not been perceptibly increased. A fuller explanation of the metrical form and more detailed directions for reading have also been added.

J. B. GREENOUGH

G. L. KITTREDGE.

# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

## ABBREVIATIONS.

<i>Ann. Inst.</i> — Annali (Bolletino) dell' Istituto di Corrispondenza Archeologica. Rome.	<i>Micali.</i> — Monumenti per servire alla Storia, etc.
<i>Arch. Zeit.</i> — Archäologische Zeitung. Berlin.	<i>Mill.</i> — A. L. Millin's Mythologische Gallerie. Berlin, 1848.
<i>Baum.</i> — Baumeister, Denkmäler des klassischen Altertums. Munich.	<i>Müller.</i> — Denkmäler der alten Kunst, C. O. Müller. Göttingen, 1832.
<i>Compt. Rend.</i> — Comptes-Rendus de la Commission Impériale Archéologique. St. Pétersbourg.	<i>Müller-Wieseler.</i> — Denkmäler der alten Kunst (revised by Wieseler).
<i>De Clarac.</i> — Musée de Sculpture.	<i>Mus. Chiar.</i> — Museo Chiaramonte.
<i>G. &amp; K.</i> — Das Leben der Griechen und Römer. Guhl und Koner.	<i>Mus. Flor.</i> — Museum de Florence.
<i>Gior. Sca.</i> — Giornale dei Scavi a Pompei.	<i>Nicolini.</i> — Case di Pompei.
<i>Hirt.</i> — Bilderbuch für Mythologie, Archäologie, und Kunst, herausgegeben von A. Hirt. Berlin, 1805.	<i>Overbeck.</i> — Griechische Kunst-Mythologie, von J. Overbeck. Leipzig, 1873-78.
<i>H. &amp; P.</i> — Herculaneum et Pompei, par H. Roux Aîné. Paris, 1840.	<i>R. R.</i> — Raoul Rochette, Monumenti inediti.
<i>Inghirami.</i> — Galeria Omerica.	<i>Sepolcri.</i> — Gli Antichi Sepolcri, da Pietro Sante Bartoli. Rome, 1727.
<i>Lütz.</i> — Münchener Antiken von Carl Fr. A. von Lützow.	<i>Smith.</i> — Smith's Dictionary of Antiquities.
	<i>Visconti.</i> — Visconti, Iconographie Romaine.
	<i>Zahn.</i> — Die schönsten Ornamente aus Pompeii.

## IN THE TEXT.

PAGE

Death of Icarus. Wall painting at Pompeii.	<i>Baum.</i>	. . .	<i>Frontispiece.</i>
Juno. Statue.	<i>Mus. Chiar.</i>	. . . . .	3
Ideal portrait of Virgil.	<i>Vatican Fragments.</i>	. . . . .	3
The Parcae with Minerva. Relief.	<i>Müller-Wieseler.</i>	. . . . .	5
Neptune in his car, with sea-horses.	Gem. <i>Hirt.</i>	. . . . .	9
Hunting Scenes. Wall paintings.	<i>Zahn.</i>	. . . . .	11
Jupiter. Statue.	<i>Mus. Chiar.</i>	. . . . .	12
Temple of Augustus ( <i>Maison Carrée</i> ) at Nîmes.	<i>Photograph.</i>	. . . . .	14
Flying Mercury. Vase painting.	<i>Nicolini.</i>	. . . . .	15

	PAGE
Warrior with two spears. Vase painting. <i>Compt. Rend.</i> . . .	16
Diana hunting. Relief. <i>Mus. Chiar.</i> . . . . .	17
Building of Carthage. <i>Vatican Fragments.</i> . . . . .	20
Amazons defeated by Theseus. Ancient sarcophagus. <i>Photograph.</i>	22
Fortune seated on a throne ( <i>solium</i> ). Bronze from Pompeii. <i>Pre-</i> <i>suhn.</i> . . . . .	23
Reception of Ilioneus by Dido. <i>Vatican Fragments.</i> . . . . .	25
Bride with Veil. Wall painting. <i>Monumenti dell'Istituto.</i> . . .	29
Lady with diadem ( <i>corona</i> ). Statue. <i>Compt. Rend.</i> . . . . .	29
Dido and Æneas at the feast. <i>Vatican Fragments.</i> . . . . .	34
Trojan horse drawn within the walls. — Women supplicating Pallas. — Priam seated. — Cassandra raving on the walls. <i>H. &amp; P.</i> . .	36
Sacrifice of Iphigenia. Relief. <i>R. R.</i> . . . . .	39
Theft of the Palladium. Wall painting. <i>Monumenti dell'Istituto.</i>	41
Laocoön. Vatican Museum. <i>Photograph.</i> . . . . .	43
Cassandra. Vase painting. <i>R. R.</i> . . . . .	49
Murder of Priam. Vase painting. <i>Müller-Wieseler.</i> . . . . .	54
Pallas. Statue. <i>Mus. Chiar.</i> . . . . .	56
The fiery omen. <i>Vatican Fragments.</i> . . . . .	59
Flight of Æneas. Gem. <i>Mus. Flor.</i> . . . . .	61
Part of the Tabula Iliaca, carved (or cast in gypsum) with illustra- tions of the Sack of Troy as told by Stesichorus. <i>Jahn, Bilder-</i> <i>chronik.</i> . . . . .	64
Æneas's vision of the Penates. <i>Vatican Fragments.</i> . . . . .	65
Apollo Musagetes. Statue. <i>Museo Pio-Clementino.</i> . . . . .	68
Sacrifice. Relief on the altar of Mercury at Pompeii. <i>Photograph.</i>	69
Harpies. Ancient mausoleum. <i>Monumenti dell'Istituto.</i> . . .	73
Offerings to the dead. Vase painting. <i>Mus. Borb.</i> . . . . .	77
Veiled Roman sacrificing. Statue. <i>Photograph.</i> . . . . .	80
Scylla. Ancient vase. . . . .	81
Chain-mail ( <i>lorica</i> ). Fragment found in a tomb. <i>Compt. Rend.</i> .	83
Temple at Agrigentum. <i>Photograph.</i> . . . . .	85
View of Mt. Ætna. <i>Photograph.</i> . . . . .	87
Polypbemos. Wall painting in Pompeii. <i>Nuovi Scavi.</i> . . . .	89
View of the coast of Sicily. Rocks of the Cyclops. <i>Photograph.</i>	90
View of Trapani (Drepanum). <i>Photograph.</i> . . . . .	91
Dido sacrificing. <i>Vatican Fragments.</i> . . . . .	92
Ceres. Statue. <i>Mus. Chiar.</i> . . . . .	94
Youth with chlamys. Statuette. <i>Müller-Wieseler.</i> . . . . .	97
Roman marriage. Pronuba uniting the pair. Ancient sarcophagus.	99



	PAGE
Mercury Psychopompus (with caduceus, etc.), presenting shades to Pluto and Proserpina. Wall painting from tomb. <i>Sepolcri</i> . . . . .	101
Mercury. Statue. <i>Mus. Chiar.</i> . . . . .	102
Bacchic scene. Ancient sarcophagus in Vatican Museum. <i>Photograph</i> . . . . .	104
Sortes.—Italian form of divination.—Priestess of Fortune at Præneste drawing the oracular <i>sors</i> . <i>Gior. Sca.</i> . . . . .	106
Orestes and the Furies. Vase painting. <i>R. R.</i> . . . . .	110
Hecate. <i>Archäologisch-epigraphische Mittheilungen</i> . . . . .	111
Death of Dido. <i>Vatican Fragments</i> . . . . .	117
Venus and Neptune. <i>Vatican Fragments</i> . . . . .	119
Carchesium. Ancient vase. <i>Annali dell'Istituto</i> . . . . .	122
Serpent ( <i>genius loci</i> ) tasting the offerings on an altar.—Youth with sacred bush. <i>H. &amp; P.</i> . . . . .	123
Galley. Wall painting at Pompeii. <i>Baum.</i> . . . . .	126
Nereids. Ancient Stucco. . . . .	128
Horse with trappings. Roman tomb. <i>Lindenschmidt, Tracht.</i> . . . .	131
Dares and Entellus. Relief. <i>Photograph</i> . . . . .	136
Ulysses shooting with the bow. Vase painting. <i>Monumenti dell'Istituto</i> . . . . .	138
Neptune. <i>Baum.</i> . . . . .	147
Neptune. Gem. <i>Baum.</i> . . . . .	148
Neptune and Amphitrite in car. Triton, etc. Relief. . . . .	149
Vicinity of Cumæ. <i>Photograph</i> . . . . .	152
Æneas, Achates, and the Sibyl. <i>Vatican Fragments</i> . . . . .	152
Theseus and the Minotaur. Vase painting. . . . .	154
Orpheus and Eurydice. Naples Museum. <i>Photograph</i> . . . . .	157
Hercules and Theseus carrying off Cerberus. Painting from a tomb. <i>Sepolcri</i> . . . . .	157
Promontory of Misenum. <i>Photograph</i> . . . . .	161
Charon receiving his passenger and fare. Ancient lamp. <i>Bartoli, Lucerne</i> . . . . .	164
Cerberus.—Æneas and the Sibyl.—In the background, judgment of the shades. <i>Vatican Fragments</i> . . . . .	168
Laodamia. Ancient relief. <i>Baum.</i> . . . . .	170
Tantalus, Ixion, and Sisyphus. Wall painting from a tomb. <i>Sepolcri</i> . . . . .	175
Augustus with the civic crown. Ancient bust. <i>Photograph</i> . . . . .	181
Marcus Aurelius receiving submission. From photograph of the walls of the Capitol at Rome. . . . .	182

	PAGE
Numa. Ancient bust. <i>Visconti.</i> . . . . .	183
Triumphal chariot. From photograph of the walls of the Capitol at Rome. . . . .	184
Pompey. Ancient statue. <i>Visconti.</i> . . . . .	185
Charon and shades. Relief. . . . .	187

## IN THE NOTES.

## FIG.

1. Samian Juno. Coin. . . . . *Mill.*
2. Juno of Lanuvium. Coins. . . . . *Müller.*
3. Minerva hurling thunderbolt. Coin. . . . . *Mill.*
4. Ruins of theatre at Aspendos. . . . . *G. & K.*
5. Jupiter looking down on the world. Wall painting. . . *H. & P.*
6. Youth reading a scroll. Wall painting. . . . . *H. & P.*
7. Man clothed in skin of wild beast. Relief. . . . . *Micali.*
8. Temple of Janus. Coin. . . . . *Mill.*
9. Diana. Statuette. . . . . *H. & P.*
10. Genii making garlands. Wall painting. . . . . *H. & P.*
11. Ransom of Hector's body. Relief. . . . . *De Clarac.*
12. Amazon. . . . . *G. & K.*
13. Plan of Temple of Venus at Pompeii. *Overbeck's Ruins at Pompeii.*
14. Vaulted chamber in baths at Pompeii. . . . *Overbeck's Pompeii.*
15. Celestial Venus. Wall painting. . . . . *H. & P.*
16. Female apparel. Wall painting. . . . . *H. & P.*
17. Monile (Harpy). . . . . *Monumenti dell'Istituto.*
18. Crater wreathed (?). Relief. . . . . *Mill.*
19. Patera. Vase painting. . . . .
20. Lamps. Found at Pompeii. . . . . *H. & P.*
21. Woman decorating a Hermes with a fillet. Relief. . . *Lütz.*
22. Palazzo Vecchio at Florence. . . . . *Photograph.*
23. Hinged door and lintel. Found at Pompeii. . . *Overbeck's Ruins.*
24. Plan of the house of Pansa at Pompeii. . . . *Overbeck's Ruins.*
25. Plan of Greek house. . . . . *G. & K.*
26. Apollo. Wall painting. . . . . *H. & P.*
27. Pallas. Ancient MS. of Homer. . . . . *Inghirami.*
28. Apollo sitting on tripod. . . . . *Micali.*
29. Cybele journeying to Rome. Relief. . . . . *Ann. Inst.*
30. Curetes, Cybele, Jupiter, and goat. Relief. . . . . *Mill.*
31. Ulysses and the sirens. Gem. . . . . *Mill.*

FIG.

32. View of Leucate. . . . . *Photograph.*
33. Athlete's equipment. Found at Pompeii. . . . . *H. & P.*
34. Metæ. Relief. . . . . *Ann. Inst.*
35. Head of Pallas. Statue. . . . . *Hirt.*
36. Artisans erecting a building. — Minerva superintending. —  
Derrick with curious treadmill for raising heavy stones.  
Relief. . . . . *Mill.*
37. Hunting scene. Wall painting. . . . . *H. & P.*
38. Head of Jupiter Ammon. Coin. . . . . *Mill.*
39. Head of Paris. Bust. . . . . *Lütz.*
40. Bacchic procession: Bacchanal with double tibia. — Others  
with torch and thyrsus, and with tambourine. Vase. . *Arch. Zeit.*
41. Iris. Vase painting. . . . . *Gerhard, Vasengemälde.*
42. Sacrifice Cooking on spits. . . . . *Baum.*
43. Symbolic representation of powers of light (sun, moon,  
Lucifer, and an unknown armed youth). — Boat represent-  
ing the sea. Vase painting. . . . . *Ann. Inst.*
44. Trireme. Relief. . . . . *Chefs-d'Œuvre, etc.*
45. Greek ornament (*macæander*). Vase. . . . . *Ann. Inst.*
46. Athlete with fillet of ribbon. Statue. . . . . *Ann. Inst.*
47. Cestus (*a*) . . . . . *G. & K.*  
(*b*) Statue of Pollux. . . . . *Hirt.*
48. Priestess with acerra. Wall painting. . . . . *H. & P.*
49. Lares in their customary attitude, with trees representing  
the olives before the house of Augustus. Relief. . . . *Hirt.*
50. Siren. Relief. . . . . *Mill.*
51. Sleep and Death carrying home the body of Memnon. .  
Vase painting. . . . . *Baum.*
52. Young hero with headless spear; in his hand a tessera.  
Vase painting.
53. Mausoleum of Augustus. Ruin. . . . . *Photograph.*
54. Tailpiece. Corcyra. . . . . *L'Univers.*



## INTRODUCTION.

---

### THE AUGUSTAN AGE.

THE time of Virgil, the so-called Augustan age, was the most flourishing period of Roman literature. From the first contact of the Romans with the more cultivated Greeks, they had gone on adapting their unpolished tongue to literary uses, practising all forms of literature after Greek models and studying with assiduity the art of writing both in prose and poetry. The process had been a slow one. The chief writers of the early period were foreigners who were content to translate the great works of Greece into Latin, or, at most, rudely to imitate them. But, by the beginning of the first century B.C., prominent Romans had begun to devote themselves to literature. The great Scipionic circle was imbued with the Greek spirit and fostered art in all its forms. Lucilius (B.C. 148-103), a Roman knight, wrote satires in rough verse, but with considerable originality, preserving the spirit without slavishly following the details of his models. And in the first century B.C. we find a long list of Roman names in literature, Varro, Lucretius, Catullus, Cicero, Gallus, Julius Cæsar, and Sallust. Literature, though still looked upon with suspicion by the conservative, could be indulged in without real loss of reputation. All this study came to its full fruit in the reign of Augustus. The Augustan age is usually reckoned from about the death of Cæsar, B.C. 44, to the death of Augustus, A.D. 13. Many circumstances united to make this a flourishing literary

period. First : Literature became fashionable. Earlier, except with a very few persons, such pursuits had been looked upon as idle or even pernicious, and devotion to them had brought little or no reward. But Augustus was wise enough to see in literature a powerful agency in establishing sound government and securing his own power. He therefore gave every encouragement to letters, and his people followed his example. Everybody of any consequence became a writer or at least a critic. Second : It was a period of peace, of exhaustion after the great struggles of the civil wars. Third : Politics had ceased to present a career for men ambitious of distinction, and Fourth : There was a real pride in the well won glories of Rome, an interest in the subjects of literary art which prompted expression both in prose and poetry.

But probably the greatest stimulus to literary activity at Rome came from the gradual introduction of the literature of Alexandria, which had begun in the last half of the second century B.C. The seeds of Greek culture, which were scattered far and wide by the overthrow of Grecian liberty, had been particularly fruitful in that city. Here two great libraries were established, and a long line of scholars, critics, and authors flourished for centuries. The old literary traditions were broken ; civilization had become more complex, and literature assumed a distinctly modern tone. There was a great revival of learning, and writers tried their hand at almost every form of composition, — learned treatise, history, epic, lyric, elegiac, didactic poetry, epigram and satire, — in numerous and voluminous specimens. The study of this great body of literature could not but excite the rude but ambitious Romans to imitation.

All these influences, added to a skill in the art of writing acquired by the long apprenticeship of the Republican period, contributed to raise Augustan literature to its highest mark.

## LIFE OF VIRGIL.

By general consent, Virgil (Publius Vergilius Maro) stands first in rank among the writers of this flourishing period. He was born B.C. 70, in Andes, in the municipality of Mantua, in North Italy.<sup>1</sup>

DONATUS'S *Vita Vergilii*. — The life of Virgil which passes under the name of Tib. Claudius Donatus, a work doubtless originally 'founded on fact,' but much distorted and amplified in the building, is our chief source for details in regard to the poet. According to this, he was the son of humble parents. His father was said by some to have been a workman in pottery, by others a hired servant of one Magius, by whom he was entrusted with important business and later made his son-in-law. Many omens preceded Virgil's birth, and as an infant he gave signs of a happy destiny. His boyhood was passed at Cremona up to his 15th (or 17th) year, when he assumed the virile toga (the Roman boy's 'coming out'). The text here is evidently corrupt. Probably the time at Cremona was the last two or three years of his boyhood, during the completion of his early education. From here, the author says, he went to Milan (a still larger city with superior advantages), and shortly afterwards to Naples. Here he gave his most urgent attention to Greek and Latin literature, but was very zealous also in the pursuit of medicine and mathematics. Having become unusually learned and skilful in these branches of study, he went to Rome, where he became acquainted with the head groom of Augustus and practised veterinary medicine in the imperial stables. Hereupon he received as pay regular rations of bread as one of the grooms. A colt was sent to Augustus,

<sup>1</sup> Five years before Horace, and seven before Augustus. His birthday is said to have been October 15.

which Virgil saw and declared to be of unsound constitution. This proved to be the case. Augustus, in return, ordered his bread ration to be doubled. At another time he gave a like diagnosis in the case of a dog, whereupon Augustus doubled his rations again. Augustus was in doubt whether he was really the son of Octavius, and thought Virgil, from his knowledge of horses and dogs, might discover the truth. Virgil replied gravely, "You are the son of a baker." Augustus was amazed and asked how he knew that. "Why, when I stated conclusions which could only be determined by the wisest of men, you have twice rewarded me with loaves of bread, a thing which was the act of a baker or the son of a baker." Augustus enjoyed the joke and said, "But henceforth you shall be rewarded, not by a baker, but by a generous prince." He made much of him and recommended him to Asinius Pollio, a man of great literary ability and prominent in the state. Virgil was tall, dark, with a countrified (*rusticus*) expression of face and uncertain health. He was troubled with affections of the throat and stomach, as well as headache, and also frequently spit blood. He was a very sparing eater and drinker. He became worth nearly ten million sesterces (\$500,000) from the generosity of friends, and had a house on the Esquiline, near the gardens of Mæcenas, though he lived for the most part in retirement in Campania and Sicily. Melissus says he was very slow of speech and almost like an uneducated man. The poetic art he essayed while a mere boy, when he wrote a couplet on Balista, a master of a school of gladiators, whose body was buried under a heap of stones on account of his infamous robberies :

Monte sub hoc lapidum tegitur Balista sepultus  
Nocte die tutum carpe viator iter.

After that he wrote the *Catalecta*, *Moretum*, *Priapeia*, *Epi-*



*grams*, *Dirae*, and *Culex*, at the age of 15 years. He wrote also the *Aetna*, about which there is some question. Presently, having begun Roman history, dissatisfied with his material and the roughness of the names, he changed (*transiit*) to the *Bucolics*, especially to do honor to Pollio, Alfenus, Varro, and Cornelius Gallus, because they had saved him from loss in the distribution of land to the veterans of Philippi. Then he published the *Georgics* in honor of Mæcenas, who had aided him, when almost unknown, against the violence of, some say, a veteran Claudius, others, a centurion Arrius, by whom he came near being killed in a quarrel in reference to their lands. Lastly he began the *Æneid*, which he left unfinished at his death.

AUTHENTIC BIOGRAPHY.—Most of the details in Donatus must be legendary, but as authentic biography it is clear that Virgil was educated at Cremona, Milan, and Rome ; and the earlier doubtful poems, *Ciris*, *Culex*, etc., must have been written, so far as they are genuine, during this time. Further, in the progress of his education he showed great aptness for poetry and philosophy, but he studied oratory without success. He gave particular attention to the dogmas of the Epicurean school under the instruction of one Syron. The *Georgics* show many marks of the influence of this creed. When a little under thirty (in the year B.C. 41), he suddenly came to the notice of the great men of Rome. The city of Cremona, forty miles distant from Virgil's home at Mantua, had taken the part of Brutus and Cassius ; and, after the defeat of the Republican party, the territory of that city, with a part of that of Mantua, was confiscated to bestow on the victorious soldiery of the triumvirs. Virgil's little farm was seized among the rest. But Asinius Pollio, military governor north of the Po, had already taken a warm interest in the young poet. By his advice Virgil went to Rome,

where Octavianus himself assured him of the peaceable possession of his estate (see *Ecl.* i.).

But new troubles followed in the State, and a new division of lands. Pollio had taken part with Antony, and was displaced. Disputes of boundary—a lawsuit, perhaps—exposed Virgil to the rage of the rude claimant, who chased him, sword in hand : he was even forced, it is said, to swim across the Mincius to save his life (see *Ecl.* ix.). Happily an old fellow-student, Alfenus Varus, who had succeeded Pollio, showed him still more effectual kindness. Another estate—perhaps the charming one at Nola, in Campania—appears to have been given him in exchange for his scanty and rudely disputed native lands. And soon after, partly for the sake of his health, which was delicate, and partly on account of his growing reputation, he removed to the milder climate of Rome.

Here he became a favorite in the highest literary and court society. The young Cæsar, not yet emperor or Augustus, was easily accessible to the flattery of genius. According to the well-known anecdote, it was during his celebration of certain splendid games—a bright holiday following a stormy night—that Virgil posted, anonymously, the extravagant compliment of the following verses :

Nocte pluit tota ; redeunt spectacula mane :  
Divisum imperium cum Iove Caesar habet.

The verses were claimed by an inferior poet, Bathyllus, who received a handsome reward. This vexed Virgil, who posted the same couplet again with the following half-lines below :—

Hos ego versiculos —  
Sic vos non vobis —

the latter four times repeated. Bathyllus owned himself unable to fill them out ; and Virgil proved himself the author by completing them as follows :

Hos ego versiculos feci, tulit alter honores :  
Sic vos non vobis nidificatis aves ;  
Sic vos non vobis vellera fertis oves ;  
Sic vos non vobis mellificatis apes ;  
Sic vos non vobis fertis aratra boves.

So Bathyllus was made a laughing-stock, and Virgil at once became one of the most honored and popular men in Rome. But, with constitutional shyness, it is said he would shrink into the nearest shop or alley to avoid the public gaze.

His favorite residence, after the year B.C. 37 (aet. 33), was in the neighborhood of Naples, where he lived a retired and busy life on his estate in Nola, enjoying the charms of the climate and the refined society of the Campanian capital. The next few years were spent in the composition of the *Georgics*,—four books on husbandry,—considered to be the most finished, elaborate, and complete of all his poems. These were written, it is said, at the request of Mæcenas, who desired by all means to restore the old Roman virtues of thrift, industry, and fondness for rustic life.

It was after the events of Actium, and the firm settlement of the empire under the single rule of Augustus (B.C. 30), that Virgil began his chief literary task, the composition of the *Æneid*. Reports and great expectations soon began to spread as to the coming work, as testified in the celebrated couplet of Propertius (ii. 34. 65, 66) :

Cedite, Romani scriptores ; cedite, Grai :  
Nescio quid maius nascitur Iliade.

A few years later, Virgil consented to read to Augustus, at his request, portions of the new poem in the presence of his sister Octavia, who had lately lost her son, the young Marcellus. In compliment to her he had inserted the beautiful lines (vi. 868–886) in allusion to her loss. As he recited these lines with great power and pathos,—for among his accomplishments he was a most effective reader,—

Octavia swooned away ; and when she recovered, it is said, ordered 10,000 sesterces (about \$500) to be paid to the poet for each of the memorial lines.

When the *Æneid* in its general plan was brought to a close, — many parts being still left unfinished in detail, — Virgil set out on a journey to Greece, that he might give the leisure of a few years to its careful revision, and then devote the remainder of his life to philosophy. It was this voyage to which Horace wished prosperity in the celebrated ode, —

Sic te diva potens Cypri. (Od. i. 3.)

But Augustus, arriving soon after at Athens from the East, prevailed on Virgil to go back with him to Italy. This journey proved fatal to him. He was tall, spare, swarthy, and of consumptive temperament. His delicate lungs hardly bore the harsh air of the coast, while his frame was racked with sea-sickness and worn with the fatigue of a visit to Megara on the homeward voyage. He barely lived to reach Italy, and died at Brundisium, September 22, B.C. 19, aged not quite 51. Unwilling to leave the *Æneid* in its unfinished state, he is said to have ordered it to be burned, and to have hardly yielded to the request of Augustus that it might be left to the judgment and revision of his friends, Tucca and Varius. He was buried, by his own desire, near Naples. At the crest of the rock that overhangs the grotto of Posilipo, beneath a low ivy-grown roof of stone, was formerly said to be the modest epitaph : —

MANTVA ME GENVIT : CALABRI RAPVERE : TENET NVNC  
PARTHENOPE : CECINI PASCVA RVRA DVCES,

no doubt of a later date. The exact place of his burial is not certain.

## VIRGIL'S WORKS.

The works ascribed to Virgil, besides the doubtful *Carmina Minora*, viz.:

*Culex*, a kind of idyllic epic, of some merit,

*Ciris*, a poetical version of the story of Nisus and Scylla, in the manner of Ovid's *Metamorphoses*,

*Moretum*, a kind of idyl representing the preparation of the *moretum*, a rustic salad,

*Copa*, an invitation in elegiac verse to the pleasures of the tavern,

and some still more doubtful little poems (*Catalecta*<sup>1</sup>), are the following, which are unquestionably genuine: The Eclogues, *Bucolica*; the Georgics, *Georgica*; the Æneid, *Aeneis*.

The subjects and characters of these works are very various, and they represent several different periods in Virgil's literary career; but they were all composed more or less under the influence of the Alexandrian school, of the general effect of which upon Latin literature in the Augustan age something has been already said.

With the Alexandrian writers Virgil obviously became acquainted very early. Parthenius, his instructor in Greek, was of that school, though he was not himself an Alexandrian. He came to Rome in 72 B.C. as a prisoner, but was evidently freed, and lived in Naples when Virgil came in contact with him. He was a very voluminous author, though his works are now mostly lost. Virgil's *Moretum* is an imitation of an idyl of his master. The Eclogues are imitations of Theocritus, who was of the same school. The Georgics were modelled after a work of the same name by Nicander of Colophon, also of the school, and the Æneid was no doubt influenced as much by the *Argonautica* of Apollonius of

<sup>1</sup> By some supposed to be *Καταληπτά*.

Rhodes as by the Iliad and Odyssey. The effect of these writers accounts for the distinct modern tone in Virgil's works, so different from the simple barbarism of Homer. He represents an entirely new civilization, — the beginning of European modes of thought and feeling.

Especially is this evidenced in the dramatic episode of Dido, which marks the changed position which woman took in the Alexandrian literature. In contrast with the mere chattels of the early Greek works, Dido is a modern woman. The actions, the speech, and the whole play of emotions of all the characters in that episode distinctly belong to the later civilization (cf. p. 307). This was all prepared for by the poetry of the Alexandrian period, in which the characters are drawn with true civilized complexity, and in which love, in the modern romantic sense, is a fundamental theme — a treatment utterly foreign to the Greek classic literature.

Another clear indication of this new spirit is found in the fact that the epithets, which in Homer seem to express in an artless manner a single obvious impression in a simple mind, disappear later, or, if used at all, appear affected and otiose. So through this Alexandrian influence, Virgil is, as it were, the first of the moderns, and is only an ancient writer in that his formal models belong to the heroic age. His real inspiration comes from a state of society and habits of mind infinitely nearer to our own than were those of classic Greece.

CARMINA MINORA. — The *Carmina Minora*, not printed in this edition, are of such uncertain authorship and have had so little influence on later literature, that it seems unnecessary to discuss their character here.

ECLOGUES. — These ten short pastoral poems, the earliest acknowledged works of Virgil, treat of the loves and songs

of herdsmen (βουκόλοι), and hence are called *Bucolics*. These were first published under the title of *Eclogues* (ἐκλογαί, *selections*). In form they are chiefly imitations, often translations, of the Idyls (εἰδύλλια, or *picture poems*) of Theocritus and the other Greek pastoral poets; but the scenes often belong to Italy, the occasions to the history of the time, and the incidents to the poet's own life.

In a highly artificial civilization, such as that of Alexandria and the countries connected with it in commercial and social relations, where the conventionalities of society press heavily on the freedom of the individual, the seclusion and quiet of rustic life have often from contrast had a special charm. Men have liked to play at being shepherds or farmers, and to dwell in imagination on the simple life, more or less colored, it may be, of persons far removed from artificial restraints. This tendency was especially marked in the Idyls of Theocritus, Bion, and Moschus, poets of that time, about 275–250 B.C., who, though not Alexandrians, yet came under the influence of a similar civilization in Sicily, where the same spirit was felt. Their works, like the country scenes and dialect stories of to-day, were (as they still are) highly esteemed for their artistic simplicity and naturalness.

We have some forty short poems by these authors in the Epic measure, but with no pretence of Epic grandeur. Still their shepherd is often apotheosized into a semi-divine personage named Daphnis, and their idealized realism has the effect of a human life led by brownies or elves. Of these poets, Theocritus was the most famous, and by far the larger part of the extant idyls are attributed to him.

A like simplicity and sweetness of soul and similar conditions of life, a rustic origin within reach of the influence of a high civilization, seem to have led Virgil to adopt these poets, and especially Theocritus, as his models in his

earliest serious works, and a like general taste made Virgil's efforts popular among the better class at Rome, who were familiar with this development of literature. But, either impelled by his own genius or stimulated by the counsels of the cultivated patrons whose ear he gained by the delightful charm of these works, he soon abandoned this form for a more sustained and lofty effort. Hence he only wrote ten of these charming pieces.

It is not surprising that Virgil should have thus chosen the models of his first poetic essays. Nor is it strange that these efforts should have at once met with appreciation and favor and drawn upon him the attention of the great Augustan literary circle. Several times since in the history of literature has the same phenomenon appeared, notably under Louis XIV. in France and in the reign of Queen Anne in England. At both these epochs a highly cultivated court, satiated with all sorts of pleasures, found especial delight in conventional pastoral poetry. These little pieces of Virgil are copies of far superior originals, but they have a perfection of form, a delicacy of treatment and a charm of diction that have gained for them the rank of models in their kind.

THE GEORGICS. — These four books on husbandry are the product of the poet's second period of literary activity, having been published in 29 B.C. They constitute a didactic poem not yet out of the range of rustic life, but with a wider plan and a more serious purpose than the Eclogues.

Undoubtedly the original aim of didactic poetry was to embody in a metrical and attractive form the rules and precepts of some art, or the principles of some science, so as more easily to fix them in the memory. In other words, the object of the poet was to instruct. The somewhat dry precepts of Hesiod bear this stamp. This object had, however, been more or less lost sight of in the later Greek didactic poetry,



and the later poets sought to give a higher literary form and a more elegant dress to subjects which might as well have been treated in prose if the object had been merely instruction.

It can hardly be supposed that Virgil intended in his *Georgics* to give information to anybody who did not possess it before. His object must have been rather to give pleasure by idealizing and ennobling the processes of an art that his readers were already acquainted with, and possibly to encourage the pursuit of the art, so far as an amateur-poetical treatment of it could do so, by making the pursuit fashionable, — not, however, among humble farmers, but among the great proprietors of land. The Romans had become — for probably their earliest greatness was commercial — essentially an agricultural people; that is, their pride, as in England at this day, was in the tilling of fine estates and the management of farming operations. The works of Cato and Varro on farming, the constant references with pride and pleasure to this subject in the works of Cicero and others, show that agriculture, next to war and politics, was the favorite occupation of the well-to-do Roman.

It is probable that Virgil or his patron, Mæcenas, had a fancy also that by a poetical treatment of the art of husbandry the humbler farmers might be encouraged to devote themselves to renewing the waste places of the country, desolated by the civil wars. However this may be, doubtless Virgil selected the topic chiefly because it afforded him an opportunity, within the forms furnished by the Greeks, of threading his poetical ideas upon a general subject, and one with which he himself was familiar and which his rich patrons would find pleasing from their own associations with the cultivation of land. He speaks of himself as the Roman Hesiod, but his aim is not, like that of the elder poet, to instruct practically, but to interest through association. Hence he in no case gives intelligible directions as to the complete

management of land or animals which we can now follow, or which would probably be of much service to the Romans themselves, but picks out here and there topics which can be clothed with poetic sentiment and be made to appeal to those who are familiar with the processes. The value of the work consists in the fine poetical feeling with which he treats natural phenomena and man's relation to the powers which he can engage in his service or with which he has to contend for his life and subsistence.

THE *ÆNEID*. — The third and last work, the *Æneid*, has stood for many centuries as a model of epic poetry. Properly speaking, however, an epic consists of a body of immemorial tradition, which has taken form in the mind and language of a people; and which, while the traditions were yet living and believed in, has been worked up in a single poem, or group of poems, whose antiquity and national character have made them, in some sense, sacred books. This is what the poems of Homer were to the Greeks, the *Mahabharata* and *Ramayana* to the Hindoos, and the *Niebelungen* to the Germans. Such epics usually contain an element of the supernatural. The gods may intervene to thwart or assist the hero, or may otherwise take a share or manifest an interest in the action. Such divine actors are technically called the *machines* (or, collectively, the *machinery*) of the poem.

The genesis of the epic is somewhat as follows. Among the popular songs of primitive peoples are always a considerable number in narrative form which deal with heroic figures — legendary warriors, old kings or chiefs.<sup>1</sup> Such poems may be called *ballads*, though this term includes much more, even in its scientifically limited sense, than the special

<sup>1</sup> These figures are sometimes gods whose original divine character has been forgotten; but it is unsafe to try to discover this mythical element in every epic ballad or ballad-cycle.

kind of ballads that here concern us. The essentials of a genuine ballad are, that it should tell a story, should be meant for singing, and should have no author. To discuss this last requirement would be to open the whole question of popular (*i.e.*, folk) literature. Here it is enough to define the having no author as meaning that the ballad must have been handed down by oral tradition, and must in some fashion have taken its origin from the life, the belief, the traditions of the people. It is not, and cannot be, the conscious artistic work of a literary class or a literary man. A number of such ballads as this, each dealing with an episode in the life of a legendary character (whether originally historical or not) may become associated into a sort of cycle, also without the intervention of distinctly literary art. This cycle is, in a sense, already an epic; but it is an epic loosely constructed, and ready at any minute to fall to pieces into parts roughly corresponding to the ballads of which it is made up, or, as is more frequently the case, to combine with other similar cycles in making up a larger poem approaching still nearer to the finished epic. After a sufficient number of syntheses, dissolvings, and re-combinations (which, in any given case, become so complicated, if there is any long period of time to consider, that it is impossible to trace them in detail), an epic is the result. At almost any stage in this development, conscious art, as represented by the professional minstrel, may intervene; and, in most cases, before the popular epics assume a form sufficiently definite to reach civilized ears or to be written down, literature, in the person of the combiner and codifier, has exercised its artificial influence on them. Some of these processes may be seen in that little epic, the old English *Gest of Robin Hood*. This was clearly put into its present form by some minstrel or writer of the 15th century who had a genuine feeling for the ballad. The materials with which he worked were narrative songs

about Robin Hood, which had already begun to gather into cycles, attaching themselves to various places (Sherwood, etc.) where the legendary outlaw had been celebrated. The combiner has stitched his materials together loosely, but has unified the style to some extent, and has left a work which cannot very easily be resolved into its elements, in fact, an epic. A more modern instance is that of the so-called Finnish epic — the Kalevala. The scholar Lönnrot, in the present century, took down from actual recitation a vast number of heroic songs, and these he combined, with considerable skill, into a single long poem of an epic character, without, as he asserted, adding a line of his own. This illustrates the adaptability of such legendary material to combinative literary treatment, and, no doubt, gives some idea of what has actually been done in the case of older epics.

The *Æneid* is an epic in a very different sense, — in what, for the sake of distinction, may be called the literary sense. Though it has the foundation of traditions and all the divine machinery of the true epic, yet the traditions are no longer living; the divine machinery is no longer a matter of belief. The traditions are dug out by antiquarian research. The machinery is manufactured to order, as it were, in a modern workshop. Many of the incidents are labored invention, while the whole is written with a definite purpose, as a work of art. These things put it in a widely different class from the *Iliad* and *Odyssey*, which serve in some sense as its models, and with which it has been oftenest compared. But still it is an imitation of the popular epic, rests on similar traditions, has like formulæ of phrase and conventionalities of treatment, and assumes the same mythical character.

And further, the purpose for which it was written distinguishes it clearly from other artificial epics and raises it more nearly to the level of the epic proper. It was not

written merely as a work of art, nor from a casual poetic inspiration. It is the product of a patriotic national sentiment and a belief in the divine origin and destiny of the Roman State religion. It is said that the poem was written at the request of Augustus ; but it is no mere flattery of a reigning house. The supremacy of the Julian family was identified in the mind of the poet and his readers with the culmination of the Roman State in victory and peace, the predestined consummation of ages of vicissitudes and struggles.

The subject of the *Æneid* is the destruction of Troy, the seven years' wandering of *Æneas*, and his settlement in Italy, with the wars raised against him by the native princes, all of which events finally resulted in the establishment of the city of Rome. The line of tradition followed by Virgil was somewhat as follows : The city of Troy had for many ages been under the special care of the gods. Its walls had been built by Poseidon (*Neptune*) and Apollo, and were impregnable, except under the conditions strictly prescribed by the edict of the gods. Prince Ganymede had been borne by an eagle to Olympus to serve as cupbearer at the celestial banquets. Tithonus, brother of Priam, was the husband of Eos (*Aurora*). Priam and Anchises had both in their youth been renowned for beauty.

But the royal house had fallen into the oriental vices of luxury and treachery. Laomedon, father of Priam, had incensed the hero Hercules by withholding the sacred horses, the promised reward for the rescue of his daughter, and was slain by the hand of Telamon. The royal palace had become a seraglio, where Priam's fifty sons, by his numerous wives, made one great pampered household. Hector, the oldest, was noble, patriotic and brave. But Paris was vain and false. His mother, Hecuba, had dreamed that she bore a firebrand ; and at birth he was exposed to

perish in the forests of Mount Ida. Being rescued, he lived as a shepherd on the mountain, where he was visited by the three great goddesses — Hera (*Juno*), Pallas, and Aphrodite (*Venus*) — to award the prize of beauty among them, the golden apple of discord. His reward for bestowing the prize on Venus was to be the most beautiful of living women for his bride. This was Helen, wife of Menelaus, king of Sparta, daughter of Zeus (*Jupiter*) and Leda; and a wrong to her was to be revenged by all the heroes and chiefs of Greece, who had been her suitors. Paris visited Sparta, “with flower-embroidered raiment and bright in gold,” and carried her away to Troy. Hence the famous ten years’ siege and the destruction of the sacred city.

About the tale of Troy had gathered a vast body of legendary adventure, contained in the “Cyclic Poets,” the festal Odes, the Attic Tragedies, and, above all, in the great Homeric poems, the *Iliad* and *Odyssey*. The *Iliad* is but an episode of the war. It tells the disasters which befell the Grecian army from the wrath of Achilles, its most famous champion, against Agamemnon, brother of Menelaus, and leader of the host. Achilles’ absence brings the other heroes to the front,—the aged Nestor, wisest of men; Idomeneus of Crete; the wily Odysseus (*Ulysses*), king of Ithaca; Ajax Oileus; the mightier Ajax, son of Telamon; his brother Teucer; and Diomed (Tydides), youngest and bravest of them all; with the two sons of Atreus, — Menelaus, and Agamemnon, “lord of men.” The poem ends with the death and burial of Hector, the noblest champion of Troy, who is slain by Achilles in revenge for the death of his friend Patroclus. The return of Ulysses to Ithaca, after his long wanderings, is the subject of the *Odyssey*, which contains also the story of the capture of Troy by the stratagem of the wooden horse, and of the fate of several other Grecian chiefs beside Ulysses.

Among the various and conflicting traditions, there was a story that Æneas, after escaping from the sack of Troy, had taken refuge in Italy. How old this tradition was, and whence it was derived, is uncertain. It is not found in Homer or the Cyclic poets, or in any Greek form. The story, including the episode of Dido, was treated by Nævius (B.C. 235), who could hardly have invented it. It was alluded to by Ennius (born B.C. 240), and had been adopted as a favorite theory before the time of Augustus. Virgil supplements it with details drawn from local tradition, and with many of his own manufacture; and in this way has connected the imperial times with the age of gods and heroes, and formed a sort of background on which the later history is briefly sketched.

#### VIRGIL'S FAME.

VIRGIL'S EARLY FAME. — Even before the composition of the Æneid, Virgil had gained a place among the first in Roman literature. Horace speaks of him as a personal friend, with love and admiration. The fame of the Æneid began even before the work was completed. And after his death, Virgil speedily became, next to Homer, the great poet of antiquity. His influence shows itself in all succeeding Latin literature, as well in prose as in poetry. Almost every writer refers to him as the great genius of the nation. His writings became one of the chief instruments of a liberal education. "From the time of his death till the extinction of ancient classical culture, there was a regular series of rhetoricians and grammarians who lectured and wrote treatises on his various poems." The interest in his works survived in some degree the decay of classical learning. They preserved the spark that at the revival of letters was to burst out into a flame to light and warm the world.

metre on classical models testifies to the reverence in which Virgil was held. This attempt (with which the names of Gabriel Harvey and Sir Philip Sidney are inseparably associated) reached the acme of absurdity in Stanihurst's translation of a part of the *Æneid* in hexameters. The great epic of Milton was composed according to principles drawn from the *Æneid*, though Milton was also a careful student of Homer.

In the Restoration period Dryden (1631-1700) not only translated Virgil, but imitated him often. It was the sanity of Virgil's art, the finish of his versification, the precision and felicity of his diction that affected Dryden, rather than any higher qualities of artistic and moral earnestness or of imagination. The same qualities that appealed to Dryden made Virgil rather than Homer the favorite poet of the English Augustan age—the age of Addison and Pope and Swift. The artificiality of the time took peculiar pleasure in his *Pastorals*—a kind of poetry in which highly conventionalized states of society have often delighted.

The Romantic revival, beginning obscurely in imitations of Spenser and of Milton's minor poems, and gaining strength from the unique genius of Gray (1716-1771), prepared the way for the great Romantic movement of the present century. This movement was so revolutionary that it would not have been strange if, in the almost passionate repudiation of other eighteenth century ideals, Virgil too had been neglected. But, though the present century has made into an article of faith what was at one time an article of convention—the superiority of Homer in the higher qualities of poetry—the position of Virgil still remains secure. The general abandonment by modern poets of the machinery of classical mythology has resulted in his being less often imitated, but he still serves as a standard of chaste and self-restrained art by which, consciously or un-



consciously, we judge all works in the grand style, and, through the effect he produced on our older literature, his works and his spirit have become a part of the intellectual inheritance of our race.

#### MANUSCRIPTS.

The early popularity of Virgil has secured the transmission of his works to us in a larger number of manuscripts than those of almost any other ancient writer. The history of the text is too long for this place, but it may be found well set forth in Ribbeck's *Prolegomena to Virgil*. The oldest and most important MSS. are seven, written in capitals, varying in extent from a few leaves to the almost complete works. The practically complete ones are : —

The Medicean, 5th century, now in Florence (M).

The Palatine, 4th to 5th century, now in the Vatican (P).

The Vatican, 4th to 5th century, now in the Vatican (R).

The incomplete ones are : —

Schedae Vaticanae, 2d century, now in the Vatican (F).

Schedae Sangallenses (G).

Schedae Veronenses (V).

Three Berlin Leaves (A).

Of the incomplete, the best is F. Other good, but later, manuscripts, in cursive hand, are : —

Codex Gudianus, 9th century (γ).

Three Berne MSS., 9th to 10th century (a, b, c).

Codex Minoraugiensis, 10th to 12th century (m).

Besides these, there are a host of later cursive manuscripts. All are supposed to have come from one source, being copied from an archetype, not of the best, and filled with glosses and interpolations.

The *Editio princeps* was published at Rome about 1469. Since then all classical scholars have been at work, more or less, upon the text and its explanation, and the editions are innumerable. Notable is Heyne's edition, Leipsic, 1767-1775. The latest work of German industry is the edition of Ribbeck, Leipsic, 1859-1866, who has collected all the lore known to the world, and prepared a text which is the best thus far made, but it is disfigured by arbitrary conjectures and unsupported fancies. The best for English readers is Conington's, London, 1865, with notes; the second edition has the assistance of H. Nettleship. Of the ancient commentaries, the most valuable are those of Servius and Donatus. These have been published many times, both with the works and separately. Of the many works about the poet, "The Poets of the Augustan Age: Virgil," by W. Y. Sellar, is the best English book. The article on Virgil in the Encyclopædia Britannica, the essay on his genius by E. Myers, and chap. v. of R. Y. Tyrrell's "Latin Poetry" (Boston, 1895) may be read with profit.

## DIRECTIONS FOR READING.

---

TRANSLATION. — As Virgil's works have had the fortune to be a school-book from the earliest times and are still the first Latin poetry put into the hands of many boys, and often the only Latin poetry, a few suggestions may be given to beginners as to the proper way of studying the author. See in the first place exactly what figure the poet had present in his mind. Poetry has always vivid, forcible conceptions or it is not poetry. In ordinary prose, as well as in conversation, effete metaphors such as make up the great stock of words in a language, serve to express ideas well enough. In careless conversation 'catch on' means only *understand*; 'start in' means merely *begin*,<sup>1</sup> and we are unconscious of the figurative nature of these phrases. But it is characteristic of poetry to retain the consciousness of figurative expressions, and when the old ones have faded out to make new ones that shall be vivid. Thus in Aen. i. 105, Virgil says, *insequitur cumulo praeruptus aquae mons*. What he has in his mind is that when the ship broaches to, there comes an enormous wave all at once in a mass (*cumulo*), not gradually as water ordinarily comes, and that in its approach it forms a huge wall or precipice, such as is often seen where a mountain is broken down on one side. This is a real image to the poet's mind, not a mere fashion of speech such as we have in prose, as illustrated above. Now to read poetry with any advantage we must get before our own minds the same image which appeared to the poet,

<sup>1</sup> Colloquial expressions are taken as examples because it is in the case of such expressions that we soonest forget the original (literal) meaning.

and it often happens that the dictionary in its effort to make plain the ultimate meaning takes out the vivid figure and gives us only the prosaic result. Always try therefore to see what the literal meaning of the words is, and in combining them you will be almost sure to get an image. Do not run down the column of the dictionary for a *translation* till you have tried to make the literal meaning yield a sense, and then ordinarily some suitable translation will occur to you. The *meaning* of a word is something quite distinct from its *translation* and may be very different from it. Languages differ so much in their way of taking hold of ideas, that to produce the same effect or call up the same image in one as in the other, an entirely different form of expression must often be used. Such a sentence as *spumas salis aere ruebant* expresses a definite figure. The poet conceives the bronze-armed prow as really digging up the foam, and this is best arrived at through the simplest meaning of *ruo*, which is *dig*. The derived senses of *undermine*, *cause to fall*, and *fall*, have so obscured the literal signification of the word that it is often hard to see what it means. But Virgil has perhaps more than any other poet the consciousness of the *tangible* literal ideas in words, and it is always best to look for such ideas when there is any difficulty in getting at his exact conception. Our word *plough up* presents a corresponding figure and may well be used in translation. Do not be turned aside by the apparent absurdity of a figure. The poet's environing customs and his range of ideas are often quite different from our own, and sometimes a little reflection will show that a figure is natural to him when it is not at all so to us. In such a case the nearest figure in English should be chosen.

The Syntax of Virgil, in general, is much easier and simpler than that of most prose writers, and there are few difficulties of construction except where the ellipsis of words

produces obscurity. The quantity of syllables, as shown by the metre, is often an easy guide to the construction : as in Ecl. i. 38, the long *a* in *suā* at once connects it with *arbore* ; the long *i* in *sātis* (Ecl. iii. 82) shows it to be the participle of *sero* ; the long *i* in *omnis* (id. 97) shows it to be the accusative plural ; the long *o* in *pōpulus* (vii. 61) shows its meaning to be *poplar*, and not *people*. These examples might be multiplied to almost any extent.

There are, however, many peculiarities of form and construction. The most frequent of these—besides Greek forms of inflection—are : (1) the omission of prepositions, especially with the locative ablative ; (2) the free use of the dative in preference to other constructions, as, *e.g.*, the accusative of the end of motion and (more rarely) result ; (3) the genitive (of specification) with adjectives ; (4) the constant use of the infinitive (instead of the gerund or a clause) to express purpose. In general, we may say that *more is demanded of the cases* than the more highly developed construction of prose will admit. Some of these forms and constructions seem to be archaic, retained by a traditional poetic dialect, as, for example, the omission of prepositions.<sup>1</sup> Some of them are directly copied from the Greek, as many cases of synecdochical accusative (acc. of specification). The greatest number, however, are due to both these causes combined, as, *e.g.*, the infinitive constructions.

METRICAL READING. — A composition is not poetry unless it is in some manner metrical. Hence the first thing to do is to read and feel poetry as having a distinct form of verse. Beginners are often deterred from attempting the metrical reading of strange forms of verse by the supposed difficulties of the metre, but it ought not to be so.

<sup>1</sup> So in English. “ *The trumpet spake not to the armèd throng* is not antiquated for poetry ; although we should not write in a letter, ‘ He spake to me,’ or say, ‘ The British soldier is armèd with the Enfield rifle.’ ” — Matthew Arnold, *Last Words*, p. 21.

The poetry of the ancients depends for its rhythm not upon *accent*, but upon *quantity*. That is, it was in a manner sung, and not read. A long vowel was to the ancients really such, and occupied—in speech as well as in verse—twice the time of a short one. Thus the first five lines of the First Eclogue may be represented as follows :—

1. Tītŕě | tū pătŭ | lāe || rēcŭ | bāns sŭb | tēgmīně | fāgi
2. Silvēs | trēm tēnŭ | ī || Mŭ | sām mēdī | tārīs ā | vēnā
3. Nōs pătŕī | āe fi | nēs || ēt | dŭlcīā | līnquīmŭs | ārvā
4. Nōs pătŕī | ām fŭgī | mŭs || tū | Tītŕě | lēntŭs īn | ūmbrā
5. Fōrmō | sām rēsō | nārě || dō | cēs Āmā | rŷllidā | silvās

NOTE.—It must be remembered, however, that the long quantity marks as here given do not indicate long vowels but long syllables. Many of the long syllables have short vowels, but are made long by position, that is, by the distinct and separate pronunciation of the consonants following the vowels.

The effect is to us, and must have been to the ancients, somewhat monotonous. But it is relieved by the variety of dactyls and spondees, and also by the interruption of feet at the end of words (*cæsura*). Such interruptions were considered in Virgil's time as absolutely necessary for an agreeable cadence. One of these interruptions at the end of some principal word, or at some pause in the sense, is more marked than the rest, and is called *The Cæsura* (see Grammar, § 362, *b*). This main *cæsura* is often a great help to the sense, and must always be observed as an important part

of the structure of the verse. The word may end (1) with the ictus syllable of a foot (*masculine cæsura*), or (2) with the first short syllable of a dactyl (*feminine cæsura*); as,

(1) Mūsā mīhī cāūsās mēmōrā || quō nūmīnē lāēsō

(2) Quidvē dōlēns rēgīnā || dēūm tōt vōlvērē cāsūs.

The place of the main cæsura is oftenest in the *third* foot, less often in the *fourth*; in which latter case there is often another one in the second, dividing the verse into three parts instead of two. The main cæsura, where, as usually happens, there are several, must be determined by the sense, but is sometimes impossible to determine. The usage of the language allows the cæsura after *et* and similar words which seem to belong to what follows.

#### EXAMPLES.

Tityre, tu patulae || recubans sub tegmine fagi.

Here the cæsura is fixed after *patulae* (instead of *recubans*) by the correspondence of *patulae* and *fagi*, which are connected in syntax.

Silvestrem tenui || Musam meditaris avena.

Here it is determined among four possible ones in the same manner.

Ille meas errare boves || ut cernis, et ipsum.

Here the pause in the sense marks the cæsura after *boves* in the fourth foot, though there is one also in the third, the more usual place.

Libertas quae sera || tamen respexit inertem.

Here the feminine cæsura after *sera* is to be preferred to that after *tamen*, on account of the sense.

Formosam resonare doces || Amaryllida silvas.

Here the preference is the other way for the same reason.

Hanc tibi Eryx || meliorem animam || pro morte Daretis.

Parte ferox || ardensque oculis || et sibila colla.

Here, though the cæsura might be in the third foot, yet the division of the verses as marked fits the sense better.

Tum genus omne tuum et || quae dentur moenia disces.

Here there is no natural cæsura except after *et*, although this word belongs to and connects the following. (See above.)

It may be remarked that the verses most agreeable to the ear are those in which dactyls are more numerous, or alternate with spondees ; otherwise—especially if the last foot but one is a spondee (*spondaic verse*)—a slow and labored movement is given to the line, which is, however, often very expressive (see Ecl. iv. 49 ; Æn. ii. 463–466).

It is not known with certainty how elided syllables were treated in reading. It is probable, however, that the vowels and diphthongs were so slurred over as to make them equivalent to *y* and *w*, and that when *m* was cut off it left a nasal sound, which was still audible enough to give a nasal character to the syllable.<sup>1</sup> Where, as in Ecl. i. 13, elision interferes with the main cæsura, the line may be read without any main cæsura, or the sense may be sacrificed to the form of the verse.

The hexameter is not native to the Latin language, but is borrowed from the Greek. Hence all poetry written in hexameters has more or less an artificial character, and requires a conventional poetic diction. The rules of the metre exclude many words : all, for example, in which a single short syllable comes between two long ones (as in all the cases of *aequitas*, *longitudo*, and similar words ; all except the nom. and voc. sing. of *insula*, unless the last syllable can be removed by elision ; many forms of verb-inflection (as *fēcērant*) ; and all forms where more than two short syllables come to-

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Atqui eadem illa littera (M) quotiens ultima est et vocalem verbi sequentis ita contingit ut in eam transire possit etiamsi scribitur tamen parum exprimitur, ut *Multum ille*, et *Quantum erat* : adeo ut paene cuiusdam novae litterae sonum reddat. Quint., *Inst. Or.* ix. 4, 40.



gether (as in *fűěřĩmus, ĩťĩněřĩs, glăđĩűs*). The necessities of the metre often give rise to elisions which hurt the flow of the verse (as in Ecl. ii. 25), or to artificial arrangement (as in Ecl. i. 14, 70).

Though this metre is constructed on entirely different principles from our own metres, the difficulty of reading it is much less than is commonly supposed. It is true that in Greek and Roman metres the element of time, the different *duration* of sound in the syllables, is the essential matter, and with this duration of individual syllables our modern ears are not familiar, and if they were, few beginners in Virgil now-a-days have had the time to become masters of Latin prosody so as to recognize the duration in each case. But every human being has a greater or less appreciation of time ; it is a part of the commonest heritage of humanity, so that any boy can follow a drum, and with a very little trouble one can be made to apprehend the cadence of a musical rhythm.

Half a dozen simple rules with which any one can become familiar will suffice to make clear, with a few exceptions, any hexameter line. Let the pupil, having of course learned the mechanical structure of the verse, become familiar through some English hexameters with the succession of accentual ictus which marks our modern form of that metre.

This is the forest primeval, the murmuring pines and the hemlocks  
Stand like Druids of eld with voices sad and prophetic,  
Stand like harpers hoar || with beards that rest on their bosoms.

This should run to the ear like a tune :—

Tum ti ti tum ti ti tum ti || ti tum ti ti tum ti ti tum tum  
Tum tum tum ti ti tum || tum tum tum tum ti ti tum tum  
Tum tum tum tum tum || tum tum tum tum ti ti tum tum

Then bear in mind that this rhythm was in a manner *sung* by the ancients and not said. That is, instead of being,



it would be in Latin



Now it will be seen that only a long vowel (corresponding to *f*) can begin a foot or have an accent. Then (1) if a *short* syllable appears, it must have another after it to make up the foot, but (2) if a *long* syllable follows the accented syllable, the foot is completed and another accent must come in to begin a new foot. This seems difficult to make out for a beginner, but enough quantities of syllables are almost always determined by a few of the simplest rules to show the structure of the verse. These rules are :

A diphthong is long.

A syllable in which a vowel is followed by two consonants (except a mute with *l* or *r*) is long.

A vowel before another is short.

But we can hardly suppose the student, at this stage, to be entirely ignorant of quantity. If he has been taught from the first to pronounce long vowels *long*, or even if he has learned the common paradigms and the accents of words in prose which depend on quantity, he will know a great many more quantities than those which are settled by these three rules.

The greatest trouble with beginners is that their ears are not sensitive to hiatus, *i.e.* they do not think to elide the vowel or the syllable in *m* at the end of a word before a following vowel. This must be learned by practice, and one

will soon become as sensitive to the clash of vowels as the Romans themselves. If we can remember that the Romans *always* would say *th' ethereal* instead of *occasionally* as we do, the difficulty will disappear, especially if we remember also that they never, in rapid utterance, pronounced the *m* at the end of a word, and in some manner made such words end in a (nasalized) vowel before another vowel.

Now with these ideas let us attack the first lines of the *Æneid*. Remember first that the long syllable and the ictus (accent) *always begins*, not, as in the most common English rhythms, comes second :

*Arma virumque cano Troiae qui primus ab oris.*

The first syllable must always be a long one. Then to complete the foot (or to be ready for another ictus) we need *one long* or *two short* syllables. We ought to know by our paradigms that the *a* of the neuter plural is short. So another syllable is required and *vi-* must be short also, leaving the ictus to fall on *-rum*.

We ought to know also that the enclitics are short. So *-que* must have another syllable to match it and the ictus comes again on *-no*. We may not perhaps know that *Tro-* is long, but we do know that *ae* is a diphthong and so cannot be joined to *Tro-* to make the next foot. Hence another foot must begin with *-ae*, and the rest of the line can only be the regular close. Hence the reading must be

*A'rma vi|rúmque ca|nó Tro|iaé qui | primus ab | óris.*

So with the second line,

*Italiam fato profugus Laviniaque venit.*

As the second *i* is short before another vowel, we must have the first three syllables to make the first foot, and the second

ictus must fall on *-am*. We ought to know next from our inflexions that the *o* of the dative and ablative is long. If we do, we shall see that *-to* must receive a new ictus. We should always say *prófugus* in prose, consequently the quantity of the *u* is determined as short. So an ictus must come on *-gus*. The standing rhythm of the verse will finish the line correctly, since *i* before *a* cannot be long and hence cannot be anything but a consonant (just as we should say in English, *a million intrúders*) if the verse is to have only six feet. So we are sure that it is

Ítali'ám fa, tó profu'gús La|víniaque | vénit.

In the next line ; as we pronounce *litora* in prose, *o* is short, and *a* is a neuter plural ending besides, and therefore short. The rest of the line goes by the rule of a vowel before two consonants, if we remember to cut off the *-um* before *ille*. The next line is determined by *súperum* and *mémorem*, which show short penults in pronunciation.

The rules already given enable us to read the fifth line, except that *gěnŭs* might give some trouble if it were not so near the end that we can see that the line could not read in any other way.

The enclitic *-quě* makes it impossible to go astray on the sixth line.

Thus our three main rules with three very common finals, and three common penults, that we can hardly help having pronounced before, enable us to read the first six lines.

A very few more rules of the same sort would determine the metre through the whole book. Of course if students have been wont to pronounce quantitatively, reading will be easier still. A few irregularities will be found, which will, however, manage themselves, because there is in general only one possible way to read the lines. A little practice will make







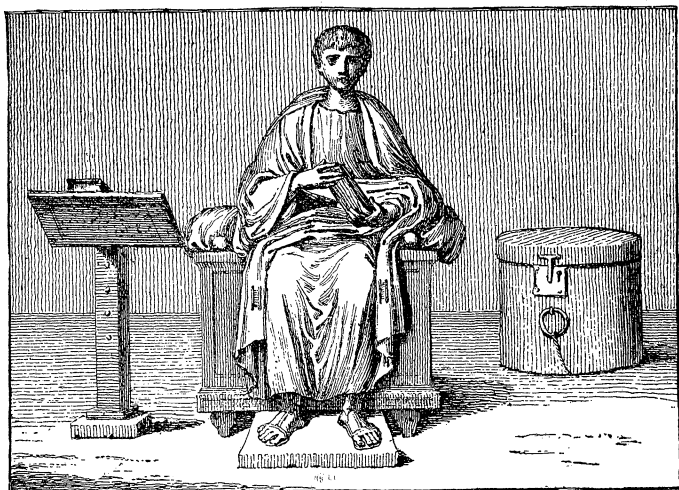
# THE ÆNEID

BOOKS I.-VI.





JUNO.



## THE ÆNEID.



### BOOK I.—THE LANDING IN AFRICA.

THE wrath of Juno, jealous for the glory of Carthage, compels the long wanderings of Æneas, and detains the Trojan exiles from destined Italy (vv. 1–33). She beholds them glad on their voyage, and solicits Æolus, god of winds, to overwhelm them with a tempest: the storm bursts forth (34–91). The Trojan fleet is scattered and in peril: but Neptune lifts his head and stills the waves (92–156). Æneas, with seven ships, reaches the coast of Africa, where he finds food and rest (157–222). Jupiter comforts Venus by promise of the coming glories of Rome, and sends Mercury to move the Tyrian colonists to hospitality (223–304). Æneas, with Achates, is met by Venus in the guise of a huntress, who tells him of Dido's flight from Tyre and her founding of a city on the African shore, and then directs him to the rising towers of

Carthage, first making them invisible by a miraculous mist (305-417). He admires the new city ; sees in the temple of Juno the pictured story of the Trojan war ; and at length (still unseen) beholds Queen Dido, attended by some of his own companions whom he thought lost, who come as envoys from the scattered ships (418-519). The appeal of the shipwrecked men moves the compassion of Dido : upon which the mist dissolves, and Æneas appears before the queen (520-593). He declares himself, recounts his losses, and greets his restored companions : Dido receives him to royal hospitality in her halls (594-642). Achates is despatched to the fleet for the young Ascanius ; but, by a stratagem of Venus, the god Cupid is brought instead, disguised in the likeness of the boy prince : at the banquet he inspires in the queen a fatal passion for Æneas (643-722). The night passes in feasting and song, when Dido requests of Æneas the connected story of his wanderings (723-756).

Preface and Invocation.

ARMA virumque cano, Troiae qui primus ab oris  
 Italiam, fato profugus, Laviniaque venit  
 litora, multum ille et terris iactatus et alto  
 vi superum saevae memorem Iunonis ob iram;  
 multa quoque et bello passus, dum conderet urbem, 5  
 inferretque deos Latio, genus unde Latinum,  
 Albanique patres, atque altae moenia Romae.

Musa, mihi causas memora, quo numine laeso,  
 quidve dolens, regina deum tot volvere casus  
 insignem pietate virum, tot adire labores 10  
 impulerit. Tantaene animis caelestibus irae?

The Wrath of Juno.

Urbs antiqua fuit, Tyrii tenuere coloni,  
 Karthago, Italiam contra Tiberinaque longe  
 ostia, dives opum studiisque asperrima belli;  
 quam Iuno fertur terris magis omnibus unam 15  
 posthabita coluisse Samo; hic illius arma,  
 hic currus fuit; hoc regnum dea gentibus esse,

si qua fata sinant, iam tum tenditque fovetque.  
 Progeniem sed enim Troiano a sanguine duci  
 audierat, Tyrias olim quae verteret arces;  
 hinc populum late regem belloque superbum  
 venturum excidio Libyae: sic volvere Parcas.

20



THE PARCÆ, WITH MINERVA.

Id metuens, veterisque memor Saturnia belli,  
 prima quod ad Troiam pro caris gesserat Argis —  
 necdum etiam causae irarum saevique dolores  
 exciderant animo: manet alta mente repostum  
 iudicium Paridis spretaeque iniuria formae,  
 et genus invisum, et rapti Ganymedis honores.  
 His accensa super, iactatos aequore toto  
 Troas, reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli,  
 arcebat longe Latio, multosque per annos  
 errabant, acti fati, maria omnia circum.  
 Tantaе molis erat Romanam condere gentem!

25

30

Vix e conspectu Siculae telluris in altum  
 vela dabant laeti, et spumas salis aere ruebant,  
 cum Iuno, aeternum servans sub pectore volnus,  
 haec secum: 'Mene incepto desistere victam,  
 nec posse Italia Teucrorum avertere regem?  
 Quippe vetor fati. Pallasne exurere classem  
 Argivom atque ipsos potuit submergere ponto,

35

40

unius ob noxam et furias Aiakis Oïlei?  
 Ipsa, Iovis rapidum iaculata e nubibus ignem,  
 disiecitque rates evertitque aequora ventis,  
 illum expirantem transfixo pectore flammam  
 turbine corripuit scopuloque infixit acuto. 45  
 Ast ego, quae divom incedo regina, Iovisque  
 et soror et coniunx, una cum gente tot annos  
 bella gero! Et quisquam numen Iunonis adoret-  
 praeterea, aut supplex aris imponet honorem?’

*Juno and Æolus.*

Talia flammato secum dea corde volutans 50  
 nimborum in patriam, loca feta furentibus austris,  
 Aeoliam venit. Hic vasto rex Aeolus antro  
 luctantes ventos tempestatesque sonoras  
 imperio premit ac vinclis et carcere frenat.  
 Illi indignantes magno cum murmure montis 55  
 circum claustra fremunt; celsa sedet Aeolus arce  
 sceptrum tenens, mollitque animos et temperat iras.  
 Ni faciat, maria ac terras caelumque profundum  
 quippe ferant rapidi secum verrantque per auras.  
 Sed pater omnipotens speluncis abdidit atris, 60  
 hoc metuens, molemque et montis insuper altos  
 imposuit, regemque dedit, qui foedere certo  
 et premere et laxas sciret dare iussus habenas.  
 Ad quem tum Iuno supplex his vocibus usa est:  
 ‘Aeole,—namque tibi divom pater atque hominum rex 65  
 et mulcere dedit fluctus et tollere vento,—  
 gens inimica mihi Tyrrhenum navigat aequor,  
 Ilium in Italiam portans victosque Penates:  
 incute vim ventis submersasque obrue puppes,  
 aut age diversos et disice corpora ponto. 70  
 Sunt mihi bis septem praestanti corpore nymphae,  
 quarum quae forma pulcherrima Deïopea,

conubio iungam stabili propriamque dicabo,  
 omnis ut tecum meritis pro talibus annos  
 exigat, et pulchra faciat te prole parentem.' 75

Aeolus haec contra : ' Tuus, O regina, quid optes  
 explorare labor; mihi iussa capessere fas est.  
 Tu mihi, quodcumque hoc regni, tu sceptrâ Iovemque  
 concilias, tu das epulis accumbere divom,  
 nimborumque facis tempestatumque potentem.' 80

**The Storm.**

Haec ubi dicta, cavum conversa cuspide montem  
 impulit in latus : ac venti, velut agmine facto,  
 qua data porta, ruunt et terras turbine perflant.  
 Incubuerè mari, totumque a sedibus imis  
 una Eurusque Notusque ruunt creberque procellis 85  
 Africus, et vastos volvunt ad litora fluctus.  
 Insequitur clamorque virum stridorque rudentum.  
 Eripiunt subito nubes caelumque diemque  
 Teucrorum ex oculis; ponto nox incubat atra.  
 Intonuere poli, et crebris micat ignibus aether, 90  
 praesentemque viris intentant omnia mortem.

Extemplo Aeneae solvuntur frigore membra :  
 ingemit, et duplicis tendens ad sidera palmas  
 talia voce refert : ' O terque quaterque beati,  
 quis ante ora patrum Troiae sub moenibus altis 95  
 contigit oppetere . O Danaum fortissime gentis  
 Tydide ! Mene Iliacis occumbere campis  
 non potuisse, tuaque animam hanc effundere dextra,  
 saevus ubi Aeacidae telo iacet Hector, ubi ingens  
 Sarpedon, ubi tot Simoïs correpta sub undis 100  
 scuta virum galeasque et fortia corpora volvit ? '

**The Shipwreck.**

Talia iactanti stridens Aquilone procella  
 velum adversa ferit, fluctusque ad sidera tollit.

Franguntur remi; tum prora avertit, et undis  
 dat latus; insequitur cumulo praeruptus aquae mons. 105  
 Hi summo in fluctu pendent; his unda dehiscens  
 terram inter fluctus aperit; furit aestus arenis.  
 Tris Notus abreptas in saxa latentia torquet—  
 saxa vocant Itali mediis quae in fluctibus aras—  
 dorsum immane mari summo; tris Euris ab alto 110  
 in brevia et Syrtis urguet, miserabile visu,  
 inliditque vadis atque aggere cingit arenae.  
 Unam, quae Lycios fidumque vehebat Oronten,  
 ipsius ante oculos ingens a vertice pontus  
 in puppim ferit: excutitur pronusque magister 115  
 volvitur in caput; ast illam ter fluctus ibidem  
 torquet agens circum, et rapidus vorat aequore vortex.  
 Adparent rari nantes in gurgite vasto,  
 arma virum, tabulaeque, et Troia gaza per undas.  
 Iam validam Ilionei navem, iam fortis Achatī, 120  
 et qua vectus Abas, et qua grandaevus Aletes,  
 vicit hiemps; laxis laterum compagibus omnes  
 accipiunt inimicum imbrem, rimisque fatiscunt.

**Intervention of Neptune.**

Interea magno misceri murmure pontum,  
 emissamque hiemem sensit Neptunus, et imis 125  
 stagna refusa vadis, graviter commotus; et alto  
 prospiciens, summa placidum caput extulit unda.  
 Disiectam Aeneae toto videt aequore classem,  
 fluctibus oppressos Troas caelique ruina,  
 nec latuere doli fratrem Iunonis et irae. 130  
 Eurum ad se Zephyrumque vocat, dehinc talia fatur:  
 ‘Tantane vos generis tenuit fiducia vestri?  
 Iam caelum terramque meo sine numine, venti,  
 miscere, et tantas audetis tollere moles?  
 Quos ego—sed motos praestat componere fluctus. 135

Post mihi non simili poena commissa luetis.  
 Maturate fugam, regique haec dicite vestro :  
 non illi imperium pelagi saevumque tridentem,  
 sed mihi sorte datum. Tenet ille immania saxa,  
 vestras, Eure, domos ; illa se iacet in aula  
 Aeolus, et clauso ventorum carcere regnet.'

140

Sic ait, et dicto citius tumida aequora placat,  
 collectasque fugat nubes, solemque reducit.  
 Cymothoë simul et Triton adnexus acuto  
 detrudunt navis scopulo, levat ipse tridenti,  
 et vastas aperit syrtis et temperat aequor,  
 atque rotis summas levibus perlabitur undas.

145



NEPTUNE.

Ac veluti magno in populo cum saepe coërta est  
 seditio, saevitque animis ignobile volgus,  
 iamque faces et saxa volant, furor arma ministrat,  
 tum, pietate gravem ac meritis si forte virum quem  
 conspexere, silent, arrectisque auribus adstant ;  
 ille regit dictis animos, et pectora mulcet,  
 sic cunctus pelagi cecidit fragor, aequora postquam  
 prospiciens genitor caeloque invectus aperto  
 flectit equos, curruque volans dat lora secundo.

150

155



*The Landing in Africa.*

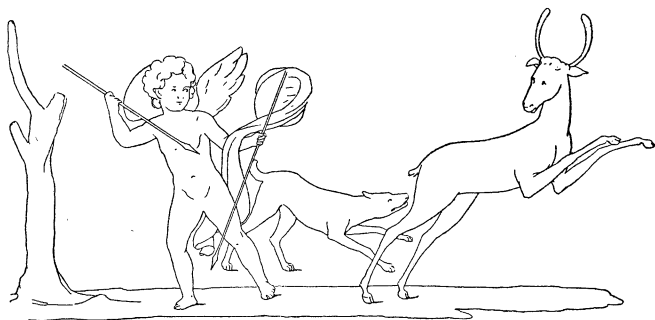
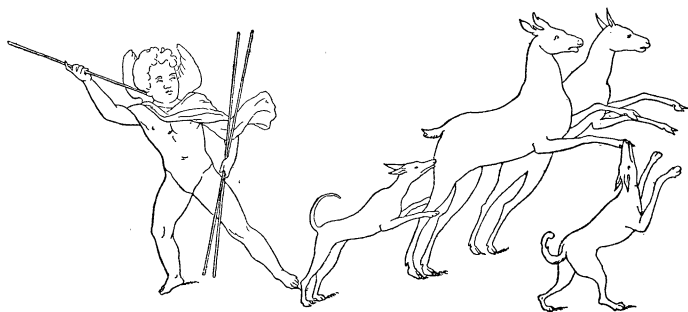
Defessi Aeneadae, quae proxima litora, cursu  
 contendunt petere, et Libyae vertuntur ad oras.  
 Est in secessu longo locus : insula portum  
 efficit obiectu laterum, quibus omnis ab alto 160  
 frangitur inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos.  
 Hinc atque hinc vastae rupes geminique minantur  
 in caelum scopuli, quorum sub vertice late  
 aequora tuta silent ; tum silvis scaena coruscis  
 desuper horrentique atrum nemus imminet umbra. 165  
 Fronte sub adversa scopulis pendentibus antrum,  
 intus aquae dulces vivoque sedilia saxo ;  
 nymphae domus : hic fessas non vincula navis  
 ulla tenent, unco non alligat ancora morsu.  
 Huc septem Aeneas collectis navibus omni 170  
 ex numero subit ; ac magno telluris amore  
 egressi optata potiuntur Troës arena,  
 et sale tabentis artus in litore ponunt.  
 Ac primum silici scintillam excudit Achates,  
 suscepitque ignem foliis, atque arida circum 175  
 nutrimenta dedit, rapuitque in fomite flammam.  
 Tum Cererem corruptam undis Cerealiaque arma  
 expediunt fessi rerum, frugesque receptas  
 et torrere parant flammis et frangere saxo.

*The Chase and Feast.*

Aeneas scopulum interea conscendit, et omnem 180  
 prospectum late pelago petit, Anthea si quem  
 iactatum vento videat Phrygiasque biremis,  
 aut Capyn, aut celsis in puppibus arma Caici.  
 Navem in conspectu nullam, tris litore cervos  
 prospicit errantis ; hos tota armenta sequuntur 185  
 a tergo, et longum per vallis pascitur agmen.  
 Constitit hic, arcumque manu celerisque sagittas

corripuit, fidus quae tela gerebat Achates ;  
 ductoresque ipsos primum, capita alta ferentis  
 cornibus arboreis, sternit, tum volgus, et omnem  
 miscet agens telis nemora inter frondea turbam ;  
 nec prius absistit, quam septem ingentia victor

190



HUNTING SCENES.

corpora fundat humi, et numerum cum navibus aequet.  
 Hinc portum petit, et socios partitur in omnes.  
 Vina bonus quae deinde cadis onerarat Acestes  
 litore Trinacrio dederatque abeuntibus heros,  
 dividit, et dictis maerentia pectora mulcet :

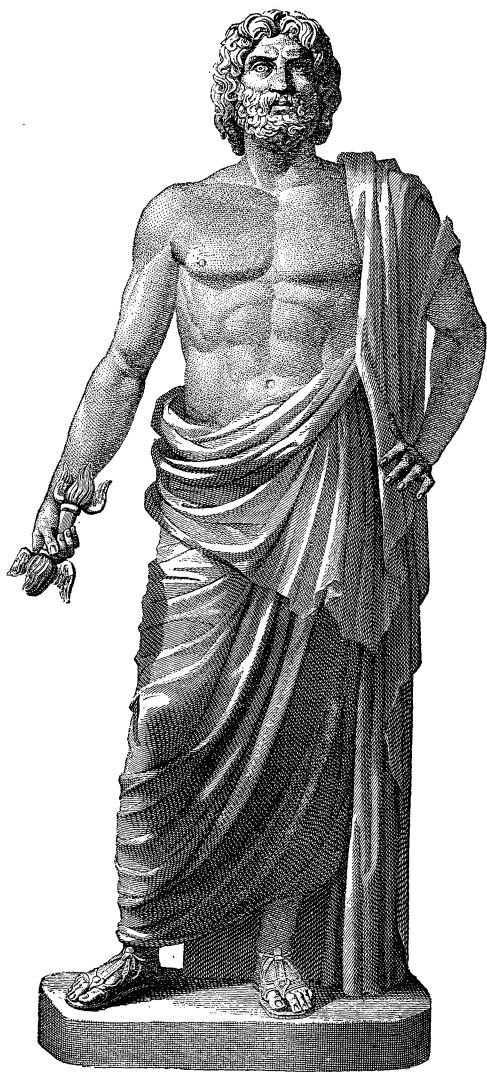
195

'O socii—neque enim ignari sumus ante malorum—  
 O passi graviores, dabit deus his quoque finem.  
 Vos et Scyllaeam rabiem penitusque sonantis 200  
 accestis scopulos, vos et Cyclopea saxa  
 experti: revocate animos, maestumque timorem  
 mittite: forsán et haec olim meminisse iuvabit.  
 Per varios casus, per tot discrimina rerum  
 tendimus in Latium; sedes ubi fata quietas 205  
 ostendunt; illic fas regna resurgere Troiae.  
 Durate, et vosmet rebus servate secundis.'

Talia voce refert, curisque ingentibus aeger  
 spem voltu simulat, premit altum corde dolorem.  
 Illi se praedae accingunt, dapibusque futuris; 210  
 tergora deripiunt costis et viscera nudant;  
 pars in frustra secant veribusque trementia figunt;  
 litore aëna locant alii, flammisque ministrant.  
 Tum victu revocant vires, fusique per herbam  
 implentur veteris Bacchi pinguisque ferinae. 215  
 Postquam exempta fames epulis mensaeque remotae,  
 spemque metumque inter dubii, seu vivere credant,  
 sive extrema pati nec iam exaudire vocatos.  
 Praecipue pius Aeneas nunc acris Oronti, 220  
 nunc Amyci casum gemit et crudelia secum  
 fata Lyci, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.

**Appeal of Venus to Jupiter.**

Et iam finis erat, cum Iuppiter aethere summo  
 despiciens mare velivolum terrasque iacentis  
 litora et latos populos, sic vertice caeli 225  
 constitit, et Libyae defixit lumina regnis.  
 Atque illum talis iactantem pectore curas  
 tristior et lacrimis oculos suffusa nitentis  
 adloquitur Venus: 'O qui res hominumque deumque



JUPITER.

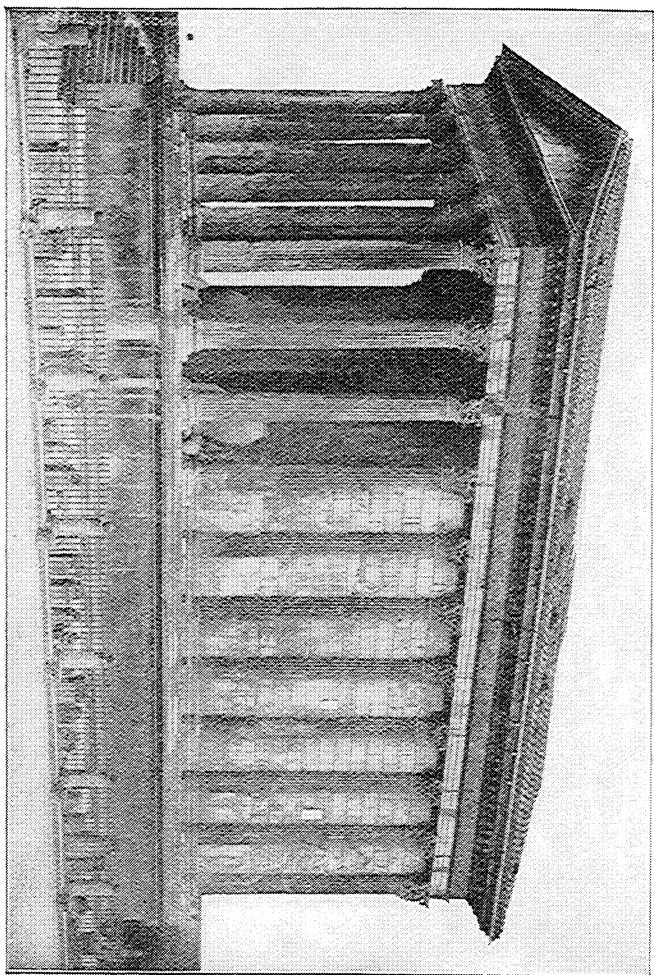


aeternis regis imperiis, et fulmine terres, 230  
 quid meus Aeneas in te committerè tantum,  
 quid Troës potuere, quibus, tot funera passis,  
 cunctus ob Italiam terrarum clauditur orbis?  
 Certe hinc Romanos olim, volventibus annis,  
 hinc fore ductores, revocato a sanguine Teucris, 235  
 qui mare, qui terras omni ditione tenerent,  
 pollicitus: quae te, genitor, sententia vertit?  
 Hoc equidem occasum Troiae tristisque ruinas  
 solabar, fatis contraria fata rependens;  
 nunc eadem fortuna viros tot casibus actos 240  
 insequitur. Quem das finem, rex magne, laborum?  
 Antenor potuit, mediis elapsus Achivis,  
 Illyricos penetrare sinus, atque intima tutus  
 regna Liburnorum, et fontem superare Timavi,  
 unde per ora novem vasto cum murmure montis 245  
 it mare proruptum et pelago premit arva sonanti.  
 Hic tamen ille urbem Patavi sedesque locavit  
 Teucrorum, et genti nomen dedit, armaque fixit  
 Troïa; nunc placida compostus pace quiescit:  
 nos, tua progenies, caeli quibus adnuis arcem, 250  
 navibus (infandum!) amissis, unius ob iram  
 prodimur atque Italis longe disiungimur oris.  
 Hic pietatis honos? Sic nos in scepra reponis?

**Venus Reassured.**

Olli subridens hominum sator atque deorum,  
 vultu, quo caelum tempestatesque serenat, 255  
 oscula libavit natae, dehinc talia fatur:  
 'Parce metu, Cytherea: manent immota tuorum  
 fata tibi; cernes urbem et promissa Lavini  
 moenia, sublimemque feres ad sidera caeli  
 magnanimum Aenean; neque me sententia vertit. 260  
 Hic tibi (fabor enim, quando haec te cura remordet,

longius et volvens fatorum arcana movebo)  
 bellum ingens geret Italia, populosque feroces  
 contundet, moresque viris et moenia ponet,  
 tertia dum Latio regnantem viderit aestas, 265  
 ternaque transierint Rutulis hiberna subactis.  
 At puer Ascanius cui nunc cognomen Iulo  
 additur, — Ilus erat, dum res stetit Ilia regno, —  
 triginta magnos volvendis mensibus orbis  
 imperio explebit, regnumque ab sede Lavini 270  
 transferet, et longam multa vi muniet Albam.  
 Hic iam ter centum totos regnabitur annos  
 gente sub Hectorea, donec regina sacerdos,  
 Marte gravis, geminam partu dabit Ilia prolem.  
 Inde lupae fulvo nutricis tegmine laetus 275  
 Romulus excipiet gentem, et Mavortia condet  
 moenia, Romanosque suo de nomine dicet.  
 His ego nec metas rerum nec tempora pono ;  
 imperium sine fine dedi. Quin aspera Iuno,  
 quae mare nunc terrasque metu caelumque fatigat, 280  
 consilia in melius referet, mecumque fovebit  
 Romanos rerum dominos gentemque togatam :  
 sic placitum. Veniet lustris labentibus aetas,  
 cum domus Assaraci Phthiam clarasque Mycenae  
 servitio premet, ac victis dominabitur Argis. 285  
 Nascetur pulchra Troianus origine Caesar,  
 imperium Oceano, famam qui terminet astris, —  
 Iulius, a magno demissum nomen Iulo.  
 Hunc tu olim caelo, spoliis Orientis onustum,  
 accipies securus ; vocabitur hic quoque votis. 290  
 Aspera tum positae mitescent saecula bellis ;  
 cana Fides, et Vesta, Remo cum fratre Quirinus,  
 iura dabunt ; dirae ferro et compagibus artis  
 claudentur Belli portae ; Furor impius intus,  
 saeva sedens super arma, et centum vinctus aënis 295  
 post tergum nodis, fremet horridus ore cruento.'



TEMPLE OF AUGUSTUS.

(Maison Carrée at Nîmes.)





## Descent of Mercury.

Haec ait, et Maia genitum demittit ab alto,  
 ut terrae, utque novae pateant Karthaginis arces  
 hospitio Teucris, ne fati nescia Dido  
 finibus arceret: volat ille per aëra magnum  
 remigio alarum, ac Libyae citus adstitit oris.

300



MERCURY.

Et iam iussa facit, ponuntque ferocia Poeni  
 corda volente deo; in primis regina quietum  
 accipit in Teucros animum mentemque benignam.

## Meeting of Æneas and Venus.

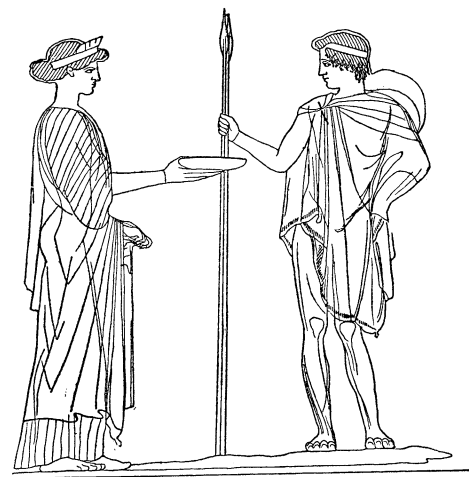
At pius Aeneas, per noctem plurima volvens,  
 ut primum lux alma data est, exire locosque  
 explorare novos, quas vento accesserit oras,  
 qui teneant, nam inculta videt, hominesne feraene,  
 quaerere constituit, sociisque exacta referre.  
 Classem in convexo nemorum sub rupe cavata

305

310

arboribus clausam circum atque horrentibus umbris  
 occulit; ipse uno graditur comitatus Achate,  
 bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro.

Cui mater media sese tulit obvia silva,  
 virginis os habitumque gerens, et virginis arma 315  
 Spartanae, vel qualis equos Threïssa fatigat  
 Harpalyce, volucremque fuga praevertitur Hebrum.



WARRIOR WITH TWO SPEARS (v. 313).

Namque umeris de more habilem suspenderat arcum  
 venatrix, dederatque comam diffundere ventis,  
 nuda genu, nodoque sinus collecta fluentis. 320  
 Ac prior, 'Heus' inquit 'iuvenes, monstrate mearum  
 vidistis si quam hic errantem forte sororum,  
 succinctam pharetra et maculosae tegmine lyncis,  
 aut spumantis apri cursum clamore prementem.'

Sic Venus; et Veneris contra sic filius orsus: 325  
 'Nulla tuarum audita mihi neque visa sororum —  
 O quam te memorem, virgo? Namque haud tibi voltus





DIANA.

mortalis, nec vox hominem sonat: O, dea certe —  
 an Phoebi soror? an nympharum sanguinis una? —  
 sis felix, nostrumque leves, quaecumque, laborem,  
 et, quo sub caelo tandem, quibus orbis in oris 330  
 iactemur, doceas. Ignari hominumque locorumque  
 erramus, vento huc vastis et fluctibus acti:  
 multa tibi ante aras nostra cadet hostia dextra.'

*Venus' Story of the Flight of Dido.*

Tum Venus: 'Haud equidem tali me dignor honore; 335  
 virginibus Tyriis mos est gestare pharetram,  
 purpureoque alte suras vincere cothurno.  
 Punica regna vides, Tyrios et Agenoris urbem;  
 sed fines Libyci, genus intractabile bello.  
 Imperium Dido Tyria regit urbe profecta,  
 germanum fugiens. Longa est iniuria, longae 340  
 ambages; sed summa sequar fastigia rerum.

'Huic coniunx Sychaeus erat, ditissimus agri  
 Phoenicum, et magno miserae dilectus amore,  
 cui pater intactam dederat, primisque iugarat 345  
 ominibus. Sed regna Tyri germanus habebat  
 Pygmalion, scelere ante alios immanior omnes.  
 Quos inter medius venit furor. Ille Sychaeum  
 impius ante aras, atque auri caecus amore,  
 clam ferro incautum superat, securus amorum 350  
 germanae; factumque diu celavit, et aegram,  
 multa malus simulans, vana spe lusit amantem.  
 Ipsa sed in somnis inhumati venit imago  
 coniugis, ora modis attollens pallida miris,  
 crudeles aras traiectaque pectora ferro 355  
 nudavit, caecumque domus scelus omne retextit.  
 Tum celerare fugam patriaue excedere suadet,  
 auxiliumque viae veteres tellure recludit  
 thesauros, ignotum argenti pondus et auri.'

His commota fugam Dido sociosque parabat : 360  
 conveniunt, quibus aut odium crudele tyranni  
 aut metus acer erat ; navis, quae forte paratae,  
 corripunt, onerantque auro : portantur avari  
 Pygmalionis opes pelago ; dux femina facti.  
 Devenere locos, ubi nunc ingentia cernis 365  
 moenia surgentemque novae Karthaginis arcem,  
 mercatique solum, facti de nomine Byrsam,  
 taurino quantum possent circumdare tergo.  
 Sed vos qui tandem, quibus aut venistis ab oris,  
 quove tenetis iter ?' Quaerenti talibus ille 370  
 suspirans, imoque trahens a pectore vocem :

*Æneas's Tale.*

'O dea, si prima repetens ab origine pergam,  
 et vacet annalis nostrorum audire laborum,  
 ante diem clauso componat Vesper Olympo.  
 Nos Troia antiqua, si vestras forte per auris 375  
 Troiae nomen iit, diversa per aequora vectos  
 forte sua Libycis tempestas adpulit oris..  
 Sum pius Aeneas, raptos qui ex hoste Penates  
 classe veho mecum, fama super aethera notus.  
 Italiam quaero patriam et genus ab Iove summo. 380  
 Bis denis Phrygium conscendi navibus aequor,  
 matre dea monstrante viam, data fata secutus ;  
 vix septem convolsae undis Euroque supersunt.  
 Ipse ignotus, egens, Libyae deserta peragro,  
 Europa atque Asia pulsus.' Nec plura querentem 385  
 passa Venus medio sic interfata dolore est :

*The Omen.*

'Quisquis es, haud, credo, invisus caelestibus auras  
 vitalis carpis, Tyriam qui adveneris urbem.  
 Perge modo, atque hinc te reginae ad limina perfer,

Namque tibi reduces socios classemque relatam 390  
 nuntio, et in tutum versis aquilonibus actam,  
 ni frustra augurium vani docuere parentes.  
 Aspice bis senos laetantis agmine cynos,  
 aetheria quos lapsa plaga Iovis ales aperto  
 turbabat caelo; nunc terras ordine longo 395  
 aut capere, aut captas iam despectare videntur:  
 ut reduces illi ludunt stridentibus alis,  
 et coetu cinxere polum, cantusque dedere,  
 haud aliter puppesque tuae pubesque tuorum  
 aut portum tenet aut pleno subit ostia velo. 400  
 Perge modo, et, qua te ducit via, dirige gressum.'

*The Goddess Revealed.*

Dixit, et avertens rosea cervice refulsit,  
 ambrosiaeque comae divinum vertice odorem  
 spiravere, pedes vestis defluxit ad imos,  
 et vera incessu patuit dea. Ille ubi matrem 405  
 agnovit, tali fugientem est voce secutus:  
 'Quid natum totiens, crudelis tu quoque, falsis  
 ludis imaginibus? Cur dextrae iungere dextram  
 non datur, ac veras audire et reddere voces?'

*Æneas Veiled in a Cloud.*

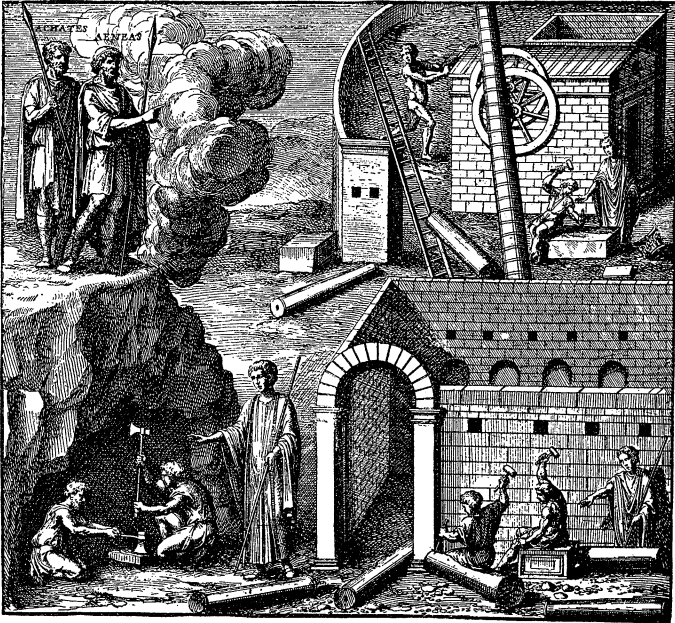
Talibus incusat, gressumque ad moenia tendit: 410  
 at Venus obscuro gradientes aëre saepsit,  
 et multo nebulae circum dea fudit amictu,  
 cernere ne quis eos, neu quis contingere posset,  
 molirive moram, aut veniendi poscere causas.  
 Ipsa Paphum sublimis abit, sedesque revisit 415  
 laeta suas, ubi templum illi, centumque Sabaeo  
 ture calent arae, sertisque recentibus halant.



## First View of Carthage.

Corripuere viam interea, qua semita monstrat.  
 Iamque ascendebant collem, qui plurimus urbi  
 imminet, adversasque adspectat desuper arces.  
 Miratur molem Aeneas, magalia quondam,

420



FIRST VIEW OF CARTHAGE.

miratur portas strepitumque et strata viarum.  
 Instant ardentes Tyrii, pars ducere muros,  
 molirique arcem et manibus subvolvere saxa,  
 pars optare locum tecto et concludere sulco.  
 [Iura magistratusque legunt sanctumque senatum;]  
 hic portus alii effodiunt; hic alta theatris

425

fundamenta locant alii, immanisque columnas  
 rupibus excidunt, scaenis decora alta futuris.  
 Qualis apes aestate nova per florea rura 430  
 exercet sub sole labor, cum gentis adultos  
 educunt fetus, aut cum liquentia mella  
 stipant et dulci distendunt nectare cellas,  
 aut onera accipiunt venientum, aut agmine facto  
 ignavom fucos pecus a praesepibus arcent : 435  
 fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.  
 'O fortunati, quorum iam moenia surgunt !'  
 Aeneas ait, et fastigia suspicit urbis.  
 Infert se saeptus nebula, mirabile dictu,  
 per medios, miscetque viris, neque cernitur ulli. 440

*Temple of Juno.*

Lucus in urbe fuit media, laetissimus umbra,  
 quo primum iactati undis et turbine Poeni  
 effodere loco signum, quod regia Iuno  
 monstrarat, caput acris equi ; sic nam fore bello  
 egregiam et facilem victu per saecula gentem. 445  
 Hic templum Iunoni ingens Sidonia Dido  
 condebat, donis opulentum et numine divae,  
 aerea cui gradibus surgebant limina, nexaeque  
 aere trabes, foribus cardo stridebat aënis.  
 Hoc primum in luco nova res oblata timorem 450  
 leniit, hic primum Aeneas sperare salutem  
 ausus, et adflctis melius confidere rebus.  
 Namque sub ingenti lustrat dum singula templo,  
 reginam opperiens, dum, quae fortuna sit urbi,  
 artificumque manus inter se operumque laborem 455  
 miratur, videt Iliacas ex ordine pugnas,  
 bellaque iam fama totum volgata per orbem,  
 Atridas, Priamumque, et saevum ambobus Achillem.  
 Constitit, et lacrimans, 'Quis iam locus' inquit 'Achate,

quae regio in terris nostri non plena laboris? 460  
 En Priamus! Sunt hic etiam sua praemia laudi;  
 sunt lacrimae rerum et mentem mortalia tangunt.  
 Solve metus; feret haec aliquam tibi fama salutem.  
 Sic ait, atque animum pictura pascit inani,  
 multa gemens, largoque umectat flumine voltum. 465

**The Painted Walls.**

Namque videbat, uti bellantes Pergama circum  
 hac fugerent Graii, premeret Troiana iuventus,  
 hac Phryges, instaret curru cristatus Achilles.  
 Nec procul hinc Rhesi niveis tentoria velis  
 adgnoscit lacrimans, primo quae prodita somno 470  
 Tydides multa vastabat caede cruentus,  
 ardentisque avertit equos in castra, prius quam  
 pabula gustassent Troiae Xanthumque bibissent.  
 Parte alia fugiens amissis Troïlus armis,  
 infelix puer atque impar congressus Achilli, 475  
 fertur equis, curruque haeret resupinus inani,  
 lora tenens tamen; huic cervixque comaeque trahuntur  
 per terram, et versa pulvis inscribitur hasta.  
 Interea ad templum non aequae Palladis ibant  
 crinibus Iliades passis, peplumque ferebant, 480  
 suppliciter tristes et tunsae pectora palmis;  
 diva solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat.  
 Ter circum Iliacos raptaverat Hectora muros,  
 exanimumque auro corpus vendebat Achilles.  
 Tum vero ingentem gemitum dat pectore ab imo, 485  
 ut spolia, ut currus, utque ipsum corpus amici,  
 tendentemque manus Priamum conspexit inermis.  
 Se quoque principibus permixtum adgnovit Achivis,  
 Eoasque acies et nigri Memnonis arma.  
 Ducit Amazonidum lunatis agmina peltis 490  
 Penthesilea furens, mediisque in milibus ardet,



AMAZONS DEFEATED BY THESEUS.

(From an ancient Sarcophagus.)

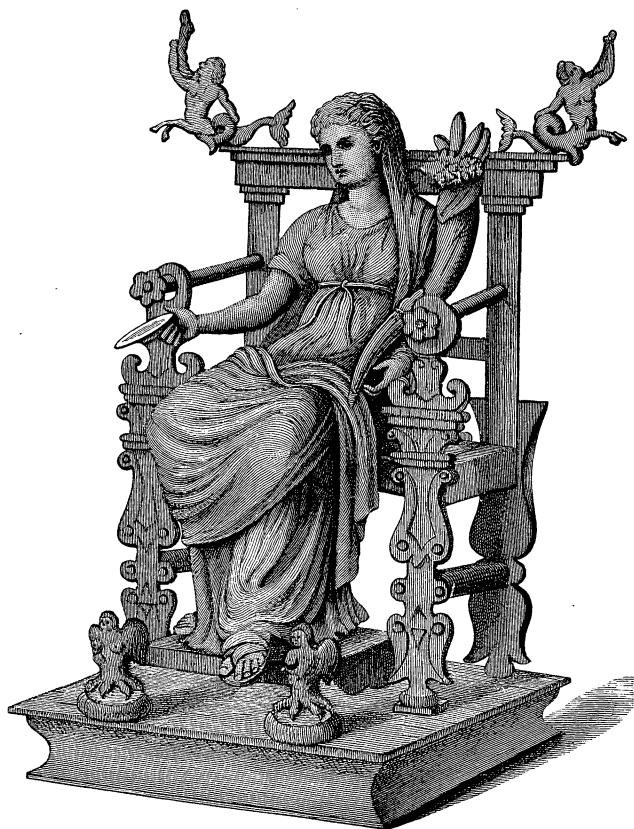


aurea subnectens exsertae cingula mammae,  
bellatrix, audetque viris concurrere virgo.

*Advent of Dido.*

Haec dum Dardanio Aeneae miranda videntur,  
dum stupet, obtutuque haeret defixus in uno,  
regina ad templum, forma pulcherrima Dido,

495



THRONE (v. 506).

incessit magna iuvenum stipante caterva.  
 Qualis in Eurotae ripis aut per iuga Cynthi  
 exercet Diana choros, quam mille secutae  
 hinc atque hinc glomerantur oreades; illa pharetram 500  
 fert umero, gradiensque deas supereminet omnis:  
 Latonae tacitum pertemptant gaudia pectus:  
 talis erat Dido, talem se laeta ferebat  
 per medios, instans operi regnisque futuris.  
 Tum foribus divae, media testudine templi, 505  
 saepta armis, solioque alte subnixa resedit.  
 Iura dabat legesque viris, operumque laborem  
 partibus aequabat iustis, aut sorte trahebat:  
 cum subito Aeneas concursu accedere magno  
 Anthea Sergestumque videt fortemque Cloanthum, 510  
 Teucrorumque alios, ater quos aequore turbo  
 dispulerat penitusque alias avexerat oras.  
 Obstipuit simul ipse simul percussus Achates  
 laetitiaque metuque; avidi coniungere dextras  
 ardebant; sed res animos incognita turbat. 515  
 Dissimulant, et nube cava speculantur amicti,  
 quae fortuna viris, classem quo litore linquant,  
 quid veniant; cunctis nam lecti navibus ibant,  
 orantes veniam, et templum clamore petebant.

*Arrival and Story of Ilioneus.*

Postquam introgressi et coram data copia fandi, 520  
 maxumus Ilioneus placido sic pectore coepit:  
 'O regina, novam cui condere Iuppiter urbem  
 iustitiaque dedit gentis frenare superbas,  
 Troes te miseri, ventis maria omnia vecti,  
 oramus, prohibe infandos a navibus ignis, 525  
 parce pio generi, et propius res aspice nostras.  
 Non nos aut ferro Libycos populare Penatis  
 venimus, aut raptas ad litora vertere praedas;

non ea vis animo, nec tanta superbia victis.

Est locus, Hesperiam Grai cognomine dicunt,

530

terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glaebae ;

Oenotri coluere viri ; nunc fama minores

Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem.

Hic cursus fuit :

cum subito adsurgens fluctu nimbosus Orion

535



RECEPTION OF ILIONEUS.

in vada caeca tulit, penitusque procacibus austris

perque undas, superante salo, perque invia saxa

dispulit ; huc pauci vestris adnavimus oris.

Quod genus hoc hominum ? Quaeve hunc tam barbara morem

permittit patria ? Hospitio prohibemur arenae ;

540

bella cient, primaque vetant consistere terra.

Si genus humanum et mortalia temnitis arma,

at sperate deos memores fandi atque nefandi.



'Rex erat Aeneas nobis, quo iustior alter,  
 nec pietate fuit, nec bello maior et armis. 545  
 Quem si fata virum servant, si vescitur aura  
 aetheria, neque adhuc crudelibus occubat umbris,  
 non metus; officio nec te certasse priorem  
 poeniteat. Sunt et Siculis regionibus urbes  
 arvaque, Troianoque a sanguine clarus Acestes. 550  
 Quassatam ventis liceat subducere classem,  
 et silvis aptare trabes et stringere remos:  
 si datur Italiam, sociis et rege recepto,  
 tendere, ut Italiam, laeti Latiumque petamus;  
 sin absumpta salus, et te, pater optume Teucrum, 555  
 pontus habet Libyae, nec spes iam restat Iuli,  
 at freta Sicaniae saltem sedesque paratas,  
 unde huc advecti, regemque petamus Acesten.'

Talibus Ilioneus; cuncti simul ore fremebant  
 Dardanidae. 560

**Dido's Reception of Ilioneus.**

Tum breviter Dido, voltum demissa, profatur:  
 'Solvite corde metum, Teucri, secludite curas.  
 Res dura et regni novitas me talia cogunt  
 moliri, et late finis custode tueri.  
 Quis genus Aeneadum, quis Troiae nesciat urbem, 565  
 virtutesque virosque, aut tanti incendia belli?  
 Non obtusa adeo gestamus pectora Poeni,  
 nec tam aversus equos Tyria Sol iungit ab urbe.  
 Seu vos Hesperiam magnam Saturniaque arva,  
 sive Erycis finis regemque optatis Acesten, 570  
 auxilio tutos dimittam, opibusque iuvabo.  
 Voltis et his mecum pariter considerare regnis;  
 urbem quam statuo vestra est, subducite navis;  
 Tros Tyriusque mihi nullo discrimine agetur.  
 Atque utinam rex ipse Noto compulsus eodem 575

adforet Aeneas ! Equidem per litora certos  
dimittam et Libyae lustrare extrema iubebo,  
si quibus eiectus silvis aut urbibus errat.'

*Æneas Disclosed.*

His animum arrecti dictis et fortis Achates  
et pater Aeneas iamdudum erumpere nubem 580  
ardebant. Prior Aenean compellat Achates :  
'Nate dea, quae nunc animo sententia surgit ?  
Omnia tuta vides, classem sociosque receptos.  
Unus abest, medio in fluctu quem vidimus ipsi  
submersum ; dictis respondent cetera matris.' 585

Vix ea fatus erat, cum circumfusa repente  
scindit se nubes et in aethera purgat apertum.  
Restitit Aeneas claraque in luce refulsit,  
os umerosque deo similis ; namque ipsa decoram  
caesariem nato genetrix lumenque iuventae 590  
purpureum et laetos oculis adflarat honores :  
quale manus addunt ebori decus, aut ubi flavo  
argentum Pariusve lapis circumdatur auro.

Tum sic reginam adloquitur, cunctisque repente  
improvisus ait : 'Coram, quem quaeritis, adsum, 595  
Troïus Aeneas, Libycis ereptus ab undis.  
O sola infandos Troiae miserata labores,  
quae nos, reliquias Danaum, terraeque marisque  
omnibus exhaustos iam casibus, omnium egenos,  
urbe, domo, socias, grates persolvere dignas 600  
non opis est nostrae, Dido, nec quicquid ubique est  
gentis Dardaniae, magnum quae sparsa per orbem.  
Di tibi, si qua pios respectant numina, si quid  
usquam iustitia est et mens sibi conscia recti,  
praemia digna ferant. Quae te tam laeta tulerunt 605  
saecula ? Qui tanti talem genuere parentes ?  
In freta dum fluvii current, dum montibus umbrae

lustrabunt convexa, polus dum sidera pascet,  
 semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt,  
 quae me cumque vocant terrae.' Sic fatus, amicum 610  
 Ilionea petit dextra, laevaue Serestum,  
 post alios, fortemque Gyan fortemque Cloanthum.

*Dido's Welcome to Æneas.*

Obstipuit primo aspectu Sidonia Dido,  
 casu deinde viri tanto, et sic ore locuta est :  
 ' Quis te, nate dea, per tanta pericula casus 615  
 insequitur? Quae vis immanibus applicat oris?  
 Tune ille Aeneas, quem Dardanio Anchisae  
 alma Venus Phrygii genuit Simoëntis ad undam?  
 Atque equidem Teucrum memini Sidona venire  
 finibus expulsum patriis, nova regna petentem 620  
 auxilio Beli; genitor tum Belus opimam  
 vastabat Cyprum, et victor dicione tenebat.  
 Tempore iam ex illo casus mihi cognitus urbis  
 Troianae nomenque tuum regesque Pelasgi.  
 Ipse hostis Teucros insigni laude ferebat, 625  
 seque ortum antiqua Teucrorum ab stirpe volebat.  
 Quare agite, O tectis, iuvenes, succedite nostris.  
 Me quoque per multos similis fortuna labores  
 iactatam hac demum voluit consistere terra.  
 Non ignara mali, miseris succurrere disco.' 630

Sic memorat; simul Aenean in regia ducit  
 tecta, simul divom templis indicit honorem.  
 Nec minus interea sociis ad litora mittit  
 viginti tauros, magnorum horrentia centum  
 terga suum, pinguis centum cum matribus agnos, 635  
 munera laetitiamque dii.

At domus interior regali splendida luxu  
 instruitur, mediisque parant convivia tectis:  
 arte laboratae vestes ostroque superbo,





BRIDE WITH VEIL.  
(From a Roman Wall Painting.)

ingens argentum mensis, caelataque in auro  
fortia facta patrum, series longissima rerum  
per tot ducta viros antiqua ab origine gentis.

640

**The Gifts to the Queen.**

Aeneas (neque enim patrius consistere mentem  
passus amor) rapidum ad navis praemittit Achaten,  
Ascanio ferat haec, ipsumque ad moenia ducat ;  
omnis in Ascanio cari stat cura parentis.  
Munera praeterea, Iliacis erepta ruinis,

645



ROMAN LADY WITH DIADEM (v. 655).

ferre iubet, pallam signis auroque rigentem,  
et circumtextum croceo velamen acantho,  
ornatus Argivae Helenae, quos illa Mycenis,  
Pergama cum peteret inconcessosque hymenaeos,  
extulerat, matris Ladae mirabile donum :  
praeterea sceptrum, Ilione quod gesserat olim,

650

maxima natarum Priami, colloque monile  
 bacatum, et duplicem gemmis auroque coronam. 655  
 Haec celerans iter ad naves tendebat Achates.

**New Arts of Venus.**

At Cytherea novas artes, nova pectore versat  
 consilia, ut faciem mutatus et ora Cupido  
 pro dulci Ascanio veniat, donisque furentem  
 incendat reginam, atque ossibus implicet ignem; 660  
 quippe domum timet ambiguum Tyriosque bilinguis;  
 urit atrox Iuno, et sub noctem cura recursat.  
 Ergo his aligerum dictis adfatur Amorem:

**Cupid Appealed to.**

'Nate, meae vires, mea magna potentia solus,  
 nate, patris summi qui tela Typhoëa temnis, 665  
 ad te confugio et supplex tua numina posco.  
 Frater ut Aeneas pelago tuus omnia circum  
 litora iactetur odiis Iunonis iniquae,  
 nota tibi, et nostro doluisti saepe dolore.  
 Hunc Phoenissa tenet Dido blandisque moratur 670  
 vocibus; et vereor, quo se Iunonia vertant  
 hospitia; haud tanto cessabit cardine rerum.  
 Quocirca capere ante dolis et cingere flamma  
 reginam meditor, ne quo se numine mutet,  
 sed magno Aeneae mecum teneatur amore. 675  
 Qua facere id possis, nostram nunc accipe mentem.  
 Regius accitu cari genitoris ad urbem  
 Sidoniam puer ire parat, mea maxima cura,  
 dona ferens, pelago et flammis restantia Troiae:  
 hunc ego sopitum somno super alta Cythera 680  
 aut super Idalium sacrata sede recondam,  
 ne qua scire dolos mediusve occurrere possit.  
 Tu faciem illius noctem non amplius unam

falle dolo, et notos pueri puer indue voltus,  
 ut, cum te gremio accipiet laetissima Dido  
 regalis inter mensas laticemque Lyaeum,  
 cum dabit amplexus atque oscula dulcia figet,  
 occultum inspires ignem fallasque veneno.' 685

*Cupid in the Form of Ascanius.*

Paret Amor dictis carae genetricis, et alas  
 exuit, et gressu gaudens incedit Iuli. 690  
 At Venus Ascanio placidam per membra quietem  
 inrigat, et fotum gremio dea tollit in altos  
 Idaliae lucos, ubi mollis amaracus illum  
 floribus et dulci adspirans complectitur umbra.

*The Banquet.*

Iamque ibat dicto parens et dona Cupido 695  
 regia portabat Tyriis, duce laetus Achate.  
 Cum venit, aulaeis iam se regina superbis  
 aurea composuit sponda mediamque locavit.  
 Iam pater Aeneas et iam Troiana iuventus  
 conveniunt, stratoque super discumbitur ostro. 700  
 Dant famuli manibus lymphas, Cereremque canistris  
 expediunt, tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis.  
 Quinquaginta intus famulae, quibus ordine longam  
 cura penum struere, et flammis adolere Penatis;  
 centum aliae totidemque pares aetate ministri, 705  
 qui dapibus mensas onerent et pocula ponant.  
 Nec non et Tyrii per limina laeta frequentes  
 convenere, toris iussi discumbere pictis.  
 Mirantur dona Aeneae, mirantur Iulum  
 flagrantisque dei voltus simulataque verba 710  
 [pallamque et pictum croceo velamen acantho].  
 Praecipue infelix, pesti devota futurae,  
 expleri mentem nequit ardescitque tuendo



Phoenissa, et pariter puero donisque movetur.  
 Ille ubi complexu Aeneae colloque pependit 715  
 et magnum falsi implevit genitoris amorem,  
 reginam petit: haec oculis, haec pectore toto  
 haeret et interdum gremio foveat, inscia Dido  
 insidat quantus miserae deus; at memor ille  
 matris Acidaliae paulatim abolere Sychaeum 720  
 incipit, et vivo temptat praevertere amore  
 iam pridem resides animos desuetaque corda.

*The Festive Evening.*

Postquam prima quies epulis, mensaeque remotae,  
 crateras magnos statuunt et vina coronant.  
 Fit strepitus tectis, vocemque per ampla volutant 725  
 atria; dependent lychni laquearibus aureis  
 incensi, et noctem flammis funalia vincunt.  
 Hic regina gravem gemmis auroque poposcit  
 implevitque mero pateram, quam Belus et omnes  
 a Belo soliti; tum facta silentia tectis: 730  
 'Iuppiter, hospitibus nam te dare iura loquuntur,  
 hunc laetum Tyriisque diem Troiaque profectis  
 esse velis, nostrosque huius meminisse minores.  
 Adsit laetitiae Bacchus dator, et bona Iuno;  
 et vos, O, coetum, Tyrii, celebrate faventes.' 735  
 Dixit, et in mensam laticum libavit honorem,  
 primaque, libato, summo tenus attigit ore;  
 tum Bitiae dedit increpitans; ille impiger hausit  
 spumantem pateram, et pleno se proluit auro;  
 post alii proceres. Cithara crinitus Iopas 740  
 personat aurata, docuit quem maximus Atlas.  
 Hic canit errantem lunam solisque labores;  
 unde hominum genus et pecudes; unde imber et ignes;  
 Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones;  
 quid tantum Oceano properent se tingere soles 745

hiberni, vel quae tardis mora noctibus obstet.  
Ingeminant plausu Tyrii, Troesque sequuntur.  
Nec non et vario noctem sermone trahebat  
infelix Dido, longumque bibebat amorem,  
multa super Priamo rogitans, super Hectore multa ; 750  
nunc quibus Aurorae venisset filius armis,  
nunc quales Diomedis equi, nunc quantus Achilles.  
'Immo age, et a prima dic, hospes, origine nobis  
insidias,' inquit, 'Danaum, casusque tuorum,  
erroresque tuos ; nam te iam septima portat 755  
omnibus errantem terris et fluctibus aestas.'



## BOOK II. — THE TALE OF TROY.

ÆNEAS begins the tale. The Greeks, discouraged, had withdrawn to Tenedos, leaving the wooden horse, in which chosen warriors were hidden (vv. 1-39). Laocoön in vain protests against receiving it within the walls: meanwhile Sinon, pretending to have fled from the Greeks, is received in confidence by Priam, whom he persuades that the horse is a sacred offering to Minerva (40-198). Laocoön and his sons are destroyed by two monstrous serpents: the horse is brought with rejoicing into the city, and at night Sinon sets free the Grecian chiefs (199-267). The ghost of Hector appears to Æneas, and warns him to flee. The city is seen in flames: Æneas and his companions take arms (268-369). Victorious encounter with a party of Greeks: a disastrous conflict follows, and they come to Priam's palace (370-452). Defence and storming of the palace: the fate of Priam, slain by Pyrrhus, while vainly attempting to protect his son (453-558). Æneas returns to his own house — first meeting Helen, whom Venus warns him not to slay — and beholds in a vision the divinities who preside at the destruction of Troy (559-663). Anchises at first refuses to fly, but is encouraged by a divine omen (634-704). Æneas, bearing his father, and attended by his wife Creüsa, and his son, seeks escape; but, confused by a sudden alarm, loses Creüsa on the way (705-751). He seeks her in vain at

his palace, which is now filled with the armed enemy ; but she meets him in a vision and comforts him by assurance of her own deliverance from hostile hands. At dawn, he finds a numerous company escaped from the city, with whom he seeks the shelter of Mount Ida (752-804).

*Æneas begins his Story.*

CONTICUERE omnes, intentique ora tenebant.  
Inde toro pater Aeneas sic orsus ab alto :

Infandum, regina, iubes renovare dolorem,  
Troianas ut opes et lamentabile regnum  
eruerint Danaï ; quaeque ipse miserrima vidi, 5  
et quorum pars magna fui. Quis talia fando  
Myrmidonum Dolopumve aut duri miles Ulixi  
temperet a lacrimis? Et iam nox umida caelo  
praecipitat, suadentque cadentia sidera somnos.  
Sed si tantus amor casus cognoscere nostros, 10  
et breviter Troiae supremum audire laborem,  
quamquam animus meminisse horret, luctuque refugit,  
incipiam.

*The Trojan Horse.*

Fracti bello fatisque repulsi  
ductores Danaum, tot iam labentibus annis,  
instar montis equum divina Palladis arte 15  
aedificant, sectaque intexunt abiete costas :  
votum pro reditu simulant ; ea fama vagatur.

Huc delecta virum sortiti corpora furtim  
includunt caeco lateri, penitusque cavernas  
ingentis uterumque armato milite complent. 20

Est in conspectu Tenedos, notissima fama  
insula, dives opum, Priami dum regna manebant,  
nunc tantum sinus et statio male fida carinis :  
huc se provecti deserto in litore condunt.  
Nos abiisse rati et vento petiisse Mycenae : 25  
ergo omnis longo solvit se Teucra luctu ;

panduntur portae ; iuvat ire et Dorica castra  
 desertosque videre locos litusque relictum.  
 Hic Dolopum manus, hic saevus tendebat Achilles ;  
 classibus hic locus ; hic acie certare solebant.  
 Pars stupet innuptae donum exitiale Minervae,  
 et molem mirantur equi ; primusque Thymoetes

30



THE TROJAN HORSE.

duci intra muros hortatur et arce locari,  
 sive dolo, seu iam Troiae sic fata ferebant.  
 At Capys, et quorum melior sententia menti,  
 aut pelago Danaum insidias suspectaque dona  
 praecipitare iubent, subiectisque urere flammis,  
 aut terebrare cavas uteri et temptare latebras.  
 Scinditur incertum studia in contraria volgus.

35

## Warning of Laocoön.

Primus ibi ante omnis, magna comitante caterva,  
 Laocoön ardens summa decurrit ab arce,  
 et procul : 'O miseri, quae tanta insania, cives?

40

Creditis avectos hostis? Aut ulla putatis  
 dona carere dolis Danaum? Sic notus Ulixes?  
 aut hoc inclusi ligno occultantur Achivi, 45  
 aut haec in nostros fabricata est machina muros  
 inspectura domos venturaque desuper urbi,  
 aut aliquis latet error; equo ne credite, Teucri.  
 Quicquid id est, timeo Danaos et dona ferentis.'  
 Sic fatus, validis ingentem viribus hastam 50  
 in latus inque feri curvam compagibus alvum  
 contorsit: stetit illa tremens, uteroque recusso  
 insonuere cavae gemitumque dedere cavernae.  
 Et, si fata deum, si mens non laeva fuisset,  
 impulerat ferro Argolicas foedare latebras, 55  
 Troiaque, nunc stares, Priamique arx alta, maneres.

*The Perjured Sinon.*

Ecce, manus iuvenem interea post terga revinctum  
 pastores magno ad regem clamore trahebant  
 Dardanidae, qui se ignotum venientibus ultro,  
 hoc ipsum ut strueret Troiamque aperiret Achivis, 60  
 obtulerat, fidens animi atque in utrumque paratus,  
 seu versare dolos, seu certae occumbere morti.  
 Undique visendi studio Troiana iuventus  
 circumfusa ruit, certantque inludere capto.  
 Accipe nunc Danaum insidias, et crimine ab uno 65  
 disce omnes.

Namque ut conspectu in medio turbatus, inermis  
 constitit atque oculis Phrygia agmina circumspexit:  
 'Heu, quae nunc tellus' inquit 'quae me aequora possunt  
 accipere? Aut quid iam misero mihi denique restat, 70  
 cui neque apud Danaos usquam locus, et super ipsi  
 Dardanidae infensi poenas cum sanguine poscunt?'  
 Quo gemitu conversi animi, compressus et omnis  
 impetus. Hortamur fari; quo sanguine cretus,

quidve ferat, memoret, quae sit fiducia capto. 75  
 [Ille haec, deposita tandem formidine, fatur :]

*Sinon's Wily Story.*

'Cuncta equidem tibi, rex, fuerit quodcumque, fatebor  
 vera, inquit; neque me Argolica de gente negabo :  
 hoc primum; nec, si miserum Fortuna Sinonem  
 finxit, vanum etiam mendacemque improba finget. 80  
 Fando aliquod si forte tuas pervenit ad auris  
 Belidae nomen Palamedis et incluta fama  
 gloria, quem falsa sub proditione Pelasgi  
 insontem infando indicio, quia bella vetabat,  
 demisere neci, nunc cassum lumine lugent. 85  
 Illi me comitem et consanguinitate propinquum  
 pauper in arma pater primis huc misit ab annis,  
 dum stabat regno incolumis regumque vigeat  
 consiliis, et nos aliquod nomenque decusque  
 gessimus. Invidia postquam pellacis Ulixi— 90  
 haud ignota loquor — superis concessit ab oris,  
 adflictus vitam in tenebris luctuque trahebam,  
 et casum insontis mecum indignabar amici.  
 Nec tacui demens, et me, fors si qua tulisset,  
 si patrios umquam remeassem victor ad Argos, 95  
 promisi ultorem, et verbis odia aspera movi.  
 Hinc mihi prima mali labes, hinc semper Ulixes  
 criminibus terrere novis, hinc spargere voces  
 in vulgum ambiguas, et quaerere conscius arma.  
 Nec requievit enim, donec, Calchante ministro — 100  
 sed quid ego haec autem nequiquam ingrata revolve?  
 Quidve moror, si omnis uno ordine habetis Achivos,  
 idque audire sat est? Iamdudum sumite poenas;  
 hoc Ithacus velit, et magno mercentur Atridae.'  
 Tum vero ardemus scitari et quaerere causas, 105  
 ignari scelerum tantorum artisque Pelasgae.

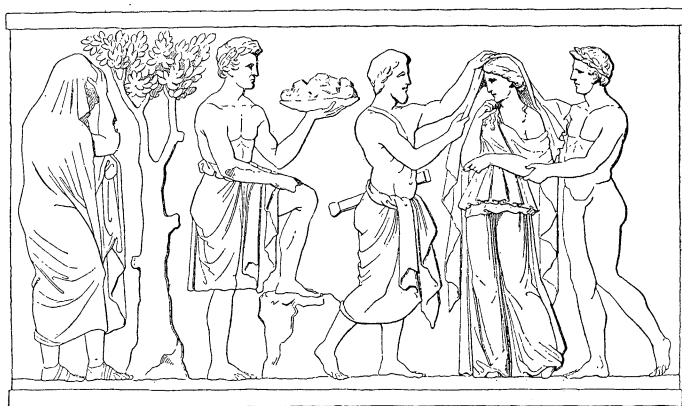
Prosequitur pavitans, et ficto pectore fatur :

'Saepe fugam Danaï Troia cupiere relicta  
moliri, et longo fessi discedere bello ;

fecissentque utinam ! Saepe illos aspera ponti 110  
intercludit hiemps, et terruit Auster euntis.

Praecipue, cum iam hic trabibus contextus acernis  
staret equus, toto sonuerunt aethere nimbi.

Suspensi Eurypylum scitantem oracula Phoebi  
mittimus, isque adytis haec tristia dicta reportat : 115



SACRIFICE OF IPHIGENIA (v. 116).

*Sanguine placastis ventos et virgine caesa,  
cum primum Iliacas, Danaï, venistis ad oras ;  
sanguine quaerendi reditus, animaque litandum  
Argolica.* Volgi quae vox ut venit ad auris,  
obstipuerunt animi, gelidusque per ima cucurrit 120  
ossa tremor, cui fata parent, quem poscat Apollo.

'Hic Ithacus vatem magno Calchanta tumultu  
protrahit in medios ; quae sint ea numina divom,  
flagitat ; et mihi iam multi crudele canebant  
artificis scelus, et taciti ventura videbant. 125



Bis quinos silet ille dies, tectusque recusat  
 prodere voce sua quemquam aut opponere morti.  
 Vix tandem, magnis Ithaci clamoribus actus,  
 composito rumpit vocem, et me destinat arae.  
 Adsensere omnes, et, quae sibi quisque timebat, 130  
 unius in miseri exitium conversa tulere.  
 Iamque dies infanda aderat; mihi sacra parari,  
 et salsae fruges, et circum tempora vittae:  
 eripui, fateor, leto me, et vincula rupi,  
 limosoque lacu per noctem obscurus in ulva 135  
 delitui, dum vela darent, si forte dedissent.  
 Nec mihi iam patriam antiquam spes ulla videndi,  
 nec dulcis natos exoptatumque parentem;  
 quos illi fors et poenas ob nostra reposcent  
 effugia, et culpam hanc miserorum morte piabunt. 140  
 Quod te per superos et conscia numina veri,  
 per si qua est quae restet adhuc mortalibus usquam  
 intemerata fides, oro, miserere laborum  
 tantorum, miserere animi non digna ferentis.'

**The Trojans Deceived.**

His lacrimis vitam damus, et miserescimus ultro. 145  
 Ipse viro primus manicas atque arta levare  
 vincla iubet Priamus, dictisque ita fatur amicis:  
 'Quisquis es, amissos hinc iam obliviscere Graios;  
 noster eris, mihi que haec edissere vera roganti:  
 Quo molem hanc immanis equi statuere? Quis auctor? 150  
 Quidve petunt? Quae religio, aut quae machina belli?'  
 Dixerat. Ille, dolis instructus et arte Pelasga,  
 sustulit exutas vinclis ad sidera palmas:  
 'Vos, aeterni ignes, et non violabile vestrum  
 testor numen' ait 'vos arae ensesque nefandi, 155  
 quos fugi, vittaeque deum, quas hostia gessi:  
 fas mihi Graiorum sacrata resolvere iura,

fas odisse viros, atque omnia ferre sub auras,  
 si qua tegunt; teneor patriae nec legibus ullis.  
 Tu modo promissis maneat, servataque serves  
 Troia fidem, si vera feram, si magna rependam.

160



THE PALLADIUM.

'Omnis spes Danaum et coepti fiducia belli  
 Palladis auxiliis semper stetit. Impius ex quo  
 Tydides sed enim scelerumque inventor Ulixes,  
 fatale adgressi sacroto avellere templo  
 Palladium, caesis summae custodibus arcis,  
 corripuere sacram effigiem, manibusque cruentis  
 virgineas ausi divae contingere vittas;

165

ex illo fluere ac retro sublapsa referri  
 spes Danaum, fractae vires, aversa deae mens. 170  
 Nec dubiis ea signa dedit Tritonia monstris.  
 Vix positum castris simulacrum, arsere coruscae  
 luminibus flammae arrectis, salsusque per artus  
 sudor iit, terque ipsa solo — mirabile dictu —  
 emicuit, parmamque ferens hastamque trementem. 175

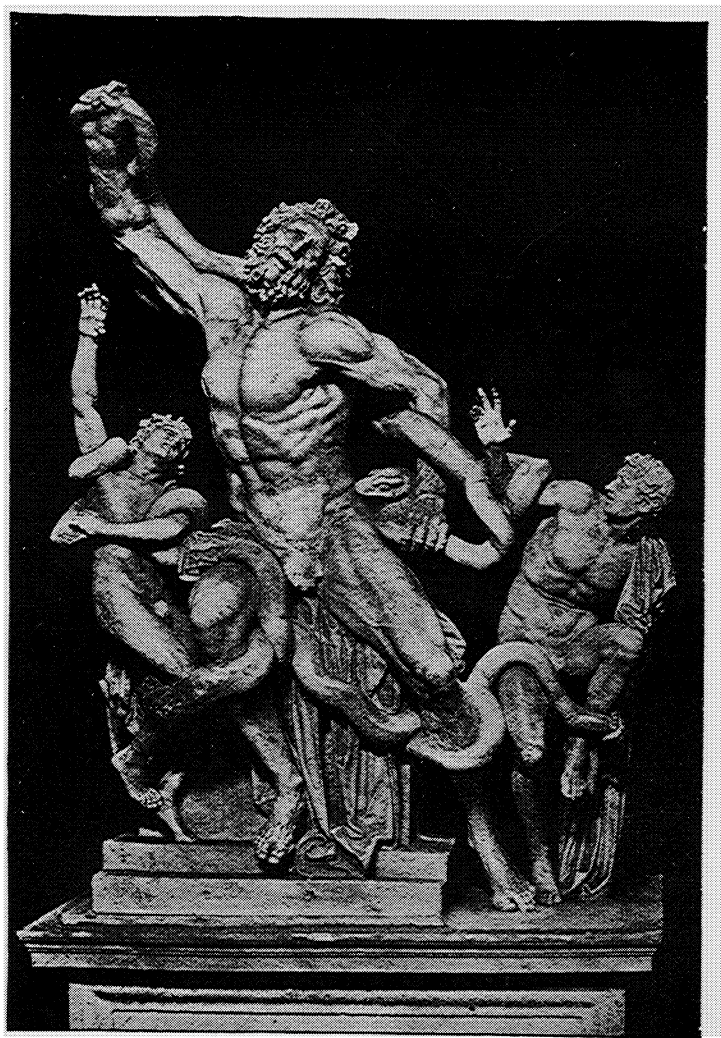
‘Extemplo temptanda fuga canit aequora Calchas,  
 nec posse Argolicis exscindi Pergama telis,  
 omina ni repetant Argis, numenque reducant,  
 quod pelago et curvis secum avexere carinis.  
 Et nunc, quod patrias vento petiere Mycenae, 180  
 arma deosque parant comites, pelagoque remenso  
 improvisi aderunt: ita digerit omina Calchas.  
 Hanc pro Palladio moniti, pro numine laeso  
 effigiem statuere, nefas quae triste piaret.  
 Hanc tamen immensam Calchas attollere molem 185  
 roboribus textis caeloque educere iussit,  
 ne recipi portis, aut duci in moenia possit,  
 neu populum antiqua sub religione tueri.  
 Nam si vestra manus violasset dona Minervae,  
 tum magnum exitium (quod di prius omen in ipsum 190  
 convertant!) Priami imperio Phrygibusque futurum;  
 sin manibus vestris vestram ascendisset in urbem,  
 ultro Asiam magno Pelopea ad moenia bello  
 venturam, et nostros ea fata manere nepotes.’

Talibus insidiis periurique arte Sinonis 195  
 credita res, captique dolis lacrimisque coactis,  
 quos neque Tydides, nec Larissaeus Achilles,  
 non anni domuere decem, non mille carinae.

**Fate of Laocoön.**

Hic aliud maius miseris multoque tremendum  
 obicitur magis, atque improvida pectora turbat. 200





LAOCOÖN.

Laocoön, ductus Neptuno sorte sacerdos,  
sollemnis taurum ingentem mactabat ad aras.  
Ecce autem gemini a Tenedo tranquilla per alta —  
horresco referens — immensis orbibus angues  
incumbunt pelago, pariterque ad litora tendunt ; 205  
pectora quorum inter fluctus arrecta iubaeque  
sanguineae superant undas ; pars cetera pontum  
pone legit, sinuatque immensa volumine terga.  
Fit sonitus spumante salo ; iamque arva tenebant,  
ardentisque oculos suffecti sanguine et igni, 210  
sibila lambebant linguis vibrantibus ora.  
Diffugimus visu exsanguis : illi agmine certo  
Laocoönta petunt ; et primum parva duorum  
corpora natorum serpens amplexus uterque  
implicat, et miseros morsu depascitur artus ; 215  
post ipsum auxilio subeuntem ac tela ferentem  
corripiunt, spirisque ligant ingentibus ; et iam  
bis medium amplexi, bis collo squamea circum  
terga dati, superant capite et cervicibus altis.  
Ille simul manibus tendit divellere nodos, 220  
perfusus sanie vittas atroque veneno,  
clamores simul horrendos ad sidera tollit :  
quales mugitus, fugit cum saucius aram  
taurus, et incertam excussit cervice securim.  
At gemini lapsu delubra ad summa dracones 225  
effugiunt saevaeque petunt Tritonidis arcem,  
sub pedibusque deae clipeique sub orbe teguntur.  
Tum vero tremefacta novus per pectora cunctis  
insinuat pavor, et scelus expendisse merentem  
Laocoönta ferunt, sacrum qui cuspidе robur 230  
laeserit, et tergo sceleratam intorserit hastam.  
Ducendum ad sedes simulacrum orandaque divae  
numina conclamant,

**The Horse Brought in.**

Dividimus muros et moenia pandimus urbis.  
 Accingunt omnes operi, pedibusque rotarum 235  
 subiciunt lapsus, et stuppea vincula collo  
 intendunt: scandit fatalis machina muros,  
 feta armis. Pueri circum innuptaeque puellae  
 sacra canunt, funemque manu contingere gaudent.  
 Illa subit, mediaeque minans inlabitur urbi. 240  
 O patria, O divom domus Ilium, et incluta bello  
 moenia Dardanidum, quater ipso in limine portae  
 substitit, atque utero sonitum quater arma dedere:  
 instamus tamen inmemores caecique furore,  
 et monstrum infelix sacrata sistimus arce. 245  
 Tunc etiam fatis aperit Cassandra futuris  
 ora, dei iussu non umquam credita Teucris.  
 Nos delubra deum miseri, quibus ultimus esset  
 ille dies, festa velamus fronde per urbem.

**The Coming of the Greeks.**

Vertitur interea caelum et ruit oceano nox, 250  
 involvens umbra magna terramque polumque  
 Myrmidonumque dolos; fusi per moenia Teucris  
 conticuere, sopor fessos complectitur artus:  
 et iam Argiva phalanx instructis navibus ibat  
 a Tenedo tacitae per amica silentia lunae 255  
 litora nota petens, flammas cum regia puppis  
 extulerat, fatisque deum defensu iniquis  
 inclusos utero Danaos et pinea furtim  
 laxat claustra Sinon. Illos patefactus ad auras  
 reddit equus, laetique cavo se robore promunt 260  
 Thessandrus Sthenelusque duces, et dirus Ulixes,  
 demissum lapsi per funem, Acamasque, Thoasque,  
 Pelidesque Neoptolemus, primusque Machaon,

et Menelaus, et ipse doli fabricator Epeos.  
 Invadunt urbem somno vinoque sepultam;  
 caeduntur vigiles, portisque patentibus omnis  
 accipiunt socios atque agmina conscia iungunt.

265

**Apparition of Hector.**

Tempus erat, quo prima quies mortalibus aegris  
 incipit, et dono divom gratissima serpit.

In somnis, ecce, ante oculos maestissimus Hector  
 visus adesse mihi, largosque effundere fletus,  
 raptatus bigis, ut quondam, aterque cruento  
 pulvere, perque pedes traiectus lora tumentis.

270

Ei mihi, qualis erat, quantum mutatus ab illo  
 Hectore, qui redit exuvias indutus Achilli,  
 vel Danaum Phrygios iaculatus puppibus ignis,  
 squalentem barbam et concretos sanguine crinis  
 volneraque illa gerens, quae circum plurima muros  
 accepit patrios. Ultro flens ipse videbar

275

compellare virum et maestas expromere voces :

280

'O lux Dardaniae, spes O fidissima Teucrum,  
 quae tantae tenuere morae? Quibus Hector ab oris  
 exspectate venis? Ut te post multa tuorum  
 funera, post varios hominumque urbisque labores  
 defessi aspicimus! Quae causa indigna serenos  
 foedavit voltus? Aut cūr haec volnera cerno?'

285

Ille nihil, nec me quaerentem vana moratur,  
 sed graviter gemitus imo de pectore ducens,

'Heu fuge, nate dea, teque his, ait, eripe flammis.

Hostis habet muros; ruit alto a culmine Troia.

290

Sat patriae Priamoque datum: si Pergama dextra  
 defendi possent, etiam hac defensa fuissent.

Sacra suosque tibi commendat Troia penatis:

hos cape fatorum comites, his moenia quaere

magna, pererrato statues quae denique ponto.'

295



Sic ait, et manibus vittas Vestamque potentem  
aeternumque adytis effert penetralibus ignem.

**Havoc within the Walls.**

Diverso interea miscentur moenia luctu,  
et magis atque magis, quamquam secreta parentis  
Anchisae domus arboribusque oblecta recessit, 300  
clarescunt sonitus, armorumque ingruit horror.  
Excutior somno, et summi fastigia tecti  
ascensu supero, atque arrectis auribus adsto :  
in segetem veluti cum flamma furentibus austris  
incidit, aut rapidus montano flumine torrens 305  
sternit agros, sternit sata laeta boumque labores,  
praecipitisque trahit silvas, stupet inscius alto  
accipiens sonitum saxi de vertice pastor.  
Tum vero manifesta fides, Danaumque patescunt  
insidiae. Iam Deiphobi dedit ampla ruinam 310  
Volcano superante domus ; iam proximus ardet  
Ucalegon ; Sigea igni freta lata relucet.  
Exoritur clamorque virum clangorque tubarum.  
Arma amens capio ; nec sat rationis in armis,  
sed glomerare manum bello et concurrere in arcem 315  
cum sociis ardent animi ; furor iraque mentem  
praecipitant, pulchrumque mori succurrit in armis.

**Panthus, Priest of Phœbus.**

Ecce autem telis Panthus elapsus Achivom,  
Panthus Othryades, arcis Phoebique sacerdos,  
sacra manu victosque deos parvumque nepotem 320  
ipse trahit, cursuque amens ad limina tendit.  
'Quo res summa, loco, Panthu ? Quam prendimus arcem ?'  
Vix ea fatus eram, gemitu cum talia reddit :  
'Venit summa dies et ineluctabile tempus  
Dardaniae : fuimus Troes, fuit Ilium et ingens 325

gloria Tencrorum ; feros omnia Iuppiter Argos  
 transtulit ; incensa Danaï dominantur in urbe.  
 Arduus armatos mediis in moenibus adstans  
 fundit equus, victorque Sinon incendia miscet  
 insultans ; portis alii bipatientibus adsunt, 330  
 milia quot magnis umquam venere Mycenis ;  
 obsedere alii telis angusta viarum  
 oppositi ; stat ferri acies mucrone corusco  
 stricta, parata neci ; vix primi proelia temptant  
 portarum vigiles, et caeco Marte resistunt.' 335

**Desperate Rally of the Trojans.**

Talibus Othryadae dictis et numine divom  
 in flammis et in arma feror, quo tristis Erinys,  
 quo fremitus vocat et sublatus ad aethera clamor.  
 Addunt se socios Rhipeus et maximus armis  
 Epytus oblatis per lunam Hypanisque Dymasque, 340  
 et lateri adglomerant nostro, iuvenisque Coroebus,  
 Mygdonides : illis ad Troiam forte diebus  
 venerat, insano Cassandrae incensus amore,  
 et gener auxilium Priamo Phrygibusque ferebat,  
 infelix, qui non sponsae praecepta furentis 345  
 audierit.

Quos ubi confertos audere in proelia vidi,  
 incipio super his : ' Iuvenes, fortissima frustra  
 pectora, si vobis audentem extrema cupido  
 certa sequi, quae sit rebus fortuna videtis : 350  
 excessere omnes, adytis arisque relictis,  
 di, quibus imperium hoc steterat ; succurritis urbi  
 incensae ; moriamur et in media arma ruamus.  
 Una salus victis, nullam sperare salutem.'

Sic animis iuvenum furor additus : inde, lupi ceu 355  
 raptores atra in nebula, quos improba ventris  
 exegit caecos rabies, catulique relictis

faucibus expectant siccis, per tela, per hostis  
 vadimus haud dubiam in mortem, mediaeque tenemus  
 urbis iter; nox atra cava circumvolat umbra. 360  
 Quis cladem illius noctis, quis funera fando  
 explicet, aut possit lacrimis aequare labores?  
 Urbs antiqua ruit, multos dominata per annos;  
 plurima perque vias sternuntur inertia passim  
 corpora, perque domos et religiosa deorum 365  
 limina. Nec soli poenas dant sanguine Teucri;  
 quondam etiam victis redit in praecordia virtus  
 victoresque cadunt Danaï: crudelis ubique  
 luctus, ubique pavor, et plurima mortis imago.

**The Mistake of Androgeos.**

Primus se, Danaum magna comitante caterva, 370  
 Androgeos offert nobis, socia agmina credens  
 inscius, atque ultro verbis compellat amicis:  
 'Festinate, viri: nam quae tam sera moratur  
 segnities? Alii rapiunt incensa feruntque  
 Pergama; vos celsis nunc primum a navibus itis.' 375  
 Dixit, et extemplo, neque enim responsa dabantur  
 fida satis, sensit medios delapsus in hostis.  
 Obstipuit, retroque pedem cum voce repressit:  
 improvisum aspris veluti qui sentibus anguem  
 pressit humi nitens, trepidusque repente refugit 380  
 attollentem iras et caerulea colla tumentem;  
 haud secus Androgeos visu tremefactus abibat.  
 Inruimus, densis et circumfundimur armis,  
 ignarosque loci passim et formidine captos  
 sternimus: adspirat primo fortuna labori. 385

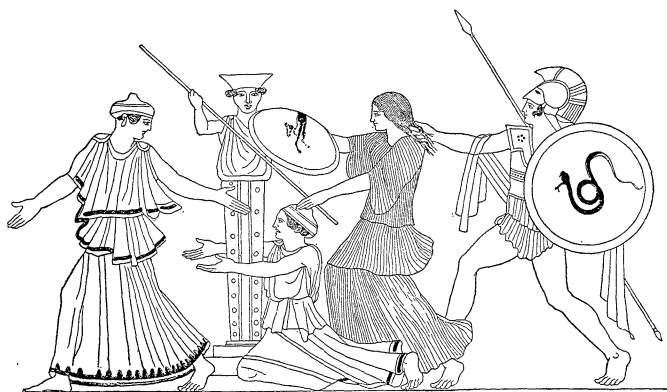
**Disguise of the Trojans.**

Atque hic successu exsultans animisque Coroebus,  
 'O socii, qua prima' inquit 'fortuna salutis

monstrat iter, quoque ostendit se dextra, sequamur;  
 mutemus clipeos, Danaumque insignia nobis  
 aptemus: dolus an virtus, quis in hoste requirat? 390  
 Arma dabunt ipsi.' Sic fatus, deinde comantem  
 Androgei galeam clipeique insigne decorum  
 induitur, laterique Argivum accommodat ensem.  
 Hoc Rhipeus, hoc ipse Dymas omnisque iuventus  
 laeta facit; spoliis se quisque recentibus armat. 395  
 Vadimus immixti Danaïs haud numine nostro,  
 multaque per caecam congressi proelia noctem  
 conserimus, multos Danaum demittimus Orco.  
 Diffugiunt alii ad navis, et litora cursu  
 fida petunt: pars ingentem formidine turpi 400  
 scandunt rursus equum et nota conduntur in alvo.

## Cassandra.

Heu nihil invitis fas quemquam fidere divis!  
 Ecce trahebatur passis Priameïa virgo  
 crinibus a templo Cassandra adytisque Minervae,  
 ad caelum tendens ardentia lumina frustra, — 405  
 lumina, nam teneras arcebant vincula palmas.



CASSANDRA.

Non tulit hanc speciem furiata mente Coroebus,  
 et sese medium iniecit periturus in agmen.  
 Consequimur cuncti et densis incurrimus armis.

*The Trojans Assailed by their Friends.*

Hic primum ex alto delubri culmine telis 410  
 nostrorum obruimur, oriturque miserrima caedes  
 armorum facie et Graiarum errore iubarum.  
 Tum Danai gemitu atque ereptae virginis ira  
 undique collecti invadunt, acerrimus Ajax,  
 et gemini Atridae, Dolopumque exercitus omnis; 415  
 adversi rupto ceu quondam turbine venti  
 confligunt, Zephyrusque Notusque et laetus Eois  
 Eurus equis; stridunt silvae, saevitque tridenti  
 spumeus atque imo Nereus ciet aequora fundo.  
 Illi etiam, si quos obscura nocte per umbram 420  
 fudimus insidiis totaque agitavimus urbe,  
 apparent; primi clipeos mentitaque tela  
 agnoscunt, atque ora sono discordia signant.  
 Illicet obruimur numero; primusque Coroebus  
 Peneleï dextra divae armipotentis ad aram 425  
 procumbit; cadit et Rhipeus, iustissimus unus  
 qui fuit in Teucris et servantissimus aequi:  
 dis aliter visum; pereunt Hypanisque Dymasque  
 confixi a sociis; nec te tua plurima, Panthu,  
 labentem pietas nec Apollinis infula texit. 430  
 Iliaci cineres et flamma extrema meorum,  
 testor, in occasu vestro nec tela nec ullas  
 vitavisse vices Danaum, et, si fata fuissent  
 ut caderem, meruisse manu. Divellimur inde,  
 Iphitus et Pelias mecum, quorum Iphitus aevo 435  
 iam gravior, Pelias et volnere tardus Ulixi;  
 protinus ad sedes Priami clamore vocati.

**The Fight at Priam's Palace.**

Hic vero ingentem pugnam, ceu cetera nusquam  
 bella forent, nulli tota morerentur in urbe,  
 sic Martem indomitum, Danaosque ad tecta ruentis 440  
 cernimus, obsessumque acta testudine limen.  
 Haerent parietibus scalae, postisque sub ipsos  
 nituntur gradibus, clipeosque ad tela sinistris  
 protecti obiciunt, prensant fastigia dextris.  
 Dardanidae contra turris ac tota domorum 445  
 culmina convellunt; his se, quando ultima cernunt,  
 extrema iam in morte parant defendere telis;  
 auratasque trabes, veterum decora alta parentum.  
 devolvunt; alii strictis mucronibus imas  
 obsedere fores; has servant agmine denso. 450  
 Instaurati animi, regis succurrere tectis,  
 auxilioque levare viros, vimque addere victis.

Limen erat caecaeque fores et pervius usus  
 tectorum inter se Priami, postesque relict  
 a tergo, infelix qua se, dum regna manebant, 455  
 saepius Andromache ferre incommitata solebat  
 ad soceros, et avo puerum Astyanacta trahebat.  
 Evado ad summi fastigia culminis, unde  
 tela manu miseri iactabant inrita Teucri.  
 Turrim in praecipiti stantem summisque sub astra 460  
 eductam tectis, unde omnis Troia videri  
 et Danaum solitae naves et Achaia castra,  
 adgressi ferro circum, qua summa labantis  
 iuncturas tabulata dabant, convellimus altis  
 sedibus, impulimusque; ea lapsa repente ruinam 465  
 cum sonitu trahit et Danaum super agmina late  
 incidit: ast alii subeunt, nec saxa, nec ullum  
 telorum interea cessat genus.

**Pyrrhus.**

Vestibulum ante ipsum primoque in limine Pyrrhus  
 exsultat, telis et luce coruscus aëna ; 470  
 qualis ubi in lucem coluber mala gramina pastus  
 frigida sub terra tumidum quem bruma tegebat,  
 nunc, positis novus exuviis nitidusque iuventa,  
 lubrica convolvit sublato pectore terga  
 arduus ad solem, et linguis micat ore trisulcis. 475  
 Una ingens Periphas et equorum agitator Achillis,  
 armiger Automedon, una omnis Scyria pubes  
 succedunt tecto, et flammæ ad culmina iactant.  
 Ipse inter primos correpta dura bipenni  
 limina perrumpit, postisque a cardine vellit 480  
 aeratos ; iamque excisa trabe firma cavavit  
 robora, et ingentem lato dedit ore fenestram.  
 Adparet domus intus, et atria longa patescunt ;  
 adparent Priami et veterum penetralia regum,  
 armatosque vident stantis in limine primo. 485

**The Terror Within.**

At domus interior gemitu miseroque tumultu  
 miscetur, penitusque cavæ plangoribus aedes  
 femineis ululant ; ferit aurea sidera clamor.  
 Tum pavidæ tectis matres ingentibus errant,  
 amplexæque tenent postis atque oscula figunt. 490  
 Instat vi patria Pyrrhus ; nec claustra, neque ipsi  
 custodes sufferre valent ; labat ariete crebro  
 ianua, et emoti procumbunt cardine postes.  
 Fit via vi ; rumpunt aditus, primosque trucidant  
 immissi Danaï, et late loca milite complent. 495  
 Non sic, aggeribus ruptis cum spumeus amnis  
 exiit, oppositasque evicit gurgite moles,  
 fertur in arva furens cumulo, camposque per omnis  
 cum stabulis armenta trahit. Vidi ipse furentem

caede Neoptolemum geminosque in limine Atridas ; 500  
vidi Hecubam centumque nurus, Priamumque per aras  
sanguine foedantem, quos ipse sacraverat, ignis.  
Quinquaginta illi thalami, spes tanta nepotum,  
barbarico postes auro spoliisque superbi,  
procubuere ; tenent Danai, qua deficit ignis. 505

**Fate of Priam.**

Forsitan et Priami fuerint quae fata requiras. ---  
Urbis uti captae casum convolsaque vidit  
limina tectorum et medium in penetralibus hostem,  
arma diu senior desueta trementibus aevo  
circumdat nequiquam umeris, et inutile ferrum 510  
cingitur, ac densos fertur moriturus in hostis.  
Aedibus in mediis nudoque sub aetheris axe  
ingens ara fuit iuxtaque veterrima laurus,  
incumbens arae atque umbra complexa Penatis.  
Hic Hecuba et natae nequiquam altaria circum, 515  
praecipites atra ceu tempestate columbae,  
condensae et divom amplexae simulacra sedebant.  
Ipsam autem sumptis Priamum iuvenalibus armis  
ut vidit, 'Quae mens tam dira, miserrime coniunx,  
impulit his cingi telis? Aut quo ruis?' inquit ; 520  
'Non tali auxilio nec defensoribus istis  
tempus eget ; non, si ipse meus nunc adforet Hector.  
Huc tandem concede ; haec ara tuebitur omnis,  
aut moriere simul.' Sic ore effata recepit  
ad sese et sacra longaeuum in sede locavit. 525  
Ecce autem elapsus Pyrrhi de caede Polites,  
unus natorum Priami, per tela, per hostis  
porticibus longis fugit, et vacua atria lustrat  
saucius : illum ardens infesto vulnere Pyrrhus  
insequitur, iam iamque manu tenet et premit hasta. 530  
Ut tandem ante oculos evasit et ora parentum,



concidit, ac multo vitam cum sanguine fudit.  
 Hic Priamus, quamquam in media iam morte tenetur,  
 non tamen abstinuit, nec voci iraeque pepercit :  
 ‘At tibi pro scelere,’ exclamat, ‘pro talibus ausis, 535  
 di, si qua est caelo pietas, quae talia curet,  
 persolvant grates dignas et praemia reddant  
 debita, qui nati coram me cernere letum  
 fecisti et patrios foedasti funere voltus.  
 At non ille, satum quo te mentiris, Achilles 540  
 talis in hoste fuit Priamo ; sed iura fidemque  
 supplicis erubuit, corpusque exsanguē sepulchro  
 reddidit Hectoreum, meque in mea regna remisit.’



MURDER OF PRIAM.

Sic fatus senior, telumque imbelles sine ictu  
 coniecit, rauco quod protinus aere repulsum 545  
 e summo clipei nequiquam umbone pependit.  
 Cui Pyrrhus : ‘Referes ergo haec et nuntius ibis  
 Pelidae genitori ; illi mea tristia facta  
 degeneremque Neoptolemum narrare memento.  
 Nunc morere.’ Hoc dicens altaria ad ipsa trementem 550  
 traxit et in multo lapsantem sanguine nati,  
 implicuitque comam laeva, dextraque coruscum  
 extulit, ac lateri capulo tenus abdidit ensem.  
 Haec finis Priami fatorum ; hic exitus illum 555  
 sorte tulit, Troiam incensam et prolapsa videntem  
 Pergama, tot quondam populis terrisque superbum  
 regnatorem Asiae. Iacet ingens litore truncus,  
 avolsūque umeris caput, et sine nomine corpus.

## Horror of Æneas.

At me tum primum saevus circumstetit horror.  
 Obstipui; subiit cari genitoris imago, 560  
 ut regem aequaevum crudeli vulnere vidi  
 vitam exhalantem; subiit deserta Creüsa,  
 et direpta domus, et parvi casus Iuli.  
 Respicio, et quae sit me circum copia lustrō.  
 Deseruere omnes defessi, et corpora saltu 565  
 ad terram misere aut ignibus aegra dedere.

## Helen at the Temple of Vesta.

[Iamque adeo super unus eram, cum limina Vestae  
 servantem et tacitam secreta in sede latentem  
 Tyndarida aspicio: dant clara incendia lucem  
 erranti passimque oculos per cuncta ferenti. 570  
 Illa sibi infestos eversa ob Pergama Teucros  
 et poenas Danaum et deserti coniugis iras  
 praemetuens, Troiae et patriae communis Erinys,  
 abdiderat sese atque aris invisa sedebat.  
 Exarsere ignes animo; subit ira cadentem 575  
 ulcisci patriam et sceleratas sumere poenas.  
 'Scilicet haec Spartam incolumis patriasque Mycenae  
 aspiciet, partoque ibit regina triumpho,  
 coniugiumque, domumque, patres, natosque videbit,  
 Iliadum turba et Phrygiis comitata ministris? 580  
 Occiderit ferro Priamus? Troia arserit igni?  
 Dardanium totiens sudarit sanguine litus?  
 Non ita: namque etsi nullum memorabile nomen  
 feminea in poena est, nec habet victoria laudem,  
 exstinxisse nefas tamen et sumpsisse merentis 585  
 laudabor poenas, animumque explesse iuvabit  
 ultricis flammae, et cineres satiasse meorum.'

## Appearance of Venus.

Talia iactabam, et furiata mente ferebar :]  
 cum mihi se non ante oculis tam clara, videndam  
 obtulit et pura per noctem in luce refulsit 590  
 alma parens, confessa deam qualisque videri  
 caelicolis et quanta solet, dextraque prehensum  
 continuit, roseoque haec insuper addidit ore :  
 ‘Nate, quis indomitas tantus dolor excitat iras?  
 Quid furis, aut quonam nostri tibi cura recessit? 595  
 Non prius aspicias ubi fessum aetate parentem  
 liqueris Anchisen ; superet coniunxne Creüsa,  
 Ascaniusque puer? Quos omnes undique Graiae  
 circum errant acies, et, ni mea cura resistat,  
 iam flammae tulerint inimicus et hauserit ensis. 600  
 Non tibi Tyndaridis facies invisa Lacaenae  
 culpatusve Paris : divom inclementia, divom,  
 has evertit opes sternitque a culmine Troiam.  
 Aspice — namque omnem, quae nunc obducta tuenti  
 mortalis hebetat visus tibi et umida circum 605  
 caligat, nubem eripiam ; tu ne qua parentis  
 iussa time, neu praeceptis parere recusa : —  
 hic, ubi disiectas moles avolsaque saxis  
 saxa vides mixtoque undantem pulvere fumum.  
 Neptunus muros magnoque emota tridenti 610  
 fundamenta quatit, totamque a sedibus urbem  
 eruit ; hic Iuno Scaetas saevissima portas  
 prima tenet, sociumque furens a navibus agmen  
 ferro accincta vocat.  
 Iam summas arces Tritonia, respice, Pallas 615  
 insedit, nimbo effulgens et Gorgone saeva.  
 Ipse pater Danaïs animos viresque secundas  
 sufficit, ipse deos in Dardana suscitât arma.  
 Eripe, nate, fugam, finemque impone labori.



PALLAS.



Nusquam abero, et tutum patrio te limine sistam.'  
Dixerat, et spissis noctis se condidit umbris.

620

**Vision of the Fate of Troy.**

Adparent dirae facies inimicaque Troiae  
numina magna deum.

Tum vero omne mihi visum considerare in ignis  
Ilium et ex imo verti Neptunia Troia ;  
ac veluti summis antiquam in montibus ornum  
cum ferro accisam crebrisque bipennibus instant  
eruere agricolae certatim, — illa usque minatur  
et tremefacta comam concusso vertice nutat,  
volneribus donec paulatim evicta supremum  
congemuit, traxitque iugis avolsa ruinam.

625

630

**Counsels of Flight.**

Descendo, ac ducente deo flammam inter et hostis  
expedior ; dant tela locum, flammaeque recedunt.

**Stubborn Refusal of Anchises.**

Atque ubi iam patriae perventum ad limina sedis  
antiquasque domos, genitor, quem tollere in altos  
optabam primum montis primumque petebam,  
abnegat excisa vitam producere Troia  
exsiliumque pati. 'Vos O, quibus integer aevi  
sanguis,' ait 'solidaeque suo stant robore vires,  
vos agitate fugam :  
me si caelicolae voluissent ducere vitam,  
has mihi servassent sedes. Satis una superque  
vidimus exscidia et captae superavimus urbi.  
Sic O sic positum adfati discedite corpus.  
Ipse manu mortem inveniam ; miserebitur hostis  
exuviasque petet ; facilis iactura sepulcri.

635

640

645

Iam pridem invisus divis et inutilis annos  
demoror, ex quo me divom pater atque hominum rex  
fulminis adflavit ventis et contigit igni.'

Talia perstabat memorans, fixusque manebat. 650  
Nos contra effusi lacrimis, coniunxque Creüsa  
Ascaniusque omnisque domus, ne vertere secum  
cuncta pater fatoque urgenti incumbere vellet.  
Abnegat, inceptoque et sedibus haeret in isdem.  
Rursus in arma feror, mortemque miserrimus opto : 655  
nam quod consilium aut quae iam fortuna dabatur ?  
'Mene efferre pedem, genitor, te posse relicto  
sperasti, tantumque nefas patrio excidit ore ?  
Si nihil ex tanta superis placet urbe relinqui,  
et sedet hoc animo, perituraeque addere Troiae 660  
teque tuosque iuvat, patet isti ianua leto,  
iamque aderit multo Priami de sanguine Pyrrhus,  
natum ante ora patris, patrem qui obtruncat ad aras.  
Hoc erat, alma parens, quod me per tela, per ignis  
eripis, ut mediis hostem in penetralibus, utque 665  
Ascanium patremque meum iuxtaque Creüsam  
alterum in alterius mactatos sanguine cernam ?  
Arma, viri, ferte arma ; vocat lux ultima victos.  
Reddite me Danaïs ; sinite instaurata revisam  
proelia. Numquam omnes hodie moriemur inulti.' 670

Hinc ferro accingor rursus clipeoque sinistram  
insertabam aptans, meque extra tecta ferebam.  
Ecce autem complexa pedes in limine coniunx  
haerebat, parvumque patri tendebat Iulum :  
' Si periturus abis, et nos rape in omnia tecum ; 675  
sin aliquam expertus sumptis spem ponis in armis,  
hanc primum tutare domum. Cui parvus Iulus,  
cui pater et coniunx quondam tua dicta relinquo ?'

## A Sign from the Gods. Anchises Gives Way.

Talia vociferans gemitu tectum omne replebat,  
 cum subitum dictuque oritur mirabile monstrum. 680  
 Namque manus inter maestorumque ora parentum  
 ecce levis summo de vertice visus Iuli  
 fundere lumen apex, tactuque innoxia mollis  
 lambere flamma comas et circum tempora pasci.



THE FIERY OMEN.

Nos pavidī trepidare metu, crinemque flagrantem  
 excutere et sanctos restinguere fontibus ignis. 685  
 At pater Anchises oculos ad sidera laetus  
 extulit, et caelo palmas cum voce tetendit :

‘Iuppiter omnipotens, precibus si flecteris ullis,  
 aspice nos ; hoc tantum, et, si pietate meremur, 690  
 da deinde auxilium, pater, atque haec omīna firma.’  
 Vix ea fatus erat senior, subitoque fragore



intonuit laevum, et de caelo lapsa per umbras  
 stella facem ducens multa cum luce cucurrit.  
 Illam, summa super labentem culmina tecti, 695  
 cernimus Idaea claram se condere silva  
 signantemque vias; tum longo limite sulcus  
 dat lucem, et late circum loca sulphure fumant.  
 Hic vero victus genitor se tollit ad auras,  
 adfaturque deos et sanctum sidus adorat. 700  
 'Iam iam nulla mora est; sequor et qua ducitis adsum.  
 Di patrii, servate domum, servate nepotem.  
 Vestrum hoc augurium, vestroque in numine Troia est.  
 Cedo equidem, nec, nate, tibi comes ire recuso.'

**The Flight.**

Dixerat ille; et iam per moenia clarior ignis 705  
 auditur, propiusque aestus incendia volvunt.  
 'Ergo age, care pater, cervici imponere nostrae;  
 ipse subibo umeris, nec me labor iste gravabit;  
 quo res cumque cadent, unum et commune periculum,  
 una salus ambobus erit. Mihi parvus Iulus 710  
 sit comes, et longe servet vestigia coniunx:  
 vos, famuli, quae dicam, animis advertite vestris.  
 Est urbe egressis tumulus templumque vetustum  
 desertae Cereris, iuxtaque antiqua cupressus  
 religione patrum multos servata per annos. 715  
 Hanc ex diverso sedem veniemus in unam.  
 Tu, genitor, cape sacra manu patriosque Penatis;  
 me, bello e tanto digressum et caede recenti,  
 attractare nefas, donec me flumine vivo  
 abluero.' 720

Haec fatus, latos umeros subiectaque colla  
 veste super fulvique insternor pelle leonis,  
 succedoque oneri; dextrae se parvus Iulus  
 implicuit sequiturque patrem non passibus aequis;

pone subit coniunx : ferimur per opaca locorum ;  
 et me, quem dudum non ulla iniecta movebant  
 tela neque adverso glomerati ex agmine Grai,  
 nunc omnes terrent auræ, sonus excitat omnis  
 suspensum et pariter comitique onerique timentem.

725



THE FLIGHT OF ÆNEAS.

Iamque propinquabam portis, omnemque videbar  
 evasisse viam, subito cum creber ad auris  
 visus adesse pedum sonitus, genitorque per umbram  
 prospiciens, 'Nate' exclamat, 'fuge nate, propinquant !  
 Ardentis clipeos atque aera micantia cerno !'

730

## Loss of Creüsa.

Hic mihi nescio quod trepido male numen amicum  
 confusam eripuit mentem. Namque avia cursu  
 dum sequor, et nota excedo regione viarum,  
 heu, misero coniunx fatone erepta Creüsa  
 substitit, erravitne via, seu lassa resedit,

735

incertum ; nec post oculis est reddita nostris. 740  
 Nec prius amissam respexi animumque reflexi,  
 quam tumultum antiquae Cereris sedemque sacratam  
 venimus ; hic demum collectis omnibus una  
 defuit, et comites natumque virumque fefellit.

Despair of Æneas.

Quem non inCUSAVI amens hominumque deorumque, 745  
 aut quid in eversa vidi crudelius urbe?  
 Ascanium Anchisenque patrem Teucrosque Penatis  
 commendo sociis et curva valle recondo ;  
 ipse urbem repeto et cingor fulgentibus armis.  
 Stat casus renovare omnis, omnemque reverti 750  
 per Troiam, et rursus caput obiectare periclis.

Principio muros obscuraque limina portae,  
 qua gressum extuleram, repeto, et vestigia retro  
 observata sequor per noctem et lumine lustrō.  
 Horror ubique animo, simul ipsa silentia terrent. 755  
 Inde domum, si forte pedem, si forte tulisset,  
 me refero : inruerant Danai, et tectum omne tenebant.  
 Illicet ignis edax summa ad fastigia vento  
 volvitur ; exsuperant flammæ, furit aestus ad auras.  
 Procedo et Priami sedes arcemque reviso. 760  
 Et iam porticibus vacuis Iunonis asylo  
 custodes lecti Phoenix et dirus Ulixes  
 prædam adservabant. Huc undique Troia gaza  
 incensis erepta adytis, mensæque deorum,  
 crateresque auro solidi, captivæque vestis 765  
 congeritur ; pueri et pavidæ longo ordine matres  
 stant circum.

The Phantom of Creûsa.

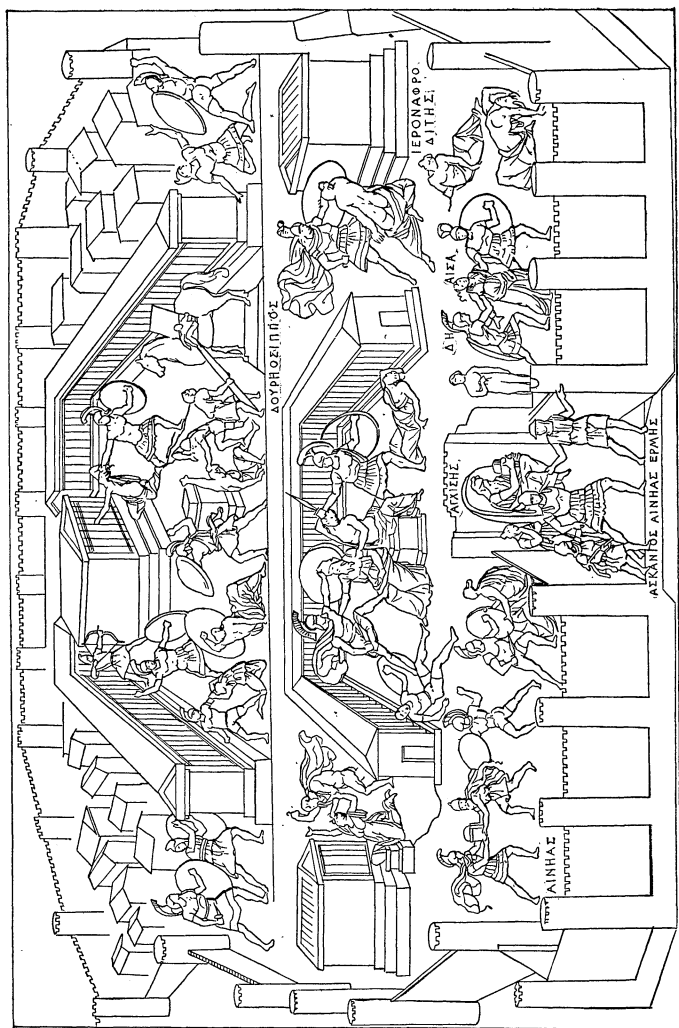
Ausus quin etiam voces iactare per umbram  
 implevi clamore vias, maestusque Creûsam

nequiquam ingeminans iterumque iterumque vocavi. 770  
 Quaerenti et tectis urbis sine fine furenti  
 infelix simulacrum atque ipsius umbra Creüsae  
 visa mihi ante oculos et nota maior imago.  
 Obstipui, steteruntque comae et vox faucibus haesit.  
 [Tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis:] 775  
 'Quid tantum insano iuvat indulgere dolori,  
 O dulcis coniunx? Non haec sine numine divom  
 eveniunt; nec te hinc comitem asportare Creüsam  
 fas, aut ille sinit superi regnator Olympi.  
 Longa tibi exsilia, et vastum maris aequor arandum, 780  
 et terram Hesperiam venies, ubi Lydius arva  
 inter opima virum leni fluit agmine Thybris;  
 illic res laetae regnumque et regia coniunx  
 parta tibi. Lacrimas dilectae pelle Creüsae.  
 Non ego Myrmidonum sedes Dolopumve superbas 785  
 aspiciam, aut Graiis servitum matribus ibo,  
 Dardanis, et divae Veneris nurus.  
 Sed me magna deum genetrix his detinet oris:  
 iamque vale, et nati serva communis amorem.'  
 Haec ubi dicta dedit, lacrimantem et multa volentem 790  
 dicere deseruit, tenuisque recessit in auras.  
 Ter conatus ibi collo dare bracchia circum:  
 ter frustra compressa manus effugit imago,  
 par levibus ventis volucrique simillima somno.

**Meeting of the Fugitives.**

Sic demum socios consumpta nocte reviso. 795  
 Atque hic ingentem comitum adfluxisse novorum  
 invenio admirans numerum, matresque virosque,  
 collectam exsilio pubem, miserabile vulgus.  
 Undique convenere, animis opibusque parati,  
 in quascumque velim pelago deducere terras. 800

Iamque iugis summae surgebat Lucifer Idæ  
ducebatque diem, Danaïque obsessa tenebant  
limina portarum, nec spes opis ulla dabatur;  
cessi, et sublato montes genitore petivi.



SACK OF TROY.

(Tabula Iliaca.)





### BOOK III.—THE WANDERINGS OF ÆNEAS.

THE exiles sail in early summer, and arrive at Thrace, but are alarmed by the prodigy of a bleeding thicket over Polydorus's grave (vv. 1-68). At Delos they consult Apollo, and (misunderstanding his oracle) settle in Crete, whence they are driven by a pestilence (69-146). Æneas is warned in a vision that Italy is the destined land: they set sail, but are overtaken by a storm (147-208). Seeking shelter at the Strophades, they are driven thence by the Harpies, and follow the coast as far as Epirus (209-293). Here they find Helenus and Andromache, who joyfully receive them in hospitality (294-355). The prophecy of Helenus: they depart, laden with gifts (356-505). They hail the coast of Italy, and proceed till they near Sicily and the residence of the Cyclops: the spectacle of Mount Ætna (506-587). Here they rescue one of the companions of Ulysses. The monster Polyphemus is seen approaching the shore: his cries summon his companions (588-681). Retracing their course, to avoid Scylla and Charybdis, they land at the port of Drepanum: the death of Anchises (682-718).



## Embarkation of the Trojans.

POSTQUAM res Asiae Priamique evertere gentem  
 immeritam visum superis, ceciditque superbum  
 Ilium, et omnis humo fumat Neptunia Troia,  
 diversa exsilia et desertas quaerere terras  
 auguriis agimur divom, classemque sub ipsa 5  
 Antandro et Phrygiae molimur montibus Idae,  
 incerti, quo fata ferant, ubi sistere detur,  
 contrahimusque viros. Vix prima inceperat aestas,  
 et pater Anchises dare fatis vela iubebat,  
 litora cum patriae lacrimans portusque relinquo 10  
 et campos, ubi Troia fuit: feror exsul in altum  
 cum sociis natoque Penatibus et magnis dis.

## Landing in Thrace.

Terra procul vastis colitur Mavortia campis,  
 Thraces arant, acri quondam regnata Lycurgo,  
 hospitium antiquum Troiae sociique Penates, 15  
 dum fortuna fuit. Feror huc, et litore curvo  
 moenia prima loco, fatis ingressus iniquis,  
 Aeneadasque meo nomen de nomine fingo.

## Tomb of the Murdered Polydorus.

Sacra Dionaeae matri divisque ferebam  
 auspicibus coeptorum operum, superoque nitentem 20  
 caelicolum regi mactabam in litore taurum.  
 Forte fuit iuxta tumulus, quo cornea summo  
 virgulta et densis hastilibus horrida myrtus.  
 Accessi, viridemque ab humo convellere silvam  
 conatus, ramis tegerem ut frondentibus aras, 25  
 horrendum et dictu video mirabile monstrum.  
 Nam, quae prima solo ruptis radicibus arbos

vellitur, huic atro liquuntur sanguine guttae,  
 et terram tabo maculant. Mihi frigidus horror  
 membra quatit, gelidusque coit formidine sanguis. 30  
 Rursus et alterius lentum convellere vimen  
 insequor, et causas penitus temptare latentis :  
 ater et alterius sequitur de cortice sanguis.  
 Multa movens animo nymphas venerabar agrestis  
 Gradivumque patrem, Geticis qui praesidet arvis, 35  
 rite secundarent visus omenque levarent.  
 Tertia sed postquam maiore hastilia nisu  
 adgredior, genibusque adversae obluctor arenae —  
 eloquar, an sileam? — gemitus lacrimabilis imo  
 auditur tumulo, et vox reddita fertur ad auris : 40  
 'Quid miserum, Aenea, laceras? Iam parce sepulto ;  
 parce pias scelerare manus. Non me tibi Troia  
 externum tulit, aut cruor hic de stipite manat.  
 Heu, fuge crudelis terras, fuge litus avarum :  
 nam Polydorus ego ; hic confixum ferrea textit 45  
 telorum seges et iaculis increvit acutis.'

Tum vero ancipiti mentem formidine pressus  
 obstipui, steteruntque comae et vox faucibus haesit.  
 Hunc Polydorum auri quondam cum pondere magno  
 infelix Priamus furtim mandarat alendum 50  
 Threicio regi, cum iam diffideret armis  
 Dardaniae, cingique urbem obsidione videret.  
 Ille, ut opes fractae Teucrum, et fortuna recessit,  
 res Agamemnonias victriciaque arma secutus,  
 fas omne abrumpit ; Polydorum obruncat, et auro 55  
 vi potitur. Quid non mortalia pectora cogis,  
 auri sacra fames? Postquam pavor ossa reliquit,  
 delectos populi ad proceres primumque parentem  
 monstra deum refero, et quae sit sententia posco.  
 Omnibus idem animus, scelerata excedere terra, 60  
 linqui pollutum hospitium, et dare classibus austros.

Ergo instauramus Polydoro funus, et ingens  
aggeritur tumulo tellus; stant Manibus arae,  
caeruleis maestae vittis atraque cupresso,  
et circum Iliades crinem de more solutae; 65  
inferimus tepido spumantia cymbia lacte  
sanguinis et sacri pateras, animamque sepulchro  
condimus, et magna supremum voce ciemus.

*Arrival in Delos.*

Inde, ubi prima fides pelago, placataque venti  
dant maria et lenis crepitans vocat Auster in altum, 70  
deducunt socii navis et litora complent:  
provehimur portu, terraeque urbesque recedunt.  
Sacra mari colitur medio gratissima tellus  
Nereidum matri et Neptuno Aegaeo,  
quam pius Arcitenens oras et litora circum 75  
errantem Mycono e celsa Gyaroque revinxit,  
immotamque coli dedit et contemnere ventos.  
Huc feror; haec fessos tuto placidissima portu  
accipit; egressi veneramur Apollinis urbem.  
Rex Anius, rex idem hominum Phoebique sacerdos 80  
vittis et sacra redimitus tempora lauro,  
occurrit; veterem Anchisen adgnoscat amicum.  
Iungimus hospitio dextras, et tecta subimus.

Templa dei saxo venerabar structa vetusto:  
'Da propriam, Thymbraee, domum; da moenia fessis 85  
et genus et mansuram urbem; serva altera Troiae  
Pergama, reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli.  
Quem sequimur? Quove ire iubes, ubi ponere sedes?  
Da, pater, augurium, atque animis inlabere nostris.'

*Response of the Oracle.*

Vix ea fatus eram: tremere omnia visa repente, 90  
liminaque laurusque dei, totusque moveri

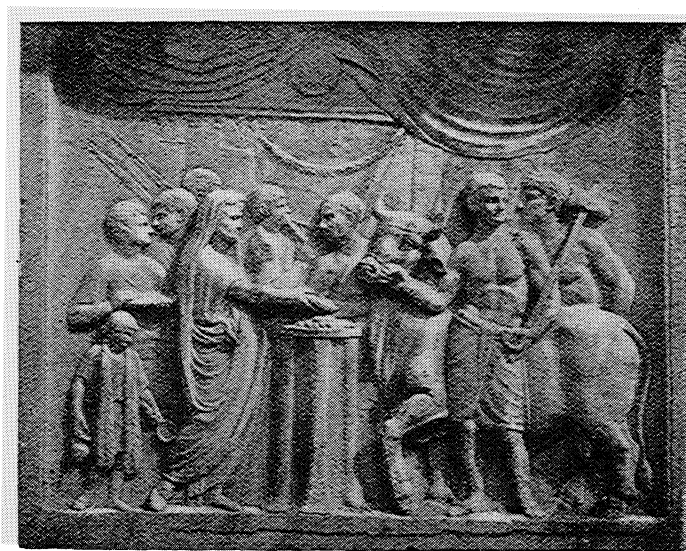


APOLLO.



mons circum, et mugire adytis cortina reclusis.  
 Submissi petimus terram, et vox fertur ad auris :  
 'Dardanidae duri, quae vos a stirpe parentum  
 prima tulit tellus, eadem vos ubere laeto  
 accipiet reduces. Antiquam exquirite matrem :

95



A SACRIFICE (v. 119).

hic domus Aeneae cunctis dominabitur oris,  
 et nati natorum, et qui nascentur ab illis.'

Haec Phoebus ; mixtoque ingens exorta tumultu  
 laetitia, et cuncti quae sint ea moenia quaerunt,  
 quo Phoebus vocet errantis iubeatque reverti?  
 Tum genitor, veterum volvens monumenta virorum,  
 'Audite, O proceres' ait 'et spes discite vestras :  
 Creta Iovis magni medio iacet insula ponto ;

100

mons Idaeus ubi, et gentis cunabula nostrae. 105  
 Centum urbes habitant magnas, uberrima regna;  
 maximus unde pater, si rite audita recordor,  
 Teucus Rhoeteas primum est advectus in oras,  
 optavitque locum regno. Nondum Ilium et arces  
 Pergameae steterant; habitabant vallibus imis. 110  
 Hinc mater cultrix Cybeli Corybantiaque aera  
 Idaeumque nemus; hinc fida silentia sacris,  
 et iuncti currum dominae subiere leones.  
 Ergo agite, et, divom ducunt qua iussa, sequamur;  
 placemus ventos et Gnosia regna petamus. 115  
 Nec longo distant cursu; modo Iuppiter adsit,  
 tertia lux classem Cretaeis sistet in oris.  
 Sic fatus, meritos aris mactavit honores,  
 taurum Neptuno, taurum tibi, pulcher Apollo,  
 nigram Hiemi pecudem, Zephyris felicibus albam. 120

Settlement in Crete.

Fama volat pulsum regnis cessisse paternis  
 Idomeneia ducem, desertaque litora Cretae,  
 hoste vacare domos, sedesque adstare relictas.  
 Linquimus Ortygiae portus, pelagoque volamus,  
 bacchatamque iugis Naxon viridemque Donysam, 125  
 Olearon, niveamque Paron, sparsasque per aequor  
 Cycladas, et crebris legimus freta consita terris.  
 Nauticus exoritur vario certamine clamor;  
 hortantur socii: *Cretam proavosque petamus!*  
 Prosequitur surgens a puppi ventus euntis 130  
 et tandem antiquis Curetum adlabimur oris.  
 Ergo avidus muros optatae molior urbis,  
 Pergameamque voco, et laetam cognomine gentem.  
 hortor amare focos arcemque attollere tectis.  
 Iamque fere sicco subductae litore puppes; 135  
 conubiis arvisque novis operata iuventus;

iura domosque dabam : subito cum tabida membris,  
corrupto caeli tractu, miserandaque venit  
arboribusque satisque lues et letifer annus.  
Linquebant dulcis animas, aut aegra trahebant 140  
corpora ; tum sterilis exurere Sirius agros ;  
arebant herbae, et victum seges aegra negabat.  
Rursus ad oraculum Ortygiae Phoebumque remenso  
hortatur pater ire mari, veniamque precari :  
quam fessis finem rebus ferat ; unde laborum 145  
temptare auxilium iubeat ; quo vertere cursus.

*Italy Revealed by the Penates.*

Nox erat, et terris animalia somnus habebat :  
effigies sacrae divom Phrygiique Penates,  
quos mecum a Troia mediisque ex ignibus urbis  
extuleram, visi ante oculos adstare iacentis 150  
in somnis, multo manifesti lumine, qua se  
plena per insertas fundebat luna fenestras ;  
tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis :  
'Quod tibi delato Ortygiam dicturus Apollo est,  
hic canit, et tua nos en ultro ad limina mittit. 155  
Nos te, Dardania incensa, tuaque arma secuti,  
nos tumidum sub te permensi classibus aequor,  
idem venturos tollemus in astra nepotes,  
imperiumque urbi dabimus ; tu moenia magnis  
magna para, longumque fugae ne linque laborem. 160  
Mutandae sedes : non haec tibi litora suasit  
Delius, aut Cretae iussit considerare Apollo.  
Est locus, Hesperiam Grai cognomine dicunt,  
terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glaebae ;  
Oenotri coluere viri ; nunc fama minores 165  
Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem :  
hae nobis propriae sedes ; hinc Dardanus ortus,  
Iasiusque pater, genus a quo princeps nostrum.



Surge age, et hæc laetus longaevo dicta parenti  
 haud dubitanda refer : Corythum terrasque requirat 170  
 Ausonias ; Dictaea negat tibi Iuppiter arva.'

**The Warning is Obeyed.**

Talibus attonitus visis et voce deorum —  
 nec sopor illud erat, sed coram adgnosceret voltus  
 velatasque comas praesentiaque ora videbar ;  
 tum gelidus toto manabat corpore sudor — 175  
 corripio e stratis corpus, tendoque supinas  
 ad caelum cum voce manus, et munera libo  
 intemerata focis. Perfecto laetus honore  
 Anchisen facio certum, remque ordine pando.  
 Adgnovit prolem ambiguum geminosque parentes, 180  
 seque novo veterum deceptum errore locorum.  
 Tum memorat : 'Nate, Iliacis exercite fatis,  
 sola mihi talis casus Cassandra canebat.  
 Nunc repeto hæc generi portendere debita nostro,  
 et saepe Hesperiam, saepe Italia regna vocare. 185  
 Sed quis ad Hesperiae venturos litora Teucros  
 crederet, aut quem tum vates Cassandra moveret?  
 Cedamus Phoebo, et moniti meliora sequamur.'  
 Sic ait, et cuncti dicto paremus ovantes.  
 Hanc quoque deserimus sedem, paucisque relictis 190  
 vela damus, vastumque cava trabe currimus aequor.

**The Stormy Voyage.**

Postquam altum tenuere rates, nec iam amplius ullae  
 adparent terrae, caelum undique et undique pontus,  
 tum mihi caeruleus supra caput adstitit imber,  
 noctem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris. 195  
 Continuo venti volvunt mare, magnaue surgunt  
 aëquora ; dispersi iactamur gurgite vasto ;  
 involvere diem nimbi, et nox umida caelum

abstulit ; ingeminant abruptis nubibus ignes.  
 Excutimur cursu, et caecis erramus in undis. 200  
 Ipse diem noctemque negat discernere caelo  
 nec meminisse viae media Palinurus in unda.  
 Tris adeo incertos caeca caligine soles  
 erramus pelago, totidem sine sidere noctes.  
 Quarto terra die primum se attollere tandem 205  
 visa, aperire procul montis, ac volvere fumum.  
 Vela cadunt, remis insurgimus ; haud mora, nautae  
 adnixa torquent spumas et caerula verrunt.

*The Harpies of the Strophades.*

Servatum ex undis Strophadum me litora primum  
 accipiunt ; Strophades Graio stant nomine dictae, 210  
 insulae Ionio in magno, quas dira Celaeno



HARPIES.

Harpyiaeque colunt aliae, Phineia postquam  
 clausa domus, mensasque metu liquere priores.  
 Tristius haud illis monstrum, nec saevior ulla  
 pestis et ira deum Stygiis sese extulit undis. 215

Virginei volucrum voltus, foedissima ventris  
 proluvia, uncaeque manus, et pallida semper  
 ora fame.

Huc ubi delati portus intravimus, ecce  
 laeta boum passim campis armenta videmus, 220  
 caprigenumque pecus nullo custode per herbas.  
 Inruimus ferro, et divos ipsumque vocamus  
 in partem praedamque Iovem; tum litore curvo  
 exstruimusque toros, dapibusque epulamur opimis.  
 At subitae horrifico lapsu de montibus adsunt 225  
 Harpyiae, et magnis quatiunt clangoribus alas,  
 diripiuntque dapes, contactuque omnia foedant  
 immundo; tum vox taetrum dira inter odorem.  
 Rursum in secessu longo sub rupe cavata,  
 arboribus clausi circum atque horrentibus umbris, 230  
 instruimus mensas arisque reponimus ignem:  
 rursum ex diverso caeli caecisque latebris  
 turba sonans praedam pedibus circumvolat uncis,  
 polluit ore dapes. Socii tunc, arma capessant,  
 edico, et dira bellum cum gente gerendum. 235  
 Haud secus ac iussi faciunt, tectosque per herbam  
 disponunt enses et scuta latentia condunt.  
 Ergo ubi delapsae sonitum per curva dedere  
 litora, dat signum specula Misenus ab alta  
 aere cavo. Invadunt socii, et nova proelia temptant, 240  
 obscenas pelagi ferro foedare volucres:  
 sed neque vim plumis ullam nec volnera tergo  
 accipiunt, celerique fuga sub sidera lapsae  
 semesam praedam et vestigia foeda relinquunt.

*Evil Prophecy of Celæno.*

Una in praeclsa consedit rupe Celaeno, 245  
 infelix vates, rumpitque hanc pectore vocem:  
 'Bellum etiam pro caede boum stratisque iuvencis,

Laomedontiadae, bellumne inferre paratis,  
et patrio Harpyias insontis pellere regno?  
Accipite ergo animis atque haec mea figite dicta, 250  
quae Phoebus pater omnipotens, mihi Phoebus Apollo  
praedixit, vobis Furiarum ego maxuma pando.  
Italiam cursu petitis, ventisque vocatis  
ibitis Italiam, portusque intrare licebit;  
sed non ante datam cingetis moenibus urbem, 255  
quam vos dira fames nostraeque iniuria caedis  
ambesas subigat malis absumere mensas.’  
Dixit, et in silvam pennis ablata refugit.

At sociis subita gelidus formidine sanguis  
deriguit; cecidere animi, nec iam amplius armis, 260  
sed votis precibusque iubent exposcere pacem,  
sive deae, seu sint dirae obscaeque volucres.  
Et pater Anchises passis de litore palmis  
numina magna vocat, meritosque indicit honores:  
‘Di, prohibete minas; di, talem avertite casum, 265  
et placidi servate pios!’ Tum litore funem  
deripere, excussosque iubet laxare rudentes.  
Tendunt vela Noti; fugimus spumantibus undis,  
qua cursum ventusque gubernatorque vocabat.  
Iam medio adparet fluctu nemorosa Zacynthos 270  
Dulichiumque Sameque et Neritos ardua saxis.  
Effugimus scopulos Ithacae, Laërtia regna,  
et terram altricem saevi exsecramur Ulixi.  
Mox et Leucatae nimbose cacumina montis  
et formidatus nautis aperitur Apollo. 275  
Hunc petimus fessi et parvae succedimus urbi;  
ancora de prora iacitur, stant litore puppes.

**Landing at Actium.**

Ergo insperata tandem tellure potiti,  
lustramurque Iovi votisque incendimus aras,

Actiaque Iliacis celebramus litora ludis. 280  
 Exercent patrias oleo labente palaestras  
 nudati socii; iuvat evasisse tot urbes  
 Argolicas, mediosque fugam tenuisse per hostis.  
 Interea magnum sol circumvolvitur annum,  
 et glacialis hiemps aquilonibus asperat undas. 285  
 Aere cavo clipeum, magni gestamen Abantis,  
 postibus adversis figo, et rem carmine signo:  
 AENEAS HAEC DE DANAIS VICTORIBVS ARMA.  
 Linquere tum portus iubeo et considerare transtris:  
 certatim socii feriunt mare et aequora verrunt. 290  
 Protinus aërias Phaeacum abscondimus arces,  
 litoraque Epiri legimus portuque subimus  
 Chaonio, et celsam Buthroti accedimus urbem.

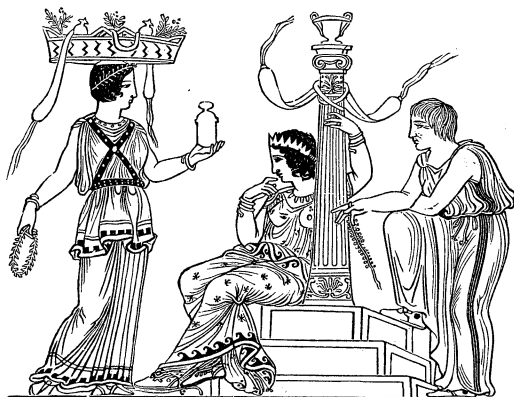
**Meeting with Andromache.**

Hic incredibilis rerum fama occupat auris,  
 Priamiden Helenum Graias regnare per urbes, 295  
 coniugio Aeacidæ Pyrrhi sceptrisque potitum,  
 et patrio Andromachen iterum cecidisse marito.  
 Obstipui, miroque incensum pectus amore,  
 compellare virum et casus cognoscere tantos.  
 Progredior portu, classis et litora linquens, 300  
 sollemnis cum forte dapes et tristia dona  
 ante urbem in luco falsi Simoëntis ad undam  
 libabat cineri Andromache, Manisque vocabat  
 Hectoreum ad tumulum, viridi quem caespite inanem  
 et geminas, causam lacrimis, sacraverat aras. 305  
 Ut me conspexit venientem et Troïa circum  
 arma amens vidit, magnis exterrita monstribus  
 deriguit visu in medio, calor ossa reliquit;  
 labitur, et longo vix tandem tempore fatur:  
 'Verane te facies, verus mihi nuntius adfers, 310  
 nate dea? Vivisne, aut, si lux alma recessit,

Hector ubi est?' Dixit, lacrimasque effudit et omnem  
implevit clamore locum. Vix pauca furenti  
subicio, et raris turbatus vocibus hisco :

'Vivo equidem, vitamque extrema per omnia ducō ; 315  
ne dubita, nam vera vides.

Heu, quis te casus deiectam coniuge tanto  
excipit, aut quae digna satis fortuna revisit  
Hectoris Andromachen? Pyrrhin' conubia servas?'



OFFERINGS TO THE DEAD (vv. 301-5).

Deiecit voltum et demissa voce locuta est : 320

'O felix una ante alias Priameïa virgo,  
hostilem ad tumulum Troiae sub moenibus altis  
iussa mori, quae sortitus non pertulit ullos,  
nec victoris eri tetigit captiva cubile !

Nos, patria incensa, diversa per aequora vectae, 325  
stirpis Achilleae fastus iuvenemque superbum,  
servitio enixae, tulimus : qui deinde, secutus  
Ledaeam Hermionen Lacedaemoniosque hymenaeos,  
me famulo famulamque Heleno transmisit habendam.



fare age — namque omnem cursum mihi prospera dixit  
 religio, et cuncti suaserunt numine divi  
 Italiam petere et terras temptare repostas :  
 sola novum dictuque nefas Harpyia Celaeno 365  
 prodigium canit, et tristis denuntiat iras,  
 obscenamque famem — quae prima pericula vito?  
 Quidve sequens tantos possim superare labores?’

**Prophecy of Helenus.**

Hic Helenus, caesis primum de more iuvcnis,  
 exorat pacem divom, vittasque resolvit 370  
 sacrati capitis, meque ad tua limina, Phoebe,  
 ipse manu multo suspensum numine ducit,  
 atque haec deinde canit divino ex ore sacerdos :  
 ‘Nate dea, — nam te maioribus ire per altum  
 auspiciis manifesta fides : sic fata deum rex 375  
 sortitur, volvitque vices ; is vertitur ordo —  
 pauca tibi e multis, quo tutior hospita lustres  
 aequora et Ausonio possis considerare portu,  
 expediam dictis ; prohibent nam cetera Parcae  
 scire Helenum farique vetat Saturnia Iuno. 380  
 Principio Italiam, quam tu iam rere propinquam  
 vicinosque, ignare, paras invadere portus,  
 longa procul longis via dividit invia terris.  
 Ante et Trinacria lentandus remus in unda,  
 et salis Ausonii lustrandum navibus aequor, 385  
 infernique lacus, Aeaeaeque insula Circae,  
 quam tuta possis urbem componere terra :  
 signa tibi dicam, tu condita mente teneto :  
 cum tibi sollicito secreti ad fluminis undam  
 litoreis ingens inventa sub ilicibus sus 390  
 triginta capitum fetus enixa iacebit,  
 alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati,  
 is locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum.



Nec tu mensarum morsus horresce futuros :  
fata viam invenient, aderitque vocatus Apollo. 395

‘Avoid the Eastern Shore.’

‘Has autem terras, Italique hanc litoris oram,  
proxuma quae nostri perfunditur aequoris aestu,  
effuge ; cuncta malis habitantur moenia Grais.  
Hic et Narycii posuerunt moenia Locri,  
et Sallentinos obsedit milite campos 400  
Lyctius Idomeneus ; hic illa ducis Meliboei  
parva Philoctetae subnixa Petelia muro.  
Quin, ubi transmissae steterint trans aequora classes,  
et positis aris iam vota in litore solves,  
purpureo velare comas adopertus amictu, 405  
ne qua inter sanctos ignis in honore deorum  
hostilis facies occurrat et omina turbet.  
Hunc socii morem sacrorum, hunc ipse teneto :  
hac casti maneant in religione nepotes.

‘Sail round Italy.’

‘Ast ubi digressum Siculae te admoverit orae 410  
ventus, et angusti rarescent claustra Pelori,  
laeva tibi tellus et longo laeva petantur  
aequora circuitu : dextrum fuge litus et undas.  
Haec loca vi quondam et vasta convolsa ruina —  
tantum aevi longinqua valet mutare vetustas — 415  
dissiluisse ferunt, cum protinus utraque tellus  
una foret ; venit medio vi pontus et undis  
Hesperium Siculo latus abscidit, arvaeque et urbes  
litore diductas angusto interluit aestu.  
Dextrum Scylla latus, laevum implacata Charybdis 420  
obsidet, atque imo barathri ter gurgite vastos  
sorbet in abruptum fluctus rursusque sub auras  
erigit alternos et sidera verberat unda.



VEILED ROMAN SACRIFICING.

(v. 405.)



At Scyllam caecis cohibet spelunca latebris,  
 ora exsertantem et navis in saxa trahentem.  
 Prima hominis facies et pulchro pectore virgo

425



SCYLLA.

pube tenus, postrema immani corpore pristis,  
 delphinum caudas utero commissa luporum.  
 Praestat Trinacrii metas lustrare Pachyni  
 cessantem, longos et circumflectere cursus,  
 quam semel informem vasto vidisse sub antro  
 Scyllam, et caeruleis canibus resonantia saxa.

430

## ‘Appease Juno.’

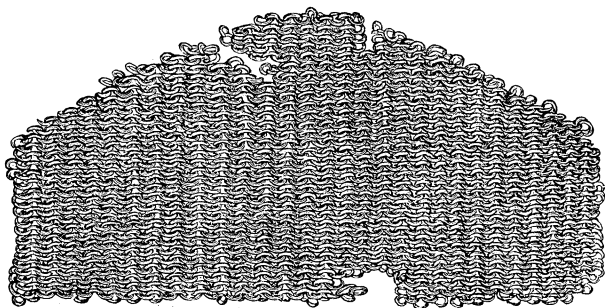
‘Praeterea, si qua est Helēno prudentia, vati  
 si qua fides, animum si veris implet Apollo,  
 unum illud tibi, nate dea, proque omnibus unum 435  
 praedicam, et repetens iterumque iterumque monebo :  
 Iunonis magnae primum prece numen adora ;  
 Iunoni cane vota libens, dominamque potentem  
 supplicibus supera donis : sic denique victor  
 Trinacria finis Italos mittere relictā. 440

## ‘Seek the Sibyl.’

‘Huc ubi delatus Cumaeam accesseris urbem,  
 divinosque lacus, et Aversa sonantia silvis,  
 insanam vatem aspicias, quae rupe sub ima  
 fata canit, foliisque notas et nomina mandat.  
 Quaecumque in foliis descripsit carmina virgo, 445  
 digerit in numerum, atque antro seclusa relinquit.  
 Illa manent immota locis, neque ab ordine cedunt ;  
 verum eadem, verso tenuis cum cardine ventus  
 impulit et teneras turbavit ianua frondes,  
 numquam deinde cavo volitantia prendere saxo, 450  
 nec revocare situs aut iungere carmina curat :  
 inconsulti abeunt, sedemque odere Sibyllae.  
 Hic tibi ne qua morae fuerint dispendia tanti, —  
 quamvis increpitent socii, et vi cursus in altum  
 vela vocet, possisque sinus implere secundos, — 455  
 quin adeas vatem precibusque oracula poscas  
 ipsa canat, vocemque volens atque ora resolvat.  
 Illa tibi Italiae populos venturaque bella,  
 et quo quemque modo fugiasque ferasque laborem  
 expediet, cursusque dabit venerata secundos. 460  
 Haec sunt, quae nostra liceat te voce moneri.  
 Vade age, et ingentem factis fer ad aethera Troiam.’

## Parting with Helenus and Andromache.

Quae postquam vates sic ore effatus amico est,  
 dona dehinc auro gravia sectoque elephanto  
 imperat ad navis ferri, stipatque carinis  
 ingens argentum, Dodonaeosque lebetas,  
 loricam consertam hamis auroque trilicem,  
 et conum insignis galeae cristasque comantis,  
 arma Neoptolemi; sunt et sua dona parenti.  
 Addit equos, additque duces;  
 remigium supplet; socios simul instruit armis.



CHAIN MAIL (v. 467).

Interea classem velis aptare iubebat  
 Anchises, fieret vento mora ne qua ferenti.  
 Quem Phoebi interpres multo compellat honore :  
 'Coniugio, Anchise, Veneris dignate superbo,  
 cura deum, bis Pergameis erepte ruinis,  
 ecce tibi Ausoniae tellus; hanc arripe velis.  
 Et tamen hanc pelago praeterlabare necesse est;  
 Ausoniae pars illa procul, quam pandit Apollo.  
 Vade' ait 'O felix nati pietate. Quid ultra  
 provehor, et fando surgentis demoror austros?'

Nec minus Andromache digressu maesta supremo  
 fert picturatas auri subtemine vestes

et Phrygiam Ascanio chlamydem (nec cedit honore),  
textilibusque onerat donis, ac talia fatur : 485

‘Accipe et haec, manuum tibi quae monumenta mearum  
sint, puer, et longum Andromachae testentur amorem,  
coniugis Hectoreae. Cape dona extrema tuorum,  
O mihi sola mei super Astyanactis imago :  
sic oculos, sic ille manus, sic ora ferebat ; 490  
et nunc aequali tecum pubesceret aevo.’

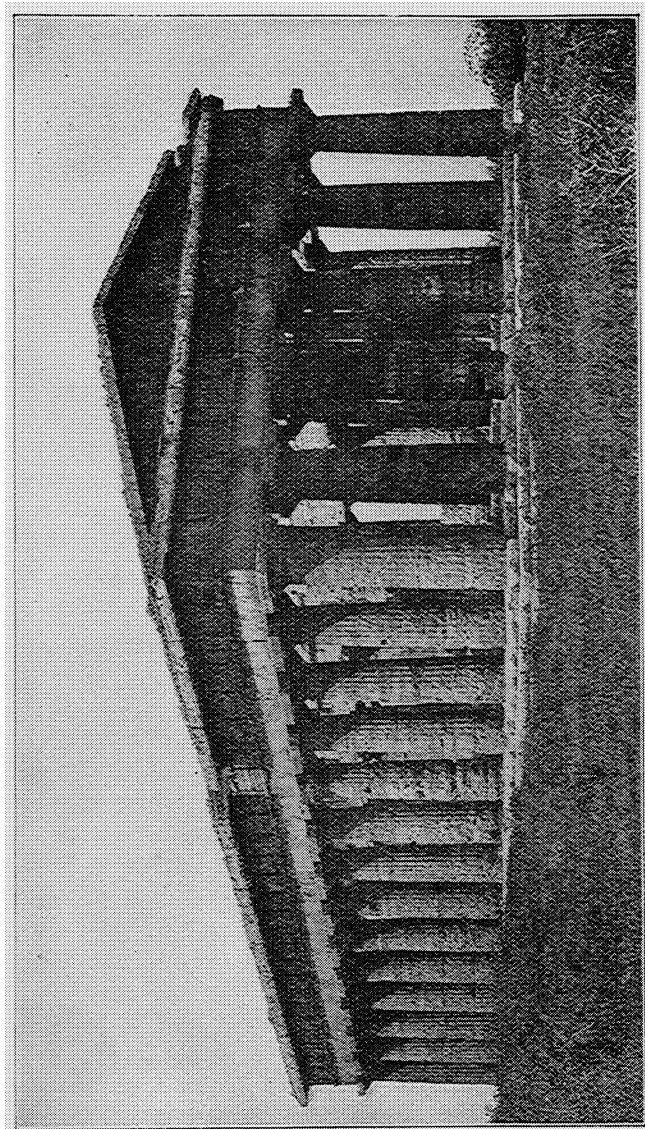
Hos ego digrediens lacrimis adfabar obortis :  
‘Vivite felices, quibus est fortuna peracta  
iam sua ; nos alia ex aliis in fata vocamur.  
Vobis parta quies ; nullum maris aequor arandum, 495  
arva neque Ausoniae semper cedentia retro  
quaerenda : effigiem Xanthi Troiamque videtis,  
quam vestrae fecere manus, melioribus, opto,  
auspiciis, et quae fuerit minus obvia Graeis.  
Si quando Thybrim vicinaque Thybridis arva 500  
intraro, gentique meae data moenia cernam,  
cognatas urbes olim populosque propinquos,  
Epiro, Hesperia, quibus idem Dardanus auctor  
atque idem casus, unam faciemus utramque  
Troiam animis ; maneat nostros ea cura nepotes.’ 505

**Departure from Epirus.**

Provehimur pelago vicina Ceraunia iuxta,  
unde iter Italiam cursusque brevissimus undis.  
Sol ruit interea et montes umbrantur opaci ;  
sternimur optatae gremio telluris ad undam,  
sortiti remos, passimque in litore sicco 510  
corpora curamus ; fessos sopor inrigat artus.  
Necdum orbem medium Nox horis acta subibat :  
haud segnis strato surgit Palinurus et omnis  
explorat ventos, atque auribus aëra captat ;  
sidera cuncta notat tacito labentia caelo, 515







TEMPLE AT AGRIGENTUM.

(iii. 793.)

Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones,  
armatumque auro circumspicit Oriona.

Postquam cuncta videt caelo constare sereno,  
dat clarum e puppi signum ; nos castra movemus,  
temptamusque viam et velorum pandimus alas. 520

‘Italy ! Italy !’

Iamque rubescebat stellis Aurora fugatis,  
cum procul obscuros collis humilemque videmus  
Italiam. *Italiam* primus conclamat Achates,  
*Italiam* laeto socii clamore salutant.

Tum pater Anchises magnum cratera corona 525  
induit, implevitque mero, divosque vocavit  
stans celsa in puppi :

‘Di maris et terrae tempestatumque potentes,  
ferite viam vento facilem et spirate secundi.’

Crebrescunt optatae auræ, portusque patescit 530  
iam propior, templumque adparet in arce Minervæ.  
Vela legunt socii, et proras ad litora torquent.

Portus ab Euroo fluctu curvatus in arcum ;  
obiectæ salsa spumant aspargine cautes ;  
ipse latet ; gemino demittunt bracchia muro 535  
turriti scopuli, refugitque ab litore templum.

#### Omen of the Horses.

Quattuor hic, primum omen, equos in gramine vidi  
tondentis campum late, candore nivali.

Et pater Anchises : ‘Bellum, O terra hospita, portas ;  
bello armantur equi, bellum hæc armenta minantur. 540

Sed tamen idem olim curru succedere sueti  
quadrupèdes, et frena iugo concordia ferre ;  
spes et pacis’ ait. Tum numina sancta precamur  
Palladis armisonæ, quæ prima accepit ovantis,  
et capita ante aras Phrygio velamur amictu ; 545

praeceptisque Heleni, dederat quae maxima, rite  
Iunoni Argivae iussos adolemus honores.

Haud mora, continuo perfectis ordine votis,  
cornua velatarum obvertimus antennarum,  
Graiugenumque domos suspectaque linquimus arva. 550  
Hinc sinus Herculei (si vera est fama) Tarenti  
cernitur; attollit se diva Lacinia contra,  
Caulonisque arces et navifragum Scylaceum.

*Charybdis.*

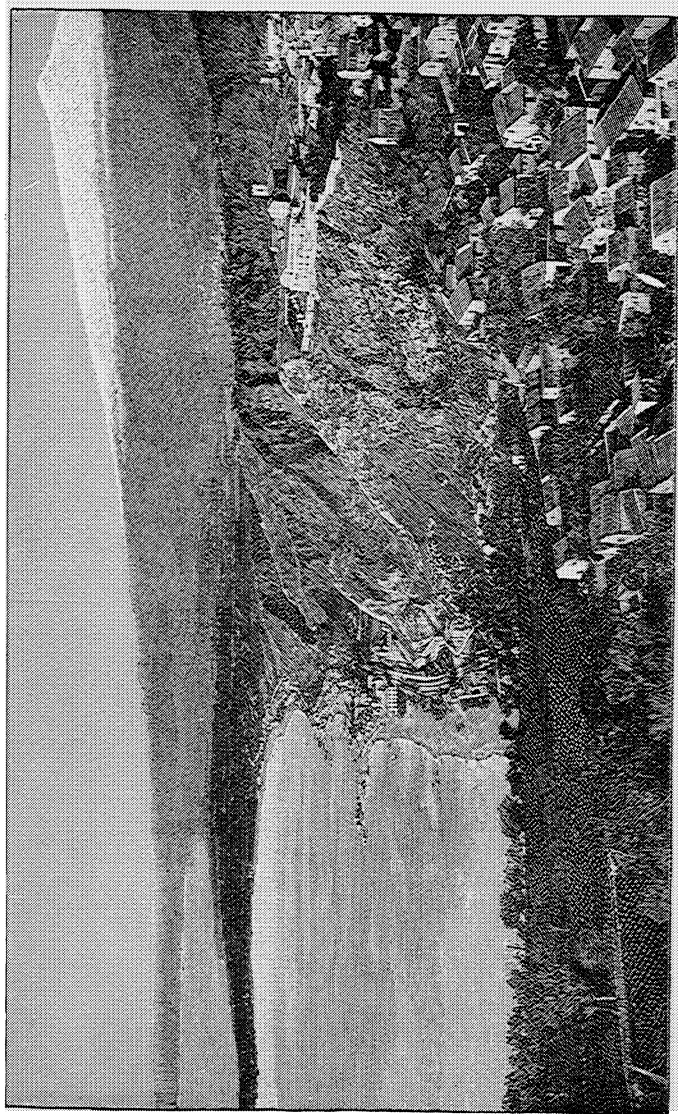
Tum procul e fluctu Trinacria cernitur Aetna,  
et gemitum ingentem pelagi pulsataque saxa 555  
audimus longe fractasque ad litora voces,  
exsultantque vada, atque aestu miscentur arenae.  
Et pater Anchises: 'Nimirum haec illa Charybdis:  
hos Helenus scopulos, haec saxa horrenda canebat.  
Eripite, O socii, pariterque insurgite remis!' 560

Haud minus ac iussi faciunt, primusque rudentem  
contorsit laevas proram Palinurus ad undas:  
laevam cuncta cohors remis ventisque petivit.  
Tollimur in caelum curvato gurgite, et idem  
subducta ad Manis imos desedimus unda. 565  
Ter scopuli clamorem inter cava saxa dedere:  
ter spumam elisam et rorantia vidimus astra,  
Interea fessos ventus cum sole reliquit,  
ignarique viae Cyclopum adlabimur oris.

*Landing in Sicily.*

Portus ab accessu ventorum immotus et ingens 570  
ipse; sed horrificis iuxta tonat Aetna ruinis;  
interdumque atram prorumpit ad aethera nubem,  
turbine fumantem piceo et candente favilla,  
attollitque globos flammaram et sidera lambit;  
interdum scopulos avolsaque viscera montis 575





MT. ÆTNA.  
(From Photograph.)

erigit eructans, liquefactaque saxa sub auras  
 cum gemitu glomerat, fundoque exaestuat imo.  
 Fama est Enceladi semiustum fulmine corpus  
 urgueri mole hac, ingentemque insuper Aetnam  
 impositam ruptis flammam exspirare caminis; 580  
 et fessum quotiens mutet latus, intremere omnem  
 murmure Trinacriam, et caelum subtexere fumo.  
 Noctem illam tecti silvis immania monstra  
 perferimus, nec quae sonitum det causa videmus.  
 Nam neque erant astrorum ignes, nec lucidus aethra 585  
 siderea polus, obscuro sed nubila caelo,  
 et lunam in nimbo nox intempesta tenebat.

**The Deserted Greek.**

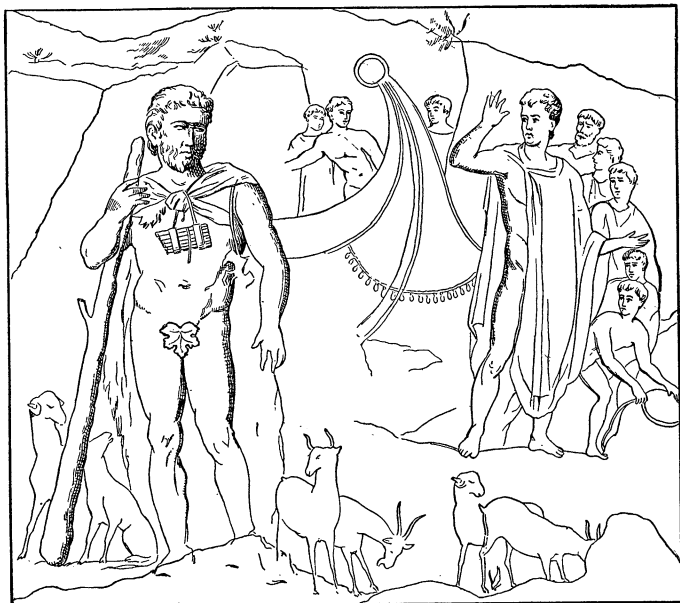
Postera iamque dies primo surgebat Eoo  
 umentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram :  
 cum subito e silvis, macie confecta suprema, 590  
 ignoti nova forma viri miserandaque cultu  
 procedit, supplexque manus ad litora tendit.  
 Respicimus : dira inluvies inmissaque barba,  
 consertum tegumen spinis ; at cetera Graius,  
 [et quondam patriis ad Troiam missus in armis.] 595  
 Isque ubi Dàrdanios habitus et Troia vidit  
 arma procul, paulum aspectu conterritus haesit,  
 continuitque gradum ; mox sese ad litora praeceps  
 cum fletu precibusque tulit : ' Per sidera testor,  
 per superos atque hoc caeli spirabile lumen, 600  
 tollite me, Teucri ; quascumque abducite terras ;  
 hoc sat erit. Scio me Danaïs e classibus unum,  
 et bello Iliacos fateor petisse Penatis ;  
 pro quo, si sceleris tanta est iniuria nostri,  
 spargite me in fluctus, vastoque immergite ponto. 605  
 Si pereo, hominum manibus periisse iuvabit.'  
 Dixerat, et genua amplexus genibusque volutans

haerebat. Qui sit, fari, quo sanguine cretus,  
hortamur; quae deinde agitet fortuna, fateri.  
Ipse pater dextram Anchises, haud multa moratus, 610  
dat iuveni, atque animum praesenti pignore firmat.  
Ille haec, deposita tandem formidine, fatur:  
‘Sum patria ex Ithaca, comes infelicis Ulixi,  
nomine Achaemenides, Troiam genitore Adamasto  
paupere — mansissetque utinam fortuna! — profectus. 615  
Hic me, dum trepidi crudelia limina linquunt,  
inmemores socii vasto Cyclopi in antro  
deseruere. Domus sanie dapibusque cruentis,  
intus opaca, ingens; ipse arduus, altaque pulsat  
sidera — Di, talem terris avertite pestem; — 620  
nec visu facilis nec dictu adfabilis ulli.  
Visceribus miserorum et sanguine vescitur atro.  
Vidi egomet, duo de numero cum corpora nostro  
presa manu magna, medio resupinus in antro,  
frangeret ad saxum, sanieque aspersa natarent 625  
limina; vidi atro cum membra fluentia tabo  
manderet, et tepidi tremarent sub dentibus artus.  
Haud impune quidem; nec talia passus Ulixes,  
oblitusve sui est Ithacus discrimine tanto.  
Nam simul expletus dapibus vinoque sepultus 630  
cervicem inflexam posuit, iacuitque per antrum  
immensus, saniem eructans et frusta cruento  
per somnum commixta mero, nos magna precati  
numina sortitique vices, una undique circum  
fundimur, et telo lumen terebramus acuto, — 635  
ingens, quod torva solum sub fronte latebat,  
Argolici clipei aut Phoebae lampadis instar, —  
et tandem laeti sociorum ulciscimur umbras.  
Sed fugite, O miseri, fugite, atque ab litore funem  
rumpite. 640  
Nam qualis quantusque cavo Polyphemus in antro

lanigeras claudit pecudes atque ubera pressat,  
centum alii curva haec habitant ad litora volgo  
infandi Cyclopes, et altis montibus errant.

Tertia iam lunae se cornua lumine complent,  
cum vitam in silvis inter deserta ferarum  
lustra domosque traho, vastosque ab rupe Cyclopas

645



POLYPHEMUS (v. 657).

prospicio, sonitumque pedum vocemque tremesco.  
Victum infelicem, bacas lapidosaque corna,  
dant rami, et volsis pascunt radicibus herbae.  
Omnia conlustrans, hanc primum ad litora classem  
conspexi venientem. Huic me, quaecumque fuisset,  
addixi : satis est gentem effugisse nefandam.  
Vos animam hanc potius quocumque absumite leto.'

650



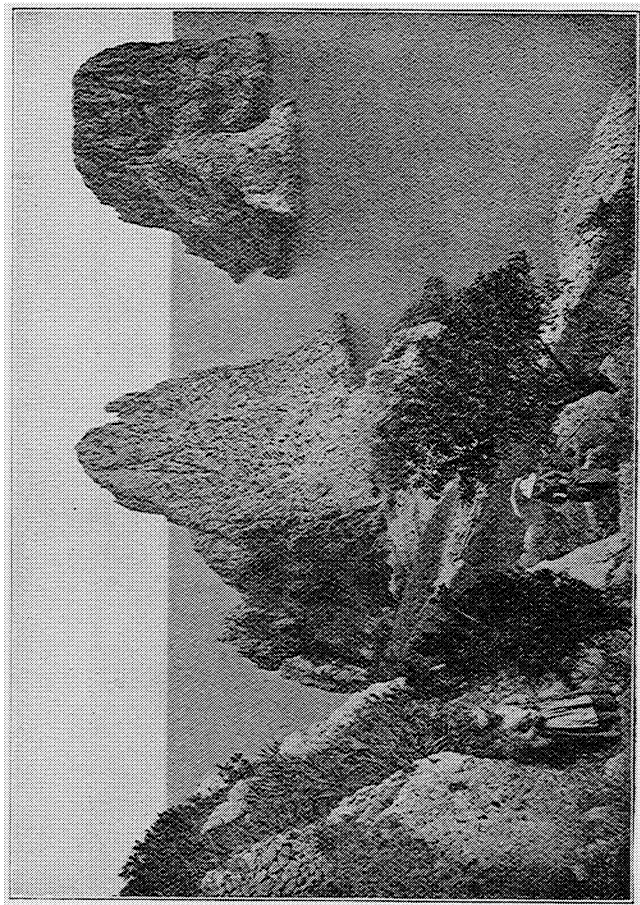
**Polyphemus.**

Vix ea fatus erat, summo cum monte videmus 655  
 ipsum inter pecudes vasta se mole moventem  
 pastorem Polyphemum et litora nota petentem,  
 monstrum horrendum, informe, ingens, cui lumen ademptum.  
 Trunca manu pinus regit et vestigia firmat ;  
 lanigeræ comitantur oves — ea sola voluptas 660  
 solamenque mali.

Postquam altos tetigit fluctus et ad aequora venit,  
 luminis effossi fluidum lavit inde cruorem,  
 dentibus infrendens gemitu, graditurque per aequor  
 iam medium, necdum fluctus latera ardua tinxit. 665  
 Nos procul inde fugam trepidi celerare, recepto  
 supplice sic merito, tacitique incidere funem ;  
 verrimus et proni certantibus aequora remis.  
 Sensit, et ad sonitum vocis vestigia torsit ;  
 verum ubi nulla datur dextra adfectare potestas, 670  
 nec potis Ionios fluctus aequare sequendo,  
 clamorem immensum tollit, quo pontus et omnes  
 contremuere undae, penitusque exterrita tellus  
 Italiae, curvisque immugiit Aetna cavernis.

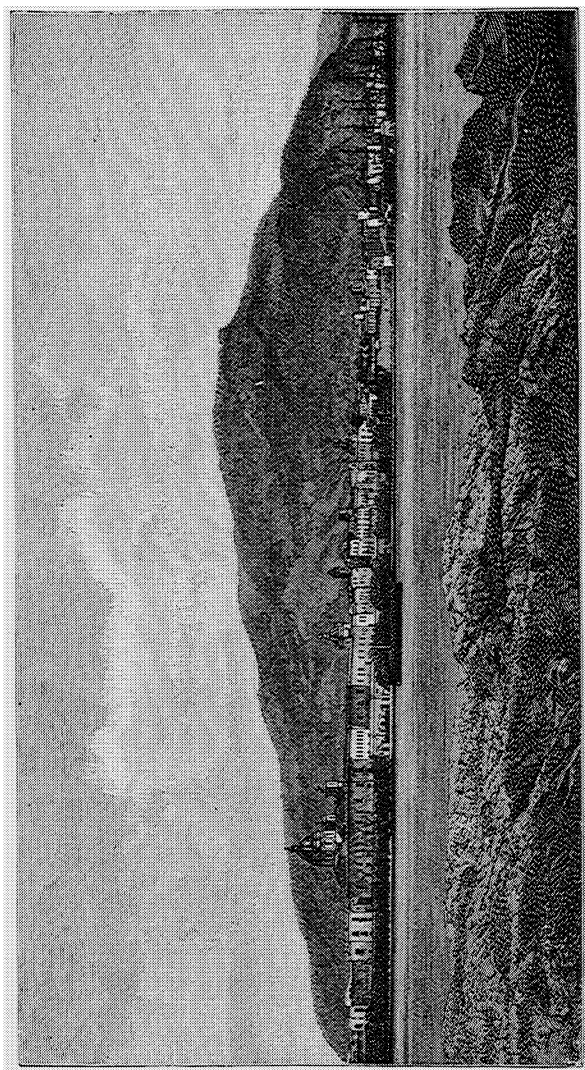
**The Cyclopes.**

At genus e silvis Cyclopum et montibus altis 675  
 excitum ruit ad portus et litora complent.  
 Cernimus adstantis nequiquam lumine torvo  
 Aetnaeos fratres, caelo capita alta ferentis,  
 concilium horrendum : quales cum vertice celso  
 aëriæ quercus, aut coniferae cyparissi 680  
 constiterunt, silva alta Iovis, lucusve Dianae.  
 Praecipites metus acer agit quocumque rudentis  
 excutere, et ventis intendere vela secundis.  
 Contra iussa monent Heleni Scyllam atque Charybdis  
 inter, utramque viam leti discrimine parvo, 685



ROCKS OF THE CYCLOPS, COAST OF SICILY.

(From Photograph.)



TRAPANI (DREPANUM).

(From Photograph.)

ni teneant cursus; certum est dare lintea retro.  
 Ecce autem Boreas angusta ab sede Pelori  
 missus adest. Vivo praetervehor ostia saxo  
 Pantagiae Megarosque sinus Thapsumque iacentem.  
 Talia monstrabat relegens errata retrorsus 690  
 litora Achaemenides, comes infelicis Ulixi.

Sicanio praetenta sinu iacet insula contra  
 Plemmyrium undosum; nomen dixere priores  
 Ortygiam. Alpheum fama est huc Elidis amnem  
 occultas egisse vias subter mare; qui nunc 695  
 ore, Arethusa, tuo Siculis confunditur undis:  
 Iussi numina magna loci veneramur; et inde  
 exsupero praepingue solum stagnantis Helori.  
 Hinc altas cautes proiectaque saxa Pachyni  
 radimus, et fatis numquam concessa moveri 700  
 adparet Camerina procul campique Geloï,  
 immanisque Gela fluvii cognomine dicta.  
 Arduus inde Acragas ostentat maxuma longe  
 moenia, magnanimum quondam generator equorum;  
 teque datis linquo ventis, palmosa Selinus, 705  
 et vada dura lego saxis Lilybeïa caecis.

**Landing at Drepanum.**

Hinc Drepani me portus et inlaetabilis ora  
 accipit. Hic, pelagi tot tempestatibus actus,  
 heu genitorem, omnis curae casusque levamen, 710  
 amitto Anchisen: hic me, pater optume, fessum  
 deseris, heu, tantis nequiquam erepte periclis!  
 Nec vates Helenus, cum multa horrenda moneret,  
 hos mihi praedixit luctus, non dira Celaeno.  
 Hic labor extremus, longarum haec meta viarum.  
 Hinc me digressum vestris deus adpulit oris. 715

Sic pater Aeneas intentis omnibus unus  
 fata renarrabat divom, cursusque docebat.  
 Conticuit tandem, factoque hic fine quievit.



#### BOOK IV.—DIDO AND ÆNEAS.

DIDO converses with her sister Anna of her love for Æneas (vv. 1–50), which she betrays also by other tokens (54–89). Juno concert with Venus a device for uniting them in marriage (90–128). A hunting party is formed for the queen and her guests: Dido and Æneas are driven by the divine plot to take shelter in a cave (129–172). Fame reports their alliance: jealous wrath of Iarbas (173–217). Jupiter sends Mercury to command the departure of Æneas, whom he finds laying the foundations of the citadel (218–278). Æneas summons his companions: Dido reproaches him with his intended flight (279–392). The fleet is made ready: he listens unmoved to the entreaties of Dido and Anna (393–449). The queen, maddened, resolves on death, first seeking magic incantations (450–521). Sleepless, at night, she exclaims against Trojan perfidy. Meanwhile Mercury in a vision again warns Æneas to flee: he hastens the departure of the fleet (522–583). Despair of Dido at his flight: she invokes curses upon the fugitive and his posterity (584–629). Simulating religious rites, she causes her chamber to be prepared, and slays herself, after a last appeal to her sister (629–692). Juno, by embassy of Iris, releases her tormented spirit (623–705).

*Dido's Love.*

**A**T regina gravi iamdudum saucia cura  
 volnus alit venis, et caeco carpitur igni.  
 Multa viri virtus animo, multusque recursat  
 gentis honos ; haerent infixi pectore voltus  
 verbaque, nec placidam membris dat cura quietem. 5

Postera Phoebea lustrabat lampade terras,  
 umentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram,  
 cum sic unanimam adloquitur male sana sororem :  
 ' Anna soror, quae me suspensam insomnia terrent !  
 Quis novus hic nostris successit sedibus hospes, 10  
 quem sese ore ferens, quam forti pectore et armis !  
 Credo equidem, nec vana fides, genus esse deorum :  
 degeneres animos timor arguit. Heu, quibus ille  
 iactatus fatis ! quae bella exhausta canebat !  
 Si mihi non animo fixum immotumque sederet, 15  
 ne cui me vinclo vellem sociare iugali,  
 postquam primus amor deceptam morte fefellit ;  
 si non pertaesum thalami taedaeque fuisset,  
 huic uni forsant potui succumbere culpa.  
 Anna, fatebor enim, miseri post fata Sychaei 20  
 coniugis et sparsos fraterna caede Penatis,  
 solus hic inflexit sensus, animumque labantem  
 impulit : adgnosco veteris vestigia flammae.  
 Sed mihi vel tellus optem prius ima dehiscat,  
 vel Pater omnipotens adigat me fulmine ad umbras, 25  
 pallentis umbras Erebi noctemque profundam,  
 ante, Pudor, quam te violo, aut tua iura resolvo.  
 Ille meos, primus qui me sibi iunxit, amores  
 abstulit ; ille habeat secum servetque sepulchro.'  
 Sic effata sinum lacrimis implevit abortis. 30

*Anna's Counsel.*

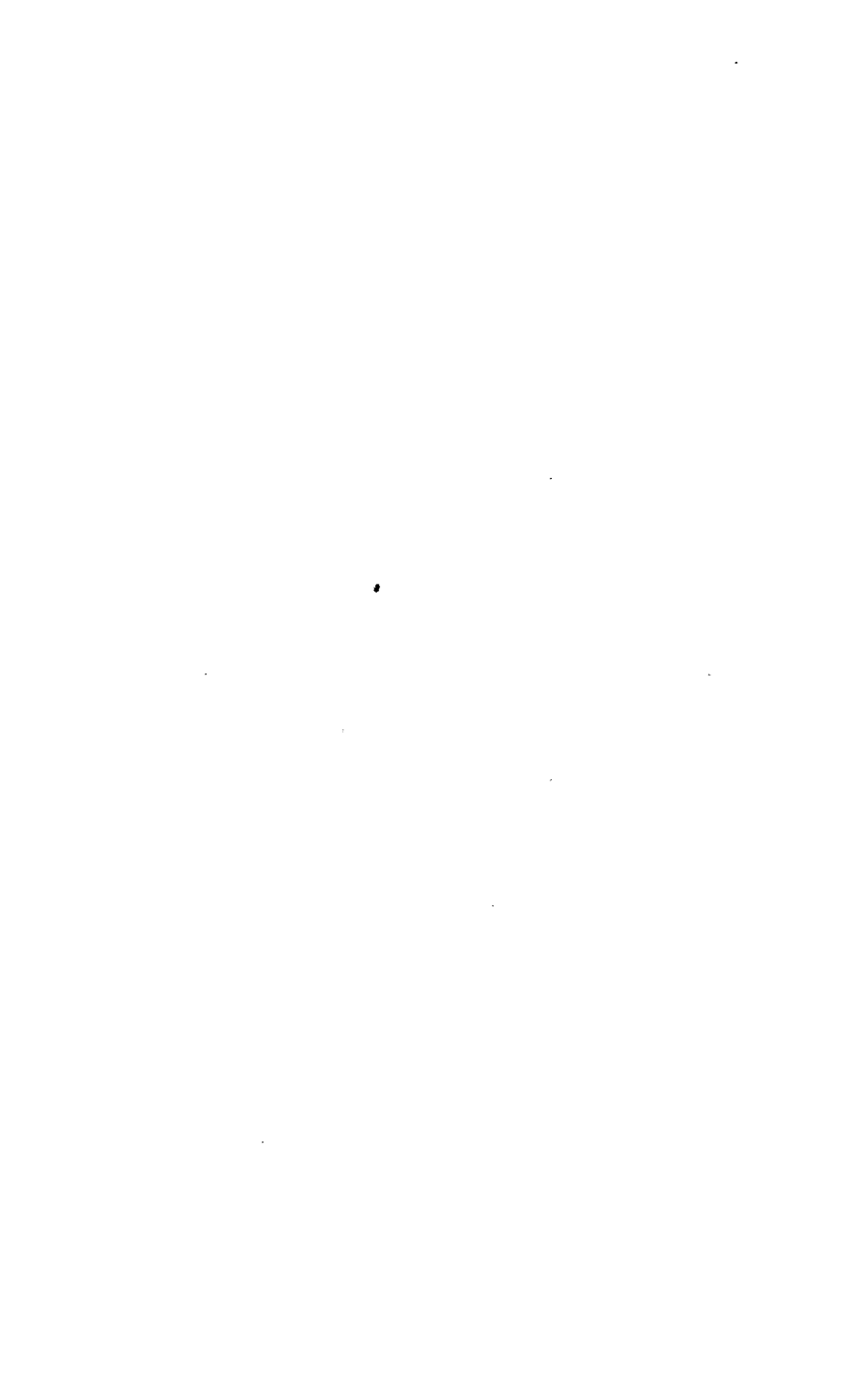
Anna refert : ' O luce magis dilecta sorori,  
 solane perpetua maerens carpere iuventa,  
 nec dulcis natos, Veneris nec præmia noris ?  
 Id cinerem aut Manis credis curare sepultos ?  
 Esto : aegram nulli quondam flexere mariti, 35  
 non Libyæ, non ante Tyro ; despectus Iarbas  
 ductoresque alii, quos Africa terra triumphis  
 dives alit : placitone etiam pugnabis amori ?  
 Nec venit in mentem, quorum consederis arvis ?  
 Hinc Gaetulæ urbes, genus insuperabile bello, 40  
 et Numidæ infreni cingunt et inhospita Syrtis ;  
 hinc deserta siti regio, latæque furentes  
 Barcaeï. Quid bella Tyro surgentia dicam,  
 germanique minas ?  
 Dis equidem auspiciis reor et Iunone secunda 45  
 hunc cursum Iliacas vento tenuisse carinas.  
 Quam tu urbem, soror, hanc cernes, quæ surgere regna  
 coniugio tali ! Teucrum comitantibus armis  
 Punica se quantis attollet gloria rebus !  
 Tu modo posce deos veniam, sacrisque litatis 50  
 indulge hospitio, causasque innecte morandi,  
 dum pelago desaevit hiemps et aquosus Orion,  
 quassataeque rates, dum non tractabile caelum.'

His dictis incensum animum inflammavit amore,  
 spemque dedit dubiæ menti, solvitque pudorem. 55  
 Principio delubra adeunt, pacemque per aras  
 exquirunt ; mactant lectas de more bidentis  
 legiferae Cereri Phoeboque patrique Lyæo,  
 Iunoni ante omnis, cui vincla iugalia curæ.  
 Ipsa, tenens dextra pateram, pulcherrima Dido 60  
 candentis vaccae media inter cornua fundit,  
 aut ante ora deum pinguis spatatur ad aras,



CERES.





instauratque diem donis, pecudumque reclusis  
pectoribus inhians spirantia consulit exta.

**Dido's Madness.**

Heu vatum ignarae mentes ! quid vota furem 65  
quid delubra iuvant ? Est mollis flamma medullas  
interea, et tacitum vivit sub pectore volnus.  
Uritur infelix Dido, totaque vagatur  
urbe furens, qualis coniecta cerva sagitta,  
quam procul incautam nemora inter Cresia fixit 70  
pastor agens telis, liquitque volatile ferrum  
nescius ; illa fuga silvas saltusque peragrat  
Dictaeos ; haeret lateri letalis arundo.  
Nunc media Aenean secum per moenia ducit,  
Sidoniasque ostentat opes urbemque paratam ; 75  
incipit effari, mediaque in voce resistit ;  
nunc eadem labente die convivia quaerit,  
Iliacosque iterum demens audire labores  
exposcit, pendetque iterum narrantis ab ore.  
Post, ubi digressi, lumenque obscura vicissim 80  
luna premit suadentque cadentia sidera somnos,  
sola domo maeret vacua, stratisque relictis  
incubat, illum absens absentem auditque videtque ;  
aut gremio Ascanium, genitoris imagine capta,  
detinet, infandum si fallere possit amorem. 85  
Non coepae adsurgunt turres, non arma iuventus  
exerct, portusve aut propugnacula bello  
tuta parant ; pendent opera interrupta, minaeque  
murorum ingentes aequataque machina caelo.

**Juno's Scheme.**

Quam simul ac tali persensit peste teneri 90  
cara Iovis coniunx, nec famam obstare furori,  
talibus adgreditur Venerem Saturnia dictis :

'Egregiam vero laudem et spolia ampla refertis  
 tuque puerque tuus, magnum et memorabile nomen,  
 una dolo divom si femina victa duorum est ! 95

Nec me adeo fallit veritam te moenia nostra  
 suspectas habuisse domos Karthaginis altae.  
 Sed quis erit modus, aut quo nunc certamine tanto ?  
 Quin potius pacem aeternam pactosque hymenaeos  
 exercemus ? Habes, tota quod mente petisti : 100  
 ardet amans Dido, traxitque per ossa furorem.  
 Communem hunc ergo populum paribusque regamus  
 auspiciis ; liceat Phrygio servire marito,  
 dotalisque tuæ Tyrios permittere dextrae.'

Olli — sensit enim simulata mente locutam, 105  
 quo regnum Italiae Libycas averteret oras —  
 sic contra est ingressa Venus : ' Quis talia demens  
 abnuat, aut tecum malit contendere bello,  
 si modo, quod memoras, factum fortuna sequatur ?  
 Sed fatis incerta feror, si Iuppiter unam 110  
 esse velit Tyriis urbem Troiaque profectis,  
 miscerive probet populos, aut foedera iungi.

Tu coniunx : tibi fas animum temptare precando.  
 Perge ; sequar.' Tum sic exceptit regia Iuno :  
 ' Mecum erit iste labor : nunc qua ratione, quod instat 115  
 confieri possit, paucis, adverte, docebo.

Venatum Aeneas unaque miserrima Dido  
 in nemus ire parant, ubi primos crastinus ortus  
 extulerit Titan, radiisque retexerit orbem.

His ego nigrantem commixta grandine nimbum, 120  
 dum trepidant alae, saltusque indagine cingunt,  
 desuper infundam, et tonitru caelum omne ciebo.

Diffugient comites et nocte tegentur opaca :  
 speluncam Dido dux et Troianus eandem  
 devenient ; adero, et, tua si mihi certa voluntas, 125  
 [conubio iungam stabili propriamque dicabo.]

hic hymenaeus erit.' — Non adversata petenti  
adnuat, atque dolis risit Cytherea repertis.

**The Hunt.**

Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.  
It portis iubare exorto delecta iuventus ; 130  
retia rara, plagae, lato venabula ferro,  
Massylique ruunt equites et odora canum vis.  
Reginam thalamo cunctantem ad limina primi  
Poenorum expectant, ostroque insignis et auro  
stat sonipes, ac frena ferox spumantia mandit. 135  
Tandem progreditur, magna stipante caterva,  
Sidoniam picto chlamydem circumdata limbo.



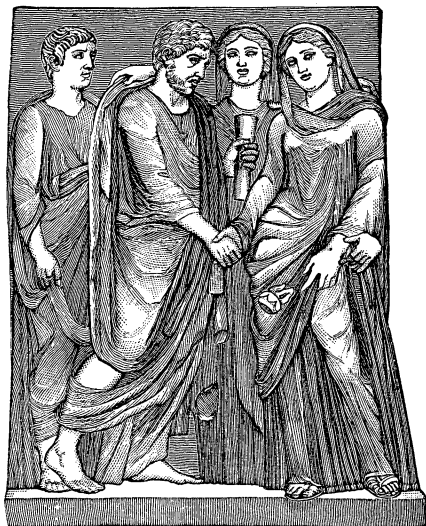
CHLAMYS.

Cui pharetra ex auro, crines nodantur in aurum,  
aurea purpuream subnectit fibula vestem.  
Nec non et Phrygii comites et laetus Iulus

incedunt. Ipse ante alios pulcherrimus omnis  
 infert se socium Aeneas atque agmina iungit.  
 Qualis ubi hibernam Lyciam Xanthique fluenta  
 deserit ac Delum maternam invisit Apollo,  
 instauratque choros, mixtique altaria circum 145  
 Cretesque Dryopesque fremunt pictique Agathyrsi;  
 ipse iugis Cynthi graditur, mollique fluentem  
 fronde premit crinem fingens atque implicat auro;  
 tela sonant umeris: haud illo senior ibat  
 Aeneas; tantum egregio decus enitet ore. 150  
 Postquam altos ventum in montis atque invia lustra,  
 ecce ferae, saxi delectae vertice, caprae  
 decurrere iugis; alia de parte patens  
 transmittunt cursu campos atque agmina cervi  
 pulverulenta fuga glomerant montisque relinquunt. 155  
 At puer Ascanius mediis in vallibus acris  
 gaudet equo, iamque hos cursu, iam praeterit illos,  
 spumantemque dari pecora inter inertia votis  
 optat aprum, aut fulvum descendere monte leonem.

**The Storm and Refuge.**

Interea magno misceri murmure caelum 160  
 incipit; insequitur commixta grandine nimbus;  
 et Tyrii comites passim et Troiana iuventus  
 Dardaniusque nepos Veneris diversa per agros  
 tecta metu petiere; ruunt de montibus amnes.  
 Speluncam Dido dux et Troianus eandem 165  
 deveniunt: prima et Tellus et pronuba Iuno  
 dant signum; fulsere ignes et conscius aether  
 conubiis, summoque ulularunt vertice nymphae.  
 Ille dies primus leti primusque malorum  
 causa fuit; neque enim specie famave movetur, 170  
 nec iam furtivum Dido meditatur amorem:  
 coniugium vocat; hoc praetexit nomine culpam.



ROMAN MARRIAGE (v. 166).

**Rumor Spreads the Story.**

Extemplo Libyae magnas it Fama per urbes —  
 Fama, malum qua non aliud velocius ullum ;  
 mobilitate viget, viresque acquirit eundo, 175  
 parva metu primo, mox sese attollit in auras,  
 ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit.  
 Illam Terra parens, ira inritata deorum,  
 extremam (ut perhibent) Coeo Enceladoque sororem  
 progenuit, pedibus celerem et pernicipibus alis, 180  
 monstrum horrendum, ingens, cui, quot sunt corpore plumae,  
 tot vigiles oculi subter, mirabile dictu,  
 tot linguae, totidem ora sonant, tot subrigit aures.  
 Nocte volat caeli medio terraeque per umbram,  
 stridens, nec dulci declinat lumina somno ; 185  
 luce sedet custos aut summi culmine tecti,

turribus aut altis, et magnas territat urbes ;  
 tam ficti pravique tenax, quam nuntia veri.

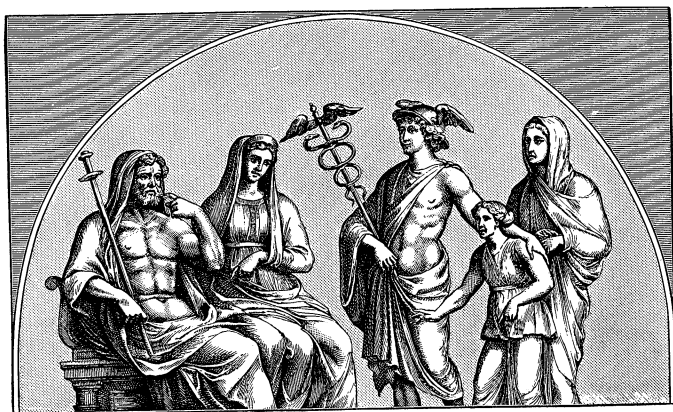
Haec tum multiplici populos sermone replebat  
 gaudens, et pariter facta atque infecta canebat : 190  
 venisse Aenean, Troiano sanguine cretum,  
 cui se pulchra viro dignetur iungere Dido ;  
 nunc hiemem inter se luxu, quam longa, fovere  
 regnorum immemores turpique cupidine captos.  
 Haec passim dea foeda virum diffundit in ora. 195  
 Protinus ad regem cursus detorquet Iarban,  
 incenditque animum dictis atque aggerat iras.

*Jealous Rage of Iarbas.*

Hic Hammone satus, rapta Garamantide nympha,  
 templa Iovi centum latis immania regnis,  
 centum aras posuit, vigilemque sacraverat ignem, 200  
 excubias divom aeternas, pecudumque cruore  
 pingue solum et variis florentia limina sertis.  
 Isque amens animi et rumore accensus amaro  
 dicitur ante aras media inter numina divom  
 multa Iovem manibus supplex orasse supinis : 205  
 ‘Iuppiter omnipotens, cui nunc Maurusia pictis  
 gens epulata toris Lenaeum libat honorem,  
 aspicias haec, an te, genitor, cum fulmina torques,  
 nequiquam horremus, caecique in nubibus ignes  
 terrificant animos et inania murmura miscent ? 210  
 Femina, quae nostris errans in finibus urbem  
 exiguum pretio posuit, cui litus arandum  
 cuique loci leges dedimus, conubia nostra  
 reppulit, ac dominum Aenean in regna recepit.  
 Et nunc ille Paris cum semiviro comitatu, 215  
 Maeonia mentum mitra crinemque madentem  
 subnexus, rapto potitur ; nos munera templis  
 quippe tuis ferimus, famamque fovemus inanem.’

*Mercury Despatched to Æneas.*

Talibus orantem dictis arasque tenentem  
 audiit omnipotens, oculosque ad moenia torsit 220  
 regia et oblitos fama melioris amantes.  
 Tum sic Mercurium adloquitur ac talia mandat :  
 ‘ Vade age, nate, voca Zephyros et labere pennis,  
 Dardaniumque ducem, Tyria Karthagine qui nunc  
 exspectat, fatisque datas non respicit urbes, 225  
 adloquere, et celeris defer mea dicta per auras.  
 Non illum nobis genetrix pulcherrima talem  
 promisit, Graiumque ideo bis vindicat armis ;  
 sed fore, qui gravidam imperiis belloque frementem  
 Italiam regeret, genus alto a sanguine Teucri 230  
 proderet, ac totum sub leges mitteret orbem.  
 Si nulla accendit tantarum gloria rerum,  
 nec super ipse sua molitur laude laborem,  
 Ascanione pater Romanas invidet arces ?



MERCURY WITH CADUCEUS (v. 244).

Quid struit, aut qua spe inimica in gente moratur, 235  
 nec prolem Ausoniam et Lavinia respicit arva ?



Naviget ; haec summa est ; hic nostri nuntius esto.'

Dixerat. Ille patris magni parere parabat  
 imperio ; et primum pedibus talaria nectit  
 aurea, quae sublimem alis sive aequora supra 240  
 seu terram rapido pariter cū flamine portant ;  
 tum virgam capit : hac animas ille evocat Orco  
 pallentis, alias sub Tartara tristia mittit,  
 dat somnos adimitque, et lumina morte resignat.  
 Illa fretus agit ventos, et turbida tranat 245  
 nubila ; iamque volans apicem et latera ardua cernit  
 Atlantis duri, caelum qui vertice fulcit,  
 Atlantis, cinctum adsidue cui nubibus atris  
 piniferum caput et vento pulsatur et imbri ;  
 nix umeros infusa tegit ; tum flumina mento 250  
 praecipitant senis, et glacie riget horrida barba.  
 Hic primum paribus nitens Cyllenius alis  
 constitit ; hinc toto praeceps se corpore ad undas  
 misit, avi similis, quae circum litora, circum  
 piscosos scopulos humilis volat aequora iuxta. 255  
 Haud aliter terras inter caelumque volabat,  
 litus arenosum Libyae ventosque secabat  
 materno veniens ab avo Cyllenia proles.

*Æneas Warned to Flee.*

Ut primum alatis tetigit magalia plantis,  
 Aenean fundantem arces ac tecta novantem 260  
 conspicit ; atque illi stellatus iaspide fulva  
 ensis erat, Tyrioque ardebat murice laena  
 demissa ex umeris, dives quae munera Dido  
 fecerat, et tenui telas discreverat auro.  
 Continuo invadit : 'Tu nunc Karthaginis altae 265  
 fundamenta locas, pulchramque uxorius urbem  
 extruis, heu regni rerūque oblite tuarum ?  
 Ipse deum tibi me claro demittit Olympo



MERCURY.



regnator, caelum ac terras qui numine torquet ;  
 ipse haec ferre iubet celeris mandata per auras : 270  
 Quid struis, aut qua spe Libycis teris otia terris ?  
 Si te nulla movet tantarum gloria rerum,  
 [nec super ipse tua moliris laude laborem,]  
 Ascanium surgentem et spes heredis Iuli  
 respice, cui regnum Italiae Romanaque tellus 275  
 debentur.' Tali Cyllenius ore locutus  
 mortalis visus medio sermone relinquit,  
 et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.

*Perplexity of Æneas.*

At vero Aeneas aspectu obmutuit amens,  
 arrectaeque horrore comae, et vox faucibus haesit. 280  
 Ardet abire fuga dulcisque relinquere terras,  
 attonitus tanto monitu imperioque deorum.  
 Heu quid agat? Quo nunc reginam ambire furem  
 audeat adfatu? Quae prima exordia sumat?  
 Atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit illuc, 285  
 in partisque rapit varias perque omnia versat.  
 Haec alternanti potior sententia visa est ;  
 Mnesthea Sergestumque vocat fortemque Serestum,  
 classem aptent taciti sociosque ad litora cogant,  
 arma parent, et quae rebus sit causa novandis 290  
 dissimulent ; sese interea, quando optuma Dido  
 nesciat et tantos rumpi non speret amores,  
 temptaturum aditus, et quae mollissima fandi  
 tempora, quis rebus dexter modus. Ocius omnes  
 imperio laeti parent ac iussa facessunt. 295

*Suspicion of Dido.*

At regina dolos — quis fallere possit amantem? —  
 praesensit, motusque excepit prima futuros,  
 omnia tuta timens. Eadem impia Fama furenti

detulit armari classem cursumque parari:  
 Saevit inops animi, totamque incensa per urbem 300  
 bacchatur, qualis commotis excita sacris  
 Thyias, ubi audito stimulant trieterica Baccho  
 orgia, nocturnusque vocat clamore Cithaeron.  
 Tandem his Aenean compellat vocibus ultro :

*Dido's Reproaches.*

‘ Dissimulare etiam sperasti, perfide, tantum 305  
 posse nefas tacitusque mea decedere terra?  
 Nec te noster amor, nec te data dextera quondam,  
 nec moritura tenet crudeli funere Dido?  
 Quin etiam hiberno moliris sidere classem,  
 et mediis properas aquilonibus ire per altum, 310  
 crudelis? Quid, si non arva aliena domosque  
 ignotas peteres, sed Troia antiqua maneret,  
 Troia per undosum peteretur classibus aequor?  
 Mene fugis? Per ego has lacrimas dextramque tuam te  
 (quando aliud mihi iam miserae nihil ipsa reliqui) 315  
 per conubia nostra, per inceptos hymenaeos,  
 si bene quid de te merui, fuit aut tibi quicquam  
 dulce meum, miserere domus labentis, et istam —  
 oro, si quis adhuc precibus locus — exue mentem.  
 Te propter Libycae gentes Nomadumque tyranni 320  
 odere, infensi Tyrii; te propter eundem  
 exstinctus pudor, et, qua sola sidera adibam,  
 fama prior. Cui me moribundam deseris, hospes?  
 Hoc solum nomen quoniam de coniuge restat.  
 Quid moror? An mea Pygmalion dum moenia frater 325  
 destruat, aut captam ducat Gaetulus Iarbas?  
 Saltem si qua mihi de te suscepta fuisset  
 ante fugam suboles, si quis mihi parvulus aula  
 luderet Aeneas, qui te tamen ore referret,  
 non equidem omnino capta ac deserta viderer.’ 330



BACCHIC SCENE.  
(Ancient Sarcophagus.)



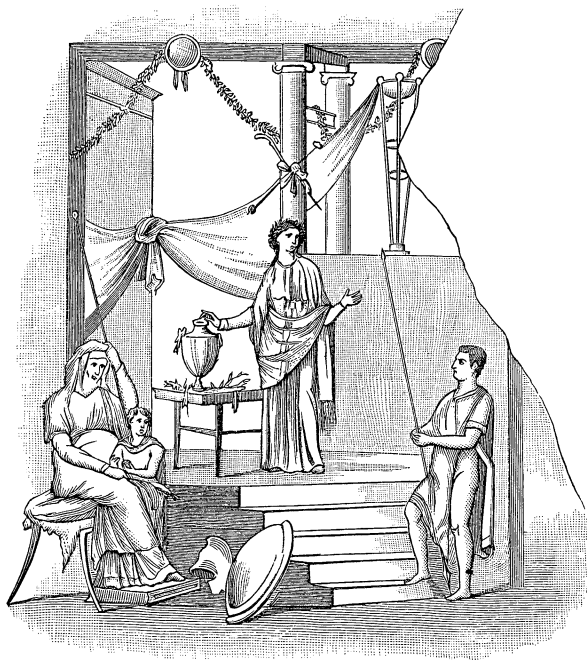
**Æneas Unmoved.**

Dixerat. Ille Iovis monitis immota tenebat  
lumina, et obnixus curam sub corde premebat.  
Tandem pauca refert: 'Ego te, quae plurima fando  
enumerare vales, numquam, regina, negabo  
promeritam; nec me meminisse pigebit Elissae, 335  
dum memor ipse mei, dum spiritus hos regit artus.  
Pro re pauca loquar. Neque ego hanc abscondere furto  
speravi — ne finge — fugam, nec coniugis umquam  
praetendi taedas, aut haec in foedera veni.  
Me si fata meis paterentur ducere vitam 340  
auspiciis et sponte mea componere curas,  
urbem Troianam primum dulcisque meorum  
reliquias colerem, Priami tecta alta manerent,  
et recidiva manu posuisssem Pergama victis.  
Sed nunc Italiam magnam Gryneus Apollo, 345  
Italiam Lyciae iussere capessere sortes:  
hic amor, haec patria est. Si te Karthaginis arces,  
Phoenissam, Libycaeque aspectus detinet urbis,  
quae tandem, Ausonia Teucros considerare terra,  
invidia est? Et nos fas extera quaerere regna. 350  
Me patris Anchisae, quotiens umentibus umbris  
nox operit terras, quotiens astra ignea surgunt,  
admonet in somnis et turbida terret imago;  
me puer Ascanius capitisque iniuria cari,  
quem regno Hesperiae fraudo et fatalibus arvis. 355  
Nunc etiam interpretes divom, Iove missus ab ipso —  
testor utrumque caput — celeris mandata per auras  
detulit; ipse deum manifesto in lumine vidi  
intransentem muros, vocemque his auribus hausit.  
Desine meque tuis incendere teque querelis; 360  
Italiam non sponte sequor.'



## Frenzy of Dido.

Talia dicentem iamdudum aversa tuetur,  
 huc illuc volvens oculos, totumque pererrat  
 luminibus tacitis, et sic accensa profatur :  
 ‘ Nec tibi diva parens, generis nec Dardanus auctor, 365  
 perfide ; sed duris genuit te cautibus horrens



ITALIAN ORACLE (v. 377).

Caucasus, Hyrcanaeque admorunt ubera tigres.  
 Nam quid dissimulo, aut quae me ad maiora reservo ?  
 Num fletu ingemuit nostro ? Num lumina flexit ?  
 Num lacrimas victus dedit, aut miseratus amantem est ? 370

Quae quibus anteferam? Iam iam nec maxuma Iuno,  
 nec Saturnius haec oculis pater aspicit aequis.  
 Nusquam tuta fides. Eiectum litore, egentem  
 excepi, et regni demens in parte locavi;  
 amissam classem, socios a morte reduxi. 375  
 Heu furiis incensa feror! Nunc augur Apollo,  
 nunc Lyciae sortes, nunc et Iove missus ab ipso  
 interpres divom fert horrida iussa per auras.  
 Scilicet is superis labor est, ea cura quietos  
 sollicitat. Neque te teneo, neque dicta refello. 380  
 I, sequere Italiam ventis, pete regna per undas.  
 Spero equidem mediis, si quid pia numina possunt,  
 supplicia hausurum scopulis, et nomine Dido  
 saepe vocaturum. Sequar atris ignibus absens,  
 et cum frigida mors anima seduxerit artus, 385  
 omnibus umbra locis adero. Dabis, improbe, poenas.  
 Audiam, et haec Manis veniet mihi fama sub imos.  
 His medium dictis sermonem abrumpit, et auras  
 aegra fugit, seque ex oculis avertit et aufert,  
 linquens multa metu cunctantem et multa parantem 390  
 dicere. Suscipiunt famulae, conlapsaque membra  
 marmoreo referunt thalamo stratisque reponunt.

**Preparations for Departure.**

At pius Aeneas, quamquam lenire dolentem  
 solando cupit et dictis avertere curas,  
 multa gemens magnoque animum labefactus amore, 395  
 iussa tamen divom exsequitur, classemque revisit.  
 Tum vero Teucri incumbunt, et litore celsas  
 deducunt toto naves; natat uncta carina;  
 frondentisque ferunt remos et robora silvis  
 infabricata, fugae studio. 400  
 Migrantis cernas, totaque ex urbe ruentis.  
 Ac velut ingentem formicae farris acervum

cum populant, hiemis memores, tectoque reponunt ;  
 it nigrum campis agmen, praedamque per herbas  
 convectant calle angusto ; pars grandia trudunt 405  
 obnixae frumenta umeris ; pars agmina cogunt  
 castigantque moras ; opere omnis semita fervet.

*Dido's Last Appeal.*

Quis tibi tum, Dido, cernenti talia sensus ?  
 quosve dabas gemitus, cum litora fervere late  
 prospiceres arce ex summa, totumque videres 410  
 misceri ante oculos tantis clamoribus aequor ?  
 Improbe Amor, quid non mortalia pectora cogis ?  
 Ire iterum in lacrimas, iterum temptare precando  
 cogitur, et supplex animos submittere amori,  
 ne quid inexpertum frustra moritura relinquat. 415

‘Anna, vides toto properari litore ; circum  
 undique convenere ; vocat iam carbasus auras,  
 puppibus et laeti nautae imposuere coronas.  
 Hunc ego si potui tantum sperare dolorem,  
 et perferre, soror, potero. Miserae hoc tamen unum 420  
 exsequere, Anna, mihi. Solam nam perfidus ille  
 te colere, arcanos etiam tibi credere sensus ;  
 sola viri mollis aditus et tempora noras.

I, soror, atque hostem supplex adfare superbum ;  
 non ego cum Danaïs Troianam exscindere gentem 425  
 Aulide iuravi, classemve ad Pergama misi,  
 nec patris Anchisae cineres Manisve revelli,  
 cur mea dicta neget duras demittere in auris.  
 Quo ruit ? Extremum hoc miserae det munus amanti :  
 exspectet facilemque fugam ventosque ferentis. 430

Non iam coniugium antiquum, quod prodidit, oro,  
 nec pulchro ut Latio careat regnumque relinquat :  
 tempus inane peto, requiem spatiumque furori,  
 dum mea me victam doceat fortuna dolere.

Extremam hanc oro veniam — miserere sororis — 435  
quam mihi cum dederit, cumulatam morte remittam.'

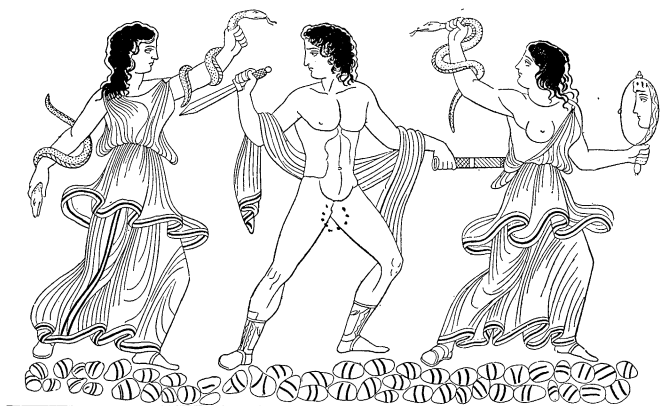
**Obduracy of Æneas.**

Talibus orabat, talisque miserrima fletus  
fertque refertque soror : sed nullis ille movetur  
fletibus, aut voces ullas tractabilis audit ;  
fata obstant, placidasque viri deus obstruit auris. 440  
Ac, velut annoso validam cum robore quercum  
Alpini Boreae nunc hinc nunc flatibus illinc  
eruere inter se certant ; it stridor, et altae  
consternunt terram concusso stipite frondes ;  
ipsa haeret scopulis, et, quantum vertice ad auras 445  
aetherias, tantum radice in Tartara tendit :  
haud secus adsiduis hinc atque hinc vocibus heros  
tunditur, et magno persentit pectore curas ;  
mens immota manet ; lacrimae volvuntur inanes.

**Dido Haunted by Visions.**

Tum vero infelix fatis exterrita Dido 450  
mortem orat ; taedet caeli convexa tueri.  
Quo magis inceptum peragat lucemque relinquat,  
vidit, turicremis cum dona imponeret aris,  
horrendum dictu, latices nigrescere sacros,  
fusaque in obscenum se vertere vina cruorem. 455  
Hoc visum nulli, non ipsi effata sorori.  
Praeterea fuit in tectis de marmore templum  
coniugis antiqui, miro quod honore colebat,  
velleribus niveis et festa fronde revinctum :  
hinc exaudiri voces et verba vocantis 460  
visa viri, nox cum terras obscura teneret ;  
solaque culminibus ferali carmine bubo  
saepe queri et longas in fletum ducere voces ;  
multaque praeterea vatum praedicta priorum

terribili monitu horrificant. Agit ipse furem  
 465 in somnis ferus Aeneas; semperque relinqui  
 sola sibi, semper longam incommitata videtur  
 ire viam, et Tyrios deserta quaerere terra.  
 Eumenidum veluti demens videt agmina Pentheus,  
 et solem geminum et duplicis se ostendere Thebas;  
 470 aut Agamemnonius scaenis agitated Orestes  
 armatam facibus matrem et serpentibus atris  
 cum fugit, ultricesque sedent in limine Dirae.

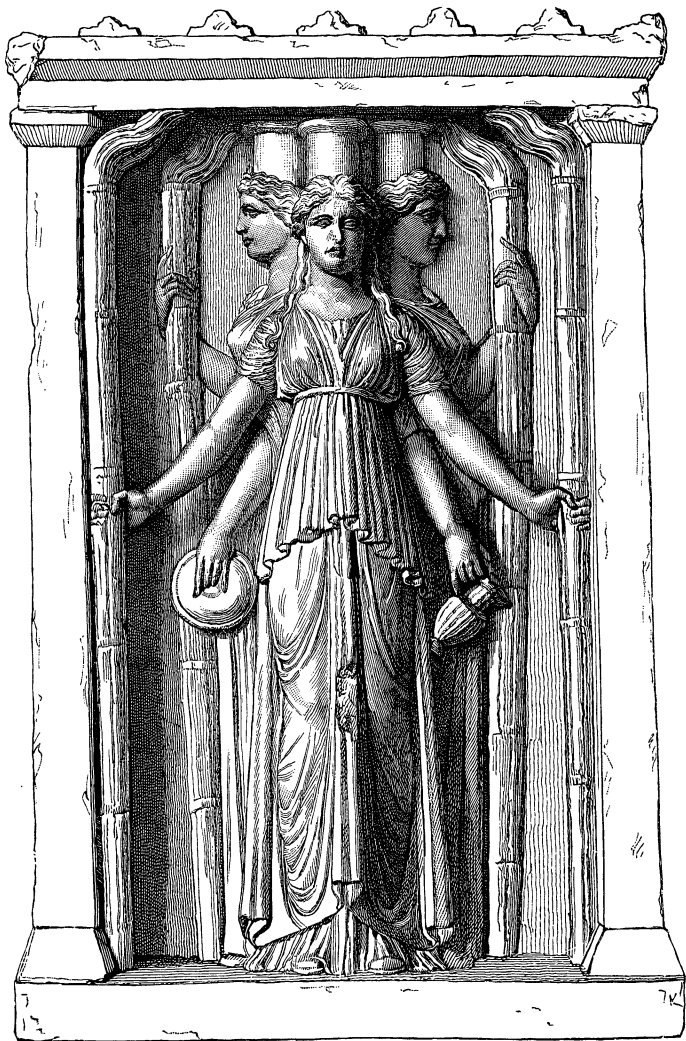


ORESTES AND THE FURIES.

**The Funeral Pyre.**

Ergo ubi concepit furias evicta dolore  
 decrevitque mori, tempus secum ipsa modumque  
 475 exigit, et, maestam dictis adgressa sororem,  
 consilium voltu tegit, ac spem fronte serenat :  
 'Inveni, germana, viam — gratare sorori —  
 quae mihi reddat eum, vel eo me solvat amantem.  
 Oceani finem iuxta solemque cadentem  
 480 ultimus Aethiopum locus est, ubi maxumus Atlas





HECATE.

axem humero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum :  
 hinc mihi Massylae gentis monstrata sacerdos,  
 Hesperidum templi custos, epulasque draconi  
 quae dabat, et sacros servabat in arbore ramos, 485  
 spargens umida mella soporiferumque papaver.  
 Haec se carminibus promittit solvere mentes  
 quas velit, ast aliis duras immittere curas,  
 sistere aquam fluviis, et vertere sidera retro ;  
 nocturnosque movet Manis : mugire videbis 490  
 sub pedibus terram, et descendere montibus ornos.  
 Testor, cara, deos et te, germana, tuumque  
 dulce caput, magicas invitam accingier artes.  
 Tu secreta pyram tecto interiore sub auras  
 erige, et arma viri, thalamo quae fixa reliquit 495  
 impius, exuviasque omnis, lectumque iugalem,  
 quo perii, superimponas : abolere nefandi  
 cuncta viri monumenta iuvat, monstratque sacerdos.  
 Haec effata silet ; pallor simul occupat ora.  
 Non tamen Anna novis praetexere funera sacris 500  
 germanam credit, nec tantos mente furores  
 concipit, aut graviora timet, quam morte Sychaei :  
 ergo iussa parat.

**The Pretended Sacrifice.**

At regina, pyra penetrali in sede sub auras  
 erecta ingenti taedis atque ilice secta, 505  
 intenditque locum sertis, et fronde coronat  
 funerea ; super exuvias ensemque relictum  
 effigiemque toro locat, haud ignara futuri.  
 Stant arae circum, et crines effusa sacerdos  
 ter centum tonat ore deos, Erebumque Chaosque, 510  
 tergeminamque Hecaten, tria virginis ora Dianae.  
 Sparserat et latices simulatos fontis Averni,  
 falcibus et messae ad lunam quaeruntur aënis



pubentes herbae nigri cum lacte veneni ;  
quaeritur et nascentis equi de fronte revolsus 515  
et matri praereptus amor.

Ipsa mola manibusque piis altaria iuxta,  
unum exuta pedem vinclis, in veste recincta,  
testatur moritura deos et conscia fati  
sidera ; tum, si quod non aequo foedere amantes 520  
curae numen habet iustumque memorque, precatur.

*Dido's Despairing Complaint.*

Nox erat, et placidum carpebant fessa soporem  
corpora per terras, silvaeque et saeva quierant  
aequora : cum medio volvuntur sidera lapsu,  
cum tacet omnis ager, pecudes pictaeque volucres, 525  
quaeque lacus late liquidos, quaeque aspera dumis  
rura tenent, somno positae sub nocte silenti  
[lenibant curas, et corda oblita laborum].

At non infelix animi Phoenissa, nec umquam  
solvitur in somnos, oculisve aut pectore noctem 530  
accipit : ingeminant curae, rursusque resurgens  
saevit amor, magnoque irarum fluctuat aestu.  
Sic adeo insistit, secumque ita corde volutat :

‘En, quid ago? Rursusne procos inrisa priores  
experiar, Nomadumque petam conubia supplex, 535  
quos ego sim totiens iam dedignata maritos?

Iliacas igitur classes atque ultima Teucrum  
iussa sequar? Quiane auxilio iuvat ante levatos,  
et bene apud memores veteris stat gratia facti?  
Quis me autem, fac velle, sinet, ratibusve superbis 540  
invisam accipiet? Nescis heu, perdita, necdum  
Laomedontaeae sentis periuria gentis?

Quid tum, sola fuga nautas comitabor ovantes,  
an Tyriis omnique manu stipata meorum  
inferar, et, quos Sidonia vix urbe revelli, 545

rursus agam pelago, et ventis dare vela iubebo?  
 Quin morere, ut merita es, ferroque averte dolorem.  
 Tu lacrimis evicta meis, tu prima furem  
 his, germana, malis oneras atque obicis hosti.  
 Non licuit thalami expertem sine crimine vitam  
 degere, more ferae, tales nec tangere curas !  
 Non servata fides cineri promissa Sychaeo !  
 Tantos illa suo rumpebat pectore questus.

*Æneas Urged by Mercury.*

Æneas celsa in puppi, iam certus eundi,  
 carpebat somnos, rebus iam rite paratis.

Huic se forma dei voltu redeuntis eodem  
 obtulit in somnis, rursusque ita visa monere est —  
 omnia Mercurio similis, vocemque coloremque  
 et crinis flavos et membra decora iuventa :

'Nate dea, potes hoc sub casu ducere somnos,  
 nec, quae te circum stent deinde pericula, cernis,  
 demens, nec Zephyros audis spirare secundos ?  
 Illa dolos dirumque nefas in pectore versat,  
 certa mori, varioque irarum fluctuat aestu.

Non fugis hinc praeceps, dum praecipitare potestas ?  
 Iam mare turbare trabibus, saevasque videbis  
 conlucere faces, iam fervere litora flammis,  
 si te his attigerit terris Aurora morantem.  
 Heia age, rumpe moras. Varium et mutabile semper  
 femina.' Sic fatus, nocti se immiscuit atrae.

*The Departure.*

Tum vero Æneas, subitis exterritus umbris,  
 corripit e somno corpus, sociosque fatigat :  
 'Praecipites vigilate, viri, et considite transtris ;  
 solvite vela citi. Deus aethere missus ab alto  
 festinare fugam tortosque incidere funes

ecce iterum stimulat. Sequimur te, sancte deorum,  
 quisquis es, imperioque iterum paremus ovantes.  
 Adsis o placidusque iuves, et sidera caelo  
 dextra feras.' Dixit, vaginaque eripit ensem  
 fulmineum, strictoque ferit retinacula ferro. 580  
 Idem omnes simul ardor habet, rapiuntque ruuntque;  
 litora deseruere; latet sub classibus aequor;  
 adnixa torquent spumas et caerula verrunt.

**Dido's Counsel of Pursuit.**

Et iam prima novo spargebat lumine terras  
 Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile. 585  
 Regina e speculis ut primum albescere lucem  
 vident, et aequatis classem procedere velis,  
 litora que et vacuos sensit sine remige portus,  
 terque quaterque manu pectus percussa decorum,  
 flavescentesque abscissa comas, 'Pro Iuppiter, ibit 590  
 hic' ait 'et nostris inluserit advena regnis?  
 Non arma expedient, totaque ex urbe sequentur,  
 deripientque rates alii navalibus? Ite,  
 ferte citi flammis, date vela, impellite remos! —  
 Quid loquor, aut ubi sum? Quae mentem insania mutat? 595  
 Infelix Dido, nunc te facta impia tangunt.  
 Tum decuit, cum sceptrum dabas. — En dextra fidesque,  
 quem secum patrios aiunt portare Penates,  
 quem subiisse umeris confectum aetate parentem!  
 Non potui abreptum divellere corpus, et undis 600  
 spargere? Non socios, non ipsum absumere ferro  
 Ascanium, patriisque epulandum ponere mensis? —  
 Verum anceps pugnae fuerat fortuna: — fuisset.  
 Quem metui moritura? Faces in castra tulissem,  
 implesemque foros flammis, natumque patremque 605  
 cum genere extinxem, memet super ipsa dedissem.

## Dido's Curse.

'Sol, qui terrarum flammis opera omnia lustras,  
 tuque harum interpres curarum et conscia Iuno,  
 nocturnisque Hecate triviis ululata per urbes,  
 et Dirae ultrices, et di morientis Elissae, 610  
 accipite haec, meritumque malis advertite numen,  
 et nostras audite preces. Si tangere portus  
 infandum caput ac terris adnare necesse est,  
 et sic fata Iovis poscunt, hic terminus haeret :  
 at bello audacis populi vexatus et armis, 615  
 finibus extorris, complexu avulsus Iuli,  
 auxilium imploret, videatque indigna suorum  
 funera ; nec, cum se sub leges pacis iniquae  
 tradiderit, regno aut optata luce fruatur,  
 sed cadat ante diem, mediaque inhumatus arena. 620  
 Haec precor, hanc vocem extremam cum sanguine fundo.  
 Tum vos, o Tyrii, stirpem et genus omne futurum  
 exercete odiis, cinerique haec mittite nostro  
 munera. Nullus amor populis, nec foedera sunt.  
 Exoriare aliquis nostris ex ossibus ultor, 625  
 qui face Dardanios ferroque sequare colonos,  
 nunc, olim, quocumque dabunt se tempore vires.  
 Litora litoribus contraria, fluctibus undas  
 imprecor, arma armis ; pugnent ipsique nepotesque.'

## Death of Dido.

Haec ait, et partis animum versabat in omnis, 630  
 invisam quaerens quam primum abrumpere lucem.  
 Tum breviter Barcen nutricem adfata Sychaei ;  
 namque suam patria antiqua cinis ater habebat :  
 'Annam cara mihi nutrix huc siste sororem ;  
 dic corpus properet fluviali spargere lympha, 635  
 et pecudes secum et monstrata piacula ducat ;

sic veniat ; tuque ipsa pia tege tempora vitta.  
 Sacra Iovi Stygio, quae rite incepta paravi,  
 perficere est animus, finemque imponere curis,  
 Dardaniique rogam capitis permittere flammae.' 640  
 Sic ait : illa gradum studio celerabat anili.

At trepida, et coeptis immanibus effera Dido,  
 sanguineam volvens aciem, maculisque tremantis  
 interfusa genas, et pallida morte futura,  
 interiora domus inrumpit limina, et altos 645  
 conscendit furibunda rogos, ensemque recludit  
 Dardanium, non hos quaesitum munus in usus.  
 Hic, postquam Iliacas vestes notumque cubile  
 conspexit, paulum lacrimis et mente morata,  
 incubuitque toro, dixitque novissima verba : 650

' Dulces exuviae, dum fata deusque sinebant,  
 accipite hanc animam, meque his exsolve curis.  
 Vixi, et, quem dederat cursum fortuna, peregi,  
 et nunc magna mei sub terras ibit imago.  
 Urbem praeclaram statui ; mea moenia vidi ; 655  
 ulta virum, poenas inimico a fratre recepi ;  
 felix, heu nimium felix, si litora tantum  
 numquam Dardaniae tetigissent nostra carinae !'

Dixit, et os impressa toro, ' Moriemur inultae,  
 sed moriamur ' ait. ' Sic, sic iuvat ire sub umbras. 660  
 Hauriat hunc oculis ignem crudelis ab alto  
 Dardanus, et nostrae secum ferat omina mortis.'  
 Dixerat ; atque illam media inter talia ferro  
 conlapsam aspiciunt comites, ensemque cruore  
 spumantem, sparsasque manus. It clamor ad alta 665  
 atria ; concussam bacchatur Fama per urbem.  
 Lamentis gemituque et femineo ululatu  
 tecta fremunt ; resonat magnis plangoribus aether,  
 non aliter quam si immissis ruat hostibus omnis  
 Karthago aut antiqua Tyros, flammaeque furentes 670

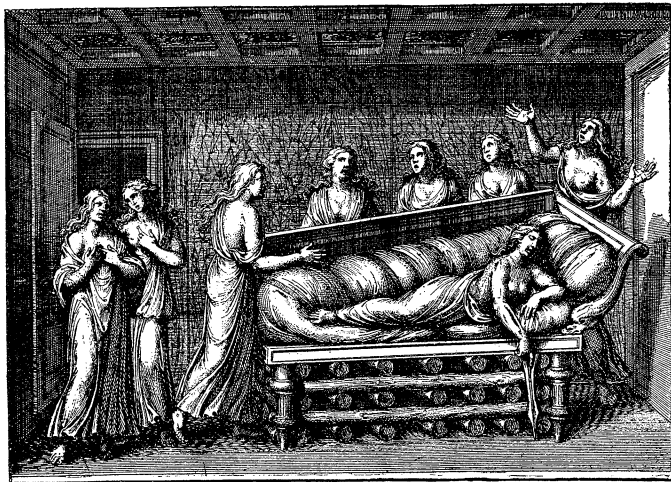
culmina perque hominum volvantur perque deorum.

Audiit exanimis, trepidoque exterrita cursu  
unguibus ora soror foedans et pectora pugnis  
per medios ruit, ac morientem nomine clamat :

'Hoc illud, germana, fuit? Me fraude petebas?

675

Hoc rogus iste mihi, hoc ignes araeque parabant?



DEATH OF DIDO.

Quid primum deserta querar? Comitemne sororem  
sprexisti moriens? Eadem me ad fata vocasses;  
idem ambas ferro dolor, atque eadem hora tulisset.

His etiam struxi manibus, patriosque vocavi  
voce deos, sic te ut posita crudelis abessem?

680

Exstincti te meque, soror, populumque patresque  
Sidonios urbemque tuam. Date volnera lymphis  
abluam, et extremus si quis super halitus errat,  
ore legam.' Sic fata, gradus evaserat altos,

685

semianimemque sinu germanam amplexa fovebat

cum gemitu, atque atros siccabat veste cruores.

Illa, graves oculos conata attollere, rursus  
deficit ; infixum stridit sub pectore vulnus.

Ter sese attollens cubitoque adnixa levavit ;  
ter revoluta toro est, oculisque errantibus alto  
quaesivit caelo lucem, ingemuitque reperta.

690

**Descent of Iris.**

Tum Iuno omnipotens, longum miserata dolorem  
difficilisque obitus, Irim demisit Olympo,

quae luctantem animam nexosque resolveret artus.

695

Nam quia nec fato, merita nec morte peribat,  
sed misera ante diem, subitoque accensa furore,  
nondum illi flavum Proserpina vertice crinem  
abstulerat, Stygioque caput damnaverat Orco.

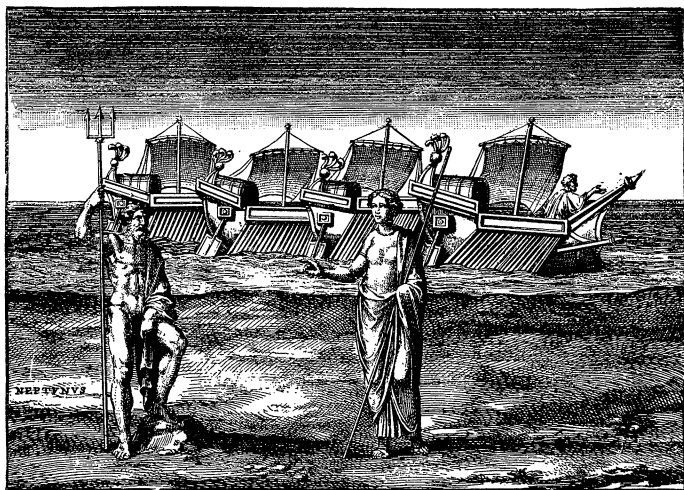
Ergo Iris croceis per caelum roscida pennis,  
mille trahens varios adverso sole colores,

700

devolat, et supra caput adstitit : ' Hunc ego Diti  
sacrum iussa fero, teque isto corpore solvo.'

Sic ait, et dextra crinem secat : omnis et una  
dilapsus calor, atque in ventos vita recessit.

705



## BOOK V.—ÆNEAS IN SICILY. THE FUNERAL GAMES.

ÆNEAS, departing, sees the blaze of Dido's funeral pile. A storm threatens, and he turns his course towards Sicily, where he is received with welcome by Acestes (1-41). He prepares to celebrate with sacrifice and funeral games the anniversary of his father's death (42-103). First contest, race of four Galleys; incidents of the race: the first prize is won by Cloanthus (104-285). Second contest, Foot-race: Nisus and Euryalus (288-361). Third contest, the Cestus: Dares and Entellus; the gigantic strength of the latter, who wields the gauntlets of Eryx (362-484). Fourth contest, Archery; the dove shot in mid-air by Eurytion; the fiery flight of Acestes' arrow (485-544). The Equestrian game, *Troianus*, led by Ascanius in skillful evolutions (545-603). Juno moves the Trojan women to repining at their long wandering; led by Pyrgo, they set fire to the fleet: the flames cannot be stayed, until Jupiter sends a timely rain, by which all the ships but four are rescued (604-699). Æneas purposes to found a colony in Sicily; but is warned in a vision by Anchises to proceed with his stoutest followers to Latium: those who desire remain behind under protection of Acestes; the rest set sail (700-778). At the entreaty of Venus, Neptune, with the Tritons and sea-nymphs, attends his course. The fleet passes safe upon the waters, with the loss of the pilot Palinurus alone, who, overcome by the god of sleep, falls into the sea and perishes (779-871).



## Voyage Toward Italy.

INTEREA medium Aeneas iam classe tenebat  
 certus iter, fluctusque atros Aquilone secabat,  
 moenia respiciens, quae iam infelicis Elissae  
 conlucent flammis. Quae tantum accenderit ignem,  
 causa latet ; duri magno sed amore dolores 5  
 polluto, notumque furens quid femina possit,  
 triste per augurium Teucrorum pectora ducunt.

Ut pelagus tenuere rates, nec iam amplius ulla  
 occurrit tellus, maria undique et undique caelum,  
 olli caeruleus supra caput adstitit imber, 10  
 noctem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris.  
 Ipse gubernator puppi Palinurus ab alta :  
 ' Heu ! quianam tanti cinxerunt aethera nimbi ?  
 Quidve, pater Neptune, paras ? ' Sic deinde locutus  
 colligere arma iubet validisque incumbere remis, 15  
 obliquatque sinus in ventum, ac talia fatur :  
 ' Magnanime Aenea, non, si mihi Iuppiter auctor  
 spondeat, hoc sperem Italiam contingere caelo.  
 Mutati transversa fremunt et vespere ab atro  
 consurgunt venti, atque in nubem cogitur aër. 20  
 Nec nos obniti contra, nec tendere tantum  
 sufficimus. Superat quoniam Fortuna, sequamur,  
 quoque vocat, vertamus iter. Nec litora longe  
 fida reor fraterna Erycis portusque Sicanos,  
 si modo rite memor servata remetior astra.' 25

Tum pius Aeneas : ' Equidem sic poscere ventos  
 iamdudum et frustra cerno te tendere contra :  
 flecte viam velis. An sit mihi gratior ulla,  
 quove magis fessas optem demittere naves,  
 quam quae Dardanium tellus mihi servat Acesten, 30  
 et patris Anchisae gremio complectitur ossa ? '  
 Haec ubi dicta, petunt portus, et vela secundi

intendunt Zephyri ; fertur cita gurgite classis,  
et tandem laeti notae advertuntur arenae.

Landing at Segesta.

At procul ex celso miratus vertice montis . 35  
adventum sociasque rates, occurrit Acestes,  
horridus in iaculis et pelle Libystidis ursae,  
Troia Criniso conceptum flumine mater  
quem genuit : veterum non immemor ille parentum  
gratatur reduces, et gaza laetus agresti 40  
excipit, ac fessos opibus solatur amicis.

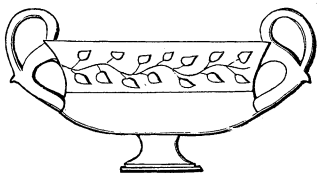
Proclamation of the Games.

Postera cum primo stellas Oriente fugarat  
clara dies, socios in coetum litore ab omni  
advocat Aeneas, tumulique ex aggere fatur :  
' Dardanidae magni, genus alto a sanguine divom, 45  
annuus exactis completur mensibus orbis,  
ex quo reliquias divinique ossa parentis  
condidimus terra maestasque sacravimus aras.  
Iamque dies, nisi fallor, adest, quem, semper acerbum,  
semper honoratum — sic di voluistis — habebo. 50  
Hunc ego Gaetulis agerem si Syrtibus exsul,  
Argolicove mari deprensus et urbe Mycenae,  
annua vota tamen sollemnisque ordine pompas  
exsequer, strueremque suis altaria donis.  
Nunc ultro ad cineres ipsius et ossa parentis, 55  
haud equidem sine mente, reor, sine numine divom,  
adsumus et portus delati intramus amicos.  
Ergo agite, et laetum cuncti celebremus honorem ;  
poscamus ventos ; atque haec me sacra quotannis  
urbe velit posita templis sibi ferre dicatis. 60  
Bina boum vobis Troia generatus Acestes  
dat numero capita in naves ; adhibete Penates

et patrios epulis et quos colit hospes Acestes.  
 Praeterea, si nona diem mortalibus alnum  
 Aurora extulerit radiisque retexerit orbem, 65  
 prima citae Teucris ponam certamina classis ;  
 quique pedum cursu valet, et qui viribus audax  
 aut iaculo incedit melior levibusque sagittis,  
 seu crudo fidit pugnam committere caestu,  
 cuncti adsint, meritaque expectent praemia palmae. 70  
 Ore favete omnes, et cingite tempora ramis.'

**Funeral Rites to Anchises.**

Sic fatus, velat materna tempora myrto ;  
 hoc Elymus facit, hoc aevi maturus Acestes,  
 hoc puer Ascanius, sequitur quos cetera pubes.  
 Ille e concilio multis cum milibus ibat 75  
 ad tumulum, magna medius comitante caterva.  
 Hic duo rite mero libans carchesia Baccho



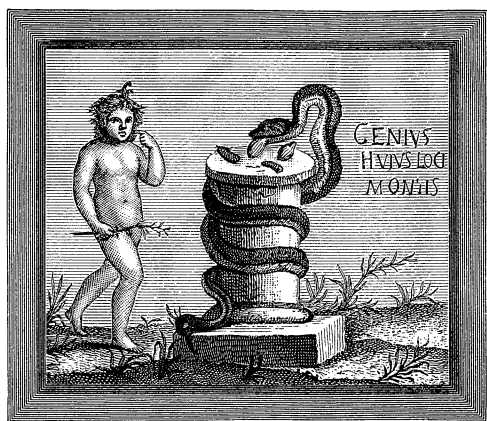
CARCHESIUM.

fundit humi, duo lacte novo, duo sanguine sacro,  
 purpureosque iacit flores, ac talia fatur :  
 'Salve, sancte parens : iterum salvete, recepti 80  
 nequiquam cineres, animaeque umbraeque paternae.  
 Non licuit fines Italos fataliaque arva,  
 nec tecum Ausonium (quicumque est) quaerere Thybrim.'  
 Dixerat haec, adytis cum lubricus anguis ab imis  
 septem ingens gyros, septena volumina traxit, 85

amplexus placide tumulum lapsusque per aras,  
 caeruleae cui terga notae, maculosus et auro  
 squamam incendebat fulgor, ceu nubibus arcus  
 mille iacit varios adverso sole colores.

Obstipuit visu Aeneas. Ille agmine longo  
 tandem inter pateras et levia pocula serpens  
 libavitque dapes, rursusque innoxius imo  
 successit tumulo, et depasta altaria liquit.

90



SERPENT TASTING THE SACRIFICE.

Hoc magis inceptos genitori instaurat honores,  
 incertus, geniumne loci famulumne parentis  
 esse putet : caedit binas de more bidentes,  
 totque sues, totidem nigrantis terga iuencos ;  
 vinaque fundebat pateris, animamque vocabat  
 Anchisae magni Manisque Acheronte remissos.  
 Nec non et socii, quae cuique est copia, laeti  
 dona ferunt, onerant aras, mactantque iuencos ;  
 ordine aëna locant alii, fusique per herbam  
 subiciunt veribus prunas et viscera torrent.

95

100

Expectata dies aderat, nonamque serena  
 Auroram Phaëthontis equi iam luce vehebant, 105  
 famaue finitimos et clari nomen Acestae  
 excierat; laeto complerant litora coetu,  
 visuri Aeneadas, pars et certare parati.  
 Munera principio ante oculos circoque locantur  
 in medio, sacri tripodes viridesque coronae, 110  
 et palmae pretium victoribus, armaque et ostro  
 perfusae vestes, argenti auriue talenta;  
 et tuba commissos medio canit aggere ludos.

The Boat Race.

Prima pares ineunt gravibus certamina remis  
 quattuor ex omni delectae classe carinae. 115  
 Velocem Mnestheus agit acri remige *Pristim*,  
 mox Italus Mnestheus, genus a quo nomine Memmi;  
 ingentemque Gyas ingenti mole *Chimaeram*,  
 urbis opus, triplici pubes quam Dardana versu  
 impellunt, terno consurgunt ordine remi; 120  
 Sergestusque, domus tenet a quo Sergia nomen,  
*Centauro* invehitur magna, *Scylla*que Cloanthus  
 caerulea, genus unde tibi, Romane Cluenti.

Est procul in pelago saxum spumantia contra  
 litora, quod tumidis submersum tunditur olim 125  
 fluctibus, hiberni condunt ubi sidera cori;  
 tranquillo silet, immotaque attollitur unda  
 campus, et apricis statio gratissima mergis.  
 Hic viridem Aeneas frondenti ex ilice metam  
 constituit signum nautis pater, unde reverti 130  
 scirent, et longos ubi circumflectere cursus.  
 Tum loca sorte legunt, ipsique in puppibus auro  
 ductores longe effulgent ostroque decori;  
 cetera populea velatur fronde iuventus,  
 nudatosque umeros oleo perfusa nitescit. 135

Considunt transtris, intentaque brachia remis ;  
 intenti exspectant signum, exsultantiaque haurit  
 corda pavor pulsans, laudumque arrecta cupido.

**The Start.**

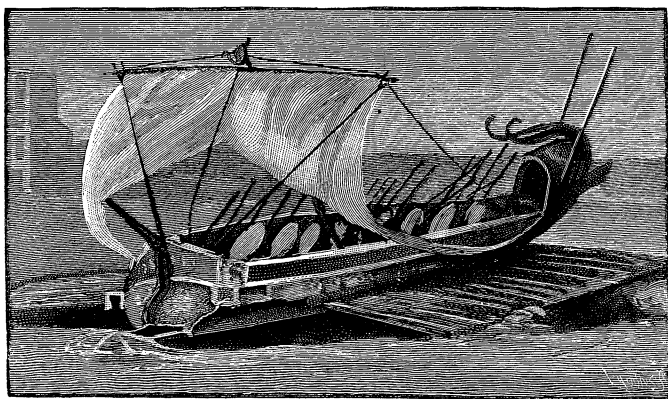
Inde, ubi clara dedit sonitum tuba, finibus omnes,  
 haud mora, prosiluere suis ; ferit aethera clamor 140  
 nauticus, adductis spumant freta versa lacertis.  
 Infundunt pariter sulcos, totumque dehiscit  
 convulsum remis rostrisque tridentibus aequor.  
 Non tam praecipites biugo certamine campum  
 corripuere, ruuntque effusi carcere currus, 145  
 nec sic immissis aurigae undantia lora  
 concussere iugis pronique in verbera pendent.  
 Tum plausu fremituque virum studiisque faventum  
 consonat omne nemus, vocemque inclusa volutant  
 litora, pulsati colles clamore resultant. 150

**The Struggle.**

Effugit ante alios primisque elabitur undis  
 turbam inter fremitumque Gyas ; quem deinde Cloanthus  
 consequitur, melior remis, sed pondere pinus  
 tarda tenet. Post hos aequo discrimine Pristis  
 Centaurusque locum tendunt superare priorem ; 155  
 et nunc Pristis habet, nunc victam praeterit ingens  
 Centaurus, nunc una ambae iunctisque feruntur  
 frontibus, et longa sulcant vada salsa carina.

Iamque propinquabant scopulo metamque tenebant,  
 cum princeps medioque Gyas in gurgite victor 160  
 rectorem navis compellat voce Menoeten :  
 'Quo tantum mihi dexter abis ? Huc dirige gressum ;  
 litus ama, et laevas stringat sine palmula cautes ;  
 altum alii teneant.' Dixit ; sed caeca Menoetes  
 saxa timens proram pelagi detorquet ad undas. 165

'Quo diversus abis?' iterum 'Pete saxa, Menoete !  
 cum clamore Gyas revocabat ; et ecce Cloanthum  
 respicit instantem tergo, et propiora tenentem.  
 Ille inter navemque Gyae scopulosque sonantes  
 radit iter laevum interior, subitoque priorem 170  
 praeterit, et metis tenet aequora tuta relictis.  
 Tum vero exarsit iuveni dolor ossibus ingens,  
 nec lacrimis caruere genae, segnemque Menoeten,  
 oblitus decorisque sui sociumque salutis,  
 in mare praecipitem puppi deturbat ab alta ; 175  
 ipse gubernaclo rector subit, ipse magister,  
 hortaturque viros, clavumque ad litora torquet.  
 At gravis ut fundo vix tandem redditus imo est,  
 iam senior madidaque fluens in veste Menoetes  
 summa petit scopuli siccaeque in rupe resedit. 180  
 Illum et labentem Teucri et risere natantem,  
 et salsos rident revomentem pectore fluctus.



GALLEY.

Hic laeta extremis spes est accensa duobus,  
 Sergesto Mnestheique, Gyan superare morantem.

Sergestus capit ante locum scopuloque propinquat, 185  
 nec tota tamen ille prior praeëunte carina ;  
 parte prior, partem rostro premit aemula Pristis.  
 At media socios incedens nave per ipsos  
 hortatur Mnestheus : 'Nunc, nunc insurgite remis,  
 Hectorei socii, Troiae quos sorte suprema 190  
 delegi comites ; nunc illas promite vires,  
 nunc animos, quibus in Gaetulis Syrtibus usi,  
 Ionioque mari Maleaeque sequacibus undis.  
 Non iam prima peto Mnestheus, neque vincere certo ;  
 quamquam o! — sed superent, quibus hoc, Neptune,  
 dedisti ; 195  
 extremos pudeat rediisse ; hoc vincite, cives,  
 et prohibete nefas.' Olli certamine summo  
 procumbunt ; vastis tremit ictibus aerea puppis,  
 subtrahiturque solum ; tum creber anhelitus artus  
 aridaque ora quatit, sudor fluit undique rivis. 200

The Centaur on the Rocks.

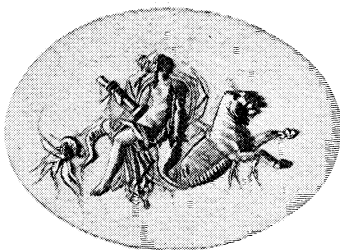
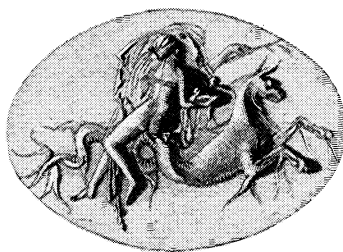
Attulit ipse viris optatum casus honorem.  
 Namque furens animi dum proram ad saxa suburguet  
 interior, spatiumque subit Sergestus iniquo,  
 infelix saxis in procurrentibus haesit.  
 Concussae cautes, et acuto in murice remi 205  
 obnixa crepuere, inlisaque prora pependit.  
 Consurgunt nautae et magno clamore morantur,  
 ferratasque trudes et acuta cuspide contos  
 expediunt, fractosque legunt in gurgite remos.  
 At laetus Mnestheus successuque acrior ipso 210  
 agmine remorum celeri ventisque vocatis  
 prona petit maria et pelago decurrit aperto.  
 Qualis spelunca subito commota columba,  
 cui domus et dulces latebroso in pumice nidi,  
 fertur in arva volans, plausumque exterrita pennis 215



dat tecto ingentem, mox aëre lapsa quieto  
 radit iter liquidum, celeres neque commovet alas :  
 sic Mnestheus, sic ipsa fuga secat ultima Pristis  
 aequora, sic illam fert impetus ipse volantem.

**The Finish.**

Et primum in scopulo luctantem deserit alto 220.  
 Sergestum, brevibusque vadis frustra que vocantem  
 auxilia, et fractis discentem currere remis.  
 Inde Gyan ipsamque ingenti mole Chimaeram  
 consequitur ; cedit, quoniam spoliata magistro est.  
 Solus iamque ipso superest in fine Cloanthus : 225  
 quem petit, et summis adnexus viribus urguet.  
 Tum vero ingeminat clamor, cunctique sequentem  
 instigant studiis, resonatque fragoribus aether.  
 Hi proprium decus et partum indignantur honorem  
 ni teneant, vitamque volunt pro laude pacisci ; 230



NEREIDS (v. 240).

hos successus alit : possunt, quia posse videntur.  
 Et fors aequatis cepissent praemia rostris,  
 ni palmas ponto tendens utrasque Cloanthus  
 fudissetque preces, divosque in vota vocasset :  
 'Di, quibus imperium est pelagi, quorum aequora curro, 235  
 vobis laetus ego hoc candentem in litore taurum  
 constituam ante aras, voti reus, extaque salsos

porriciam in fluctus et vina liquentia fundam.  
 Dixit, eumque imis sub fluctibus audiit omnis  
 Nereidum Phorcique chorus Panopeaque virgo, 240  
 et pater ipse manu magna Portunus euntem  
 impulit ; illa Noto citius volucrique sagitta  
 ad terram fugit, et portu se condidit alto.

**The Prize.**

Tum satus Anchisa, cunctis ex more vocatis,  
 victorem magna praeconis voce Cloanthum 245  
 declarat, viridique advelat tempora lauro,  
 muneraque in naves ternos optare iuencos,  
 vinaque et argenti magnum dat ferre talentum.  
 Ipsis praecipuos ductoribus addit honores :  
 victori chlamydem auratam, quam plurima circum 250  
 purpura maeandro duplici Meliboea cucurrit,  
 intextusque puer frondosa regius Ida  
 veloces iaculo cervos cursuque fatigat,  
 acer, anhelanti similis, quem praepes ab Ida  
 sublimem pedibus rapuit Iovis armiger uncis ; 255  
 longaevi palmas nequiquam ad sidera tendunt  
 custodes, saevitque canum latratus in auras.  
 At qui deinde locum tenuit virtute secundum,  
 levibus huic hamis consertam auroque trilicem  
 lorica, quam Demoleo detraxerat ipse 260  
 victor apud rapidum Simoënta sub Ilio alto,  
 donat habere viro, decus et tutamen in armis.  
 Vix illam famuli Phegeus Sagarisque ferebant  
 multiplicem, conixi umeris ; indutus at olim  
 Demoleos cursu palantes Troas agebat. 265  
 Tertia dona facit geminos ex aere lebetas,  
 cymbiaque argento perfecta atque aspera signis.

## Return of the Centaur.

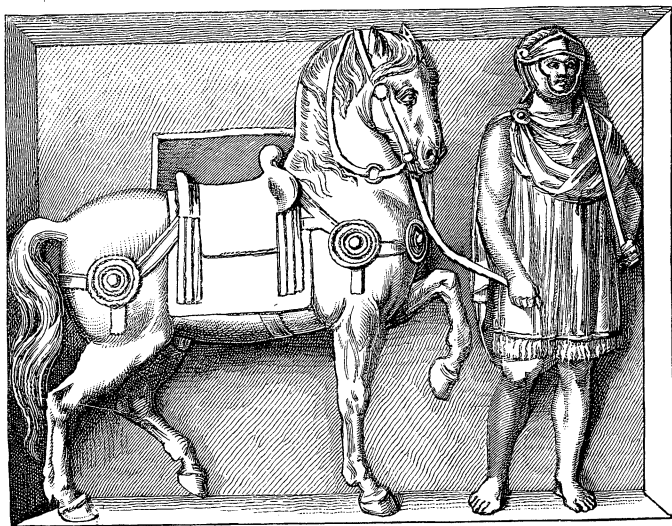
Iamque adeo donati omnes opibusque superbi  
 puniceis ibant evincti tempora taenis,  
 cum saevo e scopulo multa vix arte revolsus, 270  
 amissis remis atque ordine debilis uno,  
 inrisam sine honore ratem Sergestus agebat.  
 Qualis saepe viae depensus in aggere serpens,  
 aerea quem obliquum rota transiit, aut gravis ictu  
 seminecem liquit saxo lacerumque viator ; 275  
 nequiquam longos fugiens dat corpore tortus,  
 parte ferox, ardensque oculis, et sibila colla  
 arduus attollens, pars vulnere clauda retentat  
 nexantem nodis seque in sua membra plicantem :  
 tali remigio navis se tarda movebat ; 280  
 vela facit tamen, et velis subit ostia plenis.  
 Sergestum Aeneas promisso munere donat,  
 servatam ob navem laetus sociosque reductos.  
 Olli serva datur, operum haud ignara Minervae,  
 Cressa genus, Pholoë, geminique sub ubere nati. 285

## The Foot Race.

Hoc pius Aeneas misso certamine tendit  
 gramineum in campum, quem collibus undique curvis  
 cingebant silvae, mediaque in valle theatri  
 circus erat ; quo se multis cum milibus heros  
 consessu medium tulit exstructoque resedit. 290  
 Hic, qui forte velint rapido contendere cursu,  
 invitat pretiis animos, et praemia ponit.  
 Undique conveniunt Teucri mixtique Sicani,  
 Nisus et Euryalus primi,  
 Euryalus forma insignis viridique iuventa, 295  
 Nisus amore pio pueri ; quos deinde secutus  
 regius egregia Priami de stirpe Diores ;  
 hunc Salius simul et Patron, quorum alter Acarnan,

alter ab Arcadio Tegeaeae sanguine gentis ;  
 tum duo Trinacrii iuvenes, Helymus Panopesque, 300  
 adsueti silvis, comites senioris Acestae ;  
 multi praeterea, quos fama obscura recondit.  
 Aeneas quibus in mediis sic deinde locutus :

‘ Accipite haec animis, laetasque advertite mentes  
 nemo ex hoc numero mihi non donatus abibit. 305  
 Gnosia bina dabo levato lucida ferro  
 spicula caelatamque argento ferre bipennem ;  
 omnibus hic erit unus honos. Tres praemia primi  
 accipient, flavaque caput nectentur oliva.  
 Primus equum phaleris insignem victor habeto ; 310



HORSE WITH TRAPPINGS.

alter Amazoniam pharetram plenamque sagittis  
 Threiciis, lato quam circum amplectitur auro  
 balteus, et tereti subnectit fibula gemma ;  
 tertius Argolica hac galea contentus abito.’

**Nisus and Euryalus.**

Haec ubi dicta, locum capiunt, signoque repente  
 corripunt spatia audito, limenque relinquunt,  
 effusi nimbo similes, simul ultima signant. 315

Primus abit longeque ante omnia corpora Nisus  
 emicat, et ventis et fulminis ocior alis;  
 proxumus huic, longo sed proxumus intervallo, 320  
 insequitur Salius; spatio post deinde relicto  
 tertius Euryalus:

Euryalumque Helymus sequitur; quo deinde sub ipso  
 ecce volat calcemque terit iam calce Diores,  
 incumbens umero, spatia et si plura supersint, 325  
 transeat elapsus prior, ambiguumque relinquat.

Iamque fere spatio extremo fessique sub ipsam  
 finem adventabant, levi cum sanguine Nisus  
 labitur infelix, caesis ut forte iuvenis  
 fusus humum viridisque super madefecerat herbas. 330

Hic iuvenis iam victor ovans vestigia presso  
 haud tenuit titubata solo, sed pronus in ipso  
 concidit immundoque fimo sacroque cruore.  
 Non tamen Euryali, non ille oblitus amorum;  
 nam sese opposuit Salio per lubrica surgens; 335  
 ille autem spissa iacuit revolutus arena.

Emicat Euryalus, et munere victor amici  
 prima tenet, plausuque volat fremituque secundo.  
 Post Helymus subit, et nunc tertia palma Diores.

**Protest of Salius.**

Hic totum caveae consessum ingentis et ora  
 prima patrum magnis Salius clamoribus implet, 340  
 ereptumque dolo reddi sibi poscit honorem.  
 Tutatur favor Euryalum, lacrimaeque decorae,  
 gratior et pulchro veniens in corpore virtus.  
 Adiuvat et magna proclamat voce Diores, 345

qui subiit palmae, frustra ad praemia venit  
ultima, si primi Salio reddentur honores.

The Prizes Awarded.

Tum pater Aeneas 'Vestra' inquit 'munera vobis  
certa manent, pueri, et palmam movet ordine nemo;  
me liceat casus misereri insontis amici.' 350  
Sic fatus, tergum Gaetuli immane leonis  
dat Salio, villis onerosum atque unguibus aureis.  
Hic Nisus, 'Si tanta' inquit 'sunt praemia victis,  
et te lapsorum miseret, quae munera Niso  
digna dabis, primam merui qui laude coronam, 355  
ni me, quae Salium, fortuna inimica tulisset?'  
Et simul his dictis faciem ostentabat et udo  
turpia membra fimo. Risit pater optimus olli,  
et clipeum efferri iussit, Didymaonis artem,  
Neptuni sacro Danaïs de poste refixum. 360  
Hoc iuvenem egregium praestanti munere donat.

The Boxing Match.

Post, ubi confecti cursus, et dona peregit :  
'Nunc si cui virtus animusque in pectore praesens,  
adsit, et evinctis attollat brachia palmis.'  
Sic ait, et geminum pugnae proponit honorem, 365  
victori velatum auro vittisque iuvenum,  
ensem atque insignem galeam solacia victo.  
Nec mora : continuo vastis cum viribus effert  
ora Dares, magnoque virum se murmure tollit ;  
solus qui Paridem solitus contendere contra, 370  
idemque ad tumulum, quo maximus occubat Hector,  
victorem Buten immani corpore, qui se  
Bebrycia veniens Amyci de gente ferebat,  
perculit, et fulva moribundum extendit arena.  
Talis prima Dares caput altum in proelia tollit, 375

ostenditque umeros latos, alternaque iactat  
 brachia protendens, et verberat ictibus auras.  
 Quaeritur huic alius; nec quisquam ex agmine tanto  
 audet adire virum manibusque inducere caestus.  
 Ergo alacris, cunctosque putans excedere palma, 380  
 Aeneae stetit ante pedes, nec plura moratus  
 tum laeva taurum cornu tenet, atque ita fatur :  
 ' Nate dea, si nemo audet se credere pugnae,  
 quae finis standi? Quo me decet usque teneri?  
 Ducere dona iube.' Cuncti simul ore fremebant 385  
 Dardanidae, reddique viro promissa iuebant.

Dares and Entellus.

Hic gravis Entellum dictis castigat Acestes,  
 proximus ut viridante toro consederat herbae :  
 ' Entelle, heroum quondam fortissime frustra,  
 tantane tam patiens nullo certamine tolli 390  
 dona sines? Ubi nunc nobis deus ille magister  
 nequiquam memoratus Eryx? Ubi fama per omnem  
 Trinacriam, et spolia illa tuis pendentia tectis? '  
 Ille sub haec: ' Non laudis amor, nec gloria cessit  
 pulsa metu; sed enim gelidus tardante senecta 395  
 sanguis hebet, frigentque effetae in corpore vires.  
 Si mihi, quae quondam fuerat, quaque improbus iste  
 exsultat fidens, si nunc foret illa iuventas,  
 haud equidem pretio inductus pulchroque iuvenco  
 venissem, nec dona moror.' Sic deinde locutus 400  
 in medium geminos immani pondere caestus  
 proiecit quibus acer Eryx in proelia suetus  
 ferre manum, duroque intendere brachia tergo.  
 Obstipuere animi: tantorum ingentia septem  
 terga boum plumbo insuto ferroque rigeant. 405  
 Ante omnes stupet ipse Dares, longeque recusat;  
 magnanimusque Anchisiades et pondus et ipsa

huc illuc vincolorum immensa volumina versat.  
Tum senior talis referebat pectore voces :

The Cestus of Hercules.

‘ Quid, si quis caestus ipsius et Herculis arma 410  
vidisset, tristemque hoc ipso in litore pugnam ?  
Haec germanus Eryx quondam tuus arma gerebat, —  
sanguine cernis adhuc sparsoque infecta cerebro, —  
his magnum Alciden contra stetit ; his ego suetus,  
dum melior vires sanguis dabat, aemula necdum 415  
temporibus geminis canebat sparsa senectus.  
Sed si nostra Dares haec Troïus arma recusat,  
idque pio sedet Aeneae, probat auctor Acestes,  
aequemus pugas. Erycis tibi terga remitto ;  
solve metus ; et tu Troianos exue caestus.’ 420  
Haec fatus, duplicem ex umeris reiecit amictum,  
et magnos membrorum artus, magna ossa lacertosque  
exuit, atque ingens media consistit arena.

The Combat.

Tum satus Anchisa caestus pater extulit aequos,  
et paribus palmas amborum innexuit armis. 425  
Constitit in digitos extemplo arrectus uterque,  
brachiaque ad superas interritus extulit auras.  
Abduxere retro longe capita ardua ab ictu,  
immiscentque manus manibus, pugnamque lacesunt.  
Ille pedum melior motu, fretusque iuventa ; 430  
hic membris et mole valens, sed tarda trementi  
genua labant, vastos quatit aeger anhelitus artus.  
Multa viri nequiquam inter se volnera iactant,  
multa cavo lateri ingeminant, et pectore vastos  
dant sonitus, erratque auris et tempora circum 435  
crebra manus, duro crepitant sub volnere malae.





DARES AND ENTELLUS.

Stat gravis Entellus nisuque immotus eodem,  
 corpore tela modo atque oculis vigilantibus exit.  
 Ille, velut celsam oppugnat qui molibus urbem,  
 aut montana sedet circum castella sub armis, 440  
 nunc hos, nunc illos aditus, omnemque pererrat  
 arte locum, et variis adsultibus inritus urguet.  
 Ostendit dextram insurgens Entellus, et alte  
 extulit : ille ictum venientem a vertice velox  
 praevidit, celerique elapsus corpore cessit. 445  
 Entellus vires in ventum effudit, et ultro  
 ipse gravis graviterque ad terram pondere vasto  
 concidit, ut quondam cava concidit aut Erymantho,  
 aut Ida in magna, radicibus eruta pinus.  
 Consurgunt studiis Teucris et Trinacria pubes ; 450  
 it clamor caelo, primusque accurrit Acestes,  
 aequaevumque ab humo miserans attollit amicum.  
 At non tardatus casu neque territus heros  
 acrior ad pugnam redit, ac vim suscitât ira.

## Defeat of Dares.

Tum pudor incendit vires et conscia virtus, 455  
 praecipitemque Daren ardens agit aequore toto,  
 nunc dextra ingeminans ictus, nunc ille sinistra ;  
 nec mora, nec requies ; quam multa grandine nimbi  
 culminibus crepitant, sic densis ictibus heros  
 creber utraque manu pulsat versatque Dareta. 460

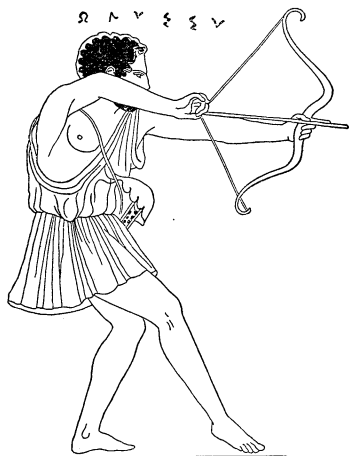
Tum pater Aeneas procedere longius iras  
 et saevire animis Entellum haud passus acerbis ;  
 sed finem imposuit pugnae, fessumque Dareta  
 eripuit, mulcens dictis, ac talia fatur :  
 ' Infelix, quae tanta animum dementia cepit ? 465  
 Non vires alias conversaue numina sentis ?  
 Cede deo.' Dixitque et proelia voce diremit.  
 Ast illum fidi aequales, genua aegra trahentem,  
 iactantemque utroque caput, crassumque cruorem  
 ore eiectantem mixtosque in sanguine dentes, 470  
 ducunt ad naves ; galeamque enseque vocati  
 accipiunt ; palmam Entello taurumque relinquunt.  
 Hic victor, superans animis tauroque superbus :

' Nate dea, vosque haec ' inquit ' cognoscite, Teucric,  
 et mihi quae fuerint iuvenali in corpore vires, 475  
 et qua servetis revocatum a morte Dareta.'  
 Dixit, et adversi contra stetit ora iuveni,  
 qui donum adstabat pugnae, duosque reducta  
 libravit dextra media inter cornua caestus,  
 arduus, effractoque inlisis in ossa cerebro. 480  
 Sternitur exanimisque tremens procumbit humi bos.  
 Ille super tales effundit pectore voces :  
 ' Hanc tibi, Eryx, meliorem animam pro morte Daretis  
 persolvo ; hic victor caestus artemque repono.'

## The Contest in Archery.

Protinus Aeneas celeri certare sagitta  
 invitat qui forte velint, et praemia ponit,

485



SHOOTING WITH THE BOW.

ingentique manu malum de nave Seresti  
 erigit, et volucrem traiecto in fune columbam  
 quo tendant ferrum, malo suspendit ab alto.  
 Convenere viri, deiectamque aerea sortem  
 accepit galea ; et primus clamore secundo  
 Hyrtacidae ante omnes exit locus Hippocoöntis ;  
 quem modo navali Mnestheus certamine victor  
 consequitur, viridi Mnestheus evinctus oliva.  
 Tertius Eurytion, tuus, o clarissime, frater,  
 Pandare, qui quondam, iussus confundere foedus,  
 in medios telum torsisti primus Achivos.  
 Extremus galeaque ima subsedit Acestes,  
 ausus et ipse manu iuvenum temptare laborem.

490

495

Tum validis flexos incurvant viribus arcus

500

pro se quisque viri, et depromunt tela pharetris.  
 Primaque per caelum, nervo stridente, sagitta  
 Hyrtacidae iuvenis volucres diverberat auras;  
 et venit, adversique infigitur arbore mali.  
 Intremuit malus, timuitque exterrita pennis 505  
 ales, et ingenti sonuerunt omnia plausu.  
 Post acer Mnestheus adducto constitit arcu,  
 alta petens, pariterque oculos telumque tetendit.  
 Ast ipsam miserandus avem contingere ferro  
 non valuit; nodos et vincula linea rupit, 510  
 quis innexa pedem malo pendebat ab alto:  
 illa notos atque alta volans in nubila fugit.  
 Tum rapidus, iamdudum arcu contenta parato  
 tela tenens, fratrem Eurytion in vota vocavit,  
 iam vacuo laetam caelo speculatus, et alis 515  
 plaudentem nigra figit sub nube columbam.  
 Decidit exanimis, vitamque reliquit in astris  
 aetheriis, fixamque refert delapsa sagittam.

**The Omen of the Arrow.**

Amissa solus palma superabat Acestes;  
 qui tamen aërias telum contendit in auras, 520  
 ostentans artemque pater arcumque sonantem.  
 Hic oculis subito obicitur magnoque futurum  
 augurio monstrum; docuit post exitus ingens,  
 seraque terrifici cecinerunt omina vates.  
 Namque volans liquidis in nubibus arsit arundo, 525  
 signavitque viam flammis, tenuisque recessit  
 consumpta in ventos; caelo ceu saepe refixa  
 transcurrunt crinemque volantia sidera ducunt.  
 Attonitis haesere animis, superosque precati  
 Trinacrii Teucrique viri; nec maximus omen 530  
 abnuat Aeneas; sed laetum amplexus Acesten  
 muneribus cumulat magnis, ac talia fatur:

'Sume, pater; nam te voluit rex magnus Olympi  
 talibus auspiciis exsortem ducere honores.  
 Ipsius Anchisae longaevi hoc munus habebis, 535  
 cratera impressum signis, quem Thracius olim  
 Anchisae genitori in magno munere Cisseus  
 ferre sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.'  
 Sic fatus cingit viridanti tempora lauro,  
 et primum ante omnes victorem appellat Acesten. 540  
 Nec bonus Eurytion praelato invidit honori,  
 quamvis solus avem caelo deiecit ab alto.  
 Proximus ingreditur donis, qui vincula rupit;  
 extremus, volucris qui fixit arundine malum.

**The Equestrian Game.**

At pater Aeneas, nondum certamine misso, 545  
 custodem ad sese comitemque impubis Iuli  
 Epytiden vocat, et fidam sic fatur ad aurem:  
 'Vade age, et Ascanio, si iam puerile paratum  
 agmen habet secum, cursusque instruxit equorum,  
 ducat avo turmas, et sese ostendat in armis, 550  
 dic' ait. Ipse omnem longo decedere circo  
 infusum populum, et campos iubet esse patentes.

Incedunt pueri, pariterque ante ora parentum  
 frenatis lucent in equis, quos omnis euntes  
 Trinacriae mirata fremit Troiaequae iuventus. 555  
 Omnibus in morem tonsa coma pressa corona:  
 cornea bina ferunt praefixa hastilia ferro:  
 pars levis umero pharetras; it pectore summo  
 flexilis obtorti per collum circulus auri.  
 Tres equitum numero turmae ternique vagantur 560  
 ductores: pueri bis seni quemque secuti  
 agmine partito fulgent paribusque magistris.  
 Una acies iuvenum, ducit quam parvus ovantem  
 nomen avi referens Priamus, — tua clara, Polite,

progenies, auctura Italos, — quem Thracius albis 565  
portat equus bicolor maculis, vestigia primi  
alba pedis frontemque ostentans arduus albam.

Alter Atys, genus unde Atii duxere Latini,  
parvus Atys, pueroque puer dilectus Iulo.

Extremus, formaque ante omnis pulcher, Iulus 570

Sidonio est invectus equo quem candida Dido  
esse sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.

Cetera Trinacrii pubes senioris Acestae  
fertur equis.

Excipiunt plausu pavidos, gaudentque tuentes 575

Dardanidae, veterumque adgnoscent ora parentum.

Postquam omnem laeti consessum oculosque suorum

lustravere in equis, signum clamore paratis

Epytides longe dedit insonuitque flagello.

Olli discurrere pares, atque agmina terni 580

diductis solvere choris, rursusque vocati

convertere vias infestaque tela tulere.

Inde alios ineunt cursus aliosque recursus

adversi spatiis, alternosque orbibus orbis

impediunt, pugnaeque cient simulacra sub armis ; 585

et nunc terga fuga nudant, nunc spicula vertunt

infensi, facta pariter nunc pace feruntur.

Ut quondam Creta fertur Labyrinthus in alta

parietibus textum caecis iter, ancipitemque

mille viis habuisse dolum, qua signa sequendi 590

falleret indeprensus et inremeabilis error ;

haud alio Teucrum nati vestigia cursu

impediunt, texuntque fugas et proelia ludo,

delphinum similes, qui per maria umida nando

Carpathium Libycumque secant [luduntque per undas]. 595

Hunc morem cursus atque haec certamina primus

Ascanius, Longam muris cum cingeret Albam,

rettulit, et priscos docuit celebrare Latinos,

quo puer ipse modo, secum quo Troia pubes ;  
 Albani docuere suos ; hinc maxima porro 600  
 accepit Roma, et patrium servavit honorem ;  
*Troia*que nunc pueri, *Troianum* dicitur agmen.  
 Hac celebrata tenus sancto certamina patri.

*The Trojan Women Roused by Iris.*

Hic primum fortuna fidem mutata novavit.  
 Dum variis tumulo referunt sollemnia ludis, 605  
 Irim de caelo misit Saturnia Iuno  
 Iliacam ad classem, ventosque adspirat eunti,  
 multa movens, necdum antiquum saturata dolorem.  
 Illa, viam celerans per mille coloribus arcum,  
 nulli visa cito decurrit tramite virgo. 610  
 Conspicit ingentem concursum, et litora lustrat,  
 desertosque videt portus classemque relictam.  
 At procul in sola secretæ Troades acta  
 amissum Anchisen flebant, cunctaeque profundum  
 pontum adspectabant flentes. ‘Heu tot vada fessis 615  
 et tantum superesse maris !’ vox omnibus una.  
 Urbem orant ; taedet pelagi perferre laborem.  
 Ergo inter medias sese haud ignara nocendi  
 conicit, et faciemque deae vestemque reponit ;  
 fit Beroë, Tmarii coniunx longaeva Dorycli, 620  
 cui genus et quondam nomen natique fuissent ;  
 ac sic Dardanidum mediam se matribus infert:  
 ‘O miserae, quas non manus’ inquit ‘Achaïca bello  
 traxerit ad letum patriae sub moenibus ! O gens  
 infelix, cui te exitio Fortuna reservat? 625  
 Septuma post Troiae exscidium iam vertitur aestas,  
 cum freta, cum terras omnes, tot inhospita saxa  
 sideraque emensae ferimur, dum per mare magnum  
 Italiam sequimur fugientem, et volvimur undis.  
 Hic Erycis fines fraterni, atque hospes Acestes : 630

quis prohibet muros iacere et dare civibus urbem?  
 O patria et rapti nequiquam ex hoste Penates,  
 nullane iam Troiae dicentur moenia? Nusquam  
 Hectoreos amnes, Xanthum et Simoënta, videbo?  
 Quin agite et mecum infaustas exurite puppes. 635  
 Nam mihi Cassandrae per somnum vatis imago  
 ardentes dare visa faces: *Hic quaerite Troiam;*  
*hic domus est inquit vobis.* Iam tempus agi res,  
 nec tantis mora prodigiis. En quattuor arae  
 Neptuno; deus ipse faces animumque ministrat.' 640

The Women Fire the Ships.

Haec memorans, prima infensum vi corripit ignem,  
 sublataque procul dextra conixa coruscat,  
 et iacit: arrectae mentes stupefactaque corda  
 Iliadum. Hic una e multis, quae maxima natu,  
 Pyrgo, tot Priami natorum regia nutrix: 645  
 'Non Beroë vobis, non haec Rhoeteia, matres,  
 est Dorycli coniunx; divini signa decoris  
 ardentesque notate oculos; qui spiritus illi,  
 qui voltus, vocisque sonus, vel gressus eunti.  
 Ipsa egomet dudum Beroën digressa reliqui 650  
 aegram, indignantem, tali quod sola careret  
 munere, nec meritos Anchisae inferret honores.'  
 Haec effata.

At matres primo ancipites, oculisque malignis  
 ambiguae spectare rates miserum inter amorem 655  
 praesentis terrae fatisque vocantia regna,  
 cum dea se paribus per caelum sustulit alis,  
 ingentemque fuga secuit sub nubibus arcum.  
 Tum vero attonitae monstris actaeque furore  
 conclamant, rapiuntque focis penetralibus ignem; 660  
 pars spoliant aras, frondem ac virgulta facesque  
 coniciunt. Furit immissis Volcanus habenis  
 transtra per et remos et pictas abiecte puppes.



## The Appeal of Ascanius.

Nuntius Anchisæ ad tumulum cuneosque theatri  
 incensas perfert naves Eumelus, et ipsi 665  
 respiciunt atram in nimbo volitare favillam.  
 Primus et Ascanius, cursus ut laetus equestres  
 ducebat, sic acer equo turbata petivit  
 castra, nec exanimis possunt retinere magistri.  
 'Quis furor iste novus? Quo nunc, quo tenditis' inquit, 670  
 'heu, miserae cives? Non hostem inimicaque castra  
 Argivum, vestras spes uritis. En, ego vester  
 Ascanius!' Galeam ante pedes proiecit inanem,  
 qua ludo indutus belli simulacra ciebat;  
 accelerat simul Aeneas, simul agmina Teucrum. 675  
 Ast illae diversa metu per litora passim  
 diffugiunt, silvasque et sicubi concava furtim  
 saxa petunt; piget incepti lucisque, suosque  
 mutatae adgnoscent, excussa pectore Iuno est.  
 Sed non idcirco flammæ atque incendia vires 680  
 indomitas posuere; udo sub robore vivit  
 stuppa vomens tardum fumum, lentusque carinas  
 est vapor, et toto descendit corpore pestis,  
 nec vires heroum infusaque flumina prosunt.

## The Flames are Stayed.

Tum pius Aeneas umeris abscindere vestem, 685  
 auxilioque vocare deos, et tendere palmas:  
 'Iuppiter omnipotens, si nondum exosus ad unum  
 Troianos, si quid pietas antiqua labores  
 respicit humanos, da flammam evadere classi  
 nunc, Pater, et tenues Teucrum res eripe leto. 690  
 Vel tu, — quod superest, — infesto fulmine morti,  
 si mereor, demitte, tuaque hic obrue dextra.'  
 Vix hæc ediderat, cum effusis imbris atra  
 tempestas sine more furit, tonitruque tremescunt

ardua terrarum et campi ; ruit aethere toto  
turbidus imber aqua densisque nigerrimus austris ;  
implenturque super puppes ; semiusta madescunt  
robora ; restinctus donec vapor omnis, et omnes,  
quattuor amissis, servatae a peste carinae. 695

At pater Aeneas, casu concussus acerbo,  
nunc huc ingentes, nunc illuc pectore curas  
mutabat versans, Siculo resideret arvis,  
oblitus fatorum, Italasne capesseret oras.  
Tum senior Nautes, unum Tritonia Pallas  
quem docuit, multaque insignem reddidit arte,  
haec responsa dabat, vel quae portenderet ira  
magna deum, vel quae fatorum posceret ordo ;  
isque his Aeneas solatus vocibus infit : 705

The Division of the Colony.

'Nate dea, quo fata trahunt retrahuntque, sequamur ;  
quidquid erit, superanda omnis fortuna ferendo est.  
Est tibi Dardanius divinae stirpis Acestes :  
hunc cape consiliis socium et coniunge volentem ;  
huic trade, amissis superant qui navibus, et quos  
pertaesum magni incepti rerumque tuarum est ;  
longaevosque senes ac fessas aequore matres,  
et quidquid tecum invalidum metuensque pericli est,  
delige, et his habeant terris sine moenia fessi :  
urbem appellabunt permissio nomine Acestam.' 710

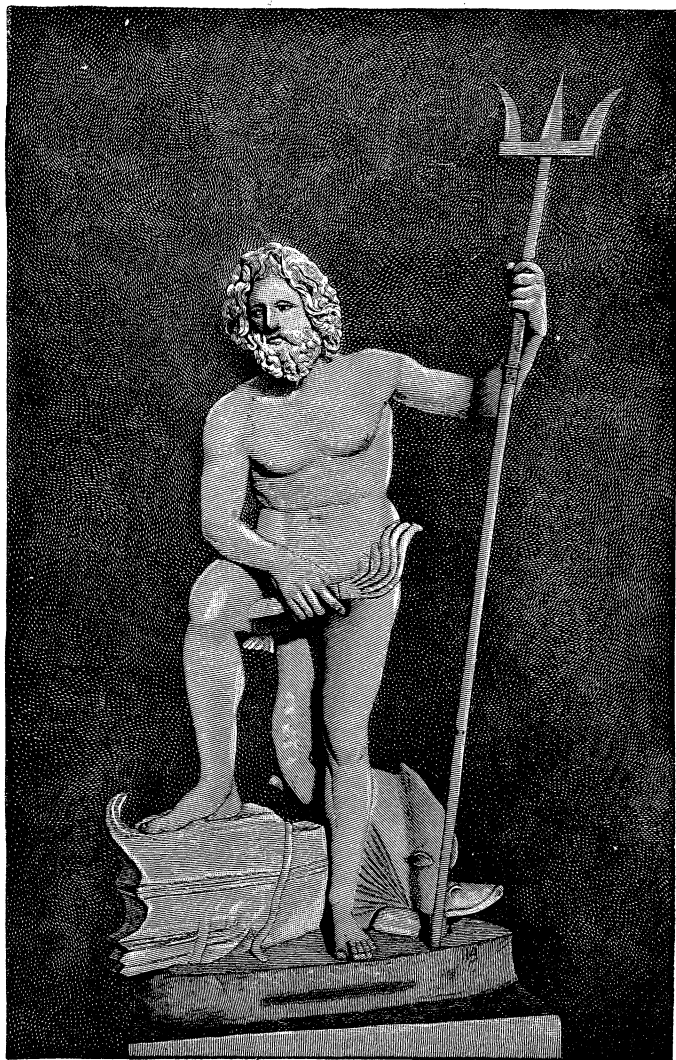
Talibus incensus dictis senioris amici,  
tum vero in curas animo diducitur omnes.  
Et nox atra polum bigis subvecta tenebat :  
visa dehinc caelo facies delapsa parentis  
Anchisae subito tales effundere voces :  
'Nate, mihi vita quondam, dum vita manebat,  
care magis, nate, Iliacis exercite fatis,  
imperio Iovis huc venio, qui classibus ignem 720 725

depulit, et caelo tandem miseratus ab alto est. ]  
 Consiliis pare, quae nunc pulcherrima Nautes  
 dat senior ; lectos iuvenes, fortissima corda,  
 defer in Italiam ; gens dura atque aspera cultu 730  
 debellanda tibi Latio est. Ditis tamen ante  
 infernas accede domos, et Aversa per alta  
 congressus pete, nate, meos. Non me impia namque  
 Tartara habent, tristes umbrae, sed amoena piorum  
 concilia Elysiumque colo. Huc casta Sibylla 735  
 nigrarum multo pecudum te sanguine ducet :  
 tum genus omne tuum, et quae dentur moenia, disces.  
 Iamque vale : torquet medios Nox humida cursus,  
 et me saevus equis Oriens adflavit anhelis.  
 Dixerat, et tenuis fugit, ceu fumus, in auras. 740  
 Aeneas, ' Quo deinde ruis, quo proripis ? ' inquit,  
 ' Quem fugis, aut quis te nostris complexibus arcet ? '  
 Haec memorans cinerem et sopitos suscitât ignes,  
 Pergameumque Larem et canae penetralia Vestae  
 farre pio et plena supplex veneratur acerra. 745

**The Feeble Left Behind.**

Extemplo socios primumque arcessit Acesten,  
 et Iovis imperium et cari praecepta parentis  
 edocet, et quae nunc animo sententia constet.  
 Haud mora consiliis, nec iussa recusat Acestes.  
 Transcribunt urbi matres, populumque volentem 750  
 deponunt, animos nil magnae laudis egentes.  
 Ipsi transtra novant, flammisque ambesa reponunt  
 robora navigiis, aptant remosque rudentesque,  
 exigui numero, sed bello vivida virtus.  
 Interea Aeneas urbem designat aratro 755  
 sortiturque domos ; hoc Ilium et haec loca Troiam  
 esse iubet. Gaudet regno Troianus Acestes,  
 indicitque forum et patribus dat iura vocatis.





NEPTUNE.

Tum vicina astris, Erycino in vertice sedes  
fundatur Veneri Idaliae, tumuloque sacerdos 760  
ac lucus late sacer additur Anchiseo.

Iamque dies epulata novem gens omnis, et aris  
factus honos : placidi straverunt aequora venti,  
creber et adspirans rursus vocat Auster in altum.  
Exoritur procurva ingens per litora fletus ; 765  
complexi inter se noctemque diemque morantur.  
Ipsae iam matres, ipsi, quibus aspera quondam  
visa maris facies et non tolerabile nomen,  
ire volunt, omnemque fugae perferre laborem.  
Quos bonus Aeneas dictis solatur amicis, 770  
et consanguineo lacrimans commendat Acestae.  
Tris Eryci vitulos et Tempestatibus agnam  
caedere deinde iubet, solvique ex ordine funem.  
Ipse, caput tonsae foliis evinctus olivae,  
stans procul in prora pateram tenet, extaque salsos 775  
porricit in fluctus ac vina liquentia fundit.  
Prosequitur surgens a puppi ventus euntes.  
Certatim socii feriunt mare et aequora verrunt.

*Appeal of Venus to Neptune.*

At Venus interea Neptunum exercita curis  
adloquitur, talesque effundit pectore questus : 780  
'Iunonis gravis ira nec exsaturabile pectus  
cogunt me, Neptune, preces descendere in omnes ;  
quam nec longa dies, pietas nec mitigat ulla,  
nec Iovis imperio fatisque infracta quiescit.  
Non media de gente Phrygum exedis nefandis 785  
urbem odiis satis est, nec poenam traxe per omnem :  
reliquias Troiae, cineres atque ossa peremptae  
insequitur : causas tanti sciat illa furoris.  
Ipse mihi nuper Libycis tu testis in undis  
quam molem subito excierit : maria omnia caelo 790

miscuit, Aeoliis nequiquam freta procellis,  
in regnis hoc ausa tuis.

Per scelus ecce etiam Troianis matribus actis  
exussit foede puppes, et classe subegit



NEPTUNE.

amissa socios ignotae linquere terrae.

795

Quod superest, oro, liceat dare tuta per undas  
vela tibi, liceat Laurentem attingere Thybrim, —  
si concessa peto, si dant ea moenia Parcae.'

**Neptune's Promise.**

Tum Saturnius haec domitor maris edidit alti :  
' Fas omne est, Cytherea, meis te fidere regnis,  
unde genus ducis : merui quoque ; saepe furores  
compressi, et rabiem tantam caelique marisque.  
Nec minor in terris, Xanthum Simoëntaque testor,  
Aeneae mihi cura tui. Cum Troia Achilles  
exanimata sequens impingeret agmina muris,  
milia multa daret leto, gementque repleti  
amnes, nec reperire viam atque evolvere posset  
in mare se Xanthus, Pelidae tunc ego forti  
congressum Aenean nec dis nec viribus æquis  
nube cava rapui, cuperem cum vertere ab imo

800

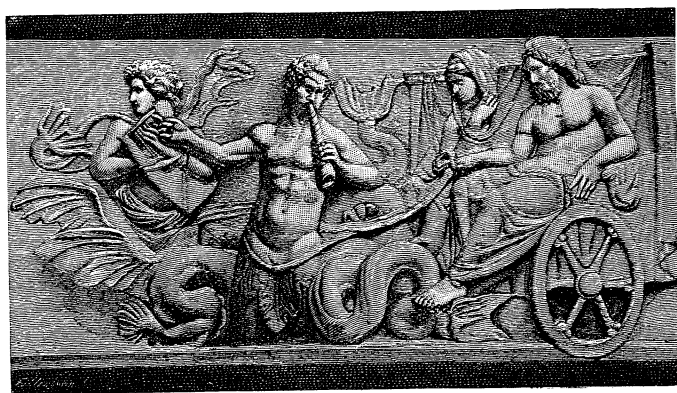
805

810

structa meis manibus periuræ moenia Troiæ.  
 Nunc quoque mens eadem perstat mihi : pelle timores.  
 Tutus, quos optas, portus accedet Averni.  
 Unus erit tantum, amissum quem gurgite quaeres ;  
 unum pro multis dabitur caput.'

815

His ubi læta deæ permulsit pectora dictis,  
 iungit equos auro Genitor, spumantiaque addit  
 frena feris, manibusque omnes effundit habenas.



NEPTUNE IN HIS CAR.

Caeruleo per summa levis volat æquora curru ;  
 subsidunt undæ, tumidumque sub axe tonanti  
 sternitur æquor aquis ; fugiunt vasto æthere nimbi.  
 Tum variae comitum facies, immania cete,  
 et senior Glauci chorus, Inousque Palaemon,  
 Tritonesque citi, Phorcique exercitus omnis ;  
 læva tenent Thetis, et Melite, Panopeaque virgo,  
 Nisææ, Spioque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque.

820

825

Hic patris Aeneæ suspensam blanda vicissim  
 gaudia pertemptant mentem : iubet ocius omnes  
 attolli malos, intendi brachia velis.



Una omnes fecere pedem, pariterque sinistros, 830  
 nunc dextros solvere sinus; una ardua torquent  
 cornua detorquentque; ferunt sua flamina classem.  
 Princeps ante omnes densum Palinurus agebat  
 agmen; ad hunc alii cursum contendere iussi.

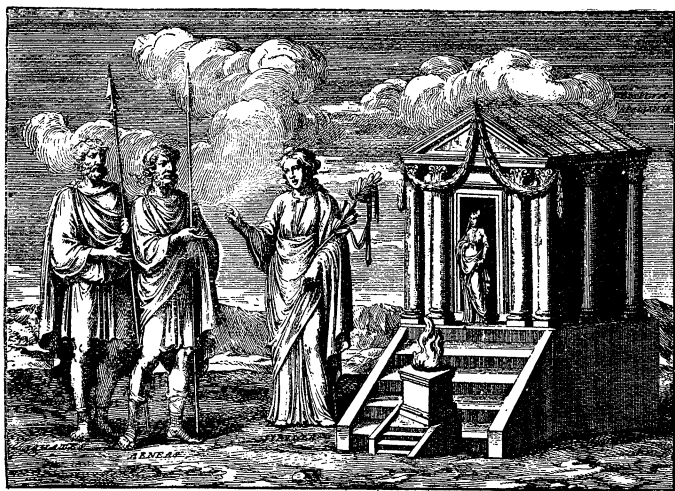
*Palinurus Lost.*

Iamque fere mediam caeli nox humida metam 835  
 contigerat; placida laxabant membra quiete  
 sub remis fusi per dura sedilia nautae:  
 cum levis aetheriis delapsus Somnus ab astris  
 aëra dimovit tenebrosum et dispulit umbras,  
 te, Palinure, petens, tibi somnia tristia portans 840  
 insonti; puppique deus consedit in alta,  
 Phorbanti similis, funditque has ore loquelas:  
 'Iaside Palinure, ferunt ipsa aequora classem;  
 aequatae spirant aerae; datur hora quieti.  
 Pone caput, fessosque oculos furare labori: 845  
 ipse ego paulisper pro te tua munera inibo.'  
 Cui vix attollens Palinurus lumina fatur:  
 'Mene salis placidi voltum fluctusque quietos  
 ignorare iubes? Mene huic confidere monstro?  
 Aenean credam quid enim fallacibus auris 850  
 et caelo, totiens deceptus fraude sereni?'

Talia dicta dabat, clavumque affixus et haerens  
 nusquam amittebat, oculosque sub astra tenebat.  
 Ecce deus ramum Lethaeo rore madentem,  
 vique soporatum Stygia, super utraque quassat 855  
 tempora, cunctantique natantia lumina solvit.  
 Vix primos inopina quies laxaverat artus,  
 et super incumbens cum puppis parte revolsa,  
 cumque gubernaclo, liquidas proiecit in undas  
 praecipitem ac socios nequiquam saepe vocantem; 860  
 ipse volans tenues se sustulit ales ad auras.

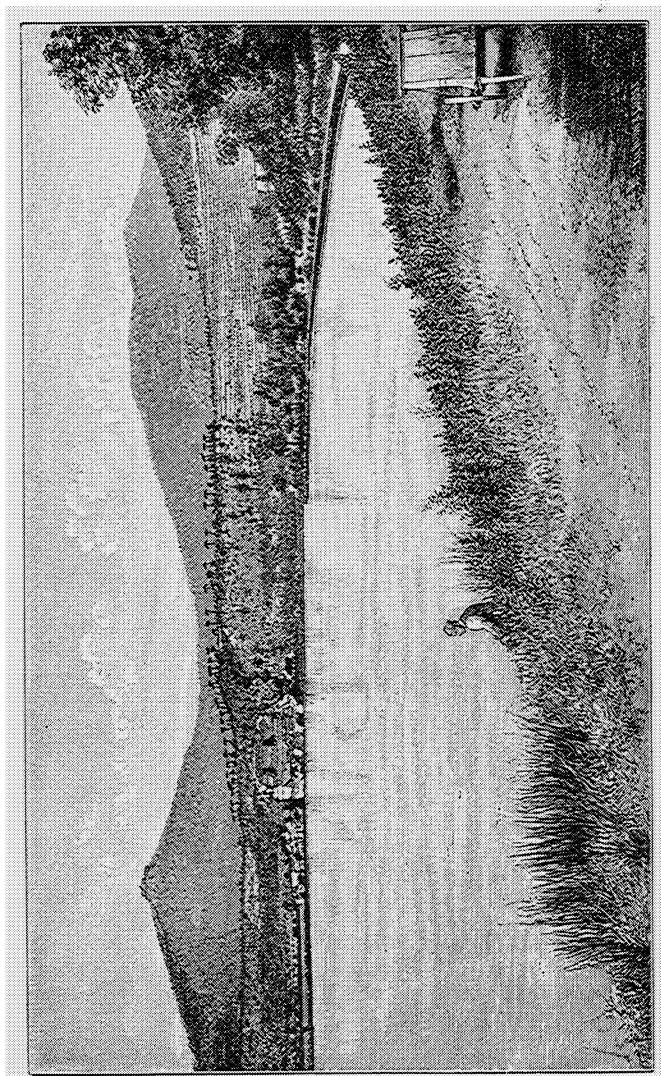
Currit iter tutum non secius aequore classis,  
promissisque patris Neptuni interrita fertur.

Iamque adeo scopulos Sirenum advecta subibat,  
difficiles quondam multorumque ossibus albos, 865  
tum rauca adsiduo longe sale saxa sonabant :  
cum pater amisso fluitantem errare magistro  
sensit, et ipse ratem nocturnis rexit in undis,  
multa gemens, casuque animum concussus amici :  
'O nimium caelo et pelago confise sereno, 870  
nudus in ignota, Palinure, iacebis arena !'



## BOOK VI.—THE WORLD BELOW.

ÆNEAS arrives at Cumæ, and seeks the Sibyl's cave: the temple of Phœbus, constructed by Dædalus (vv. 1-41). Inspiration of the Sibyl: she prophesies war (42-97). Æneas solicits that he may enter the abode of Hades: the required gift to Proserpine of the Gold Bough (98-155). Death of Misenus. While the trees are felled for his funeral pile, Æneas, guided by doves to the mouth of Acheron, finds the sacred bough: the funeral rites (156-235). After due rites have been paid, he follows the Sibyl to the world of shadows: apparitions of horror at its entrance; Charon and his skiff (236-336). Shade of Palinurus on the hither side (337-381). The passage of Styx: Cerberus, and the judge Minos. The abode of suicides and unhappy lovers: the angry shade of Dido (382-476). Shades of fallen heroes: Deiphobus accosts Æneas, but is checked by the Sibyl (477-547). Phlegethon, and the fiery dungeons of the damned: the judge Rhadamanthos; the Giants, Tityos, Ixion, Theseus (548-627). The branch is fixed at the entrance of the palace of Dis: the Elysian Fields; ancient heroes of Troy (628-678). The shade of Anchises is met in a secluded vale: he explains the system and divine life of things (679-755). Anchises unfolds the heroic story and future glories of Rome (756-854). Vision of the young Marcellus: the two Gates of Sleep (855-902).



VICINITY OF CUMÆ.

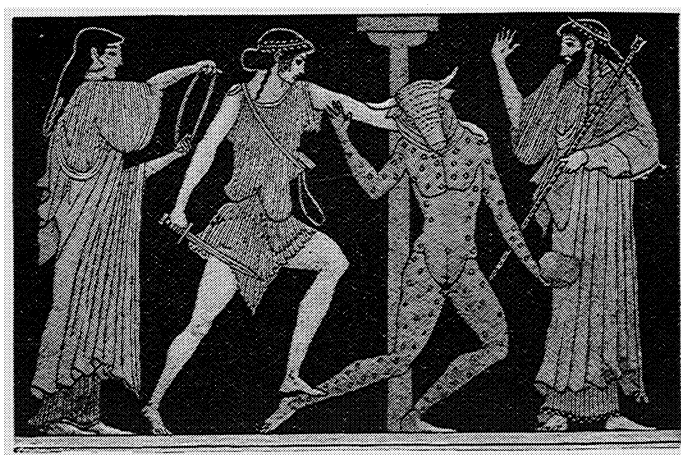


*Cumæ and the Temple of Apollo.*

SIC fatur lacrimans, classique immittit habenas,  
 et tandem Euboïcis Cumarum adlabitur oris.  
 Obvertunt pelago proras; tum dente tenaci  
 ancora fundabat naves, et litora curvae  
 praetexunt puppes. Iuvenum manus emicat ardens 5  
 litus in Hesperium; quaerit pars semina flammae  
 abstrusa in venis silicis, pars densa ferarum  
 tecta rapit silvas, inventaque flumina monstrat.  
 At pius Aeneas arces, quibus altus Apollo  
 praesidet, horrendaeque procul secreta Sibyllae 10  
 antrum immane petit, magnum cui mentem animumque  
 Delius inspirat vates, aperitque futura.  
 Iam subeunt Triviae lucos atque aurea tecta.

*The Work of Dædalus.*

Daedalus, ut fama est, fugiens Minoïa regna,  
 praepetibus pennis ausus se credere caelo, 15  
 insuetum per iter gelidas enavit ad Arctos,  
 Chalcidicaque levis tandem super adstitit arce.  
 Redditus his primum terris, tibi, Phoebe, sacravit  
 remigium alarum, posuitque immania templa.  
 In foribus letum Androgeï: tum pendere poenas 20  
 Cecropidae iussi — miserum! — septena quotannis  
 corpora natorum; stat ductis sortibus urna.  
 Contra elata mari respondet Gnosis tellus:  
 hic crudelis amor tauri, suppostaque furto  
 Pasiphaë, mixtumque genus prolesque biformis 25  
 Minotaurus inest, Veneris monumenta nefandae;  
 hic labor ille domus et inextricabilis error;  
 magnum reginae sed enim miseratus amorem  
 Daedalus ipse dolos tecti ambagesque resolvit,  
 caeca regens filo vestigia. Tu quoque magnam 30



THESEUS AND THE MINOTAUR (v. 26).

partem opere in tanto, sineret dolor, Icare, haberes.  
 Bis conatus erat casus effingere in auro ;  
 bis patriae cecidere manus.

The Cumæan Sibyl.

Quin protinus omnia  
 perlegerent oculis, ni iam præmissus Achates  
 adforet, atque una Phoebi Triviaeque sacerdos, 35  
 Deiphobe Glauci, fatur quae talia regi :  
 ‘Non hoc ista sibi tempus spectacula poscit ;  
 nunc grege de intacto septem mactare iuencos  
 praestiterit, totidem lectas de more bidentes.’  
 Talibus adfata Aenean (nec sacra morantur 40  
 iussa viri), Teucros vocat alta in templa sacerdos.

Approach of the God.

Excisum Euboïcae latus ingens rupis in antrum,  
 quo lati ducunt aditus centum, ostia centum ;

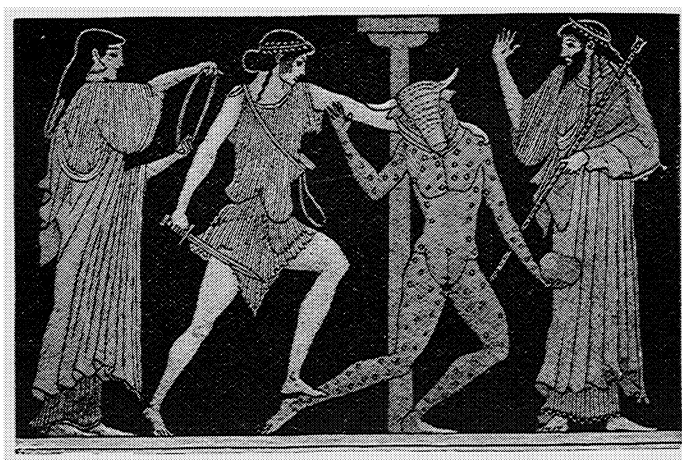
*Cumæ and the Temple of Apollo.*

SIC fatur lacrimans, classique immittit habenas,  
 et tandem Euboïcis Cumarum adlabitur oris.  
 Obvertunt pelago proras; tum dente tenaci  
 ancora fundabat naves, et litora curvae  
 praetexunt puppes. Iuvenum manus emicat ardens 5  
 litus in Hesperium; quaerit pars semina flammae  
 abstrusa in venis silicis, pars densa ferarum  
 tecta rapit silvas, inventaque flumina monstrat.  
 At pius Aeneas arces, quibus altus Apollo  
 praesidet, horrendaeque procul secreta Sibyllae 10  
 antrum immane petit, magnum cui mentem animumque  
 Delius inspirat vates, aperitque futura.  
 Iam subeunt Triviae lucos atque aurea tecta.

*The Work of Dædalus.*

Daedalus, ut fama est, fugiens Minoïa regna,  
 praepetibus pennis ausus se credere caelo, 15  
 insuetum per iter gelidas enavit ad Arctos,  
 Chalcidicaque levis tandem super adstitit arce.  
 Redditus his primum terris, tibi, Phoebe, sacravit  
 remigium alarum, posuitque immania templa.  
 In foribus letum Androgeï: tum pendere poenas 20  
 Cecropidae iussi — miserum! — septena quotannis  
 corpora natorum; stat ductis sortibus urna.  
 Contra elata mari respondet Gnosia tellus:  
 hic crudelis amor tauri, suppostaque furto  
 Pasiphaë, mixtumque genus prolesque biformis 25  
 Minotaurus inest, Veneris monumenta nefandae;  
 hic labor ille domus et inextricabilis error;  
 magnum reginae sed enim miseratus amorem  
 Daedalus ipse dolos tecti ambagesque resolvit,  
 caeca regens filo vestigia. Tu quoque magnam 30





THESEUS AND THE MINOTAUR (v. 26).

partem opere in tanto, sineret dolor, Icare, haberes.  
 Bis conatus erat casus effingere in auro ;  
 bis patriae cecidere manus.

The Cumæan Sibyl.

Quin protinus omnia  
 perlegerent oculis, ni iam præmissus Achates  
 adforet, atque una Phoebi Triviaeque sacerdos, 35  
 Deiphobe Glauci, fatur quae talia regi :  
 ‘Non hoc ista sibi tempus spectacula poscit ;  
 nunc grege de intacto septem mactare iuencos  
 præstiterit, totidem lectas de more bidentes.’  
 Talibus adfata Aenean (nec sacra morantur 40  
 iussa viri), Teucros vocat alta in templa sacerdos.

Approach of the God.

Excisum Euboïcae latus ingens rupis in antrum,  
 quo lati ducunt aditus centum, ostia centum ;

unde ruunt totidem voces, responsa Sibyllae.  
Ventum erat ad limen, cum virgo, *Poscere fata* 45  
*tempus* ait; *deus, ecce, deus!* Cui talia fanti  
ante fores subito non voltus, non color unus,  
non comptae mansere comae; sed pectus anhelum,  
et rabie fera corda tument; maiorque videri,  
nec mortale sonans, adflata est numine quando 50  
iam propiore dei. 'Cessas in vota precesque,  
Tros' ait 'Aenea? Cessas? Neque enim ante dehiscunt  
attonitae magna ora domus.' Et talia fata  
conticuit. Gelidus Teucris per dura cucurrit  
ossa tremor, funditque preces rex pectore ab imo: 55  
'Phoebe, graves Troiae semper miserate labores,  
Dardana qui Paridis direxti tela manusque  
corpus in Aeacidae, magnas obeuntia terras  
tot maria intravi duce te, penitusque repostas  
Massylum gentes praetentaque Syrtibus arva, 60  
iam tandem Italiae fugientis prendimus oras;  
hac Troiana tenus fuerit Fortuna secuta.  
Vos quoque Pergameae iam fas est parcere genti,  
dique deaeque omnes quibus obstitit Ilium et ingens  
gloria Dardaniae. Tuque, o sanctissima vates, 65  
praescia venturi, da, non indebita posco  
regna meis fatis, Latio considerare Teucros  
errantisque deos agitataque numina Troiae.  
Tum Phoebus et Triviae solido de marmore templum  
instituiam, festosque dies de nomine Phoebi. 70  
Te quoque magna manent regnis penetralia nostris:  
hic ego namque tuas sortes arcanaque fata,  
dicta meae genti, ponam, lectosque sacrabo,  
alma, viros. Foliis tantum ne carmina manda,  
ne turbata volent rapidis ludibria ventis; 75  
ipsa canas oro.' Finem dedit ore loquendi.

**The Sibyl's Prophecy.**

At, Phoebi nondum patiens, immanis in antro  
 bacchatur vates, magnum si pectore possit  
 excussisse deum; tanto magis ille fatigat  
 os rabidum, fera corda domans, fingitque premendo. 80  
 Ostia iamque domus patuere ingentia centum  
 sponte sua, vatisque ferunt responsa per auras :

'O tandem magnis pelagi defuncte periclis!  
 Sed terrae graviora manent. In regna Lavini  
 Dardanidae venient; mitte hanc de pectore curam; 85  
 sed non et venisse volent. Bella, horrida bella,  
 et Thybrim multo spumantem sanguine cerno.  
 Non Simois tibi, nec Xanthus, nec Dorica castra  
 defuerint; alius Latio iam partus Achilles,  
 natus et ipse dea; nec Teucris addita Iuno 90  
 usquam aberit; cum tu supplex in rebus egenis  
 quas gentes Italum aut quas non oraveris urbes!  
 Causa mali tanti coniunx iterum hospita Teucris  
 externique iterum thalami.

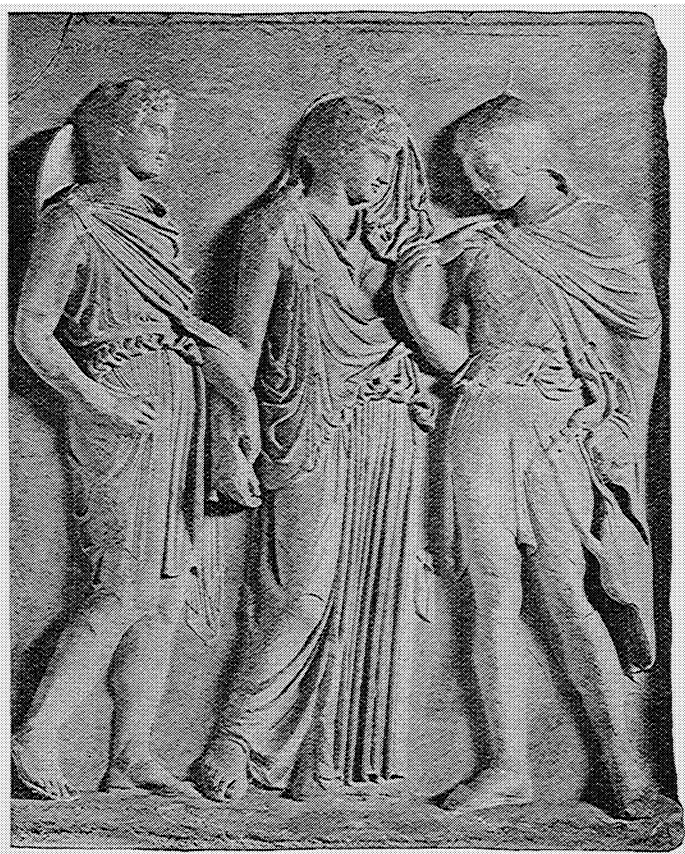
Tu ne cede malis, sed contra audentior ito, 95  
 qua tua te Fortuna sinet. Via prima salutis,  
 quod minime reris, Graia pandetur ab urbe.'

Talibus ex adyto dictis Cumaea Sibylla  
 horrendas canit ambages antroque remugit,  
 obscuris vera involvens: ea frena furenti 100  
 concutit, et stimulos sub pectore vertit Apollo.

**Appeal of Æneas.**

Ut primum cessit furor et rabida ora quierunt,  
 incipit Aeneas heros: 'Non ulla laborum,  
 o virgo, nova mi facies inopinave surgit;  
 omnia praecepi atque animo mecum ante peregi. 105  
 Unum oro: quando hic inferni ianua regis  
 dicitur, et tenebrosa palus Acheronte refuso,

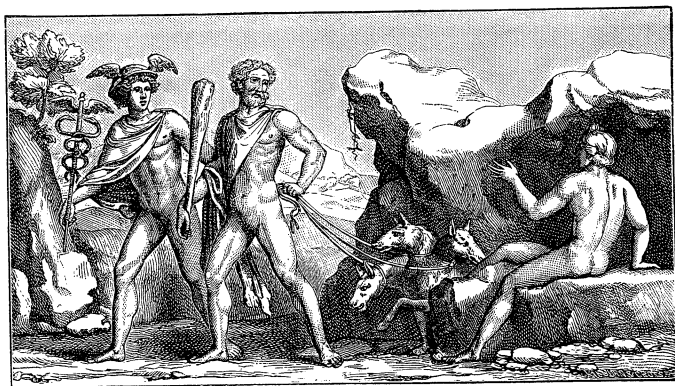




ORPHEUS AND EURYDICE.

(Relief at Naples )

ire ad conspectum cari genitoris et ora  
 contingat; doceas iter et sacra ostia pandas.  
 Illum ego per flammās et mille sequentia tela  
 eripui his umeris, medioque ex hoste recepi;  
 ille meum comitatus iter, maria omnia mecum  
 atque omnes pelagique minas caelique ferebat,  
 invalidus, vires ultra sortemque senectae.  
 Quin, ut te supplex peterem et tua limina adirem,  
 idem orans mandata dabat. Gnatique patrisque,  
 alma, precor, miserere; — potes namque omnia, nec te  
 nequiquam lucis Hecate praefecit Avernis; —  
 si potuit Manes arcessere coniugis Orpheus,  
 Threïcia fretus cithara fidibusque canoris,  
 si fratrem Pollux alterna morte redemit,  
 itque reditque viam totiens. Quid Thesea, magnum  
 quid memorem Alciden? Et mi genus ab Iove summo.'



HERCULES AND THESEUS IN THE LOWER WORLD.

*The Answer.*

Talibus orabat dictis, arasque tenebat,  
 cum sic orsa loqui vates: 'Sate sanguine divom,

Tros Anchisiade, facilis descensus Averno ;  
 noctes atque dies patet atri ianua Ditis ;  
 sed revocare gradum supérasque evadere ad auras,  
 hoc opus, hic labor est. Pauci, quos æquus amavit  
 Iuppiter, aut ardens evexit ad aethera virtus, 130  
 dis geniti potuere. Tenent media omnia silvae,  
 Cocytusque sinu labens circumvenit atro.  
 Quod si tantus amor menti, si tanta cupido est,  
 bis Stygios innare lacus, bis nigra videre  
 Tartara, et insano iuvat indulgere labori, 135  
 accipe, quae peragenda prius. Latet arbore opaca  
 aureus et foliis et lento vimine ramus,  
 Iunoni infernae dictus sacer ; hunc tégit omnis  
 lucus, et obscuris claudunt convallibus umbrae.  
 Sed non ante datur telluris operta subire, 140  
 auricomos quam quis decerpserit arbore fetus.  
 Hoc sibi pulchra suum ferri Proserpina munus  
 instituit. Primo avulso non deficit alter  
 aureus, et simili frondescit virga metallo.  
 Ergo alte vestiga oculis, et rite repertum 145  
 carpe manu ; namque ipse volens facilisque sequetur,  
 si te fata vocant ; aliter non viribus ullis  
 vincere, nec duro poteris convellere ferro.  
 Praeterea iacet exanimum tibi corpus amici —  
 heu nescis — totamque incestat funere classem, 150  
 dum consulta petis nostroque in limine pendes.  
 Sedibus hunc refer ante suis et conde sepulchro.  
 Duc nigras pecudes ; ea prima piacula sunt :  
 sic demum lucos Stygis et regna invia vivis  
 aspicies.' Dixit, pressoque obmutuit ore. 155

**The Unburied Misenus.**

Aeneas maesto defixus lumina voltu  
 ingreditur, linquens antrum, caecosque volutat

eventus animo secum. Cui fidus Achates  
 it comes, et paribus curis vestigia figit.  
 Multa inter sese vario sermone serebant, 160  
 quem socium exanimem vates, quod corpus humandum  
 diceret. Atque illi Misenum in litore sicco,  
 ut venere, vident indigna morte peremptum,  
 Misenum Aeoliden, quo non praestantior alter  
 aere ciere viros, Martemque accendere cantu. 165  
 Hectoris hic magni fuerat comes, Hectora circum  
 et lituo pugnas insignis obibat et hasta :  
 postquam illum vita victor spoliavit Achilles,  
 Dardanio Aeneae sese fortissimus heros  
 addiderat socium, non inferiora secutus. 170  
 Sed tum, forte cava dum personat aequora concha,  
 demens, et cantu vocat in certamina divos,  
 aemulus exceptum Triton, si credere dignum est,  
 inter saxa virum spumosa inmerserat unda.

Ergo omnes magno circum clamore fremebant, 175  
 praecipue pius Aeneas. Tum iussa Sibyllae,  
 haud mora, festinant flentes, aramque sepulchri  
 congerere arboribus caeloque educere certant.  
 Itur in antiquam silvam, stabula alta ferarum ;  
 procumbunt piceae, sonat icta securibus ilex, 180  
 fraxineaeque trabes cuneis et fissile robur  
 scinditur, advolvunt ingentis montibus ornos.  
 Nec non Aeneas opera inter talia primus  
 hortatur socios, paribusque accingitur armis.

**Finding of the Golden Bough.**

Atque haec ipse suo tristi cum corde volutat, 185  
 adspectans silvam immensam, et sic voce precatur :  
 ' Si nunc se nobis ille aureus arbore ramus  
 ostendat nemore in tanto, quando omnia vere  
 heu nimium de te vates, Misene, locuta est.'



Vix ea fatus erat, geminae cum forte columbae 190  
 ipsa sub ora viri caelo venere volantes,  
 et viridi sedere solo. Tum maximus heros  
 maternas agnoscit aves, laetusque precatur :  
 ' Este duces, o, si qua via est, cursumque per auras  
 dirigite in lucos, ubi pinguem dives opacat 195  
 ramus humum. Tuque, o, dubiis ne defice rebus,  
 diva parens.' Sic effatus vestigia pressit,  
 observans quae signa ferant, quo tendere pergant.  
 Pascentes illae tantum prodire volando,  
 quantum acie possent oculi servare sequentum. 200  
 Inde ubi venere ad fauces grave olentis Averni,  
 tollunt se celeres, liquidumque per aëra lapsae  
 sedibus optatis geminae super arbore sidunt,  
 discolor unde auri per ramos aura refulsit.  
 Quale solet silvis brumali frigore viscum 205  
 fronde virere nova, quod non sua seminat arbos,  
 et croceo fetu teretis circumdare truncos,  
 talis erat species auri frondentis opaca  
 ilice, sic leni crepitabat brattea vento.  
 Corripit Aeneas extemplo avidusque refringit 210  
 cunctantem, et vatis portat sub tecta Sibyllae.

**Funeral of Misenus.**

Nec minus interea Misenum in litore Teucri  
 flebant, et cineri ingrato suprema ferebant.  
 Principio pinguem taedis et robore secto  
 ingentem struxere pyram, cui frondibus atris 215  
 intexunt latera, et ferales ante cupressos  
 constituunt, decorantque super fulgentibus armis.  
 Pars calidos latices et aëna undantia flammis  
 expediunt, corpusque lavant frigentis et unguunt.  
 Fit gemitus. Tum membra toro defleta reponunt, 220  
 purpureasque super vestes, velamina nota.

coniciunt. Pars ingenti subiere feretro,  
triste ministerium, et subiectam more parentum  
aversi tenere facem. Congesta cremantur  
turea dona, dapes, fuso crateres olivo.

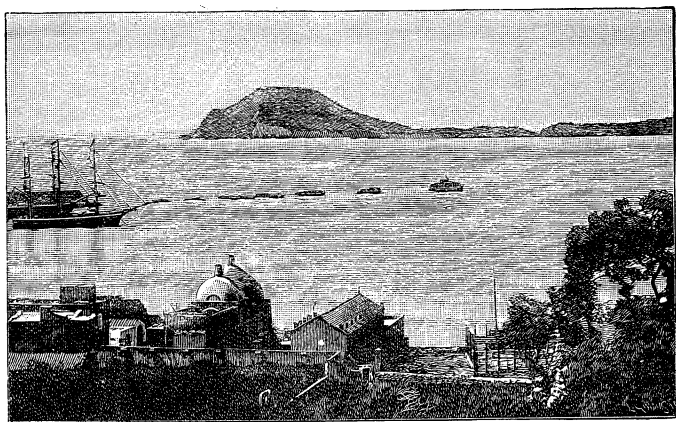
225

Postquam conlapsi cineres et flamma quievit,  
reliquias vino et bibulam lavere favillam,  
ossaque lecta cado texit Corynaeus aëno.

Idem ter socios pura circumtulit unda,  
spargens rore levi et ramo felicis olivae,  
lustravitque viros, dixitque novissima verba.

230

At pius Aeneas ingenti mole sepulchrum  
imponit, suaque arma viro, remumque tubamque,



PROMONTORY OF MISENUM.

monte sub aërio, qui nunc *Misenus* ab illo  
dicitur, aeternumque tenet per saecula nomen.

235

#### Sacrifices to the Gods Below.

His actis, propere exsequitur praecepta Sibyllae.  
Spelunca alta fuit vastoque immanis hiatu,

scrupæ, tuta lacu nigro nemorumque tenebris,  
 quam super haud ullæ poterant impune volantes  
 tendere iter pennis — talis sese halitus atris 240  
 faucibus effundens supera ad convexa ferebat :  
 unde locum Grai dixerunt nomine *Aornon*.  
 Quattuor hic primum nigrantis terga iuvenços  
 constituit, frontique invergit vina sacerdos ;  
 et summas carpens media inter cornua sætas 245  
 ignibus imponit sacris, libamina prima,  
 voce vocans Hecaten, Caeloque Ereboque potentem.  
 Supponunt alii cultros, tepidumque cruorem  
 suscipiunt pateris. Ipse atri velleris agnam  
 Aeneas matri Eumenidum magnaëque sorori 250  
 ense ferit, sterilemque tibi, Proserpina, vaccam.  
 Tum Stygio regi nocturnas inchoat aras,  
 et solida imponit taurorum viscera flammis,  
 pingue superque oleum infundens ardentibus extis.  
 Ecce autem, primi sub lumina solis et ortus, 255  
 sub pedibus mugire solum, et iuga coepta moveri  
 silvarum, visæque canes ululare per umbram,  
 adventante dea. ‘Procul o procul este, profani,’  
 conclamat vates, ‘totoque absistite luco ;  
 tuque invade viam, vaginaque eripe ferrum : 260  
 nunc animis opus, Aenea, nunc pectore firmo.’

**The Descent.**

Tantum effata, furens antro se immisit aperto ;  
 ille ducem haud timidis vadentem passibus aequat.  
 Di, quibus imperium est animarum, umbraeque silentes,  
 et Chaos, et Phlegethon, loca nocte tacentia late, 265  
 sit mihi fas audita loqui ; sit numine vestro  
 pandere res alta terra et caligine mersas !  
 Ibant obscuri sola sub nocte per umbram,  
 perque domos Ditis vacuas et inania regna :

quale per incertam lunam sub luce maligna  
est iter in silvis, ubi caelum condidit umbra  
Iuppiter, et rebus nox abstulit atra colorem. 270

*Dire Shapes at the Entrance.*

Vestibulum ante ipsum, primisque in faucibus Orci,  
Luctus et ultrices posuere cubilia Curae;  
pallentesque habitant Morbi, tristisque Senectus, 275  
et Metus, et malesuada Fames, ac turpis Egestas,  
terribiles visu formae: Letumque, Labosque;  
tum consanguineus Leti Sopor, et mala mentis  
Gaudia, mortiferumque adverso in limine Bellum,  
ferreique Eumenidum thalami, et Discordia demens, 280  
vipereum crinem vittis innexa cruentis.

In medio ramos annosaque brachia pandit  
ulmus opaca, ingens, quam sedem Somnia volgo  
vana tenere ferunt, foliisque sub omnibus haerent.  
Multaque praeterea variarum monstra ferarum: 285  
Centauri in foribus stabulant, Scyllaeque bifformes,  
et centumgeminus Briareus, ac belua Lerneae  
horrendum stridens, flammisque armata Chimaera,  
Gorgones Harpyiaeque et forma tricorporis umbrae.  
Corripit hic subita trepidus formidine ferrum 290  
Aeneas, strictamque aciem venientibus offert,  
et, ni docta comes tenues sine corpore vitas  
admoneat volitare cava sub imagine formae,  
inruat, et frustra ferro diverberet umbras.

*The Styx.*

Hinc via, Tartarei quae fert Acherontis ad undas. 295  
Turbidus hic caeno vastaque voragine gurges  
aestuât, atque omnem Coccyto eructat arenam.  
Portitor has horrendus aquas et flumina servat  
terribili squalore Charon, cui plurima mento



CHARON.

canities inculta iacet; stant lumina flamma, 300  
 sordidus ex umeris nodo dependet amictus.  
 Ipse ratem conto subigit, velisque ministrat,  
 et ferruginea subvectat corpora cymba,  
 iam senior, sed cruda deo viridisque senectus. 305

Huc omnis turba ad ripas effusa ruebat, 305  
 matres atque viri, defunctaque corpora vita  
 magnanimum heroum, pueri innuptaeque puellae,  
 impositique rogis iuvenes ante ora parentum :  
 quam multa in silvis autumn frigore primo  
 lapsa cadunt folia, aut ad terram gurgite ab alto 310  
 quam multae glomerantur aves, ubi frigidus annus

trans pontum fugat, et terris immittit apricis.  
Stabant orantes primi transmittere cursum,  
tendebantque manus ripae ulterioris amore.  
Navita sed tristis nunc hos nunc accipit illos, 315  
ast alios longe submotos arcet arena.

Aeneas, miratus enim motusque tumultu,  
'Dic' ait 'o virgo, quid volt concursus ad amnem?  
Quidve petunt animae, vel quo discrimine ripas  
hae linquunt, illae remis vada livida verrunt?' 320  
Olli sic breviter fata est longaeva sacerdos:

'Anchisa generate, deum certissima proles,  
Cocyti stagna alta vides Stygiamque paludem,  
di cuius iurare timent et fallere numen.

Haec omnis, quam cernis, inops inhumataque turba est; 325  
portitor ille Charon; hi, quos vehit unda, sepulti.

Nec ripas datur horrendas et rauca fluenta  
transportare prius quam sedibus ossa quierunt.  
Centum errant annos volitantque haec litora circum;  
tum demum admissi stagna exoptata revisunt.' 330

Constitit Anchisa satus et vestigia pressit,  
multa putans, sortemque animo miseratus iniquam.

Cernit ibi maestos et mortis honore carentes  
Leucaspim et Lyciae ductorem classis Oronten,  
quos, simul ab Troia ventosa per aequora vectos, 335  
obruit Auster, aqua involvens navemque virosque.

*The Ghost of Palinurus.*

Ecce gubernator sese Palinurus agebat,  
qui Libyco nuper cursu, dum sidera servat,  
exciderat puppi mediis effusus in undis.  
Hunc ubi vix multa maestum cognovit in umbra, 340  
sic prior adloquitur: 'Quis te, Palinure, deorum  
eripuit nobis, medioque sub aequore mersit?  
Dic age. Namque mihi, fallax haud ante repertus,

hoc uno responso animum delusit Apollo,  
 qui fore te ponto incolumem, finesque canebat 345  
 venturum Ausonios. En haec promissa fides est ?  
 Ille autem : ' Neque te Phoebi cortina fefellit,  
 dux Anchisiade, nec me deus aequore mersit.  
 Namque gubernaculum multa vi forte revolsum,  
 cui datus haerebam custos cursusque regebam, 350  
 praecipitans traxi mecum. Maria aspera iuro  
 non ullum pro me tantum cepisse timorem,  
 quam tua ne, spoliata armis, excussa magistro,  
 deficeret tantis navis surgentibus undis.  
 Tris Notus hibernas immensa per aequora noctes 355  
 vexit me violentus aqua ; vix lumine quarto  
 prospexi Italiam summa sublimis ab unda.  
 Paulatim adnabam terrae ; iam tuta tenebam,  
 ni gens crudelis madida cum veste gravatum  
 prensantemque uncis manibus capita aspera montis 360  
 ferro invasisset, praedamque ignara putasset.  
 Nunc me fluctus habet, versantque in litore venti.  
 Quod te per caeli iucundum lumen et auras,  
 per genitorem oro, per spes surgentis Iuli,  
 eripe me his, invicte, malis : aut tu mihi terram 365  
 inice, namque potes, portusque require Velinos ;  
 aut tu, si qua via est, si quam tibi diva creatrix  
 ostendit — neque enim, credo, sine numine divom  
 flumina tanta paras Stygiamque innare paludem —  
 da dextram misero, et tecum me tolle per undas, 370  
 sedibus ut saltem placidis in morte quiescam.'

Talia fatus erat, coepit cum talia vates :  
 ' Unde haec, o Palinure, tibi tam dira cupido ?  
 Tu Stygias inhumatus aquas amnemque severum  
 Eumenidum aspicias, ripamve iniussus adibis ? 375  
 Desine fata deum flecti sperare precando.  
 Sed cape dicta memor, duri solatia casus.

Nam tua finitimi, longe lateque per urbes  
prodigiis acti caelestibus, ossa piabunt,  
et statuent tumulum, et tumulo sollemnia mittent, 380  
aeternumque locus Palinuri nomen habebit.’  
His dictis curae emotae, pulsusque parumper  
corde dolor tristi : gaudet cognomine terrae.

Charon.

Ergo iter inceptum peragunt fluvioque propinquant.  
Navita quos iam inde ut Stygia prospexit ab unda 385  
per tacitum nemus ire pedemque advertere ripae,  
sic prior adgreditur dictis, atque increpat ultro :  
‘ Quisquis es, armatus qui nostra ad flumina tendis,  
fare age, quid venias, iam istinc, et comprime gressum.  
Umbrarum hic locus est, somni noctisque soporae ; 390  
corpora viva nefas Stygia vectare carina.  
Nec vero Alciden me sum laetatus euntem  
accepisse lacu, nec Thesea Pirithoumque,  
dis quamquam geniti atque invicti viribus essent.  
Tartareum ille manu custodem in vincla petivit, 395  
ipsius a solio regis, traxitque trementem ;  
hi dominam Ditis thalamo deducere adorti.’

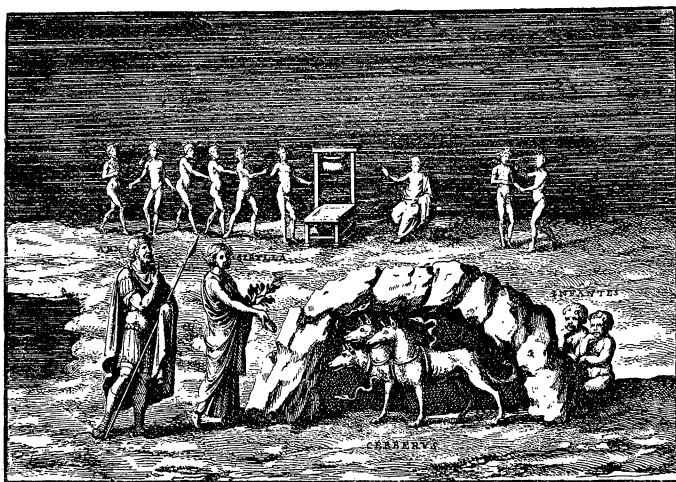
Quae contra breviter fata est Amphraysia vates :  
‘ Nullae hic insidiae tales ; absiste moveri ;  
nec vim tela ferunt ; licet ingens ianitor antro 400  
aeternum latrans exsanguis terreat umbras,  
casta licet patrui servet Proserpina limen.  
Troïus Aeneas, pietate insignis et armis,  
ad genitorem imas Erebi descendit ad umbras.  
Si te nulla movet tantae pietatis imago, 405  
at ramum hunc ’ (aperit ramum, qui veste latebat)  
‘ adgnoscas.’ Tumida ex ira tum corda residunt.  
Nec plura his. Ille admirans venerabile donum  
fatalis virgae, longo post tempore visum,



caeruleam advertit puppim, ripaeque propinquat. 410  
 Inde alias animas, quae per iuga longa sedebant,  
 deturbat, laxatque foros ; simul accipit alveo  
 ingentem Aenean. Gemuit sub pondere cymba  
 sutilis, et multam accepit rimosa paludem.  
 Tandem trans fluvium incolumis vatemque virumque 415  
 informi limo glaucaque exponit in ulva.

**Cerberus on the Threshold.**

Cerberus haec ingens latratu regna trifauci  
 personat, adverso recubans immanis in antro.



CERBERUS.

Cui vates, horrere videns iam colla colubris,  
 melle soporatam et medicatis frugibus offam 420  
 obicit. Ille fame rabida tria guttura pandens  
 corripit obiectam, atque immania terga resolvit  
 fusus humi, totoque ingens extenditur antro.

Occupat Aeneas aditum custode sepulto,  
evaditque celer ripam inremeabilis undae. 425

**The Untimely Dead.**

Continuo auditae voces, vagitus et ingens,  
infantumque animae flentes in limine primo,  
quos dulcis vitae exsortes et ab ubere raptos  
abstulit atra dies et funere mersit acerbo.  
Hos iuxta falso damnati crimine mortis. 430  
Nec vero hae sine sorte datae, sine iudice, sedes :  
quaesitor Minos urnam movet ; ille silentum  
conciliumque vocat vitasque et crimina discit.  
Proxuma deinde tenent maesti loca, qui sibi letum  
insontes peperere manu, lucemque perosi 435  
proiecere animas. Quam vellent aethere in alto  
nunc et pauperiem et duros perferre labores !  
Fas obstat, tristisque palus inamabilis undae  
alligat, et noviens Styx interfusa coërcet.

**The Fields of Mourning.**

Nec procul hinc partem fusi monstrantur in omnem 440  
lugentes campi : sic illos nomine dicunt.  
Hic, quos durus amor crudeli tabe peredit,  
secreti celant calles et myrtea circum  
silva tegit ; curae non ipsa in morte relinquunt.  
His Phaedram Procrimque locis, maestamque Eriphylen 445  
crudelis nati monstrantem volnera, cernit,  
Evadnenque et Pasiphaën ; his Laodamia  
it comes, et iuvenis quondam, nunc femina, Caeneus,  
rursus et in veterem fato revoluta figuram.

**The Shade of Dido.**

Inter quas Phoenissa recens a volnere Dido 450  
errabat silva in magna ; quam Troïus heros



LAODAMIA (v. 447).

ut primum iuxta stetit adgnovitque per umbras  
 obscuram, qualem primo qui surgere mense  
 aut videt, aut vidisse putat per nubila lunam,  
 demisit lacrimas, dulcique adfatus amore est : 455

‘ Infelix Dido, verus mihi nuntius ergo  
 venerat exstinctam, ferroque extrema secutam ?  
 Funeris heu tibi causa fui ? Per sidera iuro,  
 per superos, et si qua fides tellure sub ima est,  
 invitus, regina, tuo de litore cessi. 460

Sed me iussa deum, quae nunc has ire per umbras,  
 per loca senta sitū cogunt noctemque profundam,  
 imperiis egere suis ; nec credere quivi  
 hunc tantum tibi me discessu ferre dolorem.  
 Siste gradum, teque aspectu ne subtrahe nostro. 465  
 Quem fugis ? Extremum fato, quod te adloquor, hoc est.’

Talibus Aeneas ardentem et torva tuentem  
 lenibat dictis animum, lacrimasque ciebat.  
 Illa solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat,  
 nec magis incepto voltum sermone movetur, 470  
 quam si dura silex aut stet Marpesia cautes.  
 Tandem corripuit sese, atque inimica refugit  
 in nemus umbriferum, coniunx ubi pristinus illi  
 respondet curis aequatque Sychaeus amorem.

Nec minus Aeneas, casu concussus iniquo, 475  
prosequitur lacrimis longe, et miseratur euntem.

*The Souls of Warriors.*

Inde datum molitur iter. Iamque arva tenebant  
ultima, quae bello clari secreta frequentant.  
Hic illi occurrit Tydeus, hic inclutus armis  
Parthenopaeus et Adrasti pallentis imago; 480  
hic multum fleti ad superos belloque caduci  
Dardanidae, quos ille omnes longo ordine cernens  
ingemuit, Glaucumque Medontaque Thersilochumque,  
tris Antenoridas, Cererique sacrum Polyphoeten,  
Idaeumque, etiam currus, etiam arma tenentem. 485  
Circumstant animae dextra laevaue frequentes;  
nec vidisse semel satis est; iuvat usque morari,  
et conferre gradum, et veniendi discere causas.  
At Danaum proceres Agamemnoniaeque phalanges  
ut videre virum fulgentiaque arma per umbras, 490  
ingenti trepidare metu; pars vertere terga,  
ceu quondam petiere rates; pars tollere vocem  
exiguam, inceptus clamor frustratur hiantes.

*Deiphobus.*

Atque hic Priamidem laniatum corpore toto  
Deiphobum videt et lacerum crudeliter ora, 495  
ora manusque ambas, populataque tempora raptis  
auribus, et truncas inhonesto volnere nares.  
Vix adeo adgnovit pavitantem et dira tegentem  
supplicia, et notis compellat vocibus ultro:  
'Deiphobe armipotens, genus alto a sanguine Teucris, 500  
quis tam crudeles optavit sumere poenas?  
Cui tantum de te licuit? Mihi fama suprema  
nocte tulit fessum vasta te caede Pelasgum  
procubuisse super confusae stragis acervum.

Tunc egomet tumulum Rhoeteo litore inanem 505  
constitui, et magna Manes ter voce vocavi.

Nomen et arma locum servant; te, amice, nequivi  
conspicere, et patria decedens ponere terra.'

Ad quae Priamides: 'Nihil o tibi amice relictum;  
omnia Deiphobo solvisti et funeris umbris. 510

Sed me fata mea et scelus exitiale Lacaenae  
his mersere malis; illa haec monumenta reliquit.  
Namque ut supremam falsa inter gaudia noctem  
egerimus, nosti; et nimium meminisse necesse est.

Cum fatalis equus saltu super ardua venit 515

Pergama, et armatum peditem gravis attulit alvo,  
illa, chorum simulans, evantes orgia circum  
ducebat Phrygias; flammam media ipsa tenebat  
ingentem, et summa Danaos ex arce vocabat.

Tum me, confectum curis somnoque gravatum, 520  
infelix habuit thalamus, pressitque iacentem  
dulcis et alta quies placidaeque simillima morti.

Egregia interea coniunx arma omnia tectis  
amovet, et fidum capiti subduxerat ense;  
intra tecta vocat Menelaum, et limina pandit, 525

scilicet id magnum sperans fore munus amanti,  
et famam extinguere veterum sic posse malorum.

Quid moror? Inrumpunt thalamo; comes additur una  
hortator scelerum Aeolides. Di, talia Graïs  
instauratione, pio si poenas ore reposco! 530

Sed te qui vivum casus, age, fare vicissim,  
attulerint. Pelagine venis erroribus actus,  
an monitu divom? An quae te fortuna fatigat,  
ut tristes sine sole domos, loca turbida, adires?'

#### **The Parting of the Ways.**

Hac vice sermonum roseis Aurora quadrigis 535  
iam medium aethereo cursu traiecerat axem;

et fors omne datum traherent per talia tempus ;  
 sed comes admonuit, breviterque adfata Sibylla est :  
 ' Nox ruit, Aenea ; nos flendo ducimus horas.  
 Hic locus est, partes ubi se via findit in ambas : 540  
 dextera quae Ditis magni sub moenia tendit,  
 hac iter Elysium nobis ; at laeva malorum  
 exercet poenas, et ad impia Tartara mittit.'  
 Deiphobus contra : ' Ne saevi, magna sacerdos ;  
 discedam, explebo numerum, reddarque tenebris. 545  
 I decus, i, nostrum ; melioribus utere fatis !'  
 Tantum effatus, et in verbo vestigia torsit.

**Tartarus.**

Respicit Aeneas subito, et sub rupe sinistra  
 moenia lata videt, triplici circumdata muro,  
 quae rapidus flammis ambit torrentibus amnis, 550  
 Tartareus Phlegethon, torquetque sonantia saxa.  
 Porta adversa ingens, solidoque adamante columnae,  
 vis ut nulla virum, non ipsi exscindere bello  
 caelicolae valeant ; stat ferrea turris ad auras,  
 Tisiphoneque sedens, palla succincta cruenta, 555  
 vestibulum exsomnia servat noctesque diesque.  
 Hinc exaudiri gemitus, et saeva sonare  
 verbera ; tum stridor ferri, tractaeque catenae.

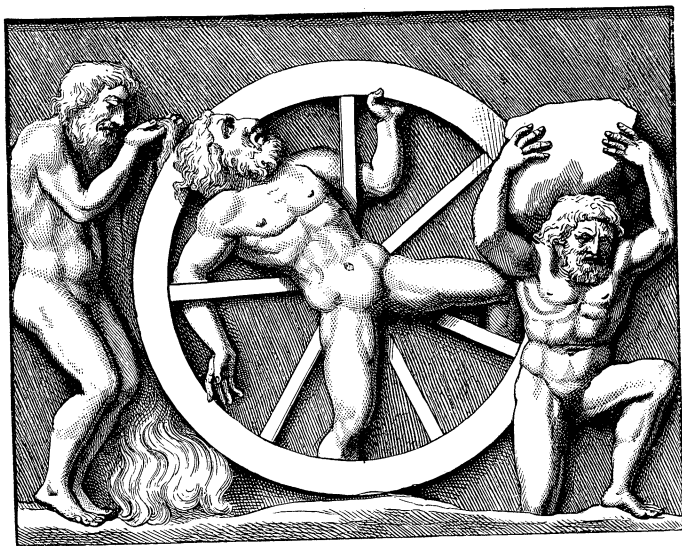
Constitit Aeneas, strepitumque exterritus hausit.  
 ' Quae scelerum facies, o virgo, effare ; quibusve 560  
 urguntur poenis ? Quis tantus plangor ad auras ?'  
 Tum vates sic orsa loqui : ' Dux inclute Teucrum,  
 nulli fas casto sceleratum insistere limen ;  
 sed me cum lucis Hecate praefecit Avernis,  
 ipsa deum poenas docuit, perque omnia duxit. 565  
 Gnosius haec Rhadamanthus habet, durissima regna,  
 castigatque auditque dolos, subigitque fateri,  
 quae quis apud superos, furto laetatus inani,

distulit in seram commissa piacula mortem.  
 Continuo sontes ultrix accincta flagello 570  
 Tisiphone quatit insultans, torvosque sinistra  
 intentans angues vocat agmina saeva sororum.  
 Tum demum horrisono stridentes cardine sacrae  
 panduntur portae. Cernis custodia qualis  
 vestibulo sedeat, facies quae limina servet? 575  
 Quinquaginta atris immanis hiatibus Hydra  
 saevior intus habet sedem. Tum Tartarus ipse  
 bis patet in praeceps tantum tenditque sub umbras,  
 quantus ad aetherium caeli suspectus Olympum.

**Famous Evil-doers.**

‘Hic genus antiquum Terrae, Titania pubes, 580  
 fulmine deiecti fundo voluntur in imo.  
 Hic et Aloïdas geminos immania vidi  
 corpora, qui manibus magnum rescindere caelum  
 adgressi, superisque Iovem detrudere regnis.  
 Vidi et crudeles dantem Salmonea poenas, 585  
 dum flammās Iovis et sonitus imitatur Olympi.  
 Quattuor hic invectus equis et lampada quassans  
 per Graium populos mediaeque per Elidis urbem  
 ibat ovans, divomque sibi poscebat honorem, —  
 demens, qui nimbos et non imitabile fulmen 590  
 aere et cornipedum pulsu simularet equorum.  
 At pater omnipotens densa inter nubila telum  
 contorsit, non ille faces nec fumea taedis  
 lumina, praecipitemque immani turbine adegit.  
 Nec non et Tityon, Terrae omniparentis alumnum, 595  
 cernere erat, per tota novem cui iugera corpus  
 porrigitur, rostroque immanis voltur obunco  
 immortale iecur tondens fecundaque poenis  
 viscera, rimaturque epulis, habitatque sub alto  
 pectore, nec fibris requies datur ulla renatis. 600

Quid memorem Lapithas, Ixiona Pirithoumque?—  
 quos super atra silex iam iam lapsura cadentique  
 imminet adsimilis; lucent genialibus altis  
 aurea fulcra toris, epulaeque ante ora paratae



TANTALUS, IXION, AND SISYPHUS.

regifico luxu; Furiarum maxima iuxta  
 accubat, et manibus prohibet contingere mensas,  
 exsurgitque facem attollens, atque intonat ore.

605

## Punishments of the Impious.

'Hic, quibus invisi fratres, dum vita manebat,  
 pulsatusve parens, et fraus innexa clienti,  
 aut qui divitiis soli incubuere repertis,  
 nec partem posuere suis (quae maxima turba est),  
 quique ob adulterium caesi, quique arma secuti

610



impia nec veriti dominorum fallere dextras,  
 inclusi poenam exspectant. Ne quaere doceri  
 quam poenam, aut quae forma viros fortunave mersit. 615  
 Saxum ingens volvunt alii, radiisque rotarum  
 districti pendent; sedet, aeternumque sedebit,  
 infelix Theseus; Phlegyasque miserrimus omnis  
 admonet, et magna testatur voce per umbras:  
*Discite iustitiam moniti, et non temnere divos.* 620  
 Vendidit hic auro patriam, dominumque potentem  
 imposuit; fixit leges pretio atque refixit;  
 hic thalamum invasit natae vetitosque hymenaeos;  
 ausi omnes immane nefas, ausoque potiti.  
 Non, mihi si linguae centum sint oraque centum, 625  
 ferrea vox, omnis scelerum comprehendere formas,  
 omnia poenarum percurrere nomina possim.  
 Haec ubi dicta dedit Phoebi longaeva sacerdos:  
 'Sed iam age, carpe viam et susceptum perface munus;  
 adceleremus' ait; 'Cyclopum educta caminis 630  
 moenia conspicio atque adverso fornice portas,  
 haec ubi nos praecepta iubent deponere dona.'  
 Dixerat, et pariter, gressi per opaca viarum,  
 corripiunt spatium medium, foribusque propinquant.  
 Occupat Aeneas aditum, corpusque recenti 635  
 spargit aqua, ramumque adverso in limine figit.

The Elysian Fields.

His demum exactis, perfecto munere divae,  
 devenere locos laetos et amoena virecta  
 fortunatorum nemorum sedesque beatas.  
 Largior hic campos aether et lumine vestit 640  
 purpureo, solemque suum, sua sidera norunt.  
 Pars in gramineis exercent membra palaestris,  
 contendunt ludo et fulva luctantur arena;  
 pars pedibus plaudunt choreas et carmina dicunt.

Nec non Threïcius longa cum veste sacerdos 645  
obloquitur numeris septem discrimina vocum,  
iamque eadem digitis, iam pectine pulsat eburno.  
Hic genus antiquum Teucri, pulcherrima proles,  
magnanimi heroes, nati melioribus annis,  
Ilusque Assaracusque et Troiae Dardanus auctor. 650  
Arma procul currusque virum miratur inanes.  
Stant terra defixae hastae, passimque soluti  
per campum pascuntur equi. Quae gratia currum  
armorumque fuit vivis, quae cura nitentis  
pascere equos, eadem sequitur tellure repostos. 655

Conspicit, ecce, alios dextra laevaue per herbam  
vescentis, laetumque choro paeana canentis  
inter odoratum lauri nemus, unde superne  
plurimus Eridani per silvam volvitur amnis.  
Hic manus ob patriam pugnando volnera passi, 660  
quique sacerdotes casti, dum vita manebat,  
quique pii vates et Phoebos digna locuti,  
inventas aut qui vitam excoluere per artes,  
quique sui memores alios fecere merendo,  
omnibus his nivea cinguntur tempora vitta. 665

Quos circumfusus sic est adfata Sibylla,  
Musaeum ante omnes, medium nam plurima turba  
hunc habet, atque umeris exstantem suspicit altis :  
'Dicite, felices animae, tuque, optime vates,  
quae regio Anchisen, quis habet locus? Illius ergo 670  
venimus, et magnos Erebi transnavimus amnes.'  
Atque huic responsum paucis ita reddidit heros :  
'Nulli certa domus ; lucis habitamus opacis,  
riparumque toros et prata recentia rivis  
incolimus. Sed vos, si fert ita corde voluntas, 675  
hoc superate iugum ; et facili iam tramite sistam.'  
Dixit, et ante tulit gressum, camposque nitentis  
desuper ostentat ; dehinc summa cacumina relinquunt.

**Anchises.**

At pater Anchises penitus convalle virenti  
 inclusas animas superumque ad lumen ituras 680  
 lustrabat studio recolens, omnemque suorum  
 forte recensebat numerum carosque nepotes,  
 fataque fortunasque virum moresque manusque.  
 Isque ubi tendentem adversum per gramina videt  
 Aenean, alacris palmas utrasque tetendit, 685  
 effusaeque genis lacrimae, et vox excidit ore :  
 ‘ Venisti tandem, tuaque expectata parenti  
 vicit iter durum pietas? Datur ora tueri,  
 nate, tua, et notas audire et reddere voces?  
 Sic equidem ducebam animo rebarque futurum, 690  
 tempora dinumerans, nec me mea cura fefellit.  
 Quas ego te terras et quanta per aequora vectum  
 accipio! quantis iactatum, nate, periclis!  
 Quam metui, ne quid Libyae tibi regna nocerent!’  
 Ille autem: ‘Tua me, genitor, tua tristis imago, 695  
 saepius occurrens, haec limina tendere adegit:  
 stant sale Tyrrheno classes. Da iungere dextram,  
 da, genitor, teque amplexu ne subtrahe nostro.’  
 Sic memorans, largo fletu simul ora rigabat.  
 Ter conatus ibi collo dare brachia circum, 700  
 ter frustra comprehensa manus effugit imago,  
 par levibus ventis volucrique simillima somno.

**The River Lethe.**

Interea videt Aeneas in valle reducta  
 seclusum nemus et virgulta sonantia silvis,  
 Lethaeumque, domos placidas qui praenatat, amnem. 705  
 Hunc circum innumerae gentes populique volabant;  
 ac — velut in pratis ubi apes aestate serena  
 floribus insidunt variis, et candida circum  
 lilia funduntur — strepit omnis murmure campus.

Horrescit visu subito, causasque requirit  
 inscius Aeneas, quae sint ea flumina porro,  
 quive viri tanto complerint agmine ripas. 710

Discourse of Anchises.

Tum pater Anchises : ' Animae, quibus altera fato  
 corpora debentur, Lethaei ad fluminis undam  
 securos latices et longa oblivia potant. 715

Has equidem memorare tibi atque ostendere coram,  
 iampridem hanc prolem cupio enumerare meorum,  
 quo magis Italia mecum laetere reperta.'  
 ' O pater, anne aliquas ad caelum hinc ire putandum est  
 sublimis animas, iterumque ad tarda reverti 720  
 corpora ? Quae lucis miseris tam dira cupido ?'

' Dicam equidem, nec te suspensum, nate, tenebo,'  
 suscipit Anchises, atque ordine singula pandit.

' Principio caelum ac terras camposque liquentis  
 lucentemque globum Lunae Titaniaque astra 725  
 spiritus intus alit, totamque infusa per artus  
 mens agitat molem et magno se corpore miscet.

Inde hominum pecudumque genus, vitaeque volantum,  
 et quae marmoreo fert monstra sub aequore pontus.

Igneus est ollis vigor et caelestis origo 730  
 seminibus, quantum non noxia corpora tardant,  
 terrenique hebetant artus moribundaque membra.

Hinc metuunt cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque, neque auras  
 dispiciunt clausae tenebris et carcere caeco.

Quin et supremo cum lumine vita reliquit, 735  
 non tamen omne malum miseris nec funditus omnes  
 corporeae excedunt pestes, penitusque necesse est  
 multa diu concreta modis inolescere miris.

Ergo exercentur poenis, veterumque malorum  
 supplicia expendunt : aliae panduntur inanes 740  
 suspensae ad ventos ; aliis sub gurgite vasto

infectum eluitur scelus, aut exuritur igni;  
 quisque suos patimur Manes; exinde per amplum  
 mittimur Elysium, et pauci laeta arva tenemus;  
 donec longa dies, perfecto temporis orbe, 745  
 concretam exemit labem, purumque relinquit  
 aetherium sensum atque aurai simplicis ignem.  
 Has omnes, ubi mille rotam volvere per annos,  
 Lethaeum ad fluvium deus evocat agmine magno,  
 scilicet immemores supera ut convexa revisant, 750  
 rursus et incipiant in corpora velle reverti.'

Dixerat Anchises, natumque unaque Sibyllam  
 conventus trahit in medios turbamque sonantem,  
 et tumulum capit, unde omnes longo ordine possit  
 adversos legere, et venientum discere vultus. 755

**Future Roman Heroes.**

'Nunc age, Dardaniam prolem quae deinde sequatur  
 gloria, qui maneant Itala de gente nepotes,  
 inlustris animas nostrumque in nomen ituras,  
 expediam dictis, et te tua fata docebo.  
 Ille, vides, pura iuvenis qui nititur hasta, 760  
 proxuma sorte tenet lucis loca, primus ad auras  
 aetherias Italo commixtus sanguine surget,  
 Silvius, Albanum nomen, tua postuma proles,  
 quem tibi longaevo serum Lavinia coniunx  
 educet silvis regem regumque parentem, 765  
 unde genus Longa nostrum dominabitur Alba.

'Proximus ille Procas, Troianae gloria gentis,  
 et Capys, et Numitor, et qui te nomine reddet  
 Silvius Aeneas, pariter pietate vel armis  
 egregius, si umquam regnandam acceperit Albam. 770  
 Qui iuvenes! Quantas ostentant, aspice, vires,  
 atque umbrata gerunt civili tempora quercu!  
 Hi tibi Nomentum et Gabios urbemque Fidenam,

hi Collatinas imponent montibus arces,  
 Pometios Castrumque Inui Bolamque Coramque. 775  
 Haec tum nomina erunt, nunc sunt sine nomine terrae.



AUGUSTUS (v. 792).

**Romulus.**

‘Quin et avo comitem sese Mavortius addet  
 Romulus, Assaraci quem sanguinis Ilia mater  
 educet. Viden, ut geminae stant vertice cristae,  
 et pater ipse suo superum iam signat honore?  
 En, huius, nate, auspiciis illa incluta Roma  
 imperium terris, animos aequabit Olympo,  
 septemque una sibi muro circumdabit arces,  
 felix prole virum: qualis Berecynthia mater

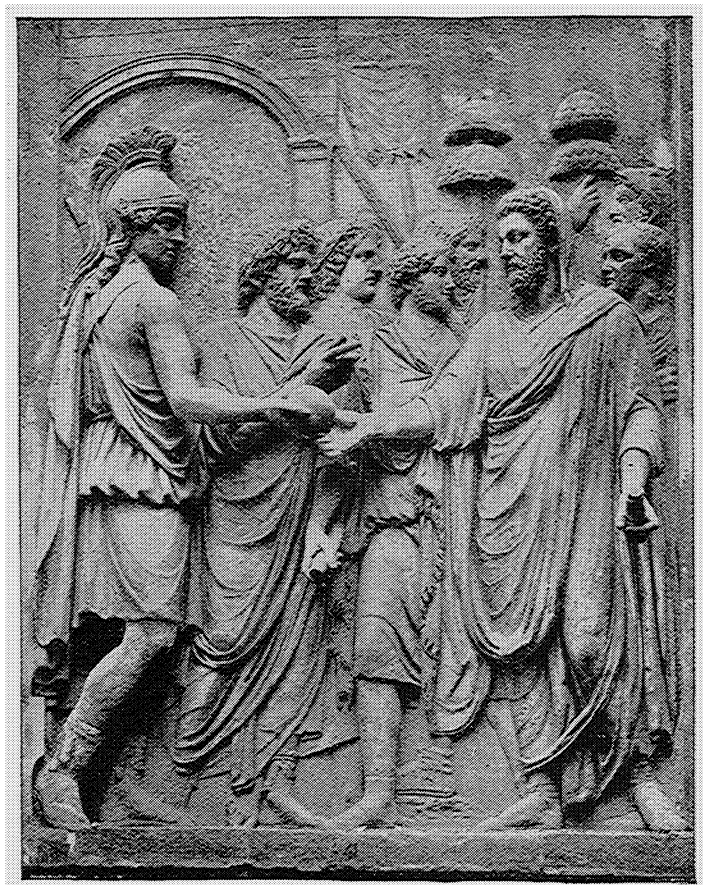
invehitur curru Phrygias turrita per urbes, 785  
 laeta deum partu, centum complexa nepotes,  
 omnes caelicolas, omnes supera alta tenentes.

*The Julian Line.*

'Huc geminas nunc flecte acies, hanc aspice gentem  
 Romanosque tuos. Hic Caesar et omnis Iuli  
 progenies, magnum caeli ventura sub axem. 790  
 Hic vir, hic est, tibi quem promitti saepius audis,  
 Augustus Caesar, Divi genus, aurea condet  
 saecula qui rursus Latio regnata per arva  
 Saturno quondam, super et Garamantas et Indos  
 proferet imperium : iacet extra sidera tellus, 795  
 extra anni solisque vias, ubi caelifer Atlas  
 axem umero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum.  
 Huius in adventum iam nunc et Caspia regna  
 responsis horrent divom et Maeotia tellus,  
 et septemgemini turbant trepida ostia Nili. 800  
 Nec vero Alcides tantum telluris obivit,  
 fixerit aeripedem cervam licet; aut Erymanthi  
 pacarit nemora, et Lernam tremefecerit arcu ;  
 nec, qui pampineis victor iuga flectit habenis,  
 Liber, agens celso Nysae de vertice tigres. 805  
 Et dubitamus adhuc virtute extendere vires,  
 aut metus Ausonia prohibet consistere terra ?

*The Kings.*

'Quis procul ille autem ramis insignis olivae  
 sacra ferens ? Nosco crines incanaque menta  
 regis Romani, primus qui legibus urbem 810  
 fundabit, Curibus parvis et paupere terra  
 missus in imperium magnum. Cui deinde subibit,  
 otia qui rumpet patriae residesque movebit  
 Tullus in arma viros et iam desueta triumphis



ROMAN EMPEROR RECEIVING SUBMISSION.

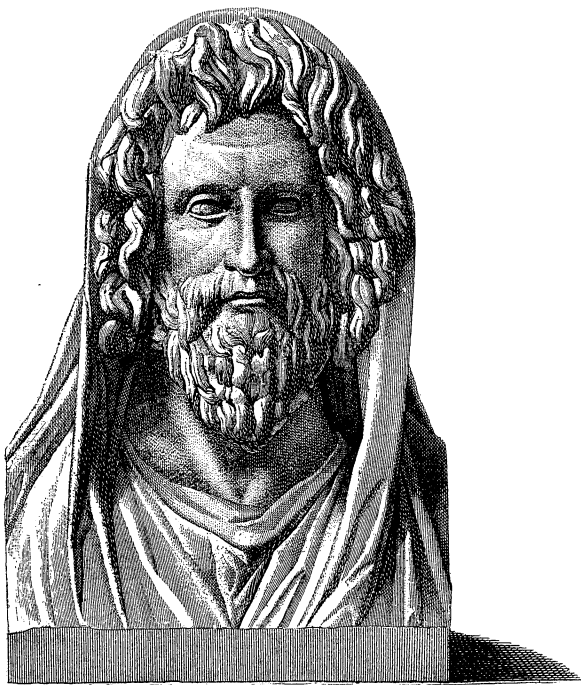
(Marcus Aurelius.)





agmina. Quem iuxta sequitur iactantior Ancus,  
nunc quoque iam nimium gaudens popularibus auris.  
Vis et Tarquinius reges, animamque superbam  
ultoris Bruti, fascesque videre receptos ?  
Consulis imperium hic primus saevasque secures

815



NUMA (v. 810).

accipiet, natosque pater nova bella moventes  
ad poenam pulchra pro libertate vocabit.  
Infelix, utcumque ferent ea facta minores,  
vincet amor patriae laudumque immensa cupido.

820

Quin Decios Drusosque procul saevumque securi  
aspice Torquatum et referentem signa Camillum. 825

*Cæsar and Pompey.*

' Illae autem, paribus quas fulgere cernis in armis,  
concordes animae nunc et dum nocte premuntur,  
heu quantum inter se bellum, si lumina vitae  
attigerint, quantas acies stragemque ciebunt!  
Aggeribus socer Alpinis atque arcē Monoeci 830  
descendens, gener adversis instructus Eoïs.  
Ne, pueri, ne tanta animis adsuescite bella,  
neu patriae validas in viscera vertite vires;  
tuque prior, tu parce, genus qui ducis Olympo,  
proice tela manu, sanguis meus! — 835

' Ille triumphata Capitolia ad alta Corintho  
victor aget currum, caesis insignis Achivis.  
Eruet ille Argos Agamemnoniasque Mycenae,  
ipsumque Aeaciden, genus armipotentis Achilli,  
ultus avos Troiae, templa et temerata Minervae. 840  
Quis te, magne Cato, tacitum, aut te, Cosse, relinquat?  
Quis Gracchi genus, aut geminos, duo fulmina belli,  
Scipiadas, cladem Libyae, parvoque potentem  
Fabricium vel te sulco, Serrane, serentem?  
Quo fessum rapitis, Fabii? Tu Maxumus ille es, 845  
unus qui nobis cunctando restituis rem.  
Excudent alii spirantia mollius aera,  
credo equidem, vivos ducent de marmore voltus,  
orabunt causas melius, caelique meatus  
describent radio, et surgentia sidera dicent: 850  
tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento;  
hae tibi erunt artes; pacisque imponere morem,  
parcere subiectis, et debellare superbos.'

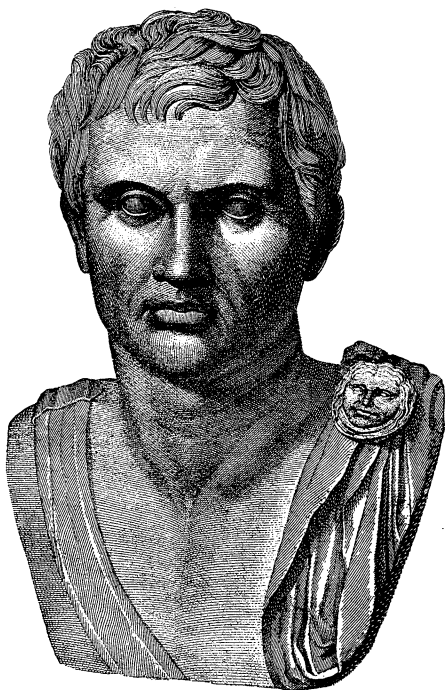
Sic pater Anchises, atque haec mirantibus addit:  
' Aspice, ut insignis spoliis Marcellus opimis 855



TRIUMPHAL CHARIOT.



ingreditur, victorque viros supereminet omnes !  
Hic rem Romanam, magno turbante tumultu,  
sistet, eques sternet Poenos Gallumque rebellem,  
tertiaque arma patri suspendet capta Quirino.'



POMPEY (v. 831).

**The Young Marcellus.**

Atque hic Aeneas, — una namque ire videbat  
egregium forma iuvenem et fulgentibus armis,  
sed frons laeta parum, et deiecto lumina voltu :  
' Quis, pater, ille, virum qui sic comitatur euntem ?

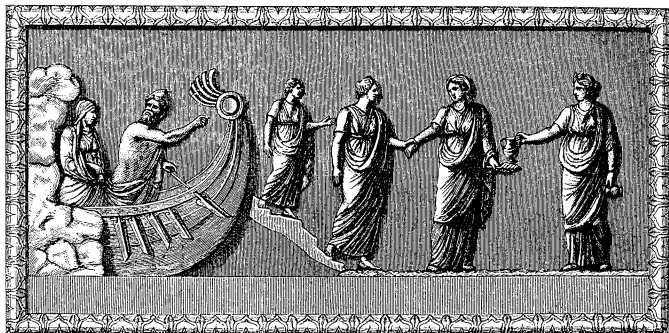
Filius, anne aliquis magna de stirpe nepotum ?  
 Quis strepitus circa comitum ! Quantum instar in ipso ! 865  
 Sed nox atra caput tristi circumvolat umbra.  
 Tum pater Anchises, lacrimis ingressus obortis :  
 ' O gnate, ingentem luctum ne quaere tuorum ;  
 ostendent terris hunc tantum fata, neque ultra  
 esse sinent. Nimum vobis Romana propago 870  
 visa potens, Superi, propria haec si dona fuissent.  
 Quantos ille virum magnam Mavortis ad urbem  
 campus aget gemitus, vel quae, Tiberine, videbis  
 funera, cum tumulum praeterlabere recentem !  
 Nec puer Iliaca quisquam de gente Latinos 875  
 in tantum spe tollet avos, nec Romula quondam  
 ullo se tantum tellus iactabit alumno.  
 Heu pietas, heu prisca fides, invictaque bello  
 dextera ! Non illi se quisquam impune tulisset  
 obviis armato, seu cum pedes iret in hostem, 880  
 seu spumantis equi foderet calcaribus armos.  
 Heu, miserande puer, si qua fata aspera rumpas,  
 tu Marcellus eris. Manibus date lilia plenis,  
 purpureos spargam flores, animamque nepotis  
 his saltem adcumulem donis, et fungar inani 885  
 munere.' — Sic tota passim regione vagantur  
 aëris in campis latis, atque omnia lustrant.  
 Quae postquam Anchises natum per singula duxit,  
 incenditque animum famae venientis amore,  
 exin bella viro memorat quae deinde gerenda, 890  
 Laurentisque docet populos urbemque Latini,  
 et quo quemque modo fugiatque feratque laborem.

**The Gates of Sleep.**

Sunt geminae Somni portae, quarum altera fertur  
 cornea, qua veris facilis datur exitus umbris ;  
 altera candenti perfecta nitens elephanto, 895

sed falsa ad caelum mittunt insomnia Manes.  
His ubi tum natum Anchises unaque Sibyllam  
prosequitur dictis, portaque emittit eburna,  
ille viam secat ad naves sociosque revisit :  
tum se ad Caietae recto fert litore portum.  
Ancora de prora iacitur, stant litore puppes.

900





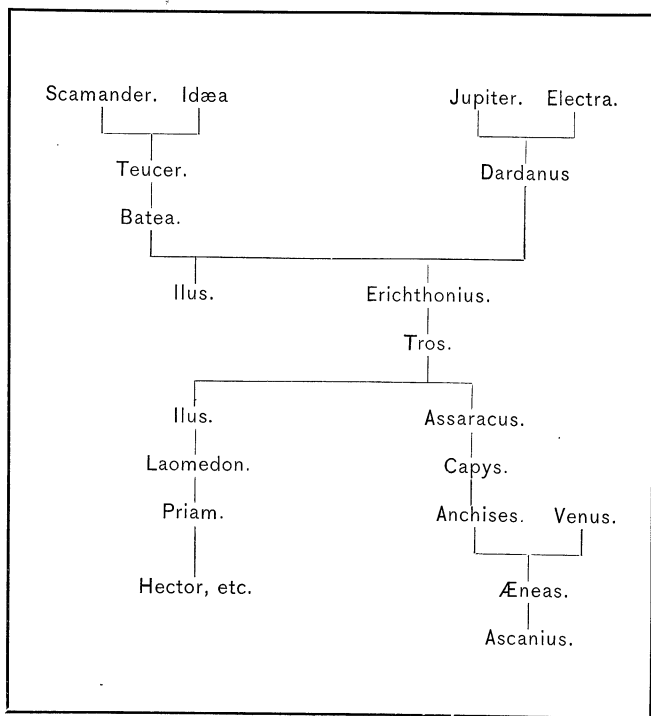


# NOTES.

---

BOOKS I-VI.

# GENEALOGY OF THE ROYAL FAMILY OF TROY.



# THE ÆNEID.

---

## BOOK I.

VERSES 1-33 are introductory, giving the subject and the occasion. The action begins with Juno's soliloquy. Cf. the beginning of *Paradise Lost*, where vv. 1-26 correspond to Æn. i. 1-7 (general subject), vv. 27-33 to i. 8-11 (invocation, with an inquiry), vv. 34-49 to i. 12-33 (answer to the inquiry), and the action begins with v. 50. The opening stanzas of Tasso's *Jerusalem Delivered* are a close imitation of Virgil's introduction.

It will add greatly to the understanding and interest of the Æneid to consult the corresponding passages in Homer, which are frequently cited, with references to Bryant's translation (Bry.). In general, the first six books have a certain correspondence with the Odyssey, and the last six with the Iliad; but the direct allusions to the Iliad are much more frequent in the former portion.

The following verses (generally regarded as spurious) are sometimes prefixed to the Æneid:

*Ille ego, qui quondam gracili modulatus avena  
Carmen, et egressus silvis vicina coegi  
Ut quamvis avido parerent arva colono,  
Gratum opus agricolis: at nunc horrentia Martis.*

These have been often imitated, as by Spenser, *Faery Queen*, i. 1 (proem):

Lo! I, the man whose Muse whylome did maske,  
As time her taught, in lowly shephard's weeds,  
Am now enforst, a farre unfitter taske,  
For trumpets sterne to chaunge mine oaten reeds,  
And sing of knights' and ladies' gentle deeds.

Cf. also the beginning of Milton's *Paradise Regained* and of Cowper's *Task*.

*Verse 1. Arma virumque*, i.e. the conflicts attending the settlement in Italy, and the adventures of the hero who led the expedition. (For construction see § 238; G. 333, 2; H. 371, II.) Compare the opening of the Iliad and of the Odyssey.

O goddess, sing the wrath of Peleus' son  
 Achilles, sing the deadly wrath that brought  
 Woes numberless upon the Greeks, etc.

*Iliad*, Bry. i. 1.

Which of the gods put strife between the chiefs  
 That they should thus contend? Latona's son  
 And Jove's.

*Ibid.*, i. 9.

— **primus venit** (§ 191; G. 325, R.<sup>7</sup>) : the settlement of Antenor (i. 242; Liv. i. 1) is not reckoned, as North Italy (Cisalpine Gaul) was not until 42 B.C. considered as belonging to Italy proper. By some *primus* is made = *of old*.

2. **Italiam** : acc. of end of motion (§ 258, *b*, N.<sup>5</sup>; G. 337, N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 380, 3). — **fato** (§ 245; G. 408; H. 416) **profūgus**, i.e. not merely an adventurer, but driven from his home by fate : the verbal adj. here = a perf. participle. — **Lavinia** (the last *i* has the sound of *y*, as in *pinion*, and is not counted in scanning), i.e. the western coast of Italy, where is the town of *Lavinium*, assumed to be named for Lavinia, the Italian bride of Æneas. The reading **Lavina** is less approved.

3. **ille**, etc., *the man long tossed*; there is no verb to be supplied, the pronoun is in a kind of apposition with **qui**. — **terris, alto** : locative abl. (§ 258, *f*; G. 385, N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 425, 2, N.<sup>3</sup>).

4. **vi**, the immediate cause or instrument, while **ob iram** is more remote, the primary cause; cf. **fato** above. — **superum**, gen. pl. (§ 40, *e*; G. 33, R.<sup>4</sup>; H. 52, 3). — **memorem**, *ever-mindful*, i.e. which would never let him escape from her mind. Juno, the goddess of the sky, is here, after the fashion of Greek mythology, represented as filled with a vindictive and relentless hatred of Troy, which does not stop at the destruction of the city, but pursues Æneas into his distant exile.

5. **et bello**, i.e. his sufferings did not end with his arrival, but continued in the subsequent wars (§ 258, *f*; G. 385, N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 425, 2, N.<sup>3</sup>). — **dum conderet** (§ 328; G. 572; H. 519, ii, 2), *till he could found* : the subjunctive here shows the act as the purpose of the gods; for although they thwarted him to please Juno, yet they meant in the end that he should succeed.

6. **Latio**, dat. after **inferret** (§ 228, but cf. 225, *b*; G. 347, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 385, 4). *Latium* is the undulating plain between the Sabine mountains and the sea : its inhabitants are called *Latini*, and its language *Latin*. The name was thought to be derived from an ancient king, *Latinus*; but in fact the king is mythical: he is a so-called *eponymous hero*, i.e. one invented to account for the name. — **Latinum**. The Latin race existed before the arrival of Æneas; but in Virgil's time it had long

been incorporated with Rome, and many great families traced their descent from it: he therefore represents the whole as if sprung from Troy.

7. **Albani patres.** Alba Longa was the head of the Latin league of thirty confederate towns. When conquered by Rome, its leading families, *Albani patres*, were said to have been transferred to Rome, which then became chief of the confederacy. The term refers here, in general, to the great senatorial families.

8. **Musa**, etc. Virgil follows the regular epic method, invoking the Muse and referring all the plot to the gods. Cf. Bry. quoted in note on v. 1. — **quo numine laeso.** Of this vexed passage the meaning seems to be: *what purpose* [of Juno] *having been thwarted?* The answer is in vv. 12–22, as that to **quid dolens** is in vv. 23–28 in inverse order. The two *causes*, then, were that Æneas hindered her plans, and that he was personally hateful to her. This view agrees best with the etymology of **numen**, the will or power of the gods as expressed by their *nod* (*nuo*).

9. **quidve dolens**, *feeling pain at what*: **dolere** is transitive also in prose. See § 237, *b*; G. 330, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 371, iii. — **tot volvere casus.** “The misfortunes are regarded as a destined circle which Æneas goes through.” For the infinitive with **impulerit** by a poetic use, see § 331, *g*; G. 546, N.<sup>3</sup>; H. 535, iv.

10. **pietate** (§ 245; G. 408; H. 416), i.e., his filial devotion in the rescue of his father, as well as his piety towards the gods. The gods could pursue with vengeance even a pious man, either because under the power of Fate he thwarted their purposes, or because his ancestors had committed crimes, as was the case with the descendants of Pelops. Both causes existed in the case of Æneas (see the story of Laomedon). — **labores**: § 228, *a*; G. 331; H. 386, 3.

11. **impulerit**, indir. question (§ 334; G. 467; H. 529, i). — **animis**, dative; supply *sunt* (§ 231; G. 349; H. 387). — **tantae . . . irae**, *such wrath* (as she exhibits); for plu. see § 75, *c*; G. 204, N.<sup>5</sup>; H. 130, 2, — though the use is here slightly different (cf. Teacher’s Book).

12. **antiqua**, i.e. in reference to Virgil’s time.

13. **Karthago**: the probable date of the foundation of Carthage (B.C. 812), was some three centuries later than that generally assumed for the destruction of Troy (B.C. 1184), and so later than the occurrences here referred to. — **Italiam contra**: the map shows how precisely the two cities front each other. — **longe**, modifying *contra*.

14. **dives opum**: a poetical extension of the gen. with relative adjs. (§ 218, *c*; G. 374, N.<sup>6</sup>; H. 399, i, 3). — **studiis**, *in its passion for*, abl. of

specification (§ 253; G. 397; H. 424). For the plural see note on *irae* above. Virgil had in mind no doubt the experience of Rome in the Punic Wars.

Fig. 1.



15. *quam . . . coluisse*, which Juno is said to have cherished, etc. (§ 330, b; G. 528; H. 534, 1). The gods were naturally supposed to be especially fond of the places where they were most worshiped, or whence their worship first came. Juno had an old and famous temple at Samos (see Fig. 1; from a coin). — *unam*: often used with superlatives for emphasis; here, *magis omnibus* = a superlative.

16. *posthabita Samo*, holding Samos in less regard (§ 255; G. 410; H. 431). — *arma*: Juno in several of her manifestations is represented with shield and spear (see Fig. 2; from coins). The reference here is probably to some arms long preserved in her temple, corresponding to the relics of saints in Christian churches. Compare, also, the famous chariot tied with the Gordian knot, Q. Curtius, iii. 2.

Fig. 2.



17. *currus*: see the elaborate description in Iliad, v. 720-723; Bry. 903. — *hoc* refers to Carthage, but takes the gender of *regnum* (§ 195 d; G. 211, R.<sup>5</sup>; H. 445, 4). — *tendit . . . fovetque*, this the goddess — if by any means the fates permit — already aims and fondly hopes to make the seat of royal power for the nations. — *gentibus*, dative of reference (§ 235; G. 350, 2; H. 384, 12). — *sinant*, future protasis, of which the apodosis is absorbed in *tendit esse*, etc. — *iam tum*, even then while Carthage was in its infancy, and before Rome was founded. — *tendit esse*: see § 331, g; G. 423, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 533, ii, 2; *esse* is used with *regnum* instead of the regular subjunctive construction, and depends on *tendit*; cf. *adire*, v. 10. — *fovet*, cherishes the hope.

19. *sed enim*, but [she feared for Carthage] for, etc., referring to the doubt implied in *si . . . sinant*. An ellipsis is implied, as with Greek ἀλλὰ γάρ. — *duci* (§ 336; G. 650; H. 523, 1): present tense, because Æneas, the founder of the race, was still living.

20. *Tyrias . . . arces*: Carthage was one of a group of colonies

from Tyre. — **quae verteret**, subj. of purpose (§ 317; G. 630; H. 497, i); for the tense see § 286; G. 510; H. 491.

21. **populum late regem**, a people widely ruling. The word *populus*, used in its political sense, is constantly personified. For the adjective use of **regem**, see § 188, *d*; G. 288, *R*.; H. 441, 3. — **bello**: § 253; G. 398; H. 424. — **belloque superbum**: properly, flushed with victory (see *Vocab.*). Cf. Milton, *Comus*, *v.* 33:

An old and haughty nation, proud in arms.

22. **excidio Libyae**, datives: one to what, the other for what (§ 233, *a*; G. 356; H. 390). — **volvere**, i.e. the thread of destiny (Servius): the simple verb is not elsewhere used in this meaning, but its compounds often mean *to spin* (Ovid, *Her.* xii. 4; Sen., *Herc. F.* 181; Claud. *R. P.* 1, 53). The *Parcae*, or Destinies (Gr. *Μοῖραι*), are conceived as spinning the threads of human fate: Clotho holds a spindle; Lachesis draws the thread, and Atropos cuts it off: —

Comes the blind Fury with the abhorred shears,  
And slits the thin-spun life. — *Lycidas*.

Those three fatal Sisters, whose sad hands  
Doo weave the direfull threds of destinie,  
And in their wrath brake off the vital bands.

SPENSER, *Daphnaïda*, *vv.* 16–18.

Cf. also Milton, *Arcades*, *vv.* 65 ff., and see the song of the Fates from Catullus, translated by Gayley, *Classic Myths*, p. 279. The three “weird (i.e. fateful) sisters” in *Macbeth* are originally the Scandinavian goddesses of destiny (cf. Gray, *Bard*, *vv.* 49 ff., 98–100).

23. **veteris belli**, the Trojan war (§ 218, *a*; G. 374; H. 399). — **Saturnia**, daughter of Saturn (Kronos), according to the Greek theology; Italian mythology does not connect Saturnus, the old god of husbandry, and Juno; cf. *Ecl.* iv. 6, note. **Saturnia** has no verb.

24. **ad Troiam**, round Troy (§ 258, *c*, *N*.<sup>1</sup>; G. 386, *R*.<sup>2</sup>; cf. H. 380, ii, 1). — **pro caris Argis**: the Grecian Hera (identified with Juno) was worshiped with especial veneration at Argos, as the great goddess of the Dorian race. The ruins of a famous temple have lately been discovered near there. *Argos* is here put for all Greece. — **prima**, as chief.

25–28. Parenthetical, particularizing the grounds of Juno’s enmity.

25. **necdum etiam**, nor even now. — **irarum**, plural, referring to the many manifestations of her wrath (§ 75, *c*; G. 204, *R*.<sup>5</sup>; H. 130, 2).

26. **animo**: in prose **ex** would be repeated (§ 243, *b*; G. 390, *R*.<sup>3</sup>; H. 412, 2). — **manet**: § 205, *d*; G. 285, 1; H. 463, i. — **alta mente**, etc. (§ 258, *f*; G. 385, *N*.<sup>2</sup>; H. 425, *N*.<sup>3</sup>), laid away deep in her mind. — **repositum** for **repositum**, a syncopated form (§ 10, *c*; G. 725; H. 635, 2).



27. **iudicium Paridis**, see Introduction. Tennyson's *Ænone* tells the story. — **spretæ formæ**, *of her slighted beauty*, i.e. of the disparagement shown to her beauty in the decision of Paris (§ 292, a; G. 667, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 549, N.<sup>2</sup>).

In George Peele's *Arraignment of Paris*, Juno thus expresses her resentment when the apple is awarded to Venus:

But he [Paris] shall run and ban the dismal day  
Wherein his Venus bare the ball away;  
And heaven and earth just witnesses shall be,  
I will revenge it on his progeny.

28. **genus invisum**: i.e. from jealousy, since Dardanus, the founder of the Trojan race, was son of Jupiter and Electra (Æn. viii. 135). — **Ganymedis**: see Introd., p. 34.

29. **his accensa**, *inflamed by these things*, i.e. what has been told in the foregoing lines (§ 248, c, 1; G. 401; H. 420). — **super** (= **insuper**), *besides*, i.e. in addition to her anxiety for Carthage. — **aequore**: § 258, f, 2; G. 388; H. 425, 2.

30. **Troas**: Greek acc. pl. of **Trōs** (§ 64; G. 66, 4; H. 68). — **reliquias Danaum**, *those left by the Greeks*, i.e. escaped from them (literally, in our vulgar phrase, *the "leavings" of the Greeks*); cf. Addison, *Campaign*: "Refuse of swords and gleanings of a fight." Virgil uses the Homeric tribal names *Danai*, *Achivi*, etc., indiscriminately for the Greeks in general. — **atque**, *and especially* (§ 156, a): for construction, cf. note, v. 27.

31. **Latio**: § 258, a, N.<sup>3</sup>; G. 390, 2, N.<sup>3</sup>; H. 414, N.<sup>1</sup>

32. **errabant**, *had wandered* (and still were wandering): § 277, b; G. 234; H. 469, 2; cf. note on **gero**, v. 48.

33. **tantæ molis**, [a task] *of so great toil was it* (as is indicated by the description preceding), a very common use of the demonstrative adj. or pronoun, cf. **tantæ**, v. 11 (§ 215; G. 365, 366; H. 402). — **condere**: § 270; G. 422; H. 538.

34. The story begins in the middle, as in the *Odyssey* (*in medias res* . . . *auditorem rapit*, Hor. *Ars Poetica*, 148). The Trojans are sailing round Sicily to avoid the dangerous Strait of Messina (iii. 562), and have just left Drepanum (iii. 707; see Map). The earlier adventures are told afterwards by the hero himself (books ii., iii.). This is a natural device to rouse interest (as in many modern novels). Cf. also *Par. Lost*, which, as Milton himself says, "hastes into the midst of things, presenting Satan with his angels now fallen into hell" (see i. 50), the story of their fall not being fully told till bk. v, vv. 563 ff.

35. **vela dabant laeti**, at the prospect of a speedy end of their wan-

derings. — **salis**, of the salt [sea]. So ἄλς in Greek. — **aere**, bronze (beaks of the ships). The most ancient metal work was chiefly of bronze, an alloy of copper and tin, much easier to melt than pure copper, as well as harder. — **ruebant**, were ploughing up; **ruo**, here transitive, = **eruo**.

36. **cum Iuno . . . secum**, sc. **loquitur**. The construction would require the omitted verb in the indicative (§ 325, *b*; G. 581, *R*). — **sub pectore**, i.e. in her heart, as we say. The ancients as well as we localized the passions, but referred anger to the lower vital organs (**subter praecordia**) instead of the heart, which was with them the seat of the intellect. — **servans**: cf. "Nursing her wrath to keep it warm." Burns, *Tam o' Shanter*.

37. **incepto**: § 243, *b*; G. 388; H. 413, *N*.<sup>3</sup> — **mene desistere**, what! *I desist!* (§ 274; G. 534; H. 539, *iii*). The similar construction with **ut** (§ 332, *c*; G. 558; H. 486, *ii*, *N*.) refers to the future, but here there is little difference.

38. **nec posse**, and be unable. — **Italia**: for construction, cf. **Latio**, *v*. 31.

39. **quippe**, to be sure (expressing indignation by giving an ironical explanation of the facts). — **Pallasne . . . potuit**, i.e. could Pallas do this, while I, forsooth, the queen of the gods, am baffled in my efforts? This is a reply to the ironical suggestion of **vetor**. — **-ne**: regularly, as here, appended to the emphatic word, which regularly comes first. — **classem Argivom** (§ 7), i.e. the fleet of Ajax Oileus (see *Od.* iv. 499–511; *Bry.* 641).

40. **ipsos**, the men themselves (opposed to the ships). — **ponto**, either instrumental (means) or locative.

41. **unius**, a whole fleet for one man's crime; opposed to **classem**, etc., *v*. 39. — **furias**: the great crimes of antiquity were supposed to be committed in a frenzy induced by the Furies, the agents of divine wrath (compare "by instigation of the Devil" in modern indictments). Hence **furiae** is often used of ungovernable passion. Ajax is said to have offered violence to Cassandra, daughter of Priam and priestess of Pallas, and that, too, even at the altar of the goddess.

42. **ipsa iaculata**, hurling with her own hand. Pallas was the only deity except Jove who might wield the thunderbolt. (See Fig. 3; from an ancient coin.)

Fig. 3.



44. **pectore**, abl. of separation (§ 243, *b*; G. 390, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 414, N.<sup>1</sup>). — **turbine**, abl. of means (§ 248; G. 401; H. 420). — **scopulo**, locative abl. or dat.; see § 260, *a*; G. 385, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 425, N.<sup>3</sup>. So in the speech of Belial to the fallen angels, *Par. Lost*, ii. 178 ff.:

While we, perhaps  
Designing or exhorting glorious war,  
Caught in a fiery tempest, shall be hurl'd  
Each on his rock transfix'd, the sport and prey  
Of racking whirlwinds.

46. **incedo**, *move*: the word suggests dignity by mentioning the gait at all when there is no need of it. The *incessus* of the gods was an even gliding movement, not the mere human act of walking. Cf. Gray, *Progress of Poesy*, v. 39 (of Venus):

In gliding state she wins her easy way.

47. **soror**: see Il. xvi. 432; Bry. 545:

When the son of crafty Saturn saw them meet,  
His heart was touched with pity, and he thus bespoke  
His spouse and sister Juno.

In Greek mythology, the king and queen of heaven are both children of Kronos (Saturn). — **una cum gente**: here is a double antithesis, first in reference to **unius**, v. 41, a whole race compared with a single man Ajax, and second to **ego**, a single race of men compared with the queen of the gods. — **annos**: § 256; G. 336; H. 379.

48. **gero**, *have been* (and still am) *waging* (§ 276, *a*; G. 230; H. 467, 2); cf. note on **errabant**, v. 32. — **quisquam**: implying a negative (§ 105, *h*; G. 317; H. 457). — **adoret**: the reading varies with **adorat**; the subjunctive seems better (§ 268; G. 466; H. 486, ii).

49. **imponet**: the future in this usage differs little from the subjunctive. — **praeterea**, *any more* (save those who adore already). — **aris**, dative (§ 228; G. 347; H. 386).

50. **corde**: 258, *f*; G. 385, N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 425, 2, N.<sup>3</sup>

51. **patriam**, **luctantes**, **indignant**: these words belong strictly only to persons; their use makes a lively personification of the Winds. — **austris** (§ 248, *c*, 2; G. 401; H. 420), one of the most violent winds used for them all. — **feta**: translate by *teeming*, keeping the metaphor.

52. **Æoliam**, one of the Lipari Islands, north-east of Sicily. In Od. x. 1-27, are described the visit of Ulysses to Æolia, his friendly reception by Æolus, and his departure with the unfavorable winds tied up in a bag (cf. the witches in *Macbeth*, i. 3. 10 ff.); for construction cf. **Italiam**, v. 2.

54. **imperio**: § 248, *c*; G. 401; H. 420. — **vinclis**, for **vinculis**: so **periculum**, and many other words; cf. **repostum**, *v.* 26. — **carcere**: cf. *Lycidas*, *v.* 97: "That not a blast was from his dungeon stray'd."

55. **cum murmure montis**: cf. *v.* 245, and Hor. Od. iii. 29, 38. For construction see § 248; G. 399; H. 419, iii. Imitated by Phineas Fletcher, *Purple Island*, vi. 15:

So have I seen the earth strong winds detaining  
In prison close; they scorning to be under  
Her dull subjection, and her power disdaining,  
With horrid strugglings tear their bonds in sunder.

56. **arce**, a lofty seat or citadel within the cave or beside it, not the mountain itself (§ 258, *f*; G. 385, N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 425, N.<sup>3</sup>). — **sceptra**: the poets often use the plural for metrical reasons; see note on **irae**, *v.* 11. — **animos**, *passions*, regular in the plural for the *feelings*, especially *pride*. — **iras**: cf. *v.* 25, and note.

58. **ni**: old form for **nisi**, retained in laws, religious formulas, and poetry, and found in late prose. — **ni faciat**, more vivid than the imperfect as suggesting the possibility that he may omit it; see § 308, *e*, and N.; G. 596, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 509, N.<sup>2</sup> The apodosis is in **ferant**, **verrant**; cf. Lucretius, i. 277-79:

*Sunt igitur venti nimirum corpora caeca,  
quae mare, quae terras, quae denique nubila caeli  
verrunt ac subito vexantia turbine raptant.*

59. **quippe** (not here ironical), *doubtless they would bear away*. — **verrant**, *sweep*, here intrans.; cf. "the sweeping whirlwind's sway." Gray, *The Bard*, *v.* 75.

61. **molem et montis** (acc. plur.), *the mass of lofty mountains*; this use is called hendiadys, a figure by which two nouns are used with a conjunction instead of one modified noun. — **insuper**, *above them*.

62. **foedere certo**, *under fixed conditions*; a compact, as it were, between sovereign and vassal (§ 248; G. 399; H. 419, iii).

63. **sciret**, etc., *should know, when bidden, both how to check and to give loose rein* (§ 317, 2; G. 630; H. 497, 1). — **premere**, from the motion of the hand in drawing the reins (cf. xi. 600) is opposed to **laxas dare**; **habenae** is obj. of both verbs. For the inf. see § 271; G. 423; H. 533. — **iussus**: § 292; G. 664; H. 549, 1.

64. **vocibus**: § 249; G. 407; H. 421, i. — **usa est**: elide, reading **usa'st** (§ 13, *b*; G. 719, exc.; H. 27, N.).

65. **namque** (in prose more commonly **etenim**, *for, you see*) introduces the reason of her coming to him. — **divom . . . rex**: cf. Il. i. 544; Bry. 688.

66. **mulcere**, in prose **ut mulceas** (§ 331, *g*; G. 423, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 535, iv). See Od. x. 21; Bry. 25. — **vento**: the winds were thought to calm, as well as raise, the sea (cf. Ecl. ii. 26).

67. **aequor**: a kind of cognate accusative (§ 238; G. 332, 333, 2; H. 371, ii, N.).

68. **Ilium**. They "carried Ilium" because they were on their way to found a new city to continue the old race. — **victos**: as the old home of the Penates was destroyed, they might be called *conquered*. — **Penates**: these were the Roman household gods, but very vaguely conceived.

69. **incute vim**, *give force to the winds*, as it were by a *blow* of his sceptre. — **submersas**, i.e. "so that they will be sunk," so-called proleptic use of the participle.

70. **age diversos**, *drive them* (the men) *scattered* (cf. last note). — **disice**, often improperly spelled **disiice** (§ 11, *b*, 2).

71. **sunt mihi**: for dat. cf. **animis**, *v*. 11. — **praestanti corpore**: § 251; G. 400; H. 419, ii.

72. **quarum**: § 216; G. 371; H. 397, 3. — **formā**: § 253; G. 397; H. 424. — **Deiopea**, instead of being in the acc. as obj. of **iungam**, is attracted into the case of the rel. **quae**.

73. **iungam**, sc. **tibi**: Juno bribes him, because the act is beyond his lawful province (cf. Il. xiv. 267; Bry. 320). — **conubio**: § 248; G. 399; H. 419, iii. — **propriam dicabo**, *will assign [her] to you as your own* (§ 186, *c*; G. 325).

74. **omnis**, acc. pl. — **meritis**, *services*. — **exigat**, purpose (§ 317, 1; G. 545; H. 497, ii).

75. **faciat te parentem**, two accusatives (§ 239, 1, *a*; G. 340; H. 373). — **prole**, abl. of means (§ 248, *c*; G. 401; H. 420).

76. **tuus . . . explorare**, *yours the task to determine what you will have*: the whole speech is exculpatory as well as submissive.

Father Eternal, thine is to decree;

Mine, both in heaven and earth, to do thy will.

*Par. Lost*, x. 68, 69.

For construction see § 270; G. 422; H. 538. — **optes**: § 334; G. 467; H. 529, i.

77. **mihi**: § 235; G. 350, 2; H. 384, 1<sup>2</sup>. — **capessere**: § 167, *c*; G. 191, 5; H. 336, N.<sup>2</sup>.

78. **tu mihi . . . concilias**, *you win for me whatever rule I have*, implying that it is small; cf. our "such as it is." — **hoc quodcumque regni**, a short form for **hoc regnum quodcumque est** (§ 216; G. 369; H. 397, 3). — **sceptra Iovemque**, *the sceptre* (i.e. power) *from Jove* (hen-

diadys, cf. *v.* 61 and note). By *v.* 62 his power is direct from Jupiter ; but Juno might be supposed to have obtained it for him.

79. **accumbere** : see note on **mulcere**, *v.* 66. The Romans reclined at meals, and Virgil attributes the same custom to earlier nations and to the gods, though in fact the early Greeks sat, as we do.

80. **nimborum** : § 218 ; G. 374, N.<sup>3</sup> ; H. 399, 3.

81. **conversa cuspidē**, *with spear-point turned*. Macrobius says the description of the storm is taken from Nævius' Punic War, but see *Od.* *v.* 295 ; *Bry.* 347.

82. **velut agmine facto** (abl. abs.) ; *like an assaulting column*, the technical term for a column of attack.

83. **quā**, *where* (§ 258 *g.*, cf. § 148, *e* ; G. 389 ; H. 304, ii, 3). — **turbine**, abl. of manner. Cf. *Par. Lost*, x. 695 ff. :

Now from the north  
Of Norumbega, and the Samoed shore,  
Bursting their brazen dungeon, arm'd with ice,  
And snow, and hail, and stormy gust and flaw,  
Boreas and Cæcias, and Argestes loud,  
And Thracias, rend the woods, and seas upturn ;  
With adverse blast upturns them from the south  
Notus, and Afer black with thunderous clouds  
From Serralongia : thwart of these, as fierce,  
Forth rush the Levant and the Ponent winds,  
Eurus and Zephyr, with their lateral noise,  
Sirocco and Libeccio.

84. **incubuere** : the perfect suddenly shifts the point of view, to indicate the swiftness of the act ; *and now they have fallen upon the sea, and are ploughing up* (**ruunt**, cf. *v.* 35 and note) ; cf. *Od.* *v.* 291 ; *Bry.* 348. — **mari** : § 228 ; G. 347 ; H. 386. The sea is so often mentioned that, for variety, a large number of names are necessary. Thus, *altum alta, aequor aequora, maris aequor, mare maria, aestus, sal, salum, fluctus* (sing. and plur.), *pontus, unda undae, pelagus, freta, vada (salsa), vortex, gurgēs*, are all used in essentially the same meaning. Cf. Thomson's *Seasons, Winter* :

Then issues forth the storm with sudden burst,  
And hurls the whole precipitated air  
Down in a torrent. On the passive main  
Descends the ethereal force, and with strong gust  
Turns from its bottom the discolored deep.

85. **Eurusque**, etc. The winds from all quarters are conceived as let loose together, and by their simultaneous action in opposite directions, causing the storm, a natural enough conception in a cyclonic disturbance. — **procellis**, *gusts* (§ 248, *c.*, 2 ; G. 405, N.<sup>3</sup> ; H. 421, ii).

86. **Africus**: the south-west wind (*sirocco*), blowing hot from Africa, is often one of the most violent on the Italian coast.

87. **virum**: cf. **superum**, *v.* 4.

89. **Teucrorum**, *the Trojans*: so called from Teucer, one of their forefathers. As the Trojans have to be constantly mentioned, Virgil, for variety, uses all the names that can be made from the names of their various ancestors or heroes, or from anything else connected with them (as *Anchisiadae*, *Laomedontiadae*, *Dardani*, etc.), just as the Greeks are called by various tribal names, *Achivi*, *Danai*, *Argivi*, etc. (see *v.* 30, note). — **ponto nox**, etc.: cf. Thomson, *Winter*:

Through the black night that sits immense around.

90. **poli**, *the poles = the heavens* which revolve upon them (according to the ancient astronomy). — **micat**, *flashes*: the word expresses both the glittering and the quivering effect of the flash.

92. **solvuntur**, etc., *his limbs are paralyzed by the chill of terror* (see *Od.* v. 297; *Bry.* 356); the ancients betrayed their emotions in a far more lively way than would be allowable in heroes of the present time.

His bold Æneas, on like billows tossed  
In a tall ship, and all his country lost,  
Dissolves with fear; and, both his hands upheld,  
Proclaims them happy whom the Greeks had quelled  
In honorable fight.

WALLER, *Of the Dangers his Majesty Escaped*, *vv.* 89-93.

93. **duplicis palmas**, *both his hands*. The ancient attitude of prayer was not with clasped hands, but with the palms spread upward, as if to receive the blessing: hence the emphasis of the phrase "worship with clean hands."

94. **refert**, simply, *utters* (strictly, *brings back* his words to the light as things before hidden). — **ter quaterque**: cf. *Od.* v. 306; *Bry.* 366.

95. **quīs**, dat. plur. following **contigit**. — **ante ora**: a happy lot, because their friends were witnesses of their deeds and glorious death.

96. **contigit**, *befell*: usually said of good fortune, as here. — **oppetere**, sc. **mortem**, hence, *to die*.

97. **Tydidē**, *son of Tydeus*, Diomedes, who met Æneas in single combat (*Il.* v. 297; *Bry.* 201). — **campis**: locative abl. — **mene potuisse**, *to think that I could not have*, etc.; cf. *v.* 37 (§ 274; *G.* 534; *H.* 539). — **dextra**: abl. of instrument.

99. **saevus**, *stern*, not sparing the foe: so even the gentle Æneas is

called **saevus**, xii. 107. — **iacet**, *lies slain*; hence **telo**, abl. of instrument. — **Æacidæ**, i.e. Achilles, grandson of Æacus.

100. **Sarpedon**: the Lycian prince, son of Jupiter. In Homer, his body is said to have been borne home by Sleep and Death; but Virgil does not care for this detail. — **Simois**, etc., *the Simois rolls the shields, and helms, and stalwart forms of so many heroes carried away beneath its waves* (see Il. xii. 22; Bry. 29); grammatically **tot** belongs to all the accusatives.

102. **iactanti**, *as he utters* (dat. of reference, § 235; G. 350, 2; H. 384, 1<sup>2</sup>), supply **ei**: the Latin often omits a pronoun when a word which would agree with it is present to indicate the case. — **procella**, *the hurricane*, concretely, as the solid body that strikes; **Aquilone**, the particular wind that produces it, and so makes it howl (**stridens**); for abl. see § 248, c; G. 401; H. 420. The various winds are loosely spoken of, without much regard to their direction, but the most violent are chosen.

103. **adversa**, *right in his face* (adj. for adv., § 191; G. 325, R.<sup>6</sup>; H. 443).

Exaggeration is natural in unstudied narrative. Virgil adopts it here in imitation of the more artless epic. The hyperbole in the following description (cf. iii. 564–7) set a literary fashion which lasted for almost two thousand years. Among countless examples, one from Shakspeare (*Othello*, ii. 1. 11 ff.) will serve:

For do but stand upon the foaming shore,  
The chidden billow seems to pelt the clouds;  
The wind-shaked surge, with high and monstrous mane,  
Seems to cast water on the burning Bear  
And quench the guards of the ever-fixed pole:  
I never did like molestation view  
On the enchafed flood.

Cf. *Pericles*, iii. 1. 1: “These surges, That wash both heaven and hell.”

104. **avertit** (sc. **se**; cf. v. 158, note), **dat**: the subject is **prora**. The prow by turning away is said to cause the breaching-to.

105. **cumulo**, abl. of manner; cf. v. 83.

106. **his**: § 235; G. 350, 2; H. 384, 1.<sup>2</sup>

107. **aestus**, *the seething flood* (originally the *boiling* of heated water). — **arenis**: the water is turbid with sand; they are approaching the Syrtes. See v. 111.

108. **Notus**: cf. note on **Aquilone**, v. 102. — **torquet**, *hurls*: the word is usually applied to the hurling of a spear, from the revolving



motion (like that of a rifle-ball) given by the thong wound round it. — **latentia**, *hidden* by the roaring waves : in calm they are visible (*dorsum immane*, v. 110) at the surface. These reefs are supposed to lie just outside the Bay of Carthage.

109. Parenthetical : *Rocks like what, in midwater, the Italians call 'altars,'* — not, necessarily, this particular group, which they probably knew nothing about.

110. **Eurus** : cf. notes on vv. 102, 108.

111. **in brevia et Syrtis**, *shoals and quicksands*, i.e. probably the shoals of the great Syrtis; but Virgil has evidently compressed the northern coast of Africa from south to north. — **visu** : § 303 ; G. 436 ; H. 547.

112. **aggere**, *embankment* : a figure from military operations ; ships drawn up on land were thus intrenched (cf. **castris**, iv. 604).

114. **ipsius**, i.e. Æneas, the *leader himself* ; cf. the common *ipse dixit*. — **ingens pontus** : like our phrase "a heavy sea." — **a vertice** : the phrase, as often, belongs probably with the verb, but in sense serves as an adj.

115. **puppim** : § 56, *b* ; G. 57 ; H. 62. — **excutitur**, *is thrown overboard* : the regular term for being thrown from a chariot or horse, etc.

116. **ter** : the number is proverbial ("three times round went our gallant ship").

117. **rapidus**, *greedy* (cf. **rapio**, *seize*). — **aequore**, locative abl.

118. **rari**, *scattered*, i.e. the drowning crew.

119. **arma** : shields, for instance, would float visibly for a while ; but the word may refer to any equipments.

121. **quā**, instrumental ablative (§ 248, *c* ; G. 401 ; H. 420).

122. **laxis compagibus** (instrumental abl.), *with loosened joints*.

123. **imbrem**, properly *rain-flood* ; but here *water* in general. — **rimis**, abl. of manner ; cf. vv. 83, 105.

124. **murmure**, abl. of manner.

126. **stagna refusa**, i.e. the still waters beneath were forced forth (lit., *poured back*) upon the surface. — **vadis**, abl. of separation (§ 243 ; G. 390, N.<sup>3</sup> ; H. 414, N.<sup>1</sup>). — **commotus**, *disturbed*, inwardly ; but as a god he must be represented with **placidum caput** (cf. v. 11). — **alto**, locative abl. or possibly abl. of separation.

127. **unda**, abl. of separation.

128. **aequore**, cf. v. 29.

129. **caeli ruina**, *the wreck of the sky* : the violent rain is regarded as an actual downfall of the sky itself.

130. **fratrem**, obj. of *latuere*, *were hidden from* (§ 239, *d*). — **doli**,

*irae*, her *craft* (known to him as her brother), and the *wrath* which led to its exercise.

131. *dehinc*, here monosyllabic.

132. *generis fiducia vestri*, *confidence in your origin*: the winds were the sons of Aurora and the Titan Astræus; and so on one side of divine origin, and on the other sprung from the rivals of the gods.

133. *iam*, *at length*, with the notion of a gradual progression, the regular force of the word. — *caelum*, etc.: cf. *Par. Lost*, iv. 452-3:

I heard the wrack,  
As earth and sky would mingle.

134. *miscere*: § 271; G. 423; H. 533.

135. *quos ego*: he leaves the threat to their imagination; he can spare no time for words. Such a break is called *aposiopesis*, i.e. a sudden silence (§ 386; G. 691; H. 637, xi, 3). — *componere*: § 270; G. 422; H. 538.

136. *post, hereafter*; *commissa*, *your misdeeds*. — *non simili poena* (abl. of instrument), *no penalty like this*. — *luetis*, *atone for*: the word signifies the payment of a debt or *fine* (the true meaning of *poena*).

139. *sorte datum*: Jupiter, Neptune, and Pluto were said to have chosen their realms by lot. Supply *esse* (§ 336, 2; G. 650; H. 523, i).

140. *vestras*: though addressing Eurys, he includes them all. — *aulā*: as a king, he must have his *court* somewhere.

141. *clauso*, i.e. reign over the imprisoned winds, without power to let them loose.

142. *dicto*: § 247, b; H. 417, N.<sup>5</sup>

144. *Cymothoe*, a sea nymph, and *Triton*, Neptune's trumpeter ("the herald of the sea"), blowing a conch-shell, are mentioned to suggest all the minor sea-divinities. "Scaly Triton's winding shell." *Comus*, v. 873. "Or hear old Triton blow his wreathed horn." Wordsworth, *Sonnet*, 'The World is,' etc. Spenser mentions "lightfoot Cymothoe" and all the rest of the fifty Nereids by name in the *Faery Queen*, iv. 11. 48-51, adding:

All these the daughters of old Nereus were,  
Which have the sea in charge to them assinde,  
To rule his tides, and surges to upreare,  
To bring forth stormes, or fast them to upbinde,  
And sailors save from wreckes of wrathfull winde.

— *adnixus*, *pushing against* the ships.

145. *scopulo*, abl. of separation. — *levat*: using the trident as a "lever."

146. **syrtis**, the sand-banks piled against the ships ; cf. *v.* 112.

147. **lëvibus**, *light*, skimming the surface. — **rotis**, abl. of manner.

148. **veluti**, *just as* : introducing the first and one of the most celebrated of Virgil's similes. The ferocity of a mob and the power of eloquence were things very familiar to the Romans. For a Roman riot quelled in this way see the lively scene with which Shakspeare's *Coriolanus* opens. — **magno in populo** : the greater the crowd the more striking the effect. — **saepe** belongs properly to the whole idea, and so is equivalent to *as often happens*.

149. **seditio**, *revolt*, lit. *a going apart* (= **se-itio**). — **animis** (abl. of manner), *with passion* ; cf. *v.* 56, note. — **ignobile**, *mean or obscure* (lit. *of no recognizable standing* : **in-gnosco**).

150. **iam** : see note, *v.* 133. — **faces** : Rome, then largely built of wood, was very vulnerable to this favorite weapon of the mob.

151. **tum**, correl. with **cum**, *v.* 148. — **gravem**, *of weight or influence*. — **meritis**, *services* (to the state). — **si quem** belongs with **virum**.

152. **conspexere**, plur. because here the individuals are thought of, though a collective noun is used before. — **adstant**, *stand by* (attentive).

153. **regit** . . . **animos**, *sways their minds by words* (addressed to their reason) ; **pectora mulcet**, *calms their passion* (whose seat is in the breast ; cf. note to *v.* 36). — **mulcet** : used originally of the *stroking* of an animal, and so of soothing the blind passion of the crowd.

154. **fragor**, *crash* of the breakers (**frango**).

155. **caelo**, locative abl. — **curru**, dat. (§ 68 ; G. 61, N.<sup>2</sup> ; H. 116). — **secundo**, *smoothly gliding* (lit. *following* [the horses] ; old participial form = *sequendo*).

157. **quae proxima** (sc. **erant**), *the nearest*.

158. **vertuntur**, *turn* : used in the reflexive or "middle" sense (cf. *τρέπομαι*), expressed in English by the active form and in Latin more commonly by the passive (§ 111, *a* ; G. 219 ; H. 465) ; but the active is also common in the same sense after Cicero's time ; cf. *v.* 104.

160. **obiectu**, *interposition*, i.e. : *an island makes a harbor by interposing its shores, against which every billow breaks, dividing and rolling back in two curving (sinūs) reflected waves*. — **quibus**, abl. of instrument (§ 248, *c* ; G. 401 ; H. 420).

162. **rupes**, the rocky shore in general ; **scopuli**, *peaks or headlands*. — **scopulus** (*σκόπελος*, from *σκοπέω*) is a rock suitable for a *look-out*, a borrowed word ; the corresponding Latin form, **speculum**, has a different sense. — **gemini**, *twin*, i.e. corresponding, one on each side. For the whole description cf. *Od.* xiii. 96 ; *Bry.* 117 ; also ix. 136 ; *Bry.* 164.

164. **scaena**, properly the decorated wall (*frons scaenae*) at the back of the stage in Roman theatres; here, the background of woods and hills as seen from the shore. (See Fig. 4.) — **silvis** (abl. of quality: § 251; G. 400; H. 419, ii; cf. **scopulis**, v. 166), *a dark forest with bristling shade* (referring to the forms of the firs, etc.), *like a scene with waving woods, juts over from above*. Cf. Akenside, *Pleasures of the Imagination*, ii. 277 :

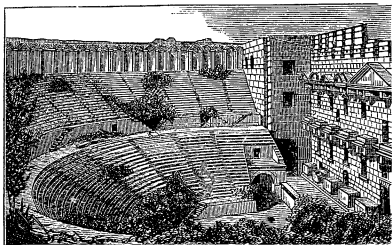


Fig. 4.

Aloft, recumbent o'er the hanging ridge,  
The brown woods waved, etc.

165. **um'bra**, abl. of manner. Cf. *Comus*, vv. 37–39 :

This drear wood,  
The nodding horror of whose shady brows  
Threats the forlorn and wandering passenger.

*Par. Lost*, i. 296 :

A pathless desert, dusk with horrid shades.

166. **scopulis** (abl. of quality), i.e. it is a cave *of overhanging rocks*.

167. **aquae dulces**, *fresh springs* (opposed to **amarae**, *brackish* or *salt*); cf. Tennyson, *Enoch Arden* : "Where the rivulets of sweet water ran." — **vivo saxo** (abl. of material, § 244; G. 396, N.<sup>3</sup>; H. 415, iii), *living rock*, i.e. in its natural site, and so sharing in the common life of nature.

170. **omni ex numero**, twenty in all (v. 381): one was lost; twelve were scattered but afterwards came to shore (v. 393).

171. **amore**, abl. of manner.

172. **Troës**: § 64; G. 66, 4; H. 68. — **arenā**: § 249; G. 407; H. 421, i.

173. **sale tabentis**, *dripping with the brine* (abl. of means).

174. **silici**, *from flint* (§ 229, c; G. 345, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 385, 4).

175. **foliis**, *dry leaves*, used as tinder (§ 248, c; G. 401; H. 420).

176. **nutrimenta**, any thing that would keep the spark alive, — chips, stubble, etc. (§ 225, d; G. 348; H. 384, 2). — **rapuit**, etc., *he kindled a blaze in dry fuel*. The word seems to refer to the sudden bursting out of the flame.

177. **Cererem**, *corn*: identified with the goddess herself by the so-called figure, *metonymy*; cf. **Bacchi**, *v.* 215. — **corruptam**, *damaged*. — **arma**, *utensils*, such as hand-mills (**saxa**), baking pans, etc.

178. **expediunt**, i.e. from the ships. — **fessi rerum**, *weary of toil*: they are eager to catch ever so short a respite. For genitive, see § 218, *c*; G. 374, N.<sup>6</sup>; H. 399, iii. — **receptas**, *recovered* from the sea.

179. **torrere**, *to parch*, before grinding or bruising (**frangere**): the wet grain would particularly need it.

180. **scopulum conscendit**: cf. Od. x. 146; Bry. 176.

181. **pelago**, locative abl. — **Anthea** (§ 63, *f*; G. 65; H. 68) **si quem videat** (indir. quest., § 334, *f*; G. 460, *b*; H. 529, 1), [to see] *if he can see any* [thing of] *Antheus*.

183. **Capyn**: § 63, *g*; H. 68, 2. — **arma**, *shields*, perhaps arranged in order along the quarter.

184. **cervos**: see Od. x. 158; Bry. 190.

187. **hic**, adverb.

188. **tela**: § 201, *d*; G. 616, 2; H. 445, 9.

190. **cornibus**: § 251; G. 400; H. 419, ii.

191. **miscet inter**, i.e. he breaks up the herd and disperses it among the trees so that trees and deer are in a manner mixed.

193. **fundat**: § 327, *a*; G. 577; H. 520, i, 2.

195. **deinde** (dissyl.), *next*. — **cadis onerarat**, *had laden in jars* (dat., § 225, *d*; G. 348; H. 384, ii, 2). — **Acestes**: they had stopped at Segesta on their way and been entertained by Acestes. This is not distinctly stated here, though implied in *v.* 34, because Æneas is to stop there again on his later voyage (Book v.).

196. **heros**, Acestes; see Od. ix. 196; Bry. 2, 7.

198. **ignari**, *without knowledge*. — **ante**: adv. equivalent to an adj. qualifying **malorum**, which is itself used as a noun (cf. § 188, *e*; G. 439, 2; H. 443, N.<sup>3</sup>), a use common in Greek, and not very rare in Latin. Cf. Od. xii. 208; Bry. 249.

199. **o passi graviora**, *ye who have suffered heavier woes*; cf. Od. xx. 18; Bry. 20.

200. **Scyllaeam**, of *Scylla* (§ 190; G. 362, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 395, N.<sup>2</sup>). — **rabiem**, *madness*, especially of animals; appropriate of Scylla, who is surrounded by dogs or wolves (iii. 424–432). (See Fig. on p. 81 of Text.) — **penitus**, *far within*, i.e. the depths of Charybdis, to which **scopulos** refers.

201. **accestitis** = **accessistis** (§ 128, *b*; G. 131, N.<sup>4</sup>; H. 235, 3; cf. iv. 606, v. 786). — **Cyclopea**, i.e. of Sicily; cf. iii. 569.

203. **meminisse**: § 270; G. 422; H. 538.

204. **discrimina rerum**, *doubts and dangers*: **discrimen** is properly the *decision*, hence the turning-point on which the decision hinges.

205. **tendimus**, sc. *iter*.

207. **rebus secundis**, dative (§ 225; G. 344; H. 384, ii).

208. **curis**, abl. of cause.

209. **voltu**, abl. of instrument. — **altum corde**, *deep in his heart* (locative abl.).

210. **se accingunt**, *gird themselves = make ready*: the loose-hanging clothes of the ancients had to be buckled up for any active work. — **praedae**, *for their prey*, i.e. to prepare the feast.

211. **costis**, abl. of separation. — **viscera**: properly, the great internal organs, heart, liver, etc., but often used for flesh in general, or whatever soft parts are beneath the skin.

212. **pars secant** (§ 205, c, i; G. 211, exc. a; H. 461, i), see II. i. 465; Bry. 582. — **veribus**, abl. of instrument. (See Fig. 42, p. 343.)

215. **Bacchi** (§ 248, c, R.; G. 383, i; H. 410, v, i): cf. **Cererem**, v. 177, and note. — **implentur**: § 111, a; G. 219; H. 465; cf. v. 158.

216. **exempta**, sc. *est*, *when their hunger had been satisfied* (lit., taken away). For mood and tense see § 324; G. 561; H. 471, 4, and 518.

217. **requirunt**, i.e. they question one another as to the fate of each of their lost comrades.

218. **seu credant**, ind. quest., of which the direct would be **credamus**, *shall we believe* (§ 334, b; G. 467; H. 486, ii); it depends on **dubii**, *wavering*. Cf. *Comus*, v. 410: "Where an equal poise of hope and fear Does arbitrate th' event."

219. **exaudire**, *hear* [as they call] *from the distance*. Possibly Virgil refers to the custom of calling the dead (*conclamatio*) as a part of the funeral rites.

221. **secum**: he must not show grief in the sight of his men (cf. vv. 198, 208-9).

223. **finis**, *the end* of the day, or of the feast.

223-225. Cf. Spenser, *Mother Hubbard's Tale*, vv. 1225 ff.:

Now when high Jove, in whose almightie hand  
The care of Kings and power of Empires stand,  
Sitting one day within his turret hye,  
From whence he viewes, with his black-lidded eye,  
Whatso the heaven in his wide vawte contains,  
And all that in the deepest earth remaines.

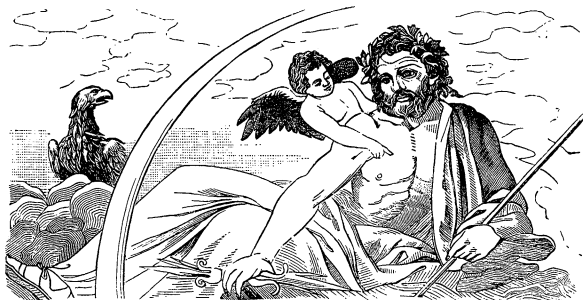
Milton, *Par. Lost*, iii. 56 ff.:

Now had th' Almighty Father from above  
From the pure empyrean where he sits

High thron'd above all highth, bent down his eye,  
His own works and their works at once to view.

224. **despiciens**, *looking down upon*. For an ancient wall painting of Jupiter in a similar attitude see Fig. 5. — **velivolium**, *winged with*

Fig. 5.



*sails*. Latin as compared with Greek is curiously bare of such compounds as this, and most of those attempted by the poets gained no root in the language.

225. **sic**, i.e., **despiciens**.

226. **regnis**: locative abl.

227. **iactantem**, *revolving*, properly shifting his cares about like a heavy load. — **talis curas**, *such cares* as became the ruler of the world, indicated by **despiciens**, etc.

228. **tristior**, *sadder than her wont* (§ 93, *a*: G. 297; H. 444, 1). — **oculos**, with **suffusa**: see § 240, *c*; G. 338; H. 378.

231. **quid committere potuere**, *what can they have done* (§ 288, *a*; G. 254, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 537, 1).

232. **tot funera passis**, *having suffered* (§ 290, *d*) *so many losses*, particularly in the fall of Troy.

233. **terrarum orbis**, *the circle of the lands*: nearly = *the whole* (known) *earth*, though referring in particular to the Mediterranean countries. — **ob Italiam**, i.e. on account of Juno's opposition to their destined voyage to Italy all harbors are closed in order to hinder them.

234. **hinc**, from him and his race. — **Romanos** . . . **fore**, ind. disc. depending on **pollicitus** (§ 336; G. 650; H. 523). — **volventibus annis**: cf. "circling years." *Par. Lost*, vii. 342.

235. **Teucri**, see note, *v.* 89. — **revocato**, *restored*, recalled from destruction.

236. **tenerent**, *shall hold*; imperf. by sequence of tenses (§ 286; G. 509; H. 493, 1).

237. **pollicitus**: supply **es**, or better, read **pollicitu's** (§ 13, *b*; G. 703, R.<sup>3</sup>, N.; H. 36, 5<sup>1</sup>, N.). — **sententia**, (new) *purpose*. — **te**, i.e. your action.

238. **hoc**, abl. of means (§ 248, *c*; G. 401; H. 420). — **equidem**, *at least*.

239. **fatis . . . rependens**, *compensating adverse fate by* [the hopes of a happier] *fate* (abl. of means).

240. **nunc**, opposed to the time indicated by **solabar**: *I used to find comfort for the fall of Troy; but now I find that hope was vain*.

243. **tutus** (emphatic), i.e. though far within the bounds (**intima regna**) of a hostile people (**Liburnorum**).

244. **superare**, *pass beyond*, but with the suggestion of surmounting difficulties. Cf. Ecl. viii. 6.

245. **per ora novem**. Venus pauses in her appeal to describe a curious natural phenomenon. The Timavus is the name of a small river and bay, or creek, at the head of the Adriatic, where several springs — the actual number is seven — flow by underground channels in the limestone into the salt water. When the waters are forced back by a storm, the salt water finds its way through these crevices, so as to disgorge “with roaring flood” through the springs upon the land, — *pelago premit arva sonanti*.

247. **urbem Patavi**: § 214, *f*; G. 361, N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 396, vi.

248. **arma fixit**, i.e. in the temples, in gratitude for the peace which made them useless. This refers to an ancient custom by which the implement of an abandoned vocation was made a votive offering. So in Ecl. vii. 24.

249. **compostus**, *undisturbed*; literally, *settled to rest* after the turmoils of his former wars. By many editors it is taken as referring to the burial of Antenor. The words are capable of either meaning (see Vocabulary). For the form, see note on *v*. 26.

250. **progenies**, i.e. Venus the daughter of Jove, and Æneas her son, with whom she naturally identifies herself. — **adnuis**, *dost promise* (by thy nod): present tense, as if no change of Jove's purpose were possible. — **caeli arcem**, *the height of heaven*; Æneas was deified (xii. 794; Liv. i. 2).

251. **infandum**, *O horror* (lit., unspeakable)! — **unius**, i.e. of Juno.

253. **hic** (referring to the previously stated facts, but agreeing in gender with **honus**; see § 195, *d*; G. 211, R.<sup>5</sup>; H. 445, 4), *is this the honor shown to piety?* — **reponis**, *restore us to our rule*, i.e. give us that



which is already ours by your promise. Cf. Marlowe and Nash, *Dido*, act i.:

False Jupiter, reward'st thou virtue so?  
What, is not piety exempt from woe?

254. **olli**, old form for **illi** (§ 100, *a*; G. 104, iii, N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 186, iii, foot-note).

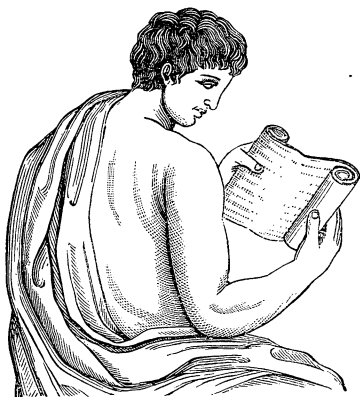
255. **voltu**, etc. Virgil so identifies Jupiter with the sky that he indicates his personal expression by the corresponding appearance of Nature. (See derivation of the name in Vocabulary.)

256. **oscula** (dim. of **os**), *the pretty lips*. — **libavit**, *gently kissed*; for development of meaning see Vocabulary.

257. **parce metu** (dat., cf. **curru**, *v.* 156), *spare your fears*.

258. **tibi**: § 235; G. 350, 2; H. 384, 4.

Fig. 6.



259. **sublimem**, *on high* (see § 191; G. 325, R.<sup>6</sup>; H. 443).

260. **sententia**: see *v.* 237.

262. **longius**, *farther*. — **volvens**, *unrolling*, as it were, the scroll of fate. (See Fig. 6.) — **movebo**, *disclose* (lit. disturb).

263. **Italiā**, ablative; notice the quantity of the *a*.

264. **mores**, i.e. institutions. — **viris**: § 235; G. 344; H. 384, 4. — **ponet**, *shall establish*; used in a slightly different sense with its two objects. This usage is sometimes called *zeugma*; but the difference in sense often exists only in the

translation, and was not perceptible to the Romans.

265. **tertia aestas**, i.e. he shall live to reign three years in peace. — **regnantem**: § 292, *e*; G. 536. — **viderit**: § 328; G. 571; H. 519, ii.

266. **terna**: § 95, *b*; G. 97, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 174, 2<sup>3</sup>. — **Rutulis** (dat. of reference, see **viris**, *v.* 264): a Volscian people who, with their king Turnus, were the chief antagonists of Æneas on his settlement in Italy. (See Book vii. and Livy, i. 2.) — **at**, i.e. though Æneas's reign shall be short, yet, etc.

267. **Iūlo**: § 231, *b*; G. 349, R.<sup>5</sup>; H. 387, N.<sup>1</sup>

268. **stetit**: for tense, see § 276, *e*, N.; G. 569; H. 519, i. — **regno**: § 248; G. 399; H. 419, iii.

269. **volvendis**, with an active force, as if from a deponent (reflexive) form **volvor** (§ 296, footnote). — **mensibus**, apparently abl. abs.

270. **Lavini**: see note, *v.* 247. 271. **longam Albam**: see Livy, i. 2.

272. **hic**, i.e. at Alba. — **iam**, i.e. after the transfer. — **regnabitur** (impers., § 146, *d*; G. 208, 2; H. 301, 1), *the dynasty shall last*. — **annos**: § 256; G. 336; H. 379.

273. **Hectorea**: the race is here called after its greatest hero, perhaps also with a hint of the prowess of the kings. See note, *v.* 89.

Thus in stout Hector's race three hundred years  
The Roman sceptre royal shall remain.

MARLOWE AND NASH, *Dido*, i.

— **regina**, *princess*, as daughter of Numitor; **sacerdos**, *priestess*, as vestal virgin.

274. **geminam . . . prolem**, *shall give birth to twin children*. — **partu**: § 248; G. 399; H. 419, iii. — **dabit**: § 328; G. 571; H. 519, ii. — **Ilia**, i.e. of the house of Ilus: she is commonly called Rhea Silvia; see the story in Livy, i. 3.

275. **lupae tegmine** (§ 245; G. 408; H. 416): Romulus was no doubt represented in pictures, etc., clad in a wolf skin, as Hercules in the lion's skin. (See Fig. 7.) — **laetus**, *exulting*, i.e. proud of the distinction.

276. **Mavortia moenia**, *the walls sacred to Mars* (Mavors), the patron deity of Rome, and naturally the imputed father of its founder.

279. **quin**, *nay even* (*qui-ne? why not?*).

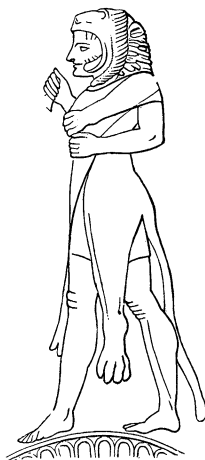
280. **metu**: abl. of manner or means. — **fatigat**, *harasses*.

282. **togatam**: the *toga* was the peculiar garb of the Romans, and was required to be worn on all state occasions. (See Fig. 80.) As it was the robe of peace, the phrase here alludes to their civil greatness, while **rerum dominos**, *lords of affairs*, indicates their military dominion.

283. **placitum**, sc. *est*. — **lustris** (abl. absolute), the period between two successive public purifications (**luo**), — in theory four years, but in later practice five; here used indefinitely.

284. **Assaraci**: Ilus and Assaracus, sons of Tros, were the founders of the two royal families of Troy (see Table, p. 190 of notes). — **Phthia** (the home of Achilles, in Thessaly), and **Mycenae** (the royal city of Agamemnon) stand for all Greece, made subject to Rome B.C. 146.

Fig. 7.



285. **Argis**, dat. (§ 229, *c*; G. 346, N.<sup>6</sup>; H. 385, 4).

286. **Caesar** (also **Iulius**, *v.* 288), i.e. Augustus.—**origine**: § 251; G. 400; H. 419, ii.

287. **terminet**, subj. of purpose (§ 317, 2; G. 630; H. 497, i).—**Oceano**, abl. of means. Cf. *Par. Lost*, xii. 369–71:

He shall ascend  
The throne hereditary, and bound his reign  
With Earth's wide bounds, his glory with the heavens.

289. **caelo**: Augustus was honored as a divinity before his death, though no temples were erected to him in Rome (see Horace, *Odes*, *passim*).—**Orientis**: the allusion is probably to the surrender by the Parthians of the standards taken from Crassus (cf. vii. 606).

290. **hic quoque**, *he too*, as well as Æneas.

291. The return of the Golden Age is suggested. See *Ecl.* iv (*Pollio*) and Pope's adaptation of it (*Messiah*), and see note on vi. 792. Cf. Spenser, *Faery Queen*, v (proem):

For during Saturnes ancient reigne it's sayd  
That all the world with goodnesse did abound:  
All loved vertue, no man was affray'd  
Of force, nē fraud in wight was to be found:  
No warre was known, no dreadfull trompets sound;  
Peace universall rayn'd mongst men and beasts.

292. **cana**, *clad in white*, a type of purity and dignity.—**Fides**: one of the most characteristic features of the Roman religion was the worship of abstract qualities, as Faith, Honor, Modesty, Fortune.—**Vesta**, goddess of the Hearth (see note, *v.* 68).—**Quirinus**, a Sabine god of war (**quiris**, *spear*), with whom Romulus was identified after his death. The hill *Quirinalis* had its name from him, and on it was his chief temple.—**Remo**: here represented as ruling with his brother, not as slain by him according to the common legend.

Fig. 8.



293. **ferro**, depending on **clauden-**  
**tur** (abl. of means).

294. **Belli portae**: the temple gates of Janus Quirinus were open in time of war and closed in peace. They were closed by Augustus for the first time after two hundred years (B.C. 29, and again B.C. 25). By a free poetic image, Bellona (to whom the actions in *vv.* 295 and 296 belong) as well as Furor seem to be here confounded with Janus. For the temple of Janus

see Fig. 8 (from a coin). — **impius**: alluding to the civil war, a conflict between persons bound together by a common kindred and religion.

296. Cf. Ariosto, *Orlando Furioso*, iii. 45:

Shall shut up Mars remote from light of day  
And Furor's hands shall bind behind his back.

See Spenser's description of the binding of Furor: *Faery Queen*, ii. 4. 14, 15.

297. **Maiā** (§ 244, *a*; G. 395; H. 415, ii) **genitum**, Mercury, identified with the Greek Hermes. His mother Maia, daughter of Atlas, became the chief star of the Pleiades. Cf. Spenser, *Mother Hubbard's Tale*, vv. 1257 ff.:

The Sonne of Maia, soone as he receiv'd  
That word, streight with his azure wings he cleav'd  
The liquid clowdes, and lucid firmament;  
Ne staid, till that he came with steep descent  
Unto the place, where his prescript did shoue.  
There stouping, like an arrow from a bowe,  
He soft arrivèd on the grassie plaine,  
And fairly paced forth with easie paine,  
Till that unto the Pallace nigh he came.

298. **pateant** (§ 331; G. 546; H. 498, i), *to have* (see that they are) *opened*, depending on the idea of commanding implied in **demittit**.

299. **hospitio**, abl. of manner. — **fati**: § 218, *a*; G. 374; H. 399, i, 2.

300. **arceret**: the purpose of Jupiter (§ 317, i; G. 544, i; H. 497, ii). The tense changes on account of the difference in the relations of the clauses. The strict sequence would be secondary in both cases (§ 287, *e*; G. 511, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 495, ii), but the object-clause (the command), like indirect discourse, admits irregular sequence more easily than the pure purpose-clause. — **finibus**: § 243, *a*; G. 390; H. 414, N.<sup>1</sup> — **aëra**, acc. (for form see § 63, *f*; G. 65; H. 68).

301. **remigio**, *oarage*: the winged cap of Mercury (*petasus*) and the winged sandals (*talaria*) are compared to a ship's banks of oars.

302. **-que**, and accordingly, this idea being expressed by the closeness of the connection made by **-que**.

303. **quietum**, i.e. free from alarm, which might lead her to oppose their coming; **benignam**, implying active good will and help.

306. **lux alma**, *the kindly light* (root in **alo**). — **exire**, depending on **constituit**, below. (Observe that each pair of infinitives — **exire**, **explorare**; **quaerere**, **referre** — is connected by **-que**, while the two pairs are joined by no conjunction.)

307. **oras**, governed by **ad** in **accesserit** (§ 228, *a*; G. 331; H. 386, 3). The subjunctive is in ind. quest. after **explorare**.

308. **nam** introduces the reason of his doubt. He sees they are not cultivated, but he is in doubt whether they are the waste lands of a people, or absolutely wild. — **vidēt**: the long final syllable is retained from an earlier quantity on account of the *cæsura* (*cæsura bucolica*, see § 362, *b*, R.; G. 753, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 611, 2). — **-ne . . . -ne**: § 149, *d*; G. 458, N.<sup>3</sup>; H. 529, 3, N.<sup>1</sup>

309. **exacta**, *his discoveries* (lit. *things found out*).

312. **comitatus**, passive (§ 135, *b*; G. 167, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 231, 2). — **Achate**: § 248, *c*, 1; G. 214, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 415, 1, 1.

313. **bina**, because usually borne in pairs (§ 95, *d*; G. 97, N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 174, 2<sup>4</sup>. — **crispans**, *brandishing* (shaking as he moved); cf. Il. xii. 298; Bry. 360. — **ferro**: abl. of quality.

314. **cui**: § 228, *b*; G. 344. — **obvia**, *to meet him* (§ 191; G. 325, R.<sup>6</sup>). Notice that the metre enables us to tell the case of **media** and of **obvia**.

315. **virginis**: to address a mortal, a divinity must take mortal shape; here, that of a huntress maid is appropriate to the locality. — **habitum**, *carriage* (*appearance*). — **arma**, loosely used of the dress as well as the equipments, see *vv.* 318–320.

316. **Spartanae**: used as if in apposition with **virginis**, i.e. either of a *Spartan maid* or *such a one as Harpalyce*, etc. — **Harpalyce**, a female warrior of Thrace. Representations of these were probably familiar to the Romans in works of art: hence the present, **fatigat**. — **qualis**, *in such guise as* (supply **talis virginis**). — **fati-gat**, *urges on, drives*. For a similar costume see Fig. 9 (from a statuette of Diana).

317. **Hebrum** (§ 228, *a*; G. 331; H. 386, 3): the other reading **Eurum** seems better, but is against the manuscripts.

318. **umeris**, abl. or dat. — **de more**, *after the manner* of hunters. — **habilem**, *light* for handling (cf. English *handy*).

319. **venatrix**, explanatory apposition (§ 184; G. 325; H. 363), *as a huntress*. — **diffundere**: see § 331, *g*; G. 423, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 533, ii, 2; cf. *v.* 66.

320. **genu**: § 240, *c*; G. 338; H. 378; cf. **oculos**, *v.* 228. (See Fig. 9). — **sinūs**, *folds* (of the outer garment), governed by **collecta** used in a reflexive or “middle”

Fig. 9.



sense (§§ 111, a, 240, c, N.; G. 338, N.<sup>2</sup>): *having her flowing folds gathered in a knot.*

321. **monstrate**, *show, if you have seen* (hence, easily passing into an indir. quest., *whether you have seen*; see § 334, f; G. 460, b; H. 529, ii, 1, N.<sup>1</sup>). Cf. Marlowe and Nash, *Dido*, act i.:

Ho, young men! saw you, as you came,  
Any of all my sisters wandering here,  
Having a quiver girded to her side,  
And clothèd in a spotted leopard's skin?

322. **errantem**, *ranging* in quest of game; **prementem**, *pressing close in pursuit*, and so following a long distance: in either case they might lose their way.

325. **Venus, Veneris filius**, brought together, to put more sharply the fact that they do not meet as mother and son.

326. **mihi**: § 232, a; G. 354; H. 388, 1.

327. **memorem**, deliberative subj. (§ 268; G. 465; H. 484, v). The question takes the place of a name. — **namque** gives the reason for the doubt implied by the question. — **virgo**: this, his first idea, he corrects as inconsistent with the divinity suggested by her face and voice. — **tibi**, sc. est (§ 231; G. 349; H. 387).

328. **hominem**, a kind of cognate accusative (237, c; G. 333, N.<sup>6</sup>; H. 371, ii, N.). — **o dea certe**. This mode of address became a literary convention. Thus Ferdinand accosts Miranda in Shakspeare's *Tempest*, ii. 1. 421:

Most sure, the goddess  
On whom these airs attend! Vouchsafe my prayer  
May know if you remain upon this island, etc.

Cf. Tasso, *Jerusalem Delivered*, iv. 35; Spenser, *Faery Queen*, ii. 3. 33; iii. 5. 35, 36; Milton, *Par. Lost*, v. 361; etc., etc.

329. **Phoebe soror**: Diana, as he judges from her dress. — **sanguinis**, partitive genitive (§ 216; G. 367; H. 397).

330. **sis**, subjunc. of wish (§ 267; G. 260; H. 483). — **quaecumque**, sc. es.

332. **locorumque**: **-que** is elided before **erramus** in the next verse (§ 359, c, R.; G. 728; H. 608, i, N.<sup>5</sup>); cf. v. 448.

334. **multa hostia**, *many a victim*, in case you grant my prayer.

335. **equidem**, *it is true* (concessive): "though I claim no such title, yet I will reply." — **honore**: § 245, a, 2; G. 402; H. 421, N.<sup>2</sup>

336. **virginibus**: § 231; G. 349; H. 387. — **mos est**, i.e. this is only the usual dress of Tyrian maidens, and does not indicate a goddess as you suppose.

337. **coturno**: the high-laced boot was also a part of the hunting dress; see Ecl. vii. 32. Cf. Spenser, *Faery Queen*, i. 6. 16:

Sometimes Diana he her takes to be,  
But misseth bow and shaftes, and buskins to her knee.

338. **Punica** (**Poenica**, compare **munio**, **moenia**), a word kindred with *Phœnician*. — **Tyrios**, **Agenoris**: added to explain **Punica**, of which Æneas could be expected to know nothing, as well as to indicate a civilized race; hence **sed** in the next verse. Agenor was father of Cadmus and Europa, and founder of Sidon, the metropolis of Tyre. The *lands*, however, are not Phœnician, but Libyan.

339. **genus**: in app. with the noun implied in **Libyci**.

341. **fugiens**, present in reference to **profecta**. — **longa est**, i.e. it would be a long story to recount the wrongs (§ 311, c; G. 254, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 476, 5).

342. **ambages**, *details* (lit. *roundabout ways, ins and outs*). — **fastigia**, *the main* (salient) *points* (only); hence **sed**.

343. **huic**, i.e. Dido. — **ditissimus**, etc., *richest of the Phœnicians in land* (§ 218, c; G. 374; H. 399, iii). Many read **auri** as better suited to the circumstances. But **agri** seems best supported, and, to a Roman, land would be the first indication of wealth.

344. **miserae**: see note to **mihi**, v. 326.

345. **intactam**, *a maid*; **primis ominibus**, *in her first marriage* (abl. of means); the ritual of consulting omens (used in all important matters, and especially in marriage, cf. iv. 166, note) is put for marriage-rites in general.

347. **ante**, etc., *than all others*. — **scelere**: § 253; G. 397; H. 424.

348. **quos inter medius**, *in the midst between them came a feud*, i.e. a quarrel came between (**inter**) and separated them (**medius**): § 191; G. 325, R.<sup>6</sup>; H. 443; cf. **sublimem**, v. 259. — **Sychæus**: the **y** is here short, though long in v. 343. The poets often take such liberties with foreign proper names.

349. **impius ante aras, clam ferro incautum**. Notice the collocation of words, which heightens the *impiety* and *treachery* of the act.

350. **amorum**: § 218; G. 374; H. 399.

352. **malus**, *wickedly*. — **amantem**, used as a noun (§ 188, a; G. 437; H. 441, 2).

353. **ipsa sed**: the idea is, "but in vain, for her husband himself came and revealed the crime." — **inhumati**, *unburied*, hence his restless spirit must haunt the place.

355. **aras . . . pectora**: the plurals have no real force; see v. 57.

356. **nudavit**, *laid bare* the altars as the scene, and his breast as the evidence, of the crime (the so-called *zeugma*, which may here be imitated in English; cf. i. 264, note). — **retextit**, *uncovered*; cf. **recludit**, v. 358: the particle **re**, by reversing an act, may be said to undo it.

357. **celerare**: cf. **accumbere**, v. 79, **mulcere**, v. 66.

358. **veteres**, *old*, and so not discovered by Pygmalion.

359. **ignotum**, i.e. kept secret, apart from his other wealth.

360. **his commota**, i.e. the crime produces fear; the treasures give hope of escape. — **parabat**, *began to make ready* (for the so-called *zeugma* cf. note on v. 356).

361. **conveniunt**, *those gather, in whom*, etc. — **quibus**, dat. (§ 231; G. 349; H. 387). — **odium**, i.e. for past wrongs; **metus**, i.e. for wrongs to come. — **tyranni**, obj. gen. (§ 217; G. 363, 2; H. 396, iii).

363. **avari**, etc.: his greed is contrasted with the distance to which his treasures are gone. — **pelago**: § 258, *g*; G. 389; H. 425, I, I.

365. **devenere locos**, *landed at the spot*, lit. *came down* (from the sea that rises toward the horizon) *to the places*. Cf. **conscendi**, v. 381, also ἀνάγειν, κατέγειν. — **locos**: § 258, *b*, N.<sup>5</sup>; G. 337, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 380, 3.

367. **mercati**, sc. **sunt**. — **Byrsam**. The colonists, according to the story, bought as much land as they could cover with a bull's hide. By cutting the hide into strips, they got a generous site for their town. The legend probably arose from a confusion of the Phœnician *bursa*, "citadel," with βύρσα, "hide."

368. **possent**: subj. in ind. disc., being part of the terms of the bargain (§ 341, *c*; G. 628; H. 528, I).

369. **vos**: expressed for emphasis on account of the change of subject (§ 194, *a*; G. 207; H. 446).

370. **talibus**, *as follows*.

371. **imo**: § 193; G. 291, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 440, N.<sup>12</sup>

372. **repetens**, *going back*; **pergam** (§ 307, *b*; G. 596, I; H. 509), *continue on*, i.e. give the whole story in detail from first beginning.

374. **ante . . . componat**, *Vesper would sooner bring the day to an end, closing* [the gate of] *Olympus*. So the phrase "open the gates of the morning"; as in Landor, *Gebir*, vi. 1-4:

Now to Aurora borne by dappled steeds  
The sacred gate of orient pearl and gold  
Expanded slow to strains of harmony.

Mount Olympus in Thessaly, the residence of the gods, had come to be the conventional poetic term for *heaven*. In English poetry it is some-



times used even for the Christian heaven, as by Henry More, *The Philosopher's Devotion* :

He [i.e. God] that on Olympus high  
Tends his flock with watchful eye.

377. **forte sua**, *by its own chance (fors)*, i.e. there was no hostile intent. — **oris** : cf. **Latio**, *v.* 6.

378. **pius** : properly so called on account of his filial piety in carrying away his father ; but the word was probably not restricted to that, but indicates Virgil's whole idea of his character. — **ex**, *from the midst of*.

379. **fama . . . notus** : a boast quite in keeping with ancient notions. Modesty, real or assumed, is a late growth of civilization.

380. **patriam** : because Dardanus, son of Jupiter and Electra, came originally from Italy. (See Table, p. 190.) — **genus** : he is to reëstablish the race in its old home.

381. **his denis** : the distributive is used, because ten are counted *each time* (§ 95, *c* ; G. 97, R.<sup>2</sup> ; H. 174, 2). — **conscendi aequor**, *I climbed the sea*, because the sea seems to rise as it recedes (cf. *v.* 365) ; or, abandoning the figure, translate by *embarked upon*. — **navibus** : § 248, *c* ; G. 392, R.<sup>2</sup> ; H. 420.

382. **secuta** : § 290, *b* ; G. 282, N. ; H. 550, N.<sup>1</sup> — **data**, *spoken* at various times (see ii. 771 ; iii. 94, 154).

383. **vix**, i.e. and these with difficulty.

384. **ipse**, opposed to the ships. — **ignotus**, though he has just said **fama notus** : his person is unknown, though his fame has spread. — **Libyae**, the only continent left, for he has been driven from Asia (Troy) and Europe (Thrace), and is still forbidden to reach Italy.

385. **querentem** (cf. i. 102, note), conative pres. (§ 276, *b* ; G. 227, N.<sup>2</sup> ; H. 467, 6).

Him more complaining Venus suffered not,  
But broke his sad tale in the midst and spake.

— **nec**, and *not* (qualifying **passa**). The Latin likes to combine negative and connective in one word.

387. **haud invisus caelestibus** : for it is by favor of heaven that you have arrived in this hospitable land.

388. **adveneris**, subjunc. with causal **qui** (§ 320, *e* ; G. 633 ; H. 517).

389. **perge modo**, *only go on*, and you will find good fortune.

390. **reduces**, etc. : for two accusatives in apposition after verbs of knowing, saying, etc., see § 186, *c* ; G. 340 ; H. 373.

392. **vani**, *falsely* (cf. **malus**, *v.* 352 ; **medius**, *v.* 348, etc.), not necessarily implying any conscious deceit on the part of the parents.

393-400. The swans are in two groups, one alighting (**terras capere**), the other looking down on the place where the first has alighted (**terras captas**), and preparing to join them. These groups are again described, the former as **reduces**, the latter in **cinxere**, etc., in 398. The ships correspond to the two groups: those already in the harbor (**portum tenet**), to the former, and those just coming in (**subit ostia**), to the latter.

394. **lapsă**, *swooping down* on the swans, which flew low like most other water-fowl. — **plagă**, abl. — **aperto caelo**, where they were exposed, as were the ships on the open sea.

395. **turbabat**, *of late was scattering; but now* (**nunc**), etc. — **ordine**, i.e. reunited after their dispersion (**turbabat**).

398. **cinxere**, *encircled* (a poetic way of saying that they made a ring in the sky). — **coetu**, abl. of manner. — **cantus**, showing their freedom from alarm. This picture of security is a good omen for the ships.

399. **haud aliter**: correlative with **ut** in *v.* 397. — **pubes tuorum**, *the band of your youths* (lit., *the youth of yours*; **tuorum** and **pubes** refer to the same person); cf. λαὸν Ἀχαιῶν, *Il.* ii. 120.

400. **subit ostia**, *are making the entrance*, — to speak nautically, as we may in this connection (§ 228, *a*; *G.* 331; *H.* 386, 3).

402. **avertens** (§ 292; *G.* 665; *H.* 549, 1), *as she turned away*, and not till then, she allowed her divine nature to appear.

403. **ambrosiae** (*Il.* i. 529; *Bry.* 668): properly *immortal*. Most commonly applied to the food of the gods; but the gods used ambrosia also for ointment (*Il.* xiv. 170; *Bry.* 206) and perfume (*Od.* iv. 445; *Bry.* 573). Translate here by *ambrosial*. Cf. *Par. Lost*, v. 56: "His dewy locks distilled ambrosia."

404. **vestis defluxit**: all the goddesses except Diana (*v.* 320) had flowing garments. — **imos**: see note, *v.* 371.

405. **patuit** (used in a kind of passive sense), *was manifest a goddess*; cf. **incedo**, *v.* 46.

407. **natum**, *your* [true] *son*: emphatic by its position. — **tu quoque**, i.e. as well as the other divinities. — **dextrae**: § 248, *a*, *R.*; *G.* 346, *N.*<sup>6</sup>; *H.* 385, 3.

408. **iungere**: cf. note, *v.* 66.

409. **veras**, i.e. in our true character, as mother and son.

410. **talibus**: § 189, *b*; *G.* 204, *N.*<sup>2</sup>; *H.* 441, 1.

412. **amictu**, with **circumfudit** (§ 225, *d*; *G.* 348; *H.* 384, 2). Concealment by a mist is a very common device in epic poetry; cf. *Il.* v. 345; *Bry.* 422.

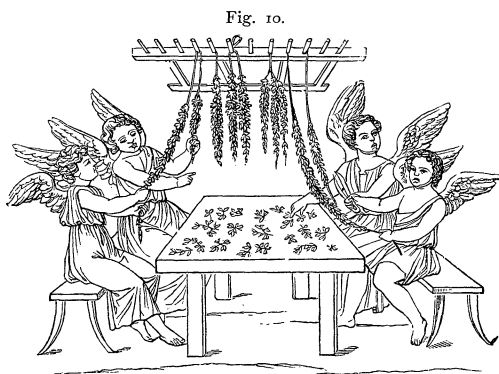
415. **Paphum**, *Paphos*, in Cyprus, the seat of the most noted temple and worship of Venus. — **sublimis**: cf. *v.* 259, and the poetical use of *sublime* in English; as in Cowper's *Task*, i. 203:

Kites that swim sublime  
In still repeated circles, screaming loud.

416. **Sabæo ture**: cf. *Par. Lost*, iv. 162:

Sabæan odors, from the spicy shore  
Of Arabia the blest.

417. **ture, sertis**: no blood was shed on the altars of Venus. The garland played a prominent part in religious and other rites. The manufacture of garlands as an article of commerce is represented in Fig. 10.



419. **ascendebant**, *they were now climbing* (descriptive imperf., as the poet here takes a new point of view). — **plurimus**, *high above*, i.e. so large that much of its bulk was above the city (§ 200, *d*; H. 453, 5).

420. **adversas arces**, *the towers before him*.

421. **molem**: from a distance the city seems one mass of buildings. — **magalia quondam**, *but now* (i.e. shortly before) *a cluster of huts*. The word itself is Phœnician, and the suburbs of Carthage retained the name of *Magalia*.

422. **miratur . . . viarum**: he wonders at these signs of a great city in what he thought a desert (*v.* 384). — **strata** (*pavements*) **viarum**, a Greek way of speaking = **stratas vias** (§ 216, *b*; G. 372, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 397, N.<sup>4</sup>).

423-436. Cf. the similar description in Landor's *Gebir*, ii. 8-22: "Some raise the painted pavement," etc.

423. **pars . . . pars**, in appos. with **Tyrii**, but best translated with the infinitives. — **ducere**, depending on **instant** (§ 271 ; G. 423 ; H. 533).

424. **subvolvere**, *to roll up* by putting levers, etc., under (observe the two opposite senses of **sub** in composition, as seen in **submitto**, which means either *to send up* [from below] or *to send down* [from above]).

425. **tecto**, *for a group of buildings* (§ 235 ; G. 344 ; H. 384, 4) : the plough does not seem to have been used in tracing the site of single dwellings. — **sulco**, *with a furrow*. A peculiar idea of appropriation was by the ancients associated with the use of the plough.

426. This apparently spurious line contradicts *v.* 507 ; see note, *v.* 264.

427. **theatris** : an idea from Virgil's own time ; no permanent theatre was built in Rome till B.C. 58, and none of stone till B.C. 55, though one had been attempted a hundred years before.

429. **rupibus** : § 258, *a*, N.<sup>3</sup> ; G. 390, 2, N.<sup>3</sup> ; H. 414, N.<sup>1</sup> — **scaenis** : see note, *v.* 164. (See also Fig. 4.)

430. **qualis . . . labor**, *such* (the omitted antecedent of **qualis**) *toil was theirs as busies the bees*. A celebrated simile, often imitated ; the most famous imitation is Milton's (*Par. Lost*, i. 768–75).

434. **venientum**, archaic form of genitive (§ 87, *d* ; G. 83, N.<sup>2</sup>) ; cf. Herrick, *To Mrs. Anne Soame* :

So smells the breath about the hives  
When well the work of honey thrives  
And all the busy factors come  
Laden with wax and honey home.

— **agmine facto**, as if making a sally ; cf. *v.* 82.

435. **ignavom**, *lazy*, or *inefficient* for lack of skill. — **pecus, prae-sepibus**, used strictly only of cattle. The whole description is taken from *Georg.* iv. 162–169.

436. **fervet**, *is all alive* (a figure derived from the agitation of boiling).

438. **suspicit** (see note, *v.* 424), *looks up to*. He has now come down the hill and approached the walls.

439–440. Cf. *Par. Lost*, x. 441 ff. :

He through the midst unmark'd,  
In show plebeian angel militant  
Of lowest order passed, etc.

440. **viris** : § 248, *a*, R. ; G. 346, N.<sup>6</sup> ; H. 385, 3. — **ulli** : § 232, *b*, cf. *c* ; G. 354, N.<sup>1</sup> ; H. 388, 3.

442. **quo loco**, *the spot where* (§ 200, *b* ; G. 616 ; H. 445, 8). — **primum signum**, *the first token* of rest : opposed to **iactati undis** (this accounts for the juxtaposition of **primum** and **iactati**).

444. **acris**, *spirited*: an omen of their energy and warlike disposition. The adjective is, as often in poetry, a descriptive epithet, not denoting an individual, but expressing a general characteristic, as we should say "the cruel tiger." — **sic**, i.e. by this omen. — **fore**: a continuation of the omen, in indir. disc. (§ 336, N.<sup>2</sup>; G. 649, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 523, i, N.).

445. **facilem victu**, *easily subsisting*: the supine (§ 303; G. 436; H. 547) is to be taken from **vivo**. Thus the horse is represented as an omen both of prosperity in peace and success in war. See Anchises' interpretation in iii. 540.

447. **numine divae**, i.e. the presence of the goddess herself, meaning that she loved to dwell and show her power there.

448. **surgebant**, *crowned* (lit. *rose* on the steps). — **gradibus**: § 258, f, 3; G. 385, N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 425, 2, N.<sup>3</sup>. — **nexaeque . . . trabes**, *cross-beams cased with bronze*. The abundance of metal-work shows the costliness and splendor of the structure. — **-que** is elided before **aere**, in next line; see v. 332, and note.

450. **hoc primum**, etc.: the temple gives the first hint of Dido's interest in his fortunes (see the description that follows).

452. **rebus**, abl. (§ 254, b; G. 401, N.<sup>6</sup>; H. 425, i, N.).

453. **dum lustrat**, *as he surveys* (§ 276, e; G. 229, R.; H. 467, 4). This verb is used originally of the priest's going about in *purification*: hence of other forms of *survey* or *passing under review*.

454. **quae . . . sit**, notice how easily **miratur** takes two different constructions, — an object and a clause (§ 334; G. 467; H. 529, i) — a common thing in Latin and Greek.

455. **artificum manus**, *the artists' skill*; **operum laborem**, *the toil of the work*, i.e. the toilsome work. There is nothing to indicate that the temple was unfinished. — **inter se**, a doubtful expression, perhaps, *comparing them with each other*.

456. **pugnas**: probably painted in the vestibule or colonnade. These pictures could have no significance for the Phœnicians. Virgil here transfers to this nation the arts and customs of the Greeks and Romans. Cf. Chaucer, *House of Fame*, i. 140–475 (where the dreamer sees the whole story of the Æneid painted on the walls of the temple of Venus), and *Knight's Tale*, vv. 1109–1230. The device was a favorite one with mediæval poets.

457. **iam**, *by this time*.

458. **saevum ambobus**: enraged against Agamemnon as well as hostile to Troy. His quarrel with Agamemnon is the subject of the Iliad.

461. **en Priamus**, probably in the scene of the ransom of Hector's

body (*v.* 484). (See Fig. 11; from an ancient relief.) — **sua praemia**, *its fit reward* (§ 196, *c*; G. 309, 2; H. 449, 2).

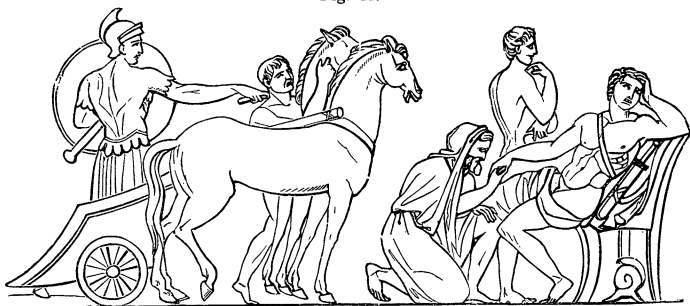
462. **rerum**, *for trials*, obj. gen. (§ 217; G. 363, 2; H. 396, iii).

463. **solve metus**: as if fear contracted or congealed the heart. — **aliquam salutem**, *some [degree of] safety*. — **fama**, *this renown* of Troy.

466. **uti**, *how*, introducing the indir. question. The scenes are generally taken from the *Iliad*, Books xii., xix., x., vi., xxii., xxiv., v.; those representing Troilus, Memnon, and Penthesilea, are from the "Cyclic poets."

467. **hac**: see Il. xiv. 14; Bry. 17.

Fig. 11.



468. **hac**: another scene, Il. xv. 7; Bry. 8. — **cristatus**: see Il. viii. 160; Bry. 199.

469. **Rhesi**: see Il. x. 474; Bry. 560. — **niveis velis**: an anachronism; Homer's "tents" are board huts thatched with straw.

471. **vastabat**, imperf. describing the scene shown by the picture.

472. **avertit**, perf. of narrative: the fact is simply told historically.

473. **gustassent**, subj. as showing the motive (§ 327, *N.*; G. 577; H. 520, ii). The city, said the oracle, could not be taken if these horses should taste food on the plain of Troy. Hence on the night of their arrival they were seized by Ulysses and Diomedes (Il. x. 434; Bry. 515).

475. **Achilli**: § 229, *c*; G. 346, *N.*<sup>6</sup>; 385, 4.<sup>3</sup>

476. **fertur**, **haeret**: the present tense describes the picture. — **curru**: § 227, *e*, 3; G. 346, *N.*<sup>6</sup> — **resupinus**, on his back, and feet foremost.

477. **huic**: § 235, *a*; G. 350, 1; H. 384, 4, *N.*<sup>2</sup>

479. **interea**: another picture, see Il. vi. 293; Bry. 383.

480. **crinibus passis** (**pando**), *with dishevelled hair* (lit., *spread loosely* over their shoulders); a sign of mourning, which is closely connected

with supplication in all ages. The Romans often wore mourning to excite compassion for their friends in peril. — **peplum**, the outside garment of the Grecian women; in particular, the costly robe borne to the temple of Pallas in the Panathenaic festival. Virgil ascribes this Athenian rite to the Trojan women.

481. **tunsae pectora**, *beating their [own] breasts*; see § 240, c, N.; G. 338; H. 378; cf. note on v. 320. For tense see **secuta**, v. 382.

482. **aversa**, *averting her face*; see Il. vi. 311; Bry. 406. — **solo**: § 258, f, 3; G. 385, N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 425, 2, N.<sup>3</sup>

483. **raptaverat**, i.e. the scene of the ransom is after the body has been dragged about the walls.

484. **exanimum**, indicating that Hector had been dragged still living at the car of Achilles; cf. **tumentis** (ii. 273), which would be used only of the living body. In Homer, however, he seems to have been dead. See Il. xxiv. 477; Bry. 600.

485. **tum dat**: the common historical present; the preceding verbs have been descriptive of the actual pictures. — **vero**, introducing as usual the most important moment of the narrative.

Fig. 12.



487. **tendentem manus**, in supplication.

488. **se quoque**, i.e. in another battle scene. — **Achivis**: cf. **viris**, v. 440.

489. **Memnonis**: Memnon, son of Tithonus and Aurora, led the Æthiopian allies of Troy. The myth, however, places Æthiopia in the East; hence **Æoas**.

490. **lunatis**, *crescent*: the form of the Amazonian shield was a crescent, with a cusp in the middle. (See Fig. 12.) — **peltis**, abl. of quality (§ 251; G. 400; H. 419, ii).

491. **mediis**, *in the midst* (as often; cf. v. 109).

492. **exsertae**, *uncovered*, as represented in works of art.

493. **bellatrix, virgo**: the contrast suggested in these words is heightened

by their position as first and last in the verse. Such personages as the

Amazons Penthesilea and Hippolyta (who was conquered by Theseus), and the Volscian princess Camilla (*Æn.* vii. 803), have in modern romantic poetry given rise to the familiar figure of the warlike maid, e.g. Ariosto's Bradamante, Tasso's Clorinda, Spenser's Britomartis. — *viris* : cf. note on *Achilli*, *v.* 475.

494. *miranda*, pred. after *videntur* : *seem marvelous* ; i.e. he gazes at them with wonder ; see *Od.* vii. 133 ; *Bry.* 161.

497. *stipante*, *thronging about*, an almost technical word for *escorting* a great personage ; so attendants are often called *stipatores*.

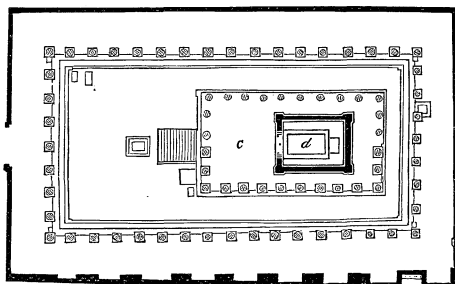
498. *qualis*, correlative with *talis*, *v.* 503 ; see *Od.* vi. 102 ; *Bry.* 128. — *Eurotae*, the *Eurotas*, a river of Sparta ; here Diana was worshiped ; Mt. Cynthus was also one of her favorite haunts.

499. *choros*, *the dancing bands*.

502. *Latonae* : notice with what effect the human element is introduced, the mother's pride heightening the daughter's glory.

505. *foribus*, *in the doorway*, i.e. of the *cella*, or interior temple (*d* in *Fig.* 13), in front of which was the porch (*pronāos* ; *c* in *Fig.* 13). The

*Fig.* 13.



temple had a vaulted roof (called *testudo*, as resembling the shell of a tortoise). (See *Figs.* 13 and 14.) — *mediā* : cf. *v.* 491.

506. *alte subnixa*, *sitting on high*.

507. *iura dabat* : a Roman picture. From the close relation of government and religion in Rome, temples were used for all public purposes : the Senate met, the treasury was kept, and courts were held in temples. — *iura*, *leges*, i.e. she acted both as judge and as law-giver.

508. *aequabat*, *trahebat* : the shares were first made as equal as possible, and were then assigned by lot, — as the Romans divided provinces, etc., among their magistrates.



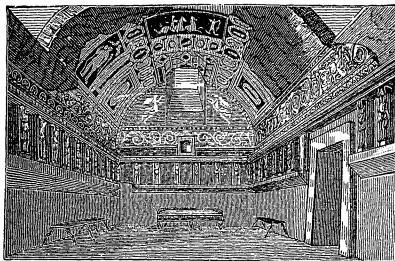
509. **cum subito**: Dido was thus occupied *when suddenly*, etc. — **concurſu**, *the crowd* that had flocked about them as strangers.

510. **videt**: for mood see § 325, *b*; G. 581; H. 521, ii, 1.

511. **aequore**, loc. abl.

512. **penitus**, *far away* (a secondary meaning; see Vocabulary). — **oras**: cf. *Italiam*, *v.* 2.

Fig. 14.



514. **coniungere** depends on **ardebant** (= **volebant**).

515. **res incognita**, i.e. the object of their embassy and the nature of their reception.

516. **dissimulant**, *remain hidden* (they *conceal* something, that is, their presence; cf. **simulans**, *v.* 352, *pretending* something that is not).

517. **linquant** (ind. quest.) depends on **speculantur** (*watch to see*).

518. **nam**: he wonders why they come, for they have the appearance of a regular embassy, and the formal nature of the embassy, also suggested in this clause, indicates something of importance.

519. **orantes**, used almost like the fut. part. of purpose (§§ 290, *a*, 3; 293, *b*, 2; G. 670, 3, N.; H. 549, 3). — **clamore**: occasion explained by *vv.* 539–41.

520. **coram fandi**, *of speaking* to the queen *in person*.

521. **maxumus**, *eldest*, and so first in rank. — **placido**: as suited his age and dignity; contrasted with **clamore**, *v.* 519.

522. **condere**: cf. *vv.* 66 (note), 319, 408.

523. **iustitiā**, *with just restraint*, as representing a superior civilization among the savage tribes of Africa (**gentīs**, acc. pl.). In reality, Dido had only built her city by sufferance; but this address might properly be spiced with flattery.

524. **maria**: cf. **aequor**, *v.* 67.

525. **infandos**, *inhuman*, as violating the right of peaceful strangers.

526. **propius aspice**, *look more closely at our condition*: though coming in an armed fleet, we have no hostile purposes.

527. **non**: emphatic from its position at the beginning of the line. "We have not, as your people seem to suppose." — **populare**, infin. of purpose (§ 273, *e*; G. 421, N.<sup>1</sup>, *a*; H. 533, ii).

528. **vertere**, *drive away as booty*.

529. **non ea vis**, etc., i.e. we have no such thought of violence; conquered men are of course capable of no such insolence.

530. **Hesperiam**, i.e. "the western land," a name for Italy borrowed from the Greeks. Greek Ἑσπερος (the breathing stands for the *digamma*) is represented in Latin by the cognate **vesper**, *evening*.

532. **Oenotri**: Ænотria (from οἶνος, means "land of vines." — **nunc**: this implies that Ænотria was its former name. — **fama**, sc. *est*.

533. **Italiam** (a word allied with *vitulus*) means "land of herds." — **ducis**, i.e. Italus, the eponymous hero (see *v.* 6), said to have been a colonist from Arcadia.

534. **hic cursus fuit**, *this (namely, to this land) was our voyage*. This is the first of many incomplete verses found in the Æneid, evidences of the unfinished state in which the poem was left by Virgil's early death.

535. **cum subito**: cf. *v.* 509, note. — **adsurgens fluctu**, *rising over the stormy sea*. The noun may be either dat. or abl. — **nimbosus Orion**: seasons in ancient times were named from the rising and setting of certain constellations. When Orion sets just before sunrise, winter is at hand; and it was this sign which originally gave that constellation its ill-repute. But perhaps Virgil had no distinct astronomical appearance in mind, but merely associated Orion with bad weather, using **nimbosus** simply as a descriptive epithet. Cf. Spenser, *Faery Queen*, iv. 11. 13: "Huge Orion, that doth tempests still portend."

536. **tulit**, sc. *nos*. — **austri**s, one wind put generally for all.

538. **pauci**, *only a few of us*, with a negative idea, as almost always with this word. — **oris**: § 258, N.<sup>1</sup>; G. 358; H. 380, 4.

539. **tam barbara**, i.e. *is so barbarous as to*, etc.

541. **prima terra**, *the very margin of the land* (§ 193; G. 291, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 440, N.<sup>1</sup> 2).

543. **at sperate**, *at least expect* (supply *esse*). — **fandi**, *right* (only used in this sense, as the opposite of **nefandi**, *unspeakable*, and so *wrong*).

544. **erat**: he does not know that Æneas is still alive.

545. **pietate** (abl. of specification, qualifying **iustior**: § 253; G. 397; H. 424), i.e. scrupulous in performing his duties to the gods. Observe the chiasmic order of the words (§ 344, *f*; G. 682; H. 562).

546. **vescitur**, *breathes* (lit. *feeds on*, air being as necessary to life as food). See Od. xiv. 44 ; Bry. 51.

547. **aetheria**, *of heaven*, as opposed to the Lower World. — **ocubat**, *now lies low*. — **umbris**, loc. ablative.

548. **non metus**: in that case you need have no fear, for Æneas will repay the obligation. The connection would be easier if we could read **ne te**, *no fear lest you repent of being beforehand with him in kind offices*. As it is, we must separate the two clauses, and translate the second, *nor regret to have been the first in the rivalry of kind offices*, i.e. by making Æneas your debtor in receiving us hospitably. — **certasse**: § 270, *b* ; G. 422 ; H. 410, iv ; for tense see § 288, *e* ; G. 280, 2.

549. **poeniteat** (§ 266 ; G. 263, 3 ; H. 484 ; cf. Ecl. x. 17) : it is with reference to the ideas here expressed that Æneas is described in vv. 544, 545 ; his virtue (**pietate**) would prompt him, and his power (**bello**, etc.) would enable him to repay kindness. — **sunt et**, etc., i.e. in the event of his death (which Ilioneus, to avoid the omen of speaking of such a calamity, does not mention), the cities and fields (**arva**) of Sicily will be our refuge, and you will have the friendship of Acestes to repay your kindness to us.

551. **liceat** (for mood cf. **poeniteat**, v. 549) **subducere**, *let it be allowed us to haul up our storm-racked ships*.

552. **silvis**, loc. abl. — **aptare trabes** : the beams would have to be hewed and fitted ; **stringere remos** : the oars, hardly more than saplings, would only need to be stripped and slightly trimmed.

553. **Italiam**, with **tendere** (for acc. see v. 2, note).

554. **tendere** (sc. **iter**), depending on **datur** (see v. 66, note). — **petamus**, the purpose of **subducere**, etc.

555. **sin** (opposed to **si**, v. 553), *but if* (on the other hand). — **salus**, *hope of safety*.

556. **iam**, *any longer*.

557. **freta**, *seas*, as often. — **sedes paratas**, i.e. the cities of Acestes, in contrast to those they hoped to build themselves.

559. **fremebant**, *murmured their applause*, according to the manners of the heroic age ; see Il. i. 22 ; Bry. 29.

561. **voltum demissa**, *with downcast face* (in womanly modesty as addressing men) ; for construction: cf. **sinūs collecta**, v. 320.

562. **solvite**: see note, v. 463.

563. **talia**, i.e. the attack on the Trojans as they attempted to land (v. 541). This is Dido's apology for the inhospitable conduct of her subjects. Observe the distinctly modern motive.

564. **late tueri**, i.e. for fear of Pygmalion she cannot safely allow strangers even to land.

565. **Aeneadum**, *the Trojans* generally, but with a courteous reference to their chief. — **quis nesciat** (deliberative subj., § 268; G. 259; H. 486, ii), *who can be ignorant?*

566. **virtutesque virosque** (hendiadys): more emphatic than **virtutes virorum**. Observe that, while these words are connected by **-que**, the calamities (**incendia**), being a separate class, are introduced by the ad-versative **aut**. — **tanti**, *that great*.

567. **obtusa**, *blunted* by their own misfortunes. — **pectora**: here put for the whole soul, including the intellect.

568. **nec tam aversus sol**, i.e. their hearts are not chilled by unkindly skies, as men's might be in cold regions, far from the sun's course.

Nearer the sun, though they more civil seem,  
Revenge and luxury have their esteem.

WALLER, *Epitaph on Dunch*.

569. **Saturnia arva**: because Saturn was supposed to have ruled as king in Italy in the Golden Age.

570. **Erycis fines**: Eryx, a son of Butes and Venus, gave his name to a mountain in the west of Sicily, where was a celebrated temple of Venus. He is mentioned afterwards as a famous pugilist (v. 392).

571. **auxilio**, men and arms; **opibus**, supplies of food, money, etc.

572. **voltis et = et si voltis**, *and again if you wish* (§ 310, c; G. 598; H. 507, i).

573. **urbem quam statuo** (§ 200 b; G. 617, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 445, 9). More commonly the relative would precede the noun, and a demonstrative (**ea**) stand in the antecedent clause; as, **quam urbem statuo, ea vestra est**; but the commonest form of all is **ea urbs quam statuo vestra est**. — **subducite**, i.e. and remain here.

574. **agetur**, *shall be dealt with*. — **mihi**: cf. **ulli**, v. 440.

576. **adforet**, *were* [now] *here* (§ 267 and b; G. 260, 261; H. 483, i, 2). — **equidem**, in *fact*: I will even go so far as to send in search of him.

578. **si**, *in case*.

580. **iamdudum . . . ardebant**, *had been long eager* (§ 277, b; G. 234; H. 469, 2).

582. **deā**: cf. note on **Maiā**, v. 297. — **sententia**, *purpose* (not *feeling*).

584. **unus**, *one only*, Orontes (v. 113).

586. **circumfusa**, *surrounding* (lit., *poured about* them). Cf. Od. vii. 143; Bry. 174.

587. **purgat**, *clears*, as we say of the weather.

Then melted into air the liquid cloud,  
And all the shining vision stood revealed.

AKENSIDE, *Pleasures of the Imagination*, ii. 229.

588. *restitit*, *stood forth*, a very common meaning of *re-* in composition; see ii. 590. Cf. Landor's lines:

When sea-born Venus guided o'er  
Her warrior to the Punic shore,  
Around that radiant head she threw  
In deep'ning clouds ambrosial dew:  
But when the Tyrian queen drew near,  
The light pour'd round him fresh and clear.

589. *umeros* (Gr. acc.), i.e. in form and build. — *ipsa*, *herself*, the goddess of beauty.

590. *lumen purpureum*, *the ruddy glow*. Cf. Gray, *Progress of Poesy*, v. 41: "The bloom of young desire, and purple light of love."

591. *laetos*, of the sparkling of the eyes in joy. Cf. Od. vi. 229; Bry. 291. — *honores*, *charms*.

592. *quale . . . decus*, *such beauty as art gives to ivory*; strictly there would be an antecedent, *tale decus*, in apposition with the objects of *adflarat* (§ 200, *b*; G. 616, 1; H. 445, 9).

594. *cunctis improvisus*, *unexpectedly to all* (§ 232, *a*; G. 354; H. 388, 4).

595. *coram*, *before you*. Cf. Od. xxiv. 321; Bry. 389.

597. *sola*, *alone*, i.e. of all strangers.

598. *quae nos . . . socias*, *who make us sharers in your city and home*. — *reliquias Danaum*: see note on v. 30.

599. *omnium*: § 218, *a*; G. 374; H. 399, i, 3.

600. *urbe*, locative ablative.

601. *non opis est nostrae*, *it is not within our resources* (§ 214, *d*; G. 366; H. 401), i.e. our means are insufficient. — *nec quicquid*, *nor* [of] *whatever exists of the Dardan race* (with an implied antecedent in the genitive).

603. *si qua numina*: cf. ii. 536, v. 688. For the form see § 105 *d*; G. 107, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 190, 1. — *si quid*, etc., *if justice is of any account*. Cf. Tasso, *Jerusalem Delivered*, v. 68:

For, if the heavens look not with eyes unjust  
On mortal deeds and innocence forget, etc.

*di ferant*, *may the gods repay*, etc. (optative subj., § 267; G. 260; H. 484, i).

604. *sibi*: § 234; G. 359; H. 391. — *recti*: § 218; G. 374; H. 399, 3, N.<sup>1</sup>

605. *tam laeta*, etc., *what age has been so blest as to*, etc.?

607. *montibus*, dat. of reference for gen. modifying *convexa* (§ 235, *a*; G. 350, 1; H. 384, 4, N.<sup>2</sup>).

608. *convexa*, *the rounded masses*. — *pascet*: the æther of the sky,

refined from gross exhalations of the earth, was thought to feed the perpetual fire of the stars. Cf. *Par. Lost*, iii. 716-719.

609. **manebunt**, *shall abide with us*.

610. **quae me cumque** (*tnesis*, § 385; G. 726; H. 636, v, 3): the poets thus separate many compounds inseparable in prose.

611. **Ilīō | nēā pē | tit**: see § 347, *a*, 4; G. 706, 7; H. 577, 5.

612. **post** = **postea**.

613. First her feeling was astonishment at the apparition; then her interest was awakened by the strange fate which had brought him there.

615. **casus**, *destiny*.

616. **vis**, not merely power but *violence*, as usual in the singular. — **immanibus oris**, *these wild shores*, as inhabited by the barbarous African tribes (for dat. see *v.* 538, note).

617. **Dardanio**: a spondaic line (§ 362, *a*; G. 784; H. 610, 3); the **o** is not elided (§ 359, *e*; G. 784, N.<sup>6</sup>; H. 608, ii).

618. **alma**, *fostering* (**alo**), a regular epithet of Venus.

619. **atque equidem**, *and in fact*: now I think of it, I do remember. — **Teucrum**: Teucer, upon his return from the Trojan war, was driven from home by his father Telamon because he did not bring back his brother Ajax, and sought a home in Cyprus, where he built a second Salamis. He is here represented as stopping on the way at Tyre, apparently to make terms with Belus, who was then master of Cyprus. — **venire**: § 336A, N.<sup>1</sup>; G. 281, N.; H. 537, I.

623. **iam**, *even* (cf. **iam tum**).

624. **Pelasgi**, *Grecian*: properly, a race inhabiting Greece before the Hellenic. Some of the populations of Greece, notably the Arcadians, were of this race.

625. **ipse**, emphasizing **hostis**, which = *though an enemy*. — **ferebat**, *extolled*.

626. **volebat**, *would have it that*, etc. (not “wished he had been,” which would be **vellet**: § 311, *b*; G. 258; H. 486, i): see iii. 108. There was also in the Trojan line a Teucer, from whom the Trojans are called Teucroi (see Table, p. 190).

627. **agite**, *come!* — **tectis**: § 258, N.<sup>1</sup>; G. 358; H. 380, 4.

629. **demum**, as usual, has an implied exclusive force, “in this land and no one before.”

630. **mali miseris**: observe the effect of the juxtaposition (cf. *v.* 349, note) of these words and of the alliteration.

Who, by the art of known and feeling sorrows,  
Am pregnant to good pity.

*King Lear*, iv. 6. 226.

What sorrow was, thou bad'st her know,  
And from her own she learned to melt at others' woe.

GRAY, *Hymn to Adversity*, vv. 15, 16.

632. **templis**, loc. abl. — **indicit**, *proclaims*: an almost technical word in connection with sacred observances. — **honorem**, technical term for a sacrifice of thanksgiving.

635. **terga suum**, *chines of swine* (the part put for the whole).

636. **munera**, **laetitiam**, in appos. with **terga**, etc. These gifts were as well the usual marks of hospitality (**munera**) as a means to enable the companions to join in the festivities (**laetitiam**). — **dii**, for **diei** (§ 74, a; G. 63, N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 121, 1).

637. **interior**: § 193; H. 440, N.<sup>1</sup>

638. **instruitur**, *is decked*, temporarily, for the occasion. — **mediis tectis**: not in the ordinary dining-room (*triclinium*), but in the great state apartment (*atrium*).

639. **laboratae**, *embroidered* (lit. *wrought*). — **vestes**, *mantles*, used as drapery for the couches, as is still the custom in many parts of the East; being uncut fabrics they were as well adapted for this purpose as for clothing, and were also a valuable article of wealth. — **ostroque superbo**, *of gorgeous purple*, i.e. plain, but precious on account of the royal and costly dye (*murex*). The Tyrian purple was famous.

640. **ingens argentum**, *a vast* [amount of] *silver plate*. — **auro**: instead of directly mentioning the golden goblets and vases, Virgil speaks of the heroic figures chased and embossed (**caelata**) upon them.

642. **ducta**, *brought down* (i.e. continued in unbroken series).

644. **rapidum** (predicate, § 186, c; G. 325), *swiftly*, or *in haste* (adj. for adv.: § 191; G. 325, R.<sup>6</sup>; H. 443).

645. **ferat**, *to report these things* (§ 331, R.; G. 546, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 499, 2), following the command implied in **praemittit**.

646. **stat**, *centres*. — **cari**, *fond* (lit. *dear*; the feeling is really transferred).

647. **munera**: the guest also was expected to offer gifts. — **ruinis**, dat. (§ 229; G. 345; H. 385, 4, 2).

648. **pallam**: a rectangular mantle of wool reaching to the feet. It is not definitely distinguished from the *pallium*, but has more heroic and dignified associations. Cf. "gorgeous Tragedy in sceptred pall," Milton, *Il Penseroso*, v. 97. — **signis auroque rigentem**, *stiff with figures of gold* (*hendiadys*, cf. note, v. 61). For a highly ornamented robe see Fig. 15; for other articles of apparel here mentioned see Fig. 16.

649. In Homer the various articles of head-dress, especially the veils, are treated as most important points of feminine apparel; hence the veil is a suitable gift to Dido.

650. **Mycenis**: Agamemnon's capital. The objects are of all the more value from their associations.

Fig. 16.

Fig. 15.



651. **peteret**: the last syllable is long; see note on *v.* 308.

654. **collo**: an unusual case of the dat. (cf. § 233, *b*) without a verb; cf. iii. 109: **optavit locum regno**. — **monile**: see Fig. 17, and tail-piece, p. 396.

655. **duplicem . . . coronam**, a coronet of two rings, one set with jewels and the other of gold. — **gemmis**, abl. of manner.

656. **haec celerans**, *speeding these commands*.

658. **consilia**: see *v.* 674. — **faciem**, *form*, retaining no doubt an earlier meaning of the word (which is connected with **facio**, cf. the theatrical "make-up").

659. **donis**: see *v.* 714. It has sometimes been thought that **donis**

Fig. 17.





was not a suitable means for the action of **incendat**, but the practice of the world seems to justify Virgil. Cf. Shakspeare's *Twelfth Night*, iii. 4. 1-3. Besides, these were royal gifts, and associated with Æneas himself, so that their cost was no measure of their value. — **furentem**, *inflame the queen to madness* (proleptic use of the adjective, cf. v. 69).

660. **ossibus**, *in her frame* (dative); cf. iv. 101.

661. **domum ambiguum**, *the treacherous house*, as described in vv. 348-368. — **bilingues**, i.e. saying one thing and meaning another. The bad faith of the Carthaginians (*Punica fides*) was proverbial, at least among their enemies the Romans.

662. **urit**, *inflames her* with anxiety.

664. **solus**, i.e. *who alone art*: nom., as if it were in a rel. clause, and not voc. though in appos. with **nate** (§ 241, a; G. 201, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 369, 2).

665. **tela Typhœa**: see Vocab. A favorite idea with the ancients, who sometimes even represented Cupid as wielding the thunderbolts of Jove, — an indication of the resistless force of love. Cf. Denham, *Friendship*, st. 19:

'Tis he commands the Powers above;  
Phœbus resigns his darts, and Jove  
His thunder to the god of love.

666. **numina**, i.e. the exercise of your power.

667. **frater ut iactetur**, *how thy brother* (Æneas was Venus' son) *is tossed*, etc. (indir. quest. after **nota**, sc **sunt**).

668. **iactetūr**, with **u** long, perhaps according to an earlier usage (§ 359, f; G. 721; H. 608, v).

669. **nota**, *are things known to you*: neut. plur. in imitation of Greek. — **nostro**, *my*. The plural of the first person is often used in Latin, as that of the second regularly is in English, for the singular.

671. **vereor quo**, *I am anxious whither* (indir. question), a common construction in colloquial and early Latin.

672. **cardine**, *crisis*: lit. *hinge* or *turning-point* (§ 259, a; G. 393; H. 429). — **cessabit**, supply **Iuno**.

673. **capere**, **cingere**: military phrases. The infinitives depend on **meditor** in the sense of **cogito** or some similar word (§ 271; G. 423; H. 533). — **ante**, *in advance*. — **flammā**, the flames of love, but with an allusion to military operations.

674. **ne quo numine**, *lest by the influence of some divinity* (i.e. Juno).

675. **mecum teneatur**, *bound to me* (as if they were tied together).

676. **quā possis**, indir. question depending on the idea of thought implied in **mentem**.

677. **accitu**: § 245; G. 408; H. 416.

678. **cura**, *object of care* (as often).

679. **pelago restantia**, *remaining from the sea* (§ 243, *a*; G. 390; H. 414, N.<sup>1</sup>).

680. **sopitum somno** (abl. of manner), *slumbering in sleep*. This alliterative use of words from the same root is common in poetry (*figura etymologica*, § 344, *m*). — **Cythēra**: see note, *v.* 257.

682. **medius**, etc., i.e. come in to interrupt.

683. **noctem** (§ 256; G. 336; H. 379). — **non amplius** (§ 247, *c*; G. 296, R.<sup>4</sup>; H. 417, N.<sup>2</sup>) **unam**, *one night, no more*.

684. **falle**, *counterfeit*. — **notos**, because Cupid is also a boy; hence the disguise will be easy.

688. **ut** (*v.* 685) **inspires**, purpose of **indue** (*v.* 684). — **fallas veneno**, i.e. poison her unnoticed, the same idea as in **occultum ignem**. — Cf. Spenser, *Faery Queen*, iii. i. 56:

Through her bones the false instilled fire  
Did spred it selfe, and venime close inspire.

690. **gaudens incedit**: he practises his steps with a mischievous delight in the masquerading trick.

691. **Ascanio**: § 235, *a*; G. 350, 1; H. 384, 4. — **membra**, *frame*.

692. **inrigat**, *sheds like dew*, cf. Od. ii. 395; Bry. 447.

Entice the dewy-feathered sleep. — *Il Penseroso*.

693. **adspirans**, *breathing its fragrance*.

694. **floribus**, abl. of means with **complectitur**.

695. **ibat**: the use of the imperf. prevents any break in the narrative, by throwing the action into the same time as what precedes.

696. **duce**: § 255, *a*; G. 409; H. 431, 4. — **laetus**: imitating the feeling and action which Ascanius would naturally have shown (different from the mischief implied in *v.* 690).

697. **cum vēnit . . . iam se composuit**: the indicative is used because **cum** here = **ut** or **ubi** (§ 325; G. 580; H. 518). In prose we should have **vēnit**, **composuerat**; we may compare the historical present.

698. **aureā**, contracted into two syllables in scanning (§ 347, *c*; G. 727; H. 608, iii). — **mediam locavit**, *placed herself in the midst*, probably at the middle place of the middle couch, with Æneas on her left and Bitias on her right, with the rest on the side couches. For an ancient representation of this feast see head-piece to book ii. Virgil describes a banquet of his own time.

700. **discumbitur** (§ 146, *d*; G. 208, 2; H. 465, 1), i.e. they recline in their *respective* (**dis-**) places. — **ostro**: § 260, *c*, N.; G. 418, 4; H. 435, i.

701. **dant lymphas**: this washing of hands was usual at ancient banquets. — **manibus**: see n. on **viris**, v. 264. — **canistris**: § 258, a, N.<sup>3</sup>; G. 390, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 414, N.<sup>1</sup>.

702. **tonsis villis**: *with the nap clipped close* (abl. of quality, § 251; G. 400; H. 419, ii).

703. **quibus** (dat. of possession, see v. 336, note) **cura struere**, *whose care it was to set forth the provisions*. — **longam penum**, i.e. the long array of the banquet.

706. **onerent**, subj. of purpose (§ 317, 2; G. 630; H. 497, i).

707. **limina laeta**, *the glad door-ways*, as if they shared the joy of the feasters. — **nec non**: § 209, a; G. 449; H. 553.

710. **flagrantis**, *ruddy as flame*, i.e. of more than human beauty.

711. Apparently v. 649 repeated from the margin of some manuscript.

712. **pesti**, *ruin*.

713. **expleri mentem**: see n. on **sinūs**, v. 320. — **tuendo**: § 301, 1; G. 431; H. 542, iv.

715. **complexu**, abl. of separation or loc. abl. — **pendit**: § 324; G. 561; H. 518, N.<sup>1</sup>

717. **oculis**: § 248, c, 1; G. 401; H. 420.

718. **Dido**: the repetition of the subject gives an added pathos, as if it were “*alas, poor Dido!*”

719. **insidat**, lit. *lies in wait*; and so, *plots against her*; or, as this meaning is not found elsewhere, *clings to her*.

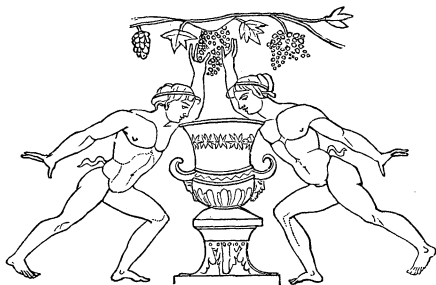
721. **praevertere**, *turn away*, i.e. from Sychæus to a new object. — **vivo amore** (abl. of means), as opposed to the dead Sychæus.

722. **resides**, pl. of **reses**. — **desueta**, *disused* to love.

723. **postquam** (sc. **est** or **fuit**; see note on **pendit**, v. 715): the wine was not brought in till after the feast. — **epulis**, dative.

724. **coronant**, *wreathe* with a garland, as is seen by comparison with

Fig. 18.



iii. 525 and the Greek (Il. i. 470; Bry. 593). (See Fig. 18; from an ancient relief.) Cf. Cowley, *Daideis*, bk. ii.: “And the crown’d goblets nimbly mov’d around.”

725. **fit**, *then rises*. — **tectis** (abl.), *through the hall*.

726. **atria**: see note,

v. 638. — **dependent**: night has come on before they finish. — **laquearius** (see note on **complexu**, v. 715), *panels*: the sunken panels (*lacus*) between the cross-beams of the ceiling were decorated with gilding, an arrangement often imitated in modern buildings. — **aureis**, two syllables. — **lychni**: see Fig. 20. Cf. *Par. Lost*, i. 726–730:

From the archèd roof,  
Pendent by subtle magic, many a row  
Of starry lamps and blazing cressets, fed  
With naphtha and asphaltus, yielded light  
As from a sky.

Pope, *Temple of Fame*, vv. 143, 144:

As heav'n with stars, the roof with jewels glows,  
And ever-living lamps depend in rows.

727. **funalia**, *links*, i.e. torches in which a stout cord (*funis*) did service as wicking.

728. **hic**, *hereupon*.

728–730. Thus translated by Sir Walter Raleigh:

The queen anon commands the weighty bowl,  
Weighty with precious stones and massy gold,  
To flow with wine. This Belus used of old,  
And all of Belus' line.

729. **pateram**, a shallow bowl or saucer used for libations (Fig. 19), here an heir-loom in the royal house; it is here brought out to honor the guest.

730. **soliti**, sc. **implere**. — **silentia**: the first bringing in of the wine had a sacred character, and, before the drinking began, a small quantity was always poured out as a libation.

731. **Iuppiter**, as the god of hospitality (*hospitalis*). — **dare iura**, *define the rights of strangers*: the term properly refers to the func-

tion of a judge, and hence is here equivalent to *protect the rights*.

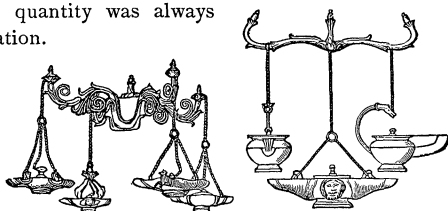
732. **Tyriis**, dative after **laetum** (§ 234; G. 359; H. 391).

733. **velis**, *grant* (§ 266, and *a*; G. 263; H. 484). — **huius**: § 219; G. 376; H. 406, ii.

Fig. 19.



Fig. 20.



734. **Iuno**, as the tutelar divinity of Carthage.

735. **celebrate**, *throng*, or attend in large numbers; hence used in nearly the same sense as its English derivative. — **faventes**, strictly, “speaking words of good omen”; hence, with expressions of joy, and without wrangling to disturb the hallowed rites. Ill-omened words, among which were reckoned all expressions of hatred or sorrow, were supposed to mar the effect of religious observances.

736. **laticum honorem**, i.e. the liquid which pays honor to the divinity.

737. **prima**, *she first*, as first in rank. — **libato**, impersonal, *when libation had been made* (§ 255, c; G. 410, N.<sup>4</sup>; H. 431, N.<sup>2</sup>). — **summo ore**, *with the tip of her lips*: as hostess she must go through the form, but she keeps the feminine proprieties.

738. **increpitans**, *with a challenge* (to drink deep). — **impiger**, *nothing loth*, contrasted with Dido’s **summo ore**.

740. **cithara**, *lyre*, abl. of means (the usual way of expressing an accompanying musical instrument). — **crinitus**: so ancient bards are represented, as well as Apollo, the god of song. See Od. viii. 62; Bry. 86. Cf. Milton, *Vacation Exercise*, v. 37: “Listening to what unshorn Apollo sings.”

741. **Atlas**: Atlas was fabled to have been the first astronomer, and was identified with the mountain in Africa which bounded the western horizon of the ancients. So here, Iopas, coming from the same vicinity, is represented as a Numidian taught by Atlas. The subject of his song was common matter for poetical treatment among the ancients. So Silenus gives an account of the origin of the universe in Ecl. vi. 31–40; see also Ovid., Met. i. The present passage is elaborately imitated by Cowley,  *Davideis*, bk. iii:

Whilst Melchor to his harp with wondrous skill

His noble verse through Nature’s secrets led :

He sung what spirit through the whole mass is spread,

Everywhere all ; how heavens God’s laws approve

And think it rest eternally to move, etc.

742. **labores**, *eclipses*; cf. *Par. Lost*, ii. 665, 666:

The laboring moon  
Eclipses at their charms.

743. **unde** (sc. **sint**), indir. quest.

744. **Hyadas**: see Vocab. and note on v. 535. — **geminos Triones**, *the two Bears* (i.e. the Great and the Little Bear).

746. **mora noctibus**, i.e. in winter. — **tardis**, opposed to **properent**. Night has its heavenly course as well as day.

747. **ingeminant plausu** (abl. of means), *increase their applause*.

748. **nec non et** (cf. *v.* 707), *so also*, as another part of the entertainment.

749. **longum amorem**, *long draughts of love*.

750. **multa**: the particularity of her inquiries shows her wish to prolong the interview. — **Priamo**: § 260 *c*; cf. note on **ostro**, *v.* 700.

751. **quibus armis**: since he came from a different region from the rest of the forces (Ethiopia), his arms seem to have been famous and to have been described in the Epic Cycle; cf. *v.* 489. — **Auroræ filius**: in Isaiah, xiv. 12, the monarch of the East is called "son of the morning."

752. **quantus**, *how tall or how mighty*.

753. **immo**, *nay rather* (always with a negative force). Here it introduces the request for a complete narration from the beginning (**a prima origine**), as contrasted with the preceding separate details.

755. **nam**, introducing the reason for her asking an account of his wanderings.

## BOOK II.

*Æneas'* tale to Dido takes up Books ii. and iii. and brings the story of the poem down to the point at which book i. opens. On the similarity between Virgil's conduct of the narrative and Milton's in *Par. Lost* see note on i. 34.

1. **conticuere** (perf. indicating a momentary act), *were hushed*; **tenebant**, imperf. of continued action.

2. **toro**, *the couch* on which he reclined at table.

3. **infandum**, etc. Cf. *Par. Lost*, v. 561 ff.:

Thus Adam made request; and Raphael  
After short pause assenting, thus began:  
"High matter thou enjoin'st me, O prince of men,  
Sad task and hard; for how shall I relate  
To human sense the invisible exploits  
Of warring spirits? how, without remorse,  
The ruin of so many?"

4. **ut eruerint** (indir. quest. depending on the verb *to tell* implied in **dolorem renovare**), *how the Greeks utterly destroyed*, etc.

5. **miserrima**, emphatic, from its position in the relative clause (§ 200, *d*; G. 616; H. 453, 5).

6. **et quorum**, etc., may be translated literally; cf. Tennyson's *Aylmer's Field*, v. 12: "And been himself a part of what he told." So in

his *Ulysses*, v. 18: "I am a part of all that I have met." — **fando**, *in speaking*; compare **tuendo**, i. 713.

7. **Myrmidonum Dolopumve**, the soldiers of Achilles, who was the fiercest, as Ulysses (Ulixes) was the wildest of the Greeks. Being of the same class, they are connected with each other by **-ve**, and with the others by the disjunctive **aut** (§ 156 c; G. 493; H. 554, ii, 2).

8. **temperet a lacrimis**, *could refrain from tears* (for subjunc. see § 268; G. 259; H. 486, ii): the verb is more commonly followed in this sense by the abl. alone or the dat. — **caelo**, *from the sky*.

9. **praecipitat**: Night is regarded as running its course through the heaven in the same way as the day or the Sun. So Pope, *Dunciad*, i. 89: "Now Night descending, the proud scene was o'er." See the description of Night's chariot in Spenser, *Faery Queen*, i. 5, 20; cf. *Comus*, vv. 553, 554. — **cadentia sidera**, indicating the approach of morning.

10. **cognoscere**: complem. inf. with **amor est**, which is equivalent to a verb of *wishing* (§ 271; G. 423; H. 533); **cognoscendi** would be the prose construction (§ 298; G. 428; H. 542, i).

11. **supremum laborem**, *the last agony*: **labor** implies suffering as well as struggle.

12. **meminisse horret**, *shudders to recall*. Verbs of fearing regularly take the infinitive in this sense, though usually only **vereor** is in fact so used (§ 271; G. 550, N.<sup>5</sup>; H. 498, iii, N.<sup>3</sup>). — **luctu refūgit**, *shrinks back from the grief*. The perfect can be used because the shrinking itself is complete, though the effect which is meant to be expressed still remains.

14. **labentibus** (abl. abs), i.e. having passed and still continuing to glide away; cf. note, i. 48.

15. **instar montis**, *huge as a mountain*; **instar** (lit. *the image*) is really an indecl. noun in appos. with **equum** (§ 223, e; G. 373; H. 398, 4). — **Palladis**: Minerva was the patroness of all kinds of handicraft. (See Fig. 36.)

16. **aedificant**, *build*, indicating the size by the very use of a word which is used of houses. — **intexunt**, *line*, i.e. with strips running across the ribs. — **abiete**, trisyllable; — ∪ ∪; for the *synaeresis* cf. i. 2; for the long first syllable see § 347, d, R.; G. 723; H. 608, iii, N.<sup>2</sup>

18. **huc includunt**, *they shut up in it* (literally *hither*, i.e. *into it*, motion being implied). — **delecta corpora**, implying the selection of individuals; only the bravest chiefs were to dare the perilous ambush.

19. **lateri**, dat., in a sort of apposition with **huc**, but governed by **includunt** (§ 228; G. 347; H. 386). — **penitus**, *deep within*, another hint at the immense size.

21. **est**, *there is* (§ 344 *c*).

22. **opum**: § 218, *c*; G. 374; H. 399, iii, 1. — **manebant**: for tense see § 276, *e*, N.; G. 569; H. 467, 4, N.

23. **tantum sinus**, *a mere bay*. — **male fida**, *ill-faithful*, i.e. *treacherous*. — **male**, like Eng. *badly*, has with adjs. expressing good qualities a negative force; with those expressing bad, an intensive force (cf. iv. 8).

25. **abiisse rati** [**sumus**] (§ 336, *a*, 1, N.; G. 527, R.<sup>3</sup>), *supposed they had gone*. — **Mycenae**, a very ancient city near Argos, and the home of Agamemnon. Its remains, in a very archaic style of art, are among the most interesting in Greece. Here used for all *Greece* generally (cf. i. 30, note).

26. **luctu**: cf. note, i. 463, and notice the different construction.

27. **Dorica**, *Grecian*, see note, i. 30.

29-30. Quoted as specimens of the remarks of the Trojans. — **tendebat**, *used to spread* (his tents), i.e. had his camp.

30. **classibus**: § 235; G. 344; H. 384, 4. — **acie**, abl. of manner.

31. **stupet**, as equivalent to a strong **miratur**, here governs an acc.

33. **duci**, sc. **equum** (§ 331, *g*; G. 532, N.<sup>6</sup>; H. 535, iv).

34. **iam**, i.e. the time had now come for this destiny.

35. **quorum . . . menti**, *those in whose mind was a better* (i.e. wiser) *thought* (§ 200, *c*; G. 621; H. 445, 6); **menti**, cf. **virginibus**, i. 336.

36. **pelago**, dative (§ 258, N.<sup>1</sup>; G. 358; H. 385, 4<sup>1</sup>).

38. **cavas** agrees with **latebras**.

39. **studia**, *parties* (more lit. *party feelings*). Cf. the scene in Chaucer where the people are admiring the brazen horse:

Greet was the pres that swarmeth to and fro

To gauren [i.e. stare] on this hors that standeth so, etc.

*Squire's Tale*, vv. 181 ff.

40. **primus ante omnīs**, i.e. taking the lead in his eager partisanship.

41. **ab arce**, where he had been occupied as priest.

42. **quae**, etc., *what madness is this (tanta)?* The use of **tam**, **talīs**, and **tantus**, in nearly the sense of our simple demonstratives, is very common in Latin.

44. **dolīs**, abl. (§ 243, *a*; G. 405; H. 414, i).

45. **inclusi**, etc. Cf. Chaucer, *Squire's Tale*, vv. 209-214:

Or elles it was the Grekes hors Synon,

That broughte Troye to destruccion,

As men may in thise olde gestes rede.

"Myn herte," quod oon, "is evermore in drede.

I trowe som men of armes ben therinne

That shapen hem this citee for to winne."

46. **fabricata**: § 135, *b*; G. 167, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 231, 2.



47. **inspectura, ventura** (fut. part. of purpose, § 293, *b*, 2; G. 438, N.; H. 549, 3), *to look down on our houses*, etc. One of the common means of siege was to build towers overtopping the walls, and move them forward on wheels. The huge horse is suspected to be such an *engine of war* (**machīna**). — **domos**: § 228, *a*; G. 331; H. 386, 3. — **urbi**: see *v.* 36, note.

48. **error, trick**. A mistake (error) purposely caused is a deception. — **ne credite**: § 269, N., and *a*; G. 270 and R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 488, 489.

49. **et, even**. — **ferentis**, acc. plural. Cf. *Par. Lost*, ii. 391: "And count thy specious gifts no gifts, but guiles."

51. **inque feri**, etc., *against the belly of the monster rounded with jointed framework* (**compagibus**, abl. of manner or means).

52. **illa, the spear**: expressed because in Latin the verb agrees with the last subject mentioned, unless the contrary appears; and so here if **illa** were not expressed Laocoön would be the subject. — **recusso** (abl. abs.), *reëchoing* (lit. of the sound, *struck back*).

53. **insonuere**, etc.: cf. *Par. Lost*, ii. 788, 789:

Hell trembled at the hideous name, and sigh'd  
From all her caves, and back resounded *Death*!

54-56. **si fata**, etc.: a condition cont. to fact, with past prot. (**fuisset**) and mixed apod. (**impulerat, stares, maneres**) (see § 308; G. 597; H. 507, iii); **impulerat** is used for **impulisset** for metrical reasons (§ 308, *c*, N.<sup>2</sup>; G. 254, R.<sup>3</sup>).

54. **laeva**, as applied to **fata**, means *unpropitious*; as applied to **mens**, it means *dull, blinded*. The first meaning is derived from the language of augury. An appearance on the left was inauspicious (cf. *sinister*) among the Greeks, whom Virgil here follows, though originally the left was the fortunate quarter among the Romans. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Silent Woman*, iii. 2: "That would not be put off with left-handed cries." The second meaning comes from the awkwardness (*gaucherie*) of the left hand. Such uses of words in a double sense are avoided in modern style, and, in the classics we explain them by the so-called rhetorical figure *zeugma*; but they probably seemed neither irregular nor objectionable to the ancients (see i. 356, note).

55. **Argolicas, of the Greeks**. The Latin uses an adj. of possession when it can, often where English prefers *of* (§ 190; G. 362, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 395, N.<sup>2</sup>).

57. **manūs**, Greek accus. with **revinctum** (which agrees with **iuvenem**). The "Greek" acc. **sinūs** in i. 320 is different. See § 240, *c* and N.; G. 338 and notes; H. 378, I.

59. **qui**, subject of **obtulerat**.

60. **aperiret** explains **hoc ipsum**: *to contrive this very thing, that is, to open*, etc.

61. **fidens animi**: § 218, *c*, *R*.; G. 374, *N*.<sup>7</sup>; H. 399, *iii*, *i*.

62. **versare** depends on **paratus** (§ 273, *b*; G. 421, *N*.<sup>1</sup>, *c*; H. 533, *3*), and is in a kind of apposition with **utrumque**: *to practise wiles* (if he should succeed) or to die if discovered.

64. **certant**: the number changes because they *vie with each other* individually; though they *gather* (**ruit**) in a body (§ 205, *c*, *I*, *N*.; G. 211, *exc. a*, *N*.; H. 461, *I*, *N*.<sup>2</sup>); cf. *iii*. 676.

65. **accipe**, *learn*; so **da** is used for *tell me*.

68. **agmina**: cf. note to **domos**, *v*. 47. Spondaic verse.

70. **iam**, *any longer*.

71. **cui neque locus**, *who have no place among the Greeks, and besides (super) even the Trojans*, etc. For dat. cf. **menti**, *v*. 35.

72. **poscunt**, *exact the penalty*; cf. *v*. 139.

73. **animi**, *feelings*.

75. **quidve ferat**, *or what news he brings* (indir. quest.). — **memorel** (in indir. disc. for imperative of direct, § 339; G. 652; H. 523, *iii*), *let him tell* = *tell us* (we say). — **fiducia**, i.e. on what he relies to save him.

76. **formidine**, **pavitans** (*v*. 107): the embarrassment was genuine and natural; not enough to destroy his presence of mind and so spoil his scheme, but enough to make a favorable impression on his captors.

77. **equidem** makes the whole expression more forcible, like our “I will, indeed I will.” — **fuerit** (fut. perf.) **quodcumque**, *whatever shall come of it*.

78. **Argolica**: in answer to the question in *v*. 74.

79. **hoc primum** (sc. **dictum esto**), i.e. let this compromising fact be stated once for all; hence the **nec** that follows.

80. **vanum**: § 186, *c*; G. 325; H. 373, *N*.<sup>2</sup> — **improba**, *malicious goddess*.

81. **fando**: cf. note, *v*. 6. — **aliquod nomen**, *any [such] name*.

82. **Palamedis**. Ulysses, to avoid joining in the Trojan expedition, feigned madness, yoking together a horse and a bull, ploughing a field with this team, and sowing it with salt. Palamedes laid Telemachus in the furrow. Ulysses turned out, and being thus proved sane, was held to the service. In revenge he procured the death of Palamedes in the way hinted at in the text. — **famā** is the *talk* about his renown; **gloria**, the renown itself.

83. **falsa sub**, etc., *under a false and treacherous charge*.

84. **indicio**, (*false*) *charge*. — **vetabat**, *tried to stop* (conative imperf., § 277, *c*; G. 233; H. 469, *i*, *i*).

85. **nunc cassum lumine** (§ 243, *d*; G. 405, N.<sup>3</sup>; H. 414, iii), *now when he is dead*.

87. **pauper**: his poverty was his reason for sending the boy, as war was with the ancients a regular means of gaining wealth. — **primis ab annis**, i.e. at an early age.

88. **stabat**: cf. **manebant**, *v.* 22. — **regno**: loc. abl.

89. **consiliis**, loc. abl.

91. **haud ignota**: to win confidence, he weaves in well-known facts.

92. **trahebam, tacui**: notice the change of tense.

93. **mecum**, *alone by myself*.

94–96. **me . . . ultorem**: indir. disc. dependent on **promisit**. **Me . . . ultorem** (to which **promisit** gives a future sense) = **mē ulturum [esse]** and so stands for a fut. apod. (dir. disc.: **ultor ero** = **ulciscar**); the prot. is **tulisset, remeassem** (dir. disc.: **tulerit, remeavero**); see § 337, *a*, 3; G. 516; H. 525, 2.

97. **labes**: misfortune is represented as a gradual subsidence or sinking to ruin. — **mihi**: dat. of reference (§ 235; G. 344; H. 384, 4).

98. **hinc spargere**, etc.: cf. *Par. Lost*, *v.* 702–3:

Tells the suggested cause, and casts between  
Ambiguous words and jealousies.

99. **quaerere**, etc., i.e. conscious of his guilt, he began to seek arms of defense against him who might be his accuser (§ 275; G. 647; H. 536, 1).

100. **nec enim** (the negative of **etenim**, in which the force of **et** is lost), *for he did not rest*, etc., referring back to **prima labes**. — **donec**: Sinon artfully breaks off just when he has roused the keenest curiosity.

101. **sed autem**: pleonastic and colloquial.

102. **quidve moror**, *or why do I delay you?* — **uno ordine** (abl. of manner), in one degree of estimation, i.e. *as all alike*.

103. **id**, i.e. the fact that I am a Greek. — **iamdudum** implies that they have been long eager to do it (§ 276, *a*, N.<sup>2</sup>; G. 269). — **sumite**: punishment is regularly looked on as a fine or forfeit which the inflicter takes (hence **sumere**, *to inflict*) and the sufferer gives (hence **dare**, *to suffer*); cf. i. 136; ii. 72, 139, 366.

104. **velit**, *would like it* (future apod., § 307, *b*; G. 596), i.e. if you should do it (§ 311; G. 600; H. 509). — **magno**: § 252; G. 404; H. 422.

105. **tum vero**, *then more than ever*. Notice that these words regularly introduce the most important point or the decisive moment in the narrative. — **ardemus**, i.e. before we were *eager*, but now we *long*.

109. **bello**: to be taken with both **fessi** and **discedere**: they were wearied *with* the war, and anxious to depart *from* it.

110. **fecissent**: § 267, *b*; G. 261; H. 483, 1.

111. **euntes**, *just going*, with a sort of future meaning, as in Greek, French, and English.

112. **præcipue**: the previous occurrences were omens forbidding departure, and now still more were there signs of divine wrath. — **cum iam**, *when now*.

114. **scitantem**, *to inquire*; cf. note on **orantes** (i. 519). — **oracula**, *the responses* (the proper meaning of the word).

116. **sanguine**, i.e. the sacrifice of Iphigenia at Aulis (on the Eubœan Strait), where the Greek fleet mustered for the Trojan expedition, and where it was detained by head winds until Agamemnon consented to the sacrifice of his daughter to Diana. See Tennyson's *Dream of Fair Women*, sts. 25–30. The story is told in the *Hecuba* of Euripides.

118. **animā**, abl. of means (a regular construction for the thing sacrificed). — **litandum** [est] (impersonal), *expiation must be made*.

120. **gelidusque . . . cucurrit**: cf. *Par. Lost*, ix. 888–90:

Adam . . . amaz'd,  
Astonied stood, and blank, while horror chill  
Ran through his veins, and all his joints relax'd.

121. **cui fata parent**, [in doubt] *for whom the fates are preparing* (such a destiny); **parent** is used absolutely without an object; the doubt is implied in **tremor**, etc. The response itself is supposed to be a preliminary arrangement for the death of some one. The cause of the agitation of the people is explained by *v.* 130.

122. **hic**, adv. — **Calchanta**: Calchas, the “dread soothsayer” of the Grecian armament. See *Æsch. Agam.* 156.

123. **numina**, i.e. expressions of the divine will.

124. **flagitat** implies violence or insistence. — **iam canebant**, *began to foretell* (prophecies being usually given in verse).

125. **artificis**, i.e. Ulysses. — **taciti**: i.e. some also saw, but were silent.

126. **quinos**: the distributive is regularly used with numeral adverbs; cf. i. 381, note. — **tectus**, *hiding his thoughts*.

129. **composito**, *according to compact*, strictly an impersonal ablative absolute; cf. i. 737, note. — **rumpit**, *breaks his silence*; **rumpit** is in a manner causative: he makes his voice break the bands that held it.

130. **quae . . . tulere**, *what each dreaded for himself, they bore* (i.e. permitted) *when turned to one wretch's ruin*. The emphatic position of **unius** and **tulere** suggests this as the best interpretation.

132. **sacra**, arrangements for the sacrifice. — **parari**: for construction see note on **quaerere**, *v.* 99.

133. **salsae fruges**: the coarse meal and salt (called also **mola**), always accompanying an *immolation*. — **vittae**, as in all sacrifices.

134. **fateor**: it was sacrilege to escape, for he was already devoted (*sacer*) to the god. — **leto**, dat. (§ 229; G. 345, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 385, 2). — **vincula rupi**, i.e. escaped from confinement.

136. **darent**: § 328; G. 572; H. 519, ii, 2. — **dedissent**: by sequence of tenses for fut. perf. (see note, v. 94), because the action would take place before the time of **dum darent**. For mood see § 342; G. 663, 1; H. 529, ii.

137. **iam**, *any longer*.

139. **quos poenas** (§ 239, c; G. 339; H. 374) **reposit**, *of whom they, perchance, will exact the penalty for my escape*.

140. **quod**, *therefore* (lit. *as to which*, Gr. acc.; § 240, c; G. 338; H. 378, 1). The word regularly introduces adjurations.

141. **veri**: § 218, a; G. 374; H. 399.

142. **per**, sc. **eam fidem**. — **si qua est**: the perfidy of the Greeks makes him doubt if good faith exists anywhere. — **restet**: § 320, a; G. 631, 2; H. 503, i.

143. **laborum**: § 221, a; G. 377; H. 406, i.

144. **non digna**, *undeserved misfortunes*.

145. **lacrimis**, dat., a bold *synecdoche*: what is given to *him* on account of the tears is said to be given to the tears themselves; cf. Shakspeare, *Cymbeline*, iii. 4. 61, 62:

Sinon's weeping  
Did scandal many a holy tear.

— **ultra**, *besides* (lit. *beyond* his asking, which was only for his life).

147. **dictis**: abl. of manner.

148. **hinc iam**, *from henceforth*.

150. **molem**, etc.: cf. George Peele, *Tale of Troy*, vv. 382, 383:

A huge unwieldy frame  
Much like a horse.

— **quo**, *to what end?* — **quis auctor**, i.e. by whose counsel?

151. **quae religio**, *what religious vow* (or *offering*)? The repeated questions in various forms show the old man's eager curiosity, as well as his doubt.

154. **non violabile**, i.e. an oath by these divine powers must not be broken.

156. **deum** (gen. pl.), i.e. worn in honor of the gods. — **quas hostia gessi**, and hence so much the more sacred an oath to him.

157. **iura**, i.e. **iura iuranda**, *oaths*. — **sacrata**, *consecrated* by religious obligation, like the oath of enlistment of the Roman soldier. — **resol-**

**vere**, to break; lit. to unbind, that is, to loose the obligation (§ 270, *b*; G. 428, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 538).

158. **ferre sub auras**, bring out to light (lit. to air) from their hiding-place.

160. **promissis**, loc. abl. — **maneas**: § 266, *a*; G. 263, 2; H. 484, iv.

161. **Troia**: an appeal to the holy city itself, more impressive than one to the king alone. — **magna rependam**, greatly repay. On the form of the conditional sentence see § 307, *d*; G. 595; H. 508, 4.

163. **auxiliis**, loc. abl., the idiomatic construction with **sto** (§ 254, *b*, 1).

164. **sed enim**, elliptical, as usual (cf. i. 19, note): but [their hopes began to fail] for, ever since (**ex quo**), etc. Again a well-known story, the capture of the Palladium, is woven into his tale.

166. **Palladium** (Greek dimin. of **Pallas**), a small wooden image of the goddess. It was polluted by their touch, Sinon says, and hence the goddess was offended. Chaucer calls Palladium a "relic": *Troilus*, i. 152-154:

But aldermost in honour, out of doute,  
They hadde a relik hight Palladion,  
That was hir trist aboven everichon.

168. **virgineas vittas**, the fillets of the maiden goddess: these seem to have differed in form from those of matrons (cf. the Scotch *snood*).

169. **ex illo** (correl. to **ex quo**), since then. — **fluere**, ebb.

171. **ea signa**, signs of this; cf. vii. 595; xii. 468. — **monstris** (**mon-neo**), warnings.

173. **luminibus arrectis** (abl. of separation), staring eyes.

174. **ipsa**, the goddess herself (more amazing than the other warnings).

175. **tremement**: the agitation of the goddess is indicated more vividly by the rattling of her arms.

176. **canit**: see note, v. 124. — **temptanda** [**esse**], ind. disc.

178. **omina**: Virgil here transfers a Roman custom to the Homeric Greeks. The Romans undertook no expedition without the direction of the gods, who were supposed to dwell in the city, and were consulted by *auspices* before setting out. If the event was unsuccessful, the *auspices* had to be taken again in the city, and the whole enterprise be begun anew. The term for this was *repetere auspicia*, of which *repetere omina* is here a variation. — **Argis**, from *Argos*. — **repetant**, fut. prot. in indir. disc. (§ 337; G. 657; H. 527). — **numen**, the favoring presence of the gods, as shown by renewed favorable auspices.

179. **pelago** (§ 258, *g*; G. 389; H. 425, 1<sup>1</sup>), by sea. — **curvis carinis**, abl. of means (§ 248, *c*, 1; G. 401; H. 420), in the crooked ships; cf. II. ii. 297.

180. **quod**, *in that* (§ 333, *a*; G. 525, 2; H. 516, 2, *N.*); the antecedent clause is **parant**, etc.

182. **omina**, i.e. those referred to in *vv.* 171-175.

183. **pro Palladio**, *in lieu of the Palladium*; **pro numine**, *in propitiation of the offended divinity*. The goddess is, however, identified with her image the Palladium, hence **pro** can be used with both, though not in precisely the same sense (see note on *v.* 54).

184. **triste**, *gloomy* (in its effect).

185. The gist of the idea is in **immensam molem**. They were to make it huge so as to keep it outside, where it would protect them and not the enemy. — **tamen**, i.e. though it was in lieu of the Palladium, yet it was to be of no service to the Trojans.

186. **caelo**: see note on **pelago**, *v.* 36.

187. **recipi** and **duci** are branches of the same general idea; **neu** introduces a different one. Sinon accounts for the size of the horse, and at the same time suggests that disposal of it which he desires.

188. **antiquā**, i.e. just as formerly under the protection of the Palladium. — **religione**: this word implies *piety* (religious veneration), the *sanctity* which calls it forth, and the *object* which possesses that sanctity. Here it seems to be used with a confused notion of all, chiefly the last.

189. **violasset**, ind. disc. for fut. perf.; cf. note on **tulisset**, *v.* 94.

190. **quod di . . . convertant** (§ 267; G. 260; H. 483, 2), *may the gods turn the omen against himself* (Calchas). The anger of the gods had to be satisfied, but might by prayers be diverted from its original object to another person.

191. **futurum** [esse], indir. disc. following the verb of saying implied in **iussit** (§ 330, *e*; G. 649, *N.*<sup>2</sup>; H. 523, *i*, *N.*).

193. **ultro . . . venturam**, i.e. would make an offensive war, beyond the defensive warfare they were now waging (cf. *v.* 145, and note).

194. **ea**, i.e. the fates implied in **exitium**.

195. **periuri Sinonis**. Sinon's name was long a by-word in literature for an arch-traitor. Chaucer, for example, associates him with Genilon, who betrayed Roland at the pass of Roncevaux (as told in the Old French *Chanson de Roland*), and with Judas Iscariot (*Nun's Priest's Tale*, *vv.* 407, 408).

196. **capti**, *those* (implied antec. of **quos**, cf. *v.* 35, note) *were caught*.

199. **aliud**: by this prodigy the fall of Troy is shown to have been due to fate, and not merely to the wiles and valor of the Greeks. — **miseris**, [to us] *ill-fated*.

200. **improvida**, not knowing the future, *blinded*.

201. **Neptuno**, dat. (§ 235, *a*; G. 350, *i*; H. 384, 4, *N.*<sup>2</sup>). — **ductus sorte**, a Roman custom transferred to Troy (cf. note on *v.* 178).

204. **orbibus**, *coils* (abl. of manner).

205. **pariter**, *side by side*.

206. **iubae**: cf. Milton's description of the serpent "with hairy mane terrific." *Par. Lost*, vii. 497.

208. **legit**, *skims* (the flood). The word seems literally to mean *pick*; hence used of the course of a vessel, and so here of the monster. — **volumine** (abl. of manner): the plural would be more natural, but doubtless the singular is occasioned by the metre. Cf. **capite**, *v.* 219.

210. **oculos**, Greek acc.; see note on *v.* 57.

212. **visu**, abl. of cause. — **agmine certo**, *with steady march* (like an army), not roaming about aimlessly as they might be expected to do if not divinely sent.

216. **auxilio**, *to their help* (dat. of service, § 233, *a*; G. 356; H. 390).

218. **collo** (dat.), *about their neck* (§ 225, *d*; G. 348; H. 384, 2).

219. **terga**: see note on **sinūs**, *i.* 320. — **capite**, abl. of degree of difference (§ 250; G. 403; H. 423): **cāpitibus** could not be used in hexameter.

220. **tendit**, *strives*. — **divellere**: § 271, *a*; G. 423, 2; H. 498, ii, *n*.<sup>1</sup>

223. **quales mugitus, cum**, for **tales mugitus** (in apposition with **clamores**), **quales tolluntur**, etc., *such roarings as are raised when*, etc. (cf. II. xx. 403; Bry. 507). So Dante, *Inferno*, ii. 22–24:

Like to a bull, that with impetuous spring  
Darts, at the moment when the fatal blow  
Hath struck him, but, unable to proceed,  
Plunges on either side.

224. **incertam**, *ill-aimed*. — **securim**: § 56, *b*; G. 57, 1; H. 62, iii.

225. **lapsu** (abl. of manner), *gliding* (as if it were a participle). — **delubra summa**. The chief shrines of an ancient city were regularly in the stronghold (cf. the Capitol at Rome and the Parthenon at Athens).

226. **saevae**, *cruel*, in withdrawing her protection from Troy.

227. **clipei**: many statues of Minerva show a shield resting on the ground, the upper edge held by her hand. — **teguntur**: § 111, *a*; G. 218; H. 465.

228. **tum vero**: see note, *v.* 105. — **novus**: the former fear was mere terror at the serpents; the new is a religious awe. — **cunctis**: cf. **Nep-tuno**, *v.* 201, note.

229. **scelus expendisse merentem**, *has expiated his guilt, as he deserves*; see § 292; G. 666; H. 549, 1.

231. **laeserit**: for mood see § 320, *e*; G. 633; H. 517.

234. **dividimus**, etc., *we break down the walls (muros), and [thus] lay open the defenses (moenia) of the city*; **moenia** is the more general word. Cf. Gower, *Confessio Amantis*, bk. i.:



The gates that Neptuneus made  
 A thousand winter ther-to-fore  
 They have anon to-broke and tore,  
 The stronge walles doun they bete,  
 So that into the large strete  
 This hors with greet solempnité  
 Was brought withinne the cité.

235. **accingunt**: see note on i. 210. — **rotarum lapsūs**, *rolling wheels* (lit. *the rollings of wheels*): a bold form of expression, common in poetry; the quality or property of a person or thing, which would naturally be expressed by an adj., is embodied in an abstract noun, and the person or thing itself follows in the gen. This emphasizes the quality. Cf. **minae murorum**, *menacing walls* (lit. *menaces of walls*), iv. 88; cf. also iv. 132.

238. **pueri**, etc.: again a Roman custom. Many such customs of Virgil's time alluded to in the Æneid were supposed to have been imported direct from Troy.

239. **gaudent**, because it was a sacred service.

240. **illa subit**: as Menelaus tells the story in the Odyssey (iv. 274–289; Bry. 355), Helen went thrice about the horse, calling the several chiefs by name, imitating by her voice the wife of each; and they were only kept from betraying themselves by the strong hand of Ulysses laid upon their mouths. — **minans**, *towering high*.

241. **divom domus**: see v. 351 and note.

243. **substitit**, *stopped*: stumbling, as it were, on the threshold, always a bad omen with the Romans. — **utero**, abl. of separation.

244. **immemores**: they had forgotten Laocoön's warning (v. 45).

245. **monstrum infelix**, *the inauspicious*, i.e. *fatal*, *prodigy*. — **arce**: § 260, a; G. 385, R.<sup>1</sup> and N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 380, N.

246. **tunc etiam**, *then too* (besides the other warnings which she had given in vain). — **fatis**, abl. of manner. — **Cassandra**, daughter of Priam. She had been endowed by Apollo with the gift of prophecy; but, as she rejected his love, the gift was accompanied with the curse that no one should believe her inspired words. Cf. the prophecy of Cassandra in Landor, *Espousals of Polyxena*:

Hearest thou not the marble manger crack  
 Under the monster's jaw? It scales our walls  
 And human voices issue from its bulk.

247. **non credita**, agrees with **ora**. — **Teucris**, dative (§ 232, a; G. 354; H. 388, 4).

248. **quibus esset** (§ 320, e; G. 634; H. 515, iii), *THOUGH that day was our last* (contrasting the signs of joy with their real fate). Notice

how this idea is brought out by the position of *miseri* before *quibus*, etc.

249. *velamus* : decking temples with garlands had a religious in connection with its festival meaning.

250. *ruit oceano* : night, like day, was conceived as rising from the vast Ocean that encircles the earth.

251. *involvens* : notice the grave effect of the spondees.

252. *fusi* : cf. *fusi per herbam*, i. 214.

254. *ibat*, *was on its way already*, anticipating Sinon's success.

255. *Tenedo* : § 258, *a*, N.<sup>1</sup> ; G. 391, R.<sup>1</sup> ; H. 412, N. — *per amica silentia lunae*, *by the friendly silence of the moon* (cf. v. 340).

256. *flammas*, *the signal light*, as a sign to Sinon ; cf. vi. 518, where Helen is said to have held forth a lighted torch as a signal. This clause should properly be the subordinate one, but, as often, is emphasized by its present form (see § 325, *b* ; G. 581 ; H. 521, ii, 1).

257. *fatis deum* : cf. vi. 376.

258. *utero*, loc. abl. — *Danaos . . . claustra*, *lets loose the Greeks from their pine-wood prison*. As the verb *laxat* can apply in slightly different senses to both *Danaos* and *claustra*, the *zeugma*, always a favorite form of expression (cf. notes on i. 356, ii. 54), is preferred to the ablative of separation (*claustris*).

259. *laxat* is in the same construction as *extulerat*, but the action of the latter verb precedes and that of the former is brought forward to present time (hist. pres.) ; hence the great difference of tense. — *auras*, *open air* ; see ii. 158, iv. 388 ; cf. George Peele, *Tale of Troy*, vv. 414-417 :

The monstrous horse, that in his spacious sides  
A traitorous throng of subtle Grecians hides,  
'Gan now discharge his vast and hideous load  
And silently disperse his strength abroad.

260. *cavo robore promunt* : cf. Od. viii. 500-520 ; Bry. 613, where the story is told by Demodocus.

263. *primus Machaon* : Machaon, son of *Æsculapius* ; *primus* may be a translation of *ἀπριστεύοντα* (Il. xi. 506), or may perhaps mean *among the first*.

264. *doli*, i.e. the horse. Notice the variety of words Virgil uses to refer to the horse (cf. note on i. 84).

266. *portis*, ablative of means.

267. *conscia*, *allied*, knowing each other's plans.

268. *tempus erat* : this, with *nox erat*, has been observed to be a favorite form of transition with Virgil. Cf. Spenser, *Visions of Bellay*, i :

It was the time, when rest, soft sliding downe  
 From heaven's hight into mens heavy eyes,  
 In the forgetfulness of sleepe doth drowne  
 The carefull thought of mortall miseries ;  
 Then did a ghost before mine eyes appeare.

269. **dono divom**: cf. the Homeric ὕπνου δῶρον; Milton, *Par. Lost*, iv. 735: "And when we seek, as now, thy [i.e. God's] gift of sleep"; and *Psalms* cxxvii.: "He giveth his beloved sleep."

271. **effundere fletus**: so Patroclus' ghost, *Il.* xxiii. 65; Bry. 77.

273. **pedes tumentis**: see note, i. 484. — **lora**: for full explanation of construction see § 239, *b*, R.

274. **quantum mutatus**, etc.: cf. Tasso, *Jerusalem Delivered*, iv. 49:

Often my mother's shade to me appeared,  
 A pallid ghost, with bearing dolorous, —  
 Her face, alas! how changed from what had been! —  
 "Flee, flee!" she cried.

275. **redit**, i.e. as I seem to see him returning. The tense is used like the historical present; see *Il.* xvii, 188; Bry. 232.

277. **concretos, matted**; cf. *Macbeth*, iv. i. 123, "The blood-boltered Banquo."

278. **volnera**: apparently honorable wounds received in battle; less likely, the hurts and bruises from being dragged at the car of Achilles. — **quae plurima**, of which he had received so many (cf. *v.* 5, note).

279. **ultro**, first (without being spoken to); cf. *vv.* 145, 193.

281. **O lux**, etc.: for a moment Æneas forgets that Hector has been slain.

285. **ut, how**, i.e. in how sad a plight.

287. **moratur**, stay for (i.e. heed).

289. **his**, with a gesture (the so-called *deictic* use of the pronoun).

291. **sat . . . datum**, a legal phrase: your debt to your country and king has been fully paid. — **si . . . possent . . . fuissent**, if Troy could be saved (at all) by human hand, it would have been saved (before) by mine (for tense see § 308, *a*; G. 597, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 510, N.<sup>2</sup>). Satirically applied by Pope, *Dunciad*, i. 195-198:

Could Troy be sav'd by any single hand,  
 This grey-goose weapon must have made her stand.

293. **penates**: associated with Vesta, goddess of the home. Æneas' duty is to protect his home, not to try vainly to defend Troy.

294. **his**, dative of reference.

295. **quae**: i.e. **moenia**. — **pererrato ponto**, abl. abs.

296. **vittas Vestamque**, hendiadys; see i. 61, note.

297. **ignem**: the sacred fire, which was carried from the hearth of Vesta, in the mother city, to kindle that of the new community. The gods and fire here referred to were supposed to be preserved in the temple of Vesta at Rome.

298. **miscentur**, etc., *disturbed by many mingled sounds of grief*; **misceri** is the regular word for any confusion.

299. **secreta, oblecta**: used as predicates with **recessit**, *stood apart*.

301. **horror**, *the dread din* of arms.

302. **somno**, probably ablative.

303. **ascensu** (§ 248, R.; G. 399; H. 419, iii) **supero**, *mount to the top of*.

304. **veluti cum**: compare II. xi. 492-497; Bry. 599. *I stand listening [to the roar of battle] just as, when the blaze driven by furious southern blasts falls upon the crops, or the hurrying torrent of a mountain flood overwhelms the fields, etc., the shepherd, ignorant of the cause, from the lofty summit of a rock, bewildered, hears (stupet accipiens) the roar.*

309. **manifesta fides**, *the truth is clear* (belief is forced upon me of what would otherwise seem impossible).

310. **Deiphobi**: Od. viii. 517; Bry. 636. Deiphobus, the next of the sons of Priam after Hector and Paris, had married Helen after Paris' death; his house was therefore the first destroyed. — **dedit**, as we say "gave a crash." — **ruinam** means both the fall and the consequences of it (cf. v. 465 and note).

311. **Volcano**, not merely *fire*, but the God of Fire in person. The Homeric fire-god, *Hephaistos*, with whom Vulcan was identified, is the favorite son of Juno (*Hera*).

312. **Ucalegon** (i.e. his house): one of the ancient counsellors who sat with Priam on the wall (II. iii. 148; Bry. 186).

314. **nec sat rationis**, *and yet (= though) there is no reason*.

315. **animi**: notice the common use of the plural **animi** in the sense of *passion*, while **mentem** is the intellect, or judgment.

317. **succurrit**, *it comes* [to my thought], etc. Cf. the familiar line from Horace, *dulce et decorum est pro patria mori*.

318. **Achivom**: § 40, e.

319. **Panthus**: another aged counsellor (II. iii. 146). — **arcis Phœbique** (hendiadys, cf. v. 296, note), *of Apollo in the citadel*; see note, v. 225.

321. **ipse**, i.e. he alone without attendants to bear the sacred burden. — **cursu**, abl. of manner. — **amens tendit**, *comes running wildly*.

322. **quo . . . loco**, *where is the main struggle?* — **quam . . . arcem**, *what stronghold shall we occupy?* supposing the citadel to be

already taken. This seems the best rendering of this much-vexed passage. Another meaning of the first question is, *In what condition is the decisive struggle?* For tense of **prendimus** see § 276, *c*; G. 228; H. 467, 5. Panthus replies that all is lost; and Æneas accordingly rushes out in the general direction of the noise (*v.* 337). — **Panthū**, vocative; *ū* represents Greek *ov* contracted from *oē*.

324. **ineluctabile**, *inevitable* (lit. that cannot be wrestled away from).

325. **fuimus Troes**, etc. "It was a common phrase with the Romans," says Appian "to say, *Antiochus the Great has been.*" See § 279, *a*; G. 236, 1; H. 471, 1<sup>2</sup>.

326. **Argos**, acc. (§ 258, *b*; G. 337; H. 380, ii). — **transtulit**: according to the Greek legend, "the gods departed in a body from Troy on the night of its capture, bearing their own images with them" (see *v.* 351). — **ferus**: not a general epithet, but indicating his present state of feeling.

327. **incensa . . . urbe** (loc. abl.), i.e. they have set fire to the city, and are masters in it.

328. **mediis in moenibus**, i.e. in the very citadel. — **adstans**, *standing there*, a vivid way of indicating its presence.

329. **victor** (in app. with **Sinon**), *in his success* (lit. *as victor*).

330. **bipatentibus**, i.e. *thrown wide open* (lit. with both folding-doors open); for case see § 258, *g*; G. 389; H. 425, 1<sup>1</sup>.

331. **quot**, sc. **tot milia**, in appos. with **alii**; see § 200, *b*; G. 616.

332. **angusta viarum** (cf. i. 422), *the narrow ways*.

333. **oppositi**, *on guard* (to prevent flight).

334. **parata neci**, *ready for slaughter* (of the foe). — **primi vigiles**, *the foremost of the guards* (there is scarcely a show of resistance).

335. **caeco**, i.e. having no orders or plans, they fight wildly.

336. **numine**: the idea must be general, i.e. that this, as all his actions, is under the divine direction.

337. **Erinyes**, *the Fury*, i.e. the demon of battle; cf. George Peele, *Battle of Alcazar*, v. 1:

Tell me what Fury rageth in our camp,  
That hath enforced our Moors to turn their backs.

341. **Coroebus**: Cassandra's lover, lately (**illis diebus**) come to Troy, who is slain by Idomeneus; see Il. xiii. 363-372; Bry. 449.

342. **forte**, *as it happened*.

343. **insano**: his love is mad because untimely.

344. **gener**, *as a son-in-law* (by betrothal).

346. **audierit**: for mood cf. note on **laeserit**, *v.* 231.

347. **confertos**, *in close array* (as we say, shoulder to shoulder), indicating unity of purpose and readiness for any fate.

348. **super** (adv.), *besides* (though already they were brave). — **his**, abl. of manner or means.

349. **extrema**, *the worst*.

350. **sequi** depends on the phrase **certa cupido**, which is equivalent to a verb of wishing (in prose, **sequendi**; cf. *v.* 10). — **rebus**, *of affairs* (dat. of possession).

351. **excessere**: an allusion to the **evocatio** of the gods of the enemy as practised by the Romans. See A. & G.'s Cicero, Notes, p. 36; cf. Dryden, *To Clarendon*, *vv.* 17 ff.:

When our great monarch into exile went,  
Wit and religion suffered banishment.  
Thus once, when Troy was wrapt in fire and smoke,  
The helpless gods their burning shrines forsook.

352. **quibus**, abl. of means.

353. **incensae** (emphatic), *you are rushing to defend a city already in flames*. — **moriamur et ruamus**: the first is the more important and includes the other; hence we need not assume any inversion of the ideas (*hysteron proteron*).

354. **una**, *the only*.

355. **animis**, *courage*, i.e. they had determination before, but now they are roused to madness.

356. **improba** . . . **rabies**, *ravening hunger has driven out* [to prowl] *in blind fury*. — **caecos**: § 186, *c*; G. 325.

360. **nox** . . . **umbrā**. It is moonlight, but the streets are dark. Besides, such expressions are not to be taken too strictly.

361. **quis** . . . **explicet** (§ 268; G. 259; H. 486, ii), *who can tell in speech?* The expression is a prelude, to the account not of his own exploits, but of the scene of slaughter which they now witnessed in the streets.

364. **inertia**, *lifeless*.

365. **religiosa**, *venerable*; see derivation in Vocabulary.

366. **dant**: cf. note on **sumite**, *v.* 103.

367. **victis**, dative of reference (§ 235, *a*; G. 350, i; H. 384, 4, N.<sup>2</sup>).

368. **crudelis luctus**, *cruel anguish*. By a not uncommon figure the cruelty is transferred from the author or cause to the effect. — **ubique**, etc.: cf. Drayton, *Queen Margaret*:

The earth is fill'd with groans, the air with cries:  
Horror on each side doth enclose her eyes.

369. **plurima**, singular, as in *many a*. — **imago**, *form*.

371. **socia agmina**, [*that we were*] a friendly band.  
 372. **ultro**, *first*, i.e. without being spoken to (cf. v. 279).  
 373. **sera segnitie**, *tardy*, or, imitating the alliteration, *sluggish sloth*.  
 374. **rapiunt**, etc., *plunder and bear away* [the spoil of] *burning Troy*.  
 375. **primum**, *first* (§ 151, d; G. 325, R.<sup>7</sup>).  
 376. **neque fida satis**, *not very trustworthy*, i.e. dubious, suspicious.  
 377. **sensit delapsus = se esse delapsus**, a Greek construction (§ 272, b; G. 527, N.<sup>2</sup>). **delapsus**, *fallen* (without knowing it).  
 378. **retro repressit**, *checked*: strictly, tautological, but such repetition for emphasis is common in all languages; cf., for example, Shakspeare, *Love's Labor's Lost*, ii. 1. 159: "I'll repay it back."  
 380. **nitens**, *treading*. — **refūgit**: notice that this verb is transitive in Latin. The perfect is used to express the moment when the man has just recoiled in his fear. — Cf. Parnell, *The Hermit*:

As one who spies a serpent in his way,  
 Glist'ning and basking in the summer ray,  
 Disorder'd stops to shun the danger near,  
 Then walks with faintness on and looks with fear.

382. **abibat**, *was about to flee* (§ 277, c; G. 233; H. 469, 1).  
 383. **circumfundimur**, *plunge into*; strictly, in the "middle" sense, "surround ourselves with."  
 384. **passim**, i.e. in all parts of the scene of battle.  
 386. **successu animisque** (abl. of cause), *exultant with the courage of success* (hendiadys); § 245; G. 408; H. 416.  
 388. **dextra**: we should expect **dextram**, but the word is made more lively by agreeing with subject.  
 389. **insignia**, *equipments*: helmets, shields, etc., by which their wearers may be distinguished.  
 390. **dolus**, etc., supply **sit** in a double question (§ 211, d; G. 458; H. 353, 2). — **in hoste**, *in dealing with an enemy* (lit. in the case of an enemy, a very common meaning of **in**).  
 392. **clipei insigne decorum**, *the gorgeous blazonry of his shield*. The expression is somewhat like **lapsus rotarum** (v. 235), though more complicated; it is, however, natural enough in poetry.  
 393. **induitur**: see note to **collecta**, i. 320; cf. ii. 275.  
 394. **ipse Dymas**, *Dymas too*.  
 396. **haud numine nostro** (abl. of manner), *with no favoring divinities*, i.e. the plan was destined to be fatal, as the sequel showed. This is, on the whole, the best meaning of this disputed passage. Possibly, however, the idea that being under the Greek ensign, as it were, they were not under their own divinities, was in Virgil's mind; for it is a privilege

of poetry to mean two things at once; in other words, what in a jest would be a pun may in serious language be a poetic suggestion. Cf. *invitis divis*, *v.* 402. — *nostro*: § 197, *b*; G. 312, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 447, N.

398. *Orco, to Orcus*. This is, properly, the god of Death, as *Dis* is that of the Lower World; but they are often confounded. *Orcus* is also used for the Lower World itself.

401. *scandunt equum*: cf. *vi.* 489, ix. 152.

402. *heu nihil*, etc., *alas, it is right for no man*. — *invitis divis* (dat.: § 227; G. 346 and R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 385, ii). Throughout this book, the gods are represented as bent on the destruction of Troy.

403. *trahebatur*, i.e. by Ajax Oileus, who dragged with her the statue of Pallas to which she clung. For his punishment see i. 41–45. — *passis* . . . *crinibus*, *with dishevelled hair*.

404. *templo*: Æneas has now reached the citadel. Cf. *v.* 410.

406. *lumina*, *her eyes*, *I say*.

407. *non tulit*, *could not bear* (as we say); cf. the Latinism in *Par. Lost*, vi. 111: “Abdiel that sight endured not.”

408. *periturus*: see note on *inspectura*, *v.* 47.

409. *densis armis*, *into the thick of the fight* (dat.: § 228; G. 347; H. 386).

410. *primum*, i.e. this was our first disaster (cf. *v.* 385). — *delubri*, i.e. the temple of Pallas, where the whole scene seems to take place.

411. *miserrima*, because slain by their own fellow-citizens.

412. *facie*, ablative of cause.

413. *tum*, etc.: a new element in their peril. — *gemitu* = *dolore*, the sign put for the thing. It is opposed to their feeling of wrath (*ira*). — *ereptae virginis ira*, *rage for the rescued maid*.

414. *acerrimus Ajax*: see note *v.* 403.

416. *adversi*, *face to face* (pred.). — *rupto*, *bursting forth*; cf. Georg. iii. 428.

417. *confligunt*: the fitful blasts of a veering storm are often conceived as a conflict of the different winds. Cf. the storm, i. 81. — *laetus equis* (cf. i. 275): by a common and very old metaphor he is represented as driving his steeds like a warrior to battle.

420. *si quos fudimus*, *whomever*, i.e. *all whom we have routed*.

421. *insidiis*, *by the trick* (see *vv.* 389–95).

422. *primi*: § 191; G. 325, R.<sup>7</sup>; H. 443, N.<sup>1</sup> — *mentita tela*, *the lying* (not counterfeited) *weapons*.

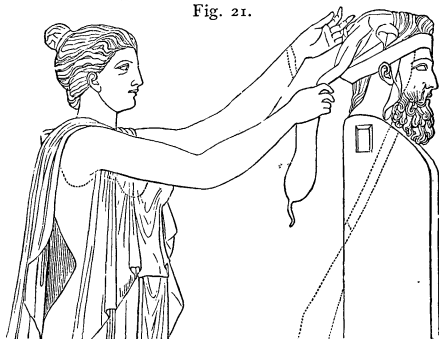
423. *ora* . . . *signant*, *they mark our tongues, discordant from their own*: for the Trojans spoke a different dialect from the Greeks, though probably not a different language.



424. **ilicet**, *instantly* (see derivation in Vocab.).

428. **dis aliter visum**, *the gods judged otherwise* (lit. *it seemed otherwise to the gods*), i.e. if one draws an inference from his fate, for, though innocent, he suffered death like the guilty.

Fig. 21.



430. **infula**: a broad woolen band worn by priests and others engaged in sacred offices; even this badge of sanctity was no defense, cf. Il. i. 28; Bry. 36. Fig. 21 (from an ancient relief) represents a woman decorating a statue of Hermes with a fillet.

431-434. Nobly rendered in the old version by the Earl of Surrey:

Ye Trojan ashes! and last flames of mine!  
I call in witness, that at your last fall  
I fled no stroke of any Greekish sword,  
And if the fates would I had fallen in fight,  
That with my hand I did deserve it well.

Closely imitated by Tasso, *Jerusalem Delivered*, viii. 24.

431. **flamma extrema**, i.e. the blazing city is regarded as their funeral pile.

433. **vitavisse**, sc. **me**. — **vices Danaum**, *changes in combat with the Greeks*.

434. **caderem**: after **si fata fuissent**, which is equivalent to a verb of determining; § 331, *d*; G. 546; H. 498, i. — **manu**, i.e. **mea**, *by my deeds*, such a death being regarded as the reward of valor.

436. **Ulixi** (genitive, § 43, *a*; G. 65; H. 68), *given by Ulysses*.

437. **protinus**, (farther) *on*. — **vocati**, *summoned*, agreeing with the subject of **divellimur**.

438. **hic vero**: cf. **tum vero**, *v.* 105 and note. — **pugnam**, obj. of **cernimus**. — **ceu . . . forent** (§ 312; G. 602; H. 513, ii, N.<sup>2</sup>), i.e. compared with this the others were not fights at all.

441. **acta testudine** (abl. abs.): the regular way of assault on a fortified place (cf. Cæsar, B. G. ii. 6). Here there are two distinct attacks, one to scale the walls and one to burst in the gates. — **ruentis** refers to the scaling party, **testudine** to the other. The defense to the former is in *v.* 445, etc., to the latter in *v.* 449; cf. *vv.* 479 ff.

442. **haerent**, *cling*, by hooks (crows) at the end: an anachronism, for scaling-ladders were really a later invention. — **parietibus**: see **curru**, i. 476, note. — **postis sub ipsos**, *close at the very gateway*, instead of being repulsed from afar, — so much advantage have they gained.

443. **nituntur**: the subj. is the Greeks. — **gradibus**, *steps* or rounds of the ladders (loc. abl.: § 254, *b*, 1; G. 401, N.<sup>6</sup>; H. 425, I<sup>1</sup>, N.).

444. **protecti**, *shielding themselves*; **fastigia**, *battlements*, or (more accurately) the projecting top of the wall.

446. **his telis**, *with these as missiles*. — **quando**, and therefore there was no use in sparing the house.

449. **alii**: opposed to those in *v.* 445. — **imas** = *below*.

450. **fores** (§ 228, *a*; G. 331; H. 372), the great doors, opening inward.

451. **instaurati animi**, *our courage was refreshed* (at the sight of this resistance). — **succurrere**, depending on the idea of admonition or suggestion in **instaurati**, etc. (§ 331, *g*; G. 423, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 535, *iv*).

453. **pervius usus tectorum** = *usitata via per tecta*, *a much-used passage*. — **inter se**, i.e. connecting them with each other.

454. **postes a tergo**, *a postern gate*. — **relictis**, i.e. when the palace was built.

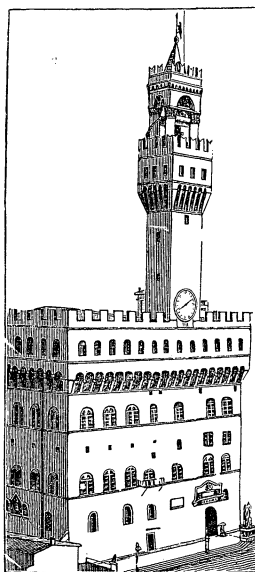
455. **infelix**, because of Hector's death. — **marebant**, for tense cf. *vv.* 22 (and note), 88.

457. **soceros**, Priam and Hecuba. — **trahebat**, *used to lead by the hand*, as he followed, *non passibus æquis* (cf. i. 724).

458. **evado**, *I pass up and out*.

460. **turrim**, obj. of **convellimus**. — **summis tectis**, *from the top of the roof*. We may imagine it rising above the wall, and flush with the front, as in the machicolated tower of the Palazzo Vecchio at Florence. (See Fig. 22.)

Fig. 22.



463. **adgressi ferro**, i.e. with crowbars and other tools of iron. In this and the following verses, to *v.* 467, the spondees and dactyls may well represent, first, the slow effort, then the sudden toppling over and swift fall of the turret. — **summa tabulata**, *the upper flooring*, i.e. the planking of the roof where the tower and roof join (cf. Cæsar, B. G. vi. 29), *afforded weak fastenings* in which to apply the leverage.

465. **ruinam trahit**, *falls in ruin*; properly, carries with it a mass of ruins; cf. *vv.* 310 (note), 631; cf. Spenser, *Faery Queen*, i. 8, 23 (of a castle):

At last downe falles, and with her heaped hight  
Her hastie ruine does more heaue make.

469. **Pyrrhus**, or Neoptolemus, son of Achilles, who was sent for after his father's death. The *Scyria pubes* (*v.* 477) are the youth of Scyros, where was the kingdom of his grandfather Lycomedes. Here begins the detailed account of the attack on the door, though it is interrupted by the action of Periphas (*v.* 476).

470. **telis**, etc., hendiadys; see i. 61.

471. **in lucem**, construed with **convolvit terga**; cf. Il. xxii. 93–95; Bry. 118. — **mala gramina pastus**: poisonous plants would be more rank and potent in early spring.

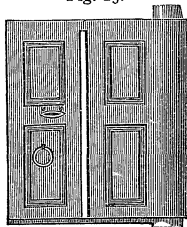
Even so the serpent with returning spring  
Grows fierce again, though harmless in the cold.

TASSO, *Jerusalem Delivered*, i. 85.

472. **tumidum**, i.e. with venom.

473. **positis exuviis**, *having shed his old skin*: an image of renewing one's youth which often suggested itself to ancient fancy.

Fig. 23.



475. **arduus ad solem**, *raising his head to the sunshine*.

478. **succedunt tecto**, *come up to the house* and try to set fire, while Pyrrhus attacks the door itself.

480. **perrumpit, vellit**, *is trying to burst and wrench*, by repeated efforts (descriptive); **cavit, dedit** (perf. definite, taking a new point of view as the narrative moves on), *has cut through the beams and made a vast breach*. — **postis**, *the frame of the door*. — **cardine**: a pivot-hinge let

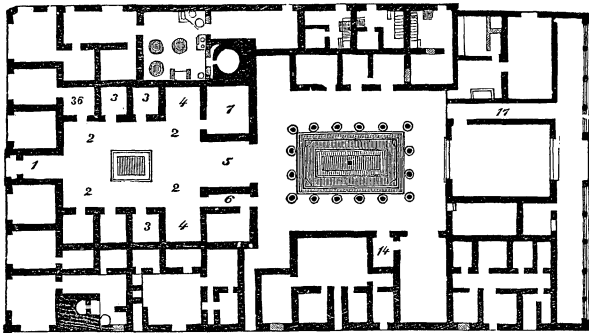
into the upper and lower casing. (See Fig. 23.)

482. **robora**, *the wood of the door itself*. An entrance, however, is not yet effected, but only an aperture made. — **ore**, abl. of quality.

483. **atria**, etc.: the general arrangements of a Roman house are apparently kept in view (see Fig. 24, and cf. the Grecian house, Fig. 25).

485. *vident*, i.e. the invaders can now see the defenders (*armatos*).  
—in *limine primo*, i.e. those nearest the outside.

Fig. 24.



487. *plangoribus*: see *plango* and *plangor* in Vocab. — *femineis*: see note on *Argolicas*, v. 55. — *cavae aedes*, i.e. the interior, where were apartments, apparently for the women, ranged like cloisters about an open court, probably the second one (the *peristyle*).

490. *postis*, *pillars*. — *oscula*, i.e. of farewell.

491. *patria*: cf. vv. 55 (and note), 487.

492. *ariete*, three syllables. — *crebro*, not many battering-rams, but repeated blows of one.

493. *cardine*: cf. v. 480, note.

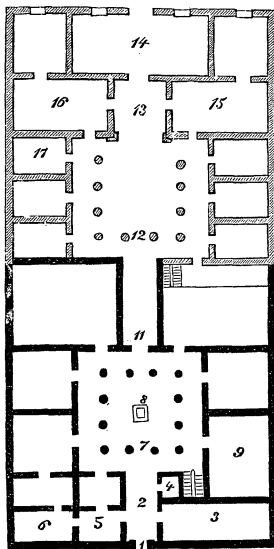
494. *fit via*, i.e. the door yields. — *rumpunt*, *they force*.

495. *milite*: cf. v. 20.

496. *non sic*, i.e. not so violently; cf. Thomson, *Winter*:

Wide o'er the brim, with many a torrent  
swelled,  
And the mixed ruin of its banks o'erspread,  
At last the roused-up river pours along:  
Resistless, roaring, dreadful, down it comes,  
From the rude mountain and the mossy wild,  
Tumbling through rocks abrupt, and sounding  
far.

Fig. 25.



497. **moles**, i.e. dykes, etc.

500. **caede**, abl. of manner.

501. **centum nurus**, used to include Priam's own daughters and the wives of his fifty sons (see Introd. p. xxvii). — **Priamum**: his death is here only stated in general terms; details are given in *vv.* 506–558.

503. **illi**: see § 102, *b*; G. 307, 2; H. 450, 4; but the literal translation will give the same idea.

504. **barbarico**, i.e. of the East. Æneas here speaks from a Roman point of view. Cf. Milton's famous "barbaric pearl and gold." *Par. Lost*, ii. 4.

506. **forsitan**, etc.: cf. *Georgics*, ii. 288. — **requiras**: § 311, *a*, N.<sup>3</sup>; G. 457, 2, N.; H. p. 267, footnote 1.

506–558. Cf. the account of the murder of Priam given in *Hamlet*, ii. 2. 474 ff.:

The rugged Pyrrhus, he whose sable arms,  
Black as his purpose, did the night resemble, etc.

See also Marlowe and Nash, *Dido*, act ii.

508. **limina**, *doors*. — **medium**, more lively than **mediis**, as agreeing with **hostem**, but it is required also by the metre.

510. **circumdat umeris** (dat., see *v.* 218, note), *binds upon his shoulders*. — **inutile**: cf. *Hamlet*, ii. 2. 491–3:

His antique sword,  
Rebellious to his arm, lies where it falls.

— **ferrum . . . cingitur**: § 240, *c*, N.; G. 338, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 377; cf. *vv.* 275, 392, i. 320.

511. **fertur**, *starts to rush* (§ 276, *b*; G. 227, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 467, 6); cf. *v.* 655.

512. **nudo sub aetheris axe**. In a Roman house, the Penates were kept by the family hearth and altar, in the *atrium*, or principal hall, but not in the open air; here, however, is apparently meant a great hall or court, which had a larger opening than the atrium, and contained a garden, or at least a tree or two. (See Fig. 24.)

515. **nequiquam**, for it afforded them no asylum.

516. **tempestate**, abl. of means depending on the idea of *driven* contained in **praecipites** (*driven headlong*).

518. **ipsum**, *even him* (aged as he was).

519. **mens tam dira**, *so dreadful a thought*.

520. **cingi**, reflexive; see note, *v.* 511.

521. **non tali auxilio**, i.e. prayers, not arms, must help us.

522. **non si**, *no, not if*, etc., sc. **egeret**; see § 308; G. 597; H. 510.

523. **tandem**, *pray*: a word of entreaty or impatience, used here as in questions (§ 210, *f*; H. 351, 4).

528. **porticibus** : § 258, *g*; G. 389; H. 425, 1<sup>1</sup>. Polites has escaped from the *mêlée* at the door and is fleeing towards the back of the house.

530. **iam iamque tenet**, and now he is just about to grasp him, and closes on him (*premit*) with the spear; the repetition of **iam** pictures the scene, and so makes the impression more lively.

532. **concidit**, etc. : cf. *Par. Lost*, xi. 446-7 :

He fell, and, deadly pale,  
Groan'd out his soul with gushing blood effus'd.

533. **in media morte**, in the jaws of death (using a more modern figure).

534. **voci iraeque**, angry words (hendiadys : see i. 61, note).

535. **at**, i.e. though you now triumph. The word is often thus used in entreaties introducing a suggestion as opposed to some thought of the speaker which is itself unexpressed. — **ausis**, passive, like the participles of some deponent verbs (§ 135, *b*; G. 167, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 231, 2).

536. **caelo** : dat. of possession. — **pietas**, justice; properly, only used of dutiful regard towards some one, but transferred sometimes to the other party in the same relation : cf. iv. 382. — **curet** : § 320, *a*; G. 631, 2; H. 503, i.

537. **persolvant**, optat. subj. (§ 267; G. 260; H. 484, i).

538. **cernere** : § 273, *c*; G. 423, N.<sup>2</sup> (end); H. 535, iv.

539. **fecisti** : for mood see § 319, head-note. — **foedasti voltus**, hast defiled a father's sight (not, literally, "stained his face"), i.e. made him ceremonially impure by making him see such a deed.

540. **satum . . . mentiris**, whom you falsely call your father (lit. from whom you falsely claim that you are descended), — for this deed "belies" his lineage. — **quo** : for abl. see note on **Maiâ**, i. 297.

541. **in**, in the case of, hence equal to towards (cf. note, v. 390). — **fidem**, the faith due to a suppliant.

542. **erubuit**, respected, i.e. blushed to disregard (§ 237, *b*; G. 330, R.; H. 371, iii). See the story in II. xxiv. 468-676; Bry. 600; and cf. *Æn.* i. 461, and note. — **sepulchro**, for burial (§ 235; H. 384, 4).

547. **referes**, with an imperative force (§ 269, *f*; G. 243; H. 470, 1). We should expect **ibis** to come first, but, as often, the general word precedes and the particular follows to explain it (cf. v. 353).

And to him said; 'Goe now, proud miscreant,  
Thyselfe thy message do to german [i.e. brother, *germanus*] deare;  
Alone he, wandring, thee too long doth want :  
Goe say, his foe thy shield with his doth beare.'  
Therewith his heave hand he high gan reare,  
Him to have slaine.

SPENSER, *Faery Queen*, i. 5. 13.

549. **degenerem**, referring to Priam's taunt in *v.* 540.  
 550. **tremementem**, from the feebleness of age.  
 553. **capulo tenuis**: § 260, *e*; G. 413, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 434, N.<sup>4</sup>  
 555. **sorte**, *by fate*; strictly, the *lot* of an individual.  
 556. **tot populis**, *over so many tribes* (dative of reference).  
 557. **ingens truncus**: so Homer represents Priam and Hector as tall.  
 — **iacet litore**: as if the body were still lying there. Virgil seems to be thinking of the fate of Pompey.

558. **sine nomine**, i.e. unrecognizable.  
 560. **imago**, *the vision* (i.e. the thought, — not a real phantom).  
 563. **direpta, casus**, i.e. the probable pillaging of his house, and death of his son (§ 292, *a*; G. 664, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 549, N.<sup>2</sup>).

564. **copia**: usually only in the plural in this sense.  
 567–588. Though lacking in most MSS., these lines are generally accepted. The momentary impulse to kill a woman whose treachery was as famous as her charms, would have been held no shame in the heroic age, though some editors think otherwise.

567. **iamque**, etc., *and just at this moment I alone was left*; **super** . . . **eram**, as in Ecl. vi. 6.

568. **servantem**, *keeping close to*, for the sake of sanctuary.  
 569. **dant**, etc., explains why he happened to see her.  
 570. **erranti** (sc. **mihi**). He is still in the citadel; at *v.* 632 he descends to the streets.

571. **eversa**: for construction see *v.* 563, note.  
 572. **coniugis**: Menelaus hesitated at first whether to kill Helen with his own hand; but her old fascination prevailed, and later she appears in the Odyssey in full honor as his queen. See Landor's poem *Menelaus and Helen at Troy*.

573. **praemetuens**, i.e. forecasting in her fear.  
 574. **invisa sedebat**, *was crouching unseen*.  
 575. **ira**, *a wrathful impulse*.  
 576. **ulcisci**, depending on **ira subit**, which is equivalent to a verb of wishing (cf. note, *v.* 10). — **sceleratas poenas** = *vengeance on the guilty*. — **sumere**, *inflict* (see *v.* 103, note).

577. **scilicet**, giving an ironical turn to the thought. — **Mycenas**, used for Greece in general.

580. **turbā comitatā**, *attended by a throng* (see note on i. 312).  
 581. **occiderit** (fut. perf.), i.e. shall she return to Greece in triumph when Priam has perished? Grammatically **aspiciet**, **occiderit**, **arserit**, **sudarit** are coördinate and independent.

583. **nullum memorabile nomen**: cf. iv. 94, xi. 791.

585. **extinxisse laudabor**, *I shall be praised for having destroyed*. **laudabor** is equivalent to a verb of saying, "I shall be said with praise to have," etc. This extension of the personal use of **dicor**, **videor**, etc. with the inf. is peculiar to poetry (§ 330, *d*; G. 528, N.<sup>4</sup>; H. 534, I, N.<sup>1</sup>). — **merentis**, *deserved*, agrees with **poenas**; cf. **sceleratas**, *v.* 576.

587. **flammae**, dep. on **explesse** (cf. i. 215, note). — **cineres satiasse**: vengeance is imagined to be a satisfaction to the spirits of the dead, — a very old idea.

589. **se videndam obtulit**, *presented herself in visible presence* (lit., to be seen): see § 294, *d*; G. 430; H. 544, N.<sup>2</sup>

590. **pura in luce**, i.e. not in that cloud or mist which usually shrouds a divinity.

591. **confessa**: § 135, *e*. — **deam**, for **se deam esse**; see note to i. 390. — **qualis**, supply **talem**.

592. **quanta**: the gods are represented as larger than men; so Tennyson describes Helen as "a daughter of the gods, divinely tall." (*Dream of Fair Women*.) Cf. Keats, *Hyperion*, i. 26–28:

She was a goddess of the infant world:  
By her in stature the tall Amazon  
Had stood a pigmy's height.

— **dextrā**, *by the hand*. — **prehensum** [sc. **me**] **continuit**: translate by two co-ordinate clauses (§ 292, *R*.; G. 664, *R*.<sup>1</sup>; H. 549, 5).

594. **quis . . . tantus**, *what great . . . is this which*: a very common Latin form of expression. — **dolor**, *indignation* felt as a sudden pang or sting.

595. **quonam**: notice the force of **nam** (§ 210, *f*; G. 106; H. 351, 4, N.<sup>1</sup>). The emphasis on the question gives it the tone of a reproof. — **nostri**, *for me* (object. gen.: § 217; G. 363, 2; H. 396, iii; cf. § 99, *c*; G. 304, 2; H. 446, N.<sup>3</sup>). — **tibi**: § 235, *a*; G. 350, 1; H. 384, 4, N.<sup>2</sup>

597. **liqueris**, **superet**: § 334; G. 467; H. 529, *i*.

599. **ni resistat**, *did not my care withstand them*. The condition is cont. to fact with pres. subj. for imperf. in protasis and perf. for pluperf. in apodosis (**tulerint**, etc.), by an old construction preserved in poetry (§ 308, *e*; G. 596, *R*.<sup>1</sup>; H. 509, N.<sup>2</sup>).

601. **tibi** (dat. of reference): it is not Helen that you should hate, or Paris that you should blame. Not that they are guiltless, but their guilt only fulfils the divine decree. — **omnem nubem abripiam**: see II. v. 127; Bry. 154. So in *Par. Lost*, xi. 412, when preparing him for the vision, the archangel "Michael from Adam's eyes the film removed," etc. — **tuenti**, sc. **tibi**, *to you as you look* (§ 235, *a*; G. 344; H. 384, 4).



606. **ne . . . time** (see *v.* 48, note), i.e. do not fear to look at anything I show you, or hesitate to do (by my direction) what is still in your power.

607. **parere**: § 271, *a*; G. 548, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 505, ii.

610. **Neptunus**: Neptune, the builder of Troy (cf. *v.* 625), now takes the main part in its destruction (cf. Il. xii. 27–30; Bry. 22).

Laomedon, that had the gods in pay,  
Neptune, with him that rules the sacred day,  
Could no such structures raise.

WALLER.

613. **prima**, the foremost. — **socium agmen**, i.e. the Greeks, who are still pouring from the ships.

615. **arces**, governed by **in-sedit** (§ 228, *a*; G. 331; H. 372).

616. **nimbo**: probably referring to the divine effulgence surrounding the gods when they appeared to mortals, which is the origin of the technical *nimbus* or *aureole* of later times. (See Figs. 26, 27.) — **effulgens**, *gleaming*, a not uncommon conception of the divinities; cf. i.

Fig. 26.



Fig. 27.



402. — **Gorgone**, i.e. on her shield or her ægis, or both, where it often appears in works of art. (See Fig. 27; from an ancient MS.)

That snaky-headed Gorgon shield  
That wise Minerva wore, unconquer'd virgin,  
Wherewith she freez'd her foes to congeal'd stone.

Comus, *vv.* 447 ff.

617. **pater**, of course Jupiter.

619. **eripe fugam**, a stronger form for **capere fugam**; hinting also at escape from peril.

620. **limine**: § 258, *f*, 3; cf. 260, *a*; G. 385, N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 380, ii, N.

624. **tum vero**, then at length, my eyes being opened. — **considere in ignis**: cf. Pope, *Temple of Fame*, *v.* 478: "Tow'rs and temples sink in floods of fire."

625. **Neptunia**: cf. *v.* 610, note.

626. **ac veluti . . . cum**, *even as when*.

Downe he tombled ; as an aged tree,  
High growing on the top of rocky clift,  
Whose hartstrings with keene steele nigh hewen hē ;  
The mightie trunck, halfe rent with ragged rift,  
Doth roll adowne the rocks, and fall with fearefull drift.

*Faery Queen*, i. 8. 22.

627. **ferro**, abl. of means.

628. **usque**, *ever* (lit., all the way, to a place or time).

629. **comam**, Gr. acc. — **vertice**, abl. of specification.

630. **supremum**, cognate acc. (§ 238, *b*; G. 333, 2, N.<sup>6</sup>; H. 371, ii).

631. **traxit ruinam**, *has fallen with a crash*; cf. *v.* 465 and note.

632. **deo**, i.e. Venus (see Vocab.).

633. **expedior**, *I make my way out* ("middle": § 111, *a*; G. 219; H. 465).

634. **iam**, *at length*. — **perventum** [est], impersonal, the regular construction when mere sequence of time and progress of action is to be indicated without personal reference. — **patriae**: cf. **Argolicas**, *v.* 55 (and note), **femineis**, *v.* 487.

635. **tollere** belongs only with **optabam**.

636. **optabam primum**, *it was my first wish*: the imperfect hints at the non-fulfillment of the wish (cf. § 277, *c*, G. 233; H. 469, i).

637. **excisā Troiā**, abl. abs. — **producere**: the ind. disc. would be **producturum**, but here Virgil follows the analogy of verbs of refusing, which may take the complem. inf.; cf. *v.* 607.

638. **vos** (emphatic), i.e. without me. — **quibus** [est]: see § 231; G. 349; H. 387. — **aevi**, to be taken with **integer** (§ 218, *c*; G. 374, N.<sup>6</sup>; H. 399, iii), *the fresh blood* of youth.

639. **suo**, i.e. without help from others. — **robore**, *might* (§ 248, *c*, 1; G. 401; H. 420), the strength of resistance; so here of the unimpaired vigor of manhood. — **solidae**, pred. adjective. — **vires**, the active powers, hence here of the ability to do and dare.

641-2. Satirically applied by Pope, *Dunciad*, i. 195, 196:

Yet sure, had Heav'n decreed to save the state,  
Heav'n had decreed these works a longer date.

642. **una exscidia** (§ 94, *a*; G. 95, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 175, N.<sup>1</sup>), *it is enough and more that I have seen one destruction*, namely, that by Hercules and Telamon (see Introd. p. xxvii).

644. **sic positum**, *lying thus* (helpless): cf. *v.* 699, iv. 681. Anchises has apparently composed himself on his couch, to meet death with

dignity, and his friends are to leave him as already dead. — **adfati**, i.e. with the words of greeting, *salve, vale, ave*, uttered by the relatives when they parted from the body at the funeral pile (cf. vi. 231, xi. 97).

645. **ipse**, i.e. without your staying to defend me or die with me. — **manu**, *by the sword* (lit., hand). Various views have been taken of this word, *by my own hand* (either by suicide, or vain resistance to the enemy), or, better, in a general sense, *by the hand of man*. — **miserebitur**, etc., i.e. both pity and desire for spoil will combine as motives to lead the enemy to kill me. I shall not die a lingering death by starvation. Leave me without hesitation, as if I were dead already.

646. **facilis iactura sepulcri**, *the loss of burial is easy to bear*; the expression of a sentiment so contradictory to all the ideas of the ancients brings out all the more strongly the old man's unselfish devotion.

648. **demoror**, *have I lingered out* (§ 276, a; G. 230; H. 467, 2). — **ex quo**: cf. **ex illo**, v. 169.

649. **fulminis ventis**, *by the blasts of the thunderbolt*: the wind is given as one of its ingredients, viii. 430. This had been his punishment for divulging the love of Venus for him. — **igni**: § 57, b; G. 57, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 62, iv.

651. **nos**, i.e. the warriors. — **lacrimis**, abl. of manner.

652. **ne . . . vellet**, depending on the idea of entreaty contained in **effusi** [**sumus**] **lacrimis** (§ 331; G. 546; H. 498, i). — **vertere**: equal to the common **evertere**, as in i. 20, ii. 625.

653. **incumbere**, *add to the burden of overwhelming fate*. — **fato**, dat. (§ 228; G. 347; H. 386).

654. **haeret**, etc., *clings firmly to his purpose and to the (same) spot*. On the so-called *zeugma*, see notes vv. 54, 258.

655. **feror**: cf. v. 511, and note.

656. **consilium** refers to human means of safety; **fortuna**, to divine means. — **iam**, *any longer*.

657. **mene . . . sperasti**, *what! did you hope that I could depart* (i.e. that you could induce me to go)? **me** is emphasized by its position and by the enclitic.

658. **tantum nefas**, etc., *can such an impiety fall from a father's lips?* — **patrio**: cf. vv. 55 (and note), 488, 491.

660. **hoc**, i.e. his purpose. — **animo**: § 254, a; G. 385, N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 425, 1<sup>2</sup>.

661. **patet ianua**, alluding to Anchises' words in v. 645, etc.

662. **iam**, *straightway* (of an immediate future). — **multo de sanguine**, i.e. reeking with the blood (**de** is literally *from*).

663. **qui obtruncat**, etc., descriptive. Both acts indicate impiety as well as cruelty.

664. **hoc erat quod eripis**, *is it for this that you snatch me, that I should see*, etc. For tense of **erat** see § 277, *d*; G. 233, N.<sup>3</sup> The whole construction is like **quid est quod**, **nihil est quod**, etc. (§ 238, *b*; G. 525, 1, N.<sup>2</sup>). — **ut cernam** is a purpose-clause in apposition with **hoc** (§ 331, head-note; G. 546, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 499, 3). — **parens**: in his despair he reproaches Venus for saving him, and prepares to return again to the fight, whence she had conducted him.

668. **vocat**, etc., i.e. death, the only refuge of the conquered, calls us.

669. **sinite revisam**, *let me return to* (§ 331, *f*, R.; G. 546, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 499, 2); **viso** is an old desiderative, meaning *go to see* (§ 167, *e*, N.).

670. **numquam hodie**: a colloquial expression, frequent in comedy, expressing merely an emphatic negative.

671. **hinc**, *hereupon*; cf. **inde**, *then*. — **accingor . . . rursus**, *I begin to gird on my sword again* (which had been laid aside on his return); cf. *v.* 633, note.

672. **insertabam** (tense: § 277, *c*; G. 233; H. 469, ii, 1): the strap by which the shield was made fast to the arm was called *insertorium*.

674. **tendebat**: this appeal is imitated from the meeting of Hector and Andromache (Il. vi. 394–485; Bry. 515 ff.).

675. **et nos**, *us too*.

676. **expertus**, *after the trial you have made*. — **sumptis**: § 292, *a*; G. 664, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 549, N.<sup>2</sup>

678. **quondam**, *once* (but now no longer, since you desert me).

680. **cum . . . oritur**: § 325, *b*; G. 581. — **dictu**: § 303; G. 436; H. 547.

681. **manus**, i.e. as she held him out to his father; cf. *v.* 674.

682. **levis apex**, *a light tip* (of flame): properly any sharp point, as of a hill; but especially the cap with pointed top worn by the *flamen* (the priest of some special divinity), and the *Salii*, or dancing priests of Mars. No doubt Virgil had these sacred caps in mind, though the phrase strictly means only the appearance of a flame on the child's head. As in the case of Servius Tullius, it signifies his future royalty.

684. **pasci**, i.e. *stray*, as if it were an animal grazing. Cf. Cowley, *The Ecstasy*:

Lightnings in my way  
Like harmless lambent flames about my temples play.

685. **trepidare**, *histor. inf.* (§ 275; G. 647; H. 536, 1); the construction, as usual, marks the haste and excitement of the occasion.

686. **excutere**, *snatch away*; properly, striking it off with the hand. — **sanctos**, because it was a divine omen.

688. **caelo** (dat., § 258, N.<sup>1</sup>; G. 358; H. 385, 4<sup>1</sup>), *towards heaven*.

690. *hoc tantum*, supply *precor* or the like.

691. *deinde*, i.e. after having looked upon us and judged our case. — *firma*, i.e. by some fresh omen. In augury it was customary to wait for a second omen. This, if of similar meaning, confirmed the first; if of contrary meaning, it neutralized it.

692. *-que*, here used like *cum* in inverted temporal clauses (see v. 680, note).

693. *intonuit laevum* (§ 238, a; G. 333, N.<sup>6</sup>; H. 371, ii): thunder on the left was a favorable sign in Roman augury (see ii. 54, note). Cf. Landor, *Death of Paris and Ænone*:

When she had spoken, on the left was heard  
Thunder, and there shone flame from sky serene.

694. *stella*, i.e. of course, a shooting-star or meteor, a phenomenon always regarded with superstition by the ancients. — *facem ducens*, drawing a trail of light, like a firebrand (*fax*) waved in the hand.

695. *illam*, the star; notice how the Latin, by the skilful use of pronouns, avoids repetition; in English we cannot secure the emphasis here by using a pronoun, as the Latin does.

696. *Idaea silva*, marking the place of gathering. The light, says Servius, signified the future glory of the house; the fiery trail, that some would stay behind; the length of the path, their long voyage; the furrow (*sulcus*), that it must be by sea; and the sulphur-smoke, the death of Æneas, or the war in Italy. Probably the Trojans did not see so much in the omen. — *claram*, still bright.

697. *limite*, abl. of manner.

699. *se tollit*, i.e. from the couch (see v. 644, note). — *ad auras*: often used of any coming forth from obscurity or seclusion.

701. *iam iam*, etc.: Anchises' words. — *mora*, i.e. on my part. — *adsum*, *I am with you*.

703. *Troia*, i.e. the new Troy that is to be.

704. *cedo*, *I resist no more*. — *equidem* only emphasizes the words.

706. *aestus*, etc., the surging flames roll the conflagration nearer; it seems best to take *aestus* as subject rather than *incendia*.

707. *ergo age*: observe the haste marked by the abruptness and rapid movement of the verse. — *imponere*, place yourself (imperf. pass. in "middle" sense, cf. v. 633, note).

708. *umeris*, abl. of means.

710. *salus*, means of safety.

711. *longe*, at a distance, apparently on account of the greater security of going in small parties; in charge, perhaps, of the servants.

713. *urbe egressis* (dat. of ref., § 235, *b*; G. 353; H. 384, 4, N.<sup>3</sup>), *as you go out of the city*. — *desertae Cereris*: the goddess is confounded with her temple.

715. *religione*, *reverence* (see Vocabulary).

717. *sacra*: exactly what these were it is hard to tell, perhaps, the gods (*Penates*) themselves. Cf. iii. 12, and note.

The whiche Anchises in his hond  
Bar the goddes of the lond,  
Thilke that unbrenned were.

CHAUCER, *House of Fame*, i. 171-173.

718. *me*, *for me* (emphatic).

719. *attrectare* with subj. acc. *me* is subj. of *est* understood. — *donec abluero*: similar purifying rites are common in all religions.

722. *insternor*, see *vv.* 633 (note), 671, 707. — *veste, pelle* (hendiadys), *a tawny lion-skin as a robe*. — *super*, adverb. — The figure in the text (p. 61) is from an antique gem. Cf. Shakspeare, *Julius Cæsar*, i. 2. 112-115:

Ay, as Æneas, our great ancestor,  
Did from the flames of Troy upon his shoulder  
The old Anchises bear, so from the waves of Tiber  
Did I the tired Cæsar.

725. *opaca locorum*: cf. note to i. 422.

726. *movebant*, *could alarm*.

729. *comiti* (§ 227, *c*; G. 346, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 385, 1), i.e. Iulus.

730. *portis*: § 225; G. 346, R.<sup>2</sup>

731. *creber* = *of many*, as if it agreed with *pedum*.

734. *aera*: prob. helmets, etc., or it may be a case of hendiadys.

735. *mihi*: § 229; G. 345, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 385, 2. — *male amicum*, *unfriendly*, cf. note, *v.* 23. — *nescio quod* = a weak *aliquod* (§ 334, *e*; G. 467, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 529, 5<sup>3</sup>).

736. *confusam eripuit mentem*, *robbed me of my presence of mind in my confusion*; lit., took away my confused senses, i.e. took them away by confusing them (cf. i. 69).

737. To avoid capture he had to follow by-paths.

738. *misero*: best taken as dative (see *mihi*, *v.* 735, note), but it may be ablative with *fato*. The doubt then in Æneas' mind would be, whether she stopped without any human agency, as she might well do, being *fato erepta*, or whether the gods used some ordinary human means. Translate: *Ah, wretched me! my wife Creüsa either stayed behind, torn from me by fate, or strayed from the path, or, tired out, sat down to rest, — it is uncertain which.*

739. **substitit**: for the mood see § 334, *d*; G. 467, N. The question, however, may possibly be regarded as direct.

741. **nec prius . . . quam**, *nor did I look back . . . until*. This want of care, though strange to us, agrees with the manners of the ancients, according to which Æneas' chief care would be for Iulus. Of course in following the legend Virgil must get rid of Creüsa.

743. **venimus**: see § 327; G. 576; H. 520. — **collectis omnibus**: ablative absolute. — **una**, *she alone*.

744. **feſellit**, *was missed by* (literally in the active voice).

745. **deorumque**: the enclitic **-que** is elided by *synapheia* (§ 359, *c*, R.; G. 728; H. 608, N.<sup>5</sup>). — **amens**, *in my madness*.

749. **fulgentibus armis**, no longer seeking to avoid notice. His armor would have been brought along by some one of the servants. — **cingor**: see *v.* 722, note.

750. **stat**, *my purpose is fixed* (§ 270, *b*; G. 422; H. 538). Cf. Waller, *Battle of the Summer Islands*, iii. 62–64:

The pious Trojan so,  
Neglecting for Creüsa's life his own,  
Repeats the danger of the burning town.

Gay, *Trivia*, iii. 94–96:

I force my passage where the thickest swarm.  
Thus his lost bride the Trojan sought in vain  
Through night, and arms, and flames, and hills of slain.

751. **caput**, *life*.

752. **obscura limina**, i.e. the archways or the like.

753. **vestigia . . . lustrō**, *tracing back our footsteps, I follow them through the darkness, and scan them with my eyes*.

755. **horror**, i.e. scenes that make him shudder. — **animo**, sc. **est**.

756. **si forte . . . tulisset**, *if haply by any chance she had turned her steps thither* (§ 334, *f*; G. 460, *b*; H. 529, 1). The repetition of **si forte** emphasizes the hopelessness of the search as well as its diligence.

761. **asylo**: selecting the temple of Juno, their patroness, for protection from their own forces (hence **asylo**, see *Vocab.*), the Greek chiefs were here guarding their spoil in the vacant colonnades.

762. **Phoenix**, the aged instructor of Achilles (see *Il.* ix. 168, 432).

764. **adytis**: dat. (see note on **mihi**, *v.* 735).

765. **auro**, a poetic use of the abl. of material (cf. § 244, *e*; G. 396, N.<sup>3</sup>; H. 415, iii). — **vestis**: cf. i. 639, and note.

766. **pueri**, **matres**: the women and children are to be sold as slaves, an important part of the booty (see *v.* 238): cf. Æsch. *Ag.* 326–329.

768. **voces iactare**, *to utter cries [at random] in the darkness*.

771. *tectis*, among the houses. — [*mihi*] *furenti*, to me, as I roamed wildly (dat. following *visa*, cf. i. 102, note).

772. *infelix*: Creüsa just below assures him of her own felicity (v. 788); but she is "sad" from Æneas' point of view, as being cut off in her prime.

773. *notā maior*, larger than the well-known form. This would seem to indicate a deification, cf. vv. 592 (note), 788.

774. *stetērunt*: for the short penult see § 351, a, N.; G. 722; H. 608, vi.

775. *adfari*, *demere*, histor. inf. (§ 275; G. 647; H. 536, 1).

779. *fas*, the divine will, sc. *est*.

780. *longa exsilia*, i.e. exile far away.

781. *Lydius Thybris*, the Etruscan Tiber. The Lydians were said to have colonized Etruria (Tuscany).

784. *parta*, won, though not yet possessed (cf. iii. 495); for gender see § 187, b, N.; G. 286; H. 439, 2, N. — *Creusae* (obj. gen.), for the loved Creüsa.

785. *non ego*, emphatic, cf. v. 787. Cf. II. vi. 454-465; Bry. 581.

786. *servitum*: § 302; G. 435; H. 546.

787. This line has been completed with the words *et tua coniunx*.

788. *deum genetrix*: Cybele was the chief divinity of this region. "Virgil means evidently that Creüsa is to become one of her attendants, passing from ordinary humanity to a half-deified state." Cf. v. 773; iii. 111.

790. *lacrimantem*, supply *me*. — *dare* . . . *circum*, tmesis.

795. *sic*, i.e. bereft of her.

798. *pubem* (poetic for *iuventus*), a general expression for all who have outgrown their boyhood. — *exsilio* (§ 233; G. 356; H. 384, 1<sup>3</sup>), for exile, and not for defence.

799. *opibus* (abl. of specification), see note, i. 571. — *parati*, sc. *deduci*, supplied from *deducere*.

800. *velim*: for mood see § 342; G. 629; H. 529, ii. — *pelago*: § 258, g; G. 389; H. 425, 1<sup>1</sup>. — *deducere*, the word regularly used of a Roman colony.

801. *iugis*, loc. ablative. — *Lucifer*. Cf. Cowley, *Brutus*:

One would have thought 't had heard the morning crow  
Or seen her well-appointed star  
Come marching up the Eastern hill afar.

Crashaw, *Suspicion of Herod*, i. 30:

Art thou not Lucifer, — he to whom the droves  
Of stars that gild the morn in charge were given?



803. **spes opis**, *hope of help* (i.e. of giving or receiving assistance).  
 804. **cessi**, i.e. I yielded to fate.

## BOOK III.

In this book, the wanderings of Æneas are purposely made to cross here and there the track of Ulysses in the *Odyssey*; but, with modesty as well as skill, Virgil avoids coming into direct comparison with the far wilder and bolder narrative of Homer.

1-12. Cf. Drayton, *Poly-Olbion*, song i:

When long-renowned Troy lay spent in hostile fire,  
 And aged Priam's pomp did with her flames expire,  
 Æneas (taking thence Ascanius, his young son,  
 And his most rev'rend sire, the grave Anchises, won  
 From shoals of slaughtering Greeks) set out from Simois' shores.

1. **evertere**: § 270, *b*; G. 422, N.<sup>4</sup>; H. 538.
2. **immeritam**, *unoffending*; cf. *dis aliter visum*, ii. 428. — **visum [est]**: § 324; G. 561; H. 471, 4.
3. **humo**, *from the ground*, showing its utter demolition (§ 238, *a*, N.<sup>3</sup>; G. 390, 2, N.<sup>4</sup>; H. 412, 2). — **fumat**: the present, although historical, here denotes continued action; the perfect (**visum [est]**), a momentary act.
4. **desertas**, *desolate*, i.e. remote and uninhabited. — **diversa**, first one and then another (cf. ii. 780).
5. **sub ipsa**, *hard by*.
8. **prima aestas**, *early summer*.
9. **fatis**: a variation upon the usual **ventis dare vela**, to indicate as well the divine guidance (which is emphasized throughout the poem) as their own helplessness.
10. **cum . . . relinquo**: this, logically the main clause, has become the temporal clause, while **vix inceperat et iubebat**, the logical temporal clause, has become the main clause (see ii. 680, note). This form of expression here gives a stronger suggestion of haste.
12. **magnis dis** (a spondaic verse: § 362, *a*; G. 784; H. 610, 3): he carried, as it were, the protection of the greater gods of his country, as well as the *penates*, or household deities, whose actual images he took with him. Herrick had Æneas in mind when he wrote

Rise, household-gods, and let us go, —  
 But whither, I myself not know.

*To his Household-gods.*

13. **procul**, *at some distance*, not necessarily very far: in reality, across a narrow strait. Cf. Ecl. vi. 16. — **Mavortia**: Virgil makes the fierce tribes of Thrace know no god but Mars. Cf. Chaucer, *Knight's Tale*, 1113 ff.:

The grisly place  
That highte the grete temple of Mars in Trace,  
In thilke colde frosty regioun,  
Ther as Mars hath his sovereyn mansioun.

14. **Lycurgo** (dat. of agent: § 232, *a*; G. 354; H. 388, 4): Lycurgus, who attacked the nurses of Bacchus with an ox-goad, and was blinded and afterwards destroyed by Jupiter (Il. vi. 130-140; Bry. 165).

15. **socii penates**, *with household gods allied with ours* (a symbol of hospitality and friendship); **hospitium** and **penates** are grammatically in apposition with **terra**.

16. **fuit**: for the tense see § 276, *e*, N.; G. 569; H. 519, i.

18. **Aeneadas**: there was a town Ænea on the west coast of Thrace (Liv. xlv. 10), with whose name Virgil thus connects his story; also an earlier Ænos (Il. iv. 520), at the mouth of the Hebrus, where was said to be a tomb of Polydorus. Here the two are confounded in the effort to associate this region with Æneas.

20. **auspibus**, *protectors*: i.e. the sacrifices were intended to win their protection. — **nitentem taurum**: a white bullock was the usual Roman offering to Jupiter, as at the Latin festival and the *Ludi Romani*.

22. **quo summo**, *on whose summit* (§ 193; G. 291, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 440, N.<sup>1</sup>). Supply **erant**. Cf. Landor, *Espousals of Polyxena*:

Why, Polydorus, callest thou? why waves  
A barren cornel o'er a recent tomb  
While the loose pebbles tinkle down the base?

23. **hastilibus**: both the cornel and the myrtle have shoots suitable for spear-shafts. — **myrtus**: cf. Georg. ii. 447. Myrtle is sacred to Venus, and "loves the sea."

25. **ramis**: cf. ii. 249.

26. **dictu**: see note on ii. 680.

28. **huic**, *from this* (§ 229, *c*; G. 345, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 385, 4). — **sanguine**, abl. of material (§ 244; G. 396; H. 415, iii). The prodigy of blood drops from a tree is a wide-spread piece of folk-lore. Modern poets who make use of it, commonly imitate Virgil or Ovid (see Met. ii. 358-62). A famous instance is Spenser, *Faery Queen*, i. 2. 30-33. Ariosto, *Orlando Furioso*, vi. 26 ff., imitates Virgil, but has omitted the blood drops, and introduced some clever variations.

29. **mihi**: § 235, *a*; G. 350, i; H. 384, 4, N.<sup>2</sup>

32. **temptare**, *to try or explore*; cf. ii. 691, and the note. He regards the prodigy as an omen.

34. **nymphas agrestis**, the hamadryads or nymphs of the grove, making their abode in trees (*δρῦς*, *oak*): the hamadryad was the spirit of the tree itself, born and perishing with it. First he worships the divinities of the immediate place, then the greater divinity of all Thrace. — **venerabar**, *I prayed with reverence* (the request follows in v. 36).

36. **secundarent**: the omen, though alarming as far as observed, was not understood, and might be a good one; it had to be interpreted by further occurrences (see note on ii. 691); for mood see § 339; G. 652; H. 523, iii. — **levarent**, i.e. lighten the weight of the omen by making it favorable.

37. **sed**, *but* (instead of the result hoped for).

38. **genibus**, abl. of manner. — **arenæ**: § 228; G. 347; H. 386.

39. **eloquar** (§ 268; G. 465; H. 484, v): the occurrence seems to him too frightful to relate.

41. **quid**: § 240, a; G. 333, 2; H. 454, 2. — **iam**, *at length*.

42. **parce scelerare**, *forbear*, etc. (§ 269, a, 2, N.; G. 271, 2, N.<sup>3</sup>). — **non . . . tulit**, *Troy did not bear me* (to be) *alien to you*.

43. **aut . . . manat**, *and it is from no tree-stock this gore flows*. The negative force is continued by **aut** and so another negative is not needed.

45. **ferrea seges**, i.e. the spears thrust into him have taken root, and grown up through the sand-mound that has heaped itself above his body. There were several tales respecting the death of Polydorus. In the Iliad (xx. 407; Bry. 513) he is slain by Achilles in fight. The account in Ovid (Met. xiii. 429–38) and that in the prologue of the *Hecuba* of Euripides are like Virgil's. In the latter the ghost of Polydorus tells the story.

47. **tum vero** (regularly used of the most important moment in a narrative), *ah! then indeed*; before, his horror had been slight in comparison. — **ancipiti formidine**, *double terror*, from the sight and the voice. — **mentem**, Gr. acc. (§ 240, c; G. 338, 1; H. 378, 1).

50. **infelix**, i.e. in all his later fortunes. Æneas tells the story, apparently, as related to him by the ghost of Polydorus. — **alendum**: § 294, d; G. 430; H. 544, N.<sup>2</sup>; cf. ii. 589.

51. **iam diffideret**: the imperfect with **iam** regularly denotes the beginning of an action (§ 277, c, N.).

53. **ille**: introduced to change the subject and refer to Polymnestor, the Thracian king.

54. **secutus**, *siding with* (§ 290, b; G. 282, N.; H. 550, N.<sup>1</sup>).

56. **potitur** is here of the third conjugation. — **quid**: § 240, a; G. 333, 1; H. 375.

57. **auri sacra fames**, *accursed craving for gold* (cf. i. 349): **sacer**, anciently applied to things set apart for sacrifice to some deity, and hence doomed to perish. — **auri**, obj. gen. (§ 217; G. 363, 2; H. 396, iii).

58. **primum parentem**, *to my father first*, as first in rank and age. The Trojan chiefs are consulted in turn, like the Roman senators, respecting the prodigy, and Anchises, as *princeps*, speaks first.

59. **refero**, the regular word for laying a matter before the Roman senate. — **sententia**, *view* (properly, official opinion, or vote).

61. **linqui**: the construction changes to the passive in Latin, doubtless for metrical reasons, but it need not change in the translation. — **dare classibus austros**, *call the winds to the* [waiting] *ships*.

62. **instauramus**, the technical word for a renewal of any imperfect ceremonies; *the funeral rites* (**funus**) had, of course, been cut short, if not omitted altogether, by the murderer. Their due performance was thought to lay the ghost. See the long description of the funeral of Misenus in vi. 177–235, with the notes.

63. **Manibus**: the *Manes* are the spirits of the dead considered as inhabiting the Lower World. When conceived as ghosts hovering about their old homes or haunting the living, they are *lemures* or *larvae*. Cf. Herrick, *To the Shade of his Father*:

Behold, behold, I bring  
Unto thy ghost th' effused offering,  
And look, what smallage, nightshade, cypress, yew,  
Unto the shades have been, or now are due,  
Here I devote.

64. **atra cupresso**: so vi. 216: *ferales cupressos*. Cf. Davenant *Gondibert*, ii. 4:

The palace seems all hid in cypress boughs, —  
From ancient lore of man's mortality  
The type, for where 'tis lopped it never grows.

66. **inferimus**, a sacrificial term. — **lacte**: § 244, *e*; G. 396, N.<sup>3</sup>; H. 415, iii.

67–68. **animam . . . condimus**, etc., *we lay the* [perturbed] *spirit*: as we say “to lay a ghost.” From the expression here it would seem that the soul was supposed to remain with the body after death; but compare iv. 705, v. 517, which seem to imply a different idea. The first view is doubtless the more primitive and less philosophical, and was retained and confused with the later one. — **supremum ciemus**, *we call upon him for the last time*; cf. ii. 644; for constr. cf. ii. 630, note.

69. **placata dant**, *render calm* (see i. 66, note). The sea is conceived as personal and so is *appeased*.

71. **deducunt**, *launch*: their ships were regularly beached while in port, and this word is the technical term for drawing them into the water.

73. **mari medio**, *in mid-sea*.

74. **Nereidum matri**, Doris, cf. i. 144, note; Ecl. x. 5. — **Neptuno**: Delos is said to have been sacred to Poseidon, until yielded by him to Latona.

75. **pius**, *filial*, referring to his care of Latona.

76. **errantem**: it is possible that the little island of Delos from its position had often eluded the early mariners, and so led to the story that it was adrift, until its place was fixed by Myconus and Gyarus, to which Apollo was then supposed to have "moored" it. Cf. *Par. Lost*, x. 295-6: "as firm as Delos, floating once." — **celsa**: Myconus is not high except as any island would be **celsa** compared to the sea.

77. **immotam**, pred. adj. (§ 186, b, 1; G. 325; H. 438, 2). — **coli**, *to be dwelt on*; cf. i. 65, 79, 522. — **dedit**: this use of *dare* (of which we have had several instances) has been often imitated in English poetry; as by Milton, *Par. Lost*, ix. 818, 819:

And gave him to partake  
Full happiness with me.

78. **haec**, sc. **tellus**.

79. **egressi**, *landing*, the regular word.

80. **Anius**: see Ovid, *Met.* xiii. 632-704. Various legends connect him with Anchises and with Æneas. — **rex**, etc., the two offices were no doubt regularly united in the most ancient times; compare the functions of the early Roman kings.

81. **vittis**: these he wore as being a priest.

83. **hospitio**, *in hospitality*, i.e. as hereditary friends (cf. v. 15).

84. **saxo**: § 244; G. 396, N.<sup>3</sup>; H. 415, iii.

85. **propriam**, *permanent*. — **Thymbraee**: Apollo, having a famous temple at Thymbra near Troy.

86. **mansuram**, *that shall abide* (§ 293, b, 1; G. 283; H. 549, 3).

87. **Pergama**, i.e. *citadel*. — **reliquias**, etc.: cf. i. 30.

88. **quem sequimur**, i.e. *who shall be our guide?* For tense see note on **prendimus**, ii. 322.

89. **inlabere**: Apollo, as the god of prophecy, is supposed to inspire his worshippers with knowledge, as well as his priest.

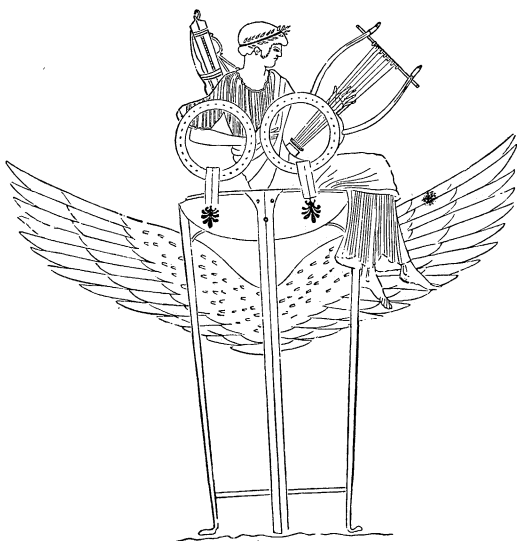
90. **tremere** . . . **laurus**: cf. Chaucer, *Troilus*, iii. 540-4:

And moste at swich a temple alone wake,  
Answered of Apollo for to be,  
And first to seen the holy laurer quake  
Er that Apollo spak.

91. **limina, laurus**: in many ancient representations of Delphi an altar appears in front of the temple; there is a laurel near by.

92. **cortina** (lit. *vat* or *caldron*) is strictly the vessel which formed the body of the tripod; it was provided with a cover, on which the priestess sat. Fig. 28 (from a vase painting) represents Apollo sitting on the *cortina*.

Fig. 28.



94. **duri, hardy** (suggesting the toils which they had undergone).

95. **prima**: § 191; G. 325, R.<sup>7</sup>; H. 443. — **tellus**: § 200, *b*, and N.; G. 616. — **ubere laeto**, *in her fruitful bosom*, i.e. nourishing (alluding to *matrem*, below).

97. **hic domus Aeneae**, etc.: these two lines are taken (slightly altered) from Il. xx. 307, 308; Bry. 387. An old tradition reports Homer to have received this oracle from Orpheus, who had it direct from Apollo. For explanation see *v.* 163. — **oris**: § 229, *c*; G. 346, N.<sup>6</sup>; H. 385, 4.

99. **mixto tumultu**, abl. absolute.

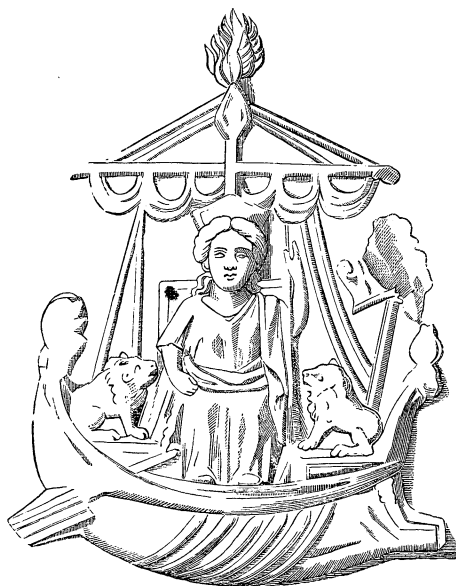
102. **volvens monumenta**, *unrolling the records*, a metaphor better suited to Virgil's time than to that of his hero; see note to i. 262.

104. **Iovis insula**, see note on *v.* 131; cf. Od. xix. 172; Bry. 212.

105. *gentis cunabula* : proved to his mind by the existence of a Mt. Ida in Crete.

106. *centum urbes* : cf. Il. ii. 649 ; Od. xix. 174.

Fig. 29.



107. *audita* : § 219 ; G. 376, R.<sup>2</sup> ; H. 407, N.<sup>1</sup>

108. *Rhoeteas* : *Rhoeteum* was the name of a small town and promontory just north of Troy ; cf. Il. xx. 215-218, Bry. 217.

109. *regno* : for dat. see § 233, *b* ; G. § 356 ; H. 390, ii.

110. *steterant* : § 279, *e*, R. ; G. 241, 3.

111. *hinc*, i.e. from this colony of Teucer. — *cultrix*, *patroness*. — *Cybela* (or-us) was a Phrygian mountain sacred to Cybēle or Cybēbe, “mother of the gods” (cf. ii. 788, vi. 784-7), a Phrygian divinity worshipped in and about

the Troad. Her rites were orgiastic and were performed by the Corybantes, her votaries, with the clashing of cymbals, etc. *Fida silentia* (v. 112) refers to the mysteries associated with her worship, not to the mode of worship itself. She wears a turreted crown. Her car is pictured as drawn by lions. Her worship was introduced into Rome B.C. 207 and became very popular in the later republic. (Her journey to Rome is quaintly represented in Fig. 30, from an ancient relief.)

112. *sacris*, dat. (§ 231 ; G. 349 ; H. 387).

116. *nec longo cursu* : about one hundred and fifty miles (§ 250 ; G. 403 ; H. 423). — *Iuppiter*, as god of the sky and of storms. — *adsit* : § 314 ; G. 573 ; H. 513, i.

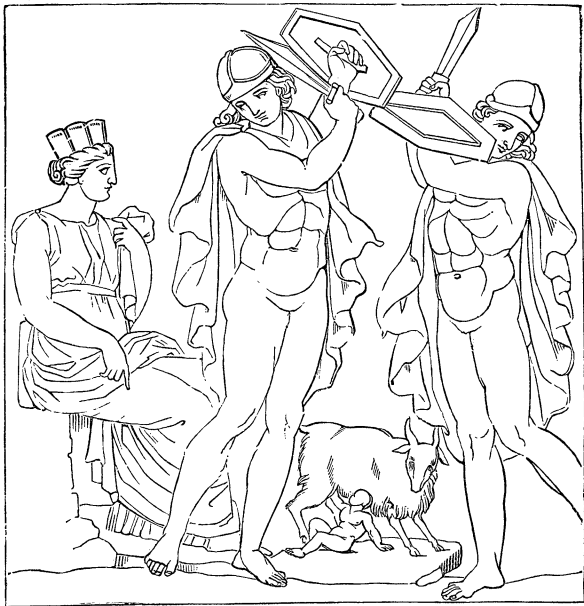
118. *meritos*, *due*, i.e. by custom.

120. *nigram . . . albam* (Il. iii. 103 ; Bry. 130) : a black victim to the power whose wrath is deprecated (cf. vi. 250) ; a white one to the friendly deity. — *felicibus*, *favoring* ; cf. i. 330.

121. *regnis*: § 258, *a*, N.<sup>3</sup>; G. 390, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 412, 2. — *cessisse*: § 330, *e*; G. 527, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 535, 3.

122. *Idomenea*: according to the story, Idomeneus, overtaken by a storm, had vowed to sacrifice to the sea-god the first living thing that should meet him on his safe return. This proved to be his son, who

Fig. 30.



was accordingly sacrificed; but a pestilence followed, and Idomeneus was driven from Crete, and settled in Italy (*v.* 400); compare the story of Jephthah.

123. *hoste*: § 243, *a*; G. 405; H. 414, i. — *relictas*: see *v.* 77, note.

124. *pelago*: § 258, *g*; G. 389; H. 425, I<sup>1</sup>; cf. ii. 800.

125. *bacchatam iugis*, *whose heights are visited in the orgies*, i.e. in the rites of Bacchus; *iugis* is loc. abl.

126. *niveam*, on account of its much-prized white marble.

127. *consita* (*consero*), *dotted with islands*. — *terris*: § 248, *c*; G. 405; H. 421, ii.

128. *nauticus*: cf. ii. 55 and note (*Argolicas*), ii. 487.



129. **petamus**, direct discourse (hortatory subjunctive).

130. **prosequitur**, *attends*. This word is regularly used of human escort, and so here in a manner personifies the favoring wind.

131. **Curetum**, priests of Jupiter in Crete, where his worship was conducted with orgies and noisy rites, like that of Cybele. His infancy was passed there in concealment, and his cries were drowned by the clashing of the arms of the Curetes. (See Fig. 31, from an ancient relief.) — **oris**: § 225, *b*, cf. § 258, 2, N.<sup>1</sup>; G. 358; H. 385, 4.<sup>1</sup>

133. **Pergameam**: an historical Cretan town *Pergamum* is thus connected by Virgil with the wanderings of Æneas.

134. **amare**: § 331, *g*; G. 546, N.<sup>3</sup>; H. 535, iv. — **tectis** (§ 235; G. 344; H. 382), *for their habitations*.

135. **fere** qualifies not merely **subductae** but the whole situation of affairs: the colony was well-nigh established. — **subductae**, the technical term for beaching the ancient ships, which were usually kept on land and only launched on occasion of a voyage (cf. *v.* 71).

136. **cōnubiis** (trisyllable), abl. of means, *match-making* (with Cretan women apparently).

137. **tabida** goes with **lues** (*v.* 139). Cf. the long description, Georg. iii. 478–566. — **membris**, *upon their limbs* (cf. **tectis**, *v.* 134, note).

138. **corrupto** . . . **tractu** (abl. of cause, § 245; G. 408; H. 416), *from an infected quarter of the sky*, i.e. an epidemic; see Ecl. vii. 57; cf. Thomson's description of plague and famine, *The Seasons, Summer*, *vv.* 1092–1134; especially *vv.* 1122–1126:

The circling sky,  
The wide enlivening air is full of fate;  
And, struck by turns, in solitary pangs  
They fall, unblest, untended, and unmourn'd.

139. **satis**, from **sero**; here subst. in the same constr. as **membris**.

140. **linquebant dulcis animas**, *they laid down their dear lives*.

141. **sterilīs** (acc. plural) etc., *burned the fields barren* (i.e. so that they became barren): § 239, *a*, N.<sup>1</sup>; G. 340; H. 373, 1, N.<sup>2</sup> — **Sirius**: cf. x. 274; Il. xxii. 31; cf. Milton, *Lycidas*, *vv.* 136–8:

Ye valleys low  
On whose fresh lap the swart star sparely looks.

**exurere**: § 275; G. 647; H. 536, 1; cf. ii. 99, 132.

143. **negabat**, *refused*.

144. **veniam**, *a gracious answer*. The question is in the indirect form in the next line.

147. **nox erat**: cf. ii. 268 (note), viii. 26, 27.

148. **effigies**, *images* (not *apparitions*): it was "a mixture of dream and vision."

150. **ante oculos iacentis**, *before my eyes as I lay*.

154. **delato**, *when arrived* (i.e. if you should go).—**dicturus est**, *would say*, equivalent to **dicat**; a fut. apodosis, the protasis being implied in **delato** (§ 310, *a*; G. 593, 2; H. 507, N.<sup>7</sup>).

155. **ultro**, *unasked* (i.e. without your going to him).—**ad limina**, i.e. of his chamber.

158. **idem** (plur. contracted) . . . **nepotes**, *we will also* (§ 195, *e*; G. 310; H. 451, 3) *exalt*, etc.: said rather of the general glories of the race than of the apotheosis of special heroes.

159. **magnis**, *for great things* (i.e. a mighty destiny).

160. **ne linque**: see note on ii. 48 (note), 606.

161. **haec** (§ 227, *f*; G. 345; H. 385, ii), *not this shore did*, etc.

162. **Cretae**, locative (§ 258, *c*, 2; G. 411; H. 426, 1).

163–166. Repeated from i. 530–533, which see.

167. **hae**: § 195, *d*; G. 211, R.<sup>5</sup>; H. 445, 4.—**propriae**, i.e. appointed.

168. **Iasius**, according to one legend, a brother of Dardanus: the traditions respecting the two are somewhat confused.—**pater**, merely an honorary epithet.—**principe**, *as the founder*; see § 184; G. 325; H. 363, 3.

170. **dubitanda**: see § 294, *a*.—**Corythum** (afterwards Cortona), a very ancient city in Etruria. There were many traditions of its connection with Greeks and Pelasgians.—**requirat**, for imperative of dir. disc.

173–175. Cf. the vision of Eliphaz in *Job*, iv. 13–17.

174. **velatas**: there is no known representation of these divinities from Virgil's time. See the head-piece to this book for a somewhat later conception.

175. **corpore**, abl. of separation.

176. **supinas manus**: see note on i. 93.

177. **munera**, i.e. a libation of wine.

178. **laetus**: his cheerfulness, when he has fulfilled the sacrifice, comes from the assurance of divine direction.

179. **ordine**, *in full* with all the details.

180. **prolem**, *race*.—**ambiguam**, in its literal sense, *twofold*.

181. **novo errore**: perhaps a mere verbal antithesis to **veterum locorum**, i.e. the ancient homes of the race.

182. **nate**, etc.: repeated *v.* 725.—**fatis**, abl. of instrument.

183. **casus** . . . **canebat**: Virgil seems rather fond of alliteration, though not so much so as the earlier poets.

184. **nunc repeto**, *now* (though before forgetful) *I recall*. — **portendere** (sc. *eam*): for tense see i. 619 (§ 336 A, N.<sup>1</sup>; G. 281, N.; H. 537, 1).

187. **crederet**, *would have believed* (§ 308, a, cf. 268; G. 466; H. 485, N.<sup>1</sup>). — **quem . . . moveret**: see ii. 247; cf. Landor, *Espousals of Polyxena*:

Thou fearest the wild wail of our Cassandra.

188. **Phoebo**, the god of prophecy, who, as he thought, must have commissioned the Penates (cf. *vv.* 154–5). — **meliora**, *a higher destiny*.

189. **ovantes**, because they at length know their true destiny.

190. **quoque**, i.e. as well as Thrace. — **paucis relictis**, to account for the existence of the Cretan *Pergamum* in historical times (*v.* 133).

191. **aequor**, depending on **currimus**, in the sense of **navigare**, which is often used as transitive; but the construction of all such words resembles that of the cognate acc. (§ 238, c; G. 333, 2; H. 371, ii. N.).

192. **altum tenuere**, *gained the deep*; cf. v. 8–11; Od. xii. 403–406; Bry. 491.

195. **inhorruit**, *roughened*, with a hint at the dread (horror) of the storm. — **tenebris**, abl. of manner. The allusion is doubtless to the common appearance of the darkening of the sea under a wind.

199. **abstulit**, *shut out*, but the figure is livelier in Latin. — **ignes**, *flashes*. — **nubibus**, loc. ablative; cf. *Paradise Regained*, iv. 410–13:

The clouds,  
From many a horrid rift, abortive pour'd  
Fierce rain with lightning mix'd, water with fire  
In ruin reconcil'd.

201. **ipse**: emphatic because Palinurus is the skilful pilot, and ought to know if anybody on board could. — **discernere**, *distinguish*.

202. **viae**: § 219; G. 376; H. 406, ii.

203. **soles**: § 256; G. 336; H. 379. — **incertos**, i.e. undistinguishable. — **caligine** (abl. of cause), to be taken with **incertos**.

206. **aperire**, **volvere**, depending on **visa est**. The land discloses the peaks and rolls up the smoke. — **fumum**, the sign of an inhabited country.

207. **vela**: it would seem that in all difficult places, as when nearing the coast, the ancients used only their oars. — **insurgimus**: we say *bend to the oars*; but the ancients used larger oars, so that the corresponding expression in Latin is *rise*, as here.

208. **caerula**, *the dark blue sea* (§ 189, b; G. 204, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 441, 1).

209. **Strophadum**, two islands of the Ionian Sea, west of Peloponnesus. They were said to be so called because there Zetes and Calais, sons of Boreas, turned (*στρέφονται*) from pursuing the Harpies.

210. **Graio**, because the name has a Greek derivation (as given in the preceding note). — **stant**, *lie*.

212. **Harpiaie**, perhaps originally personified storm-winds, but worked up by the mythographers into the monsters described in the text. They infested the house of Phineus, a king of Thrace, but were driven out by the Argonauts, Zetes and Calais, as here described; hence **metu** (abl. of cause). There are countless references and allusions to the Harpies in ancient and modern literature. — **Phineia**: cf. iii. 128, note.

215. **ira**, *scourge*, the wrath is put for its instrument. — **Stygiis**: such monsters regularly had their home in the world below; cf. vi. 285. So in Milton, *Comus*, 603–5:

All the grisly legions that troop  
Under the sooty flag of Acheron,  
Harpies and Hydras.

216. **voltus**, sc. **sunt**.

218. **famē**: for **ē** see § 57, c; G. 68, 8; H. 137, 2.

219. **delati**, *sailing in* (literally, down); compare i. 381 and note. — **intravimus**: § 324; G. 561; H. 518.

220. **laeta**, *thriving*: a common word for any luxuriant growth; here possibly only of numbers, *countless*.

221. **custode**, abl. of manner, or perhaps abl. absolute.

222. **ferro**, abl. of instrument. — **ipsum**: the emphasis is either to give a stronger indication of their honesty of purpose, or else to show a still greater folly on their part in calling on Jupiter, the protecting divinity of strangers, in their acts of violence.

223. **in partem**, etc., *to a share of the prey* (hendiadys, see i. 61).

224. **toros**, i.e. for reclining. — **dapibus**, abl. of means.

226. **clangoribus**, i.e. the noise of their flapping wings.

227. **diripiunt**, etc. Hence in Shakspeare's *Tempest* (iii. 3) Ariel enters in the shape of a harpy, "claps his wings upon the table, and with a quaint device the banquet vanishes."

228. **vox**, their *cry* as birds of prey: not yet articulate, as v. 247.

230. **horrentibus**, *darkening*.

232. **diverso**: § 216, b; G. 372, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 397, N.<sup>4</sup> (cf. i. 422).

233. **pedibus**, abl. of instrument.

234. **capessant** (§ 339; G. 652; H. 523, iii): his words in dir. disc. would be, **capessite** . . . **gerendum est**; cf. v. 36.

236. **ac**, *than*, as often in early Lat. and poetry. — **tectos**, *præcæptic*.

240. **nova proelia**, *strange warfare*.

241. **foedare**: in a kind of apposition with **proelia**, but to be referred in syntax to § 271, a; G. 423; H. 533, 1.

242. **plumis**, loc. ablative.

243. **sub**, *up toward*, a common meaning of the word; compare its meaning in composition (i. 424, note).

245. **una**, *one only*, with emphasis as usual.

246. **infelix**, *ill-omened*. — **rumpit**, *hurls forth*; here causative: “causes to burst forth” (cf. ii. 129, note).

247. **bellum**: notice the emphasis on this word from its position as well as its repetition. — **pro**, i.e. to defend and continue the outrage already committed.

248. **Laomedontiadae**: used with special reference to the perfidy of Laomedon (see Introduction, p. xxvii).

252. **Furiarum**: apparently a mere confusion of the two sets of divinities. Such creatures were not very exactly defined in the minds of the ancients, and the two might easily be identified with each other, especially as these Harpies, as well as the Furies, were ministers of divine vengeance. Cf. *Par. Lost*, ii. 596: “harpy-footed Furies.” In *Lycidas*, v. 75, Milton calls Atropos, one of the Fates, “the blind Fury.”

253. **cursu**, abl. of manner. — **vocatis**: the ordinary invocation of the winds, but here with the idea that they will surely be favorable.

254. **Italiam**: for acc. cf. i. 2, and note.

255. **non ante . . . quam**, *never . . . until*.

256. **fames**: an appropriate vengeance; cf. v. 217. — **nostrae**: § 217, *a*; G. 364, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 396, iii, N.<sup>2</sup> — **caedis**: § 214, *e, f*; G. 361; H. 396, vi.

257. **subigat**: § 327, *a*; G. 577; H. 520, 2. — **mālis**: notice the long penult. As to the fulfilment of this prophecy see iii. 394–5, vii. 107–119.

259. **sociis**: § 235, *a*; G. 350, 1; H. 384, 4, N.<sup>2</sup>; cf. **mihi**, v. 29.

260. **animi**, *their spirits*.

261. **exposcere**: belonging properly with **votis precibusque** alone, but (by the common *zeugma*) used also with **armis**.

262. **sint**: § 342; G. 663, 1; H. 529, ii.

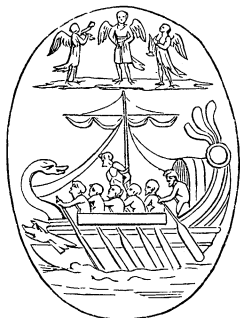
263. **passis**, i.e. in the ordinary attitude of prayer; cf. i. 93, and note; iii. 176.

264. **meritos**, i.e. *due* by custom, such as the greater victims usually sacrificed to the higher (**magna**) gods.

266. **placidi**, *be propitious and*, etc.

267. **rudentes**, i.e. the clew-lines that held the sail furled (as seen in Fig. 32: Ulysses and the Sirens, from an antique gem).

Fig. 31

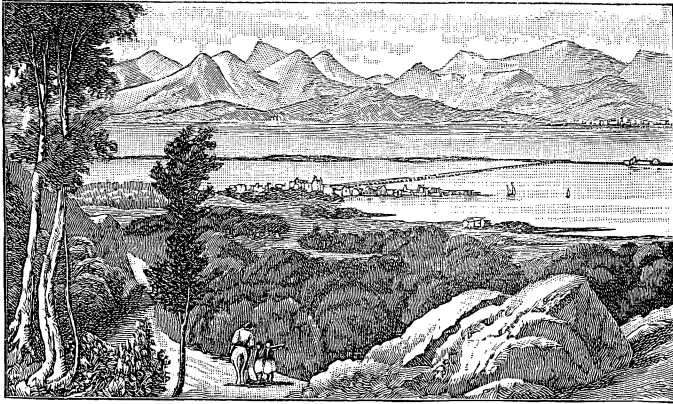


268. **Noti** : perh. for winds in general, though they could no doubt lay their course with a south wind. — **undis** : § 258, *g* ; G. 389 ; H. 425, *i*<sup>1</sup>.

271. **saxis** : § 245 ; G. 408 ; H. 416.

273. **Ulixi** : § 217 ; G. 363, 2 ; H. 396, iii.

Fig. 32.



VIEW OF LEUCATE.

275. **nautis** : for dat. see *v.* 14, note. — **aperitur**, *shows itself*, i.e. the temple appears above the horizon as they approach.

276. **urbi**, i.e. Ambracia.

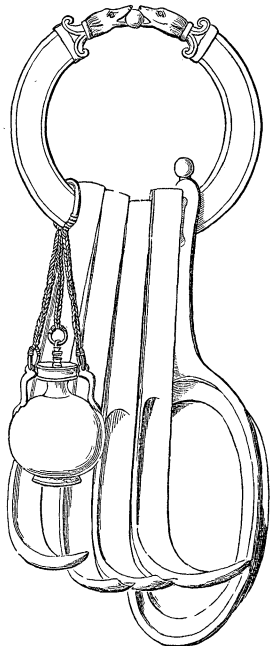
279. **lustramur**, *make an expiatory sacrifice*. — **votis**, etc., i.e. by offering the vowed sacrifices they kindle the fire on the altars.

280. **Actia** : an ancient festival was held on the promontory of Actium in honor of Apollo, whose temple there, said to have been founded by the Argonauts, was renewed by Augustus in honor of the battle of Actium. This festival is made more distinguished by being here connected with Æneas. — **celebramus**, *we crowd*, the literal meaning of the word. — **ludis**, abl. of means.

281. **oleo** (abl. of manner) : in their gymnastic games the ancients anointed their bodies with oil, apparently to prevent the muscles from becoming stiff from exposure. The regular emblem of the gymnast is a bottle of oil and strigils. (See Fig. 33, objects found at Pompeii.) — **palastras** : properly, the place for wrestling, but often used, as here, for the exercise itself.

282. **nudati**: the games were all practised without any clothing, hence the term *gymnasium* (Gr. γυμνάσιον, from γυμνός, *naked*).

Fig. 33.



284. **annum**: § 239, *b*, N.<sup>2</sup>; G. 331, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 376, N.

286. **aere** (abl. of material) **cavo**, on account of the form of the shield. — **Abantis**: see Vocab. This shield, an old trophy apparently, must have been taken away in the flight from Troy.

287. **postibus adversis** (loc. ablative), i.e. on the door-posts fronting you. — **carmine**: such inscriptions were often in verse.

288. **Æneas**, sc. **dedicat** (often omitted, as here).

289. **tum**, i.e. in the following spring. — **considerere**, etc.: cf. Od. ix.103, 104; Bry. 127.

291. **aeris**: see Od. v. 280; Bry. 334; cf. Shelley, *Revolt of Islam*, i. 1:

The peak of an ærial promontory.

292. **portu**, a contracted dative; cf. § 68, N.; G. 61; H. 116, ft.-note.

293. **Chaonio**: see *v.* 334 and note. — **celsam**: a stock epithet (cf. "Towered cities please us then." — *L'Allegro*); see *v.* 76. Buthrotum was apparently a low-lying coast town. For case see § 258,

*b*, N.<sup>5</sup>; G. 337; H. 380, 3.

294. **occupat**, *meets*, with the additional idea of seizing them, as it were, with surprise; cf. "takes prisoner Priam's ear." — *Hamlet*, ii. 2. 499.

295. **regnare**, ind. disc. in apposition with **fama**.

296. **coniugio** = **coniuge** (for case see § 249; G. 407; H. 421, i). Andromache, the widow of Hector, had fallen in the distribution of booty to the lot of Pyrrhus, son of Achilles and great-grandson of Æacus (**Æacidae**). The rest of the story is told in *vv.* 325 ff.; cf. Euripides' *Andromache*, 1243–1249, where it is given as a prophecy by Thetis. — **sceptris**: cf. note on i. 56, though here there seems to be no metrical reason for the plural.

297. *cessisse*, *had fallen* (passed over). — *patrio*, *of her own people*: her father, the king of the Cilicians, had been an ally of Troy.

298. *amore*, *desire*, abl. of means.

299. *compellare*, depends on *incensum* [est] *pectus*; cf. ii. 10, note.

300. *portu*, ablative.

301. *sollemnis dapes*: the anniversary offering (*parentalia*) at the grave, consisting among the Romans of wine, milk, oil, honey, with more solid food, such as eggs and beans, while the graves were decorated with wreaths. For a similar observance see figure in text, p. 77, from a vase painting.

302. *falsi*, *pretended*, i.e. named for the original (and so itself not "real"), a natural memorial of the old familiar places; cf. *vv.* 349 ff.

303. *libabat*: the indicative seems to violate the rule for *cum* in narration; but a definite past time is meant (*just at the time when she was*, etc.), so that the violation is only apparent (§ 325, *a*; G. 580; H. 521, ii). — *Manis*: the spirit in its semi-deified condition would visit, like any divinity, the monument erected to it, and receive the offering (cf. *v.* 84 ff.).

304. *Hectoreum ad tumulum*, *to a mound consecrated to Hector*, i.e. a cenotaph erected to his memory. — *caespites*: § 244; G. 396, N.<sup>3</sup>; H. 415, iii. — *quem inanem*, *an empty tomb, which*: the ashes of Hector had been buried in Troy (Il. xxiv. 797; Bry. 1004).

305. *geminas*: the number is common. — *lacrimis*: § 226, *b*; in prose it would be genitive (H. 392, N.<sup>1</sup>).

307. *monstris*: the apparition of *Æneas* seems to her a prodigy.

308. *deriguit visu in medio*, *even while gazing at me she swooned*.

309. *tempore*: § 259, *d*; H. 423, N.<sup>2</sup>

310. *vera . . . adfers*, *do you present yourself, a real form?*

311. *recessit*: if *he* is a spirit from below, then *Hector* might be expected to appear in bodily form as well as he; cf. *v.* 303.

313. *clamore*, *wailing*. — *furenti*: see i. 102, note.

314. *hisco* (incept.), *agitated, I scarce open my lips in these few words*. — *vocibus*, abl. of manner.

315. *equidem*, *'tis true* (with a hint that it is barely life, after all).

317. *deiectam* = *deprived* (with violence).

318. *digna*, *equal to her worth*. — *revisit*, *returns to*. Two questions are compressed into one: "What fate is hers, and is it worthy of her?"

319. The weight of ms. authority is perhaps in favor of *Andromache*, with which *te* must be supplied. But the present reading seems preferable from its simplicity. For construction see § 214, *b*; G. 362, N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 398, N.<sup>2</sup> — *Pyrhyn'*: the omission of the *e* is colloquial and antiquated.



320. **deiecit** : for the mention of Pyrrhus reminds her of her slavery and humiliation.

321. **felix**, etc., *the one most happy woman beyond all others* (§ 93, *b* ; G. 303 ; H. 443, 3). — **Priameia virgo** : Polyxena, promised in marriage, under a truce, to Achilles. It was at an interview with her that Achilles was treacherously shot in the heel by Paris. After the fall of Troy Pyrrhus sacrificed her at his father's tomb ; see the *Hecuba* of Euripides ; cf. Landor's poem, *The Espousals of Polyxena*.

322. **hostilem** : see ii. 55 (note), 487.

323. **sortitūs**, the *allotment* of captives among the victors ; cf. ii. 766, and note.

324. **eri** : often wrongly spelled **herus**, see § 12, *b*.

325. **nos**, opposed to Polyxena. The story of Pyrrhus, Andromache, and Hermione, and of the death of Pyrrhus at the hands of Orestes, is the subject of the *Andromache* of Euripides, imitated, in seventeenth century French pseudo-classic taste, by Racine in his *Andromaque*.

327. **servitio enixae**, *having borne offspring to him in slavery* (a son named Molossus). — **secutus** : § 290, *b* ; G. 282, N. ; H. 550, N.<sup>1</sup>

328. **Hermionen** : the one child of Menelaus and Helen, daughter of Leda. She is variously said to be the wife and the betrothed of Orestes.

329. **me famulo**, etc., i.e. I was his slave, and so he made me over to Helenus a slave as well. A kind of apology for her present position. — **habendam** : § 294, *d* ; G. 430 ; H. 544, N.<sup>2</sup> ; cf. *v*. 50.

330. **ereptae** : see note *v*. 328.

331. **scelerum Furiis** : *the furies that avenged his crimes* (his mother's murder) : by which the ancients meant the madness caused by the act. Cf. the speech of the First Fury in Shelley's *Prometheus Unbound*, act i :

We are the ministers of pain, and fear,  
And disappointment, and mistrust, and hate,  
And clinging crime.

332. **patrias ad aras** : but the altar where Pyrrhus was slain was usually said to be at Delphi. So in the *Andromache* of Euripides.

333. **reddita cessit** = *has come by succession* (i.e. in the natural order as if Helenus were his son).

334. **cognomine** : § 253 ; G. 397 ; H. 424.

335. **Chaone** : according to one story a brother of Helenus, accidentally killed by him.

336. **iugis**, dat.

338. **aut** : the alternative is between an accidental arrival (**venti**), and divine direction (**deus**).

339. **quid**, sc. **agit** : a common form of inquiry for one's health.

340. **Troiā** (abl.): left unfinished by Virgil. The line completed would perhaps mean "whom, after the siege of Troy was already begun, Creüsa bore you."

341. **ecqua cura?** **ecqua** emphasizes the question, *has* he any regard. — **tamen**, *though* she is dead, yet, etc.

342. **ecquid**, *at all*; see § 240, *a*; G. 333, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 378, 2. — **antiquam**, *ancestral*.

343. **avunculus**: Creüsa was a daughter of Priam (cf. **patruus**, uncle on the father's side). — **excitat**, i.e. does their fame arouse him to emulate them?

348. **verba inter singula**, *with every word*.

349. **Troiam**: see note, *v.* 302. — **magnis**, dative, depending on **simulata** in its original sense of *made like*.

350. **arentem rivum**: a picturesque way of contrasting it with the formidable Xanthus of Il. xxi. 234; Bry. 300. — **Xanthi**: the word may depend on **cognomine** or **rivum**: for the construction in either case see § 214, *f*; G. 361; H. 396, vi. — **cognomine**: § 253; G. 397; H. 424.

351. **amplector**: cf. ii. 490. — **Scaee**: cf. ii. 612.

353. **porticibus**: in imitation of the manners of heroic times the attendants are entertained in open galleries, of which there were many in the ancient houses; see *Tabula Iliaca*, p. 64. — **accipiebat**: the imperfect denotes the repetition, day after day, of the feast.

354. **aulai** (§ 36, *a*; G. 29, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 49, 2): the great court-yard of the palace is here referred to (compare Figs. 24 and 25), where stood the altar of Zeus. For constr. see § 193 N.; G. 372, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 440, N.<sup>3</sup> — **libabant**: the libation was a regular accompaniment to the feast (cf. i. 736). — **Bacchi**: cf. i. 177, 215.

356. **dies alterque processit**, *day after day went by*. The chronology of the poem seems to require that another winter should have been passed in Epirus. The lapse of time is given as Æneas' reason for addressing Helenus. Helenus is represented as possessing all powers of divination, being a *vates* (as priest of Apollo), an *auspex* (or augur), and an astrologer.

357. **vocant**, etc., i.e. the weather again becomes favorable.

358. **vatem**: for Helenus' gift of prophecy see Il. vi. 76; Bry. 93. — **quaeso**: the old form of **quaero** (§ 11, *a*, 1; H. 31), preserved in this use.

359. **numina**, *purposes*.

360. **sentis**: since he was a "seer," things future and unseen were to him objects of direct perception. — **sidera**, *the stars* in the astrological meaning, as "lords of life."

361. **linguas, pennae**: the two forms of augury, from the voices of birds or their flight.

362. **prospera**: an epithet logically belonging to **cursum**, is here poetically made to agree with **religio**. — **namque**: the thought is, "I do not ask about my voyage or my destination; but, since one ill-boding prophet has sung of perils, how I may avoid or overcome these best?"

365. **dictu**, cf. ii. 680, note. — **nefas** (in appos. with **prodigium**), *a horror to tell*, probably on account of the bad luck of mentioning such a thing. We have something similar in our "Oh! don't speak of it."

367. **vito**: cf. note to ii. 322, and iii. 88.

368. **quid**, etc., i.e. following what course? — **possim**, apod. of fut. condition; the protasis is implied in **sequens** (cf. note on v. 154).

370. **resolvit**: apparently because the sacrifice was ended and he now appeared in his character as **vates**, or prophetic seer.

372. **multo . . . numine**, *awed by the mighty presence of the god*.

373. **divino**, *inspired*.

374. **nam**, introducing the reason of **pauca expediām** below. — **maioribus**, greater than Helenus; to wit, under the protection of Jove. — **ire**: § 330, *e*; G. 527; H. 535, 3.

375. **manifesta fides**, *the assurance is clear*.

376. **volvitur**: in reference to the changing succession of events, as if in a cycle; so also **vertitur** following.

377. **hospita** (neut. plur.), not here "hospitable," but "which you shall traverse as a *hospes*," or stranger, i.e. *strange, foreign*. — **lustres**: § 317, *b*; G. 545, 2; H. 497, 2.

380. **scire . . . fari** (§ 271, *b*; G. 423, N.<sup>6</sup>; H. 535, ii), i.e. he is not permitted by the Fates to know, nor by Juno to tell if he did know.

381. **Italiam**, obj. of **dividit**. — **iam**, *now*.

382. **vicinos** (pred. adj.), *as if near at hand*. — **paras**, supply **cuius**, corresponding to **quam**: this omission of the relative when it would be in another case is not uncommon in Latin.

383. **terris**, *stretches of land*, i.e. the coasts along which he must sail. — **via dividit invia**: the alliteration is intentional as well as the use of two words, **via**, **invia**, etymologically related (*figura etymologica*: § 344, *m*; G. 681; H. 563). The latter device was a favorite with the Elizabethan poets: cf., for example:

Cleanse the stuff'd bosom of that perilous stuff  
Which weighs upon the heart.

*Macbeth*, v. 344.

Alliteration is common in all literatures.

384. **Trinacriā**, i.e. around Sicily. — **lentandus**, sc. **est**. — **ante . . . quam possis** (v. 387): see note on **subigat**, v. 257.

385. **Ausonii**, the Tuscan sea as opposed to the Ionian. — **lustrandum**: see note i. 453.

386. **lacus**, the marshy regions of Avernus, the supposed entrance to the infernal regions; see vi. 237.

387. **quam**, with **ante** (v. 384).

389. **secreti**: for fulfilment of the prophecy see viii. 82.

390. **litoreis**: cf. ii. 55, note on **Argolicas**.

391. **fetūs**, acc. pl. — **capitum**, cf. our use of *head*.

392. **nati**, in the same construction as **sus**, with a verb to be supplied from **iacebit**; but we may translate *with her white*, etc.

393. **is, ea**: we should expect **tum** corresponding to **cum**, v. 389; but the constr. changes on the principle of § 195, *d*; G. 211, R.<sup>5</sup>; H. 445, 4.

395. **vocatus**, i.e. in answer to prayer.

396. **has**, i.e. toward Epirus (Helenus' land).

398. **Grais** (§ 232, *b*; G. 354; H. 388, 4): Apulia was colonized very early from Greece; so early that traditions were invented which, like that of Æneas, referred the settlements to heroes of the Trojan war.

400. **milite**: § 248, *c*; G. 401; H. 420. — **campos**: § 228, *a*; G. 331; H. 386, 3.

402. **subnixa muro**, *resting on its wall*; see Liv. xxiii. 30, for the desperate siege it stood from Hannibal. — **Petelia**: an old city of Brutium, said to have been founded by Philoctetes. — **Philoctetae**, with **Petelia**.

405. **velare** (imperat. pass. in "middle" sense), *wrap your head close in a purple mantle*. (See Fig., p. 8.)

407. **hostilis facies**: this would be of evil omen.

408. **hunc morem**: there is an old story that Æneas once, while sacrificing, was surprised by Diomed coming to restore the Palladium, but did not interrupt the rite. — **teneto**: § 269, *d*; G. 268, 2; H. 487, 2.

409. **religione**, *sacred observance, or ritual*.

411. **claustra**, *the headlands*, which seem to close the passage. These seem wider apart (*rariores*) as the ships approach.

412. **laeva**, i.e. along the eastern and southern shores of Sicily. — **tibi**: for dat. see **Grais**, v. 398, note.

414. **haec loca . . . dissiluisse**, *these shores, they say, sprang apart*, the strait being formed, as was thought, by some earthquake shock, connected, perhaps, with an eruption of Ætna. — **ruina**, *convulsion*. Cf. *Par. Lost*, i. 230-2:

As when the force  
Of subterranean winds transports a hill  
Torn from Pelorus.

417. **foret**: § 326; G. 587; H. 515, iii. — **medio**: loc. ablative. — **undis**, abl. of means.

419. *litore*, along the shore. — *diductas*, now separated. — *angusto*, with *aestu* (abl. of manner).

420. *latus*: see v. 400, note. — *Scylla*, *Charybdis*: in Homer (Od. xii. 73-110; Bry. 100) Scylla is a monster with six heads, each of which snatches a man from the deck (235-259; Bry. 293), and Charybdis, dwelling below the flood, swallows the ship, which is afterwards cast forth, Ulysses clinging meanwhile to a wild fig-tree (428-441); cf. Spenser's adaptation of this passage to his allegory, *Faery Queen*, ii. 12. 3-8.

422. *sorbet Charybdis*: the descriptions of the two monsters are given in inverse order (chiastically). — *sub auras*, upward into the air.

423. *alternos*, in turn. — *sidera*: on the hyperbole see note to i. 103.

425. *prima facies*, the face and form above, which appear first.

426. *pectore*, abl. of quality (§ 251; G. 400; H. 419, ii).

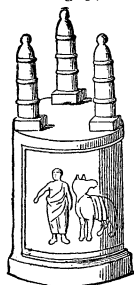
428. *caudas* (Gr. acc.) *commissa*, having the tails of dolphins fastened to the bellies of wolves. The rock which stands for Scylla is no longer formidable; but there is still a whirlpool or eddy near the Sicilian coast, much dreaded by the native boatmen in some states of the weather. Milton's description of Sin, in the famous allegory of Sin and Death, owes some features to Virgil's Scylla:

The one seem'd woman to the waist, and fair,  
But ended foul in many a scaly fold  
Voluminous and vast, a serpent arm'd  
With mortal sting: about her middle round  
A cry of hell-hounds never ceasing bark'd  
With wide Cerebean mouths full loud.

*Par. Lost*, ii. 650-655 (cf. 659-661).

429. *lustrare*, to skirt along; cf. i. 453 and note; iii. 385. For construction see § 270, 1; G. 535; H. 538. — *metas*: the Roman circus was divided lengthwise in the middle by a wall, round which the race took place, and at each end of this were three conical pillars called *metae*, round which the racers must turn: to these the promontory, which the ship must double, is compared. (See Fig. 34.)

Fig. 34.



430. *cessantem*, lingering, i.e. taking a less direct course. The word belongs to the unexpressed subj. of *lustrare*.

431. *vidisse*: for the perf. inf. see § 288 *ε*; G. 280, 2; H. 537.

432. *caeruleis*: the regular color of everything belonging to the sea. — *canibus resonantia*: cf. Milton, *Comus*, vv. 257, 258:

Scylla wept,  
And chid her barking waves into attention.

435. *illud*, *this* (which follows). — *pro*, i.e. this is so important as to take the place of all the rest. — *unum*: repeated for emphasis, but with a slightly different shade of meaning, as contrasted with *omnibus*.

438. *Iunoni*: notice the force of the repetition. — *cane vota*, *chant prayers*; all religious formulæ were in verse.

439. *sic denique*, *so at length*, i.e. so and only thus.

440. *finis*: see note on *Italiam*, i. 2. — *mittere*, *you shall be suffered to go*.

441. *delatus*: cf. i. 365. — *divinos*: Lake Avernus was supposed to be the entrance to the Infernal Regions, and so, like everything connected with the life and functions of the gods, was in a manner *divinus*.

442. *lacus et Avena*, hendiadys. — *silvis*, abl. of instrument.

443. *insanam*, *frenzied*, i.e. possessed with prophetic inspiration.

444. *notas et nomina*, i.e. the signs which express words.

446. *digerit in numerum*, *arranges in* (lit. *into*) *due order*.

448. *verso cardine*, *from the turning of the hinge*: i.e. the mere movement of the door is enough to disturb them (abl. abs.). Allusions are countless and of all kinds; Pope even compares bank-notes to the Sibylline leaves:

A single leaf shall waft an army o'er,  
Or ship off senates to a distant shore;  
A leaf, like Sibyl's, scatter to and fro  
Our fates and fortunes, as the winds shall blow.

*Moral Essays*, iii. 43-46.

450. *saxo* (loc. abl.), *in the cave*.

452. *inconsulti abeunt*, *men depart unadvised*, i.e. having received no response.

453. *ne . . . tanti*, etc., *let not any cost of delay be of such account to you, as to prevent (quin)*, etc. — *qua*: § 105, *d*; G. 107; H. 190, 1. — *fuerint*: § 266, N.; G. 263, 3, N.; H. 483, 2. — *tanti*: § 252, *a*; G. 380, 1; H. 404.

454. *increpitent*: § 266, *c*; G. 606; H. 515, iii. — *vi*, *urgently*.

455. *sinus*, the hollow or belly of the sail, best translated by *the sail* itself. — *secundos*, i.e. *with favorable winds*.

456. *quin*, referring back to *tanti*, *v.* 453. — *adeas*: § 332, *g*; G. 554; H. 504, 2.

457. *canat*, depending on *poscas*; *ut* is omitted (§ 331, and *f*, R.; G. 546, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 499, 2). — *volens*: a standing religious word; translate, *be pleased to*, etc.

459. *fugias . . . feras* (indir. quest.), i.e. avoid, if that is possible or bear, if they are unavoidable.

460. **expediat**, *shall disclose*: in fact, she guides Æneas to Anchises, who himself gives the necessary instruction; see Book vi. — **venerata**, *being duly revered* (passive, § 135, *b*; G. 167, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 231, 2).

461. **quae**: § 219, *c*, N., cf. § 239, *c*, R.; G. 333, 1, cf. 339, R.<sup>4</sup>; H. 375. — **liceat**: § 320; G. 631; H. 500, 1; cf. Pope, *Rape of the Lock*, i. 113:

This to disclose is all thy guardian can.

464. **dona**: gifts at parting (as at meeting, cf. i. 647) were a common mark of respect, and such as are here spoken of were the usual form of wealth in heroic times. — **auro**, abl. of means. — **gravia**: the final *a* is long, probably by an earlier quantity (§ 375, *g*, 2; H. 580, 3, N.<sup>2</sup>). — **secto elephanto**: ivory was chiefly used in thin plates, for inlaying.

466. **Dodonaeos**: according to one story, Helenus had settled first at Dodona. The bronze vessels (**lebetas**) made there were famous, and were said to ring like a bell at the touch, being wrought or cast, probably, in a single piece. — **lebetas**: § 64; G. 66, N.<sup>4</sup>; H. 68.

467. **consertam trilecem**, *woven three-ply*. — **hamis auroque**, *hen-diadys*.

468. **conum**, *the crest (or peak) and waving* (lit. hairy, made of hair) *plume of a shining helmet*, i.e. a helmet with gleaming crest, etc. The

Fig. 35.



**conus** was the ridge or projection on the top of the helmet, upon which the crest was fastened; it was probably at first only a spike, whence the name. (See Fig. 35.)

469. **sua**, *appropriate*: § 197, *b*; G. 312, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 449, 2.

471. **remigium**, *outfit of oars* (cf. viii. 80). — **socios**: inserted to indicate that these presents of armor, etc. (**armis**), in contradistinction to the general supplies, were made to Æneas's companions individually and therefore conferred honor on them.

473. **ne qua mora**, *that no delay might be made while the wind blew fair* (lit. to the wind, etc., i.e. that the fair wind might not be hindered); cf. v. 481. — **vento**, dat. (§ 235; G. 345; H. 384, 4).

477. **tibi**: § 236; G. 351; H. 389.

478. **tamen**, i.e. though you are hasting towards it. — **praeterlabare**: § 332, *a*, 2; G. 553, 4; H. 502, 1; **ut** is omitted, cf. **canat**, v. 457.

480. **pietate**, abl. of cause. — **quid demoror austros**, i.e. why do I detain you from sailing with them?

482. **digressu** (abl. of cause), *parting*, each to go his own way (**dis**-).

484. **nec cedit honore**, *does not fall behind* (her husband) *in respect*; cf. *v.* 474. The reading is doubtful. Most editions have **honori**, with the general meaning that she does not fall short of the honor due to Ascanius.

485. **donis** : § 225, *d*; G. 348; H. 384, 2; cf. *i.* 195.

486-7. **sint**, relative clause of purpose. — **longum**, *enduring*.

489. **mihi** : the dative is used as if **qui sola superes** were expressed, instead of the vocative with **super**; the adv. **super** (= *remaining*) is itself equivalent to an adjective. — **Astyanactis** : Astyanax (son of Hector and Andromache), was hurled from the walls of Troy by Ulysses.

491. **pubesceret**, *would be growing into youth* from boyhood, i.e. had he lived (the condition is implied in **nunc**). — **aevo**, abl. of quality.

492. **hos** : see note on **campos**, *v.* 400.

493. **vivite** : notice that the words contain a farewell; hence the imperative, instead of an optative subjunctive. — **quibus** : § 232, *a*; G. 354; H. 388, 1. — **fortuna peracta**, i.e. they have had their share of adverse fate, and are at length securely happy.

494. **sua** : used in its ordinary sense, but with emphasis contrasted with **nos**; see § 196, *c*; G. 521, *R.*<sup>2</sup>; H. 449, 3. — **alia** : § 203, *c*; H. 459.

495. **parta**, *secured*. — **aequor**, *expanse*.

496. **semper cedentia** : in allusion to the instructions just given by Helenus (cf. especially *vv.* 381-3, 477-9).

499. **auspiciis**, abl. of manner. — **fuerit** (fut. perf.), *will prove to be*.

502. **olim**, *hereafter*. — **urbes**, direct obj. of **faciemus**, the secondary obj. is **Troiam** (§ 239, *a*; G. 340; H. 373).

503. **Epiro**, **Hesperia**, locative abl.

504. **unam faciemus Troiam** : the allusion is probably to the town of Nicopolis, then lately established by Augustus in Epirus. In the charter of this town, it is said, the Epirotes were spoken of as "kinsmen of the Romans." — **animis**, abl. of specification. — **utramque**, really belonging to **urbes**, but attracted by **Troiam**; cf. § 195, *d*; G. 211, *R.*<sup>5</sup>; H. 445, 4.

506. **pelago** : see *v.* 124, note.

507. **Italiam**, acc. of end of motion with **iter** (sc. **est**), which is equivalent to a verb of motion (cf. *i.* 2, note). — **undis** : cf. *v.* 506, note.

508. **opaci** (proleptic), they become dark by being in shadow.

509. **sternimur** (reflexive or "middle" use), *we stretch our limbs*.

510. **sortiti remos**, *casting lots for the oars*, i.e. having assigned each man to his "watch." Apparently not all were on duty at the oar at once.



511. **curamus**, *refresh* (a standing expression for eating and drinking). — **inrigat**, *steals over* (lit. *bedews*; cf. i. 692, and note).

512. **acta**, *borne along* in her car. — **horis**, abl. of means: as the poets can personify, making the means the agent (cf. v. 533), so they can make the agent the means, and use the simple ablative. The Ὠραι (Seasons) manage the horses of the gods in Homer. Here, however, the conception is changed from the seasons to the hours of the night.

513. **surgit**, *when*, etc. — **strato**, abl. of separation.

514. **explorat**, etc., i.e. observes the heavens for clouds betokening wind and listens to catch the first sound of a breeze.

515. **sidera notat**: apparently to determine his course; cf. Od. v. 271–275; Bry. 325.

516. **pluvias**, from the rains attending their setting; see note to i. 744.

517. Spoudaic line; see note to i. 617. — **auro**, i.e. golden belt and sword. — **Oriōna**: i long, from the Greek.

519. **castra movemus**: a military expression, suggested by the later customs of naval expeditions.

522. **humilem**, of the shore, as opposed to the hills in the background.

523. **Italiam** (a kind of indirect discourse; the cry is *Italia, Italia*): observe the effect of the repetition and elision, expressing the glad, hurried, and repeated cry of the men.

524. **clamore**, abl. of manner.

525. **corona**: see note, i. 724.

528. **maris**: § 218, a; G. 374; H. 399, 3.

529. **fer̄te viam facilem**, *grant us an easy passage*; **fer̄te** also hints at their *bearing* the vessels on their course.

530. **crebrescunt**, **patescit** (notice the effect of these inceptives): (as) *the winds freshen, the port widens as it comes nearer into view*. — **optatae**, stronger than *desired*; almost *prayed for*. — **portus**, the *Portus Veneris*, south of Hydruntum, in Calabria.

532. **legunt**, *furl* (gather in).

533. **curvatus**, *hollowed*. — **fluctu**: the wave is in a manner personified, hence **ab** is used; see note to v. 512.

534. **obiectae**, *exposed*.

535. **gemino muro** (abl. of manner), *like a double wall*.

536. **refugit**, i.e. it now shows its true position back at the bottom of the bay.

538. **primum**, i.e. in connection with Italy. — **omen**: the first sight that strikes their eyes is as usual taken as an omen. — **candore**; abl. of quality.

539. **bellum** : notice the repetition of this word, and each time in an emphatic position. — **hospita** : see note, *v.* 377. See also § 85, *c.*

540. **bello**, *for war* ; for dat. see **regno**, *v.* 109, note.

541. **olim**, *at times*. — **idem**, plur. — **curru**, dative. — **succedere** : § 273, *b* ; G. 421, N.<sup>1</sup>, *c* ; H. 533, 3 ; cf. ii. 62.

542. **concordia**, *peaceful*, as opposed to the trappings of war just referred to. — **iugo** (abl. of manner), *with the yoke*.

543. **et**, *as well*.

544. **quae** . . . **accepit**, i.e. by the warlike omen as well as by the sight of her temple, *v.* 531.

545. **capita** : see note on **ferrum**, ii. 510.

546. **maxima**, *as most important* (§ 200, *d* ; G. 616, 3 ; H. 453, 5).

547. **Argivæ** : cf. note to i. 24.

548. **ordine**, i.e. with all the details.

549. **cornua**, *arms*. (See Fig. 31, p. 288.)

550. **Graiugenum** : see *v.* 398.

551. **hinc**, *on this side*. — **Herculei** : many legends connected Hercules with this coast, but that respecting the founding of Tarentum has been lost. — **si vera**, etc. : these words belong only to **Herculei** (founded by him if, etc.).

552. **diva Lacinia**, a temple of Juno on the headland. — **contra**, *opposite* (on the other side of the bay).

553. **navifragum** : though not rugged, the coast is in an exposed situation.

554. **e fluctu**, *rising from the waves*.

555. **gemitus**, *moaning* of the distant whirlpool. Cf. Spenser, *Faery Queen*, ii. 12. 2 :

An hideous roaring far away they heard,  
That all their senses filled with affright ;  
And streight they saw the raging surges reard  
Up to the skyes.

556. **voces**, i.e. the dashing of the waves.

559. **hos**, emphatic ; translate, *these are the cliffs which Helenus*, etc.

560. **eripite**, *save yourselves*. — **pariter**, *with even stroke*. — **insurgite**, see note to *v.* 207.

561. **rudentem**, *roaring* (of the noise of the water at the bow, as the helm is suddenly put to starboard to turn their course southward).

564. **et idem** (pl., agreeing with subj.), *and again*.

565. **Manis**, often thus used of the world below in general. — **dese-  
dimus**, *we find ourselves sunk* (lit. *we have settled*, therefore are down ; § 279, *e*, and *R.* ; G. 236, 2 ; H. 471, 3) ; cf. *v.* 110.

566. **ter**: cf. i. 116. — **scopuli**, *the reefs* at the bottom (a perversion of the original sense; see i. 162, note). — **dedere**, i.e. as we descended to them.

567. **rorantia**, *wet with spray*, which, high as we were, was tossed still higher, seeming to reach the sky.

570. **portus** . . . **immotus**, *a haven undisturbed, and far from (ab) approach of winds*. — **ingens ipse**, *ample in itself* (and safe enough), but for the thunders of neighboring Ætna.

571. **ruinis**, *the crashing sound of falling bodies within*.

572. **prorumpit**: cf. note to v. 246. — **nubem**, i.e. the mountain sometimes throws smoke and ashes, sometimes a real eruption of lava.

573. **turbine piceo**, *with pitch-black* (i.e. thick like the smoke of pitch) *smoke-wreaths*. Milton's imitation of this description (*Par. Lost*, i. 232-237) is famous; cf. Landor, *Gebir*, vii. 172-4:

And now Sicanian Ætna rose to view:  
Darkness with light more horrid she confounds,  
Baffles the breath and dims the sight of day.

575. **viscera**, i.e. liquid lava; cf. note to i. 211.

577. **glomerat**, *hurls in balls of fire*. — **fundo**: abl. of separation.

579. **urgueri**, indicates the oppressive weight of the mountain.

580. **expirare**, etc., *breathes out through broken craters* (i.e. those broken by the outburst of the fire). He has been pierced by a thunder-bolt and keeps breathing fire through the wounds.

581. **mutet**, *shifts*; for mood see rules for indirect discourse.

582. **subtexere fumo**, *lines with wreaths of smoke*, like a woven (**texo**) veil below it (**sub**).

583. **tecti**: it will be remembered that they usually went on shore at night. — **immania monstra**, *prodigious horrors*.

585. **aethra** (abl. of cause), *with the light*; cf. note to i. 608.

587. **nox intempesta**: this expression, in a somewhat different sense, marks one of the regular divisions of the night.

588. **primo Eoo**, i.e. at the earliest dawn. The adjective suggests the early hour, though the noun refers here to the quarter of the sky.

589. **umentem**, often incorrectly written **humentem**.

591. **nova**, *strange*. — **cultu**, *in plight, condition* (as resulting from care, food, etc.). Cf. Tennyson, *Enoch Arden*:

Downward from his mountain-gorge  
Stept the long-hair'd, long-bearded solitary,  
Brown, looking hardly human, strangely clad,  
Muttering and mumbling.

593. **respicimus**, i.e. as we are returning to our ships.

594. **consertum**: supply **erat ei**. — **cetera** (Gr. accusative), *in other respects*.

595. Many think this line has crept in from ii. 87, but it seems natural enough here. — **ad Troiam**: § 258, *b*, N.<sup>2</sup>; G. 337, R.<sup>4</sup>; H. 380, 1.

597. **paulum**, opposed to **mox** below.

599. **testor**, sc. **vos**.

600. **spirabile lumen**, *the air we breathe*. Open air and daylight are often confused in ancient poetry; so **ferre in auras**, *to bring to light*. Cf. Landor, *Gebir*, v. 59:

If with inextinguish'd light of life  
Thou breathest.

601. **tollite**, *take me on board* (strictly, take me away); see vi. 370. — **quascumque**, i.e. *any*. — **terras**: acc. of limit of motion.

605. **spargite**, *tear me in pieces and cast me* (lit. scatter me).

606. **si pereo**: § 276, *c*; G. 228; H. 467, 5 (cf. v. 367); observe the hiatus between **pereo** and **hominum**.

608. **qui**, here the same as **quis**. — **fari**, poet. for subjunc.

609. **deinde**, *since*, i.e. after the city was taken. — **agitet**, used like the present with **iamdudum** (§ 276, *a*; G. 230; H. 467, 2).

610. **multa**: § 240, *a*; G. 334; H. 378, 2.

611. **praesenti**, *for the moment*, i.e. until we have heard his story.

613. **infelicitis**, so called on account of his long wanderings.

615. **paupere** (abl. abs.): cf. ii. 87, note. — **fortuna**, i.e. my condition of poverty. — **mansisset** (§ 267, *b*; G. 261; H. 483, 2), i.e. would I had been content to remain poor.

616. **linquunt**: § 276, *e*; G. 570; H. 467, 4. — **trepidi**, *in trembling haste*.

617. **Cyclopis**: see note to v. 623, below.

618. **sanie**, etc.: these descriptive ablatives are equivalent to an adjective phrase (§ 179) qualifying **domus**. **sanie** is here used without a modifier (contrary to the rule: § 251 and N.; G. 400; H. 419, ii), because it is coupled with **dapibus**, which has an adjective.

619. **ipse**, *the master* (opposed to **domus**; cf. i. 114).

621. **nec visu facilis**, i.e. one on whom no one can look without terror; see § 303; G. 436; H. 547. — **ulli**, dat. of reference.

622. **visceribus**: § 249; G. 407; H. 421, i.

623. **egomet**, emphatic, *I, with my own eyes*: the story is repeated from Od. ix. 289–293; Bry. 325. See Gayley's *Classic Myths*, pp. 314–317.

628. **quidem**, *to be sure*.

629. **sui**: § 219; G. 376; H. 406, ii. — **simul** = **simulac**, as often.

634. **vices**, acc., *our places* or *posts*.

635. **terebramus**: in Homer, Ulysses twirls the stake "as a ship-carpenter bores with an auger," while his companions hold it (Od. ix. 384; Bry. 446).

636. **latebat**, *was hid* under the projecting brow. The ancient representation of Polyphemus shown in the cut in the text disregards this feature of the single eye. Other ancient pictures give the Cyclops three eyes, one being in the forehead.

637. **Argolici**: the shields of the Greeks were round while those of the Romans were long. — **clipei**, a large shield of brass, glittering as well as round. — **instar**: properly a noun in apposition with **quod**, but it may be translated by *like* (see i. 15, note).

638. **umbras**: the vengeance for their death is looked upon as an offering to their departed spirits (cf. note to v. 321).

641. **qualis**: the antecedent word would be **tales**, agreeing with **Cyclopes**, v. 644.

642. Cf. the song of Polyphemus, Ovid, Met. xiii. 821-830.

645. **tertia**, i.e. is filling her horns *a third time*. Such formal ways of indicating lapse of time became a poetical convention. See, for example, Spenser, *Faery Queen*, i. 8, 38:

Yet now three moones have changed thrice their hew,  
And have been thrice hid underneath the ground,  
Since I the heaven's chearefull face did vew.

Cf. *Hamlet*, iii. 2. 165-168.

646. **cum** . . . **traho**, *since I have been dragging out*, etc. **cum** in this sense is colloquial; cf., for tense, the pres. with **iam diu** (§ 276, a, example 4; G. 580, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 467, 2).

647. **ab rupe**, the rock where he was on the lookout for ships (v. 651). Some editors take it with **Cyclopes** (*as they come from their rocky cave*).

650. **volsis radicibus**, abl. of means.

652. **fuisset**, subj. in informal indir. disc. standing for fut. perf. of the direct (§ 341, c; G. 508, 3; H. 528, 1).

653. **addixi**, *surrendered*: a Roman law-term for giving anybody or anything completely into one's possession. — **satis**, i.e. I shall be satisfied whatever the result.

654. **potius**, i.e. rather than fall into their hands.

656. **ipsum** emphasizes the difference between a mere account of him (such as they had just heard) and the sight of the monster himself. — **mole**, abl. of manner, and so having an adverbial force.

657. **nota** : hence he could find his way thither.

658. **lumen** : cf. "The light of the body is the eye," Matthew, vi. 22

— **cui** : § 229 ; G. 345, R.<sup>1</sup> ; H. 385, 2.

659. **manu**, loc. ablative.

660. **ea** : § 195, *d* ; G. 211, R.<sup>5</sup> ; H. 445, 4 ; cf. *v.* 167.

664. **dentibus**, abl. of instrument, *crushing with his teeth*. — **gemitu**, abl. of manner.

665. **iam**, etc., i.e. he has got so far into deep water (**medium**, cf. *v.* 73, note) without wetting his body.

666. **celerare**, historical inf. ; see ii. 685, note.

667. **sic merito**, *as he deserved* (lit. *so having deserved*, i.e. **ut recipetur**).

668. **remis**, abl. of means.

671. **nec potis**, etc., *and cannot keep above the waves in his pursuit*, i.e. he is out of his depth in the open sea (**Ionios fluctus**) ; **potis est**, older form of **potest**, often omits **est**, as here.

673. **penitus**, i.e. far from the sea.

676. **ruit**, **complent** : for change of number see ii. 64, note.

677. **nequiquam**, i.e. harmless in the distance. — **lumine**, a loose use of the ablative of manner ; cf. note to **mole**, *v.* 656.

678. **caelo**, *to the sky* (§ 258, 2, N.<sup>1</sup> ; G. 358 ; H. 385, 4<sup>1</sup>).

679. **quales cum**, etc., *as when*, etc. (lit. supplying *tales*, *such as when*, etc.).

681. **Iovis** : the oak is sacred to Jupiter. — **Dianae** : the cypress, a funeral tree, is sacred to Diana in her character of *Hecate*, or goddess of the Lower World ; see vi. 13, 247. — **constiterunt** : § 279, *e*, R. ; G. 236, R. ; for the short penult see ii. 774, note.

682. **rudentis excutere**, *to shake out our sails* (prop. the ropes that held them to the yards when furled ; see *v.* 267, note). — **quocumque**, *for any course*.

683. **ventis**, abl. of instrument. — **secundis**, i.e. to take advantage of the wind, and sail before it, though it would take them north (see below).

684. **contra . . . cursus** : this passage is at best of doubtful meaning. It may be rendered, *on the other hand the commands*, etc., *warn us* [lit. the ships] *not to hold our course between Scylla and Charybdis, with little chance of escape from death either way* (i.e. towards whichever side of the passage we steer). **ni** is to be taken in the sense of **ne** by an antiquated usage. The wind is evidently southerly, so that to follow their first thought (**metus acer agit**) and run before the wind (**secundis**) would bring them into the Straits of Messina between Scylla and Cha-

rybdis. Apparently they could not go south on account of the wind, for their ships could not lie as close to the wind as our modern craft.

685. **viam**, in apposition with **Scyllam atque Charybdin**.

686. **retro**, *directly back* whence they came, as their only other course with a southerly wind was eastward again.

687. **ecce autem**, *but lo!* just at this crisis the wind changed fair and gave them a southerly course. — **angusta**, etc., because it came from the strait where the promontory of Pelorus was.

688. **vivo saxo**, abl. of material.

690. **talia**: these are pointed out by Achæmenides as they pass. — **relegens errata**, *retracing his wanderings*.

692. **Sicanio sinu**, i.e. the Great Harbor of Syracuse; the island of Ortygia, formerly sacred to Diana, is the site of the "old city" of Syracuse, the "new city" being on the mainland of Sicily. — **sinu**, dative after **praetenta**.

693. **Plemyrium**, the southern promontory of the harbor of Syracuse. — **priores**: in Virgil's time it was part of Syracuse.

694. For the story of Alpheus and Arethusa see Gayley's *Classic Myths*, pp. 142–5. It is prettily told by Ovid, *Met.* v. 571–641. See also Shelley's poem *Arethusa*. Allusions are frequent; cf. for example, Pope, *Dunciad*, ii. 342, 343:

As under seas Alpheus' secret sluice  
Bears Pisa's off'rings to his Arethuse.

696. **ore**, abl. of means. — **undis**: § 229, c; G. 347, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 385, 4<sup>3</sup>; the prose construction would be **cum** with the ablative.

697. **numina magna**: probably Diana (see v. 692, note), and Apollo, almost always associated with her. — **iussi**, *as bidden* (by Helenus).

698. **stagnantis**, i.e. the river overflowed the banks, rendering the soil very fertile (**praepingue**).

699. **hinc**, *next*.

700. **fatis . . . moveri**: the people of Camerina had been warned by an oracle not to drain a marsh (of the same name) near their town. They disobeyed, and the enemy, entering that way, captured the city.

702. **immanis . . . dicta**, *Gela, so called from the name of its impetuous stream*. — **fluvii**: the double i in gen. of nouns in **-ius** occurs in only one other place in Virgil, ix. 151. — **Gelā** (nom.): a long as in Greek.

704. **magnanimum** (gen. pl.), *high-spirited*.

705. **dati ventis**, i.e. probably, now sailing with the wind, as just here the coast turns much more to the northward, and we must suppose another favorable change of wind, as in v. 687.

706. **dura saxis**, *rough with rocks* (instrumental ablative).

707. **inlaetabilis**, on account of the death of Anchises.  
 711. **periclis** (§ 10, *c*; G. 725; H. 635, 2): cf. i. 615; for constr. cf. **cui**, *v.* 658.  
 712. **Helenus**: see *vv.* 381–432. — **moneret**, after **cum** concessive.  
 713. **Celaeno**: see *vv.* 253–257.  
 714. **hic, haec**: both refer to the passage to Drepanum. For the gender see note on **ea**, *v.* 660.  
 716. **unus**, i.e. he alone spoke while the rest listened (**intentis**).  
 717. **renarrabat**, *recounted* (not telling them a second time, but going through them again by thus relating them).  
 718. **hic**, at this point. — **quievit**, *went to rest*; cf. i. 748, **noctem trahebat**.

## BOOK IV.

## DIDO AND ÆNEAS.

In the episode of Dido, one of the most famous stories in all literature, Virgil has not only come nearer than any ancient writer to the tone of modern romantic feeling (see Introduction, p. xx), but he has delineated, with remarkable truth and delicacy of portraiture, the character at once of a fond woman and an oriental queen. Doubtless the poet owes something to the history of Antony and Cleopatra. The defeat at Actium, the death of Mark Antony, and the death of Cleopatra, had produced a powerful effect on the Roman imagination and were fresh in all men's minds when this part of the *Æneid* was written. The story of the Egyptian queen may well have suggested to Virgil some traits in the character of the imperious Dido, and, in particular, the passion of barbaric wrath, pride, and despair which closes her life. Shakspeare's Cleopatra may be compared with profit.

The episode of Dido has exercised a powerful effect on modern literature. Of English versions of the story one of the most interesting is that in Chaucer's *Legend of Good Women*, where the old tale is retold in the spirit of mediæval romance. Tasso in canto xvi. of his *Jerusalem Delivered* has borrowed freely from this book of the *Æneid*.

1. **at**, contrasting Dido's restlessness with **quievit**, end of Book iii. — **gravi . . . cura**: notice the interlocked order (§ 344, *h*; G. 683) and the placing of the adjective before the cæsure with the noun at the end. — **cura**: a regular word for the pangs of love.

2. **alit venis**, i.e. it feeds upon her blood. — **carpitur**, *is consumed*: the image being of a flame, which *catches* successively upon the objects



within its reach. Like *care* in *v.* 1, *fire*, and *flame* are poetic conventions; cf., for example, Pope, *Summer*, *v.* 91:

On me love's fiercer flames forever prey.

3. **animo**, dat.; see iii. 678, note. — **multa**, etc.: the four points are moral character (*virtus*); nobility (*gentis honos*); personal beauty (*vol-tus*); eloquence (*verba*).

6. **postera**, belongs to **Aurora**. — **Phoebœa**, of *Phœbus* (the regular use of the possessive adjective). Apollo is naturally constantly identified with the sun.

8. **cum adloquitur**: cf. iii. 10, note. — **male sana**: see ii. 23, note. — **sororem**: § 228, *a*; G. 331.

9. **suspensam**, in my anxiety; cf. **cura**, above.

10. **quis**, etc.: as often happens in Latin, there are here two clauses compressed into one, *Who is this*, etc., *who*, etc.?

11. **quem**, predicate apposition. — **quam forti pectore et armis** (abl. of quality), *how brave his heart and [deeds of] arms!* It is best to take the words as referring to moral qualities, since **timor** (cf. *v.* 13) is obviously opposed to them. The whole thus becomes much more striking. "What a noble mien, what an heroic soul and doughty deeds! he must be of divine descent, for common souls are recognized by fear." At this point **quibus**, etc., is prompted by compassion, as the first exclamation is by admiration; and then *v.* 15 gives the natural conclusion. The rendering imitated by Tennyson is less satisfactory: "O noble breast and all-puissant arms." — *Idylls of the King*.

12. **equidem**, *I'm sure*. — **vana**, *idle*, i.e. groundless.

13. **degeneres**: the emphasis on **degeneres** gives the passage a meaning different from the apparent sense of the words and best reproduced in English by changing to the passive: "*ignoble* souls are betrayed by fear"; the implication is that Æneas' soul is *not degenerate*, since he is brave. — **exhausta**: observe the literal sense underlying the figure.

15. **animo**, loc. ablative.

16. **ne . . . vellem**, *not to wish*, etc. (§ 331, *d*; G. 546; H. 498, *i*). For tense see § 287, *g*; G. 517, *R*.<sup>2</sup>; H. 495, *iii*. — **cui**: § 229, *c*; G. 346, *N*.<sup>6</sup>; H. 385, *4*.<sup>3</sup> — **vinclo**, abl. of manner.

17. **morte**, with **deceptam**.

18. **pertaesum** (impers. see § 146, *b*, *N*.), *utterly weary*. — **taedae** (§ 221, *b*; G. 377; H. 409, *iii*, 410, *iv*, *N*.<sup>1</sup>): torches were borne before the bridal pair in the marriage procession, and Hymenæus, the god of marriage, is represented with a torch (see *vv.* 167 (note), 338–9). Cf.

They light the nuptial torch, and bid invoke  
Hymen, then first to marriage rites invoked.

*Paradise Lost*, xi. 590, 591.

There let Hymen oft appear  
In saffron robe, with taper clear.

*L'Allegro*, *vv.* 125, 126.

19. **potui**, *I might perhaps have* (§ 308, *c*; G. 597, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 511, N.<sup>3</sup>).

21. **sparsos Penates** (§ 292, *a*; G. 325, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 549, N.<sup>2</sup>). The construction is often imitated in English poetry: as, "after the Tuscan mariners transformed" (= "after the transformation of," etc.), *Comus*, *v.* 48.

22. **animum . . . impulit**, *has moved my heart to waver*. — **labantem**, proleptic; cf. **submersas**, i. 69, and note.

24. **ima**, *to its lowest depths*. — **optem**: § 311, *a*; G. 257; H. 486, i. — **dehiscat**: § 331, *f*, R.; G. 546, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 499, 2; cf. the protestations of the Player Queen in *Hamlet*, iii. 2, 226 ff.:

Nor earth to me give food, nor heaven light!

Sport and repose lock from me day and night! etc.

Tasso, *Jerusalem Delivered*, iv. 57:

Let fire from heaven upon my head descend,

Ere, sacred Honor, I thy laws offend!

27. **resolvo** (§ 327, *a*; G. 575; H. 520, 1): cf. ii. 157.

29. **abstulit**, *has borne away with him*. — **habeat**, hortatory subj.

31. **luce**: § 247; G. 398; H. 417. — **magis dilecta** (voc.), etc., *dearer to your sister than light* = *sister, dearer to me than life*.

32. **perpetuā iuventā**, *all your youth long* (§ 256, *b*; G. 393, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 379, 1). — **carpere** (passive), *will you waste away?* Cf. **carpitur**, *v.* 2.

34. **cinerem aut Manis**: a reply to Dido's protestation above, *vv.* 28, 29; the ashes and the shade of Sychæus can have no interest in her actions now.

35. **esto**, *and if they did*, referring to the preceding: even in that case, you have done all that could be expected. — **mariti**, *suitors*. — **aegram**, *in your grief*.

36. **Libyae**, *of Libya*. — **Tyro**, a comparatively rare use of the ablative of place from whence with a noun (but very common in English).

37. **Africa**, adj. — **triumphis dives**, i.e. warlike and victorious.

38. **placito**, *pleasing to you*. — **amori**, dat.: an extension of the dat. with **resistere**, **obstare** (§ 229, *c*; G. 346, N.<sup>6</sup>; H. 385, 4<sup>3</sup>), but influenced also by Greek *μάχομαι τινι*.

39. **quorum arvis** : see i. 339, 563. — **consederis**, ind. question.
40. **hinc . . . hinc** : as usual, of the two sides.
41. **infreni**, *riding without bridles*, alluding to a well-known habit of the Numidians, who were famous as horsemen; but perhaps meant also to suggest the sense *unbridled, fierce*. — **inhospita**, i.e. on account of the marauding tribes on the shore.
42. **deserta siti**: and hence affording no retreat or assistance. — **Barcaeï**: the wild tribes of the desert here hinted at — like the modern Bedouins — would alarm the imagination still more than a regular force.
43. **Tyro**, ablative of place from which.
44. **germani**, i.e. Pygmalion; see i. 361.
45. **equidem**, *in fact*: the circumstances are providential. — **Iunone secunda**: Juno is mentioned both as tutelary divinity of Carthage and as goddess of marriage. The construction may be regarded as abl. abs.
46. **hunc cursum**, i.e. their course hither.
47. **quam = qualem**. — **urbem**, pred. apposition.
48. **coniugio tali**, abl. of cause or means. The learner will have seen by this time that the ablative cannot accurately be divided off into its various categories, because an author himself often did not know which one he was using, any more than we determine exactly the shade of meaning in which we use a common preposition.
49. **quantis rebus** (dative) = *to what a height*.
50. **deos, veniam**: § 239, c; G. 339; H. 374. — **sacris litatis**, i.e. having propitiated the gods by fit offerings.
52. **desaevit**, *until winter has spent its rage*, literally, “*while it is spending*” (§ 328; G. 571; H. 519). — **hiemps** (§ 11, c; G. 9, 7; H. 34, 1, N.). — **aquosus**: cf. i. 535, note.
53. **quassatae**, sc. **sunt**. — **caelum**: here, as often, put for the weather.
55. **pudorem, her scruples**: **pudor** is that feeling of shame which rises from self-respect.
57. This sacrifice was a kind of sin-offering.
58. **Cereri**: Ceres is called “the lawgiver,” on account of the influence of agriculture on the institutions of nomadic tribes; cf. Ecl. v. 29. She, together with Apollo and Bacchus, as well as Juno, has to do with marriage rites.
59. **Iunoni**: Juno was the special guardian of women, each woman having her own Juno, as every man his *genius*. She presided over marriage (“Wedding is great Juno’s crown,” *As You Like It*, v. 4. 147) and (in her character of Lucina) over childbirth. — **cui . . . curae** (§ 233, a; G. 356; H. 390), see **sunt**.

61. **vaccæ** : here sacrificed, it seems, to Juno alone.

62. **ora**, i.e. of the statues. — **spatiatur** : before a sacrifice, the Roman performed a slow measured movement before the altar, holding a lighted torch. — **pinguis** : the portion laid upon the altar consisted principally of bones and fat.

63. **instaurat diem donis**, *renews the offerings the next day* (lit., renews the day with gifts, i.e. makes a new day of sacrifice by means of the offerings). This shows her anxiety to secure divine favor. Possibly the omens continued unfavorable. — **reclusis** (*opened*) **pectoribus**, dat. This ceremony represents the *extispicium*, the most important form of augury ; the heart, liver, etc., were the organs observed.

65. **ignarae**, i.e. in thinking these rites can avail a woman consumed with love.

66. **ēst** : § 140 ; G. 172 ; H. 291. — **mollis**, better taken with **flamma** than with **medullas**.

69. **coniectā sagittā**, *when the arrow has reached its mark*.

70. **Cresia** : the Cretans were famous archers ; otherwise the particular place has no significance except to give the favorite Greek flavor.

71. **pastor agens** : the figure is of a chance shot by a shepherd, which has taken effect without his knowledge.

75. **paratam**, emphatic : he need not go on, seeking a city yet to be built.

76. **incipit effari**, etc. : cf. the confused words of the queen to Æneas in Marlowe and Nash, *Dido*, act iii :

And yet I'll speak — and yet I'll hold my peace.  
Do shame her worst, I will disclose my grief :  
Æneas, thou art he — what did I say?  
Something it was that now I have forgot.

77. **eadem**, *she, again* (§ 195, *e* ; G. 310 ; H. 451, 3). — **labente die**, *at the close of day*, the usual time for the principal meal.

78. **demens**, *reckless*, since this would only inflame her unhappy passion.

79. **pendet ab ore**, *hangs on his lips*.

80. **lumen . . . premit**, *the moon in her turn hides her light*.

82. **stratis relictis**, *the couch* [in the banquet-hall] *which he has left*.

83. **absens, absentem** : a favorite collocation of words with the ancients, bringing the same or kindred words together ; cf. iii. 383, note.

84. **Ascanium** : the real Ascanius who has returned ; Cupid's masquerade is over (see i. 683-694). — **genitoris imagine**, *his likeness to his father*, lit., the image of his father in him.

85. **infandum**, used in its literal sense. — **si possit**, [to try] *if she can* (§ 334, f; G. 460, b; H. 529, 1).

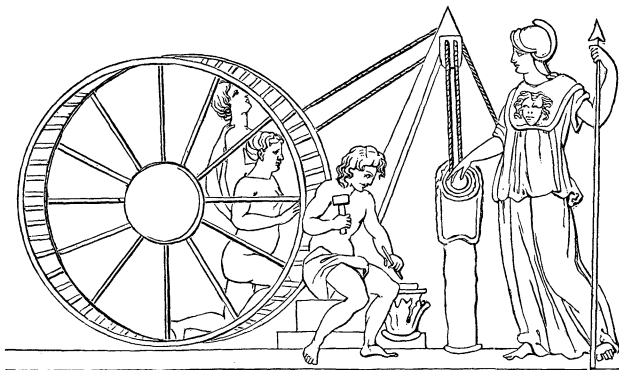
87. **portus**, etc.: notice that the sentence falls into two parts connected by **-ve**; the second part is again subdivided by **aut**.

88. **minae murorum**, *menacing walls*; see ii. 235, note; cf. i. 162. Cf. Spenser, *Mother Hubbard's Tale*, vv. 1173-74:

And lifted up his loftie towres thereby,  
That they began to threat the neighbor sky.

89. **machina**: a general word; prob. here the crane or *derrick* standing useless at the top of the unfinished walls. (See Fig. 36.)

Fig. 36.



90. **peste**, *plague* (the madness of love). — **teneri**, *was possessed*.  
 91. **famam** = regard for her reputation, a common form of expression in Latin, where we with more exactness require two words instead of one. The Latin, with its small vocabulary and brevity of expression, often makes one word mean more than we do.  
 92. **adgreditur**, *accosts*: used of one who begins a dialogue.  
 93. **vero**, ironical. — **refertis**, *you carry off*: used of carrying away the prize won in battle; cf. Eng. *carry it, carry it away*, = get the victory (Shakspeare).  
 94. **tuque puerque tuus**: cf. Shakspeare, *Tempest*, iv. 1. 90, 91:

Her and her blind boy's scandal'd company  
I have forsworn.

96. **adeo** only gives emphasis to the whole.

98. **quo**, etc., *to what end (with) all this strife?* Many editions have **certamina tanta**. We must suppose an original ellipsis of **tendis**, or some such word, taking the noun (**certamine**) as ablative of means.

100. **exercemus**: § 269, *f*; G. 273.

101. **per ossa**, *throughout her frame*; cf. i. 660.

102. **communem** (§ 186, *c*; G. 325; H. 438, 2), *in common*, i.e. with joint authority. — **auspiciis**: since only the highest magistrates could “take the auspices,” this word came to mean *authority*.

103. **liceat**, sc. **ei**, i.e. Dido. — **marito**: § 227; G. 346; H. 385, i.

104. **dotalet Tyrios**, *the Tyrians as a dowry*: i.e. the portion brought by the wife to her husband (*dos*), not a marriage-portion settled upon the wife. The gift is spoken of as given to Venus, as if she too, as the mother of Æneas, were to become a tutelary deity of Carthage; cf. also i. 250, note.

105. **olli**: see i. 254, note. — **enim**, giving the reason for her answering deceitfully, i.e. she matches craft with craft. — **simulata mente**, *with deceitful purpose*.

106. **averteret** (§ 317, *b*, N. 2; G. 545, 2; H. 497, ii), *turn aside*. The name of the place from which is not expressed. — **aras**: see i. 2, note.

107. **quis . . . abnuat**, *who so foolish as to refuse such an offer?* (§ 268; G. 259; H. 486, ii).

109. **si . . . sequatur**: the apodosis is contained in **quis talia**, etc., which is equivalent to a statement, that Venus would assent in case, etc. — **quod memoras**, *which you suggest*; for mood see § 342, *a*; G. 629, R.; H. 529, ii, N.<sup>1</sup>, 2.

110. **sed . . . feror**, *but I am led by the fates, uncertain whether*, i.e. I have no will of my own, and it may be that this course is not fated. — **si . . . velit**: see note on **possit**, *v.* 85.

111. **Tyriis**, etc.: see i. 732.

115. **quod instat**: see note on **memoras**, *v.* 109.

116. **confieri (conficio)**: § 142, *c*; G. 173, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 297, iii, 2.

117. **venatum**: § 302; G. 435; H. 546.

119. **Titan**: see Vocab. — **re-texerit**, *shall disclose*; cf. **re-clusis**, *v.* 63.

120. **his**, dat. after **infundam**. — **grandine**: abl. abs.

121. **dum trepidant alae**, *while the huntsmen hurry hither and thither*: the *alae* are properly the outriders or “beaters” who drive the game towards the grand *battue*, as cavalry (the usual meaning of the word) serve as skirmishers in battle. — **indagine**, *with their closing lines* (of beaters), prop. the driving in, i.e. the process by which the game are hemmed in at the skirts of the wood.

125. **si mihi certa**, i.e. if I can rely on it.

126. This line is supposed to be wrongly inserted here from i. 73.

127. **hic hymenaeus erit**, *here shall be their marriage-rite* (cf. i. 651). Conington takes **Hymenaeus** as a proper noun; the presence of Juno, Venus, and Hymen being supposed needful to make the marriage perfect.

Hymen, O Hymen! tread the sacred ground;  
Show thy white feet, and head with marjoram crown'd;  
Mount up thy flames!

HERRICK, *Nuptial Song*, vv. 31-33.

128. **dolis repertis**, abl. abs., but translate as if obj.

129ff. Imitated by Chaucer, *Legend of Dido*, vv. 265ff.:

The dawening up-rist out of the see;  
This amorous quene chargeth her meynee  
The nettes dresse, and speres brode and kene;  
An hunting wol this lusty fresshe quene.

Unto the court the houndes ben ybrought,  
And upon coursers, swift as any thought,  
Hir yonge knightes hoven al aboute.

130. **portis**, abl. of separation. — **iubare exorto**, abl. abs.

131. **rara**, i.e. with large meshes. (See note on Ecl. iii. 75 for ancient representations.)

132. **Massyli**, i.e. her African attendants. — **odora canum vis** = *the keen-scented pack of hounds*.

133. **limina**, the palace door. The picture is that of a distinguished Roman whose clients and friends wait at his door to escort him to the forum.

137. **chlamydem**, Gr. acc. — **circumdata**, with a Tyrian cloak surrounded by an embroidered border.

138. **nodantur in aurum** = *are gathered into a knot with gold* (i.e. a gold band of some sort confined it).

139. **fibula**: apparently a gold buckle to her girdle, though no such appears in works of art.

142. **agmina iungit**, i.e. his own band with Dido's.

Fig. 37.



143. **qualis** . . . **Apollo**, *like Apollo, when, etc.*

144. **maternam**, see iii. 75, and note.

145. **instaurat**, *renews* (after the interruption caused by his absence).

146. **picti**, *painted* (cf. the ancient Britons and other savage peoples).

147. **molli** . . . **figens**, *shaping his loose locks, he confines them with the soft garland*. — **fluentem**: Apollo is represented with long hair (cf. Milton's "unshorn Apollo").

150. **tantum decus**, *an equal glory* (with Apollo).

151. **ventum** [est]: impersonal (§ 146, *d*; G. 208, 2; H. 301, 1).

154. **transmittunt** (sc. **se**) **campos** (§ 239, *b*; G. 331, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 376), *course the open fields*.

157. **equo**: § 254, *b*, 1; G. 408; H. 416. For an ancient hunting-scene see Fig. 37, from a wall-painting.

158. **pecora**, *domestic flocks* (as he calls them with contempt).

159. **fulvum**, a mere ornamental epithet. In French, wild animals are called by the general name *bêtes fauves* (*fulvae*).

164. **tecta**, *shelter*. — **amnes**, *broad rivers*, a descriptive exaggeration: the word is properly applied to navigable streams.

166–168. The ceremonies of a Roman marriage are, as it were, imitated by the powers of nature. The flashes of lightning (**ignes**) were the marriage-torches (see *vv.* 18, 338–9); the howling (**ulularunt**) of the nymphs in the tree-tops (**summo vertice**), i.e. apparently, the roaring of the wind, stood for the festal cries and the hymenæal song, while the word chosen suggests an evil omen. Tellus and Juno, deities of earth and sky, attended, apparently as *auspices nuptiarum*. These were persons whose duty it was, originally, to take the auspices at a wedding (cf. i. 345, note), but who, in historical times, had merely a ceremonial function, repeating, doubtless, some set form of words, though no omens were actually taken. In this capacity Tellus and Juno **dant signum**, i.e. for the marriage to proceed.

To the names of these two deities are added the ceremonies belonging to each — the flashes in the air, and the effects of the storm on the earth (**ulularunt**, etc.), in chiasitic order (§ 344, *f*; G. 682; H. 562). The **pronuba** was a matron who conducted the bride to the bridal chamber, a duty which Juno here performs. The word was also one of her epithets as goddess of marriage. The sky is a *witness* (**consciis**) of the wedlock (**conubiis**, dat., § 235; G. 344; H. 384, 4; though **consciis** alone may take the dat.).

Addison (*Spectator*, no. 351) takes the prodigies here mentioned as indicating that all nature is disturbed at Dido's fall and compares *Par. Lost*, ix. 780–784, 997–1003, where, on the occasion of the Fall of Man, we are told that



Earth felt the wound, and Nature from her seat,  
Sighing through all her works, gave signs of woe  
That all was lost.

169. **primus**: see iii. 95, note.

173. **Fama**: see the description of the House of Fame, Ovid, Met. xii. 39-63.

174-188. Cf. Bacon, *Fragment of an Essay of Fame*: "The poets make Fame a monster. They describe her in part finely and elegantly, and in part gravely and sententiously. They say, look how many feathers she hath, so many eyes she hath underneath; so many tongues; so many voices; she pricks up so many ears. This is a flourish; there follow excellent parables; as that she gathereth strength in going; that she goeth upon the ground, and yet hideth her head in the clouds, that in the day-time she sitteth in a watch-tower, and flieth most by night; that she minglenth things done with things not done; and that she is a terror to great cities." See also Addison's remarks on the propriety of such allegorical figures as actors in an epic poem (*Spectator*, no. 273).

Modern imitations of Virgil's description are almost innumerable. For examples see Chaucer's *Troilus*, iv. 659-662; his *House of Fame*, iii. 270-304, and Pope's *Temple of Fame*, vv. 258-269. "Rumor, painted full of tongues," speaks the Induction to Shakspeare's *Henry IV., Part II.*

176, 177. **parva**, etc.: from Il. iv. 442, 443; Bry. 559, 560. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Masque of Queens*:

As her brows the clouds invade,  
Her feet do strike the ground.

178. **ira deorum** (objective genitive), *in wrath at the gods*. The Titans who scaled Olympus were sons of Earth; and when they were cast down to Tartarus, Earth in anger produced the new brood of Giants. Cœus was of the former brood, Enceladus of the latter.

Hear ye the march, as of the Earth-born Forms  
Arrayed against the ever-living gods?

SHELLEY, *Ode to Naples*, epode i.

181. **monstrum**: cf. iii. 658.

185. **stridens**, *whizzing* from the swiftness of her flight. The reference is perhaps to the buzz of rumor.

186. **custos**, *keeping watch*. — **territat**, i.e. by the consciousness that she is watching them.

188. **tam**, *as often*, — **ficti**: § 218, *b*; G. 375; H. 399, ii. Cf. Shakspeare, *Henry IV., Part I*, Induction:

Upon my tongues continual slanders ride,  
The which in every language I pronounce,  
Stuffing the ears of men with false reports.

190. **facta**, etc., *truth and falsehood* (lit. things done, etc.).

191-192. **venisse, dignetur**, indir. disc. — **iungere**, complem. inf.

193. **hiemem . . . quam longa fovere**, *are making the whole winter long a time of wantonness*. To fondle or pamper the winter is a poetic way of saying to pass the winter in luxury. In fact, the winter is interrupted by the divine message (v. 222). — **quam longa** (sc. **tam longam**), *as long as it lasts*.

198. **Hammon**; Ammon, the great god of Thebes in Egypt (see Fig. 38), identified by the Romans with Jupiter ("whom gentiles Ammon call and Libyan Jove," *Par. Lost*, iv. 277). Iarbas is here represented as having introduced his worship into Libya. Cf. Milton, *Nativity Hymn*, v. 203:

The Libyck Hammon shrinks his horn.

(See Fig. 38, which shows the horn.)

200. **vigilem ignem**: the fire was never suffered to go out on the altar of Ammon.

201. **excubias** (appos. with **ignem**): the fires are poetically called *sentinels*.

202. **solum, limina**, either nominative (sc. **erant**), or in the same construction as **ignem**. — **pingue** indicates frequent sacrifices and **florientia sertis** frequent festivals (cf. i. 417).

203. **animi**, probably originally a locative: see § 218, c, R.; G. 374, N.<sup>7</sup>; H. 399, iii, 1.

204. **inter numina**, i.e. with their visible forms (statues) about him. — **dicitur orasse**, personal constr. (§ 330, b, 1; G. 528, 1; H. 534, 1).

206. **nunc**: opposed to the doubt he raises in v. 208 that their sacrifices are useless. — **pictis epulata toris**: a general expression for Moorish pomp and luxury.

208. **an te . . . horremus**, *is it in vain we stand in awe of thee?* The alternative is either that Jupiter does not see what is going on, or that he cares not for mortal affairs at all (which is conceived as unlikely); in the latter case the fear of the gods is idle.

209. **caeci**, i.e. do thy lightnings strike blindly? So **inania**, *unmeaning*. These phenomena were commonly regarded as the avenging action of Jupiter.

Fig. 38.



210. **miscent**: the word means, to produce any confused effect; here used of the wild thunder (see Vocab.).

212. **pretio**, i.e., on land she had purchased (see i. 367-8), not being strong enough to take it by force; hence her conduct is the more arrogant.

213. **loci leges**, *authority over the region*. Cf. Marlowe and Nash, *Dido*, act iv:

The woman that thou will'd us entertain,  
Where, straying in our borders up and down,  
She crav'd a hide of ground to build a town, —  
With whom we did divide both laws and land.

214. **dominum**, *as her lord*: said scornfully.

215. **ille Paris**: so called as being both vain and luxurious, and as being the successful suitor of another's wife. — **semiviro**: an epithet applied to Phrygians partly on account of their dress (cf. ix. 616), but not appropriate to the Trojans of the heroic age.

Fig. 39.



216. **mitra**, a Phrygian cap, having lapels which covered ears and chin. (See Fig. 39; head of Paris, from an antique bust.) — **madentem**, i.e. with perfumed ointments.

217. **subnexus**, *tied under the chin*. Anything worn on the head, except for defence in battle, was regarded as a mark of effeminacy. The Emperor Hadrian "marched on foot and bare-headed over the snows of Caledonia and the sultry plains of Upper Egypt" (Gibbon). — **rapto**, *the spoil*, i.e. her and her kingdom.

218. **quippe**, *while we, forsooth* (with sarcasm). — **famam**, *story*, i.e. the belief that the gods help mankind; cf. note to v. 208. That is, we foolishly worship thee as a righteous divinity.

219. **aras tenentem**: cf. "caught hold on the horns of the altar," as appealing for protection (e.g. *I. Kings*, i. 50).

221. **oblitos fama**: § 219; G. 376; H. 406, ii.

222. **Mercurium** (cf. Od. v. 28-42): *Mercury*, the Italian god of merchandise (*merx*), was identified because of this function with the Grecian *Hermes*, the messenger of the gods, protector of heralds, and divinity of persuasion and intercourse between man and man. — **adloquitur**: the last syllable is lengthened before the cæsure.

223. **voca**, in a slightly different sense from **vocatis** (iii. 253): Mercury summons the winds as a god, Æneas implores them as a mortal.

225. **non respicit**, *pays no regard to*.

226. **celeris per auras**, i.e. swiftly through the air. The idea is something like "on the wings of the wind."

227. **non talem**, *not such a man as this*.

228. **-que ideo**, *or for this*. — **bis**: once from Diomed (Il. v. 311-317; Bry. 378), and once from the flames of Troy (Æn. ii. 589-633). — **armis**, abl. of separation.

229. **sed fore**, *but* [she promised] *that he should be one who*, etc. Her promise included the warlike story of after ages, as implied in *v*. 231. — **qui reget**, rel. clause of purpose. Such clauses are, however, undistinguishable from clauses of characteristic (result) except by the fact that their action is referred to the future; but there is so little difference between purpose and future intended result, that it seems best to call all clauses of this kind purpose.

233. **laude**: § 260, *c*; G. 418, 4; H. 435, N.<sup>2</sup>

234. **Ascanio, arces**: § 227, *f*; G. 346, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 385.

235. **spe**: notice the hiatus at the cæsure (§ 359, *e*; G. 720; H. 608, ii). — **inimica**: so called in anticipation of later history (the Punic Wars).

237. **naviget**: i.e. this one word of command contains the substance of the whole matter (**summa**, noun). — **haec, hic**, *this*; referring to the command preceding, but agreeing as usual with the predicate (cf. iii. 714). — **nostri**: we should expect **noster**, as the genitive is subjective (§ 99, *c*; G. 304, 2; H. 446, N.<sup>3</sup>); but perhaps Virgil uses the form merely because it is less common.

238-258. The descent of Mercury has been often imitated. Cf. the long description of the descent of Raphael, *Par. Lost*, v. 246 ff.:

So spake th' Eternal Father, and fulfill'd  
 All justice: nor delay'd the winged saint  
 After his charge receiv'd. . . .  
 . . . . .  
 At once on th' eastern cliff of Paradise  
 He lights. . . . .  
 . . . . . Like Maia's son he stood.

Similarly in Ariosto, *Orlando Furioso*, xiv. 75, Michael is despatched from heaven; and in Tasso, *Jerusalem Delivered*, i. 13 ff., there is an elaborate account of the descent of Gabriel. Of recent poets Shelley has the most famous passage of this kind :

But see, where thro' the azure chasm  
Of yon forked and snowy hill  
Trampling the slant winds on high  
With golden-sandalled feet, that glow  
Under plumes of purple dye,  
Like rose-ensanguined ivory,  
A Shape comes now,  
Stretching on high from his right hand  
A serpent-cinctured wand. *Prometheus Unbound*, act i.

242. **virgam**, the rod (**caduceus**) twined with two serpents; often seen as the emblem of commerce, on account of Mercury's function as god of trade, but properly the herald's staff, and hence used by Mercury as *ψυχοπομπός* in the manner described here. (See p. 164.) For the whole description see Od. v. 43; Bry. 55. Cf. Spenser, *Mother Hubbard's Tale*, vv. 1291 ff. :

In his hand  
He tooke Caduceus, his snakie wand,  
With which the damned ghosts he governeth,  
And furies rules, and Tartare tempereth.  
With that he causeth sleep to seize the eyes  
And feare the harts of all his enemies;  
And, when him list, an universall night  
Throughout the world he makes on everie wight.

See also *Faery Queen*, ii. 12. 41.

244. **resignat**, *unseals* (cf. **evocat**). — **morte**, abl. of separation.

245. The narrative is resumed after the description. — **illā fretus**, *by means of this* (§ 254, b, 2; G. 401, N.<sup>6</sup>; H. 425, ii, 1, N.). — **agit**, *sets in motion*. — **trānat** = **transnat**, hence the accusative (§ 237, d; G. 331; H. 372).

247. **Atlantis duri**, *of much-enduring Atlas*. There is a special fitness in this, as Maia, Mercury's mother, was the daughter of Atlas. This mountain, the limit of the world to the ancients, on which the heaven was supposed to rest, was made a mystical demigod with human attributes (hence **senis**, v. 251).

248. **cinctum . . . caput**, *whose pine-grown head is ever girt*, etc. With the whole description cf. Denham, *Cooper's Hill* :

But his proud head the airy mountain hides  
Among the clouds; his shoulders and his sides  
A shady mantle clothes; his curled brows  
Frown on the gentle stream, which calmly flows  
While winds and storms his lofty forehead beat.

251. **senis**, *the aged sire*, perhaps with the same idea as in our "old as the hills." (Cf. v. 247, note.) — **horrida**, *unkempt* and long (he is represented with the long beard of an old man).

252. **paribus nitens alis**, *poised on even wing*, like a sailing bird (§ 254, b, 1; G. 401, N.<sup>6</sup>; H. 425, ii, 1, N.). — **Cyllenius**: see viii. 139.

256. **terras**, etc., i.e. skimming near the water.

258. **avo**: see note, v. 247.

260. **novantem**, i.e. planting new buildings, to replace the *magalia*.

261. **stellatus iaspide**, i.e. on the hilt.

262. **laena**, a thick woolen cloak, much used under the empire instead of the *toga*, and of a "warm" purple (**ardebat murice**). The whole description suggests luxury.

264. **discreverat**, i.e. had separated the thread of the warp with different color, gold-thread on purple.

265. **invadit**, *attacks* (like **adgreditur**, v. 92, but stronger). — **altae**, a hint at the future grandeur and hostility of Carthage.

271. **struis** = *aim at*, but with special reference to the city he is building. — **teris otia**, *waste your time*; lit., wear away idleness, i.e. make the time idle instead of laborious, and thus wear it away.

273. **nec super**: thought to be inserted from v. 233.

274. **spes . . . Iuli** (obj. gen.), i.e. the hope connected with Iulus as your heir. As thus used, in connection with **heredis**, the name seems meant to suggest the Julian house, which claimed descent from Iulus (i. 288, vi. 789).

278. **in tenuem**, etc.: cf. *Par. Lost*, i. 497-9:

Satan, bowing low  
His gray dissimulation, disappear'd,  
Into thin air diffus'd.

*Tempest*, iv. 1. 148-50:

These our actors,  
As I foretold you, were all spirits and  
Are melted into air, into thin air.

*Macbeth*, i. 3. 80-82:

*Banquo*. Whither are they vanished?  
*Macb*. Into the air; and what seemed corporal melted  
As breath into the wind.

283. **quid agat**: the thought of Æneas **quid agam** (dubitative subjunc.), etc., in a sort of indir. disc.

285. Imitated by Tennyson, *Passing of Arthur*, "This way and that dividing the swift mind." Tasso, *Jerusalem Delivered*, vi. 81:

While she in various thoughts divides and parts  
The uncertain mind.

286. **versat** (intens.), *turns rapidly*.

287. **alternanti**: whether to inform Dido or not. — **potior sententia**, etc.: cf. *Par. Lost*, ix. 87, 88:

Him, after long debate irresolute  
Of thoughts revolv'd, his final sentence chose.

289. **aptent, cogant**, subj. in indir. disc. for imperat. in direct; a verb of ordering is implied in **vocat**; *summoning them he directs them to*, etc. (§ 331, *f*, R.; G. 652; H. 523, iii and N.).

290. **arma**: either *arms* (for defence in case of interference) or *equipments* for the ships. — **rebus novandis**, dat. (§ 299; G. 429; H. 544, 2). — **sit**, ind. quest.

291. **optuma**, *best of women*; a mere ornamental epithet.

292. **nesciat**: dependent clause in ind. disc. — **speret**, *expect*; used of ill as well as of good expectation. — **rumpi**: § 330, *f*; G. 423, N.<sup>5</sup>

293. **temptaturum** (sc. *esse*), depending on the idea of saying implied in **vocat**. — **quae** (sc. *sint*), ind. quest. depending on the preceding.

294. **rebus**, *for the business*. — **dexter**, *skilful* (cf. Eng. *dexterous*).

296. **quis possit**: § 268; G. 466; H. 486, ii.

298. **tuta**, *however safe*. — **impia**, *cruel*.

300. **inops animi**, gen. (not, as in *v*. 203, locative); cf. **compos mentis** (§ 218, *c*; G. 374, N.<sup>6</sup>; H. 399, i, 3).

301. **commotis sacris**, *at the revealing of the sacred emblems*. The orgies of Bacchus were accompanied by the brandishing of the thyrsus,

Fig. 40.



the clashing of cymbals, and the carrying of the mystic cista containing sacred emblems, the bringing out of which began the orgy. Cf. Wordsworth, *Duddon Sonnets*, xx:

Dance, like a Bacchanal, from rock to rock,  
Tossing her frantic thyrsus wide and high.

Fig. 40 (from a vase painting) shows a Bacchic procession. The first Bacchanal has a double tibia, the second a torch and a thyrsus, the third a tambourine, the fourth a thyrsus.

302. **Thyiās**: dissyllabic. See Fig. 40.—**trieterica orgia**: at Thebes; Cithæron, where the night-orgies took place, is the mountain-range south of the city.—**audito Baccho**, *hearing the cry to Bacchus*, i.e. *Evoë Bacche*, the customary cry of the Bacchantes.

304. **ultro**, *first*, i.e. before he has found heart to speak.

305. **dissimulare**: see note to **rumpi**, *v.* 292.—**tacitus**, etc., i.e. not only go, but conceal your going.

307–8. The three motives appealed to are love, honor, and pity.

311. **quid**, *tell me*.—**si non**, i.e. if you had a home to go to instead of being a wanderer in search of lands to settle in, even then you would wait for better weather.

313. **peteretur**, apodosis (§ 308; G. 597; H. 507, iii).

314. **mene fugis**, *is it from me you fly?*—**te**, obj. of **oro** (*v.* 319); in such appeals some words usually separate **per** and the words it governs.

315. **aliud . . . nihil**, i.e. nothing else but prayers and appeals to your pity and honor.

316. **conubia**, *our union*, in its civil aspect; **hymenaeos**, the formal rites of *marriage*, not fully completed, however (**inceptos**); cf. *v.* 172.

317. **quicquam meum**, *anything in me*.

318. **domus**: § 221, *a*; G. 377; H. 406, i.

320. **propter**: § 263, *N.*; G. 413, *R.*<sup>1</sup>; H. 569, ii, 1.—**Libycae**: see *v.* 203; cf. Chaucer, *Legend of Dido*, *vv.* 394, 395:

Thise lordes, which that wonen me besyde  
Wil me destroyen only for your sake.

321. **infensi Tyrii**, i.e. my own people are indignant.

322. **qua sola**, etc., *that fame* (as a faithful widow) *by which alone I might have aspired to the skies* (lit. “was on my way to”; she is thinking vaguely of deification, as it were); for tense see § 277, *c*; G. 233; H. 469, i.

323. **cui**, *to what?*—**moribundam**: more vivid than **morientem**.

324. **hoc nomen**, i.e. of guest. It is said that this passage was recited by Virgil himself with peculiar pathos; for, unlike most poets, he had great power of recitation.

325. **quid moror**, *why do I delay* (to die)?—**an**, *is it?* (§ 211, *b*; G. 457, 1; H. 353, 2, *N.*<sup>4</sup>).

326. **dum . . . destruat**: § 328; G. 572; H. 519, ii, 2.

327. **si qua suboles**: many heroes of ancient story had children by



their forsaken brides; and Dido, throughout, regards her own union with Æneas as a true marriage (*vv.* 33, 172, 316).

328. **ante fugam**, still in the tone of reproach.

329. **tamen**, *after all*; implying a preceding concession (*although I had you no longer*), as **tamen** always does. — **referret**, clause of purpose; but it would in any case be subj. of integral part (§ 342; G. 663, 1; H. 529, ii).

331. **monitis**, abl. of cause, modifying the whole idea. — **immota**: cf. *vv.* 369, 370.

332. **obnixus**, *with a struggle*. — **premebat**, i.e. he did not let it appear in his face nor words.

333. **te**, subj. of **promeritam** [*esse*], but put next to **ego** on account of the fondness of the Latin for putting two pronouns together. — **quae plurima**, *all, much as it is, which*.

335. **promeritam**: see *v.* 317. — **me**: § 221, *b, c*; G. 377, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 410, iv.

337. **pro re**, as the case demands. — The two clauses **neque . . . nec** are a justification of his good faith: "I have concealed nothing, and failed in no promise."

338. **ne finge**: see ii. 48, note.

339. **taedas**: see note on *v.* 18.

340. **me**, emphatic from its position. — *For myself, if the fates*, etc. — **paterentur**: a general supposition applying to his concerns in the past as well as the present (§ 308, *a*; G. 597, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 510, N.<sup>2</sup>). — **meis . . . auspiciis**, *by my own guidance*.

342. **primum**, i.e. that would be my first choice.

343. **colerem, manerent** (continued action in pres. time, see *v.* 340, note), *I should be cherishing*, etc.

344. **posuisssem** (momentary completed action), i.e. "I should not be here at all, but should have restored Troy and should now be there."

345. **sed nunc**, *but now* [as it is]. — **Gryneus, Lyciae**: names referring to Asiatic oracles of Apollo (at Gryneum and Patara), perhaps mentioned in some lost legend of Æneas. — **sortes**, properly the word for the Italian form of oracle, which consisted in drawing from an urn a billet of wood with a verse upon it. The figure in the Text, p. 106 (from a Pompeian wall painting) represents a priestess drawing the oracular **sortes**.

347. **hic, haec**, i.e. Italy; for gender, see note, iii. 714.

348. Observe the antithesis: **Phoenissam** is opposed to **Teucros**, as **Karthaginis** is to **Ausonia**.

349. **quae tandem invidia**, *pray why are you jealous that*, etc. — **considerere**, depending on **invidia est = invidetis**.

350. **et nos**, *we too*, i.e. as well as you. — **quaerere**: § 270, *b*; G. 422, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 538.

351. **Anchisae**, etc.; cf. vi. 694–696.

353. **turbida**, *trouble*, i.e. lest Æneas should fail to reach Italy.

354. **capitis**, etc. (obj. gen.), *the wrong done to that dear life*; supply **admonet** from preceding line.

355. **fatalibus**, *destined* (cf. v. 82); see § 243, *a*; G. 405; H. 414, i.

357. **utrumque caput**, i.e. both yours and mine; cf. v. 354.

362. **iamdudum tuetur**, *had long been eyeing askance*. The present here is used like the historical present instead of the imperfect, but is modified by **iamdudum**, so that it is equal to the pluperfect in English upon the principle often cited.

364. **tacitis**, *silently* (lit. *with silent eyes*).

365. **nec**, etc., i.e. all your pretended origin is false; such a heart could only come of a barbarian origin. — **cautibus**, locative ablative.

367. **Hyrcaenae tigres**: this comparison for hard-heartedness in love was long a literary convention; cf. Daniel, *Sonnets after Astrophel*, xi:

But yet restore thy fierce and cruel mind  
To Hyrcan tigers and to ruthless bears.

See also Tasso, *Jerusalem Delivered*, iv. 77.

368. **quae . . . reservo** = *for what greater occasion do I keep my passion reserved?* i.e. why should I restrain myself?

369. **num**, etc.; Dido turns Æneas' self-command into a reproach. — **lumina**, i.e. did his glance waver so as to show any emotion? — **fletu**, abl. of cause.

370. **amantem**: § 221, *a*; G. 377, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 407.

371. **quae quibus** (both interrog.), *what shall I say first, and what next?* (lit. what shall I prefer to what?); cf. v. 10, note. — **iam iam nec**, *no longer now*.

372. **haec**, *my affairs*, as **hic** often refers to what belongs to the first person. — **aequis**, *impartial* (i.e. the very gods are unjust).

373. **fides**: since one whose life I saved under such circumstances has broken faith, confidence can be secure nowhere.

376. **nunc** (emphatic), opposed to the time when she rescued him,

379. **scilicet**, etc. (ironical), *doubtless this is a task for the heavenly powers, a care to vex them in their repose*.

381. **sequere**: cf. v. 361. — **ventis, undas**: hinting at the perils which she hopes he may not escape.

382. **equidem**, *but*, i.e. go, but I hope it will be your destruction.

383. **hausurum [esse]**: the figure is harsh in English, "swallow your

doom," i.e. *meet your just doom, drowning among the rocks* ; but Cowley has imitated it :

I drove proud Pharaoh to the parted sea ;  
He and his host drank up cold death by me.

*Dauides*, bk. i.

For constr. see note on **rumpi**, *v.* 292 ; **te**, subj. of the inf., is omitted (see ii. 25, note). — **Dido**, acc., obj. of **vocaturum**, i.e. in his remorse, seeing that his fate is a just punishment.

384. **atris ignibus**, *with smoky torches*, such as the Furies bear (vii. 456). — **absens**, i.e. my memory shall haunt you like an avenging Fury. Closely imitated by Tasso, *Jerusalem Delivered*, xvi. 59, 60 :

Go, cruel man, and take with thee that peace  
Thou leav'st with me ; I do not bid thee stay.  
But I will follow — hope for no release —  
My angry shade shall haunt thee on thy way ;  
Like a new Fury I will dog thy path,  
With torch and serpents armed, to wreak my wrath.

386. **umbra adero**, *my ghost shall haunt you*.

387. **veniet fama** : the shades below were thought to receive news from earth through those newly dead (cf. ii. 547–549).

388. **sermonem**, i.e. the interview, not her own words merely, which have already come to a climax. — **auras**, the free air of heaven.

390. **multa** : the word repeated can hardly be used in two senses. Hence it must mean *preparing to say much, and at the same time hesitating to say it*. — **metu** (abl. of cause), i.e. of adding to her distress.

391. **suscipiunt** : apparently she falls fainting as she turns away.

392. **thalamo** (dat.), *into her chamber*. — **stratis** : for case see ii. 620, note.

393. **pius** : although this is a stock epithet, yet Virgil seems to have purposely put it in here to remind us that Æneas is acting under divine direction, and to counteract our sympathy with the betrayed woman.

395. **multa**, cognate acc. — **gemens**, concessive (§ 292 ; G. 667 ; H. 549, 2). — **animum**, Greek accusative.

397. **tum vero**, i.e. then more than ever. — **litore**, loc. abl.

398. **deducunt** : the technical term ; cf. i. 551, and note.

399. **frondentis**, *still untrimmed* ; cf. i. 552.

400. **studio** (abl. of cause), *in their eagerness*.

401. **cernas**, *you might discern them* (from a distance). In prose the verb would be imperfect (§ 311, a, N.<sup>1</sup> ; G. 258 ; H. 485, N.<sup>3</sup>), but the present is used here just as the historical present is for past tenses.

403. **reponunt**, *lay away* ; a common force of **re-** in composition.

405. **calle angusto**, *on their narrow track*, as the manner of ants is.
407. **moras** : the fault put for the offenders.
408. **sensus**, *sc. erat*.
409. **fervēre** : an earlier form for **fervēre** (§ 134; G. 159; H. 267, 3).
410. **arce ex summa**, *from the top of the citadel*, where her palace appears to be, as were Priam's (see ii. 437 ff.) and other such palaces.
411. **misceri**, *disturbed*, filled confusedly.
412. **quid** : see iii. 56, and note.
414. **animos**, *her proud heart*.
415. **frustra moritura**, *doomed to die in vain*.
416. **properari**, impersonal.
418. **coronas**, as offerings to the gods, always associated with religious rites.
419. **si**, etc. (= **siquidem**), *if* (i.e. since) *I have been able to look forward to this great sorrow, I shall also be able to endure it*.
420. **tamen**, etc., *yet* (though I can bear it), *do me this one favor*.
422. **colere** (hist. inf.), *was wont to regard*.
423. **tempora**, *moods*.
424. **hostem**, *stranger*. On the meanings of **hostis** see Vocabulary.
425. **non ego**, etc., i.e. I am not an enemy, to be looked upon with suspicion. — **exscindere** : cf. note to **rumpi**, v. 292.
426. **Aulide** : see note ii. 116.
427. **revelli**, etc. There was a story that Anchises' bones were taken from the tomb by Diomed, but afterwards restored to Æneas. The whole means, in general : I have not committed any inexpiable wrong against him ; why should he not be placable?
428. **cur neget**, equiv. to rel. clause of purpose (**ut eā causā neget**).
- 429-430. **det, exspectet**, hortatory ; cf. v. 309.
432. **pulchro** (§ 243, a ; G. 405 ; H. 414, i), with a sarcastic emphasis.
433. **tempus inane**, *mere time*, with, perhaps, the special idea of its being useless to him. — **requiem spatiumque**, *time for rest* (hendiadys), i.e. time for her madness to subside.
434. **victam**, *subdued* (as I shall then be).
436. **quam . . . remittam**. For centuries an insoluble riddle. The old interpretation is the most intelligible : *When he shall have granted the favor* (i.e. the short delay), *I will repay it many fold* (**cumulatam**) *by my death*. Her death (which she has already spoken of, v. 385) would be the best solution of the difficulty for Æneas, and so a boon ; not that she thinks of suicide, but she expects to die of a broken heart.
437. **talis**, with **fletus**. — **fletus**, *tearful prayers*.
439. **tractabilis**, *yielding*.



Thomson, *Winter* :

Assiduous, in his bower, the wailing owl  
Plies his sad song.

Webster, *Dirge in Duchess of Malfi* :

Hark, now everything is still,  
The screech-owl and the whistler shrill  
Call upon our dame aloud,  
And bid her quickly don her shroud.

463. **queri** : cf. Gray's *Elegy* : "The moping owl does to the moon complain." — **longas** . . . **voces**, *draw out her note into a long wail*.

464. **praedicta**, i.e. old mysterious prophecies recurring to her mind at this time of anxiety.

465. **agit**, etc., dreams also come to alarm her. Cf. Dryden, *Annus Mirabilis*, st. 71 :

In dreams they fearful precipices tread,  
Or shipwrecked labor to some distant shore,  
Or in dark churches walk among the dead ;  
They wake with horror and dare sleep no more.

468. **Tyrios**, her own people.

469. **Pentheus** : king of Thebes, who watched in concealment the mysteries of Bacchus, and was torn in pieces by the Bacchanals. In his madness, he is represented by Euripides as seeing all objects double. These scenes were familiar to the Romans on the stage, and were favorite subjects in works of art.

471. **scaenis**, *on the stage*. — **agitatus**, *pursued* (in the *Eumenides* of Æschylus).

473. **in limine** : the regular seat of the Furies (cf. vi. 279, 555, 574 ; vii. 343), that their victim may not escape. — **matrem** : as he had killed his mother Clytemnestra, she is supposed to appear to him as a Fury. It was by these avenging deities that the ancients represented the stings of a guilty conscience driving the guilty man insane.

474. **concepit**, *became possessed by*.

475. **exigit**, *strictly weighs* ; here, *considers*.

477. **spem** (§ 238, a ; G. 333, 2, N.<sup>3</sup> ; H. 371, ii, N.) **fronte serenat**, *smooths her brow with hope* (prop., expresses a hope by smoothing her brow).

479. **reddat**, purpose clause. — **eo**, *from him*, i.e. my love for him. — **amantem**, *your lovelorn sister*. Cf. these ceremonies with Ecl. viii. 64 ff.

481. **ultimus**, *remotest of lands*. — **Atlas** : see v. 247 and note.

482. **umero** : cf. *Par. Lost*, ii. 305-307 :

Safe he stood  
With Atlantean shoulders fit to bear  
The weight of mightiest monarchies.

— **aptum**, in its proper sense of fitted, i.e. *studded* (see Vocab.).

483. **hinc**, *from there*, i.e. from that region.

484. **Hesperidum**: see Gayley's *Classic Myths*, §§ 136, 139.

486. **mella, papaver**: honey and poppy-seeds were a favorite seasoning among the Romans, sprinkled on more solid food (**spargens**). **soporiferum** is merely descriptive of the plant: the honey-cake was probably to put the dragon to sleep. It is, however, the conventional diet of these creatures.

But Beauty, like the fair Hesperian tree  
Laden with blooming gold, had need the guard  
Of dragon-watch with unenchanted eye.

*Comus*, vv. 393-395.

Groves whose rich trees wept odorous gums and balm;  
Others whose fruit burnish'd with golden rind,  
Hung amiable, Hesperian fables true.

*Par. Lost*, iv. 248-250.

487. **promittit solvere** (cf. note to **rumpi**, v. 292), *professes to deliver* (from their griefs).

489. **sistere, vertere**: the ordinary feats of magic; see vi. 256, Ecl. viii. 99.

490. **nocturnos**, *by night*. — **movet**, *calls forth* (lit. disturbs).

492. **testor**, etc.: cf. v. 357. — **accingier** (old form of *infin.*, § 128, e, 4; G. 130, 6; H. 240, 6), *that I have recourse to* (the subj. **me** is omitted); the figure is from the girding on of arms. — **artes**: see note on **ferrum**, ii. 510.

494. **sub auras**, i.e. in the open interior court; cf. ii. 512. — **pyram erige**: cf. vi. 214-231; Ecl. viii. 91, note.

496. **impius**: perhaps alluding to his usual epithet **pius**.

500. **tamen**, though her sister's request and sudden pallor might make her suspicious. — **funera**: § 225, d; G. 348; H. 384, ii, 2.

501. **mente** (locative abl.) **concipit**, *can she imagine* (cf. **animo concipere**, with the same meaning).

502. **morte**, abl. of time when.

504. **pyrā erectā**, etc., *when she (Anna) had built a funeral-pile*. — **penetrāli**, etc., i.e. in the inner court; cf. ii. 512.

505. **ingenti taedis**, *heaped high with pine*, such as was used for torches (abl. of means).

506. **intendit, wreathes**. For all these ceremonies, compare notes to Ecl. viii. No suspicions are excited, because the rites were common.

507. **super**, adverb. — **exuvias**: cf. **abolere**, *v.* 497. By destroying in this ceremonial manner every relic of the false lover, it was supposed that the unhappy love would be eradicated.

508. **effigiem**: apparently the effigy of *Æneas* is to be burned on the pile. She is well aware (**haud ignara**) herself of her purpose, but she conceals it.

509. **crines effusa**: dishevelled hair is especially associated with magic rites; compare Ovid, *Met.*, vii. 183.

510. **ter**: cf. *Ecl.* viii. 73 and Ovid above cited. — **centum**, only a vague exaggeration, but *three hundred* and *six hundred* are often used vaguely in Latin like our *thousand*. — **tonat**, *calls aloud*. — **deos**, cognate acc. — **Erebum**, etc.: these gods of the lower world are especially associated with magic rites.

511. **tergeminam**, etc., i.e. *Diana* (*Artemis*) among the immortals, *Luna* (the Moon) as known to the dwellers on earth, and *Hecate* as goddess of the lower world and an especial patroness of magic (see note, *vi.* 35). — **ora**: in appos. with **Hecaten**. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Masque of Queens*:

And thou, three-formèd star, that on these nights  
Art only powerful, to whose triple name  
Thus we incline.

512. **sparserat**: the lustration formed a part of almost all sacred rites. — **Averni**: see note, *vi.* 118, 239.

513. **aënis**: these details all had a magic significance. The bronze was a relic of earlier times when this was the common metal.

514. **nigri veneni**: the association of dark color with poison is old and quite natural.

515. **equi de fronte**. "There grows on the forehead of the horse a love-charm, called *hippomanes*, of a dark color, the size of a fig (*carica*), which, immediately after the birth of the foal, is devoured by the mother, or else she does not suckle her foal." Pliny, *Nat. History*, viii. 165.

516. **amor**, usually translated *love-charm*.

517. **ipsa**, opposed to the priestess. — **mola**, etc. (abl. of manner) = *sprinkling the bruised grain with holy hands* (i.e. ceremonially pure).

518. **unum pedem**: certain rites were performed with one foot bare (see Ovid cited above). Cf. Ben Jonson, *Masque of Queens*:

Come, let a murmuring charm resound,  
The whilst we bury all i' the ground!  
But first, see every foot be bare,  
And every knee.

— **recincta**, *ungirded*; the loose garments were associated with magic rites.



519. **conscia**, an allusion to astrology; of course if the stars revealed the fates they must be supposed to know them.

520. **si quod numen**, etc., *whatsoever deity has in charge those who love with unrequited affection* (**non aequo foedere**). — **curae**: § 233, *a*; G. 356; H. 390.

522. **nox erat**, etc.: cf. Dryden, *Annus Mirabilis*, st. 216:

The diligence of trades, and noiseful gain,  
And luxury, more late, asleep were laid;  
All was the Night's and in her silent reign  
No sound the rest of Nature did invade.

523. **saeva**, *raging*. — **quierant**, § 128, *a*, 1; G. 131, 1; H. 235.

525. **pictae**, *many colored*; cf. "spread their painted wings." *Par. Lost*, vii. 434. Pope dwells on the idea with characteristic elaboration in describing the pheasant (*Windsor Forest*), *vv.* 115-118:

Ah! what avail his glossy, varying dyes  
His purple crest, and scarlet-circled eyes,  
The vivid green his shining plumes unfold,  
His painted wings, and breast that flames with gold?

526. **quae-que**, *both those which*, etc. — **dumis**, abl. of manner.

528. This line is doubted by many editors. If it is rejected, **tacent** must be supplied from *v.* 525.

529. **animi**: see note on *v.* 203. — **Phoenissa**: the verb is not strictly any one of the preceding, but these are all fused into one general idea of rest, to which **non** belongs (not to **infelix**). It is better not to supply this verb in translation.

530. **solvitur in somnos**, *is relaxed in sleep*. — **oculis**, locative ablative. — **noctem**, i.e. the influence of night.

532. **fluctuat**, *her love ebbs and flows*, i.e. her love and wrath succeed each other in her mind in an ebbing and a flowing tide.

533. **sic adeo insistit**, *then thus she begins*.

534. **en quid ago?** *ah! what shall I do?* i.e. how shall I try to find a way of escape? (§ 276, *c*; G. 254, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 467, 5). — **inrisa**, *mocked and derided*, i.e. by Æneas, who had cast her off.

535. **Nomadum**, a general term for the barbarous African tribes.

536. **quos sim dedignata**, *whom I have disdained* (subj. of characteristic, § 320; G. 631, 1; H. 503, 1).

537. **ultima . . . sequar**, i.e. shall I humble myself to the most degrading exactions of the Trojans in order to be allowed to accompany them? The verb is used in a slightly different sense with the two objects.

538. **quiane . . . levatos**, *shall I do so because they are glad* (**iuvat**, *impers.*) *of the relief they had by my help?* i.e. can I appeal to their

gratitude? The interrogative **-ne** really belongs to an omitted **sequare**. — **levatos** = **eos levatos esse** (§ 288, *e*; G. 533; H. 535, iii).

540. **fac velle**, *suppose I should wish it* (the subj. **me** is omitted).

542. **sentis** = *have experienced*.

543–546. **sola**, i.e. shall I go alone with the Trojans as a mere camp-follower or shall I emigrate once more with my whole people? — **agam pelago**, *force upon the sea* (loc. abl.).

545. **inferar**, i.e. to follow him to Italy with all my people.

547. **quin**, *nay rather*.

548. **prima**: see Anna's arguments, *vv.* 31–51.

549. **oneras, obicis**, hist. present.

550. **non licuit** (exclamatory) = *why was it not*, etc.

551. **more ferae**, i.e. like a wild creature, solitary in the woods: so the life of Camilla (xi. 568). A Greek term for unmarried is *ἄδμῆς*, “untamed.” Virgil probably had in mind merely the free life of an unmarried woman. — **curas**, i.e. of love; cf. *v.* 5.

552. **Sychæo**: either an adj., or in a sort of appos. with **cineri**. Some editors put the comma after **cineri**, and some have the gen. **Sychæi**. — **servata [est]** (in the same construction as *v.* 550) = *why was it not*, etc. The incoherency of the whole speech pictures Dido's state of mind. From this verse Dante, who puts Dido in the second circle of Hell, speaks of her as “she who broke her faith to the ashes of Sychæus” (*Inferno*, v. 62).

553. **tantos**, *such wild*. — **rumpebat**: cf. notes on ii. 129, iii. 246. Shakspeare takes some liberties with the story in the famous passage in his *Merchant of Venice*, v. i. 9–12:

In such a night  
Stood Dido, with a willow in her hand,  
Upon the wild sea-banks and waft her love  
To come again to Carthage.

554. **certus eundi**, *determined to go* (§ 298; G. 428; H. 542, i).

556. **eodem**, i.e. as in *v.* 265.

558. **omnia**, Greek acc.

559. **iuventa**, abl. of manner.

560. **hoc sub casu**, *just at this emergency*. — **ducere somnos**: cf. *Par. Lost*, v. 673–6:

Sleeps't thou, companion dear? What sleep can close  
Thy eyelids? and rememb'rest what decree  
Of yesterday so late hath pass'd the lips  
Of Heaven's Almighty?

561. **deinde**, *next*.

564. *certa mori*, bent on death, and accordingly reckless; cf. *certus eundi*, with no difference of meaning (§ 273, *d*; G. 428, N.<sup>3</sup>; H. 533, ii, 3). — *vario*, changing; cf. *v.* 532.

565. *non fugis*, will you not fly? For tense see note on *prendimus*, ii. 322.

566. *iam*, presently. — *trabibus*, i.e. the Carthaginian fleet.

568. *attigerit*: § 307, *c*; G. 596, 1; H. 508, 2.

569. *varium*: § 189, *c*; G. 211, R.<sup>4</sup>; H. 438, 4.

570. *nocti*: cf. *viris*, i. 440, and note.

571. *umbris*, apparition.

576. *sancte deorum*, holy deity (§ 216, *b*; G. 372, N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 397, 3, N.<sup>4</sup>).

578. *sidera . . . feras*, grant us propitious stars (weather).

582. *litora deseruere*, i.e. and now they have left the shore (taking a new point of view to indicate the haste of the action).

585. For the myth see Tennyson's poem *Tithonus*. The description of the dawn in *Tithonus* is remarkable for using mythological imagery without being conventional:

I used to watch — if I be he that watch'd —  
The lucid outline forming round thee; saw  
The dim curls kindle into sunny rings;  
Chang'd with thy mystic change, and felt my blood  
Glow with the glow that slowly crimson'd all  
Thy presence and thy portals.

587. *aequatis*, even, i.e. right before the wind.

590. *abscissa*: cf. note on *collecta*, i. 320. — *flaventes*, the color universally ascribed to the hair of heroic persons by the ancients.

591. *advena*, an adventurer. — *inluserit*, i.e. laugh my power to scorn; the fut. perf. looks forward to the completion of the act, as if she said "shall he succeed in doing so?"

592. *expedient*, will not my men, etc.

593. A peculiar abruptness is given by the pause at the end of the fifth foot. Notice also the hurried movement of *v.* 594.

594. *flammas*, torches. Cf. Tasso, *Jerusalem Delivered*, ii. 12:

Up, up, my faithful! hasten on your way  
With fire and sword. Up, up! to burn and slay!

595. *mentem*, i.e. her purpose of death.

596. *nunc*, emphatic. — *facta impia*, i.e. toward Sychæus.

597. *tum decuit*, emphatic: then it ought (to have come home to you). — *cum . . . dabas* (§ 277, *c*; G. 233; H. 469, 1; cf. ii. 672), when you offered him the sceptre = before you put the power in his hand. —

**en dextra**, i.e. the right hand given in making a pledge, as with us; spoken with scorn, i.e. this then is the honor of this most pious hero.

598. **quem**, i.e. *eius quem*, of him who, they say, etc.

600. **non potui . . . divellere**, *could I not have torn?* (§ 288, a; G. 254, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 537, 1). — **abreptum**: § 292, R.; G. 664, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 549, 5.

602. **epulandum** (for constr. see ii. 589 (note), iii. 50, 329): cf. the story of Thyestes and that of Tereus.

603. **fuerat**, *might have been* (§ 308, c; G. 254, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 476, 2); **fuisset**, *suppose it had been* (§ 266, c; G. 264; H. 514, N.).

604. **faces**, etc., i.e. set the ships on fire. The Romans drew their ships on land and fortified them. — **tulissem**, *I ought to have*, etc. (§ 266, e; G. 272, 3; H. 483, 2, N.).

606. **exstinxem**: for **exstinxissem** (§ 128, b; G. 131, 4; H. 235, 3).

607. **opera omnia terrarum**, *all deeds of mortals*.

608. **interpres . . . et conscia**, *conscious witness*; properly agent, or even cause, as the goddess of marriage.

609. **triviis**: Hecate was worshipped at cross-roads (places where three roads met) and was hence called Trivia (cf. vi. 13, Ecl. iii. 26). — **ululata**, *invoked with shrieks*.

610. **Dirae**: see v. 473. — **di**, the special or tutelary divinity, but why more than one is not clear. Perhaps it was conceived as twofold: hence the expression *Manes*, and the custom of erecting two altars to the shade (cf. iii. 63). The idea of divinities in pairs was a common Roman notion.

611. **accipite**, *hear*, as often. — **haec**, *these my words*. — **meritum**, *as I have deserved* (agreeing with **numen**). — **malis advertite numen**, *turn your power to (avenge) my sufferings*.

612. The language of the curses that follow depends upon the common belief in the prophetic power ("second sight") of a person at the point of death and in the efficacy of a dying person's curse. — **audite**, *grant*.

615-620. **at**, *at least*. These are the ominous lines which were opened by Charles I., when he consulted the *Sortes Vergilianae* at Oxford. It will be noticed that they are so worded, that they do not prevent the expedition of Æneas from being one of final glory and success. The curses are literally fulfilled in the later fortunes of Æneas (see the later books of the Æneid), including his reign of only three years, and the loss of his body, which was swept away by the Numicius, or at least was not found after the battle in which he perished.

616. **finibus**, abl. of separation.

619. **optata**, a general epithet of light; as we might say in English, "the boon of light."

622-629. **tum vos . . . nepotes**: an imprecation prophetic of the Punic wars; which, strictly fulfilled, resulted in the greatest struggle, but also in the proudest military glory of Rome.

625. **exoriare** (§ 266, a; G. 263, 2; H. 484, iv, N.<sup>2</sup>) . . . **ultor**, *rise some avenger!* — **aliquis**, because referring to an indefinite person. No Roman, however, could hear it without thinking of Hannibal (cf. Livy, xxi. i, 1, 3).

626. **qui sequare**, *to pursue* (§ 317, 2; G. 630; H. 497, i).

629. **ipsique nepotesque**, i.e. may the warfare begin at once, and not cease. **e** in **-que** is elided before the next verse (*synapheia*).

633. **cinis** may be rendered by *tomb*. Cf. the figurative uses of *ashes* in English: e.g., *Henry VIII.*, iv. 2. 73 ff:

Whom I most hated living, thou hast made me  
Now in his ashes honor.

634. **mihi**, with **huc siste** (see Vocab.).

635. **corpus** (*her body*) etc.: a very ancient rite of lustration. — **properet**: for constr. see *v.* 289, note.

636. **pecudes**, the black sheep, for a sacrifice to Pluto (**Iovi Stygio**); cf. "Nether Jove," *Comus*, *v.* 20. — **monstrata**, *appointed*.

637. **sic veniat**, i.e. after having made such preparations.

638. **paravi**: see *vv.* 504-508.

640. **Dardanii capitis**, *the Trojan* (**caput** is often used in the sense of *person* in such periphrases; cf. Eng. *soul*, and *body* in *everybody*, etc.). She is really preparing her own pyre; but ostensibly the rite is to be a mock funeral, in which, to free her from her unhappy love, the *effigies* of Æneas and his *exuviae* are to be burned (see *vv.* 496, 507-8).

641. **studio anili**, i.e. with the bustling zeal of an old woman. The old nurse is a stock figure in heroic story: cf. *Pyrgo* (*v.* 645), *Eurycleia*, the nurse of Ulysses (*Od.* xix.); the nurse of Orestes (*Æsch.*, *Choephori*, 734 ff.); of *Medea* (*Eur.*, *Med.*, i ff.), etc.; Juliet's nurse is the most famous English example.

642. **coeptis**, abl. of cause. — **efferat**, *maddened*.

643. **trementis genas**, etc.: cf. i. 228.

645. **inrumpit**: she rushes down from the tower (*v.* 586), where she has been hitherto, into the inner open court.

647. **non hos in usus**, *for no such service*: prob. an ornamental sword or dagger given her by Æneas.

648. **hic**, *hereupon*.

649. **paulum lacrimis**, etc., *staying a little in tears and in thought* (loc. abl.).

650. **que . . . que**, correlative.

651. **dum**, etc., limits **dulces**, *dear*.

652. **exsolve**, i.e. by my death.

654. **magna**, i.e. I shall go a famous woman.—**mei**, possess. gen., used instead of **mea** for metrical reasons (§ 214, a, 2; G. 362, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 396, ii. N.).

656. **ulta virum**, i.e. in the way described in i. 360–4.—**poenas**, etc., *inflicted the due (re-) punishment*; see note to ii. 103.

657. **felix**: a verb **fuissem** is implied, the apodosis of **tetigissent**.—**tantum**, *only*, lit., so much and no more.—This and the following verse are parodied by Pope, *Rape of the Lock*, iv. 149, 150:

Happy, ah! ten times happy had I been,  
If Hampton Court these eyes had never seen.

660. **sic, sic**: these words, though accompanying the fatal blows, refer not merely to those but to the whole situation: though dying un-avenged and by her own hand still she prefers death to life.

661. **hunc ignem**, the blaze of the pile which is about to be kindled.

663. **ferro**, abl. of instrument.

664. **comites**, *her attendants* (cf. v. 391).

666. **concussam**, *startled*.—**bacchatur**: cf. v. 301.

667. **femineo**: cf. **plangoribus femineis**, ii. 487.

669. **ruat**, *were falling in ruins* (§ 312, and R.; G. 602; H. 513, ii, and N.<sup>1</sup>).

672. **trepido curso**, i.e. *running wildly* (abl. of manner).

675. **hoc illud**, i.e. was this the thing you meant?

676. **hoc rogos**, etc., *is this what the pyre, etc., were preparing*, etc.—**iste**, i.e. that *you* ordered me to build (§ 102, c; G. 306; H. 450).

678. **vocasses**: see note on **tulissem**, v. 604.

681. **sic**, i.e. as I have been.—**te posita**, *when you were laid out* (in death).—**ut abessem**, clause of purpose.

682. **extincti**: see v. 606, note.

683. **date . . . ablum**, *let me wash her wounds in water* (object clause without **ut**).

685. **ore legam**: a customary office of affection, like closing the eyes of the dying; cf. Pope, *Eloisa to Abelard*, v. 324:

Suck my last breath, and catch my flying soul.

**sic fata**, etc., *as she spoke she had*, etc.

686. **semianimem** : the first *i* is read like *y* (§ 347, *c* ; G. 723 ; H. 608, iii, N.<sup>2</sup>) ; cf. i. 2.

687. **siccabat**, *tried to stanch* (see ii. 84, and note).

689. **stridit**, *gurgles*.

690. **cubito** : § 254, *b* ; G. 401, N.<sup>6</sup> ; H. 425, I, N. — **adnixa**, *leaning*.

691. **toro**, dative, or possibly loc. ablative ; cf. **humi**, v. 481.

692. **quaesivit lucem** : the ancients were strongly impressed with the thought that the last act of the dying was to gaze upon the light. — **reper̄tā**, sc. **luce** (ablative absolute).

694. **Irim** : in the case of women, the thread of life was usually supposed to be cut by Proserpine (v. 698). Iris was the messenger of Juno. (See Fig. 41 ; from an ancient vase-painting.) Cf. Shakspeare, *Tempest*, iv. I. 76–82 :

Hail, many-color'd messenger, that ne'er  
Dost disobey the wife of Jupiter ;  
Who with thy saffron wings upon my flowers  
Diffusest honey-drops, refreshing showers,  
And with each end of thy blue bow dost crown  
My bosky acres and my unshrub'd down,  
Rich scarf to my proud earth.

695. **quae . . . resolveret**, *to disengage the struggling spirit from the close-locked limbs* (subj. of purpose).

696. **fato**, i.e. by natural death ; **merita morte**, i.e. by death incurred by her own guilt.

698. **crinem** : as a few hairs were plucked from the head of the victim before sacrifice, so the "fatal lock" must be cut from the crown (**vertice**) before death ; cf. **sacrum**, v. 703.

699. **Orco**, dat. after **damnaverat** by a poetical construction as if **addixerat** had been used.

701. **mille colores**, i.e. the rainbow, which in Homer is not an attribute of Iris the divine messenger, though called by the same name. — **trahens**, *drawing out* the long line of color. — **sole** : § 255, *a* ; G. 409 ; H. 431, 4.

Lastly his shinie wings as silver bright,  
Painted with thousand colours, passing farre  
All painters' skill, he did about him dight :  
Not halfe so manie sundrie colours arre  
In Iris bowe.

SPENSER, *Muiopotmos*, vv. 89–93.



Iris there with humid bow  
 Waters the odorous banks, that blow  
 Flowers of more mingled hue  
 Than her purpled scarf can shew.

MILTON, *Comus*, *vv.* 992-5.

702. **hunc** (sc. *crinem*). — **sacrum**, predicate.  
 704. **una**, *at the same time*.  
 705. **in ventos**: the breath was naturally identified with the life or soul; cf. **animus**, **anima**, **exanimis**, etc.

### BOOK V.

The games in this book in honor of Anchises make an agreeable interlude in the more serious action of the poem. Many of the incidents of these games are taken directly from the account of the funeral games of Patroclus in the twenty-third book of the *Iliad*. The contest of ships, however, and the equestrian exhibition, are features wholly original. The incident of the burning of the fleet, variously told, was a part of the old Trojan legend. It is interesting to observe that Milton, in his wish to follow the classical models of epic poetry, represents the fallen angels as engaging in athletic games to while away the time till the return of Satan from his scouting expedition (*Par. Lost*, ii. 528 ff.).

1. **interea**, i.e. during the time of Dido's death. — **medium iter**, i.e. he is well on his way; compare **aequor medium**, iii. 664.  
 2. **certus**, i.e. in his purpose (cf. iv. 554, 564).  
 3. **iam conlucent**: the pile built ostensibly to burn the effigy of Æneas now serves for her own cremation.  
 4. **accenderit**: § 341, *d*; G. 628; cf. H. 524; but perh. ind. quest.  
 5. **duri**, etc., *but the cruel pangs of a great love betrayed* (**polluto**, lit. *desecrated*), and the knowledge of what a maddened woman can do, lead the hearts of the Trojans into sad forebodings. Though they have no certain knowledge, yet they suspect the cause of the fire. — **amore**, abl. abs.  
 6. **notum**: § 292, *a*; G. 664, *R*.<sup>2</sup>; H. 549, *N*.<sup>2</sup> — **quid possit**: an indirect question serving as the noun with which **notum** agrees.  
 10. **olli**: § 235, *a*; G. 350, *I*; H. 384, 4, *N*.<sup>2</sup>  
 11. **inhorruit**, *the waves grew rough with black shadows*. Virgil doubtless has in mind the dark appearance of the water produced by a squall; cf. **atros**, *v.* 2, and see iii. 195.  
 12. **ipse**, even the pilot is at a loss.  
 13. **quianam** (an archaic use of **quia**, cf. iv. 538), *ah! why?*



14. **paras**, *have in store*.

15. **colligere arma**, *to secure the rigging*, i.e. to make all tight, and prepare for the gale; perhaps a military rather than nautical phrase. — **validis**, *vigorously* (lit. an adj. with **remis**).

16. **obliquat sinus**, *trims the sail*: they had been sailing with the wind astern (**aequatis velis**, iv. 587), probably from the southwest, and as the wind now comes from the west, they can no longer sail on the same course, so as to weather the Ægates islands (see Map). The ancients could probably only sail within seven or eight points of the wind (nearly at right angles with it); cf. iii. 684, note. (See Fig. 31, p. 288, for their rig.)

17. **auctor**, in its proper sense of voucher or security; here as predicate appositive (§ 184, third example; G. 325; H. 363). — **spondeat**: § 307, *b*; G. 596, 1; H. 509.

19. **transversa** (adverbial, § 240, *a*; G. 333, N.<sup>6</sup>; H. 378, 2), *athwart our course*.

20. **aer**, etc.: the ancients supposed clouds to be condensed air.

21. **tantum**, *merely* (so much as that even).

23. **quōque**: notice the quantity, — not **quōque**.

24. **fraterna**: see i. 570, note.

25. **servata**, *before observed*, i.e. in their former voyage.

27. **iamdudum**, qualifying **poscere** (§ 276, *a*; G. 230; H. 467, 2).

28. **flecte viam velis** (abl. of means), *turn the course of your voyage* (lit. *turn your course with your sails*, i.e. by setting them on that tack).

— **an**: see iv. 325, note. — **sit**: § 268; G. 259; H. 486, ii.

29. **quo optem**, rel. clause of characteristic (§ 320, *a*; G. 631, 2; H. 503, i). — **demittere**, *bring into port*; cf. i. 381, and note.

32. **secundi**: the wind is now astern, for they have changed their course.

35. **miratus**, *having seen with wonder*.

36. **adventum sociasque rates**, hendiadys; cf. i. 61 (note), 636. The figure is common in English poetry: see, e.g., *Par. Lost*, x. 345: "with joy and tidings fraught."

37. **pelle**: Virgil here, as in many other places, preserves the remembrance of the earlier civilization, in which skins were the common clothing; cf. i. 275, and Fig. 7, p. 213.

38. Egesta (or Segesta) was a Trojan maid whom her father had sent to Sicily, to avoid the doom of an oracle which commanded Trojan maidens to be cast to a sea-monster sent by Neptune to avenge the perfidy of Laomedon. Acestes (Egestus) was her son by the river-god Crimisus (Crinisus).

39. **parentum**, i.e. through whom he was of kin to Æneas.

40. **reduces**, adj., = *on their return*.

42. **primo**: cf. iii. 588 and note.

46. **completur**: observe the incomplete tense.

49. **nisi fallor**: the Roman calendar was extremely confused till the reform of Julius Cæsar; hence it is not unnatural that Virgil should attribute a doubt on the subject to Æneas. — **semper acerbum**, etc.; cf. Dryden, *Absalom and Achitophel*, i. 832:

By me, so Heaven will have it, always mourned  
And always honored.

51. **Gaetulis**, etc., i.e. even in times of the utmost hardships and hazard. Notice the emphasis on **hunc**, = on this day if I were passing it, etc.

52. **deprensus**, *overtaken* by it. — **Mycenæ**: § 214, *f*; G. 361, N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 396, vi.

53. **pompas exsequer**, etc., *I would perform the solemn procession* (hence the noun *exsequiæ*, used of funeral rites). English poetry sometimes has *pomp* in this sense; as in Pope, *Windsor Forest*, vv. 273, 274:

Oh, early lost! what tears the river shed  
When the sad pomp along his banks was led!

54. **suis**: see note on **sua**, iii. 469.

55. **nunc**, *but now* as it is, opposed to the supposition in vv. 51-52. — **ultra**, *without our agency*.

56. **haud equidem**, *surely not*.

57. **delati**, *borne to land* (by favoring winds); cf. v. 29. — **intramus**, possibly a contraction for **intravimus** (§ 128, *a*, 1; G. 131, 2, N.; H. 235).

58. **laetum**, *cheerful*, with more of gratitude than grief, assured as we are of divine favor.

59. **poscamus ventos**, *let us pray for favorable winds*. Some think the prayer is addressed to the winds themselves (cf. iii. 115).

60. **velit**, *may he* [Anchises] *be pleased to grant that, when my city is established, I may offer him yearly these rites in temples consecrated to him*. — The construction is that of an object-clause after **poscamus**, without **ut**.

62. **adhibete**: an almost technical term for *invite*.

64. **si** = *when* (cf. German *wenn*). — **nona Aurora**: the *novemdiale* was a festival on the ninth day after death, when the days of mourning were ended (cf. Il. xxiv. 664; Bry. 843: "Nine days we would bewail him in the halls").

66. **ponam**, a technical word ; cf. Ecl. iii. 31.
67. **qui** : the antecedents are the subjects of **adsint** (v. 70).
68. **incedit**, *advances* proudly. — **viribus**, referring to wrestling. — **iaculo** : javelin-throwing is not one of the games which actually follow.
69. **fidit** : here in the sense of **audet**.
71. **ore favete**, i.e. let only auspicious words be spoken : the form regularly used for imposing silence when a religious ceremony is about to begin, because any quarreling or ill-omened expressions would destroy the sanctity of the rites. — **ramis** : the wreath was a regular accompaniment of all religious ceremonies.
72. **materna**, i.e. sacred to Venus, his mother.
73. **aevi maturus** (see ii. 638, note) ; his age is contrasted with that of Elymus and Ascanius.
76. **magna**, etc. : cf. i. 497.
77. **carchesia**, *bowls* (cf. iii. 66 ; Ecl. v. 67) : a vessel peculiar to Bacchus and Hercules. — **Baccho** : see note on **lacte**, iii. 66.
78. **sanguine**, of course of a slain victim ; cf. Ecl. v. 66.
79. **purpureos**, *gay* : the ancients applied the word to a wide range of colors on the purple side of red, and so often to any bright color.
80. **recepti nequiquam** : cf. iii. 711.
81. **animae, umbrae** : for the plural cf. the use of *Manes*.
82. **non licuit** (exclam.) ; cf. iv. 550, and note.
83. **quicumque**, *whatever*, but agreeing in gender with **Thybrim** ; the expression implies a very human doubt as to his ever reaching the river, almost as if he said, "if there is any such."
84. **anguis** : the *genius* (v. 95, indwelling spirit, or tutelary divinity) of a place, especially of a tomb, is frequently typified by a serpent in ancient art (cf. Ovid, *Met.* xv. 389, 390). The worship of serpents is very ancient.
87. **cui** : see note on **olli**, v. 10. — **terga, squamam** (objs. of **incendebat**) : translate, changing the construction, *whose skin flamed with dark-blue spots, his scales with gleaming specks, a thousand varied colors, such as the bow casts on clouds when over against the sun*. — **notae** : by a natural inversion of ideas the marks (*notae, fulgor*) are said to light up the material, as it were. Cf. Milton's gorgeous description of the serpent in Eden (*Par. Lost*, ix. 498-504).
88. **nubibus**, loc. abl.
89. **iacit** : the subjunctive might be expected after **ceu** (§ 312 ; G. 602 ; H. 513, ii, N.<sup>2</sup>) ; but here there is only a comparison, "as when," and not, as usual, a supposition, "as if."

90. **ille**, the serpent : notice this common use of the pronouns to change the subject.

91. **tandem**, i.e. slowly. — **pateras** : the arrangements for libation here consisted of  **pocula**  (*carchesia*, so called) to hold the liquid, and a similar shallow vessel from which it was poured,  **patera** . — **lēvia** : notice the quantity.

92. **libavit** : cf. i. 256, and note. — **dapes**, described in *vv.* 77–8.

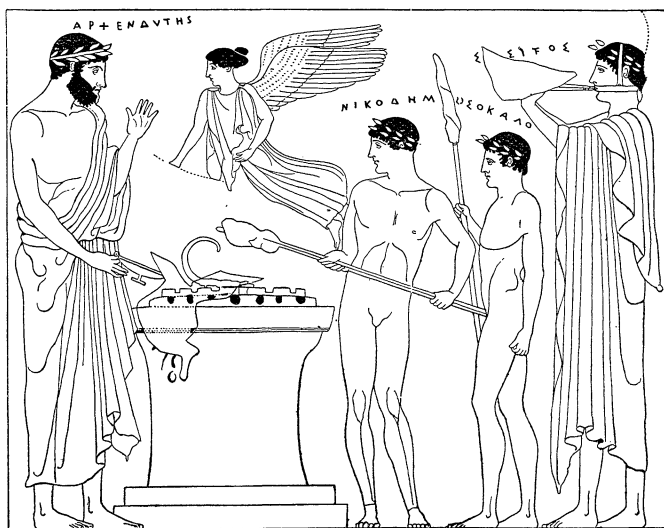
94. **hoc**, abl. of cause. — **instaurat** (a technical word, cf. iii. 62), *renews*, i.e. continues with fresh zeal.

95. **genium loci** : see note on *v.* 84. — **famulum** : as a deified person, Anchises might have a special attendant. — **-ne . . . -ne** : see i. 308, note.

96. **putet** : § 334, *b* ; G. 467 ; H. 523, ii, N. — **identes** (see iv. 57), *sues, iuencos*, the *suovetaurilia*.

99. **remissos**, *returning* (allowed to return) to share in these solemn-

Fig. 42.



nities : apparently the shade, like a divinity, came to receive the offering ; cf. iii. 303.

100. **quae . . . copia** = *eam copiam* (in appos. with *dona*, etc.). — **quae cuique** (dat. of possessor) **est** : translate, *each according to his ability*.

102. **ordine**, *in long array*: all partake of the feast in companies; each around its own kettle or fire. — **fusi**: cf. i. 212–214.

103. **veribus**: cf. i. 212. For cooking on spits see Fig. 42 (from a vase-painting).

104. **serena**, with **luce**.

105. **Phaethontis**, here the sun-god; usually applied to his son, whose story is told by Ovid, *Met.* ii. — **equi**. (See Fig. 43.)

Fig. 43.



106. **fama**, the talk about the games.

108. **Aeneadas**: these famous exiles are more attractive even than the games. — **visuri**: § 293, *b*, 2; *G.* 670, 3; *H.* 549, 3. — **certare**: § 273, *b*; *G.* 421, *N*<sup>1</sup>, *c*; *H.* 533, ii, 3. — **parati**: § 187, *d*; *G.* 211, *R*<sup>1</sup>, *a*; *H.* 438, 6.

109. **circo** (*v.* 289): it may here be used of the place of gathering, or of the circle of spectators.

110. **tripodes**: the kettle with its tripod was a very common prize in games (*Il.* xxiii. 259, 264, 702); the metals were comparatively rare, and even common utensils were works of art (see *v.* 266).

113. **commissos**: see note on **notum**, *v.* 6.

114. **pares**, i.e. *rivals*. — **remis**: the ancient galleys relied on oars for their manœuvres, but used sails for speed. The ship-race here takes the place of the chariot-race in Homer, adopting some of its incidents.

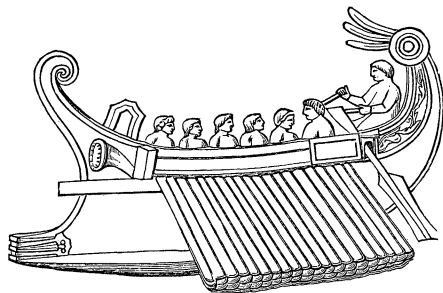
116. **Pristim**, etc.: these fabulous creatures were probably represented in the ships' figure-heads.

117. **Memmi**: it was a fancy of the Romans to derive their names and descent from these Trojan heroes.

119. **urbis opus**, either *vast*, like a city or a work worthy of a city.

— **versu, tier.** Triremes were not invented till some centuries later than the times which Virgil is describing. (See Fig. 44 ; from an ancient relief.)

Fig. 44.



123. **caerulea**, the regular color of the sea-divinities (iii. 432).

124. **saxum**, a rock evidently just at the surface.

126. **condunt**, i.e. with clouds.

127. **tranquillo**, locative ablative of circumstance (§ 254, a).

129. **frondenti**, i.e.

it is set up on the rock, leaves and all.

131. **scirent**, subj. of purpose. — **circumflectere** : i.e. the tree on the rock marked the turning-point round which they were to sail, as the racers in the circus drove round the **meta** (see iii. 429, note).

134. **pōpulea** (notice the *ō*), because these were funeral games.

136. **intenta**, sc. **sunt**.

137. **haurit**, etc., *throbbing apprehension strains their beating hearts*.

140. **prosiluere**, said loosely of both ships and crew ; the perfect indicates the suddenness of the action.

141. **versa**, from **verto**, not **verro**.

142. **pariter**, *together*, no one being in advance.

143. **tridentibus**, the form usually given to a ship's beak, a reminiscence of which is still seen in the prow of the Venetian gondola. The **rostrum** was a massive projection of brass or iron, intended to sink or disable an enemy's ship in action, exactly like the modern "ram." (See Fig. 44.)

144. **biugo certamine** : the Homeric chariot-race (see v. 114, note) is here brought in by way of comparison.

145. **carcere** : the *bound*, or starting place ; properly, stalls in which the horses were confined till the word was given.

147. **proni**, etc. : the natural attitude for whipping the horses. — **pendent** : cf. Pope, *Temple of Fame*, v. 218 :

The youths hang o'er their chariots as they run.

148. **studiis** : a regular word for expressions of approval which take sides. It includes both **plausu** and **fremitu**, which designate particular

methods of showing favor. — **faventum** (see note, i. 434), *partisans*.

149. **inclusa**, i.e. by hills.

152. **turbam inter**, *amid the confusion and noise* of his competitors.

153. **pinus**: cf. William Browne, *Inner Temple Masque*:

Steer hither, steer your wingèd pines,  
All beaten mariners.

154. **discrimine** (abl. of degree of difference), *distance*, i.e. from Cloanthus.

155. **locum . . . superare priorem** (cogn. acc.), i.e. each to get ahead of the other.

159. **scopulo**: § 226; G. 344; H. 384, i. — **tenebant**, *were just reaching* the rock which was the halfway point (**metam**; **medio gurgite**); see note on v. 131.

162. **quo**, *where* (lit. whither). — **mihi**: § 236; G. 351; H. 389. The construction was once common in English. Cf. Shakspeare, *Comedy of Errors*, i. 2. 11:

Villain, I say, knock me at this gate.

163. **litus ama**, *hug the shore* (i.e. of the rock). — **stringat sine**: ut omitted, see ii. 669, note; **palmula**, nom. They leave the rock on the left as they sweep round it.

165. **pelagi**, *the open sea*.

166. **diversus**, *so wide* (i.e. so far from the rock).

167. **revocabat**, *conative* (§ 277, c; G. 233; H. 469, 1); cf. ii. 84.

168. **tergo**, dative. — **propiora tenentem**, *getting the inside track*.

170. **iter**: § 238; G. 333, 2, N.<sup>3</sup>; H. 371, ii. — **priorem** (§ 237, d; G. 331; H. 372), *his leader*. — **tuta**, i.e. because he has rounded the rock and is now inside on the straight and open course.

172. **iuveni**: cf. note on v. 10.

174. **socium** = **sociorum**. Observe the chiasitic order.

176. **rector**: § 185; G. 325; H. 362, 2.

179. **senior**, **fluens**, explaining why he was **gravis**.

180. **scopuli**: § 216, b; G. 372, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 397, 3, N.<sup>4</sup>; cf. iv. 576.

181. **illum**: § 237, b; G. 330, R.; H. 371, iii.

184. **superare**: cf. **rumpi**, iv. 292 (and note), **dissimulare**, iv. 305.

186. **praeunte**: observe that the diphthong is here made short before the following vowel (§ 347, b, exc.; G. 705, exc.; H. 576, i, 1).

190. **sorte suprema** = *on the last fatal day* (abl. of time).

193. **Maleae**: this headland, the extreme south of Greece, is proverbially dangerous to navigation. — **sequacibus undis**, *the pursuing waves*, from which it is hard to escape (§ 164, l; G. 185, 5; H. 333, 4).

195. **quamquam** o, *and yet, oh! that*: a half-expressed wish.
196. **extremos**, etc., *at least let us be ashamed to come off last*. — **hoc vincite**, *win this* at least (cognate acc.).
199. **subtrahitur solum** (for **aequor**), *the course flies beneath them* (lit. passive). — **artus**, *frame*.
201. **viris**, i.e. Mnestheus' men, the crew of the Pristis.
202. **animi**: see note on iv. 203.
203. **iniquo**, i.e. dangerous.
205. **murice**, *reef*: properly a rock jagged and rough, like the shellfish called **murex**.
206. **obnixi crepuere**, *crashed as they "pulled" against it*. — **pependit**: the stern, however, was still afloat.
207. **morantur**: translate by a participle, *delaying*.
211. **agmine . . . vocatis**, *with the rapid driving of oars, and with an appeal to the winds*.
212. **prona**, *descending*, i.e. where he can run smoothly down to shore;
- cf. **devenere** (i. 365), **delato** (iii. 154), **demittere** (v. 29).
216. **tecto**, *from her home* (the rock); abl. of separation.
217. **radit**, *skims*: notice the smooth, rapid movement of the verse.
- Not moving her swift pinions, skims along  
The liquid way with outstretched wings at rest.  
Tasso, *Jerusalem Delivered*, xviii. 49.
221. **brevibus vadis**, *shallow reefs* (lit. *shoals*); the adjective really adds nothing, but expresses the idea from another point of view.
222. **discentem**: said with a touch of humor.
227. **clamor**, *the cheers* (from shore).
228. **studiis**: cf. v. 148, note.
229. **proprium**, *their deserved*, and so far won (**partum**). — **hi**, Cloanthus and his men.
230. **ni teneant**, for "are indignant at the disgrace (which will be theirs) if they do not," etc. (§ 341, c; G. 601; H. 511, 1).
231. **hos**, Mnestheus and his crew.
234. **in vota**: i.e. the gods are summoned to be witnesses *to his vows*.
235. **aequora** (cognate acc.): cf. iii. 191, v. 217, 862.
237. **voti reus**, *bound to my vow* (§ 220, a; G. 374, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 410, iii, N.<sup>2</sup>), i.e. if my prayer is granted.
238. **exta**, the nobler entrails, heart, liver, etc.
240. **chorus**: many fanciful sea-monsters are supposed to attend the god.
247. **in naves**, *for each ship* (cf. **in dies**) that had shared in the race.
- **optare**: § 331, g; G. 546, N.<sup>3</sup>; H. 533, ii, 2; cf. i. 66.



248. **magnum talentum**: a talent of silver was heavier than a talent of gold.

249. **addit**, *gives in addition*.

250. **chlamydem**: see Fig., p. 97 of text.

251. **Meliboea**, of *Melibœa*, a town near the mouth of the Orontes, famous for the *murex*. Cf. *Par. Lost*, xi. 240–244:

Over his lucid arms  
A military vest of purple flow'd  
Livelier than Melibœan, or the grain  
Of Sarra, worn by kings and heroes old  
In time of truce.

— **Maeandro duplici**, a *double meandering pattern*, so called from the winding course of the Mæander. (See Fig. 45.)

252. **puer regius**, Ganymede (Ovid, *Met.* x. 155–160): the scene is woven in the fabric of the *chlamys*. — **Ida**, loc. abl.

253. **iaculo**, i.e. runs them down in the chase, pursuing them with the javelin.

255. **armiger**, i.e. the eagle, often represented as bearing in his claws the thunder-bolts of Jupiter; cf. Fig. 5, p. 210.

256. **tendunt**, i.e. in the picture woven in the *chlamys*.

257. **saevitque**, etc., *and the wild barking of dogs fills the air*.

258. **custodes**, i.e. the old slaves (**paedagogi**) who, according to the practice of the ancients, would attend a youth of his consequence.

— **virtute**, *in excellence*.

259. **huic**: § 201, c; G. 620; H. 572, ii, N. — **hamis auroque**, hendiadys; cf. iii. 467.

260. **loricam**: see Fig., p. 83.

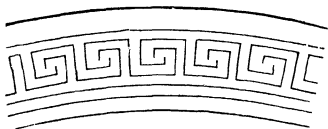
261. **Ilio**: the final *o* is shortened without elision before **alto**.

262. **habere**, *to keep*: a Greek construction (ἔχειν) = **habendam** (§ 273, e; G. 421, N.<sup>1</sup>, b; H. 533, ii). — **decus**, etc., i.e. honorable and useful at the same time.

263. **ferebant**, *could bear*, though we may use the same idiom (cf. ii. 407, note). — **at**, etc., i.e. though two slaves could hardly carry it, yet it was once borne by a hero in ordinary use.

265. **cursu**, *in flight*. Notice that often in translating it is necessary to change the point of view. Thus here **cursu** refers to Demoleos; but in English we make it refer to the Trojans, although the other point of view is also possible.

Fig. 45.



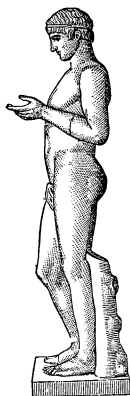
266. **dona** : § 239, *a* ; G. 340 ; H. 373. — **lebetas** : see *v.* 110, note.

269. **taenis** (= **taeniis**), *headbands* of ribbon, usually worn by athletes.  
(See Fig. 46.)

272. **agebat** : § 325, *b* ; G. 581.

273. **qualis** : see **tali**, *v.* 280. — **aggere viae**, *roadway* (which was heaped up like an earth-work).

Fig. 46.



274. **aena rota**, i.e. of a chariot. — **gravis ictu** = **gravi ictu**.

276. **fugiens**, conative (§ 290, *a*, 2 ; cf. G. 227, N.<sup>2</sup> ; H. 467, 6) ; cf. *i.* 385.

279. **in sua membra**, i.e. one part of his body upon another.

281. **tamen**, i.e. though disabled in her oars.

283. **servatam** : see note on **notum**, *v.* 6.

284. **datur** : notice that the *ŭ* is lengthened or at least allowed before the cæsura (§ 359, *f* ; G. 721 ; H. 608. *v*). — **Minervae** : she was the goddess of all household arts.

285. **genus**, acc. of specification.

286. **tendit** (sc. *iter*).

288. **theatri circus**, *the circuit of a theatre* (a place of exhibition, *θεατρῶν*). The word *theatrum* designates the place for the spectators on the hill-slopes that formed

the *circus* or race-course in the valley between. The theatres and circuses of the ancients were ordinarily placed in similar natural valleys, sometimes with masonry to complete the outline.

289–290. **quo se**, etc., *to which with many thousands the hero passed and sat down on a raised mound in the midst of the spectators*. — **exstructo** is best taken in agreement with **consessu** referring to the raised seats, in the middle of which Æneas took the place of honor.

291. **velint**, informal indir. discourse (§ 341, *c* ; G. 628 ; H. 524). The account of the foot-race is elaborately parodied by Pope, *Dunciad*, ii. 35 ff.

302. **fama obscura**, *unknown fame*, i.e. want of fame leaving them in obscurity (oxymōron : § 386 ; G. 694 ; H. 637, xi, 6). Cf. Dryden, *An-nus Mirabilis*, st. 176 :

Thousands were there in darker fame that dwell.

305. **mihi**, dat. of agent.

306. **bina** : cf. *i.* 313. — **lêvato** : notice the quantity.

307. **ferre** : cf. note on *v.* 262.

309. **flava**, referring to the pallid green of the olive.

311. **Amazoniam**: the Amazons, as well as the Thracians, were said to have been allies of the Trojans.

313. **tereti gemma**, *with its polished jewel* (abl. of instrument).

317. **nimbo similes**, i.e. in a confused crowd. — **ultima signant**, *they mark the goal* with their eye.

318. **corpora**, suggesting the notion of flying projectiles.

319. **fulminis alis**: the thunderbolt is represented on coins, and in poetry, as “winged.” Cf. Byron, *Childe Harold*: “leaps the live thunder.”

323. **quo sub ipso**, *at his very heels*.

325. **supersint**: we should expect the imperfect contrary to fact, but the present makes the passage more lively by representing the condition as still possible (cf. i. 58, note).

326. **ambiguumque relinquat**, *and would leave the race in doubt*. Heyne's reading -**ve**, or, would give a more natural and easier interpretation, or would leave it (at least) *doubtful*, but the MSS. are against it.

328. **lēvi sanguine**, *in the slippery blood*. In the Iliad, it is Ajax Oileus who meets this mishap (Il. xxiii. 774; Bry. 953), while Ulysses runs by him.

329. **ut forte**, *as, by chance*, i.e. the course happened to lie across the spot of sacrifice. — **ut** is very loosely used in Latin so as to be equivalent to *when* or even *where* as here.

331. **presso**, *as he strode* (more lit., pressed the ground).

334. **ille**: an imitation of Homer's common ὁ γὰρ; **ille** here emphasizes the distant subject (cf. i. 3, v. 457). — **amorum**, *of his friend*. Similar expressions are common in Latin poetry from Catullus down.

336. **revolutus**, *thrown backward* by the shock.

339. **nunc**, *now* (Nisus and Salius being out of the race). — **palma**, *victor*, in a sort of apposition with **Diores**.

340. **caveae**, properly, *the concave rows of seats* of a theatre; cf. note v. 288. — **prima**, *in front*. — **patrum**: the front seats were by Roman custom reserved for persons of rank and distinction, the senate occupying the orchestra, and the *equites* the first fourteen rows of the seats.

343. **favor** (the word regularly used of enthusiasm among spectators of a play; cf. v. 148), *the good-will* of the crowd.

344. **veniens**, *appearing*. Cf. *Par. Lost*, iv. 844-6:

His grave rebuke,  
Severe in youthful beauty, added grace  
Invincible.

346. **subiit**, *has come up* (in another's place); **venit ad**, *has attained*.

347. **reddentur**: a mixture of two forms of condition; viz. "has, if the honors are to be awarded," and "would have, if they should be awarded."

349. **movet nemo** (conative pres.), *no one is going to disturb*; cf. v. 276, note.

350. **me**, i.e. personally, or unofficially.

354. **lapsorum**: § 221, *b*; G. 377; H. 409, iii.

355. **merui**, *earned* [and should have had], *unless*, etc. (§ 308, *b*; G. 597, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 511, 1).

356. **quae**, *as* (supply *tulit*).

357. **dictis**, abl. with **simul** (§ 261, *b*; G. 417, 12; H. 437, 2).

358. **olli** (§ 227, *c*; G. 346, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 371, iii, N.<sup>1</sup>), not exactly *at him*, which would be accusative, but *in his face*, as it were.

359. **artem**, *the skilful work*, in apposition with **clipeum**.

360. **Danais**, dat. with **poste**; the prose constr. would be genitive (see iii. 305, note on **lacrimis**). — **refixum**: from a temple of Neptune belonging to the Greeks, either by Helenus or by Æneas himself; cf. iii. 286.

363. **virtus animusque praesens** (sc. est), *manliness and ready courage*.

364. **adsit**: § 306, *a*; G. 595; H. 508, 4. — **evinctis**, *bound with the*

Fig. 47.



*cestus*, which was a sort of gauntlet (v. 405) like the "brass knuckles" of modern "roughs." (See Fig. 47.)

365. **pugnae**, genitive.

366. **auro vittisque**, i.e. gilded and wreathed horns, as was usual in such cases.

369. **virum**, gen. plural.

370. **Paridem**: Paris had great fame as a prize-fighter, though he was an indifferent warrior and worse patriot.

373. **veniens**: cf. **delapsus**, ii. 377, and note. — **Amyci**, a famous

mythical boxer in Asia Minor, defeated and slain by Pollux in the Argonautic expedition.

378. **alius**, i.e. a match.

380. **palma**, *the contest*.

385. **ducere** . . . **iube**, *bid me lead off my prize*.

386. **promissa**, *the promised prize*. — **reddi**, i.e. given him as his due (re-).

388. **consederat**, had seated himself, i.e. *was sitting*.

391. **nobis**, *of ours* (see note on **mihi**, v. 162). — **magister**, *teacher*.

392. **nequiquam**, i.e. his fame is now vain since a foreign boaster carries off the prize.

393. **spolia**, i.e. prizes (probably the *cestus* of the vanquished) won in former contests (called **spolia** because stripped, as it were, from his defeated opponents).

394. **gloria** = *ambition*.

395. **sed enim**, *but, you see*.

397. **improbis**, *indecent boaster*. Cf. Tasso, *Jerusalem Delivered*, vii. 65 :

Had I the strength, the blood of youthful prime,  
Ere this I had disproved his boastings loud ;  
But, as I am, thus broken down by time,  
My courage has not yet by age been cowed.

399. **haud equidem**, *not, to be sure* ; the real conclusion is obscured :  
“I should have come, though not **pretio inductus**.”

403. **ferre manum**, as we might say, *bear a hand in fight*. — **intendere**, etc., *bind his arms with the stubborn hide*.

406. **longe**, *shrinking*, i.e. he retreats to some distance.

407. **volumina**, *the thongs of hide*.

408. **versat**, i.e. turns over as they lie on the ground.

410. **arma**, i.e. the *caestus*.

411. **quid si vidisset**, sc. **quid putasset** ; the conclusion is designedly left to the imagination, as often also in English (“what if”).

412. **germanus** : see note on v. 24.

413. **sanguine**, etc., i.e. of those he had killed in his time.

415. **aemula**, *envious*, as if old age grudged what little strength might yet remain.

416. **sparsa** : i.e. the gray hairs are scattered among the rest. — **cānebat**, from *canéo*.

418. **sedet**, *suits* ; compare our common expression, “The coat sets well.” — **auctor**, strictly a *voucher* : here, one who confirms the view by his authority.

421. **duplicem**, i.e. the *abolla*, or double-folded garment, worn by him on account of his age.

423. **exuit** (sc. *vestibus*), *bared*; see § 225, *d*; G. 348; H. 384, 2.

425. **armis**: see note to *v.* 423.

426. **digitos**: § 259, *g*; G. 385, N.<sup>3</sup>

430. **ille**: *the one*, Dares, as the first-named, and so farther off on the page (§ 102, *a* and *b*; G. 307; H. 450).

432. **genua**, dissyllable (§ 347, *d*, R.; G. 723).

434. **ingeminant**: it is better to keep the same subject, though **volnera** might also be the subject.

435. **sonitus**, i.e. their chests ring with the blows. — **auris**: what case? See the quantity.

436. **crebra**, *many times*; cf. **creber**, ii. 731.

437. **nisu**, *position*, strictly referring to the bracing of the feet.

438. **corpore modo**, *by the movement of his body merely*: a technical expression; cf. Cic. Cat. i. 6, end. — **tela**: for case see § 237, *d*.

439. **molibus**, *siege-works*.

443. **ostendit**, *put forth*.

445. **elapsus**, *leaping aside*. — **cessit**, *dodged*.

446. **effudit**, *spent*. — **ultra**, *untouched*, i.e. without any blow from the other.

448. **quondam**, *sometimes*; cf. ii. 367 and 416.

449. **radicibus** (abl. of separation); we say *by the roots*.

450. **studiis**: cf. note *v.* 343.

451. **caelo**: § 258, 2, N.<sup>1</sup>; G. 358, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 385, 4.

453. **casu**, *by his fall*.

454. **ira**, abl.

455. **tum**, *now* (emphatic). Cf. Tasso, *Jerusalem Delivered*, vii. 75:

Shame he cannot endure :  
As valor when incensed is fiercer still  
And keener grows under the whet of wrath.

457. **ille**: see note on *v.* 334.

458. **quam multa**: the proper correlative is supplied by the expression, *sic densis*.

460. **creber**, *again and again* (cf. *v.* 436). — **versat**, *drives this way and that*.

462. **animis**: cf. **animos**, i. 57.

466. **vires alias**, *a strength not his own*, i.e. some god's, alluding to the sudden change of the contest in *v.* 455.

473. **superans animis**, *with towering pride*; — **tauro**, abl. of cause.

479. The feat here described was performed, it is said, by Cæsar Borgia.

480. *effracto cerebro*, *dashing out its brains*.

481. *sternitur . . . bos*: the metre of this celebrated verse has been equally blamed and admired by critics. The effect is probably accidental.

483. *pro morte Daretis*: a substitute, such as is found in many early religions, for human sacrifices, — puppets, some lower animal, or a symbolized act of sacrifice. — *meliores*: spoken with some contempt of his antagonist, as well as because the substitute is more acceptable to the gods.

487. *ingenti manu*, *with mighty hand*, as of heroic stature and strength. — *Seresti*: possibly the same with Sergestus, whose damaged ship might well furnish the mast and rigging necessary.

488. *traiecto in fune*, *fastened by a cord passed over or through the mast and tied to the bird's foot* (cf. v. 511); see § 239, b, R.

489. *quo tendant ferrum*, *rel. clause of purpose*.

490. *sortem*: cf. Tasso, *Jerusalem Delivered*, v. 73:

Each warrior's name is written ; then an urn  
Receives them ; shaken next, the lots are drawn :  
And first came forth Artemidoro's name.

491. *clamore secundo*, *with shouts of applause*.

494. *oliva*: perhaps an oversight, as Cloanthus (v. 246) is wreathed with laurel. Olive, palm, and laurel make the regular prize of victory.

496. *confundere foedus*: at the bidding of Athene (Il. iv. 104; Bry. 115).

499. *et ipse*, *even he too*.

501. *quisque*, in appos. with *viri*; see § 202, d; G. 318, 3, cf. 211, R.<sup>1</sup>, a; H. 461, 3.

505. *timuit pennis*, i.e. showed its fright by its fluttering.

506. *plausu*, *applause* of the spectators.

508. *alta petens*, *aiming high*, because the other had aimed too low.

509. *miserandus*, *unlucky*.

511. *quis* = *quibus*.

512. *notos*, *to the winds*, depending on *in*.

514. *fratrem*, Pandarus, regarded as a sort of patron saint of archery. — *in vota vocavit*, *called on in his prayers*, lit., called to [hear] his vows.

517. *astris ætheriis*: according to a common view the soul was composed of fiery æther, from which also the stars were fed (cf. i. 608 and note, vi. 730-2). Hence the bird left its life in the natural home of spirit.

520. **tamen**, i.e. though he had lost the prize.

521. **arcum**, i.e. its power.

523. **augurio**, abl. of quality. — **exitus ingens**, *the dread result*, sometimes understood of the burning of the ships. The prodigy, however, is probably a part of the old legend, and refers to later events in Sicily, perhaps her wars with Rome (**sera omina**).

524. **terrifici**, from their alarming words. — **cecinerunt**, *interpreted*, i.e. after the fulfilment.

528. **crinem**: cf. ii. 694.

529. **haesere**, *were transfixed*. The men were amazed, but the leaders at once interpreted the omen for good, and so removed any ill effects in their followers' minds.

535. **ipsius**, a gift, as it were, bestowed by Anchises himself.

537. **in magno munere**, *as a great gift*, lit., in the place of; cf. the similar use of **pro**.

538. **ferre**: cf. v. 248.

541. **Eurytion**, who, we are to suppose, takes the second prize.

542. **quamvis deiecit**: § 313, *g*; G. 606, N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 515, N.<sup>3</sup>

543. **donis**, abl. of specification with **proximus**.

545. **nondum . . . misso**: before the archery-match was over, Æneas had given his directions for the show that was to follow, so that there might be no delay. A similar surprise for the spectators was frequent in the games at Rome; and the introduction of it is here a special compliment to Augustus, who had revived this very *Troiae lusus*.

547. **Epytiden**: he seems to have acted the part of a *paedagogus*, a guardian who constantly attended youths of any distinction.

550. **avo**, *in honor of his grandsire* (dat. of reference).

552. **infusum**: the multitude had poured in to watch the last sports, which did not require much space.

553. **pariter**, *well-matched*.

554. **quos**, obj. of **mirata**.

555. **iuventus**, i.e. the older youths; all able-bodied men fit for active service were **iuvenes** up to forty years of age.

556. **tonsa corona**, *with wreath close-trimmed*, probably confining the hair below the helmet (compare **fusos crines**, x. 137). It has also been explained of the "circular tonsure," the hair cut round, in boyish fashion.

557. **bina**, the regular number (cf. i. 313).

558. **lēvis**: cf. **lēvia**, v. 91, **lēvi**, v. 328. — **pectore**, abl. of separation.

560. **turmae**: cf. *Par. Regained*, iv. 66: "turms of horse." — **terni** = **tres** (§ 95, *d*; G. 97, N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 174, 2; cf. v. 85).



565. **auctura Italos**: a town called Politorium was fabled to have been colonized by Polites.

566. **vestigia . . . ostentans**, i.e. white on the front (**primi**) of his legs and on his forehead.

572. **esse**: cf. *vv.* 262 (note), 307.

575. **excipiunt**, referring back to *v.* 555.

578. **lustravere**, *had saluted* (by parading in front of the whole assembly).

579. **flagello**, abl. of instrument, where the English idiom would suggest the accusative.

580. **discurrere**: notice the long penult. — **pares**, *in equal numbers*. — **terni**, *the three parties*. — **agmina solvere**, *broke up into bands*.

581. **diductis choris**, *separating the divisions*. — **vocati**, i.e. at another signal.

582. **convertere vias**, *they wheeled*. — **infesta**, i.e. they charged upon each other as in a sham fight.

583. **alios ineunt cursus**, i.e. they rode apart again.

584. **adversi spatiis**, in the opposite directions to those they had taken before; or possibly, on opposite sides of the arena. — **alternos orbibus**, etc., i.e. in circles, the different squads alternately inside and out.

587. **pariter**, *in even line*, i.e. together as one force.

589. **parietibus caecis**, *with blind walls*, i.e. without doors or windows to serve as guide.

591. **inremeabilis error**, *the deceptive course that cannot be retraced*.

593. **texunt**, *they form in their winding course*; the whole seems like a richly-woven web.

594. **delphinum similes**: the play of dolphins, in its life and brilliancy, relieves the architectural stiffness of the last comparison.

596. **cursus**, genitive.

600. **porro**, *in succession*.

601. **patrium honorem**, *its ancestral observance*.

602. **Troia**, **Troianum**: see note, *v.* 545. — **dicitur**: for number see § 205, *d*; G. 285, exc. 1; H. 463, i.

603. **patri**, i.e. Anchises; cf. note on **avo**, *v.* 550, for construction.

607. **ventos adspirat**: cf. *iv.* 223.

608. **multa movens**, *with many designs*.

616. **superesse**: see note on **desistere**, i. 37.

618. **ergo**, *thus*, prepared as they are already. — **haud ignara nocendi** = *skilled in mischief* (§ 209, *c*; G. 700; H. 637, viii).

619. **reponit**: cf. **repono**, *v.* 484.

621. **cui . . . fuissent** (§ 320, *e*; G. 633; H. 517), *as one who once had had a family, and name, and children*: a woman of dignity and of influence amongst the rest, and hence a suitable person for her scheme.

624. **traxerit**: see note to **fuissent**, v. 621.

627. **cum ferimur**, *while we are still borne on*; cf. iii. 647.

628. **sidera emensae**, etc.: the stars are put for the dangers of the sky, — the rocks for those of the deep.

630. **fraterni**: cf. v. 24.

631. **dare urbem**: they are now a people without a city, — a violent contradiction of terms to ancient notions.

635. **infaustas puppes**, *those ill-omened hulks*.

638. **agi**: § 270, *b*, cf. § 298, *N.*; G. 428, *N.*<sup>2</sup>; H. 533, *N.*<sup>3</sup>

639. **tantis prodigiis** (dat. of possession): such prodigies admit no delay. — **quattuor arae**: erected perhaps to offer sacrifice for a prosperous voyage; perhaps by the four ships' crews, or by Cloanthus, according to his vow (v. 237).

640. **deus**, etc., i.e. his altars supply the means, and the dangers he threatens (those of the sea) the desire (**animum**).

642. **sublata procul dextra**, *lifting high her hand*; cf. v. 775.

646. **vobis**, ethical dat. (see note on v. 162).

651. **quod careret**: § 341, *d*; G. 541; H. 516, *ii*.

655. **ambiguae**, etc., *gazed on the ships, vacillating between their unhappy clinging to the shore at hand and the kingdoms which summoned them by the fates*.

658. **securit**, *cut her path through the air, as a ship through the water*: the rainbow is her wake; cf. iv. 257, 700–1.

659. **monstris**: the bow suddenly appearing, and the departure of Iris, show the divine nature of the phenomenon.

660. **focis penetralibus**, probably their household fires in the interior of their huts or tents.

661. **frondem**, the branches with which the altars were decorated.

663. **pictas**: Homer describes ships as “scarlet-prowed.” Figures of gods, etc., were also painted on the sterns. — **abiete** (trisyllable), abl. of material.

664. **cuneos**: the divisions of the seats of the theatres, so called from their shape. (See Fig. 4, p. 207.)

666. **respiciunt**, *looking round behold*. — **in nimbo**, *in the cloud* of smoke.

668. **sic**, *just as he was*.

669. **castra**, *the encampment* (of huts, etc.) near the ships.

671. **cives**, *my countrywomen*, a name reminding them at once of their allegiance and their hopes.

677. *sicubi . . . saxa*, i.e. whatever hollow rocks (if there are any anywhere) may chance to be thereabout.

679. *mutatae*, *coming to themselves*.

683. *ēst* (from *edo*, cf. iv. 66) *vapor*, *the fire consumes slowly (lentus)*. — *toto . . . pestis*, *the destruction sinks into the entire frame*.

685. *abscindere*, hist. inf.

687. *exosus*, sc. *es*, but cf. i. 237.

688. *pietas antiqua*, *thy ancient regard*; compare ii. 536.

691. *vel tu*, etc., i.e. either let the fleet escape the flames, and thus rescue what little remains (*res tenues*) to the Trojans, or — *the only thing left to do* in case you refuse — destroy it all suddenly. For *quod superest*, cf. v. 796.

696. *turbidus imber aquā*, *a wild drenching storm thick with the black south winds*. *turbidus aqua* expresses the wildness of the storm and the drenching of the rain; the south winds are *black* because they bring such weather as this — *thick* and *dark*; and the epithets, as often in poetry, are intentionally confused in their application. Cf. *atros Aquilone, inhorruit tenebris* (vv. 2, 11).

697. *super*, *from above*. — *semiusta*, three syllables.

702. *-ne . . . -ne*: see i. 308, v. 95. — *resideret*: the dir. quest. would be *residam* (deliberative).

704. *Nautes*, said to have been the priest of Pallas in Troy, and the preserver of the Palladium, which passed to his descendants, the *Nautii*, at Rome.

706. *haec*, i.e. the words of Nautes below. — *responsa*, so called because his words are inspired and oracular. — *portenderet*, ind. question.

710. *superanda*, etc.: cf. *Par. Lost*, xi. 374, 375: "Arming to overcome by suffering."

712. *volentem*, *a willing adviser*.

713. *superant*, etc., *remain over from the lost ships*, after the serviceable ones are filled. — *quos pertaesum est*, etc.: see note on iv. 18.

717. *habeant sine*: cf. v. 163 and note.

718. *Acestam* (see note, v. 38): here Virgil follows the tradition. Cicero (Verr. v. 33) says: "Segesta is a very old town in Sicily, which is shown to have been founded by Æneas when he fled from Troy, and came into these parts. The people of Segesta, accordingly, consider themselves to be bound to the Roman people, not only by constant alliance and friendship, but also by ties of blood (*cognatione*). — *permisso nomine* (abl. abs.) = *by his permission*, which is thus courteously asked.

720. *diducitur*, *is distracted by* (lit. *drawn apart into*), unwilling thus to divide his band and yet seeing the advantages of the course suggested by Nautes.

721. *et* = *and while he ponders thus*.

722. *facies*, etc. : not really the ghost of Anchises (who, when met in the lower world, seems not to know of these occurrences, see vi. 694, and note), but a vision sent from heaven and taking his shape. Cf. the human shape assumed by Iris (v. 620) and by Venus (i. 315). — *delapsa*, *gliding down* (from Heaven, not up from the world below).

727. *tandem* = *in your extremity*.

730. *gens dura* : cf. ix. 603–613.

732. *Averna*, used in a general way of the lower world ; see vii. 91.

736. *multo sanguine* : see vi. 243.

738. *iamque vale* : the vision speaks as a ghost might have spoken ; such spirits were thought to vanish at the approach of dawn. Cf. *Hamlet*, i. 5. 58 ff. :

But soft ! methinks I scent the morning air :  
Brief let me be.

. . . Fare thee well at once :  
The glow-worm shows the matin to be near,  
And gins to pale his uneffectual fire.

(Cf. i. 1. 147–156).

739. *Oriens* = *Aurora*.

743. *cinerem*, i.e. of his own hearth : the sacrifice of wheat and incense

is made to his own household deities. — *acerra*, the box for holding incense. (See Fig. 48 ; from an ancient wall-painting.)

744. *Larem*, the household divinity ; more commonly in the plural *Lares*. Fig. 49 (from an ancient relief) shows them in the attitude in which they were usually represented (the trees are the olives before the house of Augustus). — *canæ* : see i. 292, and note.

748. *constet*, *is fixed*.

750. *transcribunt*, *they reg-*

Fig. 48.



Fig. 49.



*ister*, i.e. for the new city: the regular word for registering colonists is *adscribo*. — *volentem*, *who wished it* (§ 292; G. 438; H. 549, 4).

751. *laudis*: § 223; G. 405, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 410, v, 1.

754. *bello*, abl. of specification.

755. *aratro*: see note i. 425.

756. *Ilium*, *Troiam*: these names here seem to be given to different quarters of the city.

758. *indicit forum*, *proclaims a court*, i.e. establishes courts of justice. — *patribus . . . vocatis* (abl. absolute): the senate (*patres*) are conceived as his council. — *iura*, here apparently equivalent to *leges*.

761. *sacer*, *held in reverence*.

762. *novem*, the usual time for funeral rites; see v. 64, and note.

763. *straverunt*: see i. 66, and note.

766. *morantur*, etc., *they prolong the night and day*.

767. *ipsi*: see v. 716.

775. *procul*: cf. v. 642. — *pateram tenet*, i.e. makes a libation. (See Fig. 49.)

776. *porricit*: cf. v. 238, and note.

784. *infracta*, *subdued*. Notice that the prefix *in-* has two meanings: one negative (in which it is compounded with the participle) and the other intensive, and the like (when it is compounded with the verb).

785. *media*, etc., *exedissee*: *to have eaten the city of the Phrygians out of the vitals of the race* (eviscerating the nation, as it were, or, as we should say, destroying it root and branch). For the expression, cf. II. iv. 35; Bry. 43.

786. *traxe* (= *traxisse*): § 128, *b*; G. 131, 4, *b*, 4; H. 235, 3.

787. *reliquias*, etc., observe the emphasis: *the relics, the very ashes and bones of murdered Troy*.

788. *sciat illa*, *let HER tell* (for I cannot see any reason for such malignity).

790. *caelo*, i.e. has raised the waves to the stars, according to the common hyperbole (see i. 103, note).

795. *terrae*, a forced use of the dat. of indir. obj.; in prose, *in terrâ*.

796. *quod superest*: Juno has done us many injuries. These are irrevocable, — what's done is done and as to *that* we cannot pray for relief: there remains only *this* (*quod superest*) that you can do for us, and for this, then, we pray. Accordingly, render: *This and this only I ask*. — *liceat tibi* (hortatory), *allow yourself* (almost = *deign*).

800. *fidere*: see note on v. 638. — *regnis*, dat. or abl. (§ 227, *c*, N.; G. 346, R.<sup>2</sup>, and N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 385, ii, and N.<sup>2</sup>).

801. **genus** ; Venus was born from the sea. — **merui**, *I have deserved it, too*. — **furores**, etc., the madness of the waves.

802. **compressi**, i.e. in Æneas's behalf.

803. **Xanthum, Simoënta** : see Il. xxi. 218 ; Bry. 269. The rescue of Æneas from Achilles took place before the struggle with the waters, while here the two are confounded ; but doubtless Virgil follows another tradition. Compare the whole description with the splendid narrative in Homer (Bry. xx. 399).

809. **congressum**, etc., *encountering the son of Peleus, with the gods unfair* (not impartial, and therefore *unfavorable*) *and strength ill-matched* (zeugma ; cf. note on i. 356).

810. **cum cuperem** (concessive) : alluding to the treachery of Laomedon.

814. **unus**, i.e. Palinurus ; see v. 859.

815. **pro multis** : cf. ii. 116–119, v. 483.

816. **laeta** : cf. note on **sterilis**, iii. 141.

817. **auro**, i.e. the golden harness.

818. **effundit**, a regular word for letting loose the reins.

820. **tonanti**, perhaps a general epithet of a chariot-wheel ; or it may refer to the roaring of the waters below.

821. **sternitur**, etc. : cf. Tasso, *Jerusalem Delivered*, xv. 19 :

Scarce had the wondrous bark attained the deep,  
Then turbid and enraged, when lo ! the clouds  
Were scattered, raging Notus fell asleep,  
And gentle winds, soft breathing through the shrouds,  
Levelled the mountainous billows.

822. **cetē**, a Greek plural (κήτη), used for monsters of the deep in general.

823. **chorus**, *band* of sea-deities. — **Glauci**, a sea-divinity, said to be completely overgrown with “shellfish, seaweed, and stones.” — **Inous Palaemon** : of the transformation of Melicerta, and his mother Ino, into sea-deities, see Ovid, *Met.*, iv. 426–542. — On vv. 823, 824, cf. Spenser, *Faery Queen*, iv. 11. 13 :

Phorcys, the father of that fatal brood,  
By whom those old Heroës wonne such fame ;  
And Glaucus, that wise soothsayer understood ;  
And tragicke Inoes sonne, the which became  
A god of seas through his mad mother's blame,  
Now hight Palæmon, and is saylers' friend.

827. **blanda gaudia**, *flattering delights*. — **vicissim**, *in their turn*.

829. **intendi**, etc. : cf. v. 403.

830. *fecere pedem*, *made a tack*: a technical expression. The *pes* is the lower corner of the sail which is drawn in or out in the tacking.

831. *torquent, detorquent*, of the different tacks.

832. *cornua, spars.* — *sua flamina, favoring gales* (§ 197, *b*; G. 312, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 449, 2).

835. *metam*: see note on iii. 429.

837. *sub remis*, every man close to his oar. — *fusi per*, etc.: cf. *fusi per herbam*, i. 214.

838. *aetheriis*, i.e. of the upper, fiery heaven.

840. *tristia, fatal*; *insonti*, as it was against his will.

842. *Phorbanti*, one of the companions.

845. *furare, steal away* (like “stealing a nap”). — *labori*, a poetical extension of the dat. of separation (§ 229, cf. *c*; G. 345, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 385, 2).

847. Cf. Pope, *Dunciad*, iv. 614:

Even Palinurus nodded at the helm.

849. *monstro* (dat., see note on *v.* 800), i.e. the terrible deep.

850. *credam*, deliberative subjunctive.

852. *dabat, amittebat, tenebat*: observe the force of these imperfects. Palinurus speaks without once losing his grasp of the helm, or letting his eyes wander from the stars.

854. *Lethæo*, the river of the world below that gave forgetfulness (see vi. 714). — With 854–856 cf. Denham, *Song*:

Come, I say, thou powerful god,  
And thy leaden charming-rod,  
Dipped in the Lethæan lake,  
O'er his wakeful temples shake.

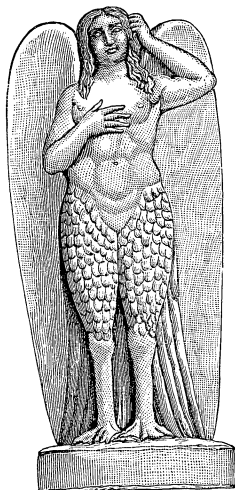
So Spenser speaks of “sweet slumbering dew” (*Faery Queen*, i. 1. 36), Shakspeare of “the honey-heavy dew of slumber” (*Jul. Caes.*, ii. 230), Milton of “the dewy-feather'd sleep” (*Il Penseroso*, *v.* 146) and of “the timely dew of sleep” (*Par. Lost*, iv. 614).

856. *solvit, relaxes*, in contrast to *tenebat*, above.

859. *cum gubernaclo*: cf. vi. 349.

862. *iter*: see *v.* 217.

FIG. 50.



864. **Sirenum**: see Figs. 31 (p. 288), 50. See Spenser's beautiful stanzas, *Faery Queen*, ii. 12. 30-38.

865. **quondam**: after they were foiled by the craft of Ulysses (Od. xii. 178-200), the Sirens are said to have cast themselves into the sea and perished.

866. **tum**, etc.: i.e. the song of the Sirens is now replaced by the roar of the surf.

867. **fluitantem**, *drifting* at random: Æneas is roused by the irregular movement and the chafing surge against the cliff.

### BOOK VI.

The main action of this book, the visit to the world of Shades, is expanded from the narratives of Ulysses in the eleventh book of the *Odyssey*. But there are striking differences in the main conception. Ulysses, in a region vaguely indicated as at the ends of the earth, beyond the Ocean stream, simply offers sacrifice and digs a trench about which the ghosts crowd eager for the victims' blood, and so hold converse with him. In Virgil the locality is no longer vague. The shades inhabit a vast underground realm of which the entrance is marked by the sulphur springs and caverns near the bay of Naples. This under-world has well-defined regions of the tormented and the blessed, according to the more developed though philosophic and skeptic opinion of the Augustan age. The whole does not represent a consistent general conception of the under-world, but seems to be made up of ideas drawn from many quarters. The passage from *v.* 637 on bears marks of a conception of the under-world drawn from the Mysteries, and Virgil, like many educated Romans, had probably been initiated into the Mysteries of Eleusis. Much of the philosophy is Platonism or Stoic pantheism; and the theory of the vision appears to include the Pythagorean doctrine of metempsychosis. Cf. Ovid, *Met.*, xv. 1-487.

In imitation of Virgil the episode of a visit to the under-world has been a favorite device of modern poetry, and, in such cases, many features of Virgil's description have usually been borrowed. The most famous modern instance is Dante's *Inferno*, in which Virgil himself is brought in as the poet's guide through Hell. For examples from English literature see Spenser, *Faery Queen*, i. 5. 31-44 (Descent of Night and Duessa), ii. 7. 20-66 (Cave of Mammon), Pope, *Dunciad*. iii. 13ff. One of the most remarkable English imitations of the descent to Hades is Thomas Sackville's *Induction* (1563) to *The Mirror for Magistrates*. The plan of



the *Mirror* is to introduce one after another the ghosts of unfortunate "princes and magistrates" who shall in person give an account of their crimes or misfortunes. The *Induction* represents the author as conducted to Hades by the goddess Sorrow, as Æneas by the priestess. The ghosts swarm about them, and Henry, Duke of Buckingham, begins the series of tragic tales.

1-2. These lines, in some editions, are added to Book V.

2. **Cumarum**: Cumæ was the oldest Greek settlement in Italy. It was situated on the coast, a few miles west of Naples, where its remains are still to be seen. In its foundation Chalcis of Eubœa was united with Cyme in Asia Minor, — hence the name Cumæ: the assigned date is B.C. 1050; compare with the succeeding description that in iii. 441-460.

3. **obvertunt proras**: contrary to our custom, the vessels were brought up to land stern on; hence **praetexunt**, of the line of sterns along the shore.

4. **litora**: § 228, *a*; G. 331.

6. **semina**: i.e. as the fire is struck with flint and steel, the elements of fire seem to be in the flint.

8. **rapit**, *scour* for fuel or game. — **inventæ**, etc., *find and show* (§ 292, *R.*; G. 664, *R.*<sup>1</sup>; H. 549, 5).

9. **arces**, i.e. the temple of Apollo is on a hill, its secret shrine (**adytum**) being the cave of the Sibyl.

10. **horrendæ**: she is an object of awe as being inspired by Apollo. — **procul**, *at a distance*: not very far, but merely out of the way. — **Sibyllæ**, see Gayley, *Classic Myths*, p. 486; cf. *Ecl.* iv. 4.

12. **Delius**: Apollo is often so called from his favorite abode at Delos.

13. **Triviae**, an epithet of Diana in her threefold form (*iv.* 511, 609).

14. **Daedalus**: his escape by flying is told by Ovid, *Met.*, viii. 183-259; see Gayley, *Classic Myths*, pp. 255-7.

20. **Androgei**: Androgeos, son of Minos, on account of the envy of the Athenians, was sent by Ægeus to encounter the Marathonian bull by which he was slain. His death was avenged, and the Athenians were compelled to send yearly seven boys and seven girls to be devoured by the Minotaur. (See Gayley, *Classic Myths*, pp. 260-265, where there is a translation of part of Catullus, lxiv, giving an account of the victory of Theseus over the Minotaur.) The sculptures on the temple gates represent first two scenes at Athens: (1) the death of Androgeos and (2)

the drawing of lots to determine the victims to be sent to Crete; then two scenes in Crete: (3) Pasiphaë, (4) the Labyrinth, with Theseus and Ariadne. Cf. Spenser's description of the gate of the Bower of Bliss (*Faery Queen*, ii. 12. 44):

Yt framed was of precious yvory,  
That seemd a worke of admirable witt;  
And therein all the famous history  
Of Jason and Medea was ywritt;  
Her mighty charmes, her furious loving fitt;  
His goodly conquest of the golden fleece,  
His falsed fayth, and love too lightly flitt;  
The wondred Argo, which in venturous peece  
First through the Euxine seas bare all the flowr of Greece.

See also Æn. i. 456, and note.

21. **Cecropidae**: Cecrops was the fabulous founder of Athens.

22. **ductis**, ablative absolute.

23. **contra**, i.e. on the other door. — **mari**, abl. of separation.

24. **crudelis amor**: the madness of Pasiphaë was inflicted on her by Venus, as a punishment for revealing the goddess' intrigue with Mars.

26. **Minotaurus**: Dante, taking this monster as the type of brutal rage, makes him the guard of the Seventh Circle of Hell (*Inferno*, xii. 1-33).

27. **labor ille**: the Labyrinth, which it was Dædalus's "task" to build as a place of confinement for the monster. The expression **labor domus** resembles **rotarum lapsus** (i. 235) and **minae murorum** (iv. 88); see the notes. — **error**, *wanderings*, in its original sense.

28. **reginae, the princess**, i.e. the daughter of Minos, Ariadne, who fell in love with Theseus.

29. **ipse resolvit**: the builder of the labyrinth taught the princess how to *unravel* its mystery by the guiding clue of thread. — **dolos ambagesque** (hendiadys; cf. i. 61, note), *deceitful windings*.

31. **sineret dolor, had grief permitted** (hort. subj. expressing a condition: § 310, *b*; G. 598; H. 507, 1). For tense see § 308, *a*; G. prob. 597, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 510, N.<sup>2</sup>

32. **casus effingere**, i.e. to represent Icarus's flight and falling into the Icarian sea, to which he gave his name. See Frontispiece.

33. **omnia**, two syllables.

34. **perlegerent, would have continued to peruse** (§ 308, *a*; G. 597, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 510, N.<sup>2</sup>).

35. **sacerdos**: the Sibyl is priestess of Apollo, god of augury, and of Trivia (Hecate), goddess of the shades.

38. **intacto**, i.e. by the yoke.
39. **praestiterit**: § 311, *a*; G. 257, 2; H. 485, N.<sup>1</sup>
40. **morantur**, *delay* [to execute] *the required rites*.
42. **antrum**: there is now shown at Cumæ, as the cave of the Sibyl, a series of passages cut in the rock (**aditus centum**). The real cave was destroyed by the Goths (A.D. 553).
43. **aditus centum**, apparently a hundred passages from the hall of the outer temple to the cave.
45. **virgo**: the Sibyl is already in the cavern.—**poscere**, etc., *it is time to seek the oracles* from Apollo (§§ 270, *b*, 298, N.; G. 428, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 538).
47. **unus**, *the same*.
48. **non comptae**, etc., *did not remain in its order*. Her hair had been loose and flowing, but not disordered.
49. **videri**: § 273, *d*; G. 421, N.<sup>1</sup>, *c*; H. 533, ii. N.<sup>2</sup>
50. **mortale**, cognate accusative.—**quando** (causal), *for she is now inspired by the divine presence*.—**iam propiore**, *nearer and nearer*.
51. **cessas**, *do you hesitate?* Supply *ire*.
52. **neque ante**, i.e. not without vows and prayers.
53. **fata**, participle.
57. **direxti**: for the form see iv. 606 (note), 682.
58. **Aeacidae**: Achilles was slain by the arrow of Paris, directed by Apollo.—**obeuntia**, *washing*, governing *terras*.
60. **Massylum**: cf. iv. 483.—**praetenta Syrtibus** (dat.) = *which line the Syrtes*: the fields stretch along the shore of the Syrtes.
62. **hac . . . tenus**: often thus found separate, a relic of the usage before they grew together.—**fuerit secuta** (hortatory subj., § 266; G. 263, 3; H. 483, 2), *thus far* (and no farther) *may the fortune of Troy have pursued us*.
64. **obstitit**, *were an offence*.—**Ilium**, etc.: cf. ii. 325.
66. **venturi**: § 293, *b*; G. 668; H. 549, 4.—**da considerare**, *grant that the Trojans settle*.—**non indebita fatis**, *due to my destinies*.
69. **templum**: a temple of Apollo was built by Augustus on the Palatine, containing the statue of that god between those of Latona and Diana.
70. **festos dies**: Virgil has in mind the *ludi Apollinares*, established B.C. 212.
71. **penetralia**, *shrine*, referring to the reverence paid to the Sibylline books, kept in the care of an illustrious body of priests (**lectos viros**), and consulted in times of public emergency.
74. **foliis ne manda** (§ 269, N.; G. 270, 1; H. 488), see iii. 445–452.

75. **ventis**: dat.; cf. **collo monile**, i. 654, and note. So *Par. Lost*, iii. 493:

The sport of racking winds.

77. **Phoebi nondum patiens**, *not yet submissive to Phæbus*; the figure is that of an unruly horse trying to throw his rider. — **immanis**, *wildly*.

78. **si possit**: see i. 181, note.

79. **excussisse**: for the tense see § 288, *d*, R.; G. 280, 2, *b*; H. 537, N., 2. — **fatigat**, *plies the bit in*.

80. **figit premendo**, *trains her by control*.

83. **periclis**: § 249; G. 407; H. 421, i.

84. **terrae graviora**, *more dreadful perils of the land*. — **Lavini** (§ 214, *f*; G. 361; H. 396, vi), *of Lavinium*, their future kingdom; see i. 2, note.

86. **non et venisse volent**, *they shall not also be glad to have come*.

88. **Simois, Xanthus**: the former is held to stand for the Tiber, and the latter for the Numicius, where Æneas perished. — **non defuerint**, *shall not be wanting* (§ 281, R.; G. 244, N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 473, I).

89. **alius Achilles**, i.e. Turnus, the young king of the Rutuli, whose heroic struggle against Æneas makes the subject of the remaining books. — **partus**, *sprung up* (ready) in Latium.

90. **et ipse**, *he too*. Achilles was son of the sea-goddess Thetis; Turnus, of the nymph Venilia. — **addita**, *assigned* = *devoted* as an enemy.

91. **cum tu**, etc., *while you, a supplicant, in your need shall entreat — and what tribes shall you not entreat?* Æneas is made to go in search of aid to Evander, whose kingdom is on the Palatine, where was afterwards the site of Rome.

93. **coniunx**: Lavinia. — **iterum**, as was the case with Helen.

95. **ito**: the future or second form of the imperative here denotes continuance (§ 269, *d*; G. 268, 2; H. 487, 2); cf. Tennyson, *Princess*:

I hold

That it becomes no man to nurse despair,  
But in the teeth of clench'd antagonisms  
To follow up the worthiest till he die.

96. **quod** = **id quod**. — **qua**, *by whatever way*.

97. **Graia**: Evander (see v. 91, note) was from Arcadia. — **ab**, *from*.

99. **antro**, abl. of place from which.

100. **ea frena**, etc., *thus Apollo shakes the reins over her as she raves, and plies the spurs beneath her side* (**ea** = **sic**, like the common use of adj. for adv.), continuing the figure of v. 77.

104. **mi**: contraction of **mihi**.

105. **praecepi**: observe the force of **prae**.

107. **Acheronte refuso** (abl. abs.), *where Acheron overflows*: it was the overflow of the river that formed the *palus Acherusia*.

108. **contingat**, *be it my lot* (§ 332, a, 2; G. 553, 3; H. 501, i, 1).

109. **doceas**: § 266 a; G. 263, 2, b; H. 484, iv.

112. **comitatus**: see i. 382, note on **secutus**.

115. **ut peterem**, subst. clause of purp. in appos. with **mandata** (§ 331, head-note; G. 546, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 499, 3).

117. **omnia** (cognate acc.): **posse** constantly takes a neuter accusative.

118. **lucis Avernus**, *the groves of Avernus* (v. 131). This is a lake near Cumæ, of volcanic origin. In all this region there remain to this day the sulphurous exhalations and other signs of volcanic action, with which the ancients connected the entrance to the lower world.

119. **Manes**: the spirits of the dead, conceived as dwelling beneath the earth. For the story of Orpheus, see Georg. iv. 454-527; Ovid, Met. xi. 1-84. — **si**, i.e. if they could do this, why not I, who am also of divine descent?

120. **fidibus**: notice the quantity of the first i.

121. **Pollux**, the immortal one of the twin-brothers of Helen. He shared with Castor, in turn, his gift of immortality.

122. **viam**, cognate accusative.

127. **Ditis**: Dis or Dis Pater was the king of the under-world, corresponding to the Greek Hades, called also Pluto. His kingdom included the good as well as the bad, so that it does not answer to the modern phrase "infernal regions."

128. **revocare gradum**: not that the return is difficult in itself, but that it depends on conditions which not all can attain. Cf. *Par. Lost*, ii. 432, 433:

Long is the way  
And hard, that out of hell leads up to light.

129. **hic, hoc**: for gender, see § 195, d; G. 211, R.<sup>5</sup>; H. 445, 4; a principle often before cited, but this case is a convenient example of it, because the two pronouns refer to the same idea. — **pauci** (always with negative idea), *only a few*.

131. **potuere** (sc. **hoc**), *have been able to do this*.

134. **innare** (after **cupido est**, which = **cupis**); cf. ii. 10, note.

136. **peragenda**, sc. **sunt**.

137. **foliis, vimine**: abl. of specification with **aureus**.

138. **Iunoni infernae**, i.e. Proserpina, queen of the world below. (See Fig., p. 101.)

140. **operta**, *the hidden regions*.

141. **decerpselit**: § 327, *a*; G. 574; H. 520, i, 1.

145. **ergo**, *therefore*, since it is indispensable. — **alte**, *on high*; cf. *v.*

136.

148. **vincere**, *overcome* its resistance.

149. **praeterea**, *one thing more*. — **tibi**, ethical dative.

152. **sedibus**, dative of place to which. — **ante**, *first*. — **sepulchro**, ablative.

154. **sic demum**, as usual, with a negative implication, *only in this way*.

155. **presso ore** (abl. abs.), *with fast-closed lips*.

157. **caecos eventus**: the Sibyl's predictions, the matter of the golden bough, and the death of one of his companions.

159. **vestigia figit**, i.e. walks slowly and thoughtfully. — **curis**, abl. of manner.

162. **diceret**, an indirect question depending on the idea of questioning implied in **serebant**.

164. **Misenum**: the death of a comrade named Misenus was part of the old legend. Cape Miseno, at one extremity of the bay of Naples, still keeps his name. One account made him the pilot of the fleet: hence the apparent confusion between him and Palinurus.

165. **ciere**: see note on **videri**, *v.* 49.

167. **lituo**: the *lituus* was a curved trumpet, for cavalry; the *tuba*, a straight one, for infantry. Virgil uses the names indifferently (*v.* 233). So **concha** (*v.* 171), which is used for any wind instrument, hints at the rivalry with Triton (i. 144).

170. **inferiora**, *a less noble destiny*.

173. **aemulus Triton**: in the spirit of the old mythology: whoever excels in any art is said thereby to provoke the jealousy of some deity. See the story of Arachne (Ovid, *Met.* vi. 1–69). — **credere**: § 320, *f*, N.; G. 552, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 533, ii, 3, N.<sup>2</sup>

177. **aram sepulcri**, *the sepulchral mound*, or funeral pile.

178. **arboribus**, abl. of instrument. — **caelo**, dative.

179. **itur**: cf. *v.* 45. — **stabula**: cf. *v.* 7.

180. **procumbunt**, etc.: change the point of view in translation, — *they lay low the pines* (lit. the pines fall).

181. **fissile**, *the riven* (lit. cleavable) *oak is split*.

182. **montibus**, *from the mountains*.

184. **paribus armis**, *with like tools*.

186. **voce**, *aloud*.

187. **ostendat**: the conclusion is omitted, as in English; that is, it is never formulated even in the mind, but left vague, so that the whole equals a wish (§ 267, *b*, N.<sup>1</sup>; G. 261, N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 483, 1). — **arbore**, loc. abl.

188. **tanto** = *this great*: **quando** gives the reason for the hope.
193. **maternas aves**: doves were sacred to Venus, and her car was drawn by them.
195. **lucos**, *that part of the grove*.
196. **rebus**, dative.
199. **prodire** (histor. infin.), *went in advance*, alighting here and there to feed. — **volando**: § 301, example 2; G. 431; H. 542, iv.
200. **acie**, abl. of instrument. — **possent**: § 319, 2; G. 631, 1; H. 500, i. — **sequentum**: cf. i. 434, note.
201. **grave olentis**: see v. 240. — **grave**, cogn. acc.
203. **geminae**, *the pair*.
204. **discolor**, *of different hue*, i.e. from the rest; see next verse. — **auri aura**, *the gleam of gold*: the connection of light and air (*aura*) is frequent in ancient poetry (cf. iii. 600, and note). Notice the alliteration.
206. **fronde**, abl. of manner. — **nova**, *strange*. — **sua**: § 196, c; G. 309, 2; H. 449, 2.
211. **cunctantem** prob. denotes merely the natural tenacity of gold; the branch in fact made no resistance; cf. v. 146.
212. **nec minus**, *none the less* because of Æneas' absence.
213. **ingrato**, *sad* (lit. *unpleasing*). — **suprema**, *last offices*: the funeral rites here described were those usual in Rome. It was not, however, till long after Æneas that cremation instead of burial became the ordinary practice. The celebrated description that follows and that in xi. 184 ff. have been often imitated; cf., for example, the funeral of Arcite in Chaucer's *Knight's Tale*, vv. 2055–2108 (which reproduces the imitation in Statius, *Thebaid*, vi). A less known, but very interesting parallel, is Davenant's *Gondibert*, canto iv. (end).
214. **taedis**, abl. of means.
216. **ante**, *in front*. Cypress was apparently first used in the funeral pile for the sake of its aromatic odor. Boughs of it were also set in front of the door of the dead man's dwelling; here they seem to be set up for adornment in front of the pile. Cf. iii. 64, and note.
217. **armis**, from an old and very general notion that these things went with the departed spirit, and were used by the dead in Hades.
219. **frigentis**, *cold in death*: more poetic than **mortui**.
221. **purpureas vestes**: a custom at great Roman funerals. — **nota**, *accustomed*, i.e. those he wore in his life.
223. **ministerium**, accusative, in appos. with the preceding clause: the usual construction in such cases (§ 240, g; G. 324).
224. **aversi**, *turning away* their faces, as was the custom. Cf. Davenant, *Gondibert*, iv. 62:

Hubert his arm westward averſely ſtretch'd,  
 Whiſt to the hopeful Eaſt his eyes were turn'd,  
 And with a hallow'd torch the pile he reach'd.

225. *olivo*, abl. of material. — *fuso*, i.e. theſe were poured on as a libation.

228. *Corynaeus*: apparently a prieſt.

229. *socios*, etc., poet. for *undam circum socios tulerunt*.

231. *lustravit*, *purified* the company from the pollution of the preſence of a corſe. — *noviſſima verba*, *ſalve*, *vale*, *ave* (cf. i. 219, ii. 644, xi. 97), with ſometimes other words, like *sit tibi terra levis*, *ilicet*, or the like.

237. Sackville, *Induction to Mirror for Magiſtrates*, ſts. 30, 31 :

An hideous hole all vaſt, withouten ſhape,  
 Of endleſs depth, o'erwhelmed with ragged ſtone,  
 With ugly mouth, and griſly jaws doth gape,  
 And to our ſight confounds itſelf in one :  
 Here enter'd we, and yeding forth, anon  
 An horrible loathly lake we might diſcern,  
 As black as pitch, that cleped is Avern.

A deadly gulf ; where naught but rubbiſh grows,  
 With foul black ſwelth in thicken'd lumps that lies,  
 Which up in th' air ſuch ſtinking vapors throws,  
 That over there may fly no fowl but dies  
 Chok'd with the peſtilent ſavors that ariſe :  
 Hither we come ; whence forth we ſtill did pace,  
 In dreadful fear amid the dreadful place.

238. *tuta* (part. of *tueor*, in a paſſive ſenſe), *ſheltered*.

239. *haud ullae volantes*, *no flying creatures*: juſt in this neighborhood is ſituated the famous *grotto del cane*, in which dogs and other ſmall animals are ſmothered by the carbonic acid accumulated along the bottom. There is, however, no place dangerous to the flight of birds. Cf. Henry More, *Cupid's Conflict*, ſt. 10 :

As heedleſs fowls that take their perilous flights  
 Over that bane of birds, Averno lake,  
 Do drop down dead.

242. *Aornon*: formerly ſuppoſed to be from *ἀορνός*, Greek for *birdleſs*. The Latin name correſponding to *Aornon* is *Avernus* ; but the connection with *ἀρνός* is impoſſible.

244. *fronti invergit*, *pours upon the forehead*. — *vergere*, when uſed of pouring, ſignifies that the cup is completely turned upſide down, as in offering to the infernal deities ; while *fundere* is ſimply *to pour out*, the hand being held palm upwards.



245. **saetas**: the long hairs between the horns were plucked out and burnt as a first-offering (*libamina prima*), while certain prayers were said.

247. **caelo**, locative ablative.

248. **supponunt**: the action of placing the knife beneath belongs to the worship of the gods below.

249. **susciunt**: the blood is caught in bowls, and poured out with special solemnity,—not suffered to stream upon the ground.

250. **matri Eumenidum**: the mother of the Furies is Night, and her sister is Earth.

251. **ense ferit**: the sword no doubt had a magic power over the inhabitants of the world below (cf. *vv.* 260, 291; *Od.* xi. 48; *Bry.* 59).

253. **solida**: the whole victim was burned in sacrifice to the gods below, since, after being devoted to them, no part could be eaten.

255. **sub**, *just at, just before*.

256. **iuga silvarum**, *the ridges covered with forests*. — **coepta** [**sunt**] **moveri**: § 143, *a*; G. 423, N.<sup>3</sup>; H. 297, i, 1.

257. **canes**: these are the infernal hounds of Hecate.

258. **deā**, Hecate. — **procul**, etc.: the words regularly addressed to the uninitiated at the mysteries, but here addressed to the companions of Æneas, who were not like him entitled to visit the world below.

260. **tu**, opposed to **profani**, above.

261. **animis**: § 243, *e*; G. 406; H. 414, iv.

262. **tantum**, *so much*, and no more, as often. — **se immisit**, *plunged*.

263. **ducem aequat**: § 227, *b*; G. 346, N.<sup>3</sup>; H. 371, iii, N.<sup>2</sup>

264. **umbrae**, *ghosts*, as being only the “shadows” of persons.

265. **nocte**, abl. of manner.

266. **audita loqui**, *to tell what I have heard*. Virgil professes to follow the common tradition as to the world below. But he has been thought also, in these words, to hint at certain mysteries in which he had been initiated (see introductory note to bk. vi). So far as he has any but a poetical purpose it is probably to introduce from the lips of Anchises the account of the glories of Rome, and especially of the Julian house.

269. **vacuas**, i.e. destitute of real life and blood.

270. **maligna**, *niggardly*; cf. **ingratae**, *Ecl.* i. 35.

272. **rebus**, dat. with **abstulit**.

273. **vestibulum**: so Sackville:

Within the porch and jaws of hell.

274. **Luctus**: these woes are at the door, as causing the death of men. — **Curæ**, i.e. the stings of conscience personified.

Man's feeble race what ills await,  
 Labor and Penury, the racks of Pain,  
 Disease, and Sorrow's weeping train,  
 And Death, sad refuge from the storms of Fate.

GRAY, *Progress of Poesy*, vv. 42-45.

276. *malesuada*, tempting to crime. — *turpis*, unsightly.

277. *Labos*: § 48, *d*; G. 45, N.

278. *Leti*: § 234, *d*; G. 359, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 391, ii, 4. In the *Iliad* Sleep and Death, the Sons of Night, are twin-brothers (xiv. 231, xvi. 672). See Fig. 51 (from a vase-painting) which represents the body of

Fig. 51.



Memnon in the hands of the brothers Sleep and Death. The idea is a favorite one with modern poets. Of countless examples two typical ones may suffice:

Care-charmer Sleep, son of the sable Night,  
 Brother to Death, in silent darkness born.

DANIEL, *Delia*, sonnet xlv.

When in the down I sink my head,  
 Sleep, Death's twin-brother, times my breath;  
 Sleep, Death's twin-brother, knows not Death,  
 Nor can I dream of thee as dead.

TENNYSON, *In Memoriam*, lxxvii.

280. *Eumenidum thalami*: the Furies sleep at the threshold (iv. 473), but their avenging task is done in Tartarus (v. 570). — *ferrei*, from their implacable nature and inevitable power.

283. *quam . . . ferunt*, which, they say, vain dreams flocking everywhere (*volgo*) have for their abode; cf. Ovid, *Met.* xi. 592.

286. **biformes** : see iii. 426.

287. **Briareus** : the hundred-handed giant, whom Thetis summoned to the aid of Zeus ; see Il. i. 402-406 ; Bry. 504. — **belua**, the Hydra, slain by Hercules ; see Gayley's *Classic Myths*, p. 235.

288. **Chimaera** : see Gayley's *Classic Myths*, p. 233.

All monstrous, all prodigious things,  
Abominable, inutterable, and worse  
Than fables yet have feign'd, or fear conceiv'd,  
Gorgons, and Hydras, and Chimæras dire.

*Par. Lost*, ii. 625-628.

289. **forma** : the Spanish giant Geryon, slain by Hercules, who carried off his famous herd of oxen.

294. **inruat** = **inruissent** : the pres. for the imperf. in a cond. contrary to fact makes the supposition vivid (§ 308, *e* ; G. 596, R.<sup>1</sup> ; H. 509, N.<sup>2</sup>) ; cf. i. 58, v. 325, and notes. This imperf., in its turn, would replace the pluperf. (§ 308, *a* ; G. 597, R.<sup>1</sup> ; H. 510, N.<sup>2</sup>), because the narrative is here conducted in the hist. pres. tense (**corripit**, **offert**, etc.).

295. **Acherontis** : Acheron, "the joyless," is the stream that embraces the whole of the lower world. In Virgil's mind it is not kept distinct from the other infernal rivers ; Cocytus ("Wailing Lamentation") and Styx ("Squalid Grief"), v. 323.

296. **caeno**, abl. of means.

299. **squalore** : Charon's squalid appearance agrees with the ancient ideas and habits of mourning (cf. i. 480, note). Dante (*Inferno*, iii. 82 ff.) imitates Virgil's description of Charon, making him the ferryman who conducts the souls of the damned over Acheron to Hell.

300. **stant lumina flamma**, *his eyes stand out in flame*, i.e. are like fixed balls of fire.

301. **nodo** (abl. of manner), another indication of neglect (and therefore a sign of mourning).

302. **ipse**, with his own hand, old as he is. — **velis** (abl.) **ministrat**, *tends the sails* (literally, "serves the boat with sails").

304. **senior** : the word regularly applied to a man between forty-five and sixty. — **iam** gives the idea of his gradually growing old. — **deo** (sc. **est**), dative of possession.

306. **defuncta** : cf. v. 83.

309. **frigore**, abl. of time.

310. **gurgite ab alto**, i.e. as they reach land in their migrations.

313. **primi** : § 191 ; G. 325, R.<sup>6</sup> ; H. 443. — **transmittere**, used reflexively ; **cursum** depends on **trans**.

315. **navita** : "that grim ferryman that poets write of" (*Richard III.*, i. 4. 46).

316. **submotos** (§ 292, R.; G. 664, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 579): the regular word for dispersing a crowd.

318. **quid volt**, *what means?* So Fr. "Que veut dire?"

319. **discrimine**, *choice* (i.e. criterion).

321. **longaeva** : the Sibyl, said the legend, had received the gift of as many years as the grains of sand which she held in her hand, but without the boon of youth (Ovid, xiv. 132-153). — **certissima**, *most surely*.

323. **Cocyti** : cf. Spenser, *Faery Queen*, ii. 7. 56 :

A blacke flood, which flow'd about it round.  
That is the river of Cocytus deepe  
In which full many soules do endlesse wayle and weepe.

Milton, *Par. Lost*, ii. 577-580 :

Abhorred Styx, the flood of deadly hate ;  
Sad Acheron, of sorrow, black and deep ;  
Cocytus, nam'd of lamentation loud  
Heard on the rueful stream.

324. **numen** : Virgil vaguely assigns a divinity to the river, just as all earthly rivers had a god. The acc., after verbs of swearing, is an imitation of the Greek; cf. *v.* 351.

325. **inops** : perhaps this is an allusion to the piece of money with which the dead were furnished to pay their passage. (See Fig., p. 164.)

327. **ripas** (§ 239, *b*; G. 331, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 374, 6), *nor is it granted to convey them over the dread banks and hoarse flood, until*, etc.

333. **mortis honore**, i.e. burial.

334. **Oronten** : see i. 113. Leucaspis is not elsewhere mentioned by Virgil; he seems to have perished along with Orontes.

335. **simul**, i.e. with himself. — **vectos**, *sailing*, in the sense of a present participle (§ 290, *b*; G. 282, N.; H. 574, 1).

337. **sese agebat** = *came walking*.

344. **hoc uno responso** : some such oracle may have been in one of the legends, but it is not mentioned elsewhere by Virgil. Neptune had announced to Venus (*v.* 814) that the fleet would come safe, with the loss of one man only.

345. **ponto** (loc. abl.) **incolumem**, *safe on the sea*.

348. **nec deus mersit** : Palinurus does not know that it was the god of Sleep that threw him over (*v.* 859); nor did he perish by the sea (*v.* 358). It was by accident (**forte**), he thinks, that he fell overboard.

350. **cui** serves as indir. obj. of both **datus** and **haerebam** (§ 227, *e*, 3; G. 346, N.<sup>6</sup>; H. 385, 4<sup>4</sup>).

351. **maria**, obj. of **iuro**, by a Greek construction (§ 238, *c*; G. 33 3, 2, R.; H. 371, ii); the regular Latin idiom would take **per**; cf. v. 324.

352. **timorem**, subj. of **cepisse**, etc.

353. **quam tua . . . navis**, as *that your ship, stripped of her equipment, and having cast off her pilot* (lit. *wrenched from her pilot*), *might swamp in those surging waves*. — **ne dificeret**: § 331, *f*; G. 550; H. 498, iii. — **armis**, i.e. the tiller. — **magistro**, dat. (§ 229; G. 345, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 385, 2).

355. **tris noctes**: so Ulysses floats two days and two nights (Od. v. 388; Bry. 465). The woodwork of the stern serves Palinurus as a sort of raft.

356. **aqua**, abl. of specification.

357. **sublimis ab unda**, i.e. raised high on a wave, from the crest of which, etc.

358. **tuta tenebam, ni**, *I was just reaching safety* [and should have been safe], *had not*, etc. (§ 308, *b*; G. 597, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 511, 1).

360. **capita montis**: *the crags of the cliff*: he was half out of water, grasping at the protuberances of the cliffs with hands bent and stiff (*uncis manibus*).

361. **praedam**, a *prize*, i.e. a shipwrecked man with some of his property about him.

362. **fluctus habet**: see v. 871.

363. **quod te oro** (see ii. 141), *but I implore you*; **quod** is adverbial acc., cf. **quod si** (§ 240, *b*; G. 333, 1, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 378, 2).

365. **aut tu . . . aut tu**: observe the emphasis and urgency expressed in the repetition of the pronoun, which is not itself emphatic. — **terram inice**: a mere formal burial was sufficient; cf. Hor. Od. i. 28. 35.

370. **undas**, i.e. of the Styx.

371. **ut saltem quiescam**: since I could not rest in life, having failed to reach the promised land with you.

373. **tam dira cupido**, *so wild a wish*.

377. **cape**, *take* to your heart for consolation.

379. **prodigiis acti**: it is said that the people of Lucania, suffering from pestilence, were commanded by an oracle to propitiate by sacrifice the shade of Palinurus.

381. **Palinuri**: a headland on the coast still bears the name *Punta di Palinuro*.

384. **ergo**: i.e. since they have quieted Palinurus.

385. **iam inde ut prospexit**, *at once when he espied*.

389. **iam istinc**, *right from where you are*: come no nearer.

392. **euntem** = *coming*, lit., going on his journey.

393. **Thesea**, etc., both these heroes visited the world below on the errands assigned to them here.

394. **invicti viribus**, *resistless in might*: my opposition to them would be vain. — **essent**: § 313, *g*; G. 605, N.; H. 515, N.<sup>1</sup>, 3.

395. **Tartareum custodem**, *the watch-dog of Tartarus*, Cerberus, whom Hercules was sent by Eurystheus to drag away (Il. viii. 366–369; Bry. 460; Od. xi. 622–625; Bry. 775). Cf. Marlowe, *Tamburlaine*, i. 1. 2:

His fiery eyes are fixed upon the earth.  
As if he now devis'd some stratagem,  
Or meant to pierce Avernus' darksome vaults  
To pull the triple-headed dog from hell.

396. **a solio regis**, *from the monarch's very throne*, to which Cerberus is supposed to have fled, breaking his chain.

397. **dominam**: the title *δέσποινα*, *lady* or *mistress*, belonged especially to Persephone. — **Ditis**, limiting **thalamo**.

398. **Amphrysia**: Apollo, by whose gift the Sibyl was inspired, is called "the shepherd of Amphrysus" (Georg. iii. 2), a river in the dominions of Admetus, whose flocks he kept. See Lowell's poem *The Shepherd of King Admetus*, and cf. Gayley, *Classic Myths*, pp. 130ff.

400. **licet**, i.e. for all we shall do to prevent.

402. **casta**, predicate. — **patrui**: Proserpina was the daughter of Jupiter, and Pluto was his brother.

404. **imas ad umbras** = *to the shades below*.

408. **nec plura his**, *nor more than this she said*. — **donum**: see v. 632.

409. **tempore**: §§ 250, 259, *d*; G. 403, N.<sup>4</sup>; H. 423, 430.

410–412. Cf. Sackville, *Induction*, st. 70:

Hasting straight unto the bank apace.  
With hollow call unto the rout he cried,  
To swerve apart, and give the goddess place.

412. **laxat foros**, *clears the gangways*.

413. Cf. Sackville, *Induction*, st. 71:

And forth we launch full fraughted to the brink:  
When, with the unwonted weight, the rushy keel  
Began to crack, as if the same should sink.

414. **sutis**: the traditional notion of Charon's boat was got from Egypt, where light boats are made, like Moses' ark, of bulrushes or of the papyrus. — **paludem**, i.e. water from the marsh.

415. **incolumis**, accusative.

416. **glauca**, *gray*; cf. x. 205: naturally no green thing could be found in the place of shades. — **in**, to be taken with both **limo** and **ulva**; such dislocations of words are common in poetry.

417. **Cerberus**: cf. Sackville, *Induction*, st. 72:

We had not long forth pass'd, but that we saw  
Black Cerberus, the hideous hound of hell,  
With bristles rear'd, and with a three-mouthed jaw  
Foredinning the air with his horrible yell,  
Out of the deep dark cave where he did dwell.

See also Dante, *Inferno*, vi. 13 ff.

420. **melle** . . . **offam** (see iv. 486), *a cake soporific with honey and medicinal plants*: **offa** is properly *broken meat*, such as is given to dogs.

421. **famē**: notice the long *e* (see iii. 218, note).

424. **sepulto**, *buried* (in sleep); cf. iii. 630.

425. **inremeabilis**, *not to be recrossed*, a usual epithet of the Styx, "from whose bourne no traveller returns."

427. **in limine primo**: following Virgil, Dante (*Inf.*, iv. 35) places just beyond the Styx the souls of Pagans and unbaptized infants.

428. **vitæ**: § 218, *a*; G. 374; H. 399, i, 3.

430. **crimine**, *accusation*. — **mortis**: § 220; G. 378, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 410, iii, N.<sup>2</sup>

431. **nec sine sorte**, **sine iudice**, a kind of hendiadys, as if it were "judges selected by lot." The unjustly slain have *now* an impartial trial.

432. **quaesitor**: the trial is represented as according to the usage of the Roman courts, not according to the Greek myth, which gave a bench consisting of three judges, Minos, Rhadamanthus, and Æacus. Here, Minos is the *quaesitor*, or President of the Court; the lots are drawn (*urnam movet*) to select the jurors (*iudice* includes both the **quaesitor** (v. 432) and the jury) who are to pass judgment on the person on trial; while the *concilium silentum* is the panel of jurors (*iudices*), when they have been selected from the shades themselves, the fellow-citizens of the accused. Dante (*Inferno*, v. 1 ff.) makes of Minos a demon who, at the entrance of the second circle of Hell, receives the damned and assigns to each his penalty. — **silentum**, old form for **silentium**.

433. **discit**: the investigation must not be thought of according to our proceedings, but as more like the French, in which the court is the agent of the government to detect and punish. Hence, here, the judge himself conducts a preliminary investigation embracing the whole life and conduct of the criminal, and not limited as with us to the particular offence.

435. **insontes**, i.e. having done nothing worthy of death.

436. **proicere**, *cast away*. — **quam vellent** (subj. imp. of a hopeless wish, § 311, *b*; G. 258, N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 261, R.): in Od. xi. 489–491; Bry. 600, Achilles is made to say, “Would I might rather be a bondman of the soil under a poor man without lot or substance, than lord of all the perished dead.” Cf. Charles Lamb’s essay, *New Year’s Eve*.

437. **nunc** (emph.), as opposed to their feeling when alive. — **pau-periem, labores**, the hardships from which men have sought escape in death. Suicide was a sort of epidemic among the later Romans; and it was perhaps a part of Virgil’s purpose to impress a wholesome horror of it.

438–439. **tristique**, etc.: cf. Spenser, *Ruins of Rome*, xv.:

The darksome river  
Of Styx, not passable to souls returning,  
Enclosing you in thrice three wards forever.

Milton, *Par. Lost*, ii. 434–436:

This huge convex of fire,  
Outrageous to devour, immures us round  
Ninefold.

See also Pope, *Ode on St. Cecilia’s Day*, vv. 90, 91.

440. **fusi**, *spread out* (in order to give room for solitude).

442. **quos**, *those whom*: its antecedent is the implied object of **celant**.

443. **myrtea**, because the myrtle was sacred to Venus.

445. **Phaedram**, etc. These personages were: the celebrated mythological heroine, Phædra, who loved guiltily her stepson Hippolytus; Procris, who was shot with an arrow by her husband Cephalus; Eriphyle, who was bribed to betray the hiding-place of her husband Amphiaraus, and was slain by her son; Evadne, who perished on the funeral pile of her husband Capaneus; Pasiphaë (see note, Ecl. vi. 46); Laodamia, wife of Protesilaus, who killed herself on hearing of his death at Troy (see Wordsworth’s *Laodamia*); Cæneus, who when a woman (then called Cænis) had been loved by Neptune, and who had become a man with the gift of invulnerability (Ovid, *Met.*, xii. 172–207).

451. **quam**, governed by **iuxta**.

453. **obscuram**, *dim* among the shadows.

455. **demisit**: cf. Od. xvi. 191; Bry. 262.

456. **verus nuntius**, perhaps the flame of her funeral pile (v. 3–7), from which they might infer the fact, or we may suppose the news to have come by ordinary channels. The emphasis is on **verus**.

457. **extrema**: cf. i. 219; i.e. taken extreme measures.

458. **funeris** (emph.), *was it death I brought on you?*



459. **si qua fides**, *whatever faith*, i.e. object which would sanction an oath.

462. **sentā situ**, *rough with neglect*.

463. **egere**; notice the first *e* long, distinguishing the verb from *ēgeo*. — **nec credere quivi**, *nor could I have believed*.

464. **hunc tantum**, *so great as this*.

466. **fato**, abl. of cause.

467. **torva**: § 238, *a*; G. 333, 2, N.<sup>6</sup>; H. 371, ii, N.; cf. i. 328.

468. **lacrimas ciebat**, *shed tears*.

471. **stet**: § 312; G. 602; H. 513, ii. — **Marpesia cautes**: Marpēsus was a mountain of Paros; so that the pale, unmoved figure of Dido is compared to Parian marble.

474. **respondet**, etc., “answers all her cares, and equals all her love” (Dryden).

477. **datum iter**, *the appointed way* (not granted).

478. **ultima**, *the last* before coming to the regions of blessedness and of torment. — **secreta**, *apart* (*se-cerno*).

479. **Tydeus**, etc.; these were heroes of the legendary war of the “Seven against Thebes,” the chief event of the time immediately before the Trojan war.

487. **usque**, *still*.

488. **conferre gradum**, *to walk by his side*.

492. **tollere vocem exiguam**, *raise their piping voice*, attempting the war-cry. So Homer speaks of the thin voice of the shades; cf. Dryden, *Annus Mirabilis*, st. 223; and Shakspeare, *Hamlet*, i. i. 115, 116:

The sheeted dead

Did squeak and gibber in the Roman streets.

493. **frustratur**, *disappoints*, because they have no voice. — **hiantes** = *their open mouths*.

495. **Deiphobum**: see note, ii. 310. There were various legends of his death. The mutilation was merely savage revenge. The shade shows the wounds received by the body. So the ghost of Banquo appears to Macbeth with the “twenty trenched gashes on his head” (*Macbeth*, iii. 4. 27, 81).

498. **vix adeo adgnovit**, *he could scarce so much as (adeo) recognize*.

499. **notis**, *familiar*.

500. Cf. the dialogue of Ulysses and Agamemnon in *Od.* xi. 396–433; *Bry.* 500.

501. **optavit sumere**, *has chosen to inflict*.

502. **cui**, etc., i.e. who has been permitted (by the gods) such outrages upon you?

505. **tumulum**, etc., an empty tomb (*cenotaph*); such rites would allow the shade to cross the Styx; cf. iii. 62, note.

506. **ter**: see note, v. 231.

507. **te**, emphatic, as opposed to the tomb; hence not elided, but merely shortened before **amice**. — **arma**: cf. v. 233.

509. **tibi relictum**, *left undone by thee*.

511. **Deiphobo, funeris umbris**: i.e. both to the man himself (which would be friendship) and to the shade of the dead (which would be a religious duty).

512. **haec monumenta**, *these memorials*, the ghastly mutilations.

514. **nimium**, etc., *you must needs too well remember*.

515. **venit**: see ii. 237, 238.

517. **illa**, Helen. — **chorum**, *a festive dance* (see Fig. 40, p. 322). — **orgia circum**, *through a wild orgy*.

518. **flammas tenebat**: in ii. 256 it is said that the signal was given from Agamemnon's ship. In like manner cf. v. 525 with ii. 571–574. Virgil leaves us to settle the contradictions (if there are any) as we can.

526. **amanti**, *to her fond husband*.

529. **Aeolides**: a name of insult for Ulysses, hinting that his real father was not Laertes, but the crafty Sisyphus, son of Æolus.

532. **pelagi erroribus**: Deiphobus was, of course, ignorant of Æneas's voyage or his settlement in Italy. The question is imitated from Homer, who places the world of shadows beyond the Ocean, whither only wandering could bring a man. The alternative is, whether Æneas has come hither by mere chance of travel or by divine direction.

534. **adires**: the imperf. is used because **fatigat** has also the sense of the perf. "has pursued and still pursues"; cf. § 276, a; G. 230; H. 467, 2. — **turbida**, *gloomy*, the opposite of **liquida**, *bright and clear*; cf. Job x. 21, 22.

536. **medium axem**: a night appears to have been spent in the preliminary sacrifices, and it is now past noon of the next day.

537. **traherent**: for tense see § 308, a; G. 597, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 510, N.<sup>2</sup> The construction changes at **sed**, and so no formal protasis appears.

540. **via findit**, etc.: the two regions are the inner courts of the Under-world, the proper places of reward and punishment; but why the shades previously mentioned should be excluded does not appear. Probably there is a mixture of different ideas the earlier conception of the underworld and that associated with the Eleusinian mysteries (cf. introductory note to bk. vi.).

541. **dextera**, sc. **est**.

542. **Elysium**, accus. of end of motion, after **iter** [**est**].

543. **exercet poenas**, *inflicts the doom*, i.e. by sending them to Tartarus (which is expressed in the coördinate clause **mittit**, etc.).

545. **explebo numerum**, i.e. of the shades (by returning to my place among them).

548. **respicit**, *looks off* (i.e. away from where he stands; not *looks back*).

549. **moenia**, *a fortress* or vast castle used as a dungeon, to which Phlegethon, the river "blazing with flame," serves as a moat. The image is drawn from a torrent of lava.

552-554. Cf. Crashaw, *Suspicion of Herod*, i. 39 :

The adamantine doors forever stand  
Impenetrable, both to prayers and tears,  
The walls' inexorable steel no hand  
Of time or teeth of hungry ruin fears.

553. **bello**, i.e. with the engines of war.

554. **ferrea turris**, *a tower* or "keep" of steel, rising high in the midst.

566. **Rhadamanthus**, like Minos he was a famous Cretan hero, said to have been made a judge in the world below. Here he appears in the character of a Roman *quaesitor parracidii*, trying greater offenders than those who come before Minos. The criminals are supposed to have contrived to conceal their guilt during life (**furto laetatus inani**).

567. **castigat, audit, subigit** : the famous *hysteron proteron* in this passage is a fiction of grammarians (cf. note on ii. 353); **castigo** cannot refer to punishment, but must refer to the upbraiding, menacing language of the judge, which was perhaps accompanied with torture (**subigitque fateri**). — **dolos**, *dark ways*.

568. **quis**, indef. — **quae commissa piacula**, *the committed guilt*, which, equivalent to **commissa quorum piacula**.

569. **distulit in seram mortem** *has deferred* [the expiation of] *till death* — *too late*, since the expiation must now be in the other world.

570. **sontes**, obj. of **insultans** (§ 227, *b* ; G. 346, N.<sup>2</sup> ; H. 386, 4).

571. **Tisiphone**, the eldest of the Furies, who opens the awful doors (*sacrae portae*). Dante (*Inferno*, ix. 46 ff.) assigns her, with her sisters Megæra and Allecto, to the sixth circle of his Hell.

573. **horrisono cardine** : cf. Milton's celebrated imitation, *Par. Lost*, ii. 879-882 :

On a sudden open fly,  
With impetuous recoil and jarring sound,  
Th' infernal doors, and on their hinges grate  
Harsh thunder.

574. **custodia**, Tisiphone ; within is the Hydra, fiercer than she ; and still beyond, Tartarus itself, more dreadful than either.

576. **hiatibus**, the gaping jaws of the several heads.

578. **bis patet** : cf. iv. 445, 446.

579. **suspectus ad Olympum**, *the upward look to Olympus*.

580. **pubes**, the Titans, sons of earth who warred with the gods.

582. **Aloidas**, sons of Aloeus, — Otus and Ephialtes, who put Mars in chains (Il. v. 385–387 ; Bry. 476).

585. **Salmonæa**, king of Elis, brother of Sisyphus, who contemptuously imitated the thunder and lightning of Jupiter. — **dantem** : see note to ii. 103.

586. **dum imitatur** = **imitantem** (cf. § 290, *c* ; G. 570, N.<sup>2</sup> ; H. 550, N.<sup>5</sup>), i.e. punished *for imitating* the thunders of Jupiter (so **qui . . . simularet** below).

588. **per Elidis urbem** : i.e. Olympia, built in especial honor of Zeus ; thus the affront was increased.

591. **aere**, either a brazen chariot, as was that of Salmoneus, driven over a bridge, or vessels of “sounding brass.” — **simularet** : § 320, *e* ; G. 633 ; H. 517. Cf. Dryden, *Astræa Redux*, vv. 197–8 :

Which durst with horses' hoofs that beat the ground  
And martial brass belie the thunder's sound.

593. **non ille faces**, etc. : his was no mere imitation of thunder and lightning.

594. **immani turbine**, i.e. the mighty whirling thunderbolt (cf. the “wind” of a shot, and see Vocab.).

596. **cernere erat** = *one might see*, by a common Greek construction. — **iugera**, the *iugerum* was about half an acre (240 feet by 120).

598. **iecur** : the liver, as the supposed seat of lust, is fitly the organ attacked ; compare the punishment of Prometheus. — **fecunda poenis** (dat.), *fertile for torture*.

599. **rimatur epulis** (dat. akin to end of motion), *tears at his banquet*. Cf. George Peele, *Battle of Alcazar*, iv. 2 :

Racked let him be in proud Ixion's wheel,  
Pined let him be with Tantalus' endless thirst,  
Prey let him be to Tityus' greedy bird,  
Wearied with Sisyphus' immortal toil.

603. **genialibus toris**, *banqueting-couches*, especially those set for the birthday festival.

604. **fulcra**, *props* or *supports* (gold-footed frames for couches).

606. **manibus**, with *contingere*.

Fill high the sparkling bowl,  
 The rich repast prepare,  
 Rest of a crown, he yet may share the feast :  
 Close by the regal chair  
 Fell Thirst and Famine scowl  
 A baleful smile upon their baffled guest.

GRAY, *The Bard*, vv. 77-82.

608. **hic quibus**, *here* [are they] *to whom*, etc. — **invisi fratres**, like Atreus and Thyestes.

609. **pulsatus parens**: the act of striking a parent was regarded with peculiar horror. — **nexit**, *contrived* (lit. wove a web of fraud). — **clienti**: the client had a certain sacred claim to the protection of his *patronus*; see note to Cic. Rosc. Am. § 4; Cat. iv. 23.

610. **qui . . . repertis**: those who have found a treasure, and kept it all to their selfish use, — a type of all who are greedy of gain.

612. **arma impia**, i.e. civil war.

613. **dextras**, the pledge of the right hand, referring to servile insurrection; cf. **fallere numen**, v. 324.

615. **poenam**, sc. **exspectent**.

616. **saxum**, etc.: an allusion to Sisyphus (see Fig., p. 175). Cf. Thomson, *Castle of Indolence*, i. 12:

Come, ye who still the cumbrous load of life  
 Push hard up hill, but as the furthest steep  
 You trust to gain, and put an end to strife,  
 Down thunders back the stone with mighty sweep,  
 And hurls your labors to the valley deep

617. **districti**, fastened, with their limbs strained apart, — the commonly reported punishment of Ixion. (See Fig., p. 175.)

618. **Theseus**, punished for his crime in attempting to carry off Proserpine; **Phlegyas**, son of Ares, and founder of a robber community, the Phlegyæ. His crime was that he burned the temple of Apollo at Delphi.

621. **vendidit, imposuit**: these were the special crimes of a period of civil war, such as Rome had just passed through.

622. **fixit, refixit**: laws were published by being posted up on brazen tablets, and when repealed were taken down again. Cf. Landor, *Gebir*, iii. 228, 229:

Here are discover'd those who tortur'd law  
 To silence or to speech, as pleas'd themselves.

625. **sint**: equivalent to a present condition contrary to fact. For tense, see note on v. 294.

630. **Cyclopum educta caminis** (abl. of separation), i.e. wrought at

the forges of the Cyclops. The walls of Pluto were supposed to have been built of iron or steel.

631. **adverso fornice** (abl. of quality), *with their arch in front of me.*

632. **praecepta**, *the instructions* given by the gods.

635. **corpus spargit**: the water stands ready for ceremonial purification, as in the vestibule of a temple.

640. **largior aether**, i.e. not closed in by the denser clouds and exhalations of the earth. Cf. Milton, *Comus*, vv. 4-6 :

In regions mild of calm and serene air,  
Above the smoke and stir of this dim spot,  
Which men call earth.

— **et**, connecting irregularly the two ideas of freedom and brilliancy. — **lumine purpureo**, *glowing light.*

642-647. Imitated by Milton in his account of the fallen angels in hell, *Par. Lost*, ii. 528 ff. :

Part on the plain, or in the air sublime  
Upon the wing, or in swift race contend,  
As at the Olympian games or Pythian fields;  
Part curb their fiery steeds, or shun the goal  
With rapid wheels, or fronted brigads form.

. . . . .

. . . . . Others more mild,

Retreated in a silent valley, sing  
With notes angelical to many a harp  
Their own heroic deeds and hapless fall  
By doom of battle.

645. **Threïcius sacerdos**, Orpheus, "the Thracian bard" (*Par. Lost*, vii. 34), the mythic father of song and institutor of the Orphic mysteries. — **longa**, as a priest.

646. **obloquitur**: cf. "discourse most eloquent music." *Hamlet*, iii. 2. 374. — **numeris septem** (dat.), *the seven tones* of the scale as played on the lyre. — **discrimina vocum**, *the notes of the voice.*

647. **eadem**, grammatically referring to **discrimina**, but really referring to the tune as a whole as both played and sung. — **pectine**: so called because inserted among the strings of the harp like the "comb" among the threads of the loom.

648. **Teucri**, see Table, p. 190.

651. **arma . . . inanes**, *he gazes from afar upon the phantom arms and chariots of the heroes.*

653. **gratia**, *fondness for*. — **currum** (obj. gen. contracted).

657. **choro**, abl. of manner.

658. **superne volvitur**, *flows in the world above*. The Eridanus (Po) was held to have its rise in the infernal regions. In fact, near its source it flows underground for about two miles.

660. **manus . . . passi**: § 187, *d*; G. 211, R.<sup>1</sup>, exc. *a*; H. 461, 1; cf. i. 212.

663. **vitam excoluere**, etc., as we should say, *adorned or ennobled human life by skilful inventions*. — **inventas**: § 292, *a*; G. 325, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 549, N.<sup>2</sup> Cf. Pope, *Temple of Fame*, vv. 70, 71:

Or worthies old, whom arts or arms adorn,  
Who cities rais'd, or tam'd a monstrous race.

664. **qui . . . merendo**: a general phrase for the benefactors of mankind.

665. **vitta**, i.e. as if victors in the games.

667. **Musaeum**: selected as being the mythical father of poets (so Milton, *Il Penseroso*, v. 104). — **nam**, introducing the reason why the priestess addressed him particularly; the respect in which he is held indicates a corresponding distinction.

668. **umeris**, abl. of manner, not degree of difference.

670. **illius**: § 223, *e*; G. 373; H. 398, 5.

672. **atque**, *and at once*.

676. **sistam**: Musæus is to leave them when they have passed the ridge and the way is in sight.

680. **ituras**: the doctrine of *metempsychosis*, here hinted at, is further developed later.

681. **lustrabat recolens**, *surveyed thoughtfully*.

682. **forte**, i.e. his thoughts happened to be busy at that moment on this subject.

683. **manus**, *deeds*, i.e. martial exploits.

685. **alacris**: § 84, *a*, N.; H. 153, N.<sup>2</sup>

691. **mea cura** = *my fond hope*.

694. **quam metui**: and yet Anchises must have known that Æneas went to Africa by divine direction, and that his course to Italy was safe. The verse expresses, however, a father's natural anxiety.

695. **tua imago**: it would appear from this that the visions of Anchises, seen by Æneas in dreams, were not the visitation of his real presence (cf. v. 722, and note).

697. **stant sale**, etc., *ride on the Tuscan wave*: the ships are still afloat, not hauled up on shore as at the end of a voyage.

698. **amplexu**, probably dative.

701. Cf. Pope, *Dunciad*, ii. 111, 112:

A shapeless shade, it melted from his sight,  
Like forms in clouds, or visions of the night.

702. This line is repeated from ii. 794.

705. **Lethaeum amnem** : see *Hamlet*, i. 4. 32-34 :

And duller shouldst thou be than the fat weed  
That rots itself in ease on Lethe wharf,  
Wouldst thou not stir in this.

Cf. the famous description in *Par. Lost*, ii. 582-586. — **domos** : § 228, *a* ;  
H. 386, 3.

706. **volabant**, *flitted* : the word expresses the noiseless and hurried movement of the spirits. The faint sound they make is compared to the humming of bees in summer. Cf. Pope, *Dunciad*, iii. 31-33 :

Millions and millions on these banks he views,  
Thick as the stars of night, or morning dews,  
As thick as bees o'er vernal blossoms fly.

710. **horrescit**, *starts*.

719. **anne . . . animas**, *what! can we think that spirits go hence on high to [the light of] heaven?*

721. **lucis . . . cupido**, *so wild a desire of life*. Contempt of life, real or affected, was part of the old philosophic creed.

723. **suscipit**, *takes up* the argument. This style of philosophical reasoning is very characteristic of the spirit of Virgil's poetry. The ideas that follow are generally Platonic, but are mixed with Stoicism.

724. **terras**, i.e. the earth as a whole, physically ; personified, it would be singular.

725. **Titania astra** : see iv. 119, and note.

726. **spiritus intus alit** : a celebrated phrase, as containing the ancient creed of pantheism ; see Georg. iv. 221-227. Cf. Thomson, *Castle of Indolence*, ii. 47 :

Eternal, never-resting soul,  
Almighty power, and all-directing day,  
By whom each atom stirs and planets roll,  
Who fills, surrounds, informs, and agitates the whole.

727. **magno corpore**, i.e. the universe, perhaps conceived, on Stoic principles, as a living organism.

728. **inde genus**, etc. : the meaning is, that the mingling of spirit with a material body is what causes organic or individual life.

729. **monstra**, *strange shapes*, as sea creatures always look to us. So Milton calls the sea "the monstrous world" (*Lycidas*, v. 158). Cf. Byron's apostrophe to the Ocean (*Childe Harold*) :



Even from out thy slime  
The monsters of the deep are made.

730. **igneus vigor**: the "fiery force" and "heavenly source" found in these forms of life (**seminibus**) are two expressions for the same thing; the celestial ether being conceived as flame.

731. **quantum**, etc., i.e. so far as the gross nature of the body allows. Cf. Shakspeare, *Merchant of Venice*, v. i. 64, 65:

But whilst this muddy vesture of decay  
Doth grossly close it in.

Henry More, the English Platonist, in his poem on the *Præexistency of the Soul*, st. 3, calls the soul

A spark or ray of the Divinity  
Clouded in earthy fogs, yclad in clay.

733. **hinc**, i.e. from the effect of the body. Thus in the New Testament, passions are said to reside in "the flesh." — **auras**, the light.

735. **supremo . . . reliquit**, when life has left them, with the last glimpse of light; cf. iv. 692, and note.

736. **tamen**, even then, though the soul has put off its earthy envelope.

738. **inolescere**, said properly of parasitic growths, which become *strangely* (**modis miris**) implicated with what they grow on.

740. **panduntur**, etc. The language is of purification by the air, but perhaps the image was meant to suggest also the torment of crucifixion. With this and the following lines cf. Shakspeare, *Measure for Measure*, iii. i. 122-6:

To bathe in fiery floods, or to reside  
In thrilling regions of thick-ribbed ice;  
To be imprison'd in the viewless winds,  
And blown with restless violence about  
The pendent world.

742. **exurituri igni**: in passages like this Dante very naturally found an anticipation of the doctrine of purgatory. The three elements are used to cleanse the soul.

743-4. **quisque . . . manes**, we suffer, every man his own retribution (**manes**, the soul that receives the penalty, being put for its destiny or life in the world below). — **per . . . Elysium**, etc. Apparently, after the purification of penance, the souls pass into Elysium, where a few remain (freed from the necessity of returning to other bodies), the rest, after a further purification by time, go through another round of life.

746. **purum**, etc. (pred.), has left pure the ethereal sense.

747. **aurā simplicis ignem**, *the flame of pure light* (the ether).

748. **has omnes**, *all these*, i.e. with the exception of the **pauci** mentioned in *v.* 744. — **rotam volvĕre**: see the myth in Plato's *Republic*, book x.

750. **immemores**, etc. (pred.), *that without memory they may revisit the upper earth*. — **convexa**, i.e. under the arch of heaven.

754. **possit**, characteristic subj.

755. **adversos legere**, *scan those before them*.

Cf. Dryden, *Eleonora*, *vv.* 197-200:

Anchises looked not with so pleased a face,  
In numbering o'er his future Roman race,  
And marshalling the heroes of his name,  
As in their order next to light they came.

756. **quae deinde** (= **dehinc**) **sequatur**, etc., ind. quest., depending on **expediam**.

758. **nostrum in nomen ituras**: a legal phrase of adoption into a family, the heroes whose names follow belonging to Roman story, but not all to the house of Anchises.

760. **pura hasta**: sometimes explained of a "headless spear," given as a prize to young men after their first feat of arms. (See Fig. 52.) It would seem to be here in any case a symbol of peace.

761. **lucis**, i.e. order of birth.

763. **postuma proles**, *youngest born*; but in some legends *Silvius* is called *postumus* as born after his father's death, in the woods to which *Lavinia* had fled in fear of *Ascanius* (cf. the prediction, *i.* 263-271); and this may be the sense here, though **longaevus** seems to make against it.

766. **Longa Alba**, the "long white town," stretched along a ridge on the edge of Lake *Albanus*. It was supposed to be the old capital of the Latin league, from which rank it was dispossessed by Rome. Other Latin towns are mentioned below. Compare, for some of these legendary names, the fourteenth book of Ovid's *Metamorphoses*.

767. **proximus**, *close by*: in the lists, *Procas* stands as the twelfth or fourteenth.

770. **si umquam acceperit**: *Æneas Silvius*, it was said, was kept from his inheritance for 53 years. — **regnandam Albam** = *the throne of Alba* (§ 294, *d*; *G.* 430; *H.* 549, 3).

772. **umbrata quercu**, *wreathed with oak*. The oak-wreath (*corona civilis*) was bestowed on him who had saved the life of a Roman citizen

Fig. 52.



in battle. (See figure of Augustus, in text, p. 181.) As perpetual preserver of the people, such wreaths were hung before the door of Augustus by vote of the Senate. Hence the allusion is a personal compliment.

773. **Nomentum**, etc., towns of the *Prisci Latini*.

776. **tum . . . erunt**, *these shall then be names*, i.e. places of note.

777. **avo comitem**, *a companion* (or champion) *to his grandfather*. The first exploit of Romulus was to restore Numitor to the throne of Alba.

779. **geminæ cristæ**: the double plume was a distinguishing mark of Mars, though no representation of it appears in works of art; like him, Romulus is constantly represented with a helmet. It is by this sign that *his father* (Mars) *marks him by his own sign of honor as belonging to the world on high* (**superum**, lit. *as being of the gods*, predicate gen.: § 214, c; G. 366; H. 401).

782. **imperium æquabit**: cf. i. 287.

783. **septem arces**, *the seven heights* (*septimontium*); the name was first given to the Palatine, with its spurs and those of the adjoining Esquiline; it was afterwards extended to the larger group of the famous "seven hills," with which at first it had nothing to do.

784. **mater**, Cybele; see note to iii. 111. She was represented with the turreted crown (hence **turrita**) also worn by personified cities. (See Fig. 30, p. 283.)

The tow'red Cybele  
Mother of an hundred gods.

MILTON, *Arcades*, vv. 21-22.

Glad Berecynthia so  
Among her deathless progeny did go;  
A wreath of towers adorned her reverend head,  
Mother of all that on ambrosia fed.

WALLER, *To the Queen Mother of France*, vv. 13-16.

A crown of such majestic towers doth grace  
The gods' great mother, when her heavenly race  
Do homage to her; yet she cannot boast  
Amongst that numerous and celestial host  
More heroes than can Windsor.

DENHAM, *Cooper's Hill*.

Nor Cybele with half so kind an eye  
Surveyed her sons and daughters of the sky;  
Proud, shall I say, of her immortal fruit?  
As far as pride with heavenly mind may suit.

DRYDEN, *Eleonora*, vv. 201-204.

Cf. also Spenser, *Ruins of Rome*, vi.

788. *geminas acies*, *both your eyes*; an expression in the "high style" and hence suited to Anchises' prophetic enthusiasm. Cf. "Make *your two eyes*, like stars, start from their spheres." *Hamlet*, i. 5. 17.

791. *hic vir*, etc.: cf. Pope, *Dunciad*, iii. 319, 320:

This, this is he, foretold by ancient rhymes:  
Th' Augustus born to bring Saturnian times.

792. *aurea*, etc.: see Ovid's description of the Golden Age, *Met.* i. 89-112 (finely translated by Dryden). The poets have always been fond of this conception. Chaucer's *The Former Age* is a good example. Cf. Milton's description of Eden (*Par. Lost*, iv. 207-355). For the return of the Golden Age see *Ecl.* iv. (imitated in Pope's *Messiah*); cf. *Æn.* i. 291, note. The compliment in the present passage is turned by Dryden to the praise of Charles II.

O, happy age! O, times like those alone  
By fate reserved for great Augustus' throne,  
When the joint growth of arts and arms foreshew  
The world a Monarch, and that Monarch you!

*Astræa Redux*, end.

793. *Latio*, loc. abl.

794. *super Garamantas*: a tribe of interior Africa, which sent an embassy to Augustus. How this struck the Roman imagination is seen in the following verses. — *Indos*: the reference is to the East, generally. When Augustus was in Syria (B.C. 20), embassies from the Parthians and Indians restored the standards taken more than thirty years before from Crassus.

796. *extra . . . vias*, i.e. beyond the tropics. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Prince Henry's Barriers*: "Beyond the paths and reaches of the sun"; Dryden, *Annus Mirabilis*, st. 160: "Beyond the year and out of heaven's high way"; and Gray, *Progress of Poesy*, v. 54: "In climes beyond the solar road" (of the Arctic regions). — *Atlas*: cf. iv. 247.

798. *in adventum*, *against his coming* (as we might say in English), i.e. looking towards it.

799. *responsis*, i.e. oracles which are to be fulfilled by his coming.

800. *turbant* (intrans.), *are troubled*. — *septemgemi*, referring to the numerous mouths of the Delta of the Nile.

802. *fixerit*: § 313, *b*; G. 607; H. 515, iii. — *Erymanthi pacarit nemora*, i.e. by killing the wild boar. — *Lernam*, referring to the Hydra (see v. 287). These exploits of Hercules were all within the limits of Arcadia, and so give no great notion of his wanderings. Atlas, Antæus, and Geryon might have suggested a wider range.

805. **Liber** was an old Italian god of fertility, identified, without any special cause, with the Grecian Bacchus, god of wine, inspiration, and dramatic poetry. The triumphant march of Bacchus, in the fable, led him as far as India. His car was drawn by tigers or lynxes, guided by reins of vine-branch.

806. **virtute** (abl. of manner) **extendere vires**, to put forth strength in [deeds of] *valor*.

808. **olivæ**: see v. 774.

810. **regis**: Numa, the second king, the reputed founder of most of the religious customs of Rome; he was a native of the Sabine Cures.

812. **imperium magnum**: in fact a city of perhaps twenty or thirty thousand inhabitants, and a territory of about fifteen miles square. Anchises speaks in vision of the vast empire to follow.

815. **iactantior**, too boastful, as grandson of Numa. He was said to be founder of the *plebs* as an order in the state: hence **gaudens popularibus auris**, when intriguing for the kingdom.

816. **nunc**, i.e. even then before the republic was founded. The allusion is meant to be more or less disparaging to the lower orders.

818. **fascēs receptos**, the recovered *fascēs*. The *fascēs*, or bundles of rods and axe, were borne by the lictors before the highest officer, as the symbol of *imperium*, or military power; Brutus wrested the *imperium* from the kings and restored it to the aristocracy.

820. **natos . . . vocabit**: the well-known story of Brutus, who sentenced to death his own sons for joining in a conspiracy to restore the exiled king. Hence **saevās secures**.

822. **utcumque ferent minores**, however posterity shall report his deeds. In these words Anchises admits the cruelty of the act, but immediately excuses it on the ground of patriotism.

824. **Decios**, etc.: the Decii, father, son, and grandson, solemnly devoted themselves to death (like Arnold of Winkelried), each to win a doubtful battle, in the war with the Latins, with the Samnites, and with Pyrrhus respectively; Torquatus (T. Manlius) won his title, with a golden neck-chain, by slaying a gigantic Gaul; Camillus, returning from banishment, drove back the victorious Gauls, winning back the conquered standards (**referentem signa**). The Drusi, a respectable but not eminent family, are here mentioned in compliment to Livia, wife of Augustus.

827. **concordes animæ**: Pompey and Cæsar, in equal arms (**paribus in armis**), since their power was about equal.

830. **socer**: Cæsar, whose daughter Julia was the third and best beloved wife of Pompey. She died B.C. 54, while Cæsar was in Gaul. —

**arce Monoeci**, the rampart of *Monæcus* (*Monaco*), on the coast just east of Nice. It is mentioned to signify Cæsar's march from Gaul into Italy.

831. **Eois**: the main reliance of Pompey was on the forces of the East.

832. **adsuescite**: the expression seems to refer to the naturally humane temper of both the rivals.

833. **in viscera**, etc.: cf. Spenser, *Ruins of Rome*, xxiv:

That, each to other working cruell wrongs,  
Your blades in your owne bowels you embrew'd.

834. **tu prior**: Cæsar, as the more illustrious. Besides, the exploits of Cæsar, as a popular chief, were distasteful to the courtiers of Augustus, and it was fashionable to belittle them; hence the objurgatory tone.

836. **ille**: L. Mummius, conqueror of Corinth, B.C. 146.—**triumphata**, here transitive in the sense of *triumph over*.

837. **currum**, alluding to the well-known triumphal procession.

838. **ille**: L. Æmilius Paullus, conqueror of Perseus (**Æaciden**, as descended from Achilles), B.C. 168. By Argos, etc., is meant all Greece, of which, in Anchises' time, this was the chief city.

840. **templum Minervæ**: see ii. 163.

841-4. **Cato**, etc. These heroes are Cato the Censor; Cossus, a hero of the early wars against the Gauls; the Gracchi, the celebrated tribunes of the people, one of whose ancestors had distinguished himself in Spain; the Scipios, Africanus elder and younger; Fabricius, "strong in poverty," who defeated Pyrrhus; Serranus (C. Atilius Regulus, consul B.C. 257; not the famous Regulus), a general in the First Punic War. The name *Serranus* was said to have been given to Regulus from his being found sowing (**serentem**) in the field by the messengers who brought the news of his election as consul.

842. **duo fulmina belli**: cf. Ben Jonson, *Prince Henry's Barriers*: "The other thunderbolt of war, Harry the Fifth."

845. (**Fabius**) **Maxumus**, the commander against Hannibal. The following verse (which is taken from Ennius) refers to his method of waging war, whence he was called Cunctator.

848. **ducent**: **ducere** applies strictly to yielding materials, like metal, clay, or wax; its use here suggests that marble itself is pliable in the hands of a consummate artist. Cf. Thomson, *Castle of Indolence*, ii. 13:

To touch the kindling canvas into life.

849. **orabunt melius**: in forensic oratory, the names of Crassus,

Hortensius, and Cicero, stand as high as those of their Greek masters. But Anchises purposely disparages every other glory — art, oratory, science — in comparison with that of arms.

852. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Prince Henry's Barriers* :

His arts must be to govern, and give laws  
To peace no less than arms.

853. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Hue and Cry after Cupid* :

To spare his subjects, but to quell the proud.

855. **Marcellus** (M. Claudius): called the "Sword of Rome," one of the best generals against the Gauls, and afterwards against Hannibal. He won the *spolia opima* by slaying with his own hand the Gallic chief Viridomarus. His name is mentioned last, to introduce that of his young namesake.

857. **tumultu**, *alarm* : strictly, the name for civil war.

858. **sistet** : contrasted with **tumultu**. — **eques** : the most celebrated exploits of Marcellus were with cavalry.

859. **Quirino**, the Sabine god of battles (identified with the deified Romulus), to whom the *spolia opima* were regularly consecrated.

865. **quantum instar**, *what a likeness* (to the elder Marcellus)! — **ipso**, opposed to **comitum**.

866. **nox . . . circumvolat** : cf. Cowley,  *Davideis*, bk. ii :

But oh, alas ! what sudden cloud is spread  
About this glorious king's eclipsed head ?  
It all his fame benights, and all his store,  
Wrapping him round, and now he's seen no more.

869. **ostendent tantum** : the young Marcellus, son of Octavia, sister of Augustus, died in his twentieth year.

871. **fuissent**, properly subj. of dep. clause in ind. disc., standing for fut. perf.

872. **quantos virum gemitus**, *what lamentation of strong men* ! — **Mavortis urbem**, i.e. Rome.

873. **quae funera** : in the funeral procession of the young Marcellus, there were six hundred couches containing the images of his illustrious kindred. The funeral was on the *Campus Martius*.

874. **tumulum** : the ruins of the immense tomb are still to be seen near the Tiber. (See Fig. 53, p. 395.)

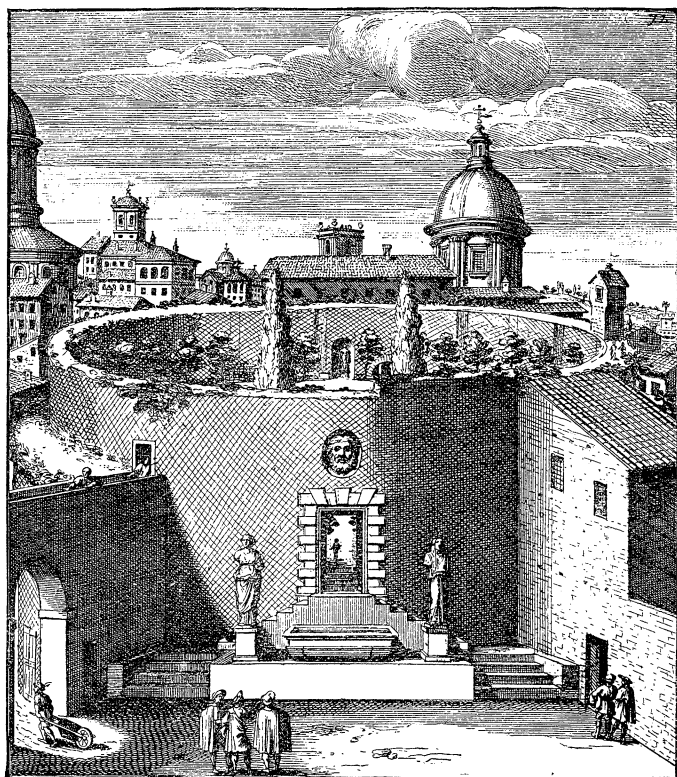
878. **heu prisca fides**, etc. : cf. Dryden, *Absalom and Achitophel*, i. 844, 845 :

O, ancient honor! O, unconquered hand,  
Whom foes unpunished never could withstand!

879. *tulisset*, i.e. if he had lived.

880. *illi*: § 228, *b*; cf. i. 314.

Fig. 53.



MAUSOLEUM OF AUGUSTUS.

881. *seu . . . armos*, repeating the allusion of *v.* 858.

882. *rumpas*: § 307, *b*, *R.*; G. 596, I; H. 511, I, N.<sup>1</sup>

883. A celebrated anecdote relates that, when Virgil recited these lines before Augustus, Octavia swooned, and on her recovery ordered

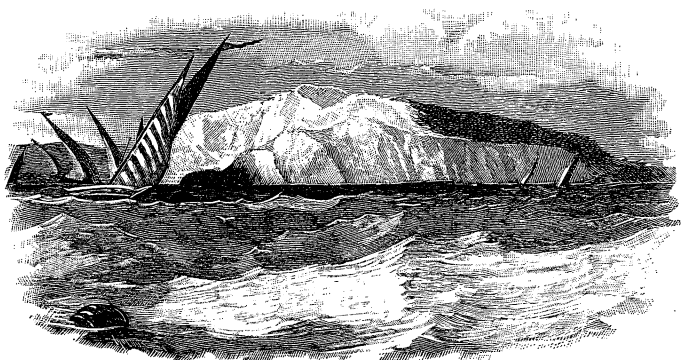


ten thousand *sesterces* to be given to the poet for each of the verses in which mention was made of her son.

885. *inani*, i.e. because the boy would never come to maturity.

887. *aeris campis* : cf. *largior aether*, *v.* 640.

893. *geminæ portæ* : this description of the horn and ivory gates is taken from the words of Penelope to Odysseus (*Od.* xix. 562-567 ; *Bry.* 678). Cf. Spenser, *Faery Queen*, i. i. 40. — *fertur*, *is reported* (citing the above legend).



PVBLI VERGILI MARONIS

AENEIS: BVCOLICA: GEORGICA



THE

# GREATER POEMS OF VIRGIL

VOL. II

CONTAINING THE

ECLOGUES

EDITED BY

J. B. GREENOUGH AND G. L. KITTREDGE



BOSTON, U.S.A., AND LONDON  
PUBLISHED BY GINN & COMPANY

1898

COPYRIGHT, 1895, BY  
J. B. GREENOUGH AND G. L. KITTREDGE

---

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED



## PREFACE.

---

IN revising the 1882 edition of Greenough's Virgil, it has seemed best in view of the practice in schools to separate the Eclogues from the *Æneid*. The text, as in former editions, follows Ribbeck in the main. The notes have been carefully revised throughout. Many changes have been made in discussing the difficult passages, and, in general, suggestions as to the connection of thought, which in the Eclogues is often very complicated, have been multiplied, while the translations suited to elementary study have been much reduced in number. It has seemed to the editors that study of the Eclogues is best devoted to their literary character, and hence the grammatical references have been reduced to a minimum and English parallels and imitations have been quoted or referred to with great freedom. It is hoped that the subtle charm of these earlier works of the great poet will not be lost even to young students of Latin either by neglect or by over-attention to pedantic details.

J. B. G.

G. L. K.



# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

## IN THE ECLOGUES.

(For Abbreviations see *Æneid*, page v.)

## IN THE TEXT.

	PAGE
Thalia. Statue. <i>Mus. Chiar.</i> . . . . .	3
Tityrus and Melibœus. <i>Vatican Fragments.</i> . . . .	3
Farmer going to market. Relief now at Munich. <i>Lütz.</i> . . .	4
Italian country-house. Wall painting. <i>Zahn.</i> . . . .	6
Drinking vessels. Pottery. <i>Ann. Inst.</i> . . . . .	10
River Anapus, with papyrus. <i>Photograph.</i> . . . .	13
Silenus. Statue. <i>Mus. Chiar.</i> . . . . .	18
Satyr, with grafting materials. Ancient gem. <i>Pine's Virgil.</i> . .	18
Young satyr. Wall painting. <i>H. &amp; P.</i> . . . . .	18
Mantua. <i>Photograph.</i> . . . . .	27
Fountain of Arethusa. <i>Photograph.</i> . . . . .	29
Parnassus. <i>L'Univers.</i> . . . . .	29
Hercules and Silvanus. Relief. <i>Mus. Chiar.</i> . . . . .	30
Shepherd and sheep. Painting from tomb of Statilius Taurus (circa B.C. 30). <i>Parker's Photographs.</i> . . . . .	32

## IN THE NOTES.

FIG.

1. Woman sacrificing fruits. Wall painting. . . . . *H. & P.*
2. Syrinx. Wall painting. . . . . *H. & P.*
3. Rustic with basket. Ant. d'Hercul. . . *Horace by Thompson.*
4. Falx. Ancient MS. . . . . *Smith.*
5. Hunting-nets. Relief. . . . . *Smith.*

## FIG.

6. Hunting-nets. Relief. . . . . *Smith.*
7. Cattle pursued by lions. Wall painting. . . . . *H. & P.*
8. Woman spinning. Relief. . . . . *Smith.*
9. Bacchus in car drawn by tigers. Relief. . . . . *Müller.*
10. Genius with thyrsus and basket. . . . . *Thompson's Horace.*
11. Youths drawing wine from a crater. Slave with cyathus. *G. & K.*
12. Dancing satyr. . . . . *Pine's Virgil.*
13. Pedum. Wall painting. . . . . *H. & P.*
14. Hand touching the ear, symbolic of memory. Ancient  
gem. . . . . *Mus. Flor.*
15. Bacchus with cantharus and panther. Silenus with pecten.  
Crater. Basket of fruit. Wall painting. . . . . *H. & P.*
16. Prometheus. Relief. . . . . *Arch. Zeit.*
17. Diana. Wall painting. . . . . *H. & P.*
18. Griffins. Relief. . . . . *Hirt.*
19. Genius with torch. Wall painting. . . . . *H. & P.*

PASTORAL POEMS  
(BUCOLICA)









THALIA.



## PASTORAL POEMS.

### ECLOGUE I.

MELIBOEUS. TITYRUS.

**T**ITYRE, tu patulae recubans sub tegmine fagi  
 silvestrem tenui Musam meditaris avena ;  
 nos patriae fines et dulcia linquimus arva :  
 nos patriam fugimus ; tu, Tityre, lentus in umbra  
 formosam resonare doces Amaryllida silvas.

5

*T.* O Meliboe, deus nobis haec otia fecit :  
 namque erit ille mihi semper deus ; illius aram  
 saepe tener nostris ab ovilibus imbuet agnus.  
 Ille meas errare boves, ut cernis, et ipsum  
 ludere, quae vellem, calamo permisit agresti.

10

*M.* Non equidem invideo ; miror magis : undique totis  
 usque adeo turbatur agris. En, ipse capellas  
 protinus aeger ago ; hanc etiam vix, Tityre, duco :  
 hic inter densas corylos modo namque gemellos,  
 spem gregis, ah, silice in nuda conixa relinquit.  
 Saepe malum hoc nobis, si mens non laeva fuisset,  
 de caelo tactas memini praedicere quercus : —

15

[saepe sinistra cava praedixit ab ilice cornix.]

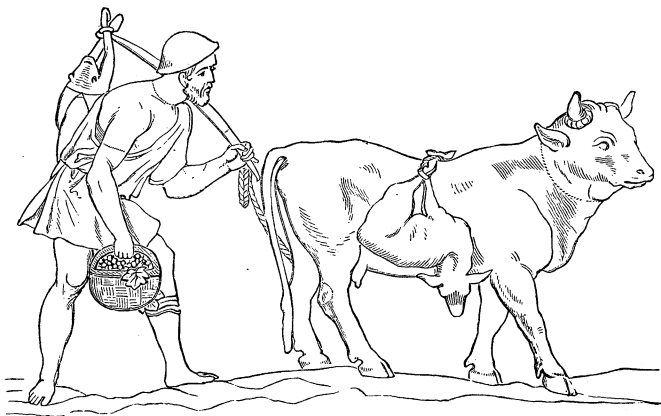
Sed tamen, iste deus qui sit, da, Tityre, nobis.

*T.* Urbem, quam dicunt Romam, Meliboeae, putavi  
stultus ego huic nostrae similem, quo saepe solemus 20  
pastores ovium teneros depellere fetus :

sic canibus catulos similis, sic matribus haedos  
noram, sic parvis componere magna solebam :  
verum haec tantum alias inter caput extulit urbes, 25  
quantum lenta solent inter viburna cupressi.

*M.* Et quae tanta fuit Romam tibi causa videndi ?

*T.* Libertas ; quae sera, tamen respexit inertem,  
candidior postquam tondenti barba cadebat ;  
respexit tamen, et longo post tempore venit, 30  
postquam nos Amaryllis habet, Galatea reliquit :  
namque, fatebor enim, dum me Galatea tenebat,  
nec spes libertatis erat, nec cura peculi :



FARMER GOING TO MARKET.

quamvis multa meis exiret victima saeptis,  
pinguis et ingratae premeretur caseus urbi, 35  
non umquam gravis aere domum mihi dextra redibat.

*M.* Mirabar, quid maesta deos, Amarylli, vocares,  
cui pendere sua patereris in arbore poma :

Tityrus hinc aberat. Ipsae te, Tityre, pinus,  
ipsi te fontes, ipsa haec arbusta vocabant.

40

*T.* Quid facerem? Neque servitio me exire licebat,  
nec tam praesentis alibi cognoscere divos.

Hic illum vidi iuvenem, Meliboee, quot annis  
bis senos cui nostra dies altaria fumant ;

hic mihi responsum primus dedit ille petenti :

45

'Pascite, ut ante, boves, pueri, submittite tauros.'

*M.* Fortunate senex, ergo tua rura manebunt,  
et tibi magna satis, quamvis lapis omnia nudus  
limosoque palus obducatur pascua iunco !

Non insueta gravis temptabunt pabula fetas,  
nec mala vicini pecoris contagia laedent.

50

Fortunate senex, hic, inter flumina nota  
et fontis sacros, frigus captabis opacum !

Hinc tibi, quae semper, vicino ab limite, saepes

Hyblaeis apibus florem depasta salicti

55

saepe levi somnum suadebit inire susurro ;

hinc alta sub rupe canet frondator ad auras ;

nec tamen interea raucae, tua cura, palumbes,  
nec gemere aëria cessabit turtur ab ulmo.

*T.* Ante leves ergo pascentur in aequore cervi,

60

et freta destituent nudos in litore pisces,

ante pererratis amborum finibus exsul

aut Ararim Parthus bibet, aut Germania Tigrim,

quam nostro illius labatur pectore voltus.

*M.* At nos hinc alii sitientis ibimus Afros,

65

pars Scythiam et rapidum Cretae veniemus Oaxen,

et penitus toto divisos orbe Britannos.

En umquam patrios longo post tempore finis,

pauperis et tuguri congestum caespite culmen,

post aliquot mea regna videns mirabor aristas ?

70

Impius haec tam culta novalia miles habebit,  
 barbarus has segetes? En, quo discordia civis  
 produxit miseros! His nos consevimus agros!

Inserere nunc, Meliboeae, puros, pone ordine vitis!  
 Ite meae, felix quondam pecus, ite capellae!

75

Non ego vos posthac, viridi proiectus in antro,  
 dumosa pendere procul de rupe videbo;  
 carmina nulla canam; non, me pascente, capellae,  
 florentem cytisum et salices carpetis amaras.

T. Hic tamen hanc mecum poteris requiescere noctem 80  
 fronde super viridi: sunt nobis mitia poma,  
 castaneae molles, et pressi copia lactis;  
 et iam summa procul villarum culmina fumant,  
 maioresque cadunt altis de montibus umbrae.



ITALIAN COUNTRY-HOUSE.

## ECLOGUE II.

FORMOSUM pastor Corydon ardebat Alexim,  
delicias domini, nec quid speraret habebat;  
tantum inter densas, umbrosa cacumina, fagos  
adsidue veniebat. Ibi haec incondita solus  
montibus et silvis studio iactabat inani :

5

O crudelis Alexi, nihil mea carmina curas?  
Nil nostri miserere? Mori me denique coges.  
Nunc etiam pecudes umbras et frigora captant;  
nunc viridis etiam occultant spineta lacertos,  
Thestylis et rapido fessis messoribus aestu  
allia serpyllumque herbas contundit olentis.  
At mecum raucis, tua dum vestigia lustro,  
sole sub ardenti resonant arbusta cicadis.

10

Nonne fuit satius tristis Amaryllidis iras  
atque superba pati fastidia, nonne Menalcan,  
quamvis ille niger, quamvis tu candidus esses?  
O formose puer, nimium ne crede colori!  
Alba ligustra cadunt, vaccinia nigra leguntur.

15

Despectus tibi sum, nec qui sim quaeris, Alexi,  
quam dives pecoris, nivei quam lactis abundans.  
Mille meae Siculis errant in montibus agnae;  
lac mihi non aestate novum, non frigore defit;  
canto quae solitus, si quando armenta vocabat,  
Amphion Dircaeus in Actaeo Aracintho.

20

Nec sum adeo informis : nuper me in litore vidi,  
cum placidum ventis staret mare ; non ego Daphnim  
iudice te metuam, si numquam fallit imago.

25

O tantum libeat mecum tibi sordida rura  
atque humilis habitare casas, et figere cervos,  
haedorumque gregem viridi compellere hibisco!  
Mecum una in silvis imitabere Pana canendo.

30

[Pan primus calamos cera coniungere pluris



instituit; Pan curat ovis oviumque magistros.]

Nec te paeniteat calamo trivisse labellum :  
haec eadem ut sciret, quid non faciebat Amyntas ? 35  
Est mihi disparibus septem compacta cicutis  
fistula, Damoetas dono mihi quam dedit olim,  
et dixit moriens : ' Te nunc habet ista secundum.'  
Dixit Damoetas ; invidit stultus Amyntas.

Praeterea duo, nec tuta mihi valle reperti, 40  
capreoli, sparsis etiam nunc pellibus albo,  
bina die siccant ovis ubera ; quos tibi servo :  
iam pridem a me illos abducere Thestylis orat ;  
et faciet, quoniam sordent tibi munera nostra.

Huc ades, o formose puer : tibi lilia plenis 45  
ecce ferunt Nymphae calathis ; tibi candida Naïs,  
pallentis violas et summa papavera carpens,  
narcissum et florem iungit bene olentis anethi ;  
tum casia atque aliis intexens suavis herbis,  
mollia luteola pingit vaccinia calta. 50

Ipse ego cana legam tenera lanugine mala,  
castaneasque nuces, mea quas Amaryllis amabat ;  
addam cerea pruna : honos erit huic quoque pomo ;  
et vos, o lauri, carpam, et te, proxima myrte,  
sic positae quoniam suavis miscetis odores. 55

Rusticus es, Corydon : nec munera curat Alexis,  
nec, si muneribus certes, concedat Iollas.  
Heu, heu, quid volui misero mihi ! Floribus austrum  
perditus et liquidis in misi fontibus apros.

Quem fugis, ah, demens ? Habitarunt di quoque silvas, 60  
Dardaniusque Paris. Pallas, quas condidit arces,  
ipsa colat ; nobis placeant ante omnia silvae.  
Torva leaena lupum sequitur ; lupus ipse capellam ;  
florentem cytisum sequitur lasciva capella ;  
te Corydon, o Alexi : trahit sua quemque voluptas. 65

Aspice, aratra iugo referunt suspensa iuveni,

et sol crescentis decedens duplicat umbras :  
 me tamen urit amor ; quis enim modus adsit amori ?  
 Ah, Corydon, Corydon, quae te dementia cepit !  
 Semiputata tibi frondosa vitis in ulmo est ;  
 quin tu aliquid saltem potius, quorum indiget usus,  
 viminibus mollique paras detexere iunco ?  
 Invenies alium, si te hic fastidit, Alexim.

70

## ECLOGUE III.

**D**IC mihi, Damoeta, cuium pecus, an Meliboei ?  
*D.* Non, verum Aegonis ; nuper mihi tradidit Aegon.  
*M.* Infelix o semper, ovis, pecus, ipse Neaeram  
 dum fovet, ac ne me sibi praeferat illa veretur,  
 hic alienus ovis custos bis mulget in hora,  
 et sucus pecori et lac subducitur agnis. 5  
*D.* Parcius ista viris tamen obicienda memento :  
 novimus et qui te, transversa tuentibus hircis,  
 et quo — sed faciles Nymphae risere — sacello.  
*M.* Tum, credo, cum me arbustum videre Miconis 10  
 atque mala vitis incidere falce novellas.  
*D.* Aut hic ad veteres fagos cum Daphnidis arcum  
 fregisti et calamos : quae tu, perverse Menalca,  
 et, cum vidisti puero donata, dolebas,  
 et, si non aliqua nocuisses, mortuus esses. 15  
*M.* Quid domini faciant, audent cum talia fures !  
 Non ego te vidi Damonis, pessime, caprum  
 excipere insidiis, multum latrante Lycisca ?  
 Et cum clamarem : ‘ Quo nunc se proripit ille ?  
 Tityre, coge pecus ; ’ tu post carecta latebas. 20  
*D.* An mihi cantando victus non redderet ille  
 quem mea carminibus meruisset fistula caprum ?  
 Si nescis, meus ille caper fuit ; et mihi Damon  
 ipse fatebatur, sed reddere posse negabat.

*M.* Cantando tu illum, aut umquam tibi fistula cera 25  
iuncta fuit? Non tu in triviis, indocte, solebas  
stridenti miserum stipula disperdere carmen?

*D.* Vis ergo inter nos quid possit uterque vicissim  
experiamur? Ego hanc vitulam — ne forte recuses,  
bis venit ad mulctram, binos alit ubere fetus — 30  
depono: tu dic, mecum quo pignore certes.

*M.* De grege non ausim quicquam deponere tecum.  
Est mihi namque domi pater, est iniusta noverca;  
bisque die numerant ambo pecus, alter et haedos.  
Verum, id quod multo tute ipse fatebere maius, 35  
insanire libet quoniam tibi, pocula ponam



DRINKING VESSELS.

fagina, caelatum divini opus Alcimedontis;  
lenta quibus torno facili superaddita vitis  
diffusos hedera vestit pallente corymbos:  
in medio duo signa, Conon, et — quis fuit alter, 40  
descripsit radio totum qui gentibus orbem,  
tempora quae messor, quae curvus arator haberet?  
Necdum illis labra admovi, sed condita servo.

*D.* Et nobis idem Alcimedon duo pocula fecit,  
et molli circum est ansas amplexus acantho, 45  
Orpheaque in medio posuit silvasque sequentis.

Necdum illis labra admovi, sed condita servo :  
si ad vitulam spectas, nihil est quod pocula laudes.

*M.* Nunquam hodie effugies ; veniam, quocumque vocaris :  
audiat haec tantum — vel qui venit ecce Palaemon : 50  
efficiam posthac ne quemquam voce laccessas.

*D.* Quin age, si quid habes, in me mora non erit ulla,  
nec quemquam fugio : tantum, vicine Palaemon,  
sensibus haec imis, res est non parva, reponas.

*P.* Dicite, quandoquidem in molli consedimus herba : 55  
et nunc omnis ager, nunc omnis parturit arbos,  
nunc frondent silvae, nunc formosissimus annus.

Incipe, Damoeta ; tu deinde sequere Menalca :  
alternis dicetis ; amant alterna Camenae.

*D.* Ab Iove principium, Musae ; Iovis omnia plena : 60  
ille colit terras, illi mea carmina curae.

*M.* Et me Phoebus amat ; Phoebo sua semper apud me  
munera sunt, lauri et suave rubens hyacinthus.

*D.* Malo me Galatea petit, lasciva puella,  
et fugit ad salices, et se cupit ante videri. 65

*M.* At mihi sese offert ultro, meus ignis, Amyntas,  
notior ut iam sit canibus non Delia nostris.

*D.* Parta meae Veneri sunt munera : namque notavi  
ipse locum, aëriae quo congessere palumbes.

*M.* Quod potui, puero silvestri ex arbore lecta 70  
aurea mala decem misi ; cras altera mittam.

*D.* O quotiens et quae nobis Galatea locuta est !  
Partem aliquam, venti, divom referatis ad auris !

*M.* Quid prodest, quod me ipse animo non spernis, Amynta,  
si, dum tu sectaris apros, ego retia servo ? 75

*D.* Phyllida mitte mihi : meus est natalis, Iolla ;  
cum faciam vitula pro frugibus, ipse venito.

*M.* Phyllida amo ante alias; nam me discedere flevit,  
et longum *Formose, vale, vale*, inquit, *Iolla*.

*D.* Triste lupus stabulis, maturis frugibus imbres, 80  
arboribus venti, nobis Amaryllidis irae.

*M.* Dulce satis umor, depulsis arbutus haedis,  
lenta salix feto pecori, mihi solus Amyntas.

*D.* Pollio amat nostram, quamvis est rustica, Musam :  
Pierides, vitulam lectori pascite vestro. 85

*M.* Pollio et ipse facit nova carmina : pascite taurum,  
iam cornu petat et pedibus qui spargat arenam.

*D.* Qui te, Pollio, amat, veniat quo te quoque gaudet :  
mella fluant illi, ferat et rubus asper amomum.

*M.* Qui Bavium non odit, amet tua carmina, Maevi, 90  
atque idem iungat vulpes et mulgeat hircos.

*D.* Qui legitis flores et humi nascentia fraga,  
frigidus, o pueri, fugite hinc, latet anguis in herba.

*M.* Parcite, oves, nimium procedere; non bene ripae  
creditur; ipse aries etiam nunc vellera siccatur. 95

*D.* Tityre, pascentes a flumine reice capellas :  
ipse ubi tempus erit, omnis in fonte lavabo.

*M.* Cogite ovis, pueri; si lac praeceperit aestus,  
ut nuper, frustra pressabimus ubera palmis.

*D.* Heu, heu, quam pingui macer est mihi taurus in ervo ! 100  
Idem amor exitium est pecori pecorisque magistro.

*M.* His certe neque amor causa est; vix ossibus haerent :  
nescio quis teneros oculus mihi fascinat agnos.

*D.* Dic, quibus in terris — et eris mihi magnus Apollo —  
tris pateat caeli spatium non amplius ulnas. 105

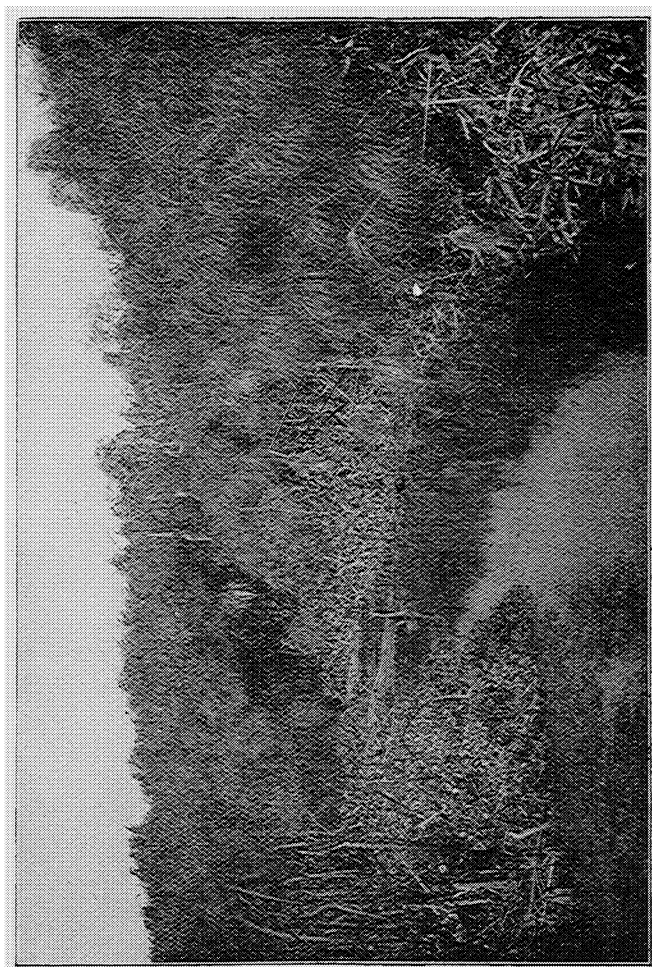
*M.* Dic, quibus in terris inscripti nomina regum  
nascantur flores, et Phyllida solus habeto.

*P.* Non nostrum inter vos tantas componere lites.

Et vitula tu dignus, et hic, et quisquis amores  
aut metuet dulces, aut experietur amarus. 110

Claudite iam rivos, pueri, sat prata biberunt.





VIEW IN SICILY.  
(River Anapus, with Papyrus.)

## ECLOGUE IV.

**S**ICELIDES Musae, paulo maiora canamus!  
 Non omnis arbusta iuvant humilesque myricae;  
 si canimus silvas, silvae sint consule dignae.

Ultima Cumaevi venit iam carminis aetas;  
 magnus ab integro saeculorum nascitur ordo: 5  
 iam redit et Virgo, redeunt Saturnia regna;  
 iam nova progenies caelo demittitur alto.

Tu modo nascenti puero, quo ferrea primum  
 desinet ac toto surget gens aurea mundo,  
 casta fave Lucina: tuus iam regnat Apollo. 10

Teque adeo decus hoc aevi te consule inibit,  
 Pollio, et incipient magni procedere menses.  
 Te duce, si qua manent sceleris vestigia nostri,  
 irrita perpetua solvent formidine terras.  
 Ille deum vitam accipiet, divisque videbit 15  
 permixtos heroas, et ipse videbitur illis,  
 pacatumque reget patriis virtutibus orbem.

At tibi prima, puer, nullo munuscula cultu  
 errantis hederas passim cum baccare tellus  
 mixtaque ridenti colocasia fundet acantho. 20  
 Ipsae lacte domum referent distenta capellae  
 ubera, nec magnos metuent armenta leones;  
 ipsa tibi blandos fundent cunabula flores,  
 occidet et serpens, et fallax herba veneni  
 occidet; Assyrium volgo nascetur amomum. 25

At simul heroum laudes et facta parentis  
 iam legere et quae sit poteris cognoscere virtus,  
 molli paulatim flavescet campus arista,  
 incultisque rubens pendebit sentibus uva,  
 et durae quercus sudabunt roscida mella. 30  
 Pauca tamen suberunt priscae vestigia fraudis,  
 quae temptare Thetim ratibus, quae cingere muris



oppida, quae iubeant telluri infindere sulcos :  
alter erit tum Tiphys, et altera quae vehat Argo  
delectos heroas ; erunt etiam altera bella, 35  
atque iterum ad Troiam magnus mittetur Achilles.

Hinc, ubi iam firmata virum te fecerit aetas,  
cedet et ipse mari vector, nec nautica pinus  
mutabit merces : omnis feret omnia tellus :  
non rastros patietur humus, non vinea falcem ; 40  
robustus quoque iam tauris iuga solvet arator ;  
nec varios discet mentiri lana colores :  
ipse sed in pratis aries iam suave rubenti  
murice, iam croceo mutabit vellera luto ;  
sponte sua sandyx pascentis vestiet agnos. 45

Talia saecla, suis dixerunt, currite, fuis  
concordes stabili fatorum numine Parcae.

Adgredero o magnos — aderit iam tempus — honores,  
cara deum suboles, magnum Iovis incrementum !  
Aspice convexo nutantem pondere mundum, 50  
terrasque tractusque maris caelumque profundum !  
Aspice, venturo laetentur ut omnia saeclo !

O mihi tam longae maneat pars ultima vitae,  
spiritus et quantum sat erit tua dicere facta !  
Non me carminibus vincet nec Thracius Orpheus, 55  
nec Linus, huic mater quamvis atque huic pater adsit,  
Orphei Calliopea, Lino formosus Apollo,  
Pan etiam, Arcadia mecum si iudice certet,  
Pan etiam Arcadia dicat se iudice victum.

Incipe, parve puer, risu cognoscere matrem, 60  
matri longa decem tulerunt fastidia menses.  
Incipe, parve puer, cui non risere parentes,  
nec deus hunc mensa, dea nec dignata cubili est.

## ECLOGUE V.

MENALCAS. MOPSUS.

CUR non, Mopse, boni quoniam convenimus ambo,  
tu calamos inflare levis, ego dicere versus,  
hic corylis mixtas inter consedimus ulmos?

*Mo.* Tu maior; tibi me est aequum parere, Menalca,  
sive sub incertas zephyris motantibus umbras, 5  
sive antro potius succedimus: aspice, ut antrum  
silvestris raris sparsit labrusca racemis.

*Me.* Montibus in nostris solus tibi certat Amyntas.

*Mo.* Quid, si idem certet Phoebum superare canendo?

*Me.* Incipe, Mopse, prior, si quos aut Phyllidis ignes, 10  
aut Alconis habes laudes, aut iurgia Codri:  
incipere, pascentis servabit Tityrus haedos.

*Mo.* Immo haec, in viridi nuper quae cortice fagi  
carmina descripsi et modulans alterna notavi,  
experiar, tu deinde iubeto ut certet Amyntas. 15

*Me.* Lenta salix quantum pallenti cedit olivae,  
puniceis humilis quantum saliuunca rosetis,  
iudicio nostro tantum tibi cedit Amyntas.

Sed tu desine plura, puer; successimus antro.

*Mo.* Extinctum nymphae crudeli funere Daphnim 20  
flebant; vos coryli testes et flumina nymphis;  
cum, complexa sui corpus miserabile nati,  
atque deos atque astra vocat crudelia mater.

Non ulli pastos illis egere diebus  
frigida, Daphni, boves ad flumina; nulla neque amnem 25  
libavit quadrupes, nec graminis attigit herbam.  
Daphni, tuum Poenos etiam ingemuisse leones  
interitum montesque feri silvaeque loquuntur.  
Daphnis et Armenias curru subiungere tigres  
instituit; Daphnis thiasos inducere Bacchi, 30  
et foliis lentas intexere mollibus hastas.

Vitis ut arboribus decori est, ut vitibus uvae,  
 ut gregibus tauri, segetes ut pinguibus arvis,  
 tu decus omne tuis! Postquam te fata tulerunt,  
 ipsa Pales agros atque ipse reliquit Apollo. 35  
 Grandia saepe quibus mandavimus hordea sulcis,  
 infelix lolium et steriles nascuntur avenae;  
 pro molli viola, pro purpureo narcisso,  
 carduus et spinis surgit paliurus acutis.

Spargite humum foliis, inducite fontibus umbras, 40  
 pastores, mandat fieri sibi talia Daphnis;  
 et tumulum facite, et tumulo superaddite carmen:  
 DAPHNIS EGO IN SILVIS HINC VSQUE AD SIDERA NOTVS  
 FORMONSI PECORIS CVSTOS FORMONSIOR IPSE.

*Me.* Tale tuum carmen nobis, divine poëta, 45  
 quale sopor fessis in gramine, quale per aestum  
 dulcis aquae saliente sitim restinguere rivo:  
 nec calamis solum aequiparas, sed voce magistrum.  
 [Fortunate puer, tu nunc eris alter ab illo.]

Nos tamen haec quocumque modo tibi nostra vicissim 50  
 dicemus, Daphnimque tuum tollemus ad astra;  
 Daphnin ad astra feremus: amavit nos quoque Daphnis.

*Mo.* An quicquam nobis tali sit munere maius?  
 Et puer ipse fuit cantari dignus, et ista  
 iam pridem Stimichon laudavit carmina nobis. 55

*Me.* Candidus insuetum miratur limen Olympi,  
 sub pedibusque videt nubes et sidera Daphnis.  
 Ergo alacris silvas et cetera rura voluptas  
 Panaque pastoresque tenet, Dryadasque puellas;  
 nec lupus insidias pecori, nec retia cervis 60  
 ulla dolum meditantur: amat bonus otia Daphnis.  
 Ipsi laetitia voces ad sidera iactant  
 intonsi montes; ipsae iam carmina rupes,  
 ipsa sonant arbusta: *Deus, deus ille, Menalca!*

Sis bonus o felixque tuis! En quattuor aras: 65

ecce duas tibi, Daphni, duas altaria Phoebo.  
 Pocula bina novo spumantia lacte quotannis,  
 craterasque duo statuam tibi pinguis olivi,  
 et multo in primis hilarans convivia Baccho, — 70  
 ante focum, si frigus erit, si messis, in umbra, —  
 vina novum fundam calathis Ariusia nectar.  
 Cantabunt mihi Damoetas et Lyctius Aegon ;  
 saltantis satyros imitabitur Alphe siboeus.

Haec tibi semper erunt, et cum solemnia vota  
 reddemus Nymphis, et cum lustrabimus agros. 75  
 Dum iuga montis aper, fluvios dum piscis amabit,  
 dumque thymo pascentur apes, dum rore cicadae,  
 semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt ;  
 ut Baccho Cererique, tibi sic vota quotannis  
 agricolae facient : damnabis tu quoque votis. 80

*Mo.* Quae tibi, quae tali reddam pro carmine dona ?

Nam neque me tantum venientis sibilus austri,  
 nec percussa iuvant fluctu tam litora, nec quae  
 saxosas inter decurrunt flumina valles.

*Me.* Hac te nos fragili donabimus ante cicuta : 85  
 haec nos, *Formosum Corydon ardebat Alexim,*  
 haec eadem docuit, *Cuium pecus, an Meliboei ?*

*Mo.* At tu sume pedum, quod, me cum saepe rogaret,  
 non tulit Antigenes — et erat tum dignus amari —  
 formosum paribus nodis atque aere, Menalca. 90

#### ECLOGUE VI.

**P**RIMA Syracosio dignata est ludere versu,  
 nostra nec erubuit silvas habitare Thalia.  
 Cum canerem reges et proelia, Cynthius aurem  
 vellit, et admonuit : ' Pastorem, Tityre, pinguis  
 pascere oportet ovis, deductum dicere carmen.' 5

Nunc ego — namque super tibi erunt, qui dicere laudes,  
Vare, tuas cupiant, et tristia condere bella —  
agrestem tenui meditabor arundine Musam.

Non iniussa cano : si quis tamen haec quoque, si quis  
captus amore leget, te nostrae, Vare, myricae, 10  
te nemus omne canet ; nec Phoebus gratior ulla est,  
quam sibi quae Vari praescripsit pagina nomen.

Pergite, Pierides ! Chromis et Mnasyllus in antro



SATYRS.

Silenum pueri somno videre iacentem,  
inflatum hesterno venas, ut semper, Iaccho : 15  
serta procul tantum capiti delapsa iacebant,  
et gravis attrita pendebat cantharus ansa.

Adgressi — nam saepe senex spe carminis ambo  
luserat — iniciunt ipsis ex vincula sertis :  
addit se sociam, timidisque supervenit Aegle, — 20  
Aegle, Naiadum pulcherrima, — iamque videnti  
sanguineis frontem moris et tempora pingit.  
Ille dolum ridens, ‘ Quo vincula nectitis ? ’ inquit ;  
‘ solvite me, pueri ; satis est potuisse videri :  
carmina, quae voltis, cognoscite ; carmina vobis, 25  
huic aliud mercedis erit : ’ simul incipit ipse.



SILENUS.



Tum vero in numerum Faunosque ferasque videres  
ludere, tum rigidas motare cacumina quercus ;  
nec tantum Phoebos gaudet Parnasia rupes,  
nec tantum Rhodope miratur et Ismarus Orphea. 30

Namque canebat, uti magnum per inane coacta  
semina terrarumque animaeque marisque fuissent,  
et liquidi simul ignis ; ut his exordia primis  
omnia et ipse tener mundi concreverit orbis ;  
tum durare solum et discludere Nerea ponto 35  
coeperit, et rerum paulatim sumere formas ;  
iamque novum terrae stupeant lucescere solem,  
altius atque cadant submotis nubibus imbres ;  
incipiant silvae cum primum surgere, cumque  
rara per ignaros errent animalia montis. 40

Hinc lapides Pyrrhae iactos, Saturnia regna,  
Caucasiasque refert volucres, furtumque Promethei :  
his adiungit, Hylan nautae quo fonte relictum  
clamassent, ut litus *Hyla*, *Hyla* ! omne sonaret.

Et fortunatam, si numquam armenta fuissent, 45  
Pasiphaën nivei solatur amore iuveni.

Ah, virgo infelix, quae te dementia cepit !  
Proetides inplerunt falsis mugitibus agros :  
at non tam turpis pecudum tamen ulla secuta est  
concupitus, quamvis collo timuisset aratrum, 50  
et saepe in levi quaesisset cornua fronte.

Ah, virgo infelix, tu nunc in montibus erras :  
ille, latus niveum molli fultus hyacintho,  
ilice sub nigra pallentis ruminat herbas,  
aut aliquam in magno sequitur grege. Claudite, nymphae, 55  
Dictaeae nymphae, nemorum iam claudite saltus,  
si qua forte ferant oculis sese obvia nostris  
errabunda bovis vestigia ; forsitan illum,  
aut herba captum viridi, aut armenta secutum,  
perducant aliquae stabula ad Gortynia vaccae. 60



Tum canit Hesperidum miratam mala puellam ;  
tum Phaëthontiaes musco circumdat amaro  
corticis, atque solo proceras erigit alnos.

Tum canit, errantem Permessi ad flumina Gallum  
Aonas in montis ut duxerit una sororum, 65  
utque viro Phoebi chorus adsurrexerit omnis ;  
ut Linus haec illi, divino carmine pastor,  
floribus atque apio crinis ornatus amaro,  
dixerit : ' Hos tibi dant calamos, en accipe, Musae,  
Ascraeo quos ante seni, quibus ille solebat 70  
cantando rigidas deducere montibus ornos :  
his tibi Grynei nemoris dicatur origo,  
ne quis sit lucus, quo se plus iactet Apollo.'

Quid loquar aut Scyllam Nisi, quam fama secuta est  
candida succinctam latrantibus inguina monstribus 75  
Dulichias vexasse rates, et gurgite in alto  
ah, timidos nautas canibus lacerasse marinis,  
aut ut mutatos Terei narraverit artus ;  
quas illi Philomela dapes, quae dona pararit,  
quo cursu deserta petiverit, et quibus ante 80  
infelix sua tecta supervolitaverit alis ?

Omnia quae, Phoebro quondam meditante, beatus  
audiit Eurotas, iussitque ediscere laurus,  
ille canit : pulsae referunt ad sidera valles ;  
cogere donec ovis stabulis numerumque referri 85  
iussit, et invito processit Vesper Olympo.

## ECLOGUE VII.

MELIBOEUS. CORYDON. THYRSIS.

**F**ORTE sub arguta consederat ilice Daphnis,  
compulerantque greges Corydon et Thyrsis in unum,  
Thyrsis ovis, Corydon distentas lacte capellas,  
ambo florentes aetatibus, Arcades ambo,  
et cantare pares, et respondere parati. 5

Huc mihi, dum teneras defendo a frigore myrtos,  
vir gregis ipse caper deerraverat; atque ego Daphnim  
aspicio. Ille ubi me contra videt: 'Ocius' inquit  
'huc ades, o Meliboe, caper tibi salvus et haedi;  
et, si quid cessare potes, requiesce sub umbra. 10  
Huc ipsi potum venient per prata iuveni,  
hic viridis tenera praetexit arundine ripas  
Mincius, eque sacra resonant examina quercu.'

Quid facerem? Neque ego Alcippen, nec Phyllida habebam  
depulsos a lacte domi quae clauderet agnos, 15  
et certamen erat, Corydon cum Thyrside, magnum.

Posthabui tamen illorum mea seria ludo:  
alternis igitur contendere versibus ambo  
coepere; alternos Musae meminisse volebant.  
Hos Corydon, illos referebat in ordine Thyrsis. 20

C. Nymphae, noster amor, Libethrides, aut mihi carmen,  
quale meo Codro, concedite: proxima Phoebi  
versibus ille facit; aut, si non possumus omnes,  
hic arguta sacra pendebit fistula pinu.

T. Pastores, hedera crescentem ornate poëtam, 25  
Arcades, invidia rumpantur ut ilia Codro;  
aut si ultra placitum laudarit, baccare frontem  
cingite, ne vati noceat mala lingua futuro.

C. Saetosi caput hoc apri tibi, Delia, parvus  
et ramosa Micon vivacis cornua cervi. 30

Si proprium hoc fuerit, levi de marmore tota

puniceo stabis suras evincta coturno.

*T.* Sinum lactis et haec te liba, Priape, quotannis  
expectare sat est : custos es pauperis horti.

Nunc te marmoreum pro tempore fecimus ; at tu, 35  
si fetura gregem suppleverit, aureus esto.

*C.* Nerine Galatea, thymo mihi dulcior Hyblae,  
candidior cyncis, hедера formosior alba,  
cum primum pasti repetent praesepia tauri,  
si qua tui Corydonis habet te cura, venito. 40

*T.* Immo ego Sardoniis videar tibi amarior herbis,  
horridior rusco, proiecta vilior alga,  
si mihi non haec lux toto iam longior anno est.

Ite domum pasti, si quis pudor, ite iuvenci.

*C.* Muscosi fontes, et somno mollior herba, 45  
et quae vos rara viridis tegit arbutus umbra,  
solstitium pecori defendite ; iam venit aestas  
torrida, iam lento turgent in palmite gemmae.

*T.* Hic focus et taedae pingues, hic plurimus ignis  
semper, et adsidua postes fuligine nigri ; 50  
hic tantum Boreae curamus frigora, quantum  
aut numerum lupo, aut torrentia flumina ripas.

*C.* Stant et iuniperi, et castaneae hirsutae ;  
strata iacent passim sua quaque sub arbore poma ;  
omnia nunc rident : at si formosus Alexis 55  
montibus his abeat, videas et flumina sicca.

*T.* Aret ager ; vitio moriens sitit aëris herba ;  
Liber pampineas invidit collibus umbras :  
Phyllidis adventu nostrae nemus omne virebit,  
Iuppiter et laeto descendet plurimus imbris. 60

*C.* Populus Alcidae gratissima, vitis Iaccho,  
formosae myrtus Veneri, sua laurea Phoebos ;  
Phyllis amat corylos : illas dum Phyllis amabit,  
nec myrtus vincet corylos, nec laurea Phoebi.

*T.* Fraxinus in silvis pulcherrima, pinus in hortis, 65

populus in fluviis, abies in montibus altis :  
 saepius at si me, Lycida formose, revisas,  
 fraxinus in silvis cedat tibi, pinus in hortis.

*M.* Haec memini, et victum frustra contendere Thyrsim :  
 ex illo Corydon Corydon est tempore nobis.

70

## ECLOGUE VIII.

DAMON. ALPHESIBOEUS.

PASTORUM Musam Damonis et Alpheisiboei —  
 immemor herbarum quos est mirata iuvenca  
 certantis, quorum stupefactae carmine lynces,  
 et mutata suos requierunt flumina cursus —  
 Damonis Musam dicemus et Alpheisiboei.

5

Tu mihi seu magni superas iam saxa Timavi,  
 sive oram Illyrici legis aequoris, en erit umquam  
 ille dies, mihi cum liceat tua dicere facta ?  
 En erit ut liceat totum mihi ferre per orbem  
 sola Sophocleo tua carmina digna coturno ?  
 A te principium, tibi desinam : accipe iussis  
 carmina coepta tuis, atque hanc sine tempora circum  
 inter victrices hederam tibi serpere laurus.

10

Frigida vix caelo noctis decesserat umbra,  
 cum ros in tenera pecori gratissimus herba,  
 incumbens tereti Damon sic coepit olivae.

15

*D.* Nascere, praeque diem veniens age, Lucifer, alnum,  
 coniugis indigno Nisae deceptus amore  
 dum queror, et divos, quamquam nil testibus illis  
 profeci, extrema moriens tamen adloquor hora.

20

Incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.  
 Maenalus argutumque nemus pinosque loquentis  
 semper habet ; semper pastorum ille audit amores,  
 Panaque, qui primus calamos non passus inertis.

Incipe Maenaios mecum, mea tibia, versus. 25  
Mopso Nisa datur : quid non speremus amantes ?  
Iungentur iam grypes equis, aevoque sequenti  
cum canibus timidi venient ad pocula dammae.  
Mopse, novas incide faces : tibi ducitur uxor ;  
sparge, marite, nuces : tibi deserit Hesperus Oetam. 30

Incipe Maenaios mecum, mea tibia, versus.  
O digno coniuncta viro, dum despicias omnes,  
dumque tibi est odio mea fistula, dumque capellae,  
hirsutumque supercilium promissaque barba,  
nec curare deum credis mortalia quemquam ! 35

Incipe Maenaios mecum, mea tibia, versus.  
Saepibus in nostris parvam te roscida mala —  
dux ego vester eram — vidi cum matre legentem.  
Alter ab undecimo tum me iam acceperat annus ;  
iam fragilis poteram ab terra contingere ramos. 40  
Ut vidi, ut perii ! Ut me malus abstulit error !

Incipe Maenaios mecum, mea tibia, versus.  
Nunc scio, quid sit Amor : duris in cotibus illum  
aut Tmaros, aut Rhodope, aut extremi Garamantes,  
nec generis nostri puerum nec sanguinis edunt. 45

Incipe Maenaios mecum, mea tibia, versus.  
Saevus Amor docuit natorum sanguine matrem  
commaculare manus ; crudelis tu quoque, mater :  
crudelis mater magis, an puer improbus ille ?  
Improbis ille puer ; crudelis tu quoque, mater. 50

Incipe Maenaios mecum, mea tibia, versus.  
Nunc et ovis ultro fugiat lupus ; aurea durae  
mala ferant quercus ; narcisso floreat alnus ;  
pinguia corticibus sudent electra myricae ;  
certent et cynis ululae ; sit Tityrus Orpheus, 55  
Orpheus in silvis, inter delphinas Arion.

Incipe Maenaios mecum, mea tibia, versus.  
Omnia vel medium fiant mare : vivite, silvae !

Praeceptis aërii specula de montis in undas  
deferar; extremum hoc munus morientis habeto. 60

Desine Maenaios, iam desine, tibia, versus.

Haec Damon: vos, quae responderit Alphisiboeus,  
dicite, Pierides; non omnia possumus omnes.

A. Effer aquam, et molli cinge haec altaria vitta,  
verbenasque adole pinguis et mascula tura, 65  
coniugis ut magicis sanos avertere sacris  
experiar sensus: nihil hic nisi carmina desunt.

Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.

Carmina vel caelo possunt deducere Lunam;  
carminibus Circe socios mutavit Ulixi; 70  
frigidus in pratis cantando rumpitur anguis.

Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.

Terna tibi haec primum triplici diversa colore  
licia circumdo, terque haec altaria circum  
effigiem duco: numero deus impare gaudet. 75

Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.

Necte tribus nodis ternos, Amarylli, colores,  
necte, Amarylli, modo, et *Veneris* dic *vincula necto*.

Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.

Limus ut hic durescit et haec ut cera liquescit 80  
uno eodemque igni, sic nostro Daphnis amore.

Sparge molam, et fragilis incende bitumine laurus.

Daphnis me malus urit, ego hanc in Daphnide laurum.

Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.

Talis amor Daphnim, qualis cum fessa iuvenum 85  
per nemora atque altos quaerendo bucula lucos

propter aquae rivum viridi procumbit in ulva,

perdita, nec serae meminit decedere nocti,

talis amor teneat, nec sit mihi cura mederi.

Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim. 90

Has olim exuvias mihi perfidus ille reliquit,  
pignora cara sui, quae nunc ego limine in ipso,

terra, tibi mando ; debent haec pignora Daphnim.  
 Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.

Has herbas atque haec Ponto mihi lecta venena 95  
 ipse dedit Moeris ; nascuntur plurima Ponto.  
 His ego saepe lupum fieri et se condere silvis  
 Moerim, saepe animas imis excire sepulcris,  
 atque satas alio vidi traducere messis.

Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim. 100  
 Fer cineres, Amarylli, foras, rivoque fluenti  
 transque caput iace, nec respexeris : his ego Daphnim  
 adgrediar ; nihil ille deos, nil carmina curat.  
 Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.

Aspice, corripuit tremulis altaria flammis 105  
 sponte sua, dum ferre moror, cinis ipse : bonum sit !  
 Nescio quid certe est, et Hylas in limine latrat.  
 Credimus, an, qui amant, ipsi sibi somnia fingunt ?  
 Parcite, ab urbe venit, iam carmina, parcite, Daphnis.

## ECLOGUE IX.

LYCIDAS. MOERIS.

QUO te, Moeri, pedes, an, quo via ducit, in urbem ?

*M.* O Lycida, vivi pervenimus, advena nostri  
 (quod numquam veriti sumus) ut possessor agelli  
 diceret : ' Haec mea sunt ; veteres migrate coloni !'

Nunc victi, tristes, quoniam Fors omnia versat, 5  
 hos illi — quod nec vertat bene — mittimus haedos.

*L.* Certe equidem audieram, qua se subducere colles  
 incipiunt, mollique iugum demittere clivo,  
 usque ad aquam et veteres (iam fracta cacumina) fagos  
 omnia carminibus vestrum servasse Menalcan. 10

*M.* Audieras, et fama fuit ; sed carmina tantum  
 nostra valent, Lycida, tela inter Martia, quantum

Chaonias dicunt aquila veniente columbas.

Quod nisi me quacumque novas incidere lites

ante sinistra cava monuisset ab ilice cornix,

15

nec tuus hic Moeris, nec viveret ipse Menalcas.

*L.* Heu, cadit in quemquam tantum scelus? Heu, tua nobis  
paene simul tecum solatia rapta, Menalca?

Quis caneret nymphas; quis humum florentibus herbis  
spargeret, aut viridi fontes induceret umbra?

20

Vel quae sublegi tacitus tibi carmina nuper,  
cum te ad delicias ferres, Amaryllida, nostras?

*Tityre, dum redeo — brevis est via — pasce capellas,  
et potum pastas age, Tityre, et inter agendum  
occursare capro, cornu ferit ille, caveto.*

25

*M.* Immo haec, quae Varo necdum perfecta canebat:

*Vare, tuum nomen, superet modo Mantua nobis —*

*Mantua, vae miserae nimium vicina Cremonae —*



MANTUA

*cantantes sublime ferent ad sidera cycni.*

*L.* Sic tua Cyrneas fugiant examina taxos;

30

sic cytiso pastae distendant ubera vaccae!

Incipe, si quid habes: et me fecere poetam

Pierides; sunt et mihi carmina; me quoque dicunt



vatem pastores ; sed non ego credulus illis.

Nam neque adhuc Vario videor, nec dicere Cinna  
digna, sed argutos inter strepere anser olores. 35

*M.* Id quidem ago et tacitus, Lycida, mecum ipse voluto,  
si valeam meminisse ; neque est ignobile carmen :

*Huc ades, o Galatea ; quis est nam ludus in undis ?*

*Hic ver purpureum ; varios hic flumina circum* 40  
*fundit humus flores ; hic candida populus antro*  
*imminet, et lentae texunt umbracula vites.*

*Huc ades : insani feriant sine litora fluctus.*

*L.* Quid, quae te pura solum sub nocte canentem  
audieram ? Numeros memini, si verba tenerem. 45

*M.* *Daphni, quid antiquos signorum suspicis ortus ?*

*Ecce Dionaei processit Caesaris astrum,*  
*astrum, quo segetes gauderent frugibus, et quo*  
*duceret apricis in collibus uva colorem.*

*Insere, Daphni, piros : carpent tua poma nepotes.* 50

Omnia fert aetas, animum quoque : saepe ego longos  
cantando puerum memini me condere soles :

nunc oblita mihi tot carmina ; vox quoque Moerim  
iam fugit ipsa ; lupi Moerim videre priores.

Sed tamen ista satis referet tibi saepe Menalcas. 55

*L.* Causando nostros in longum ducis amores :  
et nunc omne tibi stratum silet aequor, et omnes,  
aspice, ventosi ceciderunt murmuris aurae.

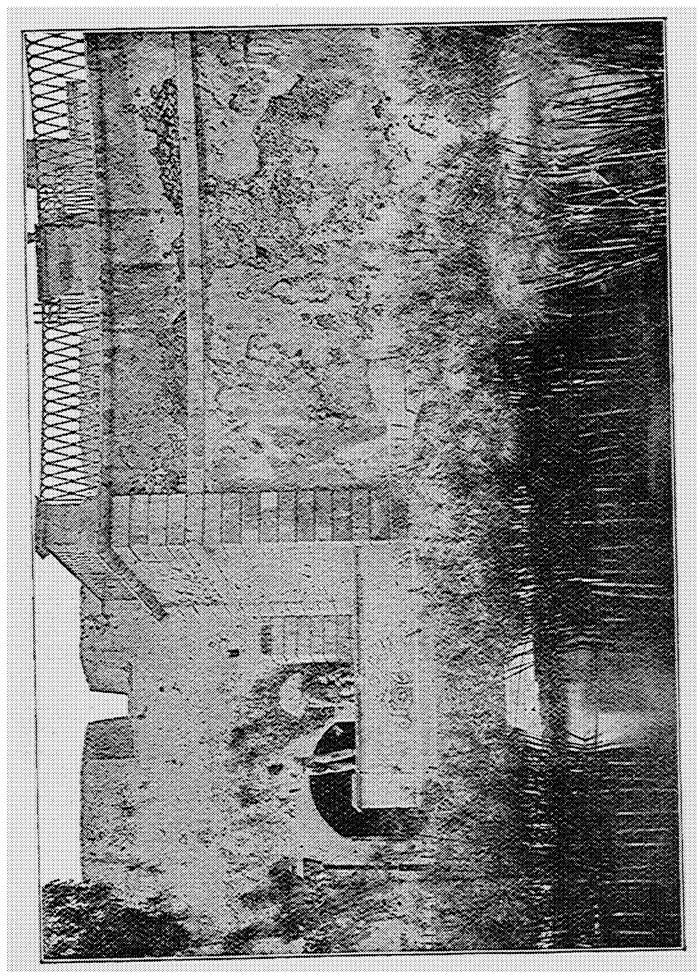
Hinc adeo media est nobis via ; namque sepulcrum  
incipit adparere Bianoris : hic ubi densas 60

agricolae stringunt frondes, hic, Moeri, canamus ;  
hic haedos depone : tamen veniemus in urbem.

Aut si, nox pluviam ne colligat ante, veremur,  
cantantes licet usque (minus via laedit) eamus ;  
cantantes ut eamus, ego hoc te fasce levabo. 65

*M.* Desine plura, puer, et quod nunc instat agamus :  
carmina tum melius, cum venerit ipse, canemus.

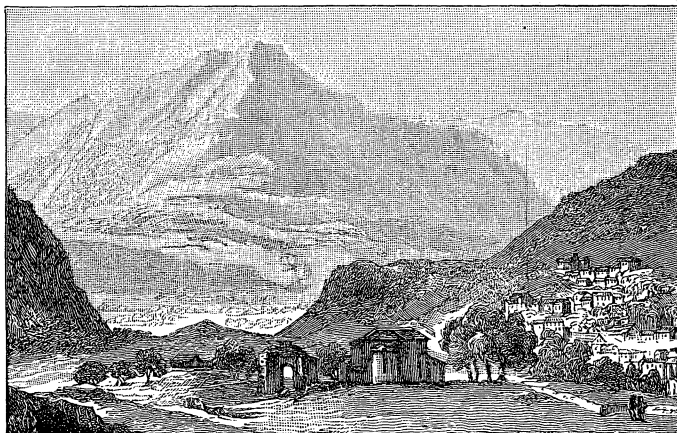




FOUNTAIN OF ARETHUSA.

## ECLOGUE X.

**E**XTREMUM hunc, Arethusa, mihi concede laborem :  
 pauca meo Gallo, sed quae legat ipsa Lycoris,  
 carmina sunt dicenda : neget quis carmina Gallo ?  
 Sic tibi, cum fluctus subterlabere Sicanos,  
 Doris amara suam non intermisceat undam. 5  
 Incipe ; sollicitos Galli dicamus amores,  
 dum tenera attondent simae virgulta capellae.  
 Non canimus surdis ; respondent omnia silvae.  
 Quae nemora, aut qui vos saltus habuere, puellae  
 Naïdes, indigno cum Gallus amore peribat ? 10  
 Nam neque Parnasi vobis iuga, nam neque Pindi



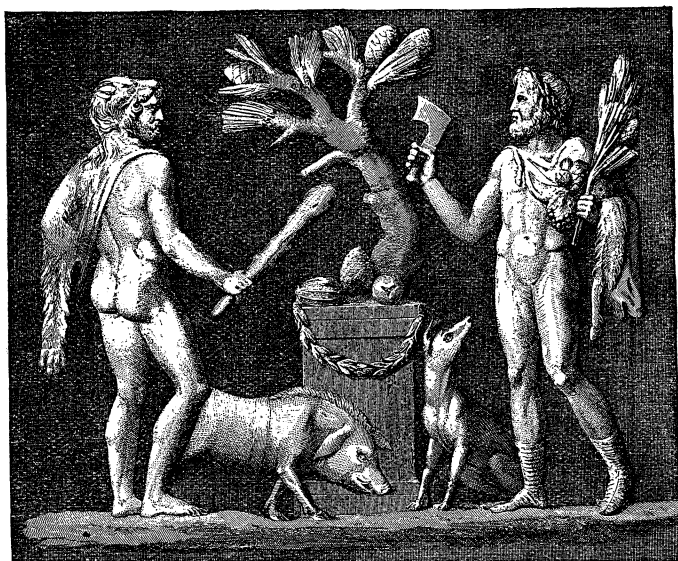
PARNASSUS.

ulla moram fecere, neque Aoniae Aganippe.  
 Illum etiam lauri, etiam flevire myricae.  
 Pinifer illum etiam sola sub rupe iacentem  
 Maenalus, et gelidi fleverunt saxa Lycae. 15  
 Stant et oves circum ; — nostri nec poenitet illas,  
 nec te poeniteat pecoris, divine poëta ; —

et formosus ovis ad flumina pavit Adonis ;  
venit et upilio ; tardi venere subulci ;  
uvidus hiberna venit de glande Menalcas.

20

Omnes *Unde amor iste rogant tibi?* Venit Apollo :  
'Galle, quid insanis?' inquit ; 'tua cura Lycoris  
perque nives alium perque horrida castra secuta est.'  
Venit et agresti capitis Silvanus honore,



HERCULES AND SILVANUS.

florentis ferulas et grandia lilia quassans.

25

Pan deus Arcadiae venit, quem vidimus ipsi  
sanguineis ebuli bacis minioque rubentem.

'Ecquis erit modus?' inquit. 'Amor non talia curat ;  
nec lacrimis crudelis Amor, nec gramina rivis,  
nec cytiso saturantur apes, nec fronde capellae.'

30

Tristis at ille : 'Tamen cantabitis, Arcades' inquit

falle dolo, et notos pueri puer indue voltus,  
 ut, cum te gremio accipiet laetissima Dido  
 regalis inter mensas laticemque Lyaeum,  
 cum dabit amplexus atque oscula dulcia figet,  
 occultum inspires ignem fallasque veneno.' 685

**Cupid in the Form of Ascanius.**

Paret Amor dictis carae genetricis, et alas  
 exuit, et gressu gaudens incedit Iuli. 690  
 At Venus Ascanio placidam per membra quietem  
 inrigat, et fotum gremio dea tollit in altos  
 Idaliae lucos, ubi mollis amaracus illum  
 floribus et dulci adspirans complectitur umbra.

**The Banquet.**

Iamque ibat dicto parens et dona Cupido 695  
 regia portabat Tyriis, duce laetus Achate.  
 Cum venit, aulaeis iam se regina superbis  
 aurea composuit sponda mediamque locavit.  
 Iam pater Aeneas et iam Troiana iuventus  
 conveniunt, stratoque super discumbitur ostro. 700  
 Dant famuli manibus lymphas, Cereremque canistris  
 expediunt, tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis.  
 Quinquaginta intus famulae, quibus ordine longam  
 cura penum struere, et flammis adolere Penatis;  
 centum aliae totidemque pares aetate ministri, 705  
 qui dapibus mensas onerent et pocula ponant.  
 Nec non et Tyrii per limina laeta frequentes  
 convenere, toris iussi discumbere pictis.  
 Mirantur dona Aeneae, mirantur Iulum  
 flagrantisque dei voltus simulataque verba 710  
 [pallamque et pictum croceo velamen acantho].  
 Praecipue infelix, pesti devota futurae,  
 expleri mentem nequit ardescitque tuendo

Sithoniasque nives hiemis subeamus aquosae,  
nec si, cum moriens alta liber aret in ulmo,  
Aethiopum versemus ovis sub sidere Cancri.  
Omnia vincit Amor; et nos cedamus Amori.'

Haec sat erit, divae, vestrum cecinisse poëtam,  
dum sedet et gracili fiscellam texit hibisco,  
Pierides; vos haec facietis maxima Gallo—  
Gallo, cuius amor tantum mihi crescit in horas,  
quantum vere novo viridis se subicit alnus.  
Surgamus: solet esse gravis cantantibus umbra;  
iuniperi gravis umbra; nocent et frugibus umbrae.  
Ite domum saturae, venit Hesperus, ite capellae!

70

75



# NOTES

---

ECLOGUES





## PASTORAL POEMS.

---

(For sources, etc., see Introduction to Vol. I, pp. xx-xxii.)

---

### ECLOGUE I.

THIS Eclogue is founded on historical facts; namely, the ejection of Virgil from his farm and his reinstatement through the favor of Augustus. (See Introd., pp. xv, xvi.) Tityrus represents the poet himself, and Melibœus his less fortunate neighbors. Though the subject is treated in the conventional pastoral style, yet the poem gives a lively picture of the distress caused by the confiscation of lands after the civil wars. The scene represents Tityrus, late in a sunny afternoon, reclining at the roadside by his cottage near Mantua, with Amaryllis busy near by, in household cares, while Melibœus passes, driving his goats from the farm of which he has been dispossessed by the soldiers. An ancient (200 to 400 A.D.) conception of the scene is given in the head-piece (from a Vatican manuscript). An English imitation of the poem may be seen in Ambrose Philips's first Pastoral.

*Verse 1.* **Tityre**: this, with most of the other proper names, is Greek, and borrowed from Theocritus. It is the Doric form of the word *Satyr*, also signifying *goat*, and, like most of the names in the Eclogues, is a conventional name for a shepherd. Modern pastoral poetry has adopted many names from Virgil. Thus Spenser refers to Chaucer under the name of Tityrus (*Shepherds' Calendar, Feb., vv. 91-93*):

But shall I tel thee a tale of truth,  
Which I cond of Tityrus in my youth,  
Keeping his sheepe on the hills of Kent?

— **tu**: notice as soon as this word appears that it is emphatic and must be opposed to something coming later, to wit, **nos**. — **patulae**, etc.: in Latin poetry words belonging together, or contrasted words, are often so arranged as to stand in corresponding parts of the verse, as at the beginning, or before the cæsura and at the end: thus, **patulae . . . fagi; tenui . . . avena; fines . . . arva**. — **tegmine**: in Latin and Greek poetry, on account of the climate, water and the coolness of shade are repre-

sented as especially delightful ; while hardihood is more often shown by the endurance of heat than of cold.

2. **silvestrem**, *woodland* = *pastoral* (cf. iv. 3). The pasture-land of the ancients was on wooded hills. — **tenui avena**, *on the thin reed*, which made a delicate sort of pipe or whistle (abl. instr., the usual construction of names of musical instruments). The humble nature of pastoral poetry is suggested by **tenui**; cf. vi. 8, and note. — **Musam**, the Muse, or goddess of song, used for song itself. The ancients constantly identified their divinities with the thing that was their care. So **Ceres**, *grain* (*Æn.* i. 177), **Bacchus**, *wine* (*Æn.* i. 215). — **meditaris**, *practise* (*μελετᾶν*). Cf. *Comus*, v. 547 :

To meditate my rural minstrelsy.

So *Lycidas*, v. 66 :

And strictly meditate the thankless Muse.

3. **nos**, emphatic by being expressed at all ; here, also, by its position and repetition. — **patriæ fines** : cf. v. 68. In this instance the *patria* consists merely of the native village, or perhaps farm.

4. **fugimus** is a stronger word than **linquimus** ; it denotes the hurry and confusion of flight, in contrast to the easy repose of Tityrus. — **lentus**, *at ease* : properly *flexible*, but often used as the reverse of *braced* or *strained* to toil.

5. **formosam** : her charms are coupled with her name in the song. — **Amaryllida** : Gr. form, § 63, *b* ; G. 65 ; H. 68 ; for construction see § 238, *a* ; G. 333, 2, N.<sup>3</sup> ; H. 371, 1<sup>2</sup>.

6. **Meliboeë**, a Greek name, meaning *cow-herd*. — **deus**, *a god* : as we might say, *guardian angel*. The gods of the ancients were so numerous, and so near to mankind, that the name often had, for them, about the same dignity as that of *saints* in modern times. Augustus, who is here referred to, was not regularly deified until after his death in A.D. 14 ; hence the apologetic tone of **namque**, etc.

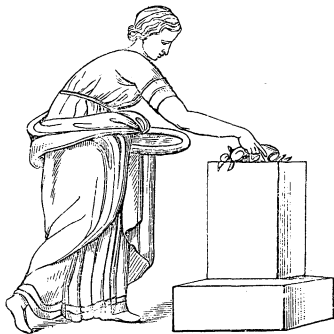


FIG. 1.

7. **namque** : cf. *Æn.* i. 65, and note. — **ille** : Tityrus uses the emphatic pronoun as if to say, "He, my great patron," though Melibœus

does not know to whom he refers. — **mihi**, *in my regard* (dat. of reference). — **illius** : § 347, *a*, 1 ; G. 706, exc. 4 ; H. 577, 3. — **aram**,

*altar*, for lesser sacrifices (see Fig. 1, from a Pompeian wall-painting, representing a rustic sacrifice): the *altare*, *high altar* for burnt offerings (Ecl. v. 66), was dedicated only to the higher deities, but this distinction is not always observed in literature.

8. *tener*, *young*. — *nostris*: Tityrus says "our" as being the steward of his master's farm.

9. *ipsum*, opposed to *boves*.

10. *quae vellem*, *what I will* (imperf. by seq. of tenses; subj. of integral part). — *calamo*: cf. *avena*, v. 2.

11. *magis* = *potius*, *rather*. — *totis agris*, *throughout the fields*.

12. *usque adeo turbatur*, *to such a degree does confusion prevail* (impers. passive). *adeo* would properly be correlative to *ut* in a clause of result, which, however, is made the main clause (*miror*, etc.), and so no *ut* appears. Thus "I wonder — things are so disturbed" is equivalent to "Things are so disturbed that I wonder." — *ipse*, contrasted with others implied in *undique*.

13. *protinus*, *farther on*: i.e. I cannot (as usual) find a shelter near at hand. — *duco*, i.e. because too weak to be driven.

14. *modo*, *just now*. — *namque* regularly introduces its clause, but here the order is changed for metrical reasons. — *gemellos* (dim. of *geminos*), *twin kids*.

15. *silice in nuda*, i.e. by the roadside, where they must presently die. The sufferings of the dumb creatures add to the pathos. — *reliquit*, at the end of the line, contrasts with *spem gregis*, at the beginning; the hope was only to be disappointed.

16. *malum hoc*, i.e. exile. — *laeva*: cf. *Æn.* ii. 54, and note. — *si . . . fuisset*: i.e. it would have been a warning, had not, etc. The conclusion is only implied. The omens were seen, the gods did their part, but he was too blind to heed the warning.

17. *de caelo tactas*, *struck by lightning* (the usual phrase). See Cic. in *Cat.* III. viii. 19. — *praedicere*: for tense see § 336 A, N. <sup>1</sup>; G. 281, N. — *quercus*: the blasting of the olive, it is said, was understood to predict barrenness; that of the oak, exile.

18. This line has probably crept in from ix. 15. See note there.

19. *tamen*, *still*: i.e. notwithstanding my misfortunes I should be glad to hear of your better luck. — *iste* (the so-called pron. of the second pers.), *that . . . you speak of*. — *qui sit* (more euphonious than *quis sit*), *what god it is* (§ 104, a, N.; G. 106, R.; H. 188, 1). — *da* (for *dic*; so *accipe* for *audi*), *tell me*.

20. *urbem*: the great city was what first struck his rustic fancy, and so he begins with that, leaving the question quite unnoticed.

21. **stultus ego**, *fool that I was*. — **huic nostrae**: Mantua, from which Andes, Virgil's birthplace, was some three miles distant.

22. **depellere**, i.e. *down* to market from the upland.

23. **sic . . . noram**, *so I knew* (had learned to know) *puppies like dogs, and kids like their dams*; and so also I compared Mantua to Rome.

24. **sic parvis**, etc., proverbial.

25. **extulit**: the perf. is used to refer to the time when he reached the city.

25. **verum haec**, etc., i.e. puppies and kids do not differ in kind from dogs and goats; but Rome is of another nature from Mantua, differing as cypress from osier.

27. Melibæus here catches his neighbor's wonder, and forgets his own question.

28. **libertas**: Virgil does not take pains to make the story of Tityrus correspond minutely with his own case. The allegory merely suggests the real facts. Virgil himself was a yeoman, the free owner of a little farm. Tityrus is a slave, tending flocks for a noble proprietor, who lives, like most landowners, in Rome (cf. v. 41, note). — **respexit**: a word often used of *regard* from a superior to an inferior. *Libertas* is here personified as a divinity. — **inertem**, *idle* as I was, and so not entitled to it. A thrifty slave might generally buy his freedom in five or six years.

29. **candidior**, *whiter and whiter*. — **tondenti**, *as I clipped it*; a very suitable way of speaking here, for the slave could not shave his beard till emancipated. Supply **mihi**; cf. *Æn.* i. 102 (**iactanti**), *Cæs.* B. G. i. 42 (**petenti**), i. 47 (**cedentes**). — **cadebat**, *began to fall*; lit. was falling (§ 324, a, cf. 277, c; G. 563, N.<sup>2</sup>, cf. 233; H. 471, 4, cf. 469, 1).

30. **respexit**, *she did regard*, emphatic. — **post**, adverbial. — **tempore**, abl. of degree of difference.

31. **Amaryllis**, **Galatea**, the successive *contubernales* of Tityrus. The condition of slavery permitted no lawful marriage. — **habet**: present for perfect, as with **iamdudum**, because the bond still continues (§ 276, a; G. 230; H. 467, 2).

32. **namque**, *for, you see*. — **tenebat**: for tense see § 276, e, N.; G. 569; H. 519, i.

33. **peculi**, *savings*, generally out of the produce of the cattle. Strictly, all that a slave had might be regarded as his master's; but he was encouraged to save his earnings and certain perquisites in order to buy his freedom. His *peculium*, indeed, was in a manner his property in the view of Roman law.

34. **victima**, i.e. sold to the priests for sacrifice, apparently a profitable branch of the shepherd's trade. *Victima* usually signifies a larger victim; *hostia*, a smaller. The use of the singular is like our "many a one." A farmer taking his products to market is represented in the figure in the text (from an ancient relief).

35. **ingratae**, *ungracious*, from the rustic's point of view, absorbing his products for a scanty price without caring for him. — **pinguis caseus**, i.e. *cream-cheese*.

36. **mihi**, dative of reference. — **dextra**, i.e. the money was spent as soon as received, probably to gratify his mistress.

37. **mirabar**, i.e. I see now the reason of what I wondered at at the time. "And really you were much missed, Tityrus." His friend noticed the effect though he did not know of his absence. — **Amarylli**: § 348, 6; G. 707, 4, exc. 2; H. 581, i, 2.

38. **sua in arbore** (cf. vii. 54), i.e. on the tree where they grew.

39. **aberāt**: for quantity see § 359, *f*; G. 708, exc. 5; H. 580, N.<sup>2</sup>. — **ipsae pinus**, etc.: even these are represented as sharing in the grief of Amaryllis and missing their master, not as wanting any special care, but as not finding the man they were wont to see. The pine here mentioned is probably the stone-pine, planted for its large edible seeds, as well as for shade, and valuable also as furnishing wax and food for bees. The **arbusta** are the plantations of young elms, on which vines were trained in festoons from tree to tree, as in the vineyards of Italy now.

41. **quid facerem**, *what was I to do?* (deliberative subjunc.). At length answering the question of *v.* 19, he says, To leave home and go to Rome was my only chance, first, of freedom, and second, of protection. It is by these two sentences that the allegory is connected, though somewhat loosely, with the facts (cf. note on *vv.* 28, 46).

42. **praesentis**, i.e. *propitious* (compare "a very present help"). — **alibi** (belonging to *licebat*), *elsewhere* than at Rome.

43. **iuvenem**: Octavianus (Augustus), who was only twenty-two at the time of the confiscation.

44. **bis senos dies**, *twelve days*, i.e. the first day of every month (*calends*), when offerings were regularly made to the *Lares*, or household gods. Virgil means that he will join with the worship of his own *Lares* that of young Cæsar's *genius* or guardian spirit: — as Horace says (*Od.* iv. 5), *laribus tuum miscet numen*. Ovid (*Fasti*, ii. 636) describes the ceremony:

Parca precaturi sumite vina manu,  
Et Bene vos, bene te, patriae pater, optime Caesar  
Dicite suffuso per bona verba mero.

— **fumant**, i.e. the service is already an established custom, this dialogue being supposed to be held in the autumn (see *v.* 82). — **altaria**: see note, *v.* 7.

45. **responsum dedit**: the phrase regularly used of an oracular response; its employment here keeps up the thought of Cæsar as a divinity. — **primus**, i.e. this was the first assurance of security and favor, anxiously sought.

46. **pascite**, etc.: here Virgil again drops the allegory: Tityrus, the slave herdsman, went to Rome chiefly to beg his freedom; and the answer he is supposed to get is to keep his farm, the boon which Virgil, the free yeoman landowner, really sought of Augustus, — *feed your cows and breed your bullocks as before* (cf. note *v.* 41). — **submittite**, properly, *to raise for the purpose of breeding*, apparently a technical word of graziers and cattle-breeders (see Georg. iii. 73, 159, and Vocab.).

47. **tua rura manebunt**, *the fields will continue yours*.

48. **lapis omnia**, etc. This description of a country alternately marshy and gravelly applies very well to the territory of Mantua. The idea is: Though it is not a very good farm, yet it is good enough and a blessed fortune compared with ours.

50. **temptabunt**, *will injure*. — **gravis fetas**, the weakling cattle, which have lately dropped their young (cf. *v.* 15).

51. **mala, baneful**. — **contagia**: the plural, indicates many cases of the disease, as often in Latin (§ 75, *c*; G. 204, N.<sup>5</sup>; H. 130, 2).

52. **flumina nota**, i.e. the "smooth-sliding Mincius" (as Milton calls it), which flows by Mantua.

53. **frigus opacum**, *cool shade* (see note on **tegmine**, *v.* 1).

54. **hinc tibi**, etc., *on this side, as ever, the hedge on the neighboring roadway, whose willow-flower is fed on by Hyblæan bees, shall often, with its soft whispering, win you sleep*. In this perplexed sentence, **quæ semper** means *as it always has done*; **florem** is acc. of specification by the common Greek construction, after **depasta**, *fed upon*; **salicti** is the shorter form of **saliceti**, *willow-grove*; **susurro**, *the whispering* of leaves mingled with the hum of bees; **limite**, strictly, *the line* run by public surveyors (*agrimensores*), dividing off the land for purposes of cultivation. (See Georg. i. 126.) The *limes* was not really a line, but an open tract, 8, 12, 20, or 40 feet wide, serving as a roadway. The **saepes** here described was therefore, strictly, a *roadside hedge*. — **Hyblæis**: cf. *Julius Cæsar*, *v.* i. 34, 35:

For your words, they rob the Hybla bees  
And leave them honeyless.

57. **hinc alta sub rupe**, *on the other side beneath the high rock* (opposed to *v.* 54). — **frondator**, *leafgatherer*. The foliage of the trees was stripped in autumn and used for fodder. The cooing of the wood-pigeon (see Georg. ii. 365) is a sign of coming autumn. — **ad auras**, *upon the breeze*.

58. **nec tamen**, *and yet . . . not* (though the pruner sings). — **cura**, *pet.*

59. **ab**, *on* (see Hor. Od. i. 2, 10), literally *from*. By a very common usage an appearance is said to come from the place where it appears, but in this particular connection “from” is perhaps quite as good, even in English.

60. **ante . . . quam**, *sooner shall, etc., than* (a common expression for *never*); cf. Lodge, *Rosalind*:

First Time shall stay his stayless race,  
And Winter bless his brows with corn,  
And snow bemoisten July's face,  
And Winter spring, and Summer mourn,  
Before my pen, by help of Fame,  
Cease to recite thy sacred name.

— **ergo**, *so then*: resumptive, referring to *vv.* 41–46. — **lèves**: notice the short penult. — **aequore**, *the level*, commonly used in poetry for *the sea* (see *Æn.* i. 84, note); used also by Juvenal (viii. 61) for *the plain*.

62. **exsul**, not necessarily driven out, but only afar from home.

63. The Arar (*Saône*) is a river of Gaul, the Tigris a river of Asia: the contrast is of farthest East and farthest West.

64. **voltus**: no particular expression seems to be intended, but merely his face. — **labatur**: for mood see § 327, *a*; G. 577; H. 520, 2.

65. **at nos**, etc.: the mention of his good fortune had called forth an expression of gratitude from Tityrus; **illius** refers to his benefactor; but, not heeding this interruption, Melibæus goes on to contrast the exile of the others with Tityrus's happier lot: *but we must wander* to the most distant corners of the earth. — **alii . . . pars**, correlative. — **sitientis**, *thirsty*: the drought is vividly referred to the people. — **Afros**: acc. of end of motion.

66. **Cretae**, sometimes understood as a common noun following **rapidum**, *which bears down chalk*, i.e. *turbid*, referring to the Oxus, a Scythian river. But there is a town in Crete, *Axus* or *Oaxus*, whose stream is probably meant. Crete was quite far enough eastward for the rustic fancy; it was, besides, a Roman province; and exiles from Capua were actually settled there by Augustus.

67. **orbe** (abl. of means), *by a world*.



68-70. **en**, *ah!* giving emphasis and a pathetic wistfulness to the question (cf. *ecquis*, x. 28). — **patrios** ... **mirabor aristas**, *shall I ever long hence behold my native bounds and the sodded (congestum caespite) roof of my poor hut, seeing with wonder hereafter (post) my little realm, a few poor ears of wheat.* — **post**, repeating the general notion of **longo post tempore**. — **mirabor** contains both the idea of *seeing* and that of *wondering at*; the former idea runs through the sentence, the latter is appropriate to the last part only. Reading the words in their order through **caespite culmen**, one would expect *videbo* to follow, and no other verb-idea is up to this point suggested. This *videbo* is in fact contained in **mirabor**, which, however, adds the notion of *wondering*, applicable only to **aliquot** ... **aristas**. The Latin freedom of order allows such condensed forms of expression where the English may require two verbs, one for each sense. — With the whole passage cf. Ambrose Philips, *Pastorals*, ii :

Sweet are thy banks ! Oh when shall I once more  
 With longing eyes review thy flowing shore ?  
 When, in the crystal of thy waters, see  
 My face, grown wan through care and misery ?  
 When shall I see my hut, the small abode  
 Myself had rais'd and cover'd o'er with sod ?  
 Though small it be, a mean and humble cell,  
 Yet is there room for me and peace to dwell.

71. **impius**, as robbing his fellow-citizens ; the word is constantly used of civil war. — **miles** : here again is a bitter reference to Virgil's own experience. — **novalia**, *fallows*, i.e. land which I have broken in by my own toil.

72. **barbarus** : the armies of Cæsar had come to be made up largely of barbarian foreigners, Gauls, Germans, and Spaniards. *It is for them then that I have sown my fields!* (**his nos**, etc.). To such a pass has civil strife brought our wretched state !

73. **nos** : inserted to emphasize **his**, though not itself emphatic.

74. **nunc** : this word (as often in English) gives a bitterly sarcastic force to the imperative, *graft your pears now* (if you can, when you see for whom you have done it before).

76. **ego**, i.e. that lot will be another's. — **viridi** ... **antro**, *in the mossy grot*. It may, however, refer to an artificial bower of evergreen. Observe the vivid image in the words **pendere de rupe**.

79. **cytisum**, a flowering shrub, excellent for its milk-giving properties : a kind of lucerne, or coarse clover.

80. **tamen poteris**, *still you might*, i.e. if you wished, even though

you are obliged to depart (§ 308, c; G. 254, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 511, N.<sup>3</sup>). Cf. Ambrose Philips, *Pastorals*, ii:

Sweet milk and clouted cream, soft cheese and curd,  
With some remaining fruit of last year's hoard,  
Shall be our ev'ning fare; and for the night  
Sweet herbs and moss, that gentle sleep invite.

83. **villarum**, *farm-houses* (**villa rustica**): the country-seat of a rich city resident was **villa urbana**. — **culmina**: there being no chimneys, the smoke of the hearth or brazier (*focus*) escaped through the well-ventilated roof. These smoking roofs announce that supper-time has come. — **iam fumant**, *are beginning to smoke*. **iam** with the present and imperfect constantly has this force.

84. **maiores**, i.e. lengthened by the declining sun. — **cadunt**, merely a vivid way of saying, *lie on the plain*. Virgil seems, in accordance with his gentle nature and feeble constitution, to have been particularly fond of quiet scenes, and especially evening scenes. See the endings of Ecls. ii., vi., x., and Æn. iv. 522 ff. Cf. Henry More, *Cupid's Conflict*:

By this the outstretch'd shadows of the trees  
Pointed me homeward, and with one consent  
Foretold the day's descent.

## ECLOGUE II.

THE subject of this poem is the complaint of a shepherd, Corydon, in love with Alexis. It is said to represent, in the conventional style of pastoral verse, the admiration of Virgil for a young slave whom he saw at the house of his patron Asinius Pollio, and whose beauty he thus celebrates. The story further goes that Pollio, charmed with the poem, made a gift of the slave to the author; and that the slave, being carefully educated, became a celebrated grammarian under his real name Alexander. This story, though not certain, is natural and probable. — Pope's second pastoral, *Summer*, is an imitation of this Eclogue.

The Eclogue is in a manner made up from the third and the eleventh Idyl of Theocritus. The former, being a complaint of a shepherd to his love Amaryllis, furnished the sentiment and the general style; the latter, which is the address of the monster Polyphemus to the sea-nymph Galatea, served as a model for Corydon's defence of his personal appearance.

1. **formosum**: notice the position at the beginning, corresponding with that of **Alexim** at the close of the line (see note on i. 1). —

*ardebat*, *burned with love for*, = *amabat*, and so governing the accusative by a forced construction, apparently first introduced by Virgil. In poetical phraseology one word used in the sense of another frequently borrows the construction of the word for which it is substituted.

2. *nec habebat*, *nor knew*: cf. *dare*, *tell* (i. 19), and *accipe*, *hear*. — *quid speraret*, *what to hope for*: the direct question is, *quid sperem*, *what can I hope?* (deliberative subjunc.).

3. *tantum*, i.e. all that he could do. — *cacumina*, in explanatory appos. with *fagos*: showing what he came for, shelter from heat.

4. *veniebat*, *would come*. — *incondita*, *rude* (ill put together, see *do* in Vocab.).

5. *inani studio*, *idle fondness* (as being *unrequited*).

7. *mori ... coges*: in Theocritus, "you will make me go hang myself."

8, 9. *nunc etiam*, etc.: these images, especially the hiding of the lizards in the thornbush, suggest the extreme heat of noontide. Cf. Tennyson's *Ænone*, *vv.* 24 ff.:

For now the noonday quiet holds the hill:  
The grasshopper is silent in the grass:  
The lizard, with his shadow on the stone,  
Rests like a shadow, and the cicada sleeps.  
The purple flowers droop: the golden bee  
Is lily-cradled: I alone awake.  
My eyes are full of tears, my heart of love.

11. *allia*, etc.: making a sort of salad (*moretum*) flavored with garlic, a favorite dish in Southern Europe, where meat is scarce. "It was composed of flour, cheese, salt, oil, and various herbs (*herbas olentis*) brayed together in a mortar." The *Moretum*, a poem ascribed to Virgil, treats of the preparation of this compound. See Cowper's translation, *The Salad*. Cf. *L'Allegro*, *vv.* 83 ff.:

Where Corydon and Thyrsis, met,  
Are at their savory dinner set  
Of herbs, and other country messes,  
Which the neat-handed Phyllis dresses.

12, 13. *at ... cicadis*: the lover and the cicada are the only creatures that find no rest (cf. *vv.* 8, 9, note). — *arbusta*: see i. 40. In prose, the subject would naturally be *cicadae*; hence *mecum*, i.e. *they and I*.

14. *fuit*: see i. 80, note. — *iras*: cf. iii. 81. Amaryllis and Menalcas are old flames of Corydon.

16. **niger**, *swarthy*: notice that the succeeding lines are in apology for this style of beauty, contrasted with **candidus**, *fair*, or *brilliantly white*. — **esses** follows the sequence of tenses, though it expresses a general truth.

18. **alba**, etc.: the blossom of pure white falls neglected, while the darker flower (or berry) is prized and gathered. Cf. the madrigal in Nicholas Yonge, 1597:

Brown is my love, but graceful;  
And each renowned whiteness,  
Match'd with thy lovely brown, doth lose its brightness.

Fair is my love, but scornful;  
Yet have I seen despis'd  
Dainty white lilies and sad flowers well prizèd.

19. **despectus**, *looked down on*. — **tibi**, dat. of agent. — **qui sim**, *what sort of person I am*: **qui** being here used as adjective, and not (as in i. 19) for mere euphony.

20. **quam dives**, etc.: this description of rustic wealth is from the pleading of Polyphemus, in Theocritus: **pecoris** refers to sheep, and **lactis** to cows (for the genitive see Æn. i. 14, and note).

21. **Siculis**, loosely used because many wealthy Romans had estates in Sicily; and hence, perhaps, taken as part of the stock imagery from Theocritus. — **errant**: cf. i. 9.

22. **aestate**, **frigore**, the times when fresh milk is most apt to fail. The *lac novum* is a curious recommendation of his love; but it accords with the conventional simplicity of pastoral verse.

23. **quae solitus Amphion**, etc.: *what Amphion used* (to sing). He was the mythic builder of Thebes, whose walls rose to the music of his lyre.

Amphion there the loud creating lyre  
Strikes, and beholds a sudden Thebes aspire!  
Cithæron's echoes answer to his call,  
And half the mountain rolls into a wall:  
There might you see the length'ning spires ascend,  
The domes swell up, the wid'ning arches bend,  
The growing tow'rs like exhalations rise,  
And the huge columns heave into the skies.

POPE, *Temple of Fame*, vv. 85 ff.

He with his brother Zethus — sons of Zeus and Antiope — were exposed on the mountain ridge Aracynthus, which separates Bœotia from Attica (*Acte*), and brought up by rustics. Dirce is a fountain near Thebes. These epithets and allusions are conventional imitations of authors in whom they meant something. The hiatus after **Actæo** is

probably copied literally from the Greek. — **si quando** = *whenever* (literally, *if ever*).

25. **nec sum adeo informis**: see preliminary note. Prettily imitated by Andrew Marvell, *Damon the Mower*, *vv.* 57 ff.:

Nor am I so deform'd to sight,  
If in my scythe I lookèd right,  
In which I see my picture done,  
As in a crescent moon the sun.

26. **placidum ventis**: the ancients seem to have supposed that certain winds calmed the sea, — perhaps by ceasing to blow (see *Æn.* v. 763). The sea-beach might possibly afford a mirror for the giant Cyclops in the original, but hardly for the shepherd Corydon here. — **Daphnim**, the mythic paragon of bucolic poetry (see *Ecl.* v.). — **ego**: the Latin likes to represent two persons in contrast: so here **ego** is expressed to set off **Daphnim**, but is not itself emphatic.

28. **tantum**, *only* ('t is all I ask). — **libeat**, hortat. subj. — **sordida**, *rude, homely*. — With *vv.* 28 ff., cf. Marlowe's song *The Passionate Shepherd to his Love*:

Come live with me, and be my love;  
And we will all the pleasures prove  
That hills and valleys, dales and fields,  
Woods or steepy mountain yields.

So Herrick, *To Phyllis*:

Live, live with me and thou shalt see  
The pleasures I'll prepare for thee, etc.

— **figere**, *bring down* (pierce with the spear).

30. **hibisco**, *to the marsh-mallow*, i.e. for their grazing. Dative of the end of motion.

32, 33. These lines are doubtful, and are exceedingly awkward here. They are probably a parallel passage which was written in the margin and which has crept into the text.

34. **nec paeniteat**, *and be not loath*. — **trivisse** (cf. note on **certasse**, *Æn.* ii. 548), i.e. by running it up and down along the scale of reeds.

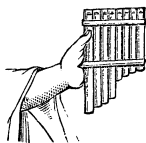


FIG. 2.

The whole idea is: "Come and learn of me to play the pipe: others have valued this and why not you?" The pipe referred to is the *syrinx* or Pan's Pipe, made of several reeds of different lengths fastened together with wax (see Fig. 2). — **labellum** (dim.), *pretty lip*.

35. **faciebat**, *offered to do* (would have done).

36. **disparibus**: see note, *v.* 34. — **cicutis**: cf. **calamo**, *v.* 34, and **avena**, *i.* 2.

37. **dono**: see § 233, *a*; G. 356, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 390.

38. **te . . . secundum**, i.e. *it has in you a (worthy) second master*.

40. **nec**, and . . . *not* (with **tuta**).

41. **capreoli**, *fawns* (of the roebuck). — **etiam nunc**: the spots are said to disappear at the age of six months. They are the more precious, from being found in a dangerous valley (**nec tuta**). The roebuck is the smallest European deer. A spotted fawn often appears as a pet on Greek vases.

42. **bina** (§ 95; H. 174, 2) **die**, i.e. they are so vigorous as to take the milk of a ewe twice every day.

43. **orat**, *has begged* (§ 276, *a*; G. 230; H. 467, 2).

44. **faciet**, *she shall do it*. — **sordent tibi**, *are mean in your eyes* (dat. of reference). — **lilia**, etc., a poetic way of offering these tributes, as coming from the divinities.

46. **calathis**, *wicker baskets*, as in Fig. 3.

47. **pallentis**, i.e. *yellow*: the plant is said to be the wall-flower. — **casia**, abl. of means. — **intexens** has **vaccinia** as object.

51. **ipse ego**: while the nymphs bring flowers, I will gather fruits. — **cana mala**, i.e. *quinces*.

53. **cerea pruna**, *yellow plums*, sweeter than the purple (observe the hiatus which is sometimes allowed at the main cæsura). — **quoque**, following as usual the word to which it belongs, as **etiam** regularly precedes. — **pomo**, *fruit*, including all except grapes, figs, and olives (§ 277, *c*; G. 233; H. 469, 1).

54. **proxima**: the myrtle and laurel are constantly associated:

Yet once more, O ye laurels, and once more  
Ye myrtles brown, with ivy never sere. — *Lycidas*.

55. **quoniam**, explaining **proxima**.

56. **rusticus**, *a clown*, no mate for the city-bred Alexis.

57. **Iollas**, the master of Alexis, representing Pollio in reality. — **concedat**, i.e. he could give more valuable presents, if you should enter that contest.

58. **quid volui mihi**, *what woe have I wilfully brought on myself* (in allowing myself to be beguiled by love). — **floribus . . . apros**, a proverbial manner of speech.

60. **quem fugis**, i.e. *is it a rustic you flee? why should you avoid a rustic?*



FIG. 3.

61. **Paris** : he was a shepherd on Mt. Ida when the famous dispute of the goddesses was referred to him. — **Pallas**, etc., *let Pallas cherish the city towers she has built*, other gods have loved the woods as well.

65. **trahit sua quemque**, etc., *each one's fancy draws him*. Notice that **quisque** in Latin is always in the predicate or in the relative clause, and regularly follows the reflexive, as here ; in English the corresponding distributive is in the subject or antecedent clause, as in the translation above. — **o** : observe the hiatus.

66. **iugo suspensa** : so as not to cut the ground as the oxen are driven home at night ; i.e. night brings rest to all but me.

67. **duplicat** : in the summer months, it is said that in those latitudes the shadow is double the length of the object between four and five o'clock.

68. **me tamen urit**, *yet I am still consumed*, i.e. though all else is cooled by the approach of the evening. It is well here, as often, to change the voice to keep the emphasis. — **adsit**, deliberative subj.

70. **semiputata**, **frondosa** : the half-pruned vine and the elm overgrown with leaves are both signs of thriftless husbandry. Notice the interlocked order of the words **semiputata . . . frondosa, vitis . . . ulmo**, by which both adjectives come first, but still retain the same order as their nouns (§ 344, *h* ; G. 683).

71. **quin tu**, etc., from Theocr. xi. 72-74 : if the vineyard and garden are neglected, at least mind some light indoor task. — **aliquid quorum**, etc., *something of what need requires* : supply **eorum**.

72. **detexere**, *weave up*, that is, get them done off your hands. From this sense of **de** in composition probably comes its intensive meaning : cf. **deperdere**.

73. **invenies** : addressed to himself. "You shall find perhaps a fairer Galatea" (Theocr.).

### ECLOGUE III.

THIS eclogue represents (after Theocritus, Idyls iv. and v.) the rivalry in song of two shepherds, Menalcas and Damoetas. After some dispute, the decision is left to Palæmon as umpire, and the two rival swains vie in alternate couplets. This form of verse is called Amœbean (*ἀμωβαῖος*, *responsive*). The couplets are wholly disconnected, some of them mere squibs flung out, it is supposed, by the poet at his rivals. Though the Amœbean verse is Greek, and the poem itself copied from Theocritus, yet the alternate abuse is thoroughly Italian. The Romans were very fond of coarse invective and repartee. With the whole

eclogue may be compared Spenser, *Shepherds' Calendar, August*; Herrick, *A Bucolic*; Pope, *Spring*; and Gay, *Shepherds' Week, Monday*.

1. **cuium**: a word rustic or antiquated in Virgil's time. — **an**, alternative question (§ 211, *b*; G. 457, 1; H. 353, N.<sup>4</sup>).

2. **Aegonis**: the name and the verse are taken literally from Theocr.

iv. 2. **Ægon** is Menalcas's rival (*v.* 4).

3. **pecus**, acc. of exclam. (§ 240, *d*; G. 343, 1; H. 381). — **ipse**, **Ægon** (cf. **ipse dixit**, "the master said it").

4. **fovet**, *wooes*: the word is used in *Æn.* ix. 57 in the sense of constant attendance on the camp.

5. **alienus custos** = *an unfaithful keeper* (like a stranger, with no interest in his charge, cf. the hireling in the parable of the Good Shepherd). — **bis in hora**, a bit of extravagance: twice a day would be quite enough. The offence of secretly milking cattle was punished by whipping and loss of wages.

6. **sucus** (root in **sugo**) = *the life-blood*, the strength of the sheep. — **subducitur**, *is stolen* (taken secretly, *sub*, like Greek *ὕπῃ*, and English *underhand*).

7. **parcius**, *not so freely*. — **viris**, contrasted with the effeminacy of Menalcas. — **tamen**, i.e. though it were *\*rue* (ironically). — **obicienda**, *to be flung at*.

8. **qui te**, the answering taunt, — designedly left obscure, say *abused*, or something of the kind. — **transversa** (cf. *Æn.* v. 19) **tuentibus**, *eyeing askance*.

9. **faciles**, *good-natured*. — **sacello**, *the nymph's grotto*.

10. **tum, credo**, *at the same time, I suppose* (ironical, as almost always when used thus parenthetically): hinting that Damoetas was the real mischief-maker. — **arbustum**: see note, i. 40. — **videre**, i.e. the nymphs.

11. **mala**, *malicious*. The *falx* was a large stout knife, hooked at the end, used for trimming sprouts and foliage (see Fig. 4).

13. **aut hic**, following the same construction, Damoetas replies with another charge. — **calamos**, *arrows* (reeds), used by shepherds in hunting, or to defend their charge. — **quae**, referring loosely to the preceding nouns, although they are masculine.

14. **puero**, i.e. Daphnis.

15. **aliqua**, *somehow* (cf. vii. 26). — **mortuus esses**, i.e. of envy.

16. **quid**, etc., *what are masters to do, when thieves venture on such things* (as these which follow)?

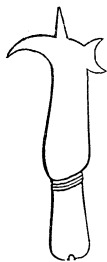


FIG. 4.



18. **excipere**, *catch*, a technical hunting term. — **insidiis**, *by trick* (i.e. by enticing it away). — **Lycisca**, the dog's name; it means *wolf-hound* (the ancient wolf-hound is said to have been a mongrel between dog and wolf).

19. **quo . . . ille**, *whither is that fellow hurrying?* referring to Menalcas, who was rushing out to catch the straggling goat.

20. **latebas**, *started to hide* (showing your guilt).

21. **an**, implying a previous question: "could I not take my own." cf. v. 1, note. — **non redderet**, *should he not have paid* (§ 266, e; G. 272, 3; 483, 2, N.), as my due? hinting at a wager won by him.

22. **meruisset**, subj. of integral part.

23. **si nescis**, *if you did but know it*, lit. if you don't know, then let me tell you so.

25. **cantando**, etc., *YOU beat HIM in singing? Did you ever so much as own a pipe of reeds joined with wax?* i.e. you never aspired to anything higher than a single pipe.

26. **triviis**: the scene seems to belong to the rustic worship of Proserpine or Hecate, at places where three roads met. The goddess herself was called *Trivia* (see *Æn.* vi. 13). — **indocte**, *bungler*.

27. **stridenti . . . carmen**, *mangle a wretched tune on a squeaking straw*. Cf. *Lycidas*, v. 123:—

Their lean and flashy songs

Grate on their scranell pipes of wretched straw.

28. **vis experiamur** (§ 331, f, R.; G. 546, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 499, 2), *will you try with me?* — **ergo**, i.e. since you doubt my skill. — **vicissim**, i.e. in amœbean or responsive verse.

29. **ne recuses** (§ 317, c; G. 545, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 499, 2, N.), i.e. that is why I tell you.

30. **binos fetus**, *twin calves*.

31. **depono**: the more regular word is **pono**, *put up* the prize in the ring (*τιθέναι, κατατιθέναι*). — **pignore**: § 248; G. 399; H. 419, iii.

32. **ausim** (§ 128, e, 3; G. 131, 4, b; H. 240, 4), potential subjunc.

33. **iniusta**, *unkind*.

34. **alter**, *one or the other* (of them).

35. **id quod**, *something that*; **pocula** is in apposition.

36. **pocula**: *bowls* or drinking cups, which went in pairs, one for water and one for wine. Cf. Spenser, *Shepherds' Calendar*, Aug., vv. 25 ff.:

Then loe, Perigot, the pledge which I plight,

A mazer ywrought of the maple warre,

Wherein is enchaſed many a fayre sight

Of beres and tygers, that maken fiers warre;  
And over them spred a goodly wild vine,  
Entrailed with a wanton yvie twine.

38. **facili**, *ready* (cf. our "a ready hand").

39. **diffusos . . . corymbos**: *a vine decks with pale ivy the outspread clusters*. It seems best to take **vitis** as = *ivy-vine*, though it is almost always the *grape*. (Cf. Ovid, Met. iii. 664.) The meaning then is, a vine of ivy carved on the bowl conceals under its leaves the darker clusters of berries. Cf. vii. 38.

40. **in medio**, etc.: i.e. two figures in the centre, inside. — **Conon**, an astronomer of Alexandria, of about 200 B.C. — **alter**, probably Archimedes (an associate and friend of Conon), whose name cannot be given in hexameter verse (see Introd., p. xl).

41. **radio**: with which geometric figures were described on a layer of sand. — **gentibus**, i.e. for everybody's benefit (see next line). — **orbem**, *the concave* of the sky with its constellations, of which a rude but sufficient knowledge supplied the place of a "farmer's almanac" (see Georg. i. 204-240, and elsewhere). The use of the word here comes from the ancients' conception of the earth as a circle.

42. **haberet**: see note on **speraret**, Ecl. ii. 2; **descripsit orbem** amounts to "indicated by marking off the times of the year"; hence it can introduce an indirect question.

46. **Orphea**: see Ovid, Met. x. 90 ff.; cf. Gayley, *Classic Myths*.

48. **si ad vitulam spectas**: the best interpretation is, *If you have an eye to the heifer* (i.e. a wish to win her), *you have no occasion to praise your cups* (for I will not stake a heifer against cups). It is of no use talking about cups: they are not to be compared with the heifer in value. See the next verse. — **laudes**: see § 320, a; G. 525, 1, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 503, N.<sup>2</sup>

49. **hodie**, *at all*, a colloquial expression emphasizing the negative (not = *to-day*). Menalcas suspects Damœtas of wishing to evade the contest, and so abandons the cups as a stake and recurs to the original heifer. — **veniam**, etc., as we might say, "I'll meet you where you like."

50. **audiat** (hort. subjunc.): the intended subject is not expressed; it is instantly changed to the person coming in sight, who is as yet unknown, but who proves to be Palæmon. — **ecce**, etc., *why, it's Palæmon!* — **haec**, *this contest*.

51. **efficiam ne**, *I will stop you from* (§ 319, a, N.; G. 553, 1).

52. **quin age**, *well then, come on!* — **si quid habes**, *if you can do anything* (in song). — **in me**, *on my part*. Cf. *Par. Lost*, xii. 615: "In me is no delay."

53. **nec fugio**, in reference to **effugies**, *v.* 49.

54. **sensibus** (loc. abl.) . . . **reponas**, *let it sink deep in your thought*: the senses being regarded as avenues to the soul, or judging faculty.

56. **omnis ager**, etc., i.e. it is the season when all nature is fruitful, why should not we break forth into song? Cf. Pope, *Spring*, *vv.* 42, 43:

Now hawthorns blossom, now the daisies spring,  
Now leaves the trees, and flow'rs adorn the ground.

57. **formosissimus annus**, i.e. the fairest season of the year. Cf. **summus mons**, etc.

58. **deinde**, two syllables, as always in Virgil.

59. **alternis** (neut. plur., abl. of manner), *in alternate strains*. — **Camēnae**, *Muses*. The *Camēnae* were fountain nymphs, with powers of soothsaying: their name (originally *Casmēnae*) is connected with *carmen*. When the Romans adopted the Greek mythology they identified these nymphs with the Grecian Muses, with whom they originally had very little in common.

60. What precedes leads up to the real *Amæbean*, which begins with this verse. Notice that the second singer generally follows in a strain similar to the first, but always extends or intensifies the idea if he can (cf. *Ecl.* vii.). The sudden changes of subject, especially towards the end, are characteristic, and show the zeal of the contestants, — the challenger always seeking some new theme, in the hope of baffling his adversary. — **ab Iove**, etc.: here doubtless Virgil has in mind two passages, one in Theocritus (xvii. 1), in which the Muses are invoked, and one in Aratus (*Phaen.* 2), which adds the pantheistic idea that had come to be the prevailing style of thought among philosophers and is common in Virgil (see *Georg.* iv. 220–227). **Musae** is taken by some as voc., by others as gen.; but in either case the meaning is eventually the same, — that Jove, the source of all things, properly begins the strain.

61. **colit**, *cherishes* (as the god of the sky and the weather; cf. *Georg.* ii. 326). — **curae**: § 233, *a*; *G.* 356; *H.* 390, *N.*<sup>2</sup>

62. **et me**, i.e. I too have a patron, and a nearer one, Phœbus, the special god of song. — **sua**, *his favorite*; cf. *Æn.* iii. 469, and note.

63. **lauri**, **hyacinthus**: these plants were the delight of Apollo; the first being the nymph Daphne, who fled from his pursuit (*Ovid*, *Met.* i. 452), and the second a beautiful youth accidentally killed by him with a *discus* (*Id.* x. 162). See Gayley, *Classic Myths*. — **lauri et**: notice the hiatus (occasionally allowed). — **suave**, cogn. acc.; cf. **grave olentis**, *Æn.* vi. 201.

64. **mālo** *petit*, *hits me with an apple*: apples were gifts of love, and sacred to Venus; the parings are still used in Hallowe'en divination. Observe the quantity of **mālo**.

65. **cupit**: notice that this word is stronger than **volō**. — *ante*, *first* (i.e. before she gets there).

66. **at mihi**, i.e. but my flame (Amyntas) is not so coy.

67. **iam**, *by this time*. — **Delia**, probably Menalcas's mate (*contubernalis*), to whose presence the dogs are of course accustomed, but possibly the moon. — **sit**, subj. of result.

68. **parta**, etc., *I have found a gift for my love*. i.e. a wild pigeon's nest. — **notavi locum**, *I have marked the spot*. Cf. Shenstone:

I have found out a gift for my fair:  
I have found where the wood-pigeons breed.

69. **quo**, *where* (lit. whither). — **congressere**, *have built* (lit. have brought together), sc. **nidum**. The wood-pigeon was sacred to Venus.

70. **quod potui**, i.e. all I could get to-day (but to-morrow I will give as many more): I have made a gift already; you are only intending it. — **silvestri**, *wild*.



FIG. 5.

71. **aurea māla**, i.e. ripe and ruddy (not oranges, which were un-

known to the ancients). — **altera**, *another ten*.

73. **referatis** (optative subjunc.), etc., i.e. the singer hopes that *all* the words may not go for naught, carried away by the winds, but that some of them at least may reach the ears of the gods, to secure the fulfilment of her promise.

74. **quid**, *what* (adverbial acc.). — **animo**, abl. of specification. — **spernis**: § 333; G. 525.

75. **si dum tu**, etc., i.e. they are separated, even when engaged together in the chase. For nets, see Figs. 5 and 6 (from ancient reliefs).

76-77. This couplet derides Damoetas's rival Iollas, whose slave Phyllis is. Iol-



FIG. 6.

las is told to send Phyllis to share the cheerful birthday celebration of Damoetas; he himself is bidden only to the less festival rites of the *ambarvalia* (see Georg. i. 343; Tib. ii. 1). — **vitula**, abl. of instrument,

a common construction with verbs of sacrificing. — **venito**: see § 269, *d*; G. 268, 2; H. 487, 2.<sup>1</sup>

78. **Phyllida**, etc.: Menalcas assumes the person of Iollas, retorting that Phyllis has given her heart to him. — **me discedere**, a forced use of the indirect discourse construction (§ 333, *b*; G. 542, 533; H. 535, iii); **flevit** is treated as a verb of feeling.

79. **longum** (§ 29, *c*; G. 20, iii; H. 42, N.) **vale**, a *lingering farewell*. In the second **vale**, **ē**, by a Greek usage, is shortened before the vowel, but not elided (§ 359, *e*; G. 720, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 608, ii).

80. **triste** (cf. *Æn.* iv. 569, and note), *baneful*, “a sad thing” (observe the chiasitic arrangement, and the division by the cæsura).

82. **sātis (sero)**, *to the growing crops*. — **depulsis** (sc. *ab ubere*), *weaned*.

83. **feto**, i.e., *weak*, after having dropped their young, when their favorite food is most grateful.

84. **Pollio**, the patron of Virgil (see *Introd.*, p. xv, and *Introd.* to *Ecl.* i). — **quamvis est rustica**, *however rude* (**quamvis** regularly takes the subjunctive, but in poets and later writers the indicative). — **quamvis est**: for mood cf. *Æn.* v. 542, note.

85. **pascite**, i.e. *foster the growth of*: the heifer is to be raised as a sacrifice in honor of Pollio, here called the *reader (lector)* of Virgil’s song.

86. **nova carmina**, i.e. Menalcas outbids his rival by making Pollio an original poet, not a mere patron or critic, whence he deserves a nobler offering (**taurum**). Pollio’s most famous works were tragedies on Roman subjects, not mere copies of the Greek (hence perhaps **nova**).

87. **qui petat**, characteristic subj.

88. **te gaudet**, sc. **venisse**, *where he rejoices that you have arrived*, meaning “the height of fame,” or something similar.

89. **mella fluant**, etc., i.e. may everything prosper for him without his own effort, as in the Golden Age (proverbial); cf. *Æn.* vi. 792, and note; *Ecl.* iv. — **amomum**, a fragrant Eastern shrub; here used for the gum, *incense*.

90. **amet**, i.e. may he fall so low! Bavius and Mævius were obscure and envious poets of Virgil’s time. Menalcas calls down a curse on those who prefer the verses of Bavius to Pollio’s, and thus surpasses his rival, in so far as abusive language may be regarded as more forcible than praise.

91. **atque idem**, *at the same time* (our colloquial “by the same token” would give the same force) may all his efforts fail (contrasted with *v.* 89). The proverbs are borrowed from the Greek.

92. **qui legitis**: as fast as Damoetas finds himself matched, he changes the subject.

93. **frigidus**, etc.: note the hurry and confusion suggested by the movement of this verse. Cf. Dante, *Inf.*, vii. §4.

94. **parcite**, *forbear*: as the youths have just been warned, so now the sheep. The construction is a poetic extension of prohibition (cf. *Æn.* iii. 42, and note).

95. **creditur** (impers.), *there's no trusting to*.

96. **reice** (**re-iice**), *drive back*, made a dissyllable by synizesis (§ 347, c; G. 727; H. 608, iii).

97. **erit**: for quantity see § 359, f; G. 721; H. 608, v. — **in fonte**, *in the upper waters*, where it is safer.

101. **magistro**: the shepherd of pastoral poetry is always an unsuccessful lover by profession; so here Damoetas is wasted by love.

102. **his certe**, etc., *and yet with these of mine, at least, love is not the cause* (§ 235). The force of **neque** might be expressed by our colloquial "either" (*my flocks are in a bad way too, and love is n't the cause of it either*). — **ossibus** (dat. § 227, e, 3; G. 346, N.<sup>6</sup>; H. 385, 4<sup>4</sup>), i.e. they hardly hold together.

103. **nescio quis**, *some . . . or other* (a weak **aliquis**). — **oculus**, the belief in the *evil eye* is still prevalent in Italy. Notice that here as in the other cases the second singer makes out a worse case than the first.

104-107. Cf. Gay, *Shepherds' Week, Monday*, vv. 111 ff.:

*Lobbin.* This riddle, Cuddy, if thou canst, explain;  
This wily riddle puzzles every swain:  
What flower is that which bears the Virgin's name,  
The richest metal joinèd with the same?

*Cuddy.* Answer, thou carl, and judge this riddle right,  
I'll frankly own thee for a cunning wight:  
What flower is that which royal honor craves,  
Adjoin the Virgin, and 'tis strown on graves?

105. **caeli spatium**: this riddle has had many answers, none of them satisfactory: a deep well, a cave, an oven, the shield of Achilles, a pit in the *comitium*, called *mundus*, opened once a year, etc. According to an old anecdote, reported by Servius, Virgil is said to have referred to one Cælius, a spendthrift of Mantua, who, in selling his estates, reserved only land enough for his own grave. — **magnus Apollo**: Apollo was the god of divination. — **amplius**: cf. *Æn.* i. 683, and note.

106. **inscripti . . . flores**: the hyacinth (see note to v. 63) is said to be veined in the form of the letters AI, the Greek word for *alas!* and

also the first syllable of the name *AIAS*, *Ajax* (see Ovid, *Met.* xiii. 397). Cf. Milton, *Lycidas*: "the sanguine flower inscribed with woe." — **nomina**: the direct obj. of *inscribo* is here irregularly retained with the passive *inscripti*; cf. *traiectus lora*, *Æn.* ii. 273, and note.

108. **nostrum**, *in my power*; see § 214, *d, N.*; G. 366, *R.*<sup>3</sup>; H. 401, *N.*<sup>3</sup>

109. **quisquis**, etc., *every one who feels the charms of happy or the pangs of unhappy love*; i.e. every poet who sings of love.

111. **claudite**: a touch of real life concludes the song. While the contest is going on Palæmon has come to have his slaves open the sluices to irrigate the fields. There is also a hint at the figurative sense, to stay the stream of bucolic verse.

#### ECLOGUE IV.

THE date of this Eclogue is unquestionably B.C. 40. In that year the treaty of Brundisium provided for an amicable settlement of the quarrels among the triumvirs, Octavius, Antony, and Lepidus; so that the Roman world looked forward to an era of peace and prosperity. The Eclogue celebrates the expected birth of a child under whose leadership the world is to enjoy these blessings. Whose child is meant is not absolutely certain, but it is most likely that it was the offspring of the lately celebrated union of Octavius (Augustus) and Scribonia. The poem takes the form of a prophecy of this new era (cf. *Æn.* vi. 791 ff.). The general idea is furnished by vague notions (current in antiquity) of a Golden Age, which, having existed in the infancy of the world, was expected to return, after a series of less happy times. The poem greets the expected child as the herald and the founder of this restored Golden Age. The similarity between this prophecy and the Messianic expectations of the Jews (see the book of Isaiah; and cf. Pope's *Messiah*) has led many Christian writers to ascribe to Virgil himself an intention of Messianic prophecy and even to regard the Eclogue as inspired. The latter idea had full credence in the middle ages and contributed to the reverence in which Virgil was then held (see *Introd.*, p. xxx). It is unnecessary to assume Hebrew influence, however, for there is nothing in the poem which is not in accordance with classical ideas. The Eclogue is dedicated to Pollio, Virgil's friend and patron (see *Introd.*, p. xv), in whose consulship (B.C. 40) the birth of the child was expected. — Pope's *Messiah* is a professed imitation of this poem, and Herrick doubtless had Virgil in mind in his *Pastoral on the Birth of King Charles*.

1-3. Cf. Pope, *Messiah*, vv. 1-6:

Ye Nymphs of Solyma ! begin the song :  
To heav'nly themes sublimer strains belong.  
The mossy fountains, and the sylvan shades,  
The dreams of Pindus and th' Aonian maids,  
Delight no more. — O thou my voice inspire  
Who touch'd Isaiah's hallow'd lips with fire.

1. **Sicelides Musae**, i.e. those of pastoral song, so called because Theocritus was a Sicilian (see *Introd.*, p. xxi). — **maiora**, i.e. than the loves and the interests of shepherds; **paulo** indicates that he does not mean to abandon the style of pastoral poetry, but only to raise it to a somewhat higher strain; cf. *v.* 3.

2. **omnis**, notice the long i. — **arbusta . . . myricae**: suggesting the ordinary subjects of unpretentious pastoral song.

3. **consule**, Pollio (see *Introd.*, p. xv).

4. **ultima**, *the last*, i.e. the restored Golden Age, which is to be permanent; in one sense this has already come (**vēnit**), but its blessings are only beginning to be felt. — **Cumaei**, i.e. the Sibylline books thought to have been sold to king Tarquin by the Cumæan Sibyl. The Sibyls were prophetic nymphs, like the *Camenæ* (iii. 59), but were independent each of the others. Ten principal ones are mentioned, of whom two had their homes in Italy: the Cumæan (*Amalthea*), and the Tiburtine (*Albunea*). For the prophetic character of the Sibyl, see *Æneid*, Book vi. The supposed Sibylline books were destroyed when the Capitol was burned in Sulla's time; but about a thousand verses, which were reputed genuine, were gathered afterwards, and religiously preserved. They seem to have contained chiefly directions for religious ceremonies.

5. **magnus ordo**: **ordo** indicates the progression of the four ages; the first or Golden Age has now come again. The ancients had an idea of ages in the world's history, and these they associated, somewhat vaguely, with the metals gold, silver, bronze, iron. The ages would seem to have been described in the real or supposed Sibylline books, with which Virgil connects them here. According to his view the Iron Age has just closed and with the Golden Age the cycle is beginning anew (**ab integro**); this is called **ultima** as being the last mentioned by the Sibyl, whose prophecy may be supposed to cease with the re-establishment of the Golden Age. Along with this simpler and more popular conception, Virgil may have in mind also the Etruscan cycle of ten ages (**saecula**), and the astronomical notion of the **magnus annus**, i.e. the period when the heavenly bodies would return to the same positions which they had at the creation.



6. **virgo**: i.e. the goddess *Astraea*, known on earth as Justice, said to have been the last of the divinities to quit the earth amid the crimes of the Iron Age:

Ultima caelestum, terras Astraea reliquit. — Ovid. Met. i. 150.

**Saturnia**: the early Golden Age was associated with the reign of the old Italian god of husbandry, Saturnus, — afterwards confounded with the Greek *Kronos*, father of Zeus, — under whom peace and justice were believed to have been undisturbed, in a time of great simplicity of life, when men lived on acorns and wild fruits before the cultivation of grain. Cf. *Æn.* vi. 792, and note. — **redit, redeunt**: the repetition of the verb here takes the place of a conjunction, but gives emphasis to the idea.

7. **nova progenies**: a new and better race is to people the earth, of which the expected child is to be father; hence the prayer to Lucina to insure the establishment of this race.

8. **nascenti, at his birth**. — **quo, in whose time**, a forced use of the loc. abl.; cf. **te consule**, v. 11.

9. **gens**, i.e. the **nova progenies** just predicted, whose existence will constitute a Golden Age. — **mundo**, loc. abl.

10. **Lucina**: a name properly given to Juno as goddess of marriage and so of birth, — she who bestows *light* upon the child (**lux**). But often (as here) the same function is ascribed to Diana. — **tuus**, i.e. **frater**. Apollo was the favorite divinity of Augustus, by whom he was later made the patron deity of Rome. — **regnat**: hence Lucina ought to favor the birth.

11. **te**, expressed again in the same construction further on for emphasis. — **adeo, just**: giving a “rhetorical prominence” to the preceding word. — **decus hoc aevi** = *this glorious age*; cf. *Æn.* ii. 235, note, for the form of expression. — **te consule** means merely in the time of your (Pollio’s) consulship; **te duce** (below), *under your guidance*. — **inibit, will come in** (intransitive, a rare use).

12. **magni menses**, the divisions of the great cycle (*magnus annus*), analogous to those of the ordinary year.

13. **sceleris**: referring especially to the guilt of the bloody civil wars; hence **nostri**.

14. **irrita**: the remains of civil war will be *made harmless* (**in-rata**, lit. *annulled*). — **solvent, will free**, i.e. by becoming harmless.

15. **ille**, i.e. the boy. — **deum** (gen. plur.), i.e. he shall become a god, and hold communion with gods and demigods. — **divis**: 248, a, R.; G. 348, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 385, 3.

16. **herōās** (Greek form and quantities retained): in the Golden Age,

gods and heroes dwelt familiarly with men upon the earth. — *illis*, dat. of agent.

17. *pacatum* = *conquered*. — *patriis*: see Intro. to the Eclogue.

18-45. "The coming of the Golden Age will be gradual, its stages corresponding to those in the life of the child." These stages are three: i. *infancy* (vv. 18-25): all wild things shall grow luxuriantly to beautify the earth, and noxious plants and wild animals shall lose their evil qualities; ii. *youth* (vv. 26-36): crops shall grow spontaneously, but commerce and war shall still be practised; iii. *mature manhood* (vv. 37-45): commerce and the arts shall become unnecessary, war doubtless ceasing, and the Golden Age shall be fully established. The details of the description are in each case suited to the needs and desires of the time of life referred to.

18. *prima*, i.e. *at first* (as soon as you are born). — *munuscula*, *its little gifts* (suited to an infant). — *cultu*, abl. of manner. — Cf. Pope, *Messiah*:

See Nature hastes her earliest wreaths to bring,  
With all the incense of the breathing spring.

20. *ridenti*, i.e. *pleasing*; cf. Gray, *Progress of Poesy*, v. 5: "The laughing flowers that round them blow." — *acantho*: for case see note on *divis* (v. 15).

21. *ipsae*, *of themselves* (without a herdsman).

22. *nec . . . leones*: this and similar images have been thought to be imitated from the Hebrew prophets, particularly Isaiah xi. 6: "the wolf

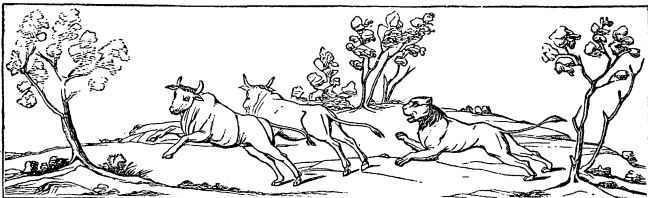


FIG. 7.

shall dwell with the lamb," etc. But if Virgil had known this passage, he would hardly have missed the words so exquisitely fit to his purpose, "a little child shall lead them." He appears to copy here the established imagery of the Golden Age (cf. Hesiod, *Works*, 118, 236; Theocr. xi. 12; Hor. Od. iii. 4, 17; Epod. xvi. 49). — The destruction of the herds by lions does not agree with Italian surroundings, but was nevertheless an idea familiar to the Romans; cf. Fig. 7 (from a Pompeian wall-painting).

23. **cunabula**: carrying out the idea suggested by **munuscula**, *v.* 18.  
 24. **fallax veneni**, of *treacherous poison*. For genitive cf. **fessi rerum**, *Æn.* i. 178, and note. With the following verses cf. Pope, *Messiah*, *vv.* 71 ff..

On rifted rocks, the dragon's late abodes,  
 The green reed trembles, and the bulrush nods.  
 Waste sandy valleys, once perplex'd with thorn,  
 The spiry fir and shapely box adorn :  
 To leafless shrubs the flow'ring palms succeed,  
 The od'rous myrtle to the noisome weed.  
 The lambs with wolves shall graze the verdant mead,  
 And boys in flow'ry bands the tiger lead ;  
 The steer and lion at one crib shall meet,  
 And harmless serpents lick the pilgrim's feet.

25. **volgo**, *everywhere* (instead of being a rare exotic).  
 26. **simul**, *as soon as* (= **simul atque**, as often).  
 29. **sentibus** (abl. of separation): "to gather grapes from thorns" seems to have been a proverb of impossibility.  
 30. **roscida mella**: it seems to have been believed that honey fell in the form of dew, and was so gathered by bees. — **sudabunt**, *distil* (here followed by a cogn. acc.).  
 31. **pauca**: notice the emphasis; a few, though only a few. — **suberunt**: observe the force of **sub-**.  
 32. **temptare**: it was the depraved desire of wealth, the ancients thought, which first led men to brave the perils of the sea (see *Hor.* *Od.* i. 3, 9). — **Thetim**, a sea-nymph, mother of Achilles: here, *the sea*. Cf. i. 2 and note.  
 33. **iubeant**, **vehat**, subj. of purpose. Such clauses are, however, indistinguishable from clauses of characteristic except by the fact that their action is referred to the future; but there is so little difference between purpose and future intended result, that it seems best to call all such clauses purpose.  
 34. **alter erit**, etc., i.e. there will be another Heroic Age, history thus repeating itself. — **Tiphys**, the pilot of the *Argo*: there must still be some attempts at adventure and conquest, until the age reaches its perfection.  
 35. **delectos**: a stock name for the Argonauts. — **altera bella**, *a second series of wars* like the first, with even the same succession of events.  
 36. **ad**: notice that this word here means *against*, not *to*.  
 37. **hinc** (like **inde**), *then* (after this).

38. **vector**, *traveler* (i.e. merchant). — **mari**, abl. of separation. — **nautica pinus**, i.e. *the ship of the trader*. Cf.

Never comes the European trader. — TENNYSON, *Locksley Hall*.

In ancient times the merchant sailed in his own ship (**pinus**); hence he is constantly called **nauta**.

39. **omnis**, etc.: and hence commerce will be unnecessary.

41. **tauris**, dative.

42. **mentiri colores**, *to assume false colors*. The luxurious arts will be unnecessary, since nature will furnish all their products spontaneously. The ancients regarded all such arts as a corruption of nature (hence **mentiri**). This same idea, as well as its more modern opposite, is expressed in Shakspere, *Winter's Tale*, iv. 3:

*Perdita*. The fair'st flowers o' the season  
Are our carnations and streak'd gillyvors,  
Which some call nature's bastards: of that kind  
Our rustic garden's barren; and I care not  
To get slips of them.

*Polixenes*. Wherefore, gentle maiden,  
Do you neglect them?

*Perdita*. For I have heard it said  
There is an art which in their piedness shares  
With great creating nature.

*Polixenes*. Say there be;  
Yet nature is made better by no mean  
But nature makes that mean: so, o'er that art  
Which you say adds to nature, is an art  
That nature makes. You see, sweet maid, we marry  
A gentler scion to the wildest stock,  
And make conceive a bark of baser kind  
By bud of nobler race: this is an art  
Which does mend nature, — change it rather; but  
The art itself is nature.

43. **suave**, cogn. acc.; cf. *Æn.* vi. 20 (**grave olentis**).

44. **murice**, idiomatic ablative of price (§ 252, c; G. 404, N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 422, N.<sup>2</sup>) — **mutabit vellera**, *shall change his natural fleece for*. **murex** is *purple*; **luto**, *yellow*; **sandyx**, *scarlet*, — in each case the name of the dye being used for the color.

46. **saccla** (cogn. acc. after **currite**, § 238, a; G. 333, 2, N.<sup>3</sup>; H. 371, ii, N.) "*spin such ages!*" *so sang to their spindles the Destinies*. For the **fusos**, see Fig. 8 (from an ancient relief). For the Parcae and their spinning, see *Æn.* i. 22, note.

47. **concordes**, etc., *harmonious* (i.e. with each other) *by the unshaken purpose of fate*. — **fatorum**, i.e. fate in the abstract, of which the Parcae are, as it were, the expounders. — **numine**, abl. of cause.



FIG. 8.

49. Observe the force and weight of this spondaic verse.

50. **mundum**, *the system* of the universe, of which the earth is the visible centre. The heavens, which in the view of the ancients were hollow spheres with a solid crust or surface, are represented as thrilled, and so *nodding*, as it were (**nutantem**), *with their rounded weight*, at the coming of the age of gold. — **pondere**: this illustrates the impossibility of distinguishing clearly between kindred uses of the abl.; it may be either means or manner (cf. the

similar uncertainty in the English translation).

51. **-que**: this syllable may be considered as lengthened by the two following consonants, but this usage is probably an imitation of Homeric rhythm (cf. *Æn.* iii. 91).

52. **ut**, *how*, interrogative. — **saeclo**, abl. with **laetor**.

53. **O mihi . . . vitae** = *Oh that the closing years of my life may be so far prolonged!* (lit. Oh that the last part of so long a life may remain to me!). Virgil was then about thirty years old. — **tam** affects only **longae** directly, but its force is continued with **spiritus** (as if he had said **tantus spiritus**).

54. **spiritus et**, *and genius too*. — **dicere**: i.e. **ad dicenda**.

55. **vincet**, i.e. in case the prayer is granted. — **Orpheus, Linus**, the mythic bards of the age of heroes.

56. **adsit**, i.e. though they have the help of their divine parents, who are named in the next verse.

57. **Orphei**, a Greek form; scan as a dissyllable.

58. **Arcadiā iudice** (abl. abs.): even Pan's own country, the land of pastoral poets, would have to admit his inferiority.

And come, you prime Arcadians forth, that taught  
By Pan the rites of true society,  
From his loud music all your manners wrought,  
And made your commonwealth a harmony.

BEN JONSON, *Pan's Anniversary*.

60. **incipe**, etc.: a prayer for the speedy advent of the miraculous child (cf. *v.* 46). — **risu**, *with thy smile*, a lovely image of infancy.

61. **tulērunt**: **e** is short, as often in Virgil.  
 62. **cui**, etc.: *him on whom his parents have not smiled* (in response).  
 63. **deus**, i.e. not as yet, implying that it will be his lot ultimately.

## ECLOGUE V.

IN form this Eclogue is an expansion of the first Idyl of Theocritus, which sings the death of the shepherd Daphnis; in meaning, however, it has been held to be allegorical, celebrating the apotheosis of Julius Cæsar, which was confirmed by a solemn act B.C. 42. In the first part of the poem, after some preliminary conversation, the shepherd Mopsus bewails the death of Daphnis; in the last Menalcas (representing Virgil) recounts the reception of Daphnis among the gods and the rites paid to him as a divinity. Although in general this Eclogue (like iii. and vii.) is divided between two singers, yet the Amœbean strain or alternate form is not preserved throughout: the main part of the song of each singer is continuous, the first (*vv.* 20–52) finishing before the second (*vv.* 56–80) begins.

Spenser's *November* eclogue in the *Shepherd's Calendar*, Milton's *Lycidas*, and Pope's fourth Pastoral, *Winter*, may be compared with this poem.

1. **cur non** = here the more common **quin**; the question is equivalent to a mild exhortation. — **boni**, *skilled*, followed by infin. (§ 273, *d*; G. 421, N.<sup>1</sup>, *c*; H. 533, 3). — **ambo**, with **boni**, which is in pred. apposition with the subj. of **convenimus**: *we have met here, skilled, both of us*.

2. **lěvis**: notice the quantities.

3. **corylis**: best considered as dative (§ 248, *a*, R.; G. 346, N.<sup>6</sup>; H. 385, 3), though the ablative also is used in this construction. — **consedimus**: imitation of the Greek aorist with *τι οὐ*.

4. **maior**, *the elder*.

5. **incertas**, etc.: render, *the quivering shadows stirred by the zephyrs*, changing the abl. abs. in translation.

6. **ut sparsit**: the question may be considered as a direct one (exclamatory), or the indicative may be referred to an earlier usage (§ 334, *d*; G. 467, N.; H. 529, 7).

7. **silvestris labrusca**, *the wild vine that runs to wood*, and has clusters only here and there (**raris**). — These words hint modestly his preference for the grotto.

8. **tibi certat** (§ 229, *c*; G. 346, N.<sup>6</sup>; H. 385, 4<sup>3</sup>), i.e. attempts to rival you.

9. **quid si certet**, a playful disparagement of his rival: *suppose he were to rival Phæbus*. The conclusion is here only implied. — **canendo**, abl. of manner.

10. **si quos**, etc.: cf. iii. 52.

11. **Alconis**: merely the name of some shepherd. — **iurgia Codri**, *abuse of Codrus* (cf. vii. 22, 26); see the abuse in Ecl. iii. **Codri** and the other genitives are obj. The idea is whether you have a song of love, an encomium, or a song of railing, — in fact, any pastoral subject to sing of. Cf. Spenser, *Shepherds' Calendar*, November, vv. 5-8:

Now somewhat sing whose endles sovenaunce  
Among the shepeheards swaines may aye remaine,  
Whether thee list thy loved lasse advaunce,  
Or honor Pan with hymnes of higher vaine.

13. **immo**, nay, rather.

14. **descripsi**: cf. x. 53. — **modulans**, etc., i.e. set them to music verse by verse, — played a line and then noted down the strain, and so on till the song was finished. — **alterna**, adverbial acc. (§ 191; H. 443).

15. **deinde**, i.e. after you have heard me; Mopsus is a little piqued at the hint of Amyntas's rivalry, till Menalcas soothes him by the elaborate compliment which follows. — **ut certet**: a rare construction with **iubeo**.

16. **salix**, **saliunca**: these plants are chosen as resembling the valuable ones mentioned after them. The leaves of willow are in shape and color similar to olive, though the plant is comparatively worthless; and the herb *saliunca*, though fragrant, cannot be woven into garlands like the rose. Thus both the likeness and the unlikeness heighten the contrast.

18. **iudicio**, abl. of specification.

19. **desine**: often transitive even in prose. — **plura**, i.e. further preliminaries.

20. **Daphnim**: Daphnis, the ideal shepherd (cf. Introd., p. xxi.). Theocritus represents his death as bewailed by the nymphs.

21. **flebant**: observe the effect of this word, making a single foot, and followed by a pause, in heightening the pathos of the verse. — **testes**, i.e. these know how bitter their grief was, for it was near them that the body was discovered. — **nymphis**, dat. of reference.

23. **atque ... atque**: a stronger expression than **et ... et**. — **astra**: the stars, which by astrological fancy were supposed to control the destinies of human life. — **mater**: prob. Venus as the ancestress of Julius Cæsar.

24. **non ulli**, etc., i.e. the disconsolate herdsmen ceased their labors and the cattle refused to eat and drink. Cf. Spenser, *Shepherds' Calendar*, November, vv. 133 ff.:

The feeble flocks in field refuse their former foode,  
And hang theyr heads as they would learne to weepe;  
The beastes in forest wayle as they were woode [i.e. mad],  
Except the wolves, that chase the wandring sheepe,  
Now she is gone that safely did hem keepe.

— **pastos**, i.e. after feeding-time.

25. **neque** does not destroy the negative force of **nulla** (see § 209, a, 3; G. 445; H. 553, 2).

27. **Poenos leones**, etc., i.e. all nature, not only shepherds and herds, but even the most savage forms, mourned his death.

29. **curru**, dat.; **subiungere tigres**: see Fig. 9. Bacchus was worshipped primarily as a benefactor to mankind in introducing the cultivation of the vine. Parallel to this the beneficent effects of Caesar's conquests and rule are praised in the person of Daphnis.



FIG. 9.

30. **thiasos inducere**, to lead the mystic dances belonging to the rites of Bacchus (same construction as **subiungere**). — **foliis**, etc.: these words refer to the *thyrsus*, a spear, wreathed with vine and ivy, or sometimes tipped with a pine cone. (See Figs. 10 and 15, and full-page illustration, *Æn.*, p. 109.)



FIG. 10.

34. **decus**: notice that this nominative is precisely equivalent to the dative **decori**, v. 32. — **tulerunt** = **abstulerunt**. (Cf. **tollo**, from the same root.) Cf. *Lycidas*, vv. 37 ff.:

But, O, the heavy change, now thou art gone,  
Now thou art gone and never must return!  
Thee, shepherd, thee the woods, and desert caves,  
With wild thyme and the gadding vine o'ergrown,  
And all their echoes, mourn.

35. **Pales** (sometimes masculine), deity of the flocks. The day of her festival, the *Palilia* (April 21), was taken as the anniversary of the founding of Rome. See cut under *Georgics*.



Where'er he goes, upon the ground  
The better grass and flowers are found.  
To sweeter pastures lead he can  
Than ever Pales could or Pan.

BEN JONSON, *New Year's Gift*, 1635.

— **Apollo**: he had been keeper of the flocks of the Thessalian king Admetus, and so was a patron of shepherds; cf. Peele, *Essex's Welcome*, vv. 60, 61:

He shineth on the plains, his lusty flock him by,  
As when Apollo kept in Arcady.

Here he is appropriately mentioned since he was the favorite deity of the Julian family (cf. Ecl. iv. 10).

36, 37. **grandia** . . . **avenae**, *worthless darnel* (tares) and *sterile wild oats spring up in the furrows to which we have often committed the choice barley-grains*. Grain was carefully selected for sowing (Georg. i. 197-199): it was even thought that unless large grains were chosen it would degenerate into worthless weeds. The baleful effects mentioned are caused by the absence of the guardian genius Daphnis. — **quibus**: the antecedent words would be **in eis**.

38. **purpureo**: properly *red* or *purple*, but sometimes used of mere *brilliancy* of color. The narcissus is white; but one sort has a purple calyx.

39. **spinis**, abl. of manner. Cf. Gay, *Shepherd's Week*, Friday, vv. 83 ff.:

Lament, ye fields, and rueful symbols show,  
Henceforth let not the smelling primrose grow;  
Let weeds instead of butter-flowers appear,  
And meads instead of daisies hemlocks bear;  
For cowslips sweet let dandelions spread,  
For Blouzelinda, blithesome maid! is dead.

40. **spargite**, etc.: i.e. strew the ground with flowers, and plant shade-trees about the fountain at his grave. A favorite burial-place was near a shaded running stream. — **inducite**, *draw the shadows over* (a poetical way of saying "plant shade-trees"). These are acts of worship to the departed Daphnis, now regarded as a divinity.

44. **formonsi**: the original **n** is here retained to give the archaic effect of an inscription.

45. **tale tuum**, etc.: cf. *Par. Lost*, viii. 211 ff.:

And sweeter thy discourse is to my ear  
Than fruits of palm-tree pleasantest to thirst  
And hunger both, from labor at the hour  
Of sweet repast.

And Spenser, *Shepherds' Calendar*, June:

Colin, to heare thy rhymes and roundelays,  
Which thou wert wont on wastfull hylls to singe,  
I more delight then larke in sommer dayes :  
Whose Echo made the neyghbour groves to ring

46. **quale** : for gender, cf. **triste lupus stabulis**, iii. 80.

47. **dulcis**, *fresh*, i.e. not brackish, nor medicated, as is very common in that country. — **restringere**, subject of **quale** [est].

48. **magistrum** : perhaps Daphnis, whose song is praised by Theocritus.

49. **alter ab illo**, *second to him*. The line is doubtful, for it contradicts the preceding verse.

50. **tamen**, i.e. though you are my superior. — **quocumque modo**, i.e. with such skill as I may. — **vicissim**, *in my turn*.

51. **tollemus**, etc., *exalt*, with a suggestion also of deification (cf. *Æn.* iv. 322, and note); there is an allusion to the apotheosis of Julius Cæsar.

53. **an quicquam**, *why! can any boon be greater?* (§ 211, *b*; G. 457, 1; H. 353, N.<sup>4</sup>). — **sit**, deliberative subjunc. — **tali munere**, *such a tribute*, i.e. as your song.

54. **ipse**, *himself*, the subject as opposed to the song. — **cantari dignus** : see § 237, *d*, cf. § 320, *f*; G. 552, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 533, N.<sup>2</sup> — **ista carmina**, *these strains of yours*, written long ago (**iam pridem**), and admired by a good authority, and probably improved and polished since.

56. **candidus**, *in shining robes* : the word means a brilliant white, like the garments of the gods. — **insuetum**, i.e. strange to his eye as a mortal. With the deification of Daphnis cf. *Lycidas*, *vv.* 165 ff. :

Weep no more, woful shepherds, weep no more ;  
For Lycidas, your sorrow, is not dead,  
Sunk though he be beneath the watry floor ;  
So sinks the day-star in the ocean bed ;  
And yet anon repairs his drooping head,  
And tricks his beams, and with new-spangled cre  
Flames in the forehead of the morning sky :  
So Lycidas sunk low, but mounted high  
Through the dear might of him that walk'd the waves ;  
Where other groves and other streams along,  
With nectar pure his oozy locks he laves,  
And hears the unexpressive nuptial song,  
In the blest kingdoms meek of joy and love.  
There entertain him all the saints above,  
In solemn troops, and sweet societies,  
That sing, and singing in their glory move,  
And wipe the tears forever from his eyes,

Now, Lycidas, the shepherds weep no more ;  
Henceforth thou art the genius of the shore,  
In thy large recompense ; and shalt be good  
To all that wander in that perilous flood.

58. **alacris voluptas**, *eager delight*, showing itself in gestures, etc. These images are contrasted with the griefs recounted in *vv.* 24–27.

59. **dryadas**: see *Æn.* iii. 34, note.

61. **bonus**, *kindly* (cf. the last line of the passage just quoted from Milton); hence under his reign peace (*otia*) will prevail (cf. note on *v.* 29).

62. **ipsi**, *even*. — **ad sidera**: cf. *Æn.* ii. 488.

63. **intonsi**, i.e. clad in their wild forests.

64. **sonant**, here followed by the contents of the song (**deus, deus**) as a cogn. acc.; cf. i. 5, note. — **arbusta**, here simply *woods*; **arbōres** would not suit the hexameter.

65. **sis**, hortatory. — **felix**, *propitious*. — **aras**: § 240, *d*; G. 343, *N*.<sup>2</sup>; H. 381.

66. **duas altaria**, *two* (which are) *high altars* for sacrifice to Phœbus (see note on i. 7).

67. **pocula**, etc.: these gifts are copied from Theocr. v. 53–57. — **bina quotannis**, *two every year*. Two festivals seem to be indicated. — **lacte**, abl. of manner.

68. **crateras**: large vases in which the wine and water were mixed.



FIG. 11.

(See Fig. 11, from an ancient vase-painting.) Cf. note, *Æn.* i. 724 (with Fig.).

69. **hilarans convivium**, etc., *cheering the feast with abundant wine*.

70. **frigus**, in early spring; **messis**, in late summer. Notice the chiasmic order; cf. iii. 80. The particular festivals referred to are unknown.

71. **novum nectar**, *a new-found nectar*. Foreign wine was first imported into Rome about B.C. 50. — **calathis**, abl. of separation.

73. **saltantis**, etc., i.e. the neighbors also shall join in the festivities. These would include such dances as the satyrs and fauns perform in the processions of Bacchus. (See Fig. 12.)

75. **Nymphis**: the nymphs were favorite divinities with the herdsmen, and their worship was connected with that of Bacchus and Ceres, as well as that of Pan, but no particular festival is known at which they were worshipped. Virgil seems to have in his mind some special rites that took place in summer (**messis**), but what is uncertain. Perhaps he has here mixed Sicilian and Roman rites. — **lustrabimus agros**, referring to the festival described in the note to iii. 77, which took place in early spring.

79. **Cereri**: *Ceres* was an Italian earth-goddess, of far less consequence in the old mythology than *Pales*; but, being taken to represent the *Demeter* of the Greeks, she became one of the chief members of the Roman Pantheon.

80. **damnabis votis**, like **morte damnari** (compare § 220, *b*; G. 378, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 410, iii), i.e. shall bind men to fulfil their vows, by bestowing the desired gifts (or, in other words, be a god; cf. *v.* 56).

81. **reddam**, deliberative subjunc.

85. **hac cicuta**, *this pipe*; the name is given from the hollow stalk of the herb *hemlock*.

86. **haec nos docuit**: see Ecl. ii. 1 and iii. 1. The pipe is represented as the teacher, the song as the thing taught.

88. **rogaret**, with **cum** concessive. — **pedum**: see Fig. 13.

89. **non tulit**, *could not get*. — **amari**: for constr. see *v.* 54, note.

90. **nodis atque aere**, *brazen studs*. For the hendiadys, see *Æn.* i. 61, note.



FIG. 12.



FIG. 13.

## ECLOGUE VI.

IN B.C. 40 Virgil came in contact with Alfenus Varus, a Roman magistrate of literary taste and attainments, who had been appointed, together with the poet Cornelius Gallus, to carry out a new distribution of lands in Cisalpine Gaul (cf. *Introd.* to Ecl. ix.). Varus requested

Virgil to write something in the epic style. He replied with the following verses, which are an excuse for not composing an epic in praise of Varus. He would fain, he says, have done so, but Apollo reminded him that a shepherd should only sing shepherd's songs. Instead he composes a short didactic poem, containing a kind of cosmology, followed by a cycle of old Greek myths. Such subjects were favorite ones for poetical treatment among the ancients (cf. *Æn.* i. 740 ff., and Ovid's *Metamorphoses*). — Cf. Gay's imitation of this Eclogue in his *Shepherds' Week, Saturday*.

1. **prima . . . nostra Thalia**, referring to his first poetical attempts. Thalia was the muse of comic and idyllic verse. — **prima** is emphatic as opposed to **cum canerem**, which refers to his intended poem on Varus;

the latter was to have been in a higher style. — **Syracosio**, i.e. *Sicilian* (alluding to Theocritus).

2. **habitare**: cf. ii. 1, note. —

**Thalia**: she was represented with the mask and the **pedum** or shepherd's crook (see Fig. 13).

3. **canerem**: the imperfect means *tried to sing* or *wanted to sing*. — **reges et proelia**, i.e. heroic strains; the verb **canere** is often transitive even in prose. — **aurem vellit**, *plucked my ear*, i.e. to remind me. The ear was held to be the seat of memory; and touching it was part of the formality in summoning a witness (see Hor. Sat. i. 9, 77). The idea is symbolized in Fig. 14 (from an antique

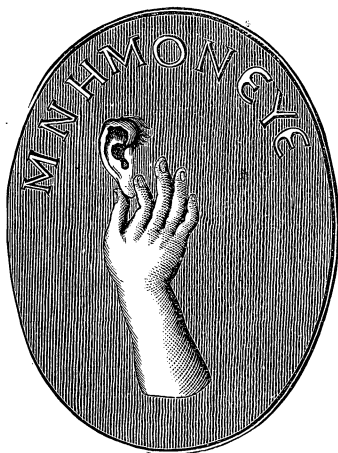


FIG. 14.

gem). Cf. Herrick, *Dissuasions from Idleness*:

Cynthia pluck ye by the ear,  
That ye may good doctrine hear.

See also *Lycidas*, v. 77.

4. **pastorem**, i.e. being only a rustic and not an epic poet. — **pinguis**, *fat* (as applied to sheep); it is used here, with a slight play on words, in opposition to **deductum**, *thin-spun*, = **tenuē**, i.e. *plain, simple* (employing only the language of common life, not the fuller, more rounded style of the epic).

6. **nunc**, opposed to **cum canerem**: **ego**, opposed to the poets referred to in the following parenthesis. — **super erunt**, *there shall be more than enough*. — **tibi**, dat. of possessor.

7. **cupiant**, *be eager*. Notice that **cupio** is stronger than **volo** would be. In the clause **qui cupiant**, the original idea of purpose has faded, so that we may translate by the English future. — **condere**, *compose* (cf. **condere carmen**).

8. **tenui**: though this adj. describes the reed (**arundine**), yet there is a suggestion (with a different metaphor) of the character of the song previously expressed by **deductum**. — **arundine**, abl. of instr.; cf. i. 2, and note.

9. **non**, etc. *I do not sing unbidden strains*, i.e. I obey Apollo by not singing in epic style; *still (tamen)*, I shall really be fulfilling your request, since whoever reads my poem will find your name on the page. — **haec quoque**, *these (rustic verses) too*, i.e. just as much as if I were composing an epic, as you desired.

10. **nostrae myricae** (cf. iv. 2), in modest contrast to **nemus omne**, which implies that all pastoral poets will take up the strain.

11. **canet**, *shall be heard to sing*, the apodosis of **si . . . leget**. — **nec gratior**, etc., i.e. anything, however humble, addressed to Varus is sure of Apollo's favor.

12. **praescipsit sibi**, *has written upon it*. The page is poetically represented as doing its own writing.

13. **pergite**, *go on* (i.e. proceed to carry out this purpose). — **Chromis**, **Mnasyllus**: two young Satyrs. These were fabulous creatures, types of the wild life of the forest. They are represented with horns, pointed hairy ears, tails, goats' legs and feet. Such symbols were held in great horror by the early Christians, and still figure in the popular pictures as devils. (Cf. note, v. 27.)

14. **Silenus**: Silenus, one of the attendants of Bacchus, was



FIG. 15.

represented as jolly, fat, tipsy, and bald, — a type of good-humored but rather vulgar debauchery. (See Fig. 15 and the Fig. in text.) — **somno**, abl. of manner.

15. **venas**, Greek accusative. — **Iaccho**, a name of Bacchus, here, *wine*; cf. *Æn.* i. 215, *Ecl.* i. 2, and notes.

16. **procul tantum**, *not far off* (lit., only close by), an imitation of a phrase in Theocritus. — **capiti**, dat. of separation.

17. **attrita**, *well worn* by constant use. — **cantharus**, *jug*, a sort of cup with two handles. (See Fig. 15.) — **ansa**, abl. of means.

19. **vincula**, i.e.: not really to bind him as a captive, but merely to exact from him the forfeit of a song. The prophet or bard, according to ancient folk-lore, was under an obligation to sing or prophesy if caught or bound. Cf. the prophecy of Proteus in *Georg.* iv. 398 ff. — **ipsis sertis**, i.e. those which he had worn at the feast where he had taken the wine. The garland is a regular accompaniment to drinking. See Fig. 15.

20. **timidis**, i.e. as they were alarmed at their temerity.

21. **iam videnti** (§ 235, *a*; G. 343, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 384, 4), *when now he* (wakes and) *sees them, she stains*, etc.

23. **quo** (adv.), *why? to what end?* i.e. of what use is it (cf. the next verse).

24. **satis est**, etc., *it is enough* [for you] *to seem to have been able*, i.e. *to have shown your power*.

25. **cognoscite**, *learn* = *hear*. — **carmina**, opposed to **aliud**.

26. **huic**, i.e. the nymph. — **mercedis**, see § 216, 3, cf. *b*; G. 369; H. 397, N.<sup>4</sup>; the construction is here forced, in imitation of the Greek. — **ipse**, i.e. of himself, without further urging.

27. **tum vero**, this phrase regularly introduces the most important point of the narrative; thus here it indicates the sudden and violent effect of the song. — **in numerum ludere**, *dance to the measure*. — **videres**, *you might have seen* (§ 311, *a*; G. 258; H. 485, N.<sup>1</sup>). — **Faunos**: Faunus (root in **faveo**) was a well-disposed god of nature, with prophetic powers (see Ovid, *Fasti* iii. 291). The popular mythology made, however, a race of *fauns*, — merry and roguish dwellers in the woods, having many of the features of Shakspeare's *Puck*. They were identified with the Greek *satyrs* as impersonations of nature, but have fewer animal characteristics. The whole description is a common sign of the power of music; cf. the mourning of nature at the death of the poet Daphnis, v. 27.

30. **Orphea**, here a dissyllable (*synizesis*).

31-40. These ten lines present a view of the origin of the universe

in which Epicurean ideas (cf. Lucretius, v. 416 ff.) are mixed with the notions of other philosophic schools. At first all space was a void, in which were the atoms of matter. These combined gradually into the four elemental forms, — solid, liquid, gaseous, and ethereal, — earth, water, air, fire. Virgil had a leaning toward philosophy, and began the study of Epicurean views under one Siron before he became a poet (see *Introd.*, p. xv). Cf. *Georg.* ii. 475; *Æn.* i. 740.

31. **canebat**: for the subject of the song, compare Ovid's *Metamorphoses*, and the *Theogony* of Hesiod. Such a semi-scientific treatment of the old myths was from the time of Hesiod a favorite form of poetic composition. The philosophy of Empedocles was also in verse. — **uti**, *how*. — **magnum per inane**: this, with some of the succeeding expressions, is borrowed from Lucretius.

32. **terrarum**, etc.: the four elements (see Ovid, *Met.* i. 22–27).

33. **liquidi**, *subtile* or *transparent*: so called because composed of the finest atoms. — **exordia**, *the beginnings of things*. — **his**, abl. of source.

34. **concreverit orbis**, *the unhardened circle of the universe began to gather* (i.e. to consolidate): almost a literal statement of the nebular theory of the solar system.

35. **solum**, *the solid ground*. — **discludere ponto**, *to shut off in the sea depth*: Nereus, "the ancient of the sea," was the deity who dwelt in the still depths, while Neptune ruled the stormy surface. — **ponto**, loc. abl.

36. **sumere**: as everything sprang from the earth, the earth is here said to *put on* the forms.

37. **novum**, etc.: the earth (*terrae*) is poetically said to be amazed at the first appearance of the sun. — **stupeant**: the subjunctives here are in the indirect question introduced by **uti** (*how*). — **lucescere**, an extended use of the indirect discourse construction, **stupeant** being a "verb of feeling" (cf. iii. 78).

38. **altius**: at first, the elements being mixed, the clouds are supposed to be all about the earth (which is conceived as a plane) but they now begin to take their higher place and send down the rains.

39. **incipiant**, informal indirect discourse. Were not the main clause an indirect question, **cum** here would have the indicative.

40. **rara**, i.e. at first there were only a few of them. — **ignaros**, here passive, *unknown*.

41. **hinc**, *next*. At this point there is a transition from the material view of the cosmogony to the mythical history of our earth. The mention of Pyrrha and Prometheus suggests a diversion into the general field of ancient mythology (*vv.* 43 ff.). — **lapides Pyrrhae**, from which



the new race of men sprang, after the flood (Ovid, *Met.* i. 395-415). — **Saturnia**: cf. the preceding Eclogue.

42. **Promethei**: the Titan Prometheus stole fire from heaven as a gift to man; he was chained to a rock in the Caucasus, where his liver was perpetually torn by vultures (**volucres**). (See Fig. 16, from an ancient relief.) Cf. Æschylus, *Prometheus Vincitus*; Shelley, *Prometheus Unbound*.



FIG. 16.

43. **Hylan**: Hylas, who accompanied Hercules on the Argonautic expedition, and was borne away by fountain nymphs enraptured by his beauty. Notice the peculiarity of the scanning: *Hylā Hÿlā omnē sōnāret*. The first *a* is retained long, the second *a* is shortened in the Greek manner. For the hiatus, see § 359, *e*; G. 720, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 608, ii. —

**quo** (taken with **fonte**), *at what spring*, i.e. sings of the spring where, etc. Cf. the other indirect questions in this Eclogue.

44. **clamassent**, indir. quest. — **sonaret**, clause of result.

45. **fuissent**: a protasis of which the conclusion is expressed in **fortunatam**, though not in the regular form, **quae fortunata fuisset**; cf. *Æn.* iv. 657.

46. **Pasiphaen**: see *Æn.* vi. 20-24, and notes. — **solatur**, *he consoles*, i.e. sings of the stratagem by which Dædalus consoles.

47. **virgo**, i.e. Pasiphaë.

48. **Proetides**, princesses of Argos, who were driven mad by Hera (Juno) because they despised her worship, and who imagined themselves converted into heifers. They, however, were not so mad as Pasiphaë. — **falsis**, *imaginary*.

49. **turpīs**, acc. plural.

50. **collo**: cf. *Æn.* ii. 729. — **quamvis timuisset**, *however much she* (*ulla*, i.e. any one of the daughters of Prætus) *feared the plough, and often felt for horns on her smooth* (human) *forehead*.

51. **lēvi**, notice the quantity.

53. **latus**, Greek acc. — **fultūs**, *lying* (from **fulcio**). For quantity see § 359, *f*; G. 721; H. 608, v. — **hyacintho**, instrumental. The learner should carefully distinguish between the Latin and the English constructions. We say, "lying on"; the Latin says, "supported by."

54. **pallentis**, *pale-green*, compared with the dark (**nigra**) foliage of the ilex (*holm*), a sort of Italian live-oak.

55. **claudite nymphae**: these lines (*vv.* 55–60) are supposed to be the wild and jealous cry of Pasiphaë.

56. **claudite saltus**, i.e. that I may find his haunts.

57. **si qua . . . vestigia**, *if by any chance the stray foot-prints of the bull may offer themselves to my eyes*. See § 334, *f*, and *N.*; *G.* 460, *b*; *H.* 529, *I*, *N.*<sup>1</sup>

60. **perducant**: for subj. see § 334, *g*, and *N.*; *G.* 257; *H.* p. 267, footnote<sup>1</sup>. — **Gortynia**: Gortyna was the harboring-place of the cattle of the Sun.

61. **māla**: notice the quantity. — **miratam**, shorthand constr. for a rel. clause. — **puellam**: Atalanta, who though fleet of foot, was beguiled by means of the golden apples of the Hesperides. (See Gayley, *Myths*.)

62. **Phaethontides**, *the sisters of Phaëthon* (Φαέθων, the Sun), who were changed into poplars (see Ovid, *Met.* ii. 340–366). — **musco** (§ 225, *d*; *G.* 348; *H.* 384, 2). — **circumdat**, i.e. sings the story, compare **solatur**, *v.* 46, and **erigit**, *v.* 63.

63. **solo**, abl. of separation. — **erigit**, i.e. by singing of the event.

64. **Gallum**: the incongruity of introducing this compliment to Gallus was not felt in the artificial style of pastoral poetry. The incident described is imitated from a story told by Hesiod about himself (cf. *v.* 70, and note).

65. **ut duxerit**, indir. quest. — **una sororum**, i.e. the Muses.

66. **viro**: § 228; *G.* 347; *H.* 386. — **adsurrexerit**, technical term for rising in honor of a distinguished personage.

67. **divino carmine**, ablative of quality.

68. **apio**: parsley was used for garlands at convivial meetings; here it is spoken of because Linus was a lyric poet. — **crinis**, Greek acc.

70. **Ascraeo seni** (sc. **dederunt**): Hesiod, the father of songs of husbandry, and the poet of the old cosmogony. Ascra was near Helicon. — **quos ante**, *as once*, avoiding repetition of relatives. He as well as Orpheus drew after him the listening woods. — **quibus**, instrumental; **cantando**, manner. Notice the two ablatives in two different relations depending on the same word.

72. **his**, instrumental. The pipe, however, is only to be the accompaniment to the song. — **tibi**, dative after **dicatur**. — **Grynei nemoris**, a grove of Æolia in Asia Minor, sacred to Apollo. It is said that Gallus had translated a Greek poem in praise of this grove.

73. **sit**, clause of purpose. — **quo se plus iactet**, *of which Apollo*

*shall be more proud* (quo, abl. of cause). — *iactet*: for mood, cf. *cupiant*, v. 7, and note.

74. *quid loquar*, deliberative subjunc. A common form of transition, where the author pretends to omit something in order to refer to it informally. — *Scyllam* (obj. of *loquar*; cf. v. 3): Scylla, daughter of Nisus, king of Megara, betrayed her father to Minos, and was changed into a sea-mew (*ciris*); Scylla, daughter of Phorcys, was transformed into the monster described in the text, — “*her white loins girt with barking monsters*,” — which occupied the rocks opposite Charybdis in the Sicilian strait. — For an ancient representation, see *Æneid*, p. 81. — *quam*, object of *secuta est*, and at the same time subject of *vexasse*.

76. *Dulichias rates*, the ships of Ulysses, from which Scylla snatched six of the crew. *Dulichium* is a little island near Ithaca. Cf. *Æn.* iii. 271.

78. *aut*, correlative with *aut* in v. 74. — *mutatos artus*: the transformation of Tereus, changed to a hoopoe, while his wife Progne was changed to a swallow, and her sister Philomela (whom he had betrayed) to a nightingale (Ovid, *Met.* vi. 412). — *ut*: here the construction changes to an indirect question depending on *loquar* (v. 74), which is retained in various forms through v. 81.

79. *dapes*, the banquet, i.e. the flesh of his child Itys which was served to Tereus; *dona*, the head and hands which were shown him after he had feasted on the flesh. — *pararit*, indir. quest., like *narraverit*.

80. *ante*, first. — *quibus alis*, with what wings she flew wretched above her own dwelling: the habit of the swallow rather than the nightingale; but the song of the latter, “most musical, most melancholy,” seems to have suggested the notion of the mother’s grief.

82. *omnia*, in fact everything. The position of the word makes it refer with emphasis to what precedes.

83. *Eurotas*, the river of Sparta, blest in hearing the song of Apollo which he sang to Hyacinthus on its banks. — *laurus*, accusative plural, obj. of *iussit* and subj. of *ediscere*.

84. *ille*, opposed to Apollo, he, as well.

86. *iussit*: the subject is *Vesper*, who bids them (the satyrs, who are at the same time shepherds; see v. 13, and note) gather the sheep and report their number. — *invito*, reluctant to end the strain. — *Olympo*, abl. of separation, taken as meaning the mountain.

## ECLOGUE VII.

THIS is a strictly bucolic poem, chiefly imitated from the sixth Idyl of Theocritus. The herdsman Melibœus relates a contest in verse between the shepherds Corydon and Thyrsis with Daphnis for umpire. Corydon leads in choosing the subject in each passage, which he changes at every "bout," while Thyrsis strives to surpass him in the strain selected. The scene is apparently laid in the pastoral region of North Italy. The date assigned to the Eclogue is B.C. 38.

3. *distentas lacte*, i.e. towards evening, hence at a time when the shepherds were at leisure.

4. *aetatibus*: this use of the pl., referring to the men separately, though in accordance with Latin idiom, would hardly be found in prose; see § 75, 3, *c*; G. 204, N.<sup>5</sup>; H. 130, 2. — *Arcades* (cf. x. 32): Arcadia, in central Peloponnesus at a distance from the sea, long retained the rustic and old-world ("Arcadian") simplicity, of which pastoral song is the natural expression; hence these rustic singers are conventionally termed Arcadians.

5. *pares, parati*: *well-matched in singing* (*cantare* = *cantando*, § 273, *d*; G. 421, N.<sup>1</sup>, *c*; H. 533, ii, N.<sup>2</sup>), and *ready in response* (*respondere* = *ad respondendum*, § 273, *b*; H. 533, ii, 3).

6. *mihi*, a weak dat. of reference. — *dum defendo*: the tender myrtle had to be protected, in Italy, from the late frosts of spring.

7. *vir gregis*, *the father of the flock*. — *deerraverat* (observe the contraction of the two e's), i.e. the flock had wandered and Melibœus was in search of them; in his search he spies Daphnis. — *atque*: this word always adds something with more emphasis than *et*; see Vocab.

8. *contra*, *in his turn*. — *ocius*, *instantly*: § 93, *a*; G. 297; H. 444, *i*.

9. *tibi*, dative of reference.

10. *cessare*, *linger*. — *quid*, *awhile*; see § 240, *a*; G. 334; H. 378, 2.

11. *ipsi*, *of themselves*. — *potum*: supine of a lost verb of which *poto* is the frequentative and *potus* the participle. — *iuvenci*, i.e. *our cattle* (so that we shall not have to look for them).

12. *praetexit*, *fringes*.

13. *examina* (*ex-agmen*), i.e. the young swarms.

14. *quid facerem*: cf. i. 40, note. — *neque ego*, etc., i.e. he had no mate (*contubernalis*) to attend to things at home: this was the argument for returning; *et certamen* (*v.* 16) gives the argument for staying;

**tamen** (v. 17), i.e. though the argument for returning was really stronger, yet he could not miss the contest.

16. **Corydon**, etc., in a loose but not uncommon sort of apposition with **certamen**.

17. **posthabui**, etc., *I put off my serious affairs for their sport*.

19. **alternos . . . volebant**, *the Muses* [that inspired them] *chose to rehearse alternate strains*. (For remarks on this style of responsive versification see notes on Ecl. iii.)

20. **referebat**, *brought out*; i.e. contributed.

21. **aut . . . aut**: notice the regular use of **aut . . . aut** to make each alternative exclude the other.

22. **Codro** (sc. **concessisti**): the name of a shepherd poet, but who is meant, if any actual person, is unknown.

23. **versibus**, governed by **proxima** (sc. **carmina**). For quantity of **facit** cf. *Æn.* ii. 411, note. — **si non**, etc., i.e. if I cannot sing songs like those of Codrus.

24. **pendebit**, etc.: it was customary, upon abandoning a vocation, to dedicate the instruments of it to the divinity of the art. Here Melibœus purposes to offer his pipe to Pan, to whom the pine was sacred. Cf. *Hor. Od.* i. 5, 13; iii. 26. — **pinu**, abl. of place from which. Notice how the prosody shows that **arguta** agrees with **fistula**, and **sacra** with **pinu**.

25. **crescentem poetam**: in this and the following verses (especially **vati futuro**) observe the rude self-assurance of Thyrsis contrasted with the modest delicacy of Corydon. — **hedera**: as the **fistula** symbolizes the humble style of *pastoral* poetry, so the ivy (sacred to Bacchus) alludes to a higher strain of *lyric* verse.

27. **ultra placitum**, *beyond what the gods approve*. Extravagant praise or boasting was thought to incur the jealous resentment of the gods. Hence the charm (**baccare**) against the "evil tongue" of Codrus, whose praise would, no doubt, be intended to injure.

29. **saetosi**, etc.: here Corydon dramatically takes the person of Micon, a young hunter. — **caput**, sc. **dat.** The verb is very often omitted in votive inscriptions; cf. *Æn.* iii. 288. — **Delia**, Diana, the goddess of the chase. (See Gayley's *Classic Myths*.)

30. **vivacis**, *long-lived*, lit. *tenacious of life*.

31. **proprium**, *his constant fortune*. — **hoc**, his luck in hunting, as indicated by the game mentioned. — **lêvi**: notice the quantity. — **tota**, *full length*, not a mere bust.

32. **evincta**, etc., *thy ankles laced with purple buskin*: a common representation of Diana. (See Fig. 17.) (Cf. *Æn.* i. 337, p. 17, and Fig.)

33. *sīnum* (not to be confused with *sīnus*), a *bowl*, deeper than the *poculum*. The first strain of Corydon Thyrsis strives to excel by more perfect pastoral simplicity, choosing Priapus instead of Diana and cakes and milk (a humble gift) instead of the boar and stag. The second strain he tries to outdo in the opposite direction by promising (absurdly) a golden statue of Priapus and apologizing for the present statue of marble. The result is a clumsy incongruity. Priapus was a god of gardens, whose rude wooden image, emblematic of fertility, was set in gardens, half god and half scarecrow. (Cf. Hor. Sat. i. 8.)

35. *pro tempore*, according to my present means.

36. *suppleverit*, i.e. if my flock is prosperous, so as to increase my means.

37. *Hyblae*: see note, Ecl. i. 55. — *Nerine*, daughter of *Nereus*: the name (*Galatea*) and the compliments are taken from Polyphemus in Theocr. xi.

40. *Corydonis*, objective genitive.

41. *immo*, etc., *nay*: an asseveration in answer to some supposed complaint of the maid. The word always contradicts what precedes, oftentimes, however, to add a still stronger statement. See derivation in Vocab. — *Sardonis herbis*, a sort of *crowfoot* of Sardinia, intensely, bitter, which twisted the faces of those who tasted it into the "Sardonic laugh." By this odd imprecation Thyrsis seeks to outdo Corydon in expressing violent longing for his love, in whose absence the day is "longer than a whole year."

42. *proiecta vilior alga*: cf. Coleridge, *Fears in Solitude*:

And let them toss as idly on its waves  
As the vile sea-weed, which some mountain-blast  
Swept from our shores.

44. *si quis pudor*, if there's any shame in you; i.e. the beasts ought to be ashamed of continuing to feed while their keeper is impatient for the evening.



FIG. 17.

45. **muscosi**, etc.: an allusive description of rustic life in summer, which Thyrsis follows by a similar description of winter.

46. **arbutus**: the arbute, or "strawberry-tree," affords a berry used as food by the poor; its leaves are scanty, and its shade thin (*rara*).

47. **solstitium**, *midsummer heat* (midwinter is **bruma**). — **pecori**, dative of reference (§ 229, *c*; G. 345, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 385, 4, 2). — **iam venit**, *is just coming*; **iam** is continuous, and refers to the present as following the past; hence with the present tense (**vēnit**) it expresses the beginning of an action.

48. **gemmae**: the buds upon the vine-branch show the beauty as well as the heat of summer.

50. **postes**: the picture of the well-blackened door-posts of the poor hut, which was the earliest style of habitation, corresponds to the later *atrium* (*ater*), or main hall of the Roman house (see Ecl. i. 83, note).

51. **tantum**, etc.: we heed no more the wintry blast than the wolf cares, etc. — **numerus**: *the number* (of the flock), the usual rendering, seems forced as well as insipid, but may be justified by the inferiority of Thyrsis' art. Possibly **numerus** here = *music*; i.e. the savage nature of the wolf is not restrained by the charms of music nor is the stream held in by its banks. — **ripas**: the swift, cold streams that flow from the Alps are liable to violent freshets, which make a frequent image in Virgil.

53-60. Each singer describes the double sympathy of Nature in the presence and the absence of the loved one (cf. i. 38 ff.); the descriptions are arranged chiasmatically. For scanning of *v.* 53 cf. ii. 24.

54. **strata**, etc., *under every tree its fruit lies strewn*. — **sua quāque**: cf. note to ii. 65.

57. **vitio aeris**: cf. *Æn.* iii. 138, "corrupto caeli tractu."

58. **Liber**: Bacchus himself grudges to yield the shade of vines to the hillsides. For **Liber** see *Æn.* vi. 805, note. — **collibus**: § 227, *f*; G. 346, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 384, ii.

60. **Iuppiter**: here Jupiter is, in a manner, confounded with the rain itself, as the gods often are with the thing which is their charge. Cf. i. 2, and note.

61. **pōpulus**, *the poplar*, sacred to Hercules, by whom its leaves were gathered for a wreath on his return from the infernal regions.

62. **myrtus**: the myrtle loves the sea-shore, which was Venus' birth-place, and it is her favorite plant. — **laurea**: the laurel was sacred to Apollo.

63. **illas**: the hazel.

68. **pinus**: see note, Ecl. i. 39.

69. **contendere**: for tense see § 288, *b*; G. 281, 2, N.; H. 537, 1.

70. **ex illo**, etc., i.e. ever since this match, Corydon has his true value as a singer. Possibly also there is a play on the meaning of *Corydon*, 'lark.'

### ECLOGUE VIII.

THIS poem — imitated from Theocritus — consists of two parts, sung in rivalry by the shepherds Damon and Alphesibœus, whom the poet represents himself to have overheard. The first part tells the sorrows of a shepherd at the loss of his love (Idyl iii.). The last tells the magic arts employed by a maiden skilled in sorcery to win back the love of the inconstant Daphnis (Idyl ii.): hence the title sometimes given to it of *Pharmacutria*, "The Sorceress." It is supposed to have been written in B.C. 39, and is inscribed to Pollio, whose military exploits are alluded to in vv. 6–13. The two parts of this poem differ from the other Eclogues in being arranged in strophes of somewhat irregular length with a burden (or refrain). This burden constitutes the first verse of the strophe in the first part and the last verse of the strophe in the second part. — Pope's third Pastoral, *Autumn*, is an imitation of this Eclogue.

1. **Musam**, *the song* (obj. of **dicemus**).

2. **quos est mirata**, *at whom the heifer gazed with wonder as they strove*. The charm of song is constantly represented as powerful over the lower animals. Naturalists give authentic instances, in the case of birds, mice, and even (it is said) spiders, as well as animals nearer to man; but none of the somewhat grotesque character described by the ancients. The particular animal here mentioned, the lynx, belongs to the fable of Orpheus, not to any Italian scene.

4. **mutata**, i.e. in direction. — **requierunt cursūs**, *stayed their course*. The verb becomes transitive by a stretch of its meaning.

Thyrsis, whose artful strains have oft delay'd  
The huddling brook to hear his madrigal.

MILTON, *Comus*, vv. 494, 495.

6. **tu** (i.e. Pollio) is the subject of **superas**; **mihi** is ethical dat. and may be translated by *my friend*. The two pronouns are put together from the Latin fondness for contrasting persons. — **Timavi**: a stream flowing into the Adriatic near Trieste (cf. *Æn.* i. 245). The expedition of Pollio was against the Parthini, an Illyrian tribe, and he is now supposed to be on his way home by sea along the coast. — **superas**, *are passing beyond*; **iam**, *yet*. Cf. note, *Ecl.* vii. 47.



7. *legis oram*, are [still] *skirting the shore*. — *en* gives force to the question, thereby expressing impatience. Cf. *ecquis*; see also *Ecl.* i. 68.

8. *cum liceat*; a faded out clause of purpose (see § 317 and examples; *G.* 630; *H.* 497, i).

9. *ut liceat*, substant. result-clause subject of *erit*. — *ferre*, etc., i.e. *spread the fame of*, etc.

10. *Sophocleo*, i.e. tragedy worthy of Sophocles. — *tua carmina*: see note to iii. 86. The sock (*soccus*) and buskin (*coturnus*) are still emblems of comedy and tragedy respectively. Cf. Milton's *L'Allegro*, v. 121. The tragic buskin had high heels to increase the stature of the wearer.

11. *a te* (sc. *erat*), i.e. from Pollio came the first incentive to song. Which Eclogue is meant as the first is uncertain, and again on the other hand this one is not the last, although it has every appearance of an Epilogue. It has been supposed, not improbably, that this was the close of the first edition of the Eclogues. — *desinam* (preserved from elision by the pause; most editions have *desinet*), i.e. my last song shall be in your honor.

12. *sine*, etc., *suffer this ivy*; the ivy here represents a humble song as opposed to the laurels of victory, which at the same time suggest epic poetry (see vii. 25, and note).

14. *caelo*, ablative of separation.

15. *cum*, *the time when*.

16. *tereti olivae*, *on the well-rounded olive*, i.e. the polished staff of olive-wood.

17. *age*, *lead in*. — *prae ... veniens*: the so-called *tnesis*; in fact prepositions in composition are always more or less loosely connected, and hence are easily separated. — *diem* really belongs in sense both to *age* and *prae* (precede the day and bring it in). The subject of Damon's song is the wail of a disappointed suitor whose love Nisa is married to another, Mopsus.

18. *deceptus*, *beguiled by my love for my promised bride, which she merits not* (*indigno*).

19. *divos*, obj. of *adloquor*. — *nil ... profeci*, i.e. it is of no avail that they have been called to witness our vows. — *testibus*, abl. of means.

20. *tamen*, opposed to *quamquam*.

21. *Maenaios*: a conventional epithet not properly belonging to the scene (see *Vocab.*). This verse, the refrain or burden of the song, introduces the following lines, which give Damon's reason (as it were, his excuse) for singing in this particular strain.

22. *tibia*: see head-piece, p. 3.

24. **Pana**, object of **audit**, i.e. hears him play the pipe. — **calamos**: see note, ii. 34. — **inertis**: the reeds were not left to whisper idly, but were fashioned to the uses of song.

25. **quid non speremus**, *what have we not to look for, we lovers*, i.e. if such matches as this occur? **spero** is often used of evils as well as things desirable.

27. **iam**, *presently*. — **grypes**, *griffins*, winged lions, with eagles' heads. In Fig. 18 griffins are represented drawing the emblems of Apollo. "In the north of Europe," says Herodotus, "there appears to be the greatest abundance of gold: but how it is got I cannot exactly tell; it is said, however, that Arimaspians, one-eyed men, steal it from the griffins. But I am not persuaded of this, that there are one-eyed men, in other respects like to other men" (iii. 116); about the griffins, apparently, he has no scruple. — **equis**: § 248, *a*, *R.*; G. 345; H. 385, 4, 3.



FIG. 18.

28. **pocula**, *watering-places*: cf. Georg. iii. 529: "Pocula sunt fontes liquidi." The climax here depends upon the deer doing it of their own accord. — **dammae**: notice the gender.

29. **incide**: Mopsus, the successful rival, is bidden to cut the pine-knots for his own wedding torches. The poet grimly mocks his own disappointment by congratulating Mopsus. — **novas**, i.e. for the new wedding. — **tibi**: see § 225, *b*; G. 358; H. 384, 3, *N.<sup>1</sup>*; but cf. **tibi** in next line (dat. of reference). — **ducitur**, pres. tense for fut., as often. In the ancient wedding the bride was escorted by torchlight (cf. Æn. iv. 38, note) with various ceremonies to the house of the husband; hence **ducere**, *to marry*, used of the man. For the ancient torch see Fig. 19.



FIG. 19.

30. **sparge nuces**: among marriage customs, the bridegroom scattered nuts among the boys bearing torches. — **deserit** . . . **Oetam**, i.e. night is coming on. The scenery is Greek, though the customs are Italian.

32. **digno**, ironical: the idea of the whole passage is, — you have chosen a fine husband, after despising all other lovers (including me) and violating your plighted vows in order to marry him! — **dum despicias**: § 290, *c*, *N.*; G. 570, *N.<sup>1</sup>*; H. 519, *i*.

34. **supercilium**: the shaggy brow and long beard are dwelt on in imitation of Polyphemus in Theocr. xi.

35. **deum**, gen. pl. — **curare**: i.e. so as to punish broken vows like yours.

37. **saepibus**, i.e. our orchard (inclosed with hedges).

38. **dux**, *guide*: i.e. I knew where to find the fairest fruit. — **matre**, *my mother* (as in Theocritus).

39. **alter ab**, *next to*.

41. **ut**, *how* (exclamatory). Observe the hiatus after **perii**. — **malus**, *fatal*.

43. **scio**, i.e. by experience. — **quid**: for gender cf. iii. 80. — **duris**, etc.: cf. *Æn.* iv. 365 ff.

44. **Tmaros**, etc.: these names belong to Epirus, Thrace, and Africa, — mere symbols of barbarism. The termination of **Rhodopē** is unelided, according to Greek use.

45. **generis nostri** (predicate descriptive genitive), i.e. of no civilized parentage. — **edunt**: the present tense seems to confound the god and his office, as if he were born anew in every case of love.

47. **matrem**: Medēa, who slew her two children in jealous rage. — **mater**: i.e. Medea; but the reference is by some thought to be to Venus, Cupid's mother.

52. **ovīs . . . lupus**, etc.: the prayer is that the whole order of nature may be reversed. — **fugiat**, subjunc. of wish.

53. **narcisso**, abl. of means.

54. **sudent electra**, *distil amber*: this was thought to be a product of the poplar (Ovid, *Met.* ii. 365); here the humbler shrub is to be as richly endowed.

55. **certent . . . ululae**: a proverbial saying. Swans were supposed by the ancients to be as melodious in their song as they are stately in their movement, and were held sacred to Orpheus. They have a soft plaintive note in calling their young; and the fabled melody of their death-song was proverbial. — **cycnis**: for the dative, see *Æn.* iv. 38, note.

56. **Orpheus**, i.e. in the general violation of nature, let the humble poet equal the mythic bards.

Orpheus with his lute made trees  
And the mountain tops that freeze

Bow themselves to his sweet song.

SHAKSPERE, *Henry VIII.*, iii. i. 4.

— **delphinas**: there are many ancient tales of the supposed association of this creature with man, and its fondness for music. The most famous is the one here alluded to of the minstrel Arion (Ovid, *Fasti* ii. 83-118),

who, being forced into the sea by a ship's crew, was rescued by a dolphin.

58. **medium mare**, *mid-sea*. — **vivite**, *farewell*.

59. **speculā de montis**, *from the watch-tower of a high mountain*, i.e. a steep cliff (cf. *Æn.* x. 454).

60. **extremum munus**, *this last boon*: his voluntary death for her sake, which he bitterly suggests will be a relief to her; cf. *Æn.* iv. 436, and note.

61. **desine**, etc.: here Damon's song ends with an appropriate variation in the refrain. Alphesibæus then sings the complaint of a love-lorn maiden who is attempting to get back her lover by magic. This song also is divided into strophes, with a refrain, here however at the end. For the charms mentioned compare the following sonnet:

Thrice toss those oaken ashes in the air,  
And thrice three times tie up this true-love's knot,  
Thrice sit you down in this enchanted chair,  
And murmur soft "She will or she will not."  
Go burn these poisoned weeds in that blue fire,  
This cypress gathered at a dead man's grave,  
These screech-owl's feathers and this prickling briar,  
That all thy thorny cares an end may have.  
Then come, you fairies, dance with me a round:  
Dance in a circle, let my love be centre;  
Melodiously breathe out an enchanted sound,  
Melt her hard heart, that some remorse may enter.  
In vain are all the charms I can devise:  
She hath an art to break them with her eyes.

THOMAS CAMPION (Schelling, *Elizabethan Lyrics*, p. 185).

See also Gay's imitation of this part of the Eclogue in his *Shepherds' Week* (*Thursday: or, The Spell*).

62. **vos**, emphatic: *do YOU tell*, I cannot unaided attempt this more difficult theme. — **omnia**: there is no occasion to supply **facere**, for **posse** is constantly followed by neuter pronouns and similar words.

64. **effer**, *bring forth*: the maiden, supposed to be standing before the altar, addresses her attendant Amaryllis. — **molli vitta**, a *fillet* or band of soft wool, worn about the head by women, used also by priests and consecrated persons. For these latter, the *vittae* were properly the narrower braids hanging from the ends of the *infula*, or broad head-band. The *vitta* was used, as here, with any consecrated object. See *Æn.*, p. 260, Fig. 21.

65. **verbenas pinguis**, *unctuous herbs* (cogn. acc.). The word **verbena** may be used for any plant — especially a consecrated sprig or

turf — used in sacred ceremonies. — **adole** (oleo), *burn* (cause to emit fragrance by burning). — **mascula tura**, *large grains of incense*.

66. **coniugis** (cf. *v.* 18), *lover*, or *betrothed*. — **sanos avertere sensus**, i.e. turn his mind, now sound, to the insanity of love. Compounds of **ab** are often used in this way without any direct expression of that from which the action is directed.

67. **nihil**, i.e. everything is prepared except the magic song.

68. **ab urbe**: it is a country maid, whose truant lover has gone to the neighboring city.

69. **vel**, *even*. Cf. these and the preceding verses with the corresponding ones in the song of Damon (*vv.* 17–24). — **deducere lunam**: “a phrase often met with in the detail of magic rites, in which the moon always bears a conspicuous part. The moon and the stars were supposed to be at the bidding of the sorceress.” (Cf. *Æn.* iv. 487–491.)

Nor uglier follow the night-hag, when, call'd  
In secret, riding through the air she comes,  
Lur'd with the smell of infant blood, to dance  
With Lapland witches, while the laboring moon  
Eclipses at their charms.

*Paradise Lost*, ii. 662–666.

At their incantation would the moon  
Start back, and shuddering shed blue blasted light.

LANDOR, *Gebir*, v. 17–18.

70. **Circe**: see Ovid, *Met.* x. 210–238.

Who knows not Circe,  
The daughter of the Sun, whose charmèd cup  
Whoever tasted, lost his upright shape  
And downward fell into a grovelling swine?

MILTON, *Comus*, *vv.* 50–53.

— **anguis**, etc.: a common idea of the power of a sorceress (see Ovid, *Met.* vii. 199).

73. **terna . . . licia**, *three cords*, each made up of three strands of different colors. The cords were gathered into a true lover's knot (*v.* 77). The three colors are white, rose-red, and black. — **tibi circumdo**, *I twine about thee*, i.e. about his image, which she bears thrice round the altar. — **colore**, abl. of quality.

75. **effigiem**: cf. *Æn.* iv. 508. — **impare**: a curious old superstition. A trace of it is seen in the fact that all the Roman months, except February, before the reform of Cæsar, had an odd number of days. “There's luck in odd numbers.” The ablative in **e** is used on account of the metre.

77. **nodis** (abl. of manner): three knots are to be tied, one in each cord.

78. **necte modo**, *just tie them* (**modo**, apparently, means "that is all you have to do" to make the charm effectual). — **dic**: it was a regular part of magical ceremonies to declare formally the purpose of any act done. Cf. the English charm in Gay, *Shepherds' Week*, Thursday, vv. 21 ff:

At eve last midsummer no sleep I sought,  
But to the field a bag of hemp-seed brought;  
I scatter'd round the seed on every side,  
And three times in a trembling accent cried:  
"This hemp-seed with my virgin hand I sow;  
Who shall my true-love be, the crop shall mow."

80. **limus, cera**, bits of clay and wax, two images, cast into the altar fire. — **durescit, liquescit**: this rhyme, or jingle, is in the manner of popular charms. The verse signifies here that Daphnis is to soften to his own true love, and harden to all others. The more usual significance of the rite is that the enchanted melts and the enchantress hardens.

81. **eodem**: § 347, c; G. 727; H. 608, iii.

82. **molam**: broken grains, mixed with salt, and strewn in the flame or on the head of a sacrificial victim (*Æn.* ii. 133, iv. 517). — **fragilis** ... **laurus**, *burn bay leaves, crackling with resin*. The crackling was held to be auspicious; cf. Herrick: "When laurel spirts i' the fire."

83. **malus, cruel** (opposed to **bonus, kind**). — **in Daphnide**, literally, *in the case of, in the matter of Daphnis*. — **laurum**: prob. a play on words (Gr. δάφνη, *laurel*).

85. **talis amor**: repeated, v. 89 (cf. 1-5). — **Daphnim**, sc. **teneat** (cf. v. 89). — **fessa**, *weary with the search*.

87. **procumbit**, *falls exhausted* (cf. *Æn.* v. 481).

88. **perdita, lovelorn**. — **serae decedere nocti**, *retreat before the late night* (literally, yield to).

89. **mederi**, i.e. by loving him.

91. **exuvias** ... **perfidus** (cf. *Æn.* iv. 421, 496): the *exuviae* are whatever the faithless lover has left behind. Buried at the threshold, they shall be a charm to win him back (v. 93).

92. **pignora**: she treats them as pledges left for security, hence **debent**.

95. **herbas atque venena**: hendiadys. — **Ponto**: probably used here, as by Cicero (*Manil.* ix. 22), for Colchis, the land of the enchantress Medea (cf. v. 47).

96. **Moeris**, some magician or other.

97. **his**, etc.: the details here given indicate the power of the charms. — **lupum fieri**: this superstition of the *were-wolf* seems to be a very ancient one. It is found in the fable of Lycaon (Ovid, Met. i. 232-239). — **silvis**, locative abl.

99. **satas messis**, *harvest in the stalk*. — **traducere**: this was one of the supposed powers of magic, — to transfer another man's harvest to one's own fields. — **alio**, *elsewhere* (lit. *elsewhither*).

101. **fer cineres**: to throw the ashes over the head backward into a running stream and to come away without looking back, may be supposed a charm to banish utterly the memory of Daphnis, should he still prove false (v. 103). — **rivo**, poet. for **in rivum**.

102. **respexeris**, prohibition. — **his**, i.e. the new charm of throwing the ashes into the stream.

103. **nil carmina curat**: seeing no effect from the previous rites, the maiden in despair has resolved to make a final effort to banish Daphnis from her memory.

105. **corripuit . . . cinis ipse**: as Amaryllis sweeps off the ashes, to bear them away, the embers suddenly light up the altar with a quivering flame; the girl observes it, and, wishing it may prove a good omen (**bonum sit**) proceeds in a more hopeful strain.

107. **nescio quid**, etc., surely this (i.e. the omen) means something.

108. **credimus**, *shall I believe*: the indicative is often used thus in a sense equivalent to the more common (deliberative) subjunctive.

109. **parcite**, etc.: the charm is now unnecessary — the lover is coming.

#### ECLOGUE IX.

IN the second distribution of Italian lands (B.C. 40), Virgil's farm had been assigned to a centurion Arrius; and in resisting his claims — relying on the promise of Augustus — Virgil appears to have been treated brutally by the rude soldier, and to have fled to Rome to save his life. Mœris, who here represents the poet's *vilicus*, or steward, while on his way to town with farm produce, apparently as rent or tribute, falls in with Lycidas, a neighboring shepherd, and tells him of his master's misfortune. The conversation falls into an Amœbean style of song. Menalcas, referred to as an adept in singing, is Virgil himself. There are several quotations interspersed, perhaps from unpublished works of Virgil; some of them are free translations from Theocritus. The close of the poem leaves the shepherds still singing on their way to the city.

1. **quo te pedes**: the verb understood is **ducunt**, suggested by **ducit**. The feet are supposed to guide the man. Cf. Milton, *Comus*: "the sure guide of well-practised feet." — **an**, *or is it?* This is not strictly a "double question," because **quo . . . ducunt** and **an in urbem** are not alternatives; yet **quo ducunt** suggests a question (like "are you going I don't know where?") to which "is it to the city?" is a proper alternative. See § 211; G. 457; H. 353.

2. **vivi pervenimus**, i.e. we have lived to see. Observe the hurried, broken expression of these lines confusing the order of the words.

3. **quod**, *a thing which* (explained by the **ut** clause). — **ut . . . diceret**, a clause of result as if after **adeo** or **ad eum finem**.

6. **quod nec vertat bene**, *and may they* (lit., the act of sending) *be his ruin*, the contrary of an ordinary wish for good luck. — **mittimus**: Mœris speaks for his master.

7. **certe equidem**, etc., *why! I am sure*, etc., indicating Lycidas' surprise at the state of things. — **qua se**, etc., indicating the limits of the property.

8. **molli clivo**, ablative of manner.

9. **cacumina**, in apposition with **veteres fagos**.

10. **omnia**, i.e. the land. — **vestrum**, *your master*.

11. **audieras**, emphatic, *true you had*. — **fama**, *the story*.

13. **Chaonias columbas**, the prophetic doves of Dodona.

14. **quod**, *in fact*; see § 240, *b*; G. 610, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 453, 6. — **me**: that is, it was Mœris, not his master Menalcas (Virgil) who first noticed the evil omen. — **quâcumque**, *in any way whatever*, i.e. at any sacrifice.

15. **sinistra**, *ill boding*, cf. i. 16 ff. The bird appearing on the left should be of good omen, according to Roman augury; but here Virgil follows the Greek usage, which interpreted the right as the favorable side. The difference arose from the fact that the Greek observer faced the north, the Latin the south, so that in each case the east was the favorable side. Cf. Cic. de Div. xxxix. 82; Æn. i. 54, and note.

16. **hic**, pronoun, but translated *here*. — **nec viveret**: it is said that Virgil once had to throw himself into the Mincius to escape the violence of Arrius; and at another time to hide in the hut of a charcoal-burner, who helped him off.

17. **cadit**, *occur to* (i.e. come into one's mind). — **quemquam**: not **aliquem**, on account of the implied idea that it seemed impossible (§ 317, 1; G. 105, *h*; H. 457). — **tua solatia**, i.e., your sweet songs, which had thus been nearly torn from us. — **nobis**: see § 229, *c*; H. 385, 4.

19. **caneret nymphas**, i.e. if you had been driven away.

21. **vel [quis caneret ea] quae** would be the fuller expression. —



**sublegi tibi**, *caught by stealth from you*, i.e. Menalcas: **sub** indicates secrecy (cf. **subducitur**, Ecl. iii. 6).

22. **delicias nostras**, i.e. the darling of the shepherds.

23. **dum redeo**, *until I return* (for constr. see Æn. iv. 52, note).

24. **potum**: see note vii. 11. — **inter agendum**: see § 300; G. 432; H. 542, iii.

25. **caveto**: § 269, d, 3; G. 268, 2; H. 487, 2.

26. **immo**, *nay, rather*. Menalcas rather unnecessarily suggests other songs in order to get in a compliment to Varus. — **Varo**: see introd. Ecl. vi. He succeeded Pollio as governor of Cisalpine Gaul. — **canebat**: the song was apparently never finished (cf. vi. 10); hence the imperf. tense.

27. **superet** = **supersit**, *only let Mantua be spared to us*; see § 314; G. 573; H. 513, i.

28. **Cremonae**: Cremona had supported the cause of Brutus and Cassius in the civil war, and had been punished by the triumvirs by confiscation of its territory. As this was not enough for the greedy soldiery, fifteen miles' breadth of the adjoining Mantuan territory was added. The towns themselves were forty miles apart.

29. **cycni**: see note viii. 55.

30. **sic**: a common form of adjuration. "So may, etc., as you do what I desire." Cf. Hor. Od. i. 3. 1. So also Moore's song:

Tell me, kind seer, I pray thee,  
So may the stars obey thee.

— **Cyrneas taxos**, *yews of Corsica* (from *Kύρπος*, its Greek name). Corsican honey had an ill name from its bitter flavor, which was ascribed to the box-trees on the island: hence **taxos** may possibly be an error for **buxos**. The yew, however (Georg. iv. 47), was held to be injurious to bees.

32. **incipere**, etc.: *vv.* 32–36 are imitated from Theocr. vii. 37–41. — **si quid habes**: cf. iii. 52. — **poëtam**, a *MAKER of verses* (*ποιητής*); **yatem**, an *inspired bard* (*δοιδός*). The ignorant shepherds look up to him as a **vates**. He himself only claims to be a verse-maker.

35. **Vario, Cinna**: L. Varius Rufus, a favorite tragic and epic poet of the time, one of the editors of the Æneid (Hor. Od. i. 6; Sat. i. 10, 51); Helvius Cinna, an epic poet of no great merit (see note, *v.* 36).

36. **olores**: cf. viii. 56. — **anser**: said to be a punning allusion to a poet of unclean reputation, a friend of Mark Antony (Cic. Phil. xiii. 5).

37. **id ago**, *that is just (quidem) what I am trying to do* (referring to **incipere**, *v.* 32). — **tacitus voluto**, *I am thinking it over to myself*.

38. **si valeam**, *to see if I can*, etc.; for constr. see *Æn.* i. 181, note.

39. **huc ades**, etc., a free imitation of the song of the Cyclops to Galatea in *Theocr.* xi. 42–49 (see introd. to *Ecl.* ii., and *Ovid*, *Met.* xiii. 789–869).

40. **ver purpureum**, *rosy spring*, blushing with young flowers; cf. *Æn.* i. 590, and note. So Gray, *Spring*: “wake the purple year.”

43. **insani . . . fluctus**, i.e. come to the quiet land and leave the mad fury of the sea. — **feriant**, without **ut**, the usual constr. with **sine**, *let*.

44. **quid**, *how with?* compare **quid quod**. — **pura**, *cloudless*.

45. **si tenerem**: the apodosis is implied in **memini**; i.e. I could sing it, if, etc.

46. **Daphni**: addressed as the ideal shepherd (see *Introd.*, p. xxi). — **antiquos signorum ortus**, i.e. **antiquorum ortus signorum**: a common poetical transference of the epithet.

47. **Dionaei astrum**, *the star of Cæsar, Venus' son*: a remarkable comet appeared during the year after Cæsar's death, and was thought to signify his apotheosis. Dione was the mother of Venus, from whom, through Iulus, the Julian house claimed descent (cf. *Æn.* i. 288).

48. **quo**, *under which* (abl. of cause, but cf. iv. 8). — **gauderent**, a faded out clause of purpose; cf. viii. 8. — **frugibus**, the *crop* itself; distinguished from **segetes**, the field of grain.

50. **insere piros**, *graft the pear-trees*: under so auspicious a star, they will yield your descendants fruit to the third generation, a sign of continued peace and prosperity. Cf. the opposite idea as expressed in i. 73.

51. **omnia fert aetas**: here Moeris suddenly forgets his song. — **animus**: the general word for soul, used here for **memory**. So the shepherd in Spenser is too old for singing:

Tho couth I sing of love, and tune my pype  
Unto my plaintive pleas in verses made:  
Tho would I seeke for queene-apples unrype,  
To give my Rosalind; and in summer shade  
Dight gaudy girlonds was my common trade,  
To crowne her golden locks: but yeares more rype,  
And losse of her, whose love as lyfe I wayd,  
Those weary wanton toyes away dyd wbye.

*Shepherds' Calendar, June.*

— **longos condere soles**, *spent long days*: literally, laid the suns to rest, i.e. watched their going down. (“See the Sun to bed and to arise.”) The idea is that he had songs enough to last the whole day. For tense see viii. 69, note.

53. *oblita*, here passive. Most deponents have had an active form at some period of the language, and hence such participles are often found passive.

54. *iam fugit*, *is beginning to fail*. — *lupi videre priores*: it was an old superstition that to meet a wolf, and not catch his eye first, struck a man dumb. So Socrates in Plato's Republic (i. 10), speaking of the glaring eyes of an eager opponent, says, "If I had not caught his eye first, I verily believe I should have lost my voice." Cf. Sir Thomas Browne, *Vulgar Errors*, iii. 8: "The ground, or occasional original hereof, was probably the amazement and sudden silence the unexpected appearance of wolves doth often put upon travellers; not by a supposed vapor, or venomous emanation, but a vehement fear, which naturally produceth obmutescence, and sometimes irrecoverable silence."

55. *tamen*, i.e. though I have forgotten it.

56. *in longum*, etc., *you delay my eager wishes*.

57. *et nunc*, etc.: everything is still so that it is a fit time for singing (with perhaps a suggestion that nature herself is listening for his song). — *tibi*, ethical dat. — *aequor*: a feature carelessly introduced, perhaps in imitation of some other poet. It seems hardly possible that there should be any proper *stratum aequor* in the place.

58. *aspice*, *hark! the breath of the murmuring wind* (literally, *breezes of windy murmur*) *has ceased*.

59. *adeo*, *just*. — *hinc*: see Vocab.

60. *Bianoris*, the mythical founder of Mantua.

61. *stringunt frondes*: see note, i. 57.

62. *tamen*, *for all that*, i.e. though we rest awhile. Mantua was only about a mile and a half away: so there was no need of haste.

64. *cantantes*, i.e. we can sing as we go. — *usque*, *all the way*. — *eamus*: see § 331, i, N.<sup>3</sup>; G. 546, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 499, 2.

65. *hoc fasce* (abl. of separation): apparently, the kids, which Mœris is carrying: cf. *depone*, v. 62.

66. *desine plura* (cf. v. 19): no, we cannot even stop to sing. — *puer*: for quantity, cf. vii. 23, note.

67. *cum venerit ipse*: when Menalcas himself shall come. Cf. iii. 3, and note.

## ECLOGUE X.

THE elegiac poet Cornelius Gallus, a friend of Virgil, had been despatched (apparently) to defend the Italian waters from the free-booting squadron of Sextus Pompey. In his absence, his mistress — here spoken of under the name Lycoris — had been unfaithful to him, and had followed a soldier of Agrippa's army into Gaul (B.C. 37). The poem describes the despair of the forsaken lover. "The structure of this poem is taken from the latter part of Theocr., Idyl i., the dying Daphnis supplying the model for Gallus, whose despair, however, does not in our poet bring him to death. Virgil is supposed to narrate the story in a song as he is tending his goats, and in rising to go home for the evening he gracefully intimates that he is closing the volume of pastoral poetry." The scenery (purely conventional) is in Arcadia. Milton's *Lycidas* may be compared with profit.

1. **Arethusa**: conventionally the nymph of pastoral verse. For her story see *Æn.* iii. 694, note.

2. **quae legat**, rel. clause of purpose; cf. note on iv. 33.

3. **neget** (delib. subjunc.) **quis carmina Gallo**: cf. *Lycidas*, vv. 10, 11:

Who would not sing for Lycidas? He knew  
Himself to sing and built the lofty rhyme.

4. **sic tibi** (dat. after **intermisceat**): cf. ix. 30, and note; *Lycidas*, vv. 19–22, and *Comus*, vv. 924, 925:

May thy brimmèd waves for this  
Their full tribute never miss.

— **cum subterlabere**, *when thou shalt glide beneath*. Here Arethusa is represented as still fleeing from the pursuit of Alpheus and flowing under the sea to Sicily, the myth being regarded as a continuing phenomenon. Virgil prays her, as she would wish her waters to be undefiled by the salt waves in the passage, to assist his song of love. Cf. Shelley, *Arethusa*, st. 3:

The loud Ocean heard,  
To its blue depths stirred,  
And divided at her prayer;  
And under the water  
The Earth's white daughter  
Fled like a sunny beam;  
Behind her descended  
Her billows, unblended  
With the brackish Dorian stream.

5. **Doris** = *the sea*. She was the wife of Nereus and mother of the Nereids (cf. *Æn.* i. 144, note). — **amara**: translate as if agreeing with **undam**, so as not to interfere with the personification of the sea (**Doris**).

6. **sollicitos**, *unhappy*.

7. **dum**, i.e. while we watch the goats browsing.

8. **respondent**: cf. i. 5, and note. — **omnia**, cogn. acc.

9-10. **quae nemora**, etc.: Virgil here adapts Theocritus to the circumstances of the occasion. In Theocr. (viii. 92) Daphnis, the ideal shepherd (see Introd., p. xxi), wins a sea-nymph for his bride; and hence (in i. 66) the nymphs are bidden to mourn for his death. In this eclogue Gallus, as a writer of elegiac poetry, is assumed to be a favorite of the Naiads (likewise nymphs), who, being dwellers in the woods (as were the Muses originally) feel an interest in the lighter kind of verse (such as the pastoral). Hence Virgil asks how the Naiads could neglect the sufferings of Gallus, who was consuming (**peribat**) with an unrequited love (**indigno**, i.e. from which he did not deserve to suffer).

11. **nam neque Parnasi**, etc.: haunts of the Muses (with whom the nymphs are here in a manner identified). These places cannot have detained the Naiads; for all nature everywhere (**lauri**, **myricae**) was moved by the woe of Gallus, and hence Parnassus, etc., would have wished them to hasten to his aid. — With *vv.* 9 ff. cf. *Lycidas*, *vv.* 49 ff.:

Where were ye, Nymphs, when the remorseless deep  
Clos'd o'er the head of your lov'd Lycidas?  
For neither were ye playing on the steep,  
Where your old bards, the famous Druids lie,  
Nor on the shaggy top of Mona high,  
Nor yet where Deva spreads her wisard stream:  
Ay me, I fondly dream!  
Had ye been there . . . for what could that have done?  
What could the Muse herself that Orpheus bore,  
The Muse herself, for her enchanting son  
Whom universal Nature did lament;  
When by the rout that made the hideous roar,  
His gory visage down the stream was sent,  
Down the swift Hebrus to the Lesbian shore?

12. **Aganippe**: for scansion cf. ii. 24.

13. **lauri**: observe the hiatus at the pause in the sense.

15. **Maenalus**, **Lycæi**: mountains in Arcadia; cf. viii. 22.

16. **stant et** (= *even*) **oves**, etc.: the flock do not disdain to share our sorrow, so do you not disdain (**poeniteat**) to receive their sympathy. Cf. Spenser, *Shepherds' Calendar*, *August*:

Witnesse, shee slewe me with her eye :  
 (Let thy follye be the priefe).  
 And you, that sawe it, simple shepe,  
 (Hey ho, the fayre flocke !)  
 For priefe thereof my death shall weepe  
 (And mone with many a mocke).

19. **venit et**, etc., i.e. in sympathy with the suffering Gallus. With *vv.* 19-30, cf. *Lycidas*, *vv.* 90-109. — **upilio**: the first *i* is probably long, and *io* may be scanned as one syllable. — **tardi**: perhaps because the business of tending swine was a weary one (cf. *Od.* xiv. 415, 416).

20. **glande**: acorns, soaked in water, were much used as winter food for hogs and cattle: the husbandman Menalcas is wet through in the task of gathering and soaking them.

22. **tua cura**, *she for whom you pine*; cf. *Æn.* i. 678.

23. **per nives**, i.e. over the Alps into Gaul. — **horrida**, contrasted with the softness of rural scenes.

24. **Silvanus** (sometimes confounded with Pan): originally a forest deity (*silva*), but afterwards regarded as a god of gardens and plantations, and the special guardian of the boundaries of peasants' properties, a function indicated by the fennel and lilies. Cf. *Comus*, *vv.* 267 ff.:

Unless the goddess that in rural shrine  
 Dwell'st here with Pan or Sylvan, by bless'd song  
 Forbidding every bleak unkindly fog  
 To touch the prosperous growth of this tall wood.

— **agresti honore**: cf. Spenser, *Prothalamion*, *v.* 74: "Great store of flowers, the honor of the field."

25. **quassans**, merely *shaking* as he moved.

26. **quem vidimus**: as a nature divinity Pan represents bucolic poetry; hence this vision of him was a special boon vouchsafed the poet.

27. **rubentem**: images of the gods (especially the rustic deities) were often painted red.

28. **ecquis erit modus**: cf. *Æn.* iv. 98.

29. **nec lacrimis**, i.e. Love is no more satiated with lovers' tears than grass with irrigating streams (*iii.* 111, etc.). — **crudelis Amor**: cf. *viii.* 44.

31. **tristis at ille**, i.e. Gallus, who is *inconsolable*. — **tamen**, "*you will sing for me, though, when I am gone*"; i.e. I must perish, yet the thought of your songs will be a comfort.

32. **cantare**: see § 273, *d*; *G.* 421, N.<sup>1</sup>; *H.* 533, N.<sup>2</sup>.

35. **utinam**: a regret that he had not shared the humble life of shepherds.

38. **fuscus**, sc. est.

39. **nigrae**: cf. ii. 18.

40. **salices**, *willows*, on which vines were sometimes, but rarely, trained.

42. **hic gelidi fontes**: in this calm sweet place, why might not Lycoris herself be content to abide with me? But my mad passion for war (**amor duri Martis**) keeps me in arms, while she — let me not believe it, etc. The shepherd-lover, the poet, and the man-at-arms are as much confused here as the two characters of Tityrus in the First Eclogue. Some of these verses are said to be taken from Gallus's own compositions.

43. **consumerer**: the protasis is implied in what precedes (if I were a shepherd and you were with me).

46. **sit**, equal to **liceat**: let me not believe so cruel a thought.

47. **Alpinas nives**: mere images of horror to the Roman mind. The romantic appreciation of wild nature is a very modern sentiment. — **dura**, *cruel* (with a suggestion that only a hard nature could brave the Alpine snows).

48. **me sine sola**, *alone without me*, like Chaucer's "alone, withouten any companie." — **ne . . . laedant**: this caution is a subtle suggestion of his continued love for her.

50. **Chalcidico versu**: certain elegies (probably) imitated by Gallus from Euphron, a poet of Chalcis (see Cic. Tusc. iii. 19). These were to be adapted to the pastoral verse (**pastoris avena**), and carved on the bark of trees.

Run, run, Orlando! carve on every tree  
The fair, the chaste, and unexpressive she.

SHAKSPERE, *As You Like It*, iii. 2.

Walk in the groves and thou shalt find  
The name of Phyllis in the rind  
Of every straight and smooth-skinn'd tree.

HERRICK, *To Phyllis*.

53. **malle pati**, *to choose to bear my lot* (in the woods rather than among mankind).

54. **crescent**: as the trees grow, so his love shall increase, — a pretty image, often illustrated in the unshapely letters cut in green bark.

55. **lustrabo**, *will range*, as a hunter over Mænalus, attended by nymphs (see Georg. iii. 40).

57. **circumdare**: the regular way of hunting was to surround the wood and so catch the game (cf. *Æn.* iv. 121).

58. **iam**, *even now*. — **sonantis**, *echoing*.

59. **Cydonia**: Cretan bowmen had the same fame among the Greeks that the Parthians had among barbarians; cf. *Æn.* v. 306. — **torquere**: for development of meaning see Vocab.

60. **tamquam sit**: see § 312; G. 602; H. 513, ii, and N.<sup>1</sup> — **haec**, agreeing with **medicina** (for gender see *Æn.* vi. 129, note). The lover here has a lucid interval and sees the uselessness of his acts; hence he bids farewell to the woods again.

61. **deus ille**, *that merciless deity* (Love).

62. **hamadryades**: see *Æn.* iii. 32, note, and cf. *Ecl.* v. 59. — **rursus**: implying not *a second time*, but merely a reversal of his feeling; our *again* frequently has the same force.

63. **concedite**: cf. viii. 58.

64. **non illum** (i.e. *love*), etc., *he is not one whom our hardships can change* (vary the constr. in English to keep the emphasis).

65. **nec si ... nec si** (v. 67), referring to the miseries of extreme heat and cold (cf. Theocr. vii. 111). — **frigoribus**, loc. abl. — **Hebrum, Sithonias nives**: the severity of the Thracian winters was proverbial with the Romans (cf. our "cold as Greenland").

66. **aquosae**, *rainy*, a general epithet for winter, appropriate for Italy, but not for Thrace.

67. **liber**, *bark*. The slight emendation **aret Liber** (*vine*) perhaps gives a more satisfactory sense (cf. vii. 58).

68. **versemus**, *tend*, drive hither and thither, wandering wearily in the waste. — **sub sidere**, etc., i.e. at the time of the summer solstice, when it would be hottest.

69. **omnia**, etc., indicating that the lover gives up the contest. — **Amōr**: the *ō* is due to the retention (at the cæsura) of an original quantity.

70. **divae**: see note, v. 9. With this and the following verses cf. the close of Milton's *Lycidas*:

Thus sang the uncouth swain to th' oaks and rills,  
While the still morn went out with sandals gray;  
He touch'd the tender stops of various quills,  
With eager thought warbling his Doric lay:  
And now the sun had stretch'd out all the hills,  
And now was dropt into the western bay;  
At last he rose, and twitch'd his mantle blue:  
To-morrow to fresh woods, and pastures new.



71. **hibisco** : for this occupation of spare hours, see ii. 72.

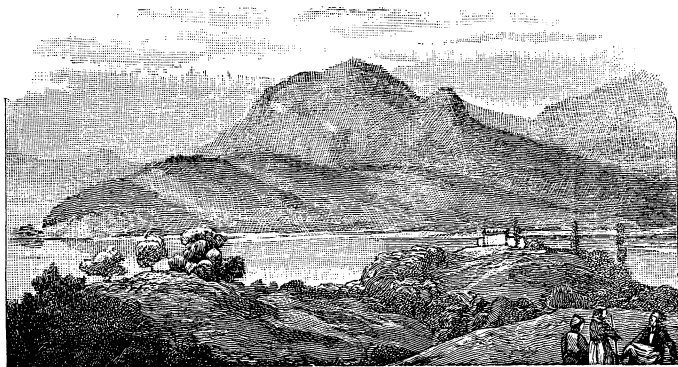
72. **maxima**, of greatest worth (i.e. highly prized by him).

74. **se subicit**, shoots up : notice the double force of **sub** in composition (see *Æn.* i. 424, note). For the quantity of the first syllable, see § 347, *d*, N.<sup>2</sup> ; G. 703, 2, N. ; H. 36, 4, and footnote<sup>1</sup> ; cf. *Æn.* iv. 549, vi. 835.

75. **gravis**, oppressive, causing headache, says Lucretius (vi. 785).

76. **iuniper** : the juniper (which he is sitting under) has a wholesome aromatic odor, but its shade is thick and dark, and so is dangerous at nightfall. — **frugibus** : as if the crops suffered only from the shade of the tree, and not, also, from being starved out in the "struggle for existence."

77. **ite domum** : cf. i. 75, vi. 86, vii. 44.



A SPECIAL

VOCABULARY TO VIRGIL,

*COVERING HIS COMPLETE WORKS*

---

By J. B. GREENOUGH.

---

BOSTON, U.S.A.:

GINN & COMPANY, PUBLISHERS.

1898.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1882, by  
JAMES B. GREENOUGH,  
in the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

## PREFACE.

---

THE author, in preparing this Vocabulary to accompany his Virgil, or for use with other editions, has had two things in view: first, to supply as much information as was possible in regard to the history and uses of the Latin words, so that the book should not be a mere key to translate by, but should also furnish means for the study of the language itself; and, secondly, at the same time to give or suggest a suitable English expression for every passage.

In every language which is to be rendered into another, there may be said to be three classes of meanings to the words: first, the etymological meaning, *i.e.*, the idea that a word presented when it was first formed or used; second, the literal meanings, *i.e.*, the ideas which a word came to have to those who used it in its later development; and, third, the foreign meaning or translation, *i.e.*, the word expressing the nearest equivalent idea in the language into which one wishes to translate. Of course these three classes of meanings may happen to coincide; a word may not have deviated essentially from its primitive force, and this same force may happen to belong to some similar word in the other language. It is, however, oftener otherwise; words have often diverged very far and in many directions from the primitive conception underlying them, and it is rare that a word in one language exactly covers the group of ideas which belongs to the nearest corresponding word in another; and this is especially true in poetry. The author has aimed to keep these classes of meanings separate so far as space would permit. For

this purpose the etymological meaning, where it may not be directly deduced from the etymology, has been given first in a parenthesis. Then follow the literal meanings, as nearly as possible in the supposed order of development, with such hints as could be given of the connection of ideas. Such renderings as seemed to be necessary in English, but which did not accord with the Latin conception, have been given in their connection as examples. In this way it is hoped the pupil or teacher may find a good English expression without losing sight of the Latin conception, which is, after all, the most important of the three classes of meanings.

Further, an expression rendered by a bare representation of its ultimate mechanical equivalent, often loses not only all its poetry, but also the whole conception as it presented itself to the mind of the original speaker.

Take such a case as *fors dicta refutet*; the poet undoubtedly means "may fate avert the calamity I suppose," but he is far from saying so, nor could *refuto* to a Roman convey any such idea. What he does say is, "May fate annul (make void) my words," *i.e.*, contradict, or prove false, the supposition which I make. For, in ancient times, it must be remembered any supposition or suggestion of calamity was regarded as ominous, and as tending to bring about the calamity supposed; a force which vaguely underlies the expression in English, "Oh, don't speak of it." It can hardly be hoped that the desired result has been attained in all cases, but the idea has been constantly kept in view. Nor is it supposed that the expressions given are the only suitable ones, but it is hoped that they will be found suggestive.

In regard to the etymology, which occupies more space than is usual in such books, the author has wished to show not merely the kinship of words loosely, but, if possible, the precise manner in which one word has been formed from another. The fact is often overlooked that the Latin language, as we have it, is the growth of many centuries, during which forms have grown up and given

rise to new formations, while they themselves have disappeared. The new formations have given rise by analogy to others seeming to be formed like them from lost stems, which, however, perhaps never existed at all. For instance, the forms in **-bundus** and **-cundus** are unquestionably originally formations from stems in **-bon** and **-con**, which are themselves formations from stems in **-bo** and **-co**, and these in turn have been formed by adding **-bus** and **-cus** (**bo** and **co**) to simpler stems or roots. It has been attempted by hints and cross references to indicate these gradual developments, and it is hoped that the treatment will present to many persons new views of Latin stem-formation. It is not desired that all pupils should learn this etymological matter; but the author has been led to insert it on account of the want of any such means of information in an accessible form.

The actual quantity of vowels, where known, has been indicated, irrespective of syllabic quantity, in order to aid the proper pronunciation of Latin words.

J. B. GREENOUGH.

CAMBRIDGE, NOVEMBER 1, 1882.

## ABBREVIATIONS.

---

- ā.** — Actually long vowels are marked without reference to syllabic quantity, and all vowels (in the words when first presented) not marked long are supposed to be naturally short, although the *syllable* may be long by position. The pronunciation will of course depend on the rules learned from the grammar.
- [ ]. — All matter in square brackets is etymological.
- [Gr. **Αἶολος**]. — A Greek word in brackets preceded by *Gr.* indicates that the Latin word is borrowed from the Greek one given.
- [?]. — The interrogation in brackets marks a doubtful etymology; after a word or suggestion it indicates, as usual, a doubt, or a suggestion not yet generally received.
- †**servo.** — A dagger marks a *stem*, or, in some cases, a *word* not found in Latin, but which must once have existed. Such stems and words are printed in different type.
- DHA.** — Capitals indicate Indo-European words or roots.
- ✓**fer.** — The radical sign is used for convenience to indicate a root. By this is meant the simplest Latin form attainable by analysis; though, strictly speaking, a root is impossible in Latin, as roots had ceased to exist, as such, ages before Latin was a separate language.
- as if.** — The words *as if* indicate that a word is formed according to such an analogy, though the actual growth of the word may have been different.
- wh.** — whence is derived.
- cf.** — Compare, either for resemblance, contrast, or etymological kinship.
- poss.** — possibly.
- prob.** — probably.
- unc.** — uncertain.
- (-). — A hyphen indicates composition.
- (+). — The plus sign indicates derivation by addition of a termination; the process originally, of course, was one of composition.
- reduced.** — The word *reduced* indicates the loss of a stem vowel either in composition, derivation, or inflection.
- strengthened.** — The word *strengthened* indicates a vowel change by which the length of a root vowel is increased; as ✓div., †Dyau, ✓snu, †nau.
- weakened.** — The word *weakened* means that a vowel has descended the vowel scale; as from *a* to *o* or *e*, *o* to *e* or *i*, etc.
- p.** — present participle.
- p.p.** — past participle.
- p.f.** — future participle.
- p. ger.** — gerundive.
- abl.** — ablative.
- dat.** — dative.
- acc.** — accusative.
- compar.** — comparative.
- superl.** — superlative.
- Italics.** — Matter in Italics is for translation; in Roman, is explanatory only.

## VOCABULARY.





# VOCABULARY.

**ā**; see **ab**.

**ab** (**ā**, **abs**), [reduced case form of unc. stem: cf. Gr. ἀπὸ; Eng. *off*, *of*], prep. with abl., *away from* (cf. **ex**, *out of*). — Used of place, time, and abstract ideas, with words of motion, separation, and the like, *from*, *off from*: *ducite ab urbe*; *a me abducere*; *defendo a frigore*. — With words not implying motion, *on the side of*, *on*. — Of succession, *from*, *after*, *beginning with*, *since*: *omnes a Belo*; *nascor ab*; *a primis mensibus*. — Irregularly, *from* (*out of*): *agnae ab ovilibus*. — With passives, *by*, *on the part of*. — Fig., *from*, *in relation to*, *in accordance with* (cf. **ex**, **de**): *spectare ab annis*. — Adverbial phrase: *ab integro*, *afresh*, *anew*. — With **usque**, *all the way from*; see **usque**.

**abāctus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **abigo**.

**Abaris**, -is, [Gr. Ἀβάρης], m., a warrior in Turnus' army.

**Abās**, -antis, [Gr. Ἀβας], m.: 1. A mythic king of Argos, grandson of Danaus, possessor of a famous shield which was sacred to Juno, whence the use of his name in *Æn.* iii. 286; 2. A companion of *Æneas*; 3. An Etrurian hero.

**abditus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **abdo**.

**abdō** [ab-do (*put*)], -didī, -ditum, -dere, 3. v. a., *put away*, *remove*. — With reflexive, *go away*, *take one's self off*, *withdraw*, *retire*. — Also, *hide*, *conceal*: (with dat.) *lateri abdidit ensem*, i.e., *plunged the sword deeply into his side*. — With reflexive, *conceal* or *hide one's self*

*by withdrawing*, *withdraw* and *hide*, *hide away*.

**abdūcō**, -xī, -ctum, -cere, [ab-ducō], 3. v. a., *lead* or *conduct away* or *from*; *take* or *bring with* one: *coloni abducti*. — *draw back* or *away*: *capita ab ictu*. — *carry off* or *away*, *get away*.

**abdūctus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **abduco**.

**Abella** (Av-), -ae, f., *Abella* or *Avella*; a town of Campania (now *Avella Vecchia*) famous for its fruit.

**abeō**, ivi or ii, itum, ire, [ab-eo], v. n., *go from* a place, &c., *go away*, *depart*, *withdraw*, *pass away*, *disappear*, *vanish*, *go down*.

**abfore**; see **absum**.

**abi**, etc.; see **abeo**.

**abiciō**, -iēcī, -iectum, -icere, [ab-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw from* or *away*, *throw down*.

**abictus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **abicio**.

**abiēs**, -ietis, [?], f., *fir* or *spruce*, a coniferous tree. Also the *wood*, a favorite material for shipbuilding and the like. — *a ship* (made of the wood), *a spear-handle*, *a spear*.

**abigō**, -ēgi, -āctum, -ere, [ab-ago], 3. v. a., *drive away*, *dispel*, *remove*: *nox abacta*.

**abitus**, -ūs, [ab-itus], m. (abstr. of **abeo**), *a going away*, *departure*, *retirement*. — Concretely, *an outlet*, *place of egress*, *way of escape*, *escape*.

**abiungō**, -xī, -ctum, -gere, [ab-iungo], 3. v. a., *unyoke*, *unharness*: *iuvencum*.

**abiūrātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **abiuro**.

**abiūrō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ab-iuro], 1. v. a., *swear off*, *abjure*, — *deny on oath*: *abiuratae rapinae*.

**ablātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **aufero**.

**abluō, -uī, -ūtum, -uere**, [abluo], 3. v. a., *wash off, out, or away*: *caedem*.—*remove filth from any thing by washing, cleanse, purify, wash*.

**ablūtus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **abluo**.

**abnegō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [ab-nego], 1. v. a., *deny* (with accessory notion of refusal), *refuse, deny*: *medicas adhibere manus*.

**abnuō, -uī, -uitum or -ūtum, -uere (-uiturus)**, [ab-nuo], 3. v. a. and n., *make a sign with the head in token of refusal, refuse, deny, decline, forbid*: *omen*.

**aboleō, -ēvi or -uī, -itum, -ēre**, [ab-oleo], 2. v. a. (properly, *outgrow*, but only used in the causative sense), *to destroy, cause to perish*: *monumenta*.—Pass., *die*.—Fig., *take away, extirpate, blot out, remove, &c.*: *Sychaeum* (from Dido's mind).

**abolēscō, -ēvi, no sup., -ēscere**, [ab-olesco], 3. v. n. (*outgrow*), *be destroyed, decay, waste, vanish*.

**abreptus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **abripio**.

**abripīō, -ripui, -reptum, -ere**, [ab-rapio], 3. v. a., *snatch from or away, drag off, carry off, tear away or from*.

**abrupō, -rūpi, -ruptum, -rumperere**, [ab-rumpo], 3. v. a. (in causative sense), *break off or away from, tear away, rend asunder, break away* (clouds).—Of discourse, &c., *break off*: *sermonem*.—Of law, &c., *violate, trample on*: *fas*.—Of life, &c., *tear or rend away, destroy, put an end to*: *vitam*; *invisam lucem* (abandon); *somnos cura* (*banish*).—**abruptus, -a, -um**, p.p., *steep, precipitous, violent*: *procellae*; *abrupto sidere*.—**in abruptum, precipitously**.

**abruptus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **ab-rumpo**.

**abs**, fuller form of **ab** (cf. **ex, uls**).

**abscēssus, -ūs**, [abs-+cessus, √ced + tus], m., *a going away, departure*.

**abscido, -cidi, -cisum, -cidere**, [abs-cædo], 3. v. a., *cut off or away, destroy*.

**abscondō, -scidi, -scissum, -scindere, [ab-scindo]**, 3. v. a., *cut or tear off or away, tear apart, sever, rend asunder*: *arva et urbes*; *tear*: *flaventes abscissa comas*; *tear or rend away from one*; *deprive one of*: *umeris vestem*.

**abscissus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **ab-scindo**.

**abscondō, -di and -didi, -ditum and -sum, -dere**, [abs-condo], 3. v. a., *put away, put out of sight, secrete, conceal*.—Pass. in reflexive force, of the heavenly bodies: *hide, disappear, vanish, set*: *Atlantides abscondantur*.—Of places as objects, *lose sight of, lose* (below the horizon), *leave behind*.—Fig., *conceal, hide*: *furto fugam*.

**absēns, -entis**, p. of **absūm**.

**absilō, -ii or -uī, no sup., -ire**, [ab-salio], 4. v. n. and a., *leap or spring away, fly off*: *scintillae*.

**absistō, -stiti, no sup., -sistere**, [ab-sisto], 3. v. n., *stand away or apart from*; *withdraw, depart or go away, fly from*.—Fig., *desist or cease from, leave off, forbear, refrain* (abs. or with inf.): *moveri*.

**abstineō, -tinui, -tentum, -tinēre**, [abs-teneo], 2. v. a. and n., *hold or keep away from*; *hold or keep off*.—With reflexive, *restrain one's self, refrain, keep off or away*.—Without reflexive, *refrain, abstain* (abs. or with abl.): *tactu* (*refuse to touch*).

**abstractus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **abstracto**.

**abstrahō, -xi, -ctum, -here**, [abs-traho], 3. v. a., *draw or drag away, carry off*.

**abstrūdō, -ūsi, -ūsum, -ūdere**, [abs-trudo], 3. v. a., *thrust away, hide, conceal*.—With reflexive or in passive, *hide or conceal one's self*.

**abstrūsus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **abstrudo**.

**abstuli**; see **aufero**.

**absum, -fui, -esse**, [ab-sum], (instead of **abfui, abforem**, etc., **afui, aforem**, etc., are also found), v. n., *be away from, be absent or distant* (in place or time): **hinc aberat**. — **absēns, -ntis**, p. as adj., *absent, away*; with adv. force, *in one's absence*.

**absūmō, -mpsi, -mptum** (better than **-msi, -mtum**), **-mere**, [ab-sumo], 3. v. a., *take away* (to spend, or by spending, cf. **sumptus**); *devour, consume*: **mensas**. — Of persons, *kill, destroy*, &c.: **me ferro**. — Of property, &c., *devour, consume*: **salus absumpta** (*gone*); **absumptae vires** (*exhausted, all used*).

**absumptus, -a, -um** (less correctly **-mtus**, etc.), p.p. of **absūmō**.

**abundāns, -ntis**, p. of **abundō**.

**abundē** [†**abundō**-(ab-unda+us)], adv., *copiously, abundantly, in profusion*; *in a very great or high degree, amply, in plenty*, &c. — With gen. = noun or adj., *plenty of, sufficient*: **fraudis**.

**abundō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†**abundo-**], 1. v. n., *flow off, away, overflow*, i.e., *be very abundant or numerous*; *to be in abundance*; *overflow with*; *to have an abundance or superabundance*. — **abundāns, -ntis**, p. as adj., **abundans lactis**.

**ab usque**; see **ab**.

**Abūdus (-dos), -i**, [Gr. Ἀβυδός], f. and m., a town in Asia, opposite Sestos (now *Avido*), famous for its oysters.

**āc**, reduced form of **atque**, wh. see.

**acalanthis, -idis**, [Gr. ἀκαλάνθις], f., the *acalanthis* (perhaps the *thistlefinch* or *goldfinch*), a small bird (fabled to have been changed from a girl of that name by the Muses, with whom she contended in song).

**Acamās, -antis**, [Gr. Ἀκάμας], m., a son of Theseus and Phædra, a hero in the Trojan war.

**acanthus, -i**, [Gr. ἀκανθος], m. and f. Masc., the *plant bear's-breech, bear's-foot*, or *brank-ursine*, of

which the leaf conventionalized appears on Corinthian capitals. — Fem., the *acanthus*, a thorny evergreen tree in Egypt.

**Acarṇān, -ānis**, [Gr. Ἀκαρνάν], adj., of *Acarṇania*. — Masc., a native of that country. — Plur., the inhabitants, *Acarṇanians*.

**Acarṇānia, -ae**, [f. of adj. **Acarṇanius**], f., a province of central Greece (now *Carnia*).

**Acca, -ae, f.**, a friend of Camilla.

**accēdō (ad-), -cēssi, -cēssum, -cēdere**, (perf. ind. **accēstis** for **accessistis**), [ad-cedo], 3. v. n., *go towards, draw near, approach, come to, visit* (persons or things). — With acc.: **scopulos**.

**accelerō (ad-), -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [ad-celero], 1. v. a. and n. Act., *hasten, accelerate*. — Neut., *haste, hasten, make haste*.

**accendō (ad-), -dī, -sum, -dere**, [ad-†cando (cf. **incendo** and **candeo**)], 3. v. a., *set on fire, kindle*: **tantum ignem**. — Fig., *inflame a person or thing, set on fire, kindle, excite, fire, rouse*: **quos merita accendit Mezentius ira**.

**accēnsus (ad-), -a, -um**, p.p. of **accendo**.

**acceptus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **accipio**.

**accersō**, see **arcesso**.

**accēssus (ad-), -ūs**, [ad-†cessus, cf. **abscessus**], m. Abstr., *a going to or near, an approach, entrance, access*: **ventorum**. — Concr., *an approach, an entrance*.

**accīdō (ad-), -cīdi, no sup., -cīdere**, [ad-caedo], 3. v. a., *cut into*. — Of food, *consume*. — Of trees, *hew, cut, fell*: **ornas**.

**accinctus (ad-), -a, -um**, p.p. of **accingo**.

**accingō (ad-), -xī, -ctum, -gere**, (inf. pass. **accingier**), [ad-cingo], 3. v. a., *gird on, gird around or about*: **lateri ense**. — Pass., *gird one's self about with, gird on, arm one's self with*: **accingitur ense**; **accingier artes** (*have recourse to, as arms*). — With abl.

- of means, *arm, equip, furnish, provide, &c.*: *paribus armis*,—*gird, i.e. prepare, make ready*.—With reflexive or in passive, *prepare one's self, get ready, make one's self ready, &c.*: *se praedae accingunt*.
- accio** (ad-), -ivī, -itum, -ire, [ad-cio, cf. *cio*], 4. v. a., *cause to come or go to a person or place; summon, call*.
- accipio** (ad-), -cēpī, -ceptum, -cipere, [ad-capio], 3. v. a., *take a person or thing to one's self, &c.; take, receive: te gremio*.—*receive or entertain as a guest, &c.*: **Aenean**.—Gen., *take, get, receive, attain, take in, take up*: *vulnera tergo; vitam deorum; aequora* (of ships); *me annus* (*I enter upon*); *animum quietum; accipe daque fidem*.—Mentally, *perceive, hear, observe, learn, receive intelligence of anything: sonitum*.—*take or regard a thing in any way; consider, interpret, explain*.—*accipere omen*; also, without omen: *regard a thing as a (favorable) omen, take as an omen*.—**acceptus**, -a, -um, p.p., *acceptable, welcome*.
- accipiter**, -tris, [stem akin to *ocior*—stem akin to *peto*], m., *a hawk*.
- accisus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **accido**.
- accitus** (ad-), -ūs, [ad-citus], m. (only in abl. sing.), *a summoning, summons, call*.
- accitus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **accio**.
- acclinis** (ad-), -e, [ad-clinus (weakened), cf. *clino*], adj., *leaning against or towards, leaning on: arboris trunco*.
- acclivis**, -e, (-us, -a, -um), [ad-clivus (weakened)], adj., *slanting upwards* (opp. to **de-clivis**); *inclining upwards, ascending, up hill*.
- accola** (ad-), -ae, [ad-cola (cf. *incola*)], comm., *a dweller by or near a place; a neighbor, dwelling near by*.
- accolo** (ad-), -colui, -cultum, -colere, [ad-colo], 3. v. a. and n., *dwell by or near a place, &c., with or without acc.*
- accommodo** (ad-), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ad-commodo], 1. v. a., *fit or adapt; adjust: lateri accommodat ensem*.
- accommodus** (ad-), -a, -um, [ad-commodus], adj., *suitable, fit·fraudi*.
- accubo** (ad-), -ui, -itum, -āre, [ad-cubo], 1. v. n., *lie, lie down or recline, at, by or near: iuxta accubat*.—Of shade, *fall*.
- accumbō** (ad-), -cubui, -cubitum, -cumbere, [ad-cumbo], 3. v. n., *lay one's self down upon, lie on; recline (at table): epulis divum*.
- accumulo** (ad-), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ad-cumulo], 1. v. a., *heap upon, heap up, accumulate, load: animam donis*.
- accurro** (ad-), -cucurri and -curri, -cursum, -currere, [ad-curro], 3. v. n., *run to, come to by running, hasten to*.
- acer**, -eris, n., *the maple*.
- ācer**, -cris, -cre, [√ac + ris], adj., (*sharp, pointed, edged*), *sharp: sonitus*.—Fig., *violent, vehement, strong, passionate, lively, bitter, consuming: dolor; metus*.—Of intellectual qualities, *subtle, acute, penetrating, sagacious, shrewd*.—Of moral qualities, in a good sense, *active, ardent, spirited, zealous: Orontes*; *acrior successu* (*inspired*);—in a bad sense, *violent, hasty, hot, fierce, severe, fiery: equus*.—Of things: *arcus* (*powerful*).
- acerbō**, no perf., -ātum, -āre, [acerbō-], 1. v. a., *to make harsh or bitter, to embitter, augment or aggravate anything disagreeable, &c.: crimen*.
- acerbus**, -a, -um, [ācer + bus], adj., (*pointed, sharp*).—To the taste, or to the feelings, *harsh, biting, salt, bitter*.—Of persons, *rough, repulsive, morose, violent, harsh, rigorous, hostile, severe*.—

- Neut. plur. as adv., *harshly, sourly, morosely, grimly, violently*: *tuens* (*furiously, bitterly*).—Of things, *harsh, heavy, disagreeable, bitter, troublesome, rigorous, grievous, sad*.—Neut., *calamity, misfortune*.—Poetic, *painful, violent, sad*; causing pain (to others), *afflictive, distressing*.
- acernus, -a, -um**, [acer + nus], adj., *made of maple, maple-*: *trabes*.
- acerra, -ae**, [?], f., *an incense-box*.
- Acerrae, -ārum**, f., a town of Campania, near Naples (now *Acerra*).
- acervus, -ī**, [acer + vus], m., (*a pointed mound*), *a heap*.
- Acesta, -ae, (-ē, -ēs)**, f., a town of Sicily, named after King *Acestes* (earlier *Egesta*, later *Segesta*).
- Acestēs, -ae**, [Gr. Ἀκέστης], m., a son of the river-god Crimisus by a Trojan woman Egesta, or Segesta. He received Aeneas as a kinsman.
- Achaemenidēs, -ae**, [Gr. Ἀχαιμενίδης], m., a supposed companion of Ulysses, left on the island of Sicily.
- Achāicus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Ἀχαιικός], adj., *Achaean, Grecian*.
- Achāius, -a, -um**, [Gr. Ἀχαιοί], adj., *Achaean, Grecian*.—Fem. as subst., *Achaia*, a country in the northern part of the Peloponnesus, on the Gulf of Corinth.—Less exactly, *Greece*.
- Achātēs, -ae**, [Gr. Ἀχάτης], m., the trusty squire of Aeneas.
- Achelōius, -a, -um**, [Gr. Ἀχελώϊος], adj., *belonging to the river Achelōiūs* in Greece.
- Achelōus, -ī**, [Gr. Ἀχελῷος], m., *Achelōiūs*, a river of central Greece (now the *Aspropotamo*).
- Acherōn, -ntis**, [Gr. Ἀχέρων], m., a river in Epirus, which flows through the Lake Acherusia into the Ambracian Gulf (now the *Verlitchi* or *Delika*).—Hence, *a river in the infernal regions*.—Also, *the infernal regions, the world below*.
- Acherūns, -untis**, m., *the infernal regions, the world below*.
- Achillēs, -is, (-ī or -ei)**, [Dor. Gr. Ἀχιλλῆς], m., the famous hero of the Iliad, son of Peleus and Thetis.
- Achillēus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Ἀχιλλεύς], adj., *belonging or pertaining to Achilles, of Achilles, Achilles'*.
- Achivus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Ἀχαιοί (not found)], adj., *Achaean, Grecian, Greek*.—Plur., **Achivī, -ōrum**, m., *the Greeks*.
- Acidālia, -ae**, [f. of adj. **Acidalius**], f., a name of Venus from a fountain (*Acidalius*) in Boeotia.
- acidus, -a, -um**, [lost stem †aci- or †aco- (cf. *aciculus, aceo*) + dus], adj., (*pointed, sharp*).—Of taste, *sour, hard, acid*: *sorba*.
- aciēs, -ēī**, [√ac + iēs], f., (*point*), *edge, sharp edge of a sword, sickle, &c.*: *acies ferri*; *falcis*.—Of sight, *keen look or glance, power of vision, the sight, the eye*: *geminas flecte acies*;—*brightness of the heavenly bodies*: *stellis acies obtusa videtur*.—*line or order of battle, battle-array of land or sea forces*; a similar *line of boys*; *an army drawn up in order of battle*; *the action of troops drawn up in battle-array*; *a battle*: *acie certare*; *an army*: *eoas acies*.
- acilis, -idis**, [Gr. ἀγκυλῆς], f., *a small javelin*.
- Acmon, -onis**, [Gr. Ἀκμων], m., a companion of Aeneas.
- Acotēs, -is**, [Gr. Ἀκοίτης], m., an armor-bearer of Evander.
- aconitum, -ī**, [Gr. ἀκόνιτον], n., *aconite, wolf's-bane or monk's-hood* (a poisonous herb).
- Aconteus, -ei**, [Gr. Ἀκοντεύς], m., a Latin warrior.
- acquiro, see adquiroy.**
- Acragās, -āntis**, [Gr. Ἀκράγας], m., a mountain and town in Sicily, called also *Agrigentum* (now *Girgenti*).
- Ācrisiōnē, -ēs**, [Gr. Ἀκρισιώνη], f., the daughter of Acrisius, i.e. *Danaë*.
- Ācrisiōnēs, -a, -um**, adj., *pertaining to Acrisioe*: *coloni*.
- Ācrisius, -ī**, [Gr. Ἀκρίσιος], m., *Acrisius*, fourth king of Argos,

- father of Danae, unintentionally killed by his grandson Perseus.
- Acrōn, -ōnis**, m., an Etruscan warrior slain by Mezentius.
- acta, -ae**, [Gr. ἀκτῆ], f., *the sea-shore*.
- Actaeus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Ἀκταῖος], adj., *of Attica, Attic*. — Masc. pl., **Actaei, the Athenians**.
- Actias, -adis**, [Gr. Ἀκτίας], adj. f., *Attic, Athenian*.
- Actium, -ī**, (n. of **Actius**), [Gr. ἄκτιον, *sea-coast*], n., a promontory and town of Greece on the Ambracian Gulf, off which the great victory of Octavius over Antony was gained.
- Actius, -a, -um**, [Gr. ἄκτιος], adj., *of Actium* (prop. same word as **Actium**, but used as adj. from it).
- Actor, -oris**, [Gr. Ἀκτωρ], m., a Trojan.
- āctus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **ago**.
- āctus, -ūs**, [√ag + tus], m., *a driving, impulse: fertur mons magno actu*.
- āctūtum** [n. acc. of **factutus** (cf. **cornutus**)], adv., *with speed, hastily, immediately, speedily, instantly*.
- acuō, -uī, -ūtum, -ere**, [√acu-], 3. v. a., *make sharp, sharpen: ferrum*. — Fig., *spur on, incite, drive on, rouse, disquiet: lupos; curis mortalia corda*. — Of passions, *rouse, excite: iras*. — **acūtus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *sharpened, sharp* (in all senses): *saxum; hinnitus (shrill)*.
- acus, -ūs**, [√ac + us], f., *(a pointed thing), a needle: acu pingere (embroider)*.
- acūtus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **acuō**.
- ad** [unc. case-form], prep. with acc., *to, toward, against* (cf. **in**). — Of motion, direction, and tendency in all senses: *tendens ad sidera palmas; respice ad haec; canit ad auras (on the air); ad unum (to a man)*. — Of rest, *near by, near to, at, by: ad flumina; ad Troiam; ad lunam (= in the moonlight); ad superos (in the world above)*. —
- Mere end, purpose, or reference, *to, for, in respect to, according to, on: ad frena leones (broken to the bit)*. — Of time, *at*.
- adāctus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **adigo**.
- adamas, -antis**, [Gr. ἀδάμας, *unyielding*], m., *adamant, the hardest of metals, supposed to be steel, used loosely for a hard material: solido adamante columnae*.
- Adamastus, -i**, [Gr. Ἀδάμαστος], m., father of Achæmenides, and Ithacan.
- adc-**, see **acc-**.
- adcēdō**, see **accedo**.
- adcersō**, see **arcesso**.
- addēnsēō**, no perf., no sup., **-ēre**, [ad-denseō], 2. v. a., *thicken, close up: acies*. Others read **addensant**.
- addicō, -xī, -ctum, -ere**, [ad-dico], 3. v. a., *(speak in favor of), award, adjudge, — deliver, make over, yield: me huic classi (surrender)*.
- additus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **addo**.
- addō, -didī, -ditum, -ere**, [ad-do], 3. v. a., *put near, by, or to, add, attach, join: cognomen (give); se sociam; noctem addens operi (employ in); addere gradum (press the pace)*. — So: *quadrigae addunt se in spatia (consume, cover the space)*.
- addūcō, -xī, -ctum, -ere**, [ad-duco], 3. v. a., *lead to, bring*. — To one's self, *draw back: arcus (draw); artus (draw up, contract)*.
- addūctus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **adduco**.
- adedō, -edi, -esum, -edere**, [ad-edo], 3. v. a., *eat into, gnaw, eat up: favos stellio*. — Of fire, *consume, burn up*.
- ademptus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **adimo**.
- ademptus**, see **ademptus**.
- adeō, -iī (-ivī), -itum, -ire**, [ad-eo], v. n. and a., *go to or towards, approach, accost*. — With hostile intent, *go against, attack, set upon*. — Of things immaterial, *enter on, arrive at, attain, incur: labores; sales; astra*.

**adeo** [ad-eo], adv., *to that point, to that degree, so* (in space, time, or degree): **usque adeo** turbatur; **non obtusa adeo** gestamus pectora (to such a degree as is indicated by the context); **nec sum adeo** informis (*so very*); **adeo** consuescere multum est (*such power has habit*).—With weakened force, *in fact, just, precisely, really, indeed, full* (with numbers): **haec adeo ex illo** speranda fuerunt (*just this*); **nec me adeo fallit** (*at all*); **iam adeo** (*just now*); **vix adeo** agnovit (*really he could scarcely, &c.*); **nunc adeo** (*but just at this moment*); **teque adeo** consule (*and precisely in your consulship*); **totae adeo** acies (*absolutely entire*); **haec adeo** (*this is just what*).

**adēsus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **adedo**.  
**adfābilis** (aff-), -e, [adfā- (stem of **adfor**) + **bilis**], adj., *to be spoken to, courteous*: **dictu** (*in speech*).  
**adfātus** (aff-), -ūs, [ad-fatus], m., *an address, accosting*.—Less exactly, *mode of address*.

**adfātus** (aff-), -a, -um, p.p. of **adfor**.

**adfectō** (aff-), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ad-facto, or †adfectō], 1. v. a., (*make for*), *strive for, aim at, grasp at, catch, seize*: **viam Olympo**.

**adferō** (aff-), -tulī (att-), -lātum (all-), **ferre**, *bring to, bring: honorem*.—In pass., or with reflexive, *come, arrive*.

**adficiō** (aff-), -fēcī, -fectum, -ere, [ad-facio], 3. v. a., *do to some one, affect, treat*.—With abl., *treat with something, give something to*: **pretio** (*to reward*).

**adfigō** (aff-), -fixī, -fixum, -ere, [ad-figo], 3. v. a., *fasten to, fix to or in, fasten*: **radicem terrae; flammam lateri**.

**adfixus**, (aff-), -a, -um, p.p. of **adfigo**.

**adflātus** (aff-), -a, -um, p.p. of **adflō**.

**adflictus** (aff-), -a, -um, p.p. of **adfligo**.

**adfligō** (aff-), -flixi, -flictum, -ere, [ad-fligo], 3. v. a., (*dash against*), *dash down, overthrow*.—**adflictus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *ruined, overwhelmed, wretched, miserable*: **vita; res**.

**adflō** (af-), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ad-flō], 1. v. a. and n., *blow on, breathe on*: **me ventis**.—*inspire*: **adflata est numine dei**.—*breathe something on one, bestow, impart*: **oculis adflarat honores**.

**adfluō** (aff-), -fluxi, -fluxum, -ere, [ad-fluo], 3. v. n., *flow to, towards, or into*.—Less exactly, *pour in, flock to, throng to*.

**adfor** (aff-), -ātus, -ārī, [ad-for], *speak to, address, accost*.

**adfore** (aff-); see **adsum**.

**adfui**; see **adsum**.

**adgerō** (agg-), **essī**, -estum, -erere, [ad-gero], 3. v. a., *bear to, heap upon*: **adgeritur tumulo tellus**.

**adglomerō** (ag-), -āvi, -ātum, -āre [ad-glomero], v. a. and n., *roll together, gather together, heap up*.—Of a band of men, *join, attach themselves to*: **lateri adglomerant nostro**.—*gather, crowd together, close up*: **cuneis se coactis**.

**adgnosco** (ag-), -nōvī, -nitum, -ere, [ad-(g)nosco], 3. v. a., *recognize*: **matrem**.

**adgredior** (agg-), -gressus, -gredi, [ad-gradior], v. dep., *go to, approach*.—*attack, assault*: **turrim**.—*accost*: **aliquem dictis**.—*Seize upon, lay hold of* (cf. “go at”): **hastilia**.—Fig., *undertake* (with inf.).

**adgressus** (agg-), -a, -um, p.p. of **adgredior**.

**adhaereō**, -haesi, -haesum, -ēre, [ad-haereo], 2. v. n., *stick to, cleave to, hang on, adhere*: **sudor**.

**adhibeō**, -bui, -bitum, -ēre, [ad-habeo], 1. v. a., *have by or near, apply, turn, employ, adopt*: **manus medicas ad vulnera; animos; hos castris socios** (*secure*).—



Esp., *invite to a banquet, invite*: Penates.

**adhūc** [ad-huc, cf. ad-eo], adv., *to this point*. — Of place, time, or degree, *neque adhuc* (*never thus far, never yet*). — *still, yet, longer*: quis adhuc precibus locus?

**adiciō** (adj.), -iēcī, -iectum, -ere, [ad-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw to or at*. — Fig., *add*.

**adigō**, -ēgi, -āctum, -ere, [ad-ago], 3. v. a., *drive to, force, send, hurl, plunge*: me fulmine ad umbras; alte volnus adactum (*deeply planted*). — Fig., *force, impel, compel, bring (force), drive*. — With inf., *oblige*: vertere morsus in exiguum Cerem.

**adimō**, -ēmī, -emptum, -ere, [ad-emo (*take*)], (*take at or by*), *take from or away*: lumen ademptum (*put out*). — Fig., *somnos* (*deprive of*).

**aditus**, -ūs, [ad-itus], m. Abstr., *a going in, approach, access*. — Concr., *an entrance, approach, means of access, way of approach*.

**adiunctus**, -a, -um, p.p. of ad-iungo.

**adiungō**, -unxi, -unctum, -ere, [ad-iungo], 3. v. a., *join to, fasten, yoke, harness, attach*: ulmivites. — Fig., *place beside, attach*: lateri castrorum adiuncta classis. — Less exactly, *add, state further*.

**adiūrō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ad-iuro], 1. v. a., *swear to, swear*. — With acc., *swear by*: caput fontis.

**adiuvō**, -iūvi, iūtum, -āre, [ad-iuvo], 1. v. a. and n., *give help to, aid, assist, help*.

**adlābor** (all-), -lāpsus, -lābi, [ad-labor], 3. v. dep., *fall to or towards, glide to or towards, approach or reach* (with smooth or sliding motion): viro adlapsa sagitta.

**adlācrimō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ad-lacrimo], 1. v. n., *weep*.

**adlāpsus** (all-), -a, -um, p.p. of adlābor.

**adligō** (all-), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ad-ligo], 1. v. a., *bind or tie to, bind, fasten, moor*: ancora naves. — Fig., *detain, confine*.

**adloquor** (all-), locūtus, -loquī, [ad-loquor], v. dep., *speak to, address, accost, pray to*: deos.

**adlūdō** (all-), -lūsī, -lūsum, -ere, [ad-lūdo], 3. v. a. and n., *play with, or at; refer in jest, jest*.

**adluō** (all-), -luī, -ere, [ad-luo], 3. v. a., *wash against, wash* (of a river or sea).

**admirāndus**, -a, -um, part. of admiror, used as adj.

**admiror**, -ātus, -ārī, [ad-mirror], 1. v. dep., *wonder at, be surprised, admire, marvel at, gaze with surprise or admiration*. — **admirāndus**, -a, -um, ger. as adj., *admirable, marvellous, wonderful*. — **admirāns**, p. as adj., *admiring, with surprise, with admiration*.

**admisceō**, -iscui, -ixtum (-istum), ēre, [ad-misceo], 2. v. a., *mix with, intermingle, unite with*: stirpem Phrygiam. — Less exactly, of persons, *add to, unite, intermingle, join*.

**admiſti**, contr. perf. of admitto.

**admissus**, -a, -um, p.p. of admitto.

**admittō**, -misi, -misum, -ere, [ad-mitto], 3. v. a., *let go to, admit, allow to approach, let in*.

**admoneō**, -nuī, -nitum, ēre, [ad-moneo], 2. v. a., *give warning to, admonish, warn, remind, suggest*. — With inf., *decedere campis*. — Less exactly, *urge on*: telo admonuit biugos.

**admordeō**, -momordi, -morsum, -ēre, [ad-mordeo], 2. v. a., *bite into, gnaw*: admorsa stirpe.

**admorsus**, -a, -um, p.p. of admordeo.

**admoveō**, -mōvi, -mōtum, -ēre, [ad-moveo], 3. v. a., *move to, conduct, apply, bring to*: te ventus (*waft*); admorunt ubera tigres (*offer, give suck*).

**admōram**, etc.; see admoveo.

**adnisus** (ann-), -a, -um, p.p. of **adnitor**.

**adnitor** (ann-), -nisus (-nīxus), -ti, [ad-nitor], 3. v. a., *struggle to, towards, or against, lean against, support one's self by, lean on*: **cupito**.—Fig., *struggle for, strive, exert one's self*.

**adnixus** (ann-), -a, -um, p.p. of **adnitor**.

**adnō** (ann-), -āvi-, -ātum, -āre, [ad-no], 1. v. a., *swim to, float to*: **terrae**.

**adnuō**, -uī, -ūtum, -uere, [ad-nuo], 3. v. n. and a., *nod to, nod*.—Act., *indicate by a nod, nod* (with inf.).—Neut., *nod assent, assent, agree*: **petenti**.—With inf., *grant, permit, velle signa*.—So of approval, *approve, favor*: **audacibus coeptis**.—*promise* (by a nod).

**adoleō**, -uī, -ultum, -ēre, [ad-oleo], 2. v. a. (*add by growth*; cf. **adoleo**).—Fig., *magnify* (in religious language), *sacrifice to*: **flammis adolere Penatis**.—Transferred, *burn, kindle, light, sacrifice*: **verbenas pinguis**; **honores**; **altaria taedis**.

**adolēscō** (adul-), -ēvi, (-uī), -ultum, -ere, [ad-olesco], 3. v. n., *grow up, mature*: **prima aetas**.—Fig. (relig. term), *be kindled, burn, flame*: **ignibus arae**.—**adultus**, p.p., *grown up, mature, full grown, adult*: **fetus**.

**Adōnis**, -is, (-idis), [Gr. Ἄδων, Ἄδωνις], m., a youth beloved by Venus. He was changed by her into a flower, and supposed to be mourned by her at a yearly sacred day in spring.

**adoperiō**, -eruī, -ertum, -ire, [ad-operio], 4. v. a., *cover over, cover*.  
**adopertus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **adoperio**.

**adoreus** (-ius), -a, -um, [ador + eus], adj., *of spelt* (a peculiar cereal used by the Romans as food, *Triticum spelta*): **liba**.

**adorior**, -ortus, -iri, (cf. **orior**), [ad-orior], 4. v. dep., *rise up*

*against* (perhaps from ambush), *attack*.—Less exactly, *accost*.—Fig., *enter upon, take up, undertake, attempt, essay* (with inf.).

**adōrō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ad-oro], 1. v. a., *pray to, worship, adore*.—Less exactly, *beg, intreat, implore*: **vos adoro**.

**adortus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **adorior**.

**adpareō** (app-), -uī, -itum, -ēre, [ad-pareo], 2. v. n., *appear at some place, appear*.—Fig., *be visible, manifest, evident, apparent*.

**adparō** (app-), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ad-paro], 1. v. a., *prepare for, make ready for, put in order, provide*.—Fig., *prepare, be ready, make ready, be about* (with inf.).

1. **adpellō** (app-), -pulī, -pulum, -pellere, [ad-pello], 3. v. a., *drive, move, bring to or towards*.—With **navem** (or alone), *bring to land, land*.

2. **adpellō** (app-), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [akin to 1. **adpello**, but diff. formation], 1. v. a., *address, speak to, accost* (cf. **adgredior**).—name, call, hail: **Acesten victorem**.

**adpetō** (app-), -ivī or -iī, -itum, -ere, [ad-peto], 3. v. a. and n., *fall upon, attack, assail*: **ferro caelestia corpora**.

**adplicō** (app-), -āvi or -uī, -ātum or -itum, -āre, [ad-plico], 1. v. a. and n. (*fold upon*), *join, fix, fasten, attach, gird on*: **ensem**.—Fig., *drive, force, bring to* (nautical term).

**adpōnō** (app-), -posuī, -positum, -pōnere, [ad-pono], 3. v. a., *put, place at, beside, or near, serve up, serve, supply* (of food): **pabula** (for bees).

**adquiro** (ac-), -sivī, -situm, -rere, [ad-quaero], 3. v. a., *get or procure in addition, add to, acquire*: **viresque adquirit eundo**.

**Adrastus**, -ī, [Gr. Ἀδραστος], m., a king of Argos, father-in-law of Tydeus.

**adrectus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **adrigo**.

**adreptus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **adripio**.

**Adriacus, -a, -um**; see **Hadriacus**.  
**adrigō (arr-), -rexi, -rectum, -rigere**, [ad-rego], 3. v. a., *set up, raise, erect*: leo comas; adrectus in digitos (*rising on*); currus (*tipped up, with the poles in the air*); aures (*prick up*); adrectis auribus (*listening*); adrecti oculi (*staring*). — Fig., *rouse, excite*: animus (*encourage*).

**adripiō (arr-), -ripiui, -reptum, -ripere**, [ad-rapio], 3. v. a., *snatch, catch, seize, grasp*: hanc terram velis (*make for*).

**adscendō (asc-), -scendi, -scensum, -scendere**, [ad-scando], 3. v. n. and a., *ascend, mount up, climb*: collem.

1. **adscēnsus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **ad-scendo**.

2. **adscēnsus, -ūs**, [ad-†scānsus], m. *ascending, ascent*.

**adsciō (asc-)**, no perf., no sup., -scire, [ad-scio], 4. v. a., *take to one's self, receive, admit*.

**adsciscō (asc-), adscivī, adscitum, adsciscere**, [ad-†scisco], 3. v. a. *inch., receive, admit, adopt*. — Fig., *take or draw to one's self, receive, take, adopt, appropriate*.

1. **adsēnsus (ass-), -a, -um**, p.p. of **assentio** and **assentior**.

2. **adsēnsus (ass-), -ūs**, [ad-sensus], m., *an assenting, assent, agreement, approval, assent to or belief in any thing*. — Esp. (with expression), *assent, approbation, sign of assent*. — Fig., *echo* (as answering in accord).

**adsentio (ass-), -sēnsi, -sēnsus, sentire, [ad-sentio]**, 4. v. n. (*think in accordance with*), *assent, give assent, approve*. Also deponent.

**adservō (ass-), -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [ad-servo], 1. v. a. (*watch over*), *guard with care, preserve, protect, defend*. — In hostile sense, *guard, watch over, keep in custody*.

**adsideō (ass-), -sēdi, -sessum, -ēre**, [ad-sedeo], 2. v. a. and n., *sit by or near*. — Act., *besiege, beleaguer*: muros hostis.

**adsiduē (ass-), adv.** [abl. of **adsiduus**], *continually, constantly, incessantly, persistently*.

**adsiduus, -a, -um**, [ad-†siduus (√sed + uus)], adj. (*sitting by*). Fig., *permanent, constant, increasing, perpetual, incessant*: sal (of the waves); voces; fuligo.

**adsimilis (ass-), -e**, [ad-similis], adj., *like, resembling, similar*.

**adsimulō (ass-), -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [ad-simulo], 1. v. a. (*make like*), *compar., liken*. — *copy, imitate*. — counterfeit: clipeum divini capitis; formam adsimulata Camerti (*assuming the form*).

**adsistō (as-), -titi**, no sup., -sistere, [ad-sisto], 3. v. n., *stand at, by, or near*: super (*stand over*).

**adspectō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [ad-specto], 1. v. a. *intens., gaze at* (with some emotion). — Fig., of a place, *look towards, look out on, lie towards, lie opposite*.

1. **adspectus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **adspecio**.

2. **adspectus (asp-), -ūs**, [ad-spectus], m. Act., *a seeing, looking at; a glance, look; the faculty or sense of seeing, sight*. — Pass., *visibility, appearance*. — Of things, *appearance, look*.

**adspergō (asp-), -ersi, -ersum, -ergere**, [ad-spargo], 3. v. a., *scatter, cast, strew, spread*: pecori virus. — Less exactly, *strew, sprinkle about*: sapores. — Transferred, *bestrew, strew* (with something), *sprinkle, bedew*.

**adspergō (aspargō), -inis**, [ad-†spargō- (√sparg + o)], f., *a sprinkling, besprinkling*. — Concr., *drops, spray*.

**adspernor, -ātus, -āri**, [ad-(orab-) spenor], 1. v. dep. (*spurn from one's self*). — Fig., *disdain, reject, despise*: haud adspernanda (*not to be despised, not despicable*).

**adspersus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **adspergo**.

**adspiciō (asp-), -exi, -ectum, -icere**, [ad-specio], 3. v. a. and

n., *look upon* or *at*, *behold*, *see*. — Esp., *look with respect*, *admiration*, or *regard*: *aspice nos* (*regard*). — Neut., *look*, *glance*: *aspice!* (*see!*). — Act., *catch sight of*, *esp*y.

**adspirō** (asp-), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ad-spiro], 1. v. n. and a. Neut., *breathe* or *blow to* or *upon*: *Auster in altum*. — Fig., *be favorable*, *assist*, *smile on*: *labori*. — Of winds, *blow*: *aurae in noctem* (*blow on into the night*). — *aspire to*: *equis Achillis* (poet. dat. for ad). — Act., *breathe something upon*: *ventos eunti* (of Juno). — Fig., *canenti* (*inspire*). — *infuse*, *instil*, *impart*: *dictis amorem*. — Of odors: *amaracus* (*breathe its fragrance*).

**adstō** (ast-), -stiti, -stitum, -āre, [ad-sto], 1. v. n., *stand at*, *by*, or *near*: *adstitit oris* (*reached*); *stand ready*, *stand up*, *stand out*.

**adstringō** (ast-), -inxi, -ictum, -ingere, [ad-stringo], 3. v. a., *bind*, *tie*, or *fasten to*, *bind*.

**adsuēscō** (ass-), -ēvi, -ētum, -ēscere, [ad-suesco], 3. v. a. and n., *accustom to*: *ne tanta animis adsuescite bella* (*become accustomed in your thoughts*). — Neut., *become accustomed*, *be wont* (with inf.). — Pass., *be accustomed* or *habituated*: *silvis*.

**adsuētus** (ass-), -a, -um, p.p. of *adsuesco*.

**adsultus**, -ūs, [ad-saltus], m., *a bounding towards*. — *an attack*, *assault*.

**adsum** (ass-), -fui (aff-), -futurus (aff-), -esse, [ad-sum], *be at*, *near*, or *by*, *be here*, *be there*, *be in*, *be present*: *coram adest* (*is here before you*). — Esp., with idea of assisting (cf. "stand by"), *aid*, *assist*, *defend*, *favor*. — In special sense, *come* (and be present), *approach*: *huc ades* (*come hither*).

**adsurgō** (ass-), -rexi, -rectum, -gere, [ad-surgo], 3. v. n., *rise up*, *lift one's self up*. — Esp., *rise up out of respect*, *pay respect*,

(fig.), *yield the palm to*. — Of things, *mount* or *rise in height*, *increase in size*, *stand* (of high objects): *turres*. — *rise* (in the heavens): *Orion*. — *rise up* in or for something: *querelis* (*break out in*). — Of degree, *increase*, *rise*: *irae*.

**adulter**, -era, -erum, [ad-ulter; cf. *ultra*, etc.], adj. (*going beyond*, *abroad*, with special sense of illicit love). — Masc., *a paramour*.

**adulterium**, -ī, [adulter + ium, n. of -ius], n., *adultery*.

**adultus**, -a, -um, part. of *adolesco*.

**aduncus**, -a, -um, [ad-uncus], adj., *hooked towards one*, *curved inward*: *rostrum*. — Less exactly, *curved upwards*.

**adūrō**, -ūssi, -ūstum, -ere, [ad-uro], 3. v. a., *burn into*, *scorch*, *singe*, *parch*, *dry up*. — From similar effect, *nip*, *freeze*, *bite* (with frost).

**ad usque**; see *ad* and *usque*.

**advectus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *adveho*.

**advehō**, -vexi, -vectum, -ere, [ad-veho], 3. v. a., *carry to*, *convey*, *bear*: *advecta classis* (by the winds). — Pass., *go by any conveyance*, *ride*, *sail*, *arrive*, *reach*. — With reflexive (rarely alone), *go to*, *arrive*, *reach*.

**advēlō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ad-velo], 1. v. a., *cover over*, *wrap*, *encircle*, *surround*, *deck*: *tempora lauro*.

**advena**, -ae, [ad-†vena; cf. *ad-venio*], m., *one who arrives*, *a stranger*, *foreigner*, *new-comer*, *chance-comer*. — In adj. sense, *foreign*: *exercitus*.

**adveniō**, -vēni, -ventum, -ire, [ad-venio], 4. v. n., *come to*, *arrive at*, *arrive*, *reach*: *Tyriam urbem*.

**adventō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ad-vento], 1. v. n., *come to often*, *frequent*. — Less exactly, *come*, *arrive*.

**adventus**, -ūs, [ad-†ventus; cf. *eventus*], m., *a coming to*, *arrival*, *approach*, *coming*.

**adversātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *adversor*.

**adversor, -ātus, -āri, [ad-versor],**

I. v. dep., *turn or act against, oppose, resist, withstand*: non adversata petenti (*not refusing*).

**adversus, -a, -um, p.p. of adverto.**

**adversus, prep.; see adverto.**

**advertō, -verti, -versum, -ere,**

[ad-verto], 3. v. a. — Act., *turn towards or against*: pedem ripae.

— Pass., or with reflexive, *turn, direct one's course*. — Less exactly, *direct, steer, sail*: classem in portum. — Fig., *turn, direct*: numen malis. — With animum or animo (*turn the mind or turn with the mind*), notice, recognize, attend to, give heed, heed, give ear (with or without object): animis advertite vestris. — **adversus, -a, -um,**

p.p., *turned towards, facing, in front, over against*: oblectus adversae arenae (*against the sand*); sol adversus (*opposite*); flumine (*up a river*). — Also, *opposing, unfavorable, hostile, adverse*: venti adversi. — **in adversum, adv.,**

*against*. — **adversus, as prep. with acc., against.**

**advocō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ad-**

**voco],** I. v. a., *call to one, summon*. — Less exactly, *call to one's aid, call for*: arma.

**advolō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ad-**

**volo],** fly to, come flying: fama.

**advolvō, -volvi, -volūtus, -ere,**

[ad-volvo], 3. v. a., *roll to or towards, roll up*: ulmos.

**adytum, -ī, [Gr. ἄδυτον (unap-**

**proachable)],** n., *the sanctuary of a temple, inner shrine*. — Less exactly, *a shrine, also of a tomb as a temple of the Manes*: ex imis adytis (*recesses*).

**Aeacidēs, -ae, [Gr. patronymic],**

m., *son of Aëacus* (Achilles and his son Pyrrhus, and Perseus).

**Aëacus, -a, -um, adj., of Aëa, an**

**island of the river Phasis, in Colchis.**

**aedēs, -is, f. [cf. aestas, and αἶθος,**

**fire],** (lit., *fireplace*), temple. — Plur., *apartments, house*: cavae

aedes (the interior rooms). So of bees, *hive, home*.

**aedificō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†aedi-**

**fic-, cf. opifex],** I. v. a., *be a house-builder, build*. — Less exactly, of other things, *construct*: equum.

**Aegaeōn, -ōnis, [Gr. Αἰγαίων], m.**

a giant, called also Briareus, who attempted to scale the heavens.

**Aëgaeus (-ēus), -a, -um, adj. [Gr.**

**Αἰγαῖος],** Aëgean (i.e. of the Aëgean Sea, between Greece and Asia Minor): Neptunus. — Neut., with or without mare, *the Aëgean Sea*.

**aeger, -gra, -grum, adj., (-rior,**

**-rimus), [unc. root + rus],** sick, weak, ill, suffering, weary, worn, feeble. — Fig., *sick at heart, troubled, sad, dispirited, dejected*: mortales. — Transferred, *feeble, sad, sorrowful, unfortunate*: anhelitus; amor.

**Aegeria, see Egeria.**

**aegis, -idis, [Gr. αἰγίς], f., the agis**

(shield or breastplate) of Zeus, worn also by Pallas.

**Aeglē, -ēs, [Gr. Αἴγλη], f., a Naiad.**

**Aegōn, -ōnis, [Gr. Αἴγων], m., a**

**shepherd.**

**aegrē [abl. of aeger], adv., weakly,**

**with difficulty, hardly, scarcely.**

**aegrēscō, -ere, [†aegrē- (stem of**

**aegreo) + sco],** 3. v. a., *grow sick, sicken*. — Fig., *grow worse, increase*: violentia Turni.

**Aegyptius, -a, -um, [Gr. Αἰγύπτιος],**

**adj., of Egypt, Egyptian**: coniunx (Cleopatra, called wife of Antony).

**Aegyptus, -ī, [Gr. Αἴγυπτος], f.,**

**Egypt.**

**Aemonidēs, see Haemonides.**

**aemulus, -a, -um, [†aemō + lus,**

**cf. imitor],** adj. In good sense, *ying with, emulating, rivalling*: patriae laudis. — In bad sense, *envious, jealous, grudging*: Triton. — Transf., of things, *grudging*: senectus.

**Aeneadēs, -ae, [Gr. patronymic**

**from Aeneas],** m., *descendant of*

**Æneas.**—Plur., *the Trojans*, his companions.

**Aenēās, -ae**, [Gr. *Aivēas*], m., the hero of the *Æneid*. See **Silvius**.

**Aenēis, -idis**, [adj. of Gr. form], f., the *Æneid*, Virgil's great epic.

**Aenēius, -a, -um**, [borrowed or imitated form from Gr. adj.], adj., *belonging to Æneas, of Æneas*.

**Aenidēs, -ae**, m., son of *Æneas*.

**aēnus (ahē-), -a, -um**, [aes+nus], adj., of copper or bronze, copper, bronze: falces; lux (such as bronze gives).—Neut., copper or bronze kettle, kettle: litore aena locant.

**Aeolidēs, -ae**, [Gr. patronymic from *Aeolus*], m., son of *Aeolus*.—Esp., *Sisyphus, Ulysses* (as the son of *Sisyphus*).—Surname of *Clytius*, a warrior under *Turnus*.—Surname of *Misenus* (perhaps as son of 2. *Aeolus*).

**Aeolius, -a, -um**, [Gr. *Aiōlios*, from *Aiōλος*], adj., *belonging to Aeolus*.—Fem., *Æolia*, the country of the winds, a group of islands off the Italian coast (now *Lipari Islands*).

**Aeolus, -ī**, [Gr. *Aiōλος*], m.: 1. The god of the winds; 2. A companion of *Æneas*.

**aequaevus (-os), -a, -um (-om)**, [†aequō-aevō (stem of *aevum*)], adj., of equal age.

**aequālis, -e**, [†aequō (reduced) + ālis], adj., even, equal, of like size: corpus.—Of degree of amount, &c., like, equal: aevum.—In age, coeval, of same age: catervae.—Masc., comrade, crony.

**aequātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *aequo*.

**aequē (-ius, -issimē)**, [abl. of *aequus*], adv., evenly, equally, justly.

**Aequi**, see **Faliscus**.

**Aequiculus, -a, -um**, [†*Aequico* + lus], adj., *Æquian, belonging to the Æqui* (a people of Italy).

**aequiparō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†aequo-par (as if †parō)], i. v. a., *make equal*.—*equal, match*.

**aequō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†aequo-], i. v. a. and n., *make equal, equalize*: laborem partibus iustis (*divide*); caelo aequata machina (*raised to*); nocti ludum (*prolong through*); aequare caelo (*extol to*).—*equal*: ducem videntem (*keep pace with*) see also iii. 671, N.; lacrimis labores (*do justice to*).—**aequātus, -a, -um**, p.p., level, uniform, even, regular: aurae; aequatis velis (*before the wind*).

**aequor, -oris**, [unc. root (in *aequus*) + or], n., (*the level*), the smooth sea.—Less exactly, the sea, the waves: pascentur in aequore cervi;—the surface of other waters;—also, a level plain, a field.

**aequoreus, -a, -um**, [aequor + eus], adj., of the sea, sea-, watery: genus (*tribes of the sea*).

**aequus (-os), -a, -um (-om), (-ior, -issimus), [?]**, adj., even, equal, level.—Neut., a plain, a level.—Fig., fair, equitable, just, impartial, kindly, favorable: oculi; aequo foedere amantes (*with requited love*); aequius fuerat; aequo Marte (*on equal terms, in a drawn battle*); aer (*wholesome*).—Neut., justice, equity.—Of feelings, calm, unmoved, tranquil, resigned: sorti.—With reference to something else implied, equal.

**āer, -ēris**, [Gr. *ἀἴρ*], m., the air (nearer the earth than *aether*).—Less exactly, cloud, mist.—Poet.: summus . . . arboris (*top*).

**aerātus, -a, -um**, [aes (as if †aerā-) + tus, cf. armātus], adj., provided with bronze, bronze-clad, bronze-plated: postes; navis; acies (*mail-clad*).

**aereus, -a, -um**, [aes- (r for s) + eus], adj., brazen, of bronze, bronze, copper: cornua.—Less exactly, bronze- or copper-clad, armed with brass: clipeus.

**aeripēs, -edis**, [aes (as if †aeri) -pes], adj., bronze-footed.

**āērius, -a, -um**, [āer + ius], adj.,

- belonging to the air, aërial*: **mel** (*from heaven*); **palumbes** (*of the air*); *cloudy, aërial, lofty, cloud-capped*: **ulmus**; **arces**.
- aes, aeris**, [?], n., *copper, bronze* (an alloy of copper and tin). — Things made of bronze, *trumpet, beak, cymbals, statues, arms, &c.* — Esp., *money*.
- aesculus** (**esc-**), **-ī**, [†**aesō** (perhaps  $\sqrt{\text{ed}} + \text{cus}$ ) + **lus**], f., *oak* (of a particular kind), *Quercus esculus*.
- aestas, -ātis**, [stem akin to **aedes** + **tas**], f., (*heat*), *summer, summer air*.
- aestifer, -era, -erum**, [†**aestu** (weakened) -**fer** ( $\sqrt{\text{fer}} + \text{us}$ )], adj., *heat-bringing, burning, hot*.
- aestivus, -a, -um**, [†**aestu** (reduced) + **ivus**], adj., *belonging to heat or summer, summer, hot*. — N. plur. (sc. **castra**), *a summer camp*. — Less exactly, *a summer pasture, cattle* (in pasture).
- aestuō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†**aestu-**], i. v. n., *be hot, boil, be aglow*: **ager**. — *be heated, heat, be fired*: **umor**. — From similarity, *seethe, roll in waves, ebb and flow* (cf. **aestus**, *tide*), *fluctuate*: **nebulā specus** (*be filled with clouds of smoke*); **gurgēs**; in **corde pudor**.
- aestus, -ūs**, [root akin to **aedes** + **tus** (cf. **aestas**)], m., *heat, boiling, the sun*. — From similarity, *tide, sea, waves, roll* (of fire), *surge*.
- aetās, -ātis**, [†**aevo** + **tas**], f., *age* (young or old): **ambo florentes aetatibus**; **firmata** (*mature*). — Esp., *old age, age*. — Less exactly, *time, lapse of time*. — Fig., *an age, a generation*.
- aeternus, -a, -um**, [†**aevo** + **ternus**, cf. **hesternus**], adj., *everlasting, eternal, enduring, immortal, undying*: **ignes**; **vulnus**; **imperīa**. — Adv. phr., in **aeternum**, **aeternum**, *for ever, eternally, unceasingly*.
- aether, -eris**, [Gr. αἰθήρ; same root as **aestas**], m., *the upper air* (conceived as a fiery element), *the ether*. — *the sky, the heavens, heaven*. — *the atmosphere, the air, the open air* (opp. to the lower world). — Personified, *the Sky* (Jupiter).
- aetherius, -a, -um**, [†**aether** + **ius**], adj., *belonging to the ether or upper air, heavenly, celestial*. — *of the air, of the sky*: **plaga**; **aura** (*of the air, opp. to the world below*).
- Aethiops, -opis**, [Gr. Αἰθίοψ], m., *an Ethiopian* (inhabitant of Africa).
- Aethōn, -onis**, [Gr. Αἰθων, *burning*], m., (originally, no doubt, a name of one of the horses of the sun), *a horse of Pallas*.
- aethra, -ae**, [Gr. Αἴθρα, cf. **aether**], f., *clear weather, clear sky*.
- Aetna, -ae**, [Gr. Αἴτνη], f., *Mt. Etna*, the famous volcano in Sicily (now *Monte Gibello*).
- Aetnaeus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Αἰτναῖος], adj., *belonging to Mt. Etna, of Etna*: **fratres** (the Cyclops). — Less exactly, *Etnaeen, Etna-like, fire-belching*: **ignes**; **antra**.
- Aetolia, -ae**, (f. of adj.), *a district of Central Greece*; see **Aetolus**.
- Aetōlus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Αἰτωλός], adj., *Aetolian, of Aetolia*: **urbs** (**Arpi**, built by Diomedes). — Masc. plur., *the inhabitants of Aetolia, Aetolians*.
- aevum, -ī**, [ $\sqrt{\text{i}}$  (increased) + **vum** (n. of -**vus**)], n., *age* (young or old), *life*: **integer aevi sanguis** (*fresh blood of youth*); **aequum** (*the same age*). — Esp., *old age, age*. — Less exactly, *any season or period of life*. — *an age, a generation* (in both senses as in Eng.).
- Āfer, -fra, -frum**, [?], adj., *African*. — Masc. plur., *the Africans, inhabitants of Africa*.
- aff, see adf.**
- affore, see adsum.**
- affui, etc., see adsum.**
- Africus, -a, -um**, [†**afro** + **cus**], adj., *African*. — Masc., *the S. W. wind* (blowing from that region). — Fem., *the country Africa*.

**Agamemnonius**, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἀγαμέμνωνος], adj., of *Agamemnon*: phalanges (the forces under him at Troy).

**Aganippē**, -ēs, [Gr. Ἀγανίπη], f., a fountain in Boeotia, a favorite resort of the Muses.

**Agathyrsus**, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἀγαθήρσος], adj. Only in plur., a people in Scythia.

**age**, see **ago**.

**agellus**, -i, [dim. †agro + lus], m., a little field or farm.

**Agēnor**, -oris, [Gr. Ἀγήνωρ], m., a king of Phoenicia, father of Cadmus and ancestor of Dido.

**ager**, -ri, [√ag + rus, cf. *acre*], m., a field. — Plur., totis turbatur agris. — Collectively, land, soil.

**agger**, -eris, [cf. *adgero*], m., (what is heaped up), a mound, heap, levee, dyke, rampart, wall: *Alpini* (the Alps); *viae* (the bed); *tumuli*. — Less exactly, a drift of snow.

**aggerō**, 3. v. a., see *adgero*.

**aggerō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†agger], 1. v. a., heap up, pile up: *cadavera*. — Fig., gather, increase: *iras*.

**agglomerō**, see *adglomerō*.

**aggredior**, see *adgredior*.

**Āgis**, -idis, [Gr. ἄγης], m., a Lycian warrior.

**agitō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†agito, as if p. of *ago*], 1. v. a. Freq. of *ago*, drive violently or frequently. — hunt, pursue. — drive, tend. — Fig., rouse, move, drive: *gentes*. — trouble, vex, pursue, drive mad (esp. of the Furies), persecute. — Of abstract things, engage in, pursue, press on in: *fugam*. — pass, spend: *aevum*. — consider, revolve, meditate, be moved: *mens agitat* (with inf., is moved to).

**agitator**, -oris, [†agitā + tor], m., a driver, charioteer.

**agitātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *agito*.

**agmen**, -inis, [√ag + men], n., a driving, a march, line of march, course, flow (of a stream), falling,

fall (of rain), movement (of oars).

— The thing which moves, band, army, throng, flock: *turba agminis aligeri*. — Phrase, *agmine facto*, in column (of attack).

**agna**, -ae, [cf. *agnus*, m.], f., a ewe-lamb.

**agnoscō**, see *adgnosco*.

**agnus**, -i, [cf. *agna*, f.], m., a lamb.

**agō**, **ēgi**, **āctum**, -ere, [√ag],

3. v. a., drive, lead, drive away.

— Of living beings: *capellas*; *aliquem pelago* (force upon); *acti*

*fatis*; *metus agit* (inspires). —

*pursue*, chase: *apros*. — With re-

flexive (or without): *proceed*, move,

go. — Imp., *age*, *agite*, come, come

on. — Fig.: *Lucifer diem age*

(bring in); *ratem* (steer); *nox*

*acta horis*. — Of things: *tempestates actae* (driving); *venis*

*acta sitis* (coursing through);

*pinus ad sidera acta* (towering

up); *se palmes agit* (bursts forth);

*undam* (roll); *vias* (traverse);

*testudo acta* (worked, formed).

— With inf., urge, impel. — Of

acts, do, act, perform: *id ago*

(aim at); *gemitum* (raise). —

Of time, pass, spend. — nullo

dis crimine *agetur* (shall be treated).

**agrestis**, -e, [unc. stem (prob. in t,

cf. *eques*) + tis (cf. *Carmen-*

*tis*)], adj., (of the field), belonging

to the country (as opposed to the

town), country, rustic, woodland:

*calamus*. — Masc. and fem., a rus-

tic, a countryman. — Less exactly,

rough, rude, wild: *poma*.

**agricola**, -ae, [†agro + cola, cf. *in-*

*cola*], m., cultivator of the land,

husbandman, farmer.

**Agrippa**, -ae, [?], m., *M. Vipsanius*

*Agrippa*, son-in-law of Augustus,

and his most distinguished general

and supporter.

**Agyllinus**, -a, -um, [*Agylla* (re-

duced) + *īnus*], adj., of *Agylla* (a

town in Etruria, more commonly

known by its later name *Caere*,

now *Cervetri*). — Masc. plur., its

inhabitants, people of *Agylla*.



**āh (ā)**, interj. (chiefly of surprise, but used also in many other states of mind), *ah, oh*.

**ahēnus**, see **aēnus**.

**Āiāx**, **-ācis**, [dialectic or corrupted form of *Āias*, **-vros**], m., *Ajax*, name of two heroes of the Trojan war: 1. *Telāmōnius*, son of Telamon and brother of Teucer, who contended with Ulysses for the arms of Achilles; 2. *Oileus*, a less distinguished warrior, son of *Oileus*. He offered violence to Cassandra, and was punished by Pallas.

**aiō** [perhaps **√ag**, cf. **nego**], v. defect., only pres. stem, *say, speak*. — Esp., *say yes, affirm* (opp. to **nego**). — **aiunt**, *they say*.

**āla**, **-ae**, [perhaps for **taxla**, cf. **axilla**], f., *a wing*. — *the wing of an army, cavalry* (as the cavalry originally formed the wings). — *riders in a hunt, huntsmen*.

**alacer** (**-cris**), **-cris**, **-cre**, [?], (**-erior**, **-cerrimus**), adj., *active, lively, quick*. — *eager*. — *joyous, happy, cheerful*. — Transf., *lively, eager*: *voluptas*.

**ālātus**, **-a**, **-um**, [†**ālā** + **tus** (cf. **armātus**, **armo**)], adj., *winged*.

**Alba**, **-ae**, [f. of **albus**, *the white town*], f., *Alba Longa* (the supposed mother city of Rome).

**Albānus**, **-a**, **-um**, [†**albā** + **nus**], adj., *Alban, belonging to Alba*. — Masc., *Mt. Albanus*.

**albeō**, **-ēre**, no perf. nor sup., [†**albō**-], 2. v. n., *be white*: *campi ossibus*.

**albescō**, **-ere**, no perf. nor sup., [†**albē** -(stem of **albeo**) + **sco**], 3. v. n., *grow white, whiten, gleam*: *fluctus; lux (dawn)*.

**Albulus**, **-a**, **-um**, [†**albō** + **lus**], adj., dim., *white*. — **Albula**, f., ancient name of the Tiber, from the yellow paleness of its water.

**Albūnea**, **-ae**, [f. of †**albunō**- (fr. **albus**) + **eus**], f., a fountain at Tibur (*Tivoli*) in a sacred grove. — Also, the grove itself (?).

**Alburnus**, **-i**, [?], m., a mountain

in Lucania (now *Monte di Postiglione*).

**albus**, **-a**, **-um**, [cf. **ἄλφος**], adj., (no comparison), *pale white* (opp. to **ater**, *dull black*, cf. **candidus**, *shining white*): *ligustra; scopuli ossibus*. — Neut. (as subst.), *white*.

**Alcander**, **-drī**, m., a companion of *Æneas*.

**Alcānor**, **-oris**, m.: 1. a Trojan, father of Pandarus; 2. a Latin.

**Alcathous**, **-oi**, [Gr. **Ἀλκᾶθοος**], m., a companion of *Æneas*.

**Alcidēs**, **-ae**, [Gr. **Ἀλκείδης**], m., descendant of Alcæus. — Esp., a name of Hercules, his grandson.

**Alcimedōn**, **-ontis**, [Gr. **Ἀλκιμέδων**], m., a famous wood-carver, mentioned only by Virgil.

**Alcinous**, **-oi**, [Gr. **Ἀλκίνοος**], m., king of the Phæacians (*Corfu*), whose gardens became proverbial.

**Alcippē**, **-ēs**, [Gr. **Ἀλκίππη**], f., a female slave.

**Alcōn**, **-ōnis**, [Gr. **Ἀλκων**], m., a Cretan bowman.

**alcyōn**, **-onis**, [Gr. **ἄλκυων**], f., *the kingfisher, halcyon*.

**Alcyonē**, **-ēs**, [Gr. **Ἀλκυόνη**], f., a woman who with her husband Ceyx was changed by Thetis into a kingfisher.

**Ālectō**, see **Allecto**.

**āles**, **-itis**, [†**ala** (weakened) + **tus** (reduced)], adj., *winged*. — Subst., *a bird*: *Jovis (the eagle)*. — Transf., *swift, winged*: **Auster**.

**Alēsus**, see **Halaesus**.

**Alētēs**, **-is**, [Gr. **Ἀλήτης**], m., a companion of *Æneas*.

**Alexis**, **-is**, [Gr. **Ἀλέξῆς**], m., a beautiful slave, loved by the shepherd Corydon.

**alga**, **-ae**, [?], f., *seaweed*.

**aliās** [unc. case-form of **alius**], adv., *elsewhere*. — Of time, *at another time*: **non alias** (*never before, or again*).

**alibi** [dat. or loc. of **alius**, cf. **ibi**], adv., *in another place, elsewhere*.

**aliēnus**, **-a**, **-um**, [unc. stem (akin to **alius**) + **nus**], adj., *belonging to*

- another, of another, another's: **volnus** (meant for another). — *strange, foreign*: **custos**; **arva**; **menses** (unusual). — Masc., a stranger.
- aliger, -era, -erum**, [†**ala** (weakened) + **ger** (√**ger** + **us**)], adj., *wing-bearing, winged*.
- aliō** [old dat. of **alius**, cf. **eō**], adv., *elsewhither, to another place, in another direction*.
- alipēs, -edis**, [**ala** (weakened) + **pes**], adj., *with winged feet, wing-footed*. — Masc., a horse (as swift of foot).
- aliquā** [abl. f. of **aliquis**, cf. **quā**], adv., *by some way, in some way, somehow*.
- aliqui**, see **aliquis**.
- aliquando** [†**ali**-**quando**, cf. **aliquis** and **quando**], adv., *at some time* (indef. affirmative), *some time, ever, once, formerly, hereafter*. — Emphatically, *at last, at length*.
- aliquis (qui), -qua, -quid (quod)**, indef. adj. (and subst.) [†**ali**-**quis**], *some, some one* (indef. affirmative, cf. **quisquam** with neg.). — Neut., *something*. — With **si** and relative words, *any, any one, anything*.
- aliquot** [†**ali**-**quot**], indec. adj., *several, a number, a few* (affirmatively, cf. **pauci**, *only a few*).
- aliter** [†**ali** + **ter**, cf. **forti**-**ter**], adv., *otherwise*: **haud aliter** (*just so*).
- alitus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **alo**.
- alituum**, irr. gen. plu. of **ales**, from another stem **alitu**-; see **ales**.
- alius, -a, -ud, -ius**, (stem **alio**, often **ali**), [√**al** + **ius**, cf. ἄλλος for ἄλλος], *other* (not all, cf. **ceteri**, *the rest*), *another, some other* (of many, cf. **alter**, of two): **haec inter alias urbes**. — Esp., **alius . . . alius** (*one . . . another*); **alii pars** (*some . . . another part*). — Usually agreeing with its noun, rarely with partitive or equivalent construction: **aliud mercedis** (*a different reward*).
- allābor**, see **adlabor**.
- Allēctō, -ūs**, [Gr. Ἀληκτώ], f., a Fury.
- Allia, -ae, f.**, a river near Rome, famous for a defeat of the Romans by the Gauls.
- alligō**, see **adligo**.
- allium (āl-), -ī (-ii)**, [?], n., *garlic*. — Also plur., same sense.
- alloquor**, see **adloquor**.
- allūdō**, see **adludo**.
- alluō**, see **adluo**.
- Almō, -ōnis, m.**, a Latin, son of Tyrrhus.
- almus, -a, -um**, [√**al** + **mus**], adj., *nourishing, fostering, bountiful*: **Ceres**; **ager**; **vitis**. — Less exactly, *propitious, kind, kindly, refreshing*.
- alnus, -ī**, [cf. *al*-*der*], f., *alder*. — a vessel or boat (made of the wood).
- alō, alui, alitum (altum), -ere**, [√**al**, cf. **adoleo**, **almus**], 3. v. a., *nourish, feed*. — Less exactly, *sustain, support, feed, bring up*: **Africa ductores** (*produce*); **volnus venis** (of Dido, *feeds*, i.e., *is consumed by*).
- Alōidēs, -ae**, [Gr. Ἀλωειδης, patr. of Ἀλωεύς], m., *descendant of Aloeus*. — Plur., Otus and Ephialtes, giants.
- Alpēs, -ium**, [a foreign word akin to **albus**], m. plur., *the Alps*.
- Alphesiboeus, -ī**, [Gr.], m., a herdsman.
- Alphēus, -eī**, [Gr. Ἀλφειός, cf. **albula**], m., a river of Elis which disappears under ground, and was fabled to reappear again in Sicily.
- Alphēus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Ἀλφειός], adj., *of the river Alphēus, Alphean*. — **Pisa** (founded by a colony from Elis).
- Alpīnus, -a, -um**, [†**alpi** (lengthened) + **nus**], adj., *of the Alps, Alpine*: **Boreae**.
- Alsus, -ī**, [?], m., a Latin.
- altāre, -is**, [n. of adj., †**altō** (reduced) + **āris**], n., *an altar* (higher than **ara**).
- altē** [old abl. of **altus**], (-**ius**, -**is**-

- simē**), adv., *highly, on high, high, —deeply, deep.*
- alter, -era, -erum, -ius**, [ $\sqrt{\text{al}}$  (cf. *alius*) + *ter* (cf. *uter*)], pron. adj., *other* (of two, cf. *alius*, *other* of many), *the other*. — **Alter** ... **alter, one ... the other.** — **alter** ... **alterius**, *one of another* (reciprocally), *of one another*. — In order, *the second, a second*: **primus** ... **alter**. — Opposed to both, *one or the other*. — Fig., *the second, next*: **alter ab illo**. — With negative: **nec alter** (*another, any other*). — Plur., of a number or set, &c.: **alterae decem** (*ten more, another ten*).
- alternō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [ $\sqrt{\text{al-terno}}$ ], i. v. n., *do by turns, alternate*. — **alternantes**, p., *by turns, alternately*. — *waver, vacillate*.
- alternus, -a, -um**, [**alter** + **nus**], adj., *belonging to the other, alternate, by turns, responsive, reciprocal*. — Neut. pl., *alternate strains, alternate acts, alternation*: **alternis**. — Masc. pl., *matched man for man*.
- altrix, -icis**, [ $\sqrt{\text{al}}$  + **trix**], f., *a nurse*. — As adj., *nourishing, fostering*: **terra**.
- altus, -a, -um**, [p.p. of **alo**] (*grown up*), adj., *high, lofty, great* (in all senses): **montes**; **rex Iupiter**. — Neut., *the heavens, heaven, the sky*: **in altum** (*on high*). — Also, *deep*: **gurgēs**; **quies**. — Neut., *the deep, the sea, the high sea, the main*. — **ex alto** (*from far, far*).
- alumnus, -ī, m., -a, -ae, f.**, [ $\sqrt{\text{al-}}$  (stem of **alō**) + **mnus** (cf. *-μενος*, Gr. p.)], (*fostered, nursed*), *foster child, nursling*.
- alveārium, -ī**, [ $\sqrt{\text{alveō}}$  (reduced) + **arium**, n. of **-arius**], n., *a beehive*.
- alveus, -ī**, [ $\sqrt{\text{alvō}}$  (reduced) + **eus**], m., *a hollow, cavity, channel*. — *a boat, skiff*. — *bed of a river, channel* = (*current*).
- alvus, -ī**, [ $\sqrt{\text{al}}$  + **vus**], f., *the belly, the body* (inner or lower part).
- amāns, -āntis**, p. of **amo**.
- amāracus, -ī**, [Gr. *ἀμάρακος*], m. and f., *marjoram*.
- amarantus, -ī**, [Gr. *ἀμάραντος*, *unfading*], m., *amaranth*, an unfading flower, prob. *coxcomb*.
- amārē** [old abl. of **amarus**], adv., *bitterly*.
- amāror, -ōris**, [unc. stem (cf. **amarus**) + **or**], m., *bitterness*.
- amārus, -a, -um**, [?], (**-ior, -issimus**), adj., *bitter*: **salices**. — Of smell, *harsh, ill-smelling, pungent*. — Fig., *sad, melancholy, unfortunate, unhappy*: **amores**; **rumor**. — *bitter, implacable*: **hostis**. — Of words, *bitter, severe, harsh*: **dicta**.
- Amaryllis, -idis**, [Gr. *Ἀμαρυλλίς*], f., *a rustic maid*.
- Amasēnus, -ī**, [?], m., *a river in Latium*.
- Amaster, -trī**, [?], m., *a Trojan*.
- Amāta, -ae**, [f. of **amātus**], f., *wife of King Latinus*.
- Amathūs, -ūntis**, [Gr. *Ἀμαθοῦς*], f., *a town of Cyprus* (now *Limisso*).
- amātus**, p.p. of **amo**.
- Amāzōn, -onis**, [Gr. *Ἀμαζών*, anciently supposed to mean *bosomless*], f., *an Amazon*, one of a fabled nation of Scythia, composed only of women. — Plur., *the Amazons*.
- Amāzonīcus, -a, -um**, [ $\sqrt{\text{Amazon}}$  + **icus**], adj., *of the Amazons, Amazonian*.
- Amāzonius, -a, -um**, [ $\sqrt{\text{Amazon}}$  + **ius**], adj., *Amazonian, of the Amazons*.
- Amāzonis, -idis**, [Gr. *Ἀμαζονίς*], adj., *Amazonian, an Amazon*.
- amb- (am-, an-)**, [ $\sqrt{\text{ambi}}$ , cf. **ambo**, Gr. *ἀμφί*, Germ. *um*], inseparable prep. Only in composition, *around, on both sides, double*.
- ambāgēs, -is**, [**amb-āgēs** ( $\sqrt{\text{ag}}$ ?, cf. **ambigo**)], f., *a circuit, winding, circuitous way*. — Of speech, *circumlocution, a long story, long details*. — Less exactly, *obscurity, anything perplexing, mystery, mysterious expression, obscure oracle*.

**ambedō**, -ēdī, -ēsum, -edere, [amb-edo], 3. v. a., *eat around, gnaw, nibble, eat*. — Fig., *consume, devour*.

**ambēsus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **amb-edo**.

**ambiguus**, -a, -um, [†ambigō (cf. **prodigus**) + vus], adj., *uncertain, doubtful, dark, mysterious, dubious, perplexing, ambiguous*: domus; proles; voces (*dark hints*).

**ambiō**, -iī (-īvī), -ītum (cf. **amb-itus**), -īre, [amb-eo], 4. v. a. and n., *go around*. — Less exactly, *encircle, surround*: aliquid auro (*rim, edge*). — For a special purpose, *entreat, solicit*: reginam; conubiis Latinum (*gain Latinus's consent to*).

**ambō**, -ae, ō, [cf. **amb-**], pron. adj., *both* (of two together, cf. **uterque**, *both separately*). — Less exactly, *two*.

**ambrosius**, -a, -um, [Gr. ἀμβρόσιος, *immortal*], adj., *divine, divinely beautiful*. — Fem., *the food of the gods, ambrosia*.

**ambūrō**, -ūssī, -ūstum, -ūrere, [amb-uro], 3. v. a., *burn around, scorch, burn*.

**ambūstus**, p.p. of **amburo**.

**amellus**, -ī, [?], m., *starwort*.

**āmēns**, -entis, [ab-mens, *having the mind away*], adj., *senseless, distracted, frenzied, frantic, maddened, bewildered*.

**āmentum**, -ī, [unc. root + mentum], n., *thong* (attached to a spear and unwinding, so as to give a rifle-ball motion to it).

**Amerinus**, -a, -um, [simpler stem akin to **Ameria** + inus], adj., *of Ameria* (a town of Umbria; now *Amelia*), *Amerian*.

**amicē** [old abl. of **amicus**], adv., *in a friendly manner, as a friend, kindly*.

**amicīō**, -icui (-ixī), -ictum, -īre, [amb-iacio], 4. v. a., *throw around, wrap around*. — Transferred, *wrap, cover, conceal*: nube cava.

**amicitia**, -ae, [†amicō + tia], f., *friendship*.

**amictus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **amicio**.

**amictus**, -ūs, [as if amic (cf. **amicīō**) + tus], m., *an outer garment, wrap, robe, covering*: nebulae.

**amicus**, -a, -um, [unc. stem from √am + cus], adj., *loving, friendly*. — Of things, *friendly, favoring, favorable*. — Masc., *a friend*.

**Aminaeus**, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἀμινᾶιος], adj., *of Aminaea* (a district of Picenum, famous for its vineyards), *Aminaeon*.

**āmissus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **amitto**.

**Amiternus**, -a, -um, [?], adj., *of Amiternum* (a Sabine town, now San Vittorino), *Amiternian*.

**āmittō**, -misi, -missum, -ere, [ab-mitto], 3. v. a., *let go, send off or away, abandon, lose*: arma; Anchisen (by death).

**Ammōn**, see **Hammon**.

**amnis**, -is, [?], m. and f., *a river, a stream, body (of water)*: aquae (of water in a kettle). — Gen., *water*.

**amō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [√am, but prob. fr. a noun-stem, cf. **amicus**], 1. v. a., *love, be fond of, cherish, regard*. — Of things, *delight in, love*. — Fig., *keep close to*: litus (*hug*). — **amāns**, -ntis, m. or f., *a lover, loving man or woman*.

**amoenus**, -a, -um, [lost noun-stem, akin to amo + nus, cf. **amicus**], adj. Of objects of sight, *picturesque, lovely, pleasant, charming*: piorum concilia.

**amōmum** (-on), -ī, [Gr. ἄμωμον], n., *amomum, an aromatic shrub*.

**amor**, -ōris, [√am + or], m., *love, desire, longing*: casūs cognoscere nostros; edendi (*appetite, craving for food*). — Transferred, *an object producing love, a love-charm*. — Concretely, *an object of love*. — Personified, *the god of love, Cupid, Love*.

**āmovēō**, -mōvī, -mōtum, -ēre, [ab-moveo], 2. v. a., *move away, remove, take away*.

**Amphīōn, -onis**, [Gr. Ἀμφίων], m., *Amphion*, a king of Thebes, husband of Niobe, famous for his performances on the lyre.

**Amphitryōniadēs, -ae**, m., a descendant of *Amphitryo* (king of Thebes, husband of *Alcmene*), son of *Amphitryo* (*Hercules*).

**Amphrȳsius, -a, -um**, adj., belonging to *Amphrysus*, *Amphrysian*, of *Apollo*: *vates* (i.e. *the Sibyl*).

**Amphrȳsus (-os), -ī**, [Gr. Ἀμφρύσιος], m., *Amphrysus* or *Amphrysos*, a small river of Phthiotis, near which *Apollo* fed the flocks of King *Admetus*.

**amplē** [abl. of *amplus*], adv., *amply*. — Comp., **amplius**, *more, longer, again*: **non amplius unam** (*only one*).

**amplector, -exus, -ectī**, [amb-plecto], 3. v. dep., *wind or twine around, surround, encompass, encircle, embrace*: *limina*; *tumulum* (of a snake); *ansas acantho* (*wreath*, in carving). — In speech, *comprehend*, — *discuss particularly, handle, treat*: **non ego cuncta meis amplecti versibus opto**.

**amplexus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *amplector*.

**amplexus, -ūs**, [amb-plexus], m., *an encircling*. — Esp., *an embrace, caress*.

**amplus, -a, -um, (-ior, -issimus)**, [?], adj., of large extent, great, ample, spacious, roomy: *Elysium*. — Fig., *magnificent, splendid, glorious, superb*. — In fame, *illustrious, noble, renowned, distinguished*.

**Amsanctus, -ī**, [amb-sanctus], m., a lake in Italy, fabled as an entrance to the world below (now *Lago d'Ansante*).

**amurca, -ae**, [Gr. ἀμόργη], f., the scum of oil.

**Amȳclae, ārum**, [Gr. Ἀμύκλαι], plur. f.: 1. A town in Latium; 2. A town of Laconia. See *Amyclaeus*.

**Amȳclaeus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Ἀμύκλειος], adj., of *Amyclae* (in Laconia), *Amyclæan*: *canis*.

**Amyceus, -ī**, [Gr. Ἀμυκος], m.: 1. A Trojan, father of *Mimas*; 2. The name of two followers of *Aeneas*, killed by *Turnus*.

**Amyntās, -ae**, [Gr. Ἀμύντας], m., a shepherd.

**Amythāōnius, -a, -um**, [Amythaon + ius], adj., of *Amythaon* (the father of *Melampus*), *Amythaonian*.

**an** [?], conj. In disjunctive interrogations introducing the second part, *or, or rather, or on the other hand, or in fact*. — Often with the first part suppressed, *or, or indeed, or can it be that, why! tell me!* — **annon**, *or not*. — **anne** (*anne*), same as **an** alone.

**Anagnia, -ae**, f., a town of Latium, the chief seat of the *Hernici* (now *Anagni*).

**anceps, -itis**, [amb-caput], (*with head on both sides*), adj., *with two heads, double-headed*. — Of weapons, *two-edged*: *ferrum*. — Fig., *double, two-fold*: **formido**. — *doubtful, uncertain, undecided, dubious, baffling*: *fortuna*; *dolus* (*treacherous uncertainty*). — Of persons, *wavering, doubtful*. — Of an oracle, *ambiguous*.

**Anchemolus, -ī**, [?], m., son of *Rhoetus*, king of the *Marsians*. He fled to *Turnus*' father on account of an incestuous crime.

**Anchīsēs, -ae**, [Gr. Ἀγχίσης], m., a son of *Capys*, father of *Aeneas*.

**Anchīsēus, -a, -um**, adj., belonging to *Anchises*, *Anchisean*.

**Anchisiadēs, -ae**, m., the son of *Anchises*, i.e. *Aeneas*.

**anchora**, see *ancora*.

**ancile (-ūle), -is**, [†ancō + ilis, cf. ἀγκυλός], n., a small oval shield. — Esp., the shield which was said to have fallen from heaven in the reign of *Numa*, and on the continued preservation of which the prosperity of Rome was declared to depend. — Also the others made like it, which were carried in procession at Rome in a religious ceremony.

**ancora** (**anch-**), -ae, [Gr. ἄγκυρα], f., *an anchor*.

**Ancus**, -ī, [= *ancus*, *bent*, said to refer to crooked arms, cf. **anculus**], m., *Ancus Martius*, fourth king of Rome.

**Androgeōs** (-eus), -ī, [Gr. Ἀνδρόγεωσ], m.: 1. A son of Minos, king of Crete, killed by the Athenians and Megarians; 2. A Greek at the sack of Troy.

**Andromachē**, -ēs, (-a, -ae), [Gr. Ἀνδρουμάχη], f., a daughter of King Eetion, and wife of Hector.

**anēthum**, -ī, [Gr. ἀνηθον], n., *dill*, *anise*, a sweet-smelling herb.

**ānfractus** (am-), ūs, [amb-fractus], m., *a bending, turning, winding*.

**Angitia** (Angui-), -ae, [prob. akin to *ango*], f., a sorceress, sister of Medea and Circe, worshipped by the Marsi.

**angō**, -xi, -ctum (-xum), -gere, [√ang], 3. v. a., *squeeze, compress*: guttura. — Of living creatures, *choke, strangle*.

**anguis**, -is, [√ang + is, with parasitic u], m. and f., *a snake or serpent*. — Esp., as constellations, *the Dragon, the Hydra, the Serpent*.

**Anguitia**, see **Angitia**.

**angustus**, -a, -um, [√angus (noun-stem akin to *angor*) + tus, cf. **barbātus**], adj., *close, narrow, strait, contracted*. — Neut. with gen.: *angusta viarum* (*narrow ways*). — Fig., *narrow, slight, scanty*: spes. — Less exactly, *narrow, trivial*: res.

**anhēlitus**, -ūs, [√anheli- (weaker stem of *anhelō*) + tus], m., *pan-ting, quick or difficult breathing*.

**anhēlō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [√an (unc. prep.) -halō (cf. **exhālo**)], 1. v. n. and a. Neut., *breathe with difficulty, breathe heavily, gasp, panī*. — Of flame, *roar*: fornāci-bus ignis.

**anhēlus**, -a, -um, [an (?) -hālus (cf. **hālō**)], adj., *pan-ting, puffing, gasping*: equi; pectus (*heaving*);

*Mars* (*breathless*); senes (*short-breathed*); tussis (*hacking*).

**Aniēn**, see **Anio**.

**Aniēnus**, -a, -um, [√Anien + us], adj., *pertaining to the Anio, of the Anio*.

**anīlis**, -e, [√anu + īlis], adj., *of an old woman, anile, an old woman's*.

**anima**, -ae, [√ani (treated as root?) + ma, f. of -mus; cf. **animus** and ἄνεμος, √an, *blow*], f., *a breeze, breath, blast* (in Vulcan's bellows). — As inhaled or exhaled, *breath*: viperea. — Fig., *breath* (as vital principle), *life*: effundere; proicere (*throw away life*); purpurea (*crimson stream of life*). — Of living persons, *soul* (cf. Eng. "souls"). — Of the departed, *shade, soul, spirit*.

**animāversus**, see **animadverto**.

**animāvertō** (vort-), -ti, -sum, -tere, [animus, *adverto*], 3. v. a., *turn the mind or attention to, attend to, consider, regard*. — More simply, *notice, perceive, see*.

**animal**, -ālis, [n. of adj. *animalis* (with loss of e)], n., *living creature* (incl. man and beast), *animal*.

**animālis**, -e, [√animā + lis], adj., *pertaining to life, animate, living*.

**animō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [anima], 1. v. a., *animate, quicken, give life to*.

**animōsus**, -a, -um, [√animō (reduced) + osus], adj., *courageous, bold, spirited*: Eurūs (*wild, violent*).

**animus**, -ī, [√ani- (as root) + mus; cf. **anima**, ἄνεμος, √an, *blow*], m., *breath, life, soul* (cf. Eng. *spirit*), *mind* (including all the powers; cf. **mens**, *intellect*). — Esp. of thought or feeling, *intention, purpose, will, desire, inclination, mind, impulse*: omnibus idem **animus** est (cf. "have a mind"). — Also esp. in plur., *feeling, sentiment, courage, heart, spirit*: successu animisque (*the spirit of success*). — Instead of **mens**, *the mind, the intellect*. — Less exactly,

*nature, character.*—Of the winds (personified), *wrath*.—In bad sense, *arrogance, pride, passion, wrath* (esp. in plur.).

**Aniō (Aniēn), -ēnis or -ōnis**, also **Aniēnus, -i, m.**, a tributary stream of the Tiber, which, taking its rise in the Apennines, passes along the southern Sabine country, separating it from Latium (now *Teverone*).

**Anius, -ī (-iī), m.**, a king and priest of Delos, who hospitably entertained Æneas.

**Anna, -ae**, [a Phœnician word], *f.*, *Anna*, the sister of Dido, honored as a goddess after her death, under the name *Anna Perenna*.

**annālis, -e**, [†annō- (reduced) + ālis], *adj.*, *belonging to a year, yearly, annual*.—*Masc. (sc. liber), a record (by years), a chronicle, a report: laborum (details).*

**anne**, see **an**.

**annisus**, see **adnisus**.

**annitor**, see **adnitor**.

**annō**, see **adno**.

**annōsus, -a, -um**, [†annō- (reduced) + osus], *adj.*, *full of years, aged, old: braccia (aged limbs).*

**annuō**, see **adnuo**.

**annus, -ī, [?], m.**, *a year*.—Less exactly, *season: nunc formosissimus annus*.—*Adv.*, *quot annis* (as many years as there are), *yearly, every year*.

**annuus, -a, -um**, [†annō + us], *adj.*, *pertaining to a year, that lasts a year, of a year's duration*.—*that returns, recurs, or happens every year, yearly, annual: sacra.*

**ānsa, -ae, [?], f.**, *a handle: molli circum est ansa simplex acantho.*

**ānser, -eris**, [cf. Gr. χήν, Eng. *goose*], *m.*, *a goose*.

**Antaeus, -ī**, [Gr. Ἀνταῖος], *m.*: 1. A Libyan giant slain by Hercules; 2. A Rutulian.

**Antandros (-us), -ī**, [Gr. Ἀντανδρος], *f.*, a maritime town of Mysia, at the foot of Ida.

**ante** (old form **antid**), [abl. of †anti (cf. *antes*, Gr. ἀντί)], *adv.*

and prep. *Adv.*, of place, *before, in front, forward*.—Of time, *before, sooner, first: ut ante (as hitherto); ante . . . quam (see antequam)*.—With abl. of diff.: *multo, etc. (long before)*.—As *adj.*, like Greek: *ante malorum (of former trials)*.—*Prep.*, of place, *before, in front of: focum*.—Of estimation or rank, *before, in preference to, above: ante alios; ante omnia (more than all else, above all)*.—Of time, *before, ere.*

**anteō, -īvi (-iī), no sup., -ire**, [ante-eo], 4. v. n., *go before, precede*.—Of time, *anticipate, precede*. Of degree, *excel, surpass, outdo, outstrip: candore nives; cursibus auras*.

**anteferō, -tulī, -lātum, -ferre**, [ante-fero], 3. v. a., *bear or carry before one, &c.*—Of estimation, *place before, prefer: quae quibus anteferam*.

**Antemnae, -ārum, [?], f.**, a town of the Sabines, perhaps so called from its situation on the river Anio, where it falls into the Tiber.

**antenna (-mna), -ae**, [probably borrowed from Greek], *f.*, *a sail-yard*.

**Antenor, -oris**, [Gr. Ἀντήνωρ], *m.*, a noble Trojan who was in favor of restoring Helen and making peace with the Greeks; after the fall of Troy he went to Italy and founded Patavium (*Padua*).

**Antenoridēs, -ae**, [Gr. patronymic], *m.*, *a son or descendant of Antenor*.

**antequam** [ante, quam], *rel. adv.*, *sooner than, before, first before, ere.*

**antēs, -ium**, [√an + tis, cf. ante], *m.*, *rows or ranks of vines, &c.*

**anteveniō, -vēnī, -ventum, -venire**, [ante-venio], 4. v. n. and a., *come or arrive before*.—*get the start of, anticipate*.—Absolutely, *come betimes, anticipate (a danger)*.

**antevolō, āre**, [ante-volo], 1. v. a., *fly before*.

**Antheus**, -ī, (acc., **Anthea**), [Gr. Ἀνθεύς], m., a companion of Æneas.

**Antigenēs**, -is, [Gr. Ἀντιγενής], m., a shepherd.

**Antiphatēs**, -ae, [Gr. Ἀντιφάτης], m., a son of Sarpedon, slain by Turnus.

**antiquus** (-os), -a, -um (-om), [†anti (with unc. lengthening) + eus, cf. **posticus**], adj., *belonging to former times, former, old, ancient*. — Not contrasted with later times, but simply of long standing, *old, ancient*. — Of persons, *aged*.

**Antōnius**, -ī (-īi), m., the name of a Roman gens. — Esp., M. Antonius, the distinguished triumvir, conquered by Octavius at Actium.

**Antōrēs**, -ae, m., a warrior of Evander, slain by Mezentius.

**antrum**, -ī, [Gr. ἄντρον], n., *a cave, cavern, grotto*: **viride**. — Less exactly, *hollow*: **exesae arboris**.

**Anūbis**, is and **idis**, [Gr. Ἄνουβις, an Egyptian word], m., an Egyptian deity, with the head of a dog, the tutelary deity of the chase.

**anus**, -ūs, [?], f., *an old woman*.

**anxius**, -a, -um, [unc. stem from √ang + ius], adj., *anxious, troubled, tormented*. — Transferred to the cause, *distressing, anxious*: **timor**.

**Anxur**, -uris, [?], n.: 1. A town of the Volsci, later *Terracina*; 2. Masc., an Italian killed by Æneas.

**Anxurus**, -a, -um, [Anxur + us], adj., *of Anxur*: **Iupiter** (worshipped at Anxur).

**Āones**, -um, [Gr. Ἀῶνες], adj., m. plur., *Aonian*, cf. **Aonius**.

**Āonius**, -a (-ē Gr. form), **um**, [†Aon (cf. **Aones**) + ius], adj., *Aonian, Boeotian*. — Fem., the country *Aonia*, a part of Boeotia in which are the Aonian mountains, Mt. Helicon, and the fountain Aganippe.

**Aornos**, -ī, [Gr. Ἀορνος], m., *the Lake Avernus* (now *Lago d'Averno*).

**Āpenninicola**, -ae, [†Apenninō-†cola (cf. **incola**)], comm., a dweller in the Apennines.

**Apenninus** (**App**-), -ī, [Gallic *pen*, "mountain-summit"], m., *the Apennines*, the lofty mountain-chain that runs diagonally across Italy: **pater** (the mount personified).

**aper**, **apri**, [?], m., *a wild boar*: **setosi caput apri**.

**aperiō**, -ui, -tum, -ire, [ab (or ad) -pario (cf. **reperio**), but connection unc.], 4. v. a., *uncover, lay bare, open, unclose*: **antrum apertum**.

— Less exactly, *discover, display, show, reveal*: **his unda dehiscens terram aperit**; **templum**. — Pass., or with reflexive, *show itself, appear*: **sidus (rise)**; **Apollo** (*i.e.* his temple rising above the horizon).

— Neut., without **se**, *appear*: **montes**. — Fig., *disclose, unveil, reveal, make known, unfold*: **futura**. — As in Eng., *open, begin*: **annum**.

— **apertus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *open, uncovered, clear* (of the sky).

**apertus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **aperiō**.

**apex**, -icis, [?] m., *a tip, point, a tongue* (of flame). — From the shape, *a cap* (of peculiar form worn by several religious functionaries at Rome, see note iv. 682).

**Aphidnus**, -ī, [?], m., a Trojan.

**apis** (-ēs), -is, [?], f., *a bee*.

**apium**, -ī (-īi), [?], n., *parsley, celery*. The leaves of one kind were used for garlands.

**Apollō**, -inis, [Gr. Ἀπόλλων], m., the son of Jupiter and Latona, and twin brother of Diana; god of the sun, of divination, of poetry and music, and president of the Muses. He was also god of archery, of pestilence, and, on the other hand, of medicine. — Also, his *temple* (identified with the god himself).

**appāreō**, see **adpareo**.

**apparō**, see **adparo**.

**Appennīnus**, see **Apenninus**.

**appetō**, see **adpeto**.

**applicō**, see **adplico**.

**appōnō**, see **adpono**.



- apricus, -a, -um**, [perhaps †aperī- (stem of *aperio*) + *cus*, cf. **Aprilis**], adj., *uncovered, lying open, exposed to the sun, sunny*: *terrae*. — Transferred, *fond of sunshine, sunloving*.
- āptō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†aptō-], I. v. a., *fit, adapt, adjust, apply*. — Fig., *accommodate, adapt*. — As making fit, *get ready, prepare, equip*: *classem velis*. — Abs., without means expressed: *classem (fit out)*.
- āptus, -a, -um**, [√ap, *grasp* (in *apiscor*) + *tus*, p.p. of lost verb], (*fitted to*), adj., *joined, fastened, attached*. — Transferred, *endowed, ornamented with*: *caelum stellis aptum (studded)*. — Fig., *suited, fitted, fit, suitable, fitting*.
- apud** [?], prep. w. acc. Of persons, *with, by, near*. — Esp., *at one's house, or in one's possession*: *apud me*. — Of place, *at, near, in*.
- aqua, -ae**, [?], f., *water*: *dulces (fresh water)*. — *a stream, a river*.
- aquārius, -a, -um**, [†aqua (reduced) + *ārius*], adj., *of or relating to water*. — Masc., *the water-bearer, one of the signs of the Zodiac*.
- Aquicolus, -ī**, [?], m., *a Rutulian*.
- aquila, -ae**, [perhaps f. of *aquilus*, *dark gray*, on account of its color], f., *the eagle*.
- aquilō, -ōnis**, [†aquilō- (reduced) + *ō (ōn)*, from its darkness, cf. *aquila*], m., *the North wind*. — Less exactly, *the North*.
- aquosus, -a, -um**, [aqua (reduced) + *osus*], adj., *abounding in water, rainy, watery, moist, humid, full of water*: *hiems*; *Orion*.
- āra, -ae**, (old form *asa*), [?], f., *an elevation or structure (of wood, stone, earth, &c.)*: *ara sepulchri (a funeral pile)*. — Esp., *an altar*: *illius aram imbuet agnus*. — From similarity, *the Altars, rocks in the Mediterranean, between Sicily and Africa*.
- Arabs, -abis**, [Gr. Ἀραβ], m., *a: Arabian, an Arab*.
- Arabus, -a, -um**, [†Arab + *us*], adj., *Arabian, Arab*. — Masc. plur., *the Arabs*.
- Aracynthus, -ī**, [Gr. Ἀράκυνθος], m., *a mountain between Bœotia and Attica*.
- arānea, -ae**, [f. of adj., from Gr. ἀράχνη], f., *a spider*.
- Arar (Araris), -is**, [?], m., *a river of Gaul (now the Saône)*.
- arātor, -ōris**, [arā (stem of *aro*) + *tor*], m., *one who ploughs, a ploughman, a husbandman, farmer*.
- arātrum, -ī**, [arā (stem of *aro*) + *trum*], n., *a plough*.
- Araxēs, -is**, [Gr. Ἀράξης], m., *a river of Armenia Major*.
- arbor, -oris**, (old form *arbōs*), [?], f., *a tree*. — Of many things made of wood, *a mast, an oar*.
- arboreus, -a, -um**, [†arbor + *eus*], adj., *of a tree*: *fetus (fruit)*. — Less exactly, *tree-like*: *cornua (branching)*.
- arbōs**, see *arbor*.
- arbustus, -a, -um**, [†arbos + *tus*], adj., *provided with a tree or with trees*. — Neut., *a plantation of trees with vines trained on them*. — Neut. plur., *trees, shrubs*.
- arbustum**, see *arbustus*.
- arbutus, -a, -um**, [†arbutō (reduced) + *eus*], adj., *of (or pertaining to) the strawberry- or arbutue-tree*: *crates (of arbutue twigs)*.
- arbutum, -ī**, [(?) n. of *arbutus*], n., *the strawberry- or arbutue-tree*: *iubeo frondentia capris arbuta sufficere*. — *the fruit of the strawberry- or arbutue-tree, the wild strawberry*: *glandes atque arbuta*.
- arbutus, -ī**, [cf. *arbor*], f., *the wild strawberry- or arbutue-tree*: *dulce satis humor, depulsis arbutus haedis*.
- Arcadia, -ae**, [Gr. Ἀρκάδία, f. of adj., sc. *terra*], f., *a mountainous district in the interior of Peloponnesus, which, from its position*

long retained its primitive simplicity and sylvan wildness.

**Arcadius, -a, -um**, [as if Ἀρκάδιος, adj. from Ἀρκas], adj., *Arcadian*.

**arcānus, -a, -um**, [farcā + nus], adj., (*secreted*), *secret, private*. — Neut., *a secret*.

**Arcas, -adis**, [Gr. Ἀρκάς], m., son of Jupiter and Callisto, supposed ancestor of the Arcadians. — Plur., *the Arcadians*. — As adj. (acc. *Arcada*), *Arcadian*: **rex** (Evander): **eques** (of Pallanteum).

**Arcada**, *Arcadian*: **rex** (Evander): **eques** (of Pallanteum).

**Arcēns, -entis**, m., a Sicilian.

**arceō, -cuī, †-citum, -ēre**, [noun-stem akin to *arca*], 2. v. a, *shut up, enclose, keep fast*. — From another point of view, *shut off, keep off, keep at a distance*: **periculis** (*protect from*). — With inf. or abs., *hinder, prevent*: **manus** (*bind, prevent from raising*).

**arcessō (accersō), -sivī, -situm, -sere**, [ar- (=ad) -cesso?], (as causative, *cause to come*), *call, summon, bring*. — Less exactly, *draw, take in, absorb*: **tenuēs vitas** (*acquire ethereal souls, of creatures at birth*).

**Archetius, -ī**, [?], m., a Rutulian.

**Archippus, -ī**, [Gr. Ἀρχιππος], m., an Umbrian.

**Arcitenēs, -ēntis**, [†arcu- (weakened) -tenens], adj., *holding a bow, bow-bearing*. — Masc., *the bowholder (Apollo)*.

**arctos (-us), -ī** (acc. sing. *arcton*), [Gr. ἄρκτος, f., *the Great and Little Bear* (Ūrsa major et minor), a double constellation in the vicinity of the north pole: **gelidae arcti**. — *the north pole, the north*.

**Arctūrus, -ī**, [Gr. ἄρκτουρπος], m., the brightest star in Boötes, the rising and setting of which brings bad weather. — the (whole) constellation Boötes. — *the rising of Arcturus*: **sub ipsum Arcturum**.

**arctus, -a, -um**, see *artus*.

**arcus** (old form, -quus, -os), -ūs, [? akin to *arca*], m., *a bow*. — Esp., *the rainbow*: **ceu nubibus arcus**

**mille trahit varios adverso sole colores**. — Of anything shaped like a bow, *a curve, arch, bend, arc, loop*: **portus curvatus in arcum**.

1. **ardea, -ae**, [Gr. ἐρωδιός], f., *a heron*.

2. **Ardea, -ae**, [†ardea], f., the capital of the Rutuli, six leagues south of Rome; it was burned by Æneas, and from its ashes the heron was said to have been produced.

**ardeō, arsi, arsum, ardēre**, [?†ardō- (contr. stem of *aridus*)], *be on fire, burn, blaze*. — Fig., *flash, glow, sparkle, shine*: **oculi**; **clipeus**. — Of color, *glisten, glitter, blaze*: **Tyrio ardebat murice laena**. — Of emotion, *burn, glow*: **Penthesilea (rages)**; **spe** (*be fired with*); **quibus arserit armis** (*be ablaze*). — Esp. (abs. or with acc.), *love, burn, be fired*: **Alexin**. — **ardēns, -ēntis**, as adj., *glowing, fiery, hot, blazing, sparkling, in fiery haste*: **Tyrii (eager)**; **virtus (glowing)**.

**ardēscō, arsi, ardēscere**, [†ardē (stem of *ardeo*) + sco], 3. v. n. inch., *take fire, kindle, become inflamed*. — Fig., *gleam, glitter*. — Of the passions, *burn, be inflamed, become more intense, increase in violence*: **tuendo**. — Of other things, *become violent or furious, rage, increase*: **fremitusque ardescit equorum**.

**ardor, -ōris**, [†ard (as if root of *ardeo*) + or], m., *burning, flame, fire, heat*. — Of the passions, &c. (cf. *ardeo*), *heat, ardor, eagerness, enthusiasm, fire*.

**arduus, -a, -um** [?], adj., *steep*. — *high, lofty, tall*: **campo sese arduus infert (towering high)**: **cornua**; **Iupiter (on high)**.

**area, -ae**, [prob. †arō (stem of †arus, cf. *aridus*) + ea (f. of -eus), *dry courtyard*], f., *court, yard*. — Esp., *a threshing floor*.

**arēna (harē-), -ae**, [†arē (stem of *areo*) + na (f. of -nus)], (*dry earth?*), f., *sand*. — Less exactly,

*earth*: **nigra** (*loam, mud*).—  
Esp., *the seashore, seabeach, beach, strand*.

**arēnōsus**, -a, -um, [arena (reduced) + osus], adj., *full of sand, sandy*: **litus**.

**ārēns**, -ēntis, p. of **areo**.

**ārēō**, -uī, no sup., -ēre, [? tarō- (cf. **aridus**)], *be dry, be parched, dry up*: **ager**.—**ārēns**, -ēntis, p. as adj., *dry, arid, parched*: **arva**.

**Arethūsa**, -ae, [Gr. Ἀρέθουσα], f., a fountain near Syracuse.—Personified, the nymph of the fountain addressed as a muse.

**argenteus**, -a, -um, [†argentō- (reduced) + eus], adj., *of silver, silver*.—Fig., *silvery white, white*: **anser**.

**argentum**, -ī, [√arg (cf. **arguo**) + entum, orig. p., or developed from one], n., *silver* (from its brightness).—Esp.: **argentum lentum**, *an alloy of silver*.—Of things made of silver, *plate, silver*.—*money*.

**Argi**, see **Argos**.

**Argilētum**, -ī, [argilla (reduced) + ētum, *clay-pits*], (wrongly supposed to be from **Argi-letum**), n., a part of Rome.

**argilla**, -ae, [Gr. ἄργιλλος, cf. **argentum**], f., *white clay, potter's earth, marl*.

**argitis**, -idis, [akin to **argentum**, etc.], m., a vine bearing white grapes.

**Argivus**, -a, -um, [Gr. (not found) Ἀργεῖος, from Ἄργος (Argos), cf. **Achivus**], adj., *of Argos, Argive*.—Masc. plur., *the Greeks*.

**Argō**, -ūs, [Gr. Ἀργώ], f., the ship in which Jason sailed to Colchis for the golden fleece.

**Argolicus**, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἀργολικός, fr. Ἀργολίς, Argolis], adj., *of Argos, Argolic*.—*Grecian*.

**Argos** (only nom. and acc.), [Gr. Ἄργος], n., more freq. plur. **Argi**, -ōrum, m., the capital of the province Argolis in the Peloponnesus, sacred to Juno.

**argūmentum**, -ī, [†argū- (as if stem of **arguo**, cf. **argūtus**) + mentum], n., *an argument, proof, a representation or statement of any kind*.—Of a play, poem, &c., *subject, story, argument* (of the story of Io on a shield).

**arguō**, -uī, -ūtum, -uere, [†argu- (√arg, cf. **argentum**), cf. †acu-, acuo], (make clear or bright), 3. v. a., *show, prove, make known, indicate*: **degeneres animos timor arguit** (*ignoble souls are known by fear*).—Esp., *accuse, charge*.—**argūtus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., (*made bright*), *active, lively*: **caput equi** (*graceful*).—Often of sound, *piercing* (cf. **clarus**, *bright and loud*), *sharp, shrill, rustling, noisy, whirring*: **ilex** (*singing, with the wind*); **sera** (*squeaking*); **pecten** (*ringing*).

**Argus**, -a, -um, adj., *Argive*.—Masc. plur., *the Greeks*.

**Argus**, -ī, [Gr. Ἄργος], m.: 1. The hundred-eyed keeper of Io after she was changed into a heifer by Jupiter; slain by Mercury at the command of Jupiter. His hundred eyes were placed by Juno in the tail of the peacock; 2. A fabled guest of Evander, whose death was supposed to have given the name to Argiletum (but see that word).

**argūtus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **arguo**.

**Argyripa** (-ippa), -ae, [Gr. Ἀργυρίππα], f., a town of Apulia, founded by Diomedes of Argos (afterwards called **Arpi**).

**Aricia**, -ae, f., a town of Latium on the Appian way (now *Riccio*). From this place came Virbius (a supposed son of Hippolytus), who fought in the ranks of Turnus. His mother is by some supposed to have the same name, *Aricia*.

**aridus**, -a, -um, [†arō- (cf. **areo**) + dus], adj., *dry, arid, parched*: **ora**.—Transferred, *making dry, drying up, dry*: **febris**.—Also, *cracking, snapping*, as when dry wood is broken: **fragor**.

**ariēs, -ietis**, [?], m., a ram: *can-*  
*didus*. — From its form and use, a  
*battering-ram*, an engine, with a  
head like a ram's, for battering  
walls: *crebro ariete* (*with fre-*  
*quent strokes of, &c.*).

**arietō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†*ariet-*],  
I. v. a. and n., *strike violently,*  
*dash violently* (like a ram): *arie-*  
*tat in portas*.

**Arīōn, -ōnis**, [Gr. 'Αρίων], m., a  
celebrated player on the cithara,  
of Methymna in Lesbos, rescued  
from drowning by a dolphin which  
was charmed by his music.

**Arisba, -ae, f.**, *Arisba*, a town of  
Troas.

**arista, -ae**, [?], f., *the top of an ear*  
*of grain, head or ear of grain*. —  
Fig., *summer, harvest*: *aliquot*  
*aristas* (*many years*).

**Aristaeus, -i**, [Gr. 'Αρισταῖος], m.,  
a son of Apollo and Cyrene, who  
is said to have taught men the  
management of bees and the treat-  
ment of milk, and to have been  
the first who planted olive-trees.  
He was the husband of Autonoe  
and father of Actaeon.

**Ariūsus, -a, -um**, [Gr. 'Αριουσιός],  
adj., *of or belonging to Ariusia*, a  
district in Chios famous for its  
wine: *vina* (*Chian*).

**arma, -ōrum**, [√*ar* (*fit*) + *mum*  
(cf. *armus*)], n. plur., *equipments*  
(of every kind), *arms, weapons,*  
*armor*. — Fig., *war, battle, contest,*  
*arms*: *potens armis*. — Also,  
*armed men, warriors, forces*. —  
Less exactly, *means of defence or*  
*attack*: *quaerere conscius arma*.  
— For labor, *implements, tools, in-*  
*struments*: *Cerealia arma*; *di-*  
*cendum et quae sint duris agres-*  
*tibus arma*. — Of a ship, *equip-*  
*ments, tackle*. (See *moveo*.)

**armātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *armo*.

**Armenius, -a, -um**, [Gr. 'Αρμενίος],  
adj., *Armenian, of Armenia*, a  
country of Asia (now *Kurdistan*  
and *Anatolia*). — *Armenia* (sc.  
*terra*), f., *the country itself*.

**armentālis, -e**, [†*armentō-* (re-  
duced) + *ālis*], adj., *pertaining to*  
*a herd, of the herd*.

**armentārius, -iī**, [†*armento* (re-  
duced) + *arius*], (*belonging to the*  
*herd*), m., a *herdsman, neatherd*.

**armentum, -i**, [prob. √*ar* + *men-*  
*tum*], n., *cattle for ploughing*. —  
Less exactly, a *drove, herd, &c.*, of  
horses, deer, or other large ani-  
mals.

**armiger, -era, -erum**, [†*armō-ger*  
(√*ges* + *us*)], adj., *bearing arms,*  
*armed, warlike, an armor-bearer*:  
*Iovis* (the eagle, bearing the thun-  
derbolt).

**armipotēns, -entis**, [†*armō-po-*  
*tens*], adj., *powerful in arms, war-*  
*like, Lord of arms*.

**armisonus, -a, -um**, [†*armō-*  
*sonus*, *having the sound of arms*],  
adj., *resounding with arms, clad*  
*in ringing arms*.

**armō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [armō-],  
I. v. a., *furnish with weapons,*  
*arm*: *armare in proelia fra-*  
*tres*; *agmina*. — Fig., *arm, excite,*  
*rouse, stir up*. — With other equip-  
ments, *arm, fit out, equip, fur-*  
*nish*: *bello armantur equi*; *fer-*  
*rum veneno*; *classem*. — *armā-*  
*tus, -a, -um*, p.p. as adj., *armed,*  
*equipped*: *classes*. — Masc. plur.,  
*armed men, warriors*.

**armus, -i**, [√*ar* (*fit*) + *mus*, cf.  
*arma*], m., *the shoulder, the upper*  
*arm*. — Less exactly, *the whole arm*.  
— Of animals, *the shoulders, flanks*.

**arō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [√*ar*, prob.  
through a noun-stem], I. v. a.,  
*plough*. — Of a ship, *plough*: *ae-*  
*quor*. — Of age, *furrow*: *frontem*  
*rugis*. — Less exactly, *cultivate,*  
*inhabit*.

**Arpī, -ōrum**, m., a town of Apulia,  
at first called *Argos Hippium*, af-  
terwards *Argyripa* (now *Foggia*).

**arr-**, see *adr-*.

**Arrūns, -ūntis**, [Etruscan word],  
m., an Etruscan name (properly a  
title, *younger son*).

**ars, artis**, [√*ar* (cf. *arma*) + *tis*

(reduced)], f., (*a fitting*), *skill, art, knowledge, workmanship, practice*: *magicae* (*arts of sorcery*). — Concretely, *a work of art*. — Of character and conduct, *habit, practice*. — Transferred, *cunning, artifice, stratagem, art*. — Of plants, *habit, artificial form*.

**artifex, -icis**, [†arti- (ars) -fex (√fac as stem), comm., generally in the higher sense of *ars*], *one who practises an art, an artist* (cf. *opifex*, *artisan, mechanic*), *workman* (of skill). — Esp., *one who practises arts, a trickster, contriver*.

1. **artus** (arc-), -a, -um, [prob. √arc (arx, arceo) + tus, p.p. of arceo], adj., *confined* (cf. *arca*), *narrow, close, strait*: *compages* (*close-fitting*); *vincla*. — Fig., *straitened, scanty, small*.

2. **artus, -ūs**, [√ar (cf. arma) + tus], m., (*a fitting*). Concr., *a joint*. — Less exactly, *parts* (of the world). — Extended, *the body, frame*.

**arundineus** (har-), -a, -um, [†arundin (stem of arundo) + eus], adj., *of or pertaining to reeds, reedy, reed-*: *silva*.

**arundō** (har-), -inis, [?], f., *a reed, cane*. — Sing., collectively, *reeds*. — Fig., *things made of reed, a fishing-rod, an arrow shaft, an arrow, a reed pipe, syrinx* (of several reeds).

**aruspex**, see *haruspex*.

**arvina, -ae**, [?], f., *grease, fat, suet, lard*: *pinguis*.

**arvum**, see *arvus*.

**arvus, -a, -um**, [√ar (aro) + vus], adj., *ploughed*. — Neut., *land* (cultivated), *a field*. — Transferred: *arva Neptunia* (*the sea*). — *a shore, a coast*. — *the female organs of generation*.

**arx, arcis**, [√arc (in arceo, arca) as stem], f., *a castle, citadel, stronghold*. — Less exactly, *a height*: *coeli*. — Of mountains, *peak, summit*.

**Asbýtēs, -ae**, [?], m., *a Trojan*.

**Ascanius, -iī**, [Gr. Ἀσκάnios], m.:

1. A son of Æneas and Creusa, called also *Iulus*; 2. A river and lake in Bithynia.

**ascendō**, see *adscendo*.

**ascēnsus**, see *adscensus*.

**asciscō**, see *adscisco*.

**Ascraeus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Ἀσκραῖος], adj., *of Ascræa, a town in Boeotia*; *Ascræan*: *senex* (i.e., *Hesiod*). — Less exactly, *of Hesiod*: *carmen* (i.e., *rural*).

**asellus, -ī**, [†asinō + lus], m. dim., *a little ass, an ass's colt*.

**Āsia**, see *Asius*.

**Asilās, -ae**, [?], m., an Etruscan warrior.

**asilus, ī**, [?], m., *a gadfly, horsefly*.

**Āsius, -a, -um**, [Gr. Ἀσιος], adj., *of or pertaining to Asia, a town of Lydia, Asian*: *palus* (the marsh of the Cayster, near that town). — Fem., *the province of Asia, Asia*.

**Asius, -ī**, m., *a Lycian with Æneas*.

**aspargō**, see *adspergo*.

**aspectō**, see *adspetto*.

**aspectus**, see *adspetus*.

**asper, -era, -erum**, [unc. root + rus], (-ior, -errimus), adj., *rough, uneven*: *rubus* (*prickly*); *signis pocula*; *sentes*. — Of taste and smell, *harsh, sour, bitter, acrid, pungent*. — Fig., *rough, harsh, hard, bitter, violent, cruel, fierce*: *non asper egenis* (*unfeeling*); *studiis asperrima belli*; *odia*. — Of animals, *wild, savage*. — Of circumstances, *cruel, adverse, distressing*.

**aspargō**, see *adspergo*.

**asperō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†asperō-], i. v. a., *make rough or uneven, roughen*: *glacialis hiems aquilonibus asperat undas*.

**aspersus**, see *adpersus*.

**aspiciō**, see *adspicio*.

**aspirō**, see *adspiro*.

**asportō** (abs-), -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [abs-porto], i. v. a., *carry or bear away, carry off, take away* (of persons or things): *comitem asportare Creusam*.

**Assaracus**, -ī, [Gr. Ἀσδράρακος], m., *Assaracus*, a king of Phrygia, son of Tros, brother of Ganymede and Ilus, father of Capys, and grandfather of Anchises.

**assēnsus**, see **adsensus**.

**assentiō**, see **adsentio**.

**asservō**, see **adservo**.

**assideō**, see **adsideo**.

**assidue**, see **adsidue**.

**assiduus**, see **adsiduus**.

**assimilis**, see **adsmilis**.

**assimulātus**, see **ads-**.

**assimulō**, see **adsmulo**.

**assistō**, see **adsisto**.

**assuēscō**, see **adsuesco**.

**assuētus**, see **adsuetus**.

**assultus**, see **adsultus**.

**assum**, see **adsum**.

**assurgō**, see **adsurgo**.

**Assyrius**, -a, -um, (Gr. Ἀσσύριος), adj., of *Assyria* (a vaguely-bound country of Asia), *Assyrian*.— Masc. plur., *the Assyrians*.— Less exactly, of all people of that region, *Median, Phœnician, &c.*

**ast**, older form of **at**.

**astō**, see **adsto**.

**astringō**, see **adstringo**.

**astrum**, -ī, [Gr. ἄστρον], n., a *star*, a *constellation*, a *luminous celestial body*.— As divinities: *astra* vocat.— Less exactly (in plur.), *heaven, the skies, on high*: sub *astra* (*up to the sky*); sic itur ad *astra* (*to the gods*).

**Astur**, -uris, m., an *Etruscan*.

**astus**, -ūs, [?], m., *craft*.— In abl. (of manner), *craftily, cunningly, with craft*.

**Astyanax**, -actis, (acc. **Astyanacta**), [Gr. Ἀστυνάαξ], m., son of Hector and Andromache; at the destruction of Troy cast down by Ulysses from a tower.

**asylum**, -ī, [Gr. ἀσυλον] (*unspoiled*, i.e., a *place safe from violence*), n., a *place of refuge*, a *sanctuary*, *asylum*.— Esp., *the asylum* (opened by Romulus on the Capitoline hill).

**at** (**ast**), [? cf. **ad**], conj., adding

a contrasted but not opposite idea, *but yet, and again, on the other hand, still*.— Of mere transition, *but, now*.— Adding a contrary or opposite idea, *but, but on the other hand, on the contrary*.— After a negative idea, *but at least, but, yet still*: si genus humanum... temnitis (= *not regard*); at sperate deos, etc.

**atavus**, -ī, [ād-avus], m., a *great-great-grandfather*.— Less exactly, an *ancestor, a forefather*.

**ater**, -tra, -trum, [?], (-trior), adj., *black, dark*, opp. to **albus** (*dead white*), cf. **niger** (*jet black*).— Fig., *black, dark, gloomy, dismal, sad, melancholy, foreboding*: timor; ignes; cupressus (*funereal*); venenum (*deadly*).

**Athesis**, -is, [?], m., a river in Upper Italy (now the *Adige* or *Etsch*).

**Athōs** (gen. not found; abl. **Athone**; dat. and abl. **Atho**; acc. **Atho, Athon, Athonem**, and **Athona**), [Gr. Ἄθως, later Ἄθων, -ωνος], m., *Athos*, a high mountain on the Strymonian Gulf, in Macedonia (now *Monte Santo*).

**Ātina**, -ae, [Gr. Ἄτινα], f., a town of Latium.

**Ātinas**, -ātis, m., a *Latin*.

**Ātius** (**Att**), -ī, [?], m., a *Roman* gentile name: **Ātīi** genus.

**Atlās**, -antis, [Gr. Ἀτλας], m., king of Mauritania, son of Iapetus and Clymene, a lover of astronomy; changed by Perseus, with the aid of Medusa's head, into Mount Atlas, because he refused him a hospitable reception.— The mountain itself in Northern Africa.

**Atlantis**, -idis, [Gr. patronymic], f., a *female descendant of Atlas*, daughter of Atlas.— Plur., *the Pleiades*, his daughters (as a constellation).

**atque**, **ac**, [ad-que], conj., adding with emphasis, stronger than **et**, *and also, and besides, and even, and in fact, and*.— Adding some-

- thing unexpected or particularly important, *and lo, and then*. — In comparisons (= **quam**), *than, as*: **haud secus ac** (*just as*); **haud minus ac** (*not less than*).
- atquē** [at-qui], conj., adversative, (*but in some way*), *and yet, but now, yet still*.
- Atridēs, -ae**, [Gr. patronymic], m., *son of Atreus*. — Plur., *the sons of Atreus* (Agamemnon and Menelaus, the leaders of the Greeks at Troy).
- atrium, -ī, (-iī)**, [perhaps †atrō + ium, from the blackening of the household smoke], n., *the main court, the hall*, of a Roman house. — Plur., *halls, rooms* (generally).
- atrōx, -ōcis**, [†atrō- (with lengthened o, cf. **aegrōtus**) + cus (reduced), cf. verbals in **ax**], (*terrible, dire*), adj., *savage, fierce, wild, cruel, harsh*.
- attactus (adt-), -ūs**, [ad-tactus], m., *a touching, touch, contact* (only in abl. sing.).
- atterō (adt-), -trivī, -tritum, -terere**, [ad-tero], 3. v. a., *rub against, rub*: **vomer sulco** (*polish*). — From the effect, *rub off, wear away*. — Fig., *destroy, injure*.
- attingō (ad-), -tigī, -tactum, -tingere**, [ad-tango], 3. v. a. and n., *touch against, come in contact with, touch*: **ore; dextras** (*reach*). — Of local relations, *come to a place, approach, reach, arrive at, or attain to a place*: **proram** (*gain*); **te Aurora** (*overtake, find*).
- attollō (adt-), no perf., no sup., -ere**, [ad-tollo], 3. v. a., *lift up, raise up*. — Pass. or with reflexive, *lift one's self up, rise up, rise, appear*: **se in femur**. — Of building, *erect, construct, raise*: **immensam molem**. — Fig., *raise, rouse, lift up*: **iras** (of a snake). — Pass. or with reflexive, *rise, grow*: **Punica se gloria**.
- attondeō (adt-), -tondī, -tōnsum, -tondēre**, [ad-tondeo], 2. v. a., *shave, trim, clip*: **vitem**. — With the teeth, *crop, gnaw, browse, graze on*: **virgulta capellae**.
- attonitus (adt-), -a, -um**, p.p. of **attono**.
- attonō (ad-), -uī, -itum, -āre**, [ad-tono], (*thunder at*), 1. v. a. Fig., *seize with divine furor, render frantic, infuriate, frenzy*. — **attonitus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *frenzied, frantic, amazed, confounded*: **matres; inspired** (*domus*).
- attorqueō (adt-), no perf., no sup., -ēre**, [ad-terqueo], 2. v. a., *hurl* (to or towards): **iaculum**.
- attractus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **attraho**.
- attrahō (ad-), -xī, -ctum, -ere**, [ad-traho], 3. v. a., *draw to or towards one's self*. — Fig., *draw, attract, allure*.
- attrectō (adt-), -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [ad-tracto], 1. v. a., *handle, touch*.
- atritus (adt-), -a, -um**, p.p. of **attero**.
- Atys, -yos**, [Gr. Ἄτys], m., *a young Trojan*.
- auctor, -ōris**, [√aug + tor], m., (*agent of growth*), *father, founder* (of a family), *progenitor, sire* (of animals). — Of buildings, *founder, builder, artist*. — Fig., *promoter, adviser, contriver*: **fatis auctoribus** (*by order of*). — Of cause, *originator, source, author*: **teli**. — Of information, *author, informant, narrator, authority*. — Of responsibility, *security, voucher, surety, guarantee, authority*: **certior** (*more trustworthy authority*): **si Iupiter auctor spondeat** (*as a voucher*).
- audāx, -ācis**, [lost or supposed verb-stem (cf. **audeo**) + cus (reduced)], adj., *daring* (in good and bad sense), *bold, courageous, fearless, undaunted*: **populus**. — More commonly in bad sense, *bold, audacious, rash, presumptuous, foolhardy, reckless*: **coepta; audax viribus** (*presuming on*).
- audēns, -entis**, p. of **audeo**.

**audeō, ausus sum, -ēre**, (subj. perf. *ausim*), [noun-stem in *ō*, perhaps *†avidō-*, cf. *ardeo*], 2. semi-dep., *venture, dare: talia; sperare*. — **audēns, -entis**, p. as adj., *daring, bold, intrepid, fearless*.

**audiō, -īvi (-iī), -itum, -īre**, [akin to *auris, ausculto*], 4. v. a., *hear, hear of, listen, learn*. — Esp., *hear* (as a judge), *examine into, inquire into: dolos*. — *obey, heed: neque audit currus habenas*.

**auditus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *audio*.

**auferō, abstuli, ablātum, auferre**, [ab (abs)-fero], v. a. irreg., *take or bear away, carry off, remove, shut out* (of the sky, cf. *eripio*). — With reflexive, *remove, withdraw, retire, depart*. — With idea of violence or stealth, *snatch away, rob, steal, wrest from: animam* (*rob of life*). — Esp., *sweep off or away, kill, slay*.

**Aufidus, ī**, [?], m., a river of Apulia (now *Ofanto*).

**augeō, -xī, -ctum, -gēre**, [√*aug*, causative or fr. noun-stem], 2. v. a., (*cause to grow*), *produce, increase, augment, add to, enlarge: numerum* (by joining); *Italos* (through one's self, and one's descendants): *si qua dona ipse auxi* (*add more*). — Esp., *load or pile up* with something, *heap upon*.

**augur, -uris**, [†*tavi* + unknown root], comm., *an augur, diviner, soothsayer* (who foretold the future by observing the notes or flight of birds, the feeding of the sacred fowls, certain appearances of quadrupeds, and other unusual occurrences). — Less exactly, *one who foretells futurity by any means, a soothsayer, diviner, seer; prophetic* (in app. as adj.).

**augurium, -ī (-iī)**, [*augur* + *ium* (n. of *-ius*)], n., *the observance and interpretation of omens, augury*. — Less exactly, *divination, prophecy, soothsaying, interpretation*. — *a presentiment, foreboding*

(of the future): *triste per augurium*. — *a sign, omen, token*. — *augury* (as an art).

**augurō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [*augur*], 1. v. a., *act as an augur, take auguries*. — Fig., *surmise, conjecture, forebode, presage: si quid vera mens augurat*.

**augustus, -a, -um**, [†*augus-* (cf. *angor, angustus*) + *tus*], adj., *magnified* (cf. *adoleo* and *augeo, honor*), *sacred, honorable, august*. — Fig., *venerable, magnificent, noble*. — Masc., **Augustus**, title (used as name) of Octavius Cæsar as emperor.

**Augustus, -ī**, m.; see **augustus**.

**aula, -ae**, (gen. *aulāi*), [Gr. *αὐλή*], f., *a court, yard, court-yard, court* (of a house), *hall*. — Less exactly, *a palace, royal court*. — Poetically, of the queen bee, *royal cell*.

**aulacum, -ī**, [Gr. *αὐλάα*], n., *a splendidly wrought or embroidered stuff, tapestry, arras, a covering, curtain, canopy, hangings*. — Esp., *the curtain of a theatre* (which, with the ancients, was fastened below; hence, at the beginning of a piece or an act, it was let down; at the end drawn up. — Also, *a covering for beds and sofas, tapestry*).

**Aulestēs, -ae**, m., an Etruscan. (Others read **Auletes**).

**Aulētēs**, see **Aulestes**.

**Aulis, -idis**, [Gr. *Ἀλῆς*], f., *a seaport of Bœotia, from which the Greek fleet set sail for Troy*.

**Aunus, -ī**, m., a Ligurian.

**aura, -ae**, (gen. sing., *aurāi*), [√*va* + *ra*], f., *air* (in motion), *a breeze, a breath of air*. — In more violent motion, *wind, a breeze, a blast*. — Fig., *breath, breeze: famae*. — More gen., *the air, the atmosphere: simplex* (*ether = aether*). — As inhaled, *air, vital air*. — Opposed to the earth or to the world below, *the heavens, the upper air, the upper world: ad*



- auras** (*to the open air* out of concealment), *on the breeze*; *sub auras* (*to light, into the air*). — By an unc. connection of ideas, *a gleam, glittering*: **auri**. — From association, *an odor, exhalation*.
- aurātus, -a, -um**, [as if p.p. of **auro** (which was perhaps in use, cf. **inauro**)], adj., (*set with gold*), *overlaid, ornamented, or plated with gold, gilt, gilded*: **trabes**; **tempora** (*adorned with gold, i.e., with a helmet*).
- aureus, -a, -um**, [†**aurō** (reduced) + **eus**], adj., *golden, of gold*: **corona**. — Like **auratus**, *adorned, set, or wrought with gold, gilded*: **tecta**; **cingula**. — Fig., of color or appearance, *gleaming, glittering, golden, yellow*: **sidera**; **mala**; **caesaries**. — Less exactly, *beautiful, magnificent, superb*: **Venus**; **gens**; **saecula** (*the golden age*).
- auricomus, -a, -um**, [†**aurō-cōma** (declined as adj.)], adj., *with golden hair*. — Fig., *with golden leaves or foliage*.
- auriga, -ae**, [possibly akin to **auris** and **ago**, cf. **aurea**, *headstall*], comm., *driver, charioteer*. — Less exactly, *groom*.
- auris, -is**, [†**ausi-** (cf. **ōs**, **ὠτός**)], f., *the ear*: **vellere** (as an admonition, the ear being the seat of memory). — Fig., *the ear of the plough, the mould- or earth-board by which the furrow is widened and the earth turned back*.
- auritus, -a, -um**, [as if p.p. of †**aurio**, from **auri(s)**, cf. **aurātus**], adj., *having large ears, long-eared*: **leporēs**.
- aurōra, -ae**, [√**us** (see **uro**), for **ausosa**], f., *the morning, dawn, daybreak*: **rubescēbat Aurora**; **nona**. — Personified, *Aurora*, the goddess of the morning, daughter of Hyperion, wife of Tithonus, and mother of Memnon. — The eastern country, *the East*.
- aurum, -i**, [√**us** (cf. **aurora, uro**) + **um** (n. of -us)], (*the shining metal*), n., *gold*. — Of things of gold, *a goblet, a bit, a hair-band, gold coin, money*.
- Auruncus, -a, -um**, adj., *of or pertaining to Aurunca* (an old town in Campania), *Aurunčan*: **senes**. — **Auruncī, -ōrum**, masc. plur., *the Aurunci*.
- ausim**, see **audeo**.
- Ausones, -um**, [Gr. **Αἰσῶνες**], m., a very ancient name of the people of Southern Italy.
- Ausonidae, -ārum**, [Greek patronymic of Auson, supposed progenitor of the Ausones, see **Ausones**], m., *the Italians*.
- Ausonius, -a, -um**, [**Auson** + **ius**], adj., *Ausonian, Italian, Latin*. — **Ausonia**, f. (sc. **terra**), *Italy*. — Masc. plur., *the Italians*.
- auspex, -icis**, [†**avi**-†**spex**, √**spec** as stem], comm., *an augur, diviner, soothsayer*. — Fig., *director* (see **auspicium**), *guide, leader, protector*: **dis auspicibus** (*under the guidance of the gods*).
- auspicium, -ī (-iī)**, [†**auspic-** + **ium** (n. of -ius)], n., *augury* (from birds), *auspices*. — Less exactly, *sign, omen, divine premonition*: **melioribus auspiciis**. — Because only a commander could take the auspices, *command, guidance, authority, right, power, inclination, will*: **meis auspiciis**; **infaustum Turni auspicium** (*ill-omened rule*).
- auster, -tri**, [√**us** + **ter** (†**-tro**, cf. **-trum**)], m., *a south wind* (dry and hot). — As an agreeable wind: **sibilus iuvat**. — As disagreeable: **floribus immisi**. — For winds in general: **furentes**.
- austrinus, -a, -um**, [†**austrō** (reduced) + **īnus**], adj., *pertaining to the south, southern*.
- ausum, -ī**, [n. of **ausus**, p.p. of **audeo** in pass. sense], n., *an attempt, enterprise, daring deed*.
- ausus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **audeo**.
- aut** [unc., but cf. **autem** and Gr. **αὐτ**], conj., introducing an alternative

-- Regularly exclusive, *or, or else*: quae nemora aut qui saltus; haedos deponere aut si . . . veremur licet eamus (*or in case, &c.*); quid furis, aut quonam nostri tibi cura recessit? (*or if you are sane*).—Repeated, *either . . . or*: aut Turnus aut Rhodope puerum edunt.—After negatives (expressed or implied); not exclusive, but distributing the negation: quis aut Eurysthea aut nescit Busiridis iras; quid labor aut benefacta iuvant.—nec . . . aut, *neither . . . nor*; nec Austros aut imbrem.—Without exclusion or negation: Anthea siquem videat aut Capyn; aut Ararim Partus bibet aut Germania Tygrim.

**autem** [cf. **aut**], conj. Introducing a more or less strong antithesis, or even a mere transition, but always with some contrast, *but, on the contrary, on the other hand*.—also, too, again, now, but then, however, furthermore, then again.

**Automedōn, -ontis**, [Gr. Ἀὐτομέδων], m., a son of Diodes and charioteer of Achilles.

**autor, -ōris**, etc., see **auctor**.

**autumnus (auct-), -ī**, [for **aucto-** minus, †**auctō** (cf. **augeo**) + minus, cf. Gr. π. -μενος], m., *autumn* (the season of increase).

**auxilium, -ī**, [akin to **augeo**, lost noun-stem + **ium**], n. Abstr., *help, aid, support, assistance, succor*. viae auxilio (*aid for their journey*).—Concrete, usually plural, *instruments, means, or sources of aid, means of assistance, resources*.—Esp., *military auxiliaries, forces, allies*.—Also, fig., *remedy, help, relief*.

**avārus, -a, -um**, [lost noun-stem (cf. **aveo** and **avidus**) + **rus**], adj., *eager, eagerly desirous*: **agricola**.—Esp., *avaricious, covetous, greedy of money, &c.*—Of persons or things: **litus**.

**āvectus**, p.p. of **avehō**.

**āvehō, -xī, -ctum, -ere**, [ab-**veho**], 3. v. a., *bear, carry, convey away, bring*.—Pass., *be carried away, ride or sail away*: **avecti** (*having sailed away*).

**āvellō, -velli or -vulsī, -vulsum (volsum), vellere**, [ab-**vello**], 3. v. a., *tear or pull away or off, pluck out, separate from an object by pulling, part or remove forcibly*.

**Palladium**.

**āvēna, -ae**, [?], f., *oats*: **steriles avenae**.—Fig., *a stem or stalk, a straw, reed*.—Poet., *an oaten pipe, pastoral or shepherd's pipe*.

1. **Aventīnus, -ī, m.; -um, -ī**, n. (prop. adj.), [?], *the Aventine*, one of the seven hills of Rome, extending from the Palatine to the Coelian Hill; until the reign of Ancus Martius, without the city proper.

2. **Aventīnus, -ī, m.**, a supposed son of Hercules.

**Avernus, -a, -um**, adj., *of or belonging to lake Avernus*, in the neighborhood of Cumæ, Puteoli, and Baiæ, almost entirely enclosed by steep and wooded hills (now *Lago d'Averno*). Its deadly exhalations killed the birds flying over it; hence in fable it was placed near the entrance to the lower world.—Neut. plur., **Averna, -ōrum**, *the neighborhood of Avernus, places near or about Avernus, the lower world*.

**āversus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **averto**.

**āvertō (avor-, abv-), -tī, -sum, -tere**, [ab-**verto**], 3. v. a., *turn away, avert, turn off, turn aside, keep off* (by turning aside): **regem Italia**.—Pass. or with reflexive (sometimes without), *turn away, depart, retire, withdraw*.—From driving away booty, *carry off, steal*.—Fig., *turn away, divert, keep off*.—**avert, ward off**: **omen**; **casum**; **pestem** (*remove*); **curas** (*end*).—**āversus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *turned or turning away, withdrawn, retiring, looking as-*

*kance*.—Fig., *averse, unfriendly, hostile, estranged*.

**aviārius, -a, -um**, [†avi + ārius], adj., *pertaining to birds, of birds, bird-*: *rete* (*bird-net*).—Neut., *a place where birds are kept, a poultry-yard, an aviary*.—Less exactly, *the resort of wild birds in a forest*.

**avidus, -a, -um**, [†avō- (whence *aveo*) + dus], adj., *longing, desirous, eager*: *medullae* (*burning with passion*).

**avis, -is**, [?], f., *a bird*.

**avitus, -a, -um**, [noun-stem akin to *avus* + tus, cf. *auritus*], adj., *of or belonging to a grandfather, derived from a grandfather*.—Less exactly, *of or belonging to an ancestor, ancestral*: *solium*.

**āvius, -a, -um**, [ab-*via* (inflected as adj.)], adj., *that is at a distance from the way, that goes out of or is*

*remote from the way*: hence, also, *untrodden, unfrequented*: *virgulta*.—Neut., *a pathless or out-of-the-way place*.—Transferred, of persons, *wandering straying*.

**āvolo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [ab-*volo*], i. v. n., *fly away*.

**āvolsus (avulsus)**, p.p. of *avello*.

**avūnculus, -ī**, [lost stem †avōn + culus, cf. *avus*], m. dim., *a mother's brother, maternal uncle* (cf. *patruus, paternal uncle*).

**avus, -ī**, [?], m., *a grandfather, an ancestor, a grandsire*.

**axis, -is**, [perhaps akin to *ago*], m., *an axle-tree*: *faginus axis*.

—Fig., *the axis of the heavens* (supposed to turn as spheres); *the pole, the north pole*.—Less exactly *the heavens, the canopy*: *Atlas axem umero torquet*; *aetheris axis* (*the ethereal heaven*).

## B.

**bāca (bācc-), -ae**, [?], f., *a berry* (either edible or not), *small fruit* (cf. *pomum, larger fruit*).—Esp., of the olive.

**bācātus (bācc-), -a, -um**, [bacā + tus (cf. *barbātus*)], adj., *set or adorned with pearls*.—In later poets *baca* is used for pearls: *monile* (*pearl necklace*).

**bacca**, see *baca*.

**baccar (-char), -aris**, [Gr. *βάκχαρις*], n., *the baccar, bacchar, or baccharis*; a plant with a fragrant root, which yielded a kind of oil, acc. to some, *purple foxglove*. It was supposed to possess magic powers.

**bacchātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *bacchor*.

**Bacchicus (-ius, -ēus, -ēius), -a, -um**, [Gr. adjs. *βακχικός*, etc.], adj., *of or pertaining to Bacchus, Bacchic*.

**bacchor, -ātus sum, -ārī**, [†Bacchō-], i. v. dep., *celebrate the festival of Bacchus*.—Less exactly, *revel, rave, rage, or rant* in any

way; *go or run about in a wanton, wild, raving, or furious manner*: *per urbem*.—Fig., *fly or run wildly*: *fama*.—**bacchātus, -a, -um**, p.p. in pass. sense, *sought in revels* (of a place where the orgies were celebrated): *virginibus bacchata Lacaenis Taygeta* (*where the maidens revel*).

**Bacchus, -ī**, [Gr. *Βάκχος*], m., *Bacchus*, a son of Jupiter and of Semele, the god of wine and of poets.—Fig., *the vine*: *Bacchus amat colles*.—*wine*: *hilarans convivia Baccho*.

**Bactra, -ōrum**, [Gr. *Βάκτρα*], n., *Bactra*, the chief city of Bactria or Bactriana (now *Balkh*).

**Bāiae, -ārum**, [Gr. *Βαῖα*], f., a small town in Campania, on the coast between Cumæ and Puteoli, a favorite resort of the Romans on account of its warm baths and pleasant situation.

**bālātus, -ūs**, [†balā (stem of *balo*) + tus], m., *a bleating*: *agni bala-tum exercent*.

**Baleāris, -e**, [cf. Gr. *Βαλιαρεῖς*], adj., *Balearic, of the Balears, or Balearic Islands*, Majorca and Minorca, in the Mediterranean Sea. Their inhabitants were famed for the use of the sling. — As subst., **Baleārēs, -ium**, (sc. *incolae*), m., *the inhabitants of the Balearic Islands*.

**bālō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [prob. fr. the sound], i. v. n., *bleat*.

**balsamum, -ī**, [Gr. *βάλσαμον*], n., *a fragrant gum of the balsam-tree, balsam*.

**balteus, -ī**, (plur. *baltea*), [?], m., *a baldric or shoulder-belt for carrying a sword, a belt or band for carrying a quiver*.

**barathrum, -ī**, [Gr. *βάραθρον*], n., *an abyss, chasm, gulf, deep pit*.

**barba, -ae**, [?], f., *the beard, of men or animals: barba cadebat*.

**barbaricus, -a, -um**, [Gr. *βαρβαρικός*, adj. from *βάρβαρος*], adj., *of or pertaining to a barbarian, foreign, strange, barbaric, barbarous*.

**barbarus, -a, -um**, [Gr. *βάρβαρος*], adj., *foreign, strange, barbarous: barbara tegmina crurum*.

**Barcaeī, -ōrum**, [masc. plur. of *Barcaeus*, Gr. *Βαρκαῖος*], m., *Barcaeans, inhabitants of Barce, a town in Libya*.

**Barcē, -ēs**, [Gr. *Βάρκη*], f., *the nurse of Sicheus*.

**Batulum, -ī**, n., *a town built by the Samnites in Campania*.

**Bavius, -ī (-īi)**, m., *Bavius*, a bad poet, contemporary with Virgil and Horace, and obnoxious to both.

**beātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *beo* as adj., *happy, prosperous, blessed, fortunate: Eurotas; sedes (Elysium)*.

**Bebrycius, -a, -um**, adj., *of or belonging to Bebrycia (a province of Asia Minor, afterwards called Bithynia, the country of Amycus, a famous boxer), Bebrycian*.

**Belgicus, -a, -um**, [†*Belga-* (or *Belgō-*) + *cus*], adj., *Belgic, of the Belgæ or Belgians, a warlike peo-*

*ple of German and Celtic origin dwelling in the north of Gaul*.

**Bēlidēs, -ae**, [Gr. patronymic], m., *a descendant of Belus (see Belus)*.

**bellātor, -ōris**, [†*bellā-* (stem of *bello*) + *tor*], m., *a warrior, soldier, fighting-man*. — As adj., *that wages or carries on war, warlike, war-, ready to fight, martial, valorous: deus (the warrior-god, Mars); equus (war-horse)*.

**bellātrix, -icis**, [†*bellā* (stem of *bello*) + *trix*], fem. adj., *that wages or carries on war, warlike; warrior (female)*.

**bellipotēns, -entis**, [†*bellō*-*potēns*], adj., *powerful or valiant in war*. — Masc., *the god powerful in war, i.e., Mars*.

**bellō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†*bellō-*], i. v. n.; and **bellor**, perhaps no perf., **-āri**, i. v. dep., *wage or carry on war, to war: pictis bellantur Amazones armis*.

**Bellōna, -ae**, [unc. form (cf. *patronus*) from stem of *bellum*], f., *the goddess of war, and sister of Mars*.

**bēllua**, see *belua*.

**bellum, -ī**, [unc. form akin to *duo* and perhaps *dis-*], n., *war, warfare*. — Personified, *War*.

**bēlua (bell-), -ae**, [?], f., *a beast (large or ferocious), a monster (as an elephant, lion, wild boar, whale, dolphin); Lernaë (the Hydra)*.

**Bēlus, -ī**, [Gr. *Βῆλος*, same word as *Bel* or *Baal*], m., *a mythic name of several Eastern kings, among others, of several ancestors of Dido*.

**Bēnācus, -ī**, m., *a deep and rough lake in Gallia Transpadana, near Verona, through which the Mincio (Mincio) flows (now Lago di Garda)*.

**bene** [abl. of *bonus*], (*melius, optimē*), adv. *Of every kind of excellence, well, beautifully, ably, rightly, honorably, favorably, prosperously, fully, completely: olentes (sweet)*.

**benefactum, -ī**, [p.p. neut. of

- benefacio**, n., (*a thing well done, absolutely, a good, honorable, praiseworthy act; good, honorable action; heroic deed.*—(*a thing well done to or for some one*), *a benefit, kindness, service.*
- benignus**, -a, -um, [†bonō-genus (√gen + us), *of good birth*], adj., Of persons as to feelings or behavior, *good, kind, friendly, pleasing, favorable, mild, benignant, kindly.*—Transferred, *kindly, friendly: mens.*
- Berecynthius**, -a, -um, (-cynthius), [Gr. Βερεκύντιος], adj., *of or pertaining to Berecynthus*, a mountain in Phrygia, sacred to Cybele, on the river Sangarius, *Berecynthian.*—Fem., *the Berecynthian goddess or mother (Cybele).*
- Beroë**, -ēs, [Gr. Βερόη], f.: 1. One of the Oceanidae, or ocean nymphs; 2. The wife of Doryclus of Epirus, in the Trojan company.
- Biānor**, -oris, [Gr. βία, ἀνήρ], m., an ancient hero, the founder of Mantua.
- bibō**, bibī, bibitum(?), bibere, [redup. √pa (in potus)], 3. v. a., *drink: Ararim Parthus bibat (drink of); ut gemma bibat.*—Of things, *imbibe, drink, drink in: sat prata biberunt; bibit ingens arcus (draw water, of the rainbow).*—Fig.: *longum amorem (drink in long draughts of love, of Dido).*—Transferred, *bring forth or draw forth, drink (cf. haurio): hasta bibit cruorem.*
- bibulus**, -a, -um, [lost stem †bibō + lus], adj., *drinking readily or freely.*—Fig., of things, *that draws, sucks in, or absorbs moisture, bibulous, absorbent, thirsty: arena.*
- bicolor**, -ōris, [bi (for dvi, cf. bis) -color], adj., *of two colors, two-colored: equus (dappled).*
- bicornis**, -e, [bi (for dvi, cf. bis) -cornu (weakened)], adj., *with two horns, two-horned.*—Fig., *with two points, two-horned, two-pronged: furcae.*
- bidēns**, -entis, [bi (for dvi, cf. bis) -dēns], adj., *with two teeth.*—Fem., *a sheep for sacrifice, victim.*—Fig., *with two points, two-pronged: forfex.*—Masc., *a hoe with two iron teeth.*
- bifer**, -fera, -ferum, [bi (for dvi, cf. bis) -fer (√fer + us)], adj., *bearing twice a year, twice-bearing: biferi rosaria Paesti.*
- biforis**, -e, [bi (for dvi, cf. bis) -foris], adj., *with two doors: bifores valvae (double doors).*—Fig., *two-fold, double: biforem dat tibia cantum (because two pipes were used, giving a double opening).*
- biformis**, -e, [bi (for dvi, cf. bis) -forma (weakened)], adj., *two-formed, two-shaped: Minotaurus (part man and part bull).*
- bifrōns**, -ontis, [bi (for dvi, cf. bis) -frōns], adj., *with two foreheads; or, in a wider sense, with two faces, double-faced (an epithet of Janus).*
- bigae**, -ārum; also -a, -ae, [bi (for dvi, cf. bis) -†agus (lost adj., akin to ago, cf. agilis, auriga)], f., *a pair of horses, a span, double team.*—Fig., *a car or chariot drawn by two horses.*
- biugis**, -e, [bi (for dvi, cf. bis) -iugum (weakened)], adj., *yoked two together: equi (pair of horses).*
- biugus**, -a, -um, [cf. preceding], adj., *yoked two together. leones (yoked in pairs); certamen (the contest with the bigae, two-horse race, chariot race).*—Masc. plur. (sc. equi), *two horses yoked abreast, a pair, span.*
- bilinguis**, -e, [bi (for dvi, cf. bis) -lingua (weakened, cf. bilinguus)], adj., *with two tongues.*—Fig., *double-tongued, false, treacherous: Tyrii.*
- bilix**, -icis, [bi (for dvi, cf. bis) + stem akin to licium], adj., *with a double thread, two-threaded, two-ply, double: lorica.*
- bimembris**, -e, [bi (for dvi, cf.

**bis)-membrum**(weakened)], adj., *having double members*.—Masc. plur., *two-formed monsters* (the Centaurs).

**bīmus, -a, -um**, [bi (for dvi, cf. **bis**)-**thīmus** (lost stem akin to **hiems**), of *two winters*], adj., *two years old, of two years, continuing two years, two-year-old*.

**bīni, -ae, -a**, [bi (for dvi, cf. **bis**) + **nus**], distrib. adj., *two* (distributively), *two apiece or for each*.—Less exactly, *two*, with substantives plural only.—Of things that are in pairs or double: **scyphos** (a *pair of goblets*); **bina hastilia**.

**bipatēns, -entis**, [bi (for dvi, cf. **bis**) -**patēns**], adj., *opening in two ways, open in two directions, swinging: portae*.

**bipennis, -e**, [bi (for dvi, cf. **bis**) -**penna** (weakened)], adj., *having two edges, two-edged: ferrum*.—Fem. (sc. **securis**), *an axe with two edges, double-axe, battle-axe*.

**bipēs, -edis**, [bi (for dvi, cf. **bis**) + **pes**], adj., *two-footed: equi* (sea-horses); **mensa**.

**birēmis, -e**, [bi (for dvi, cf. **bis**) -**remus** (weakened)], adj., *two-oared, having two oars*.—As subst., **birēmis, -is**, (sc. **navis**), f., *a small vessel with two oars, a vessel with two rows of benches or two banks of oars, ships* (generally).

**bis** [for dvis, case-form of **duo** as adv. (cf. **cis**, **uls**)], adv. num., *twice, in two ways, in a two-fold manner: bis in hora* (twice an hour).—With numerals, *twice* a certain number: **bis senos**.—**bis tanto** or **tantum** (*twice as great or as much*).

**Bisaltaē, -ārum**, m., a Thracian people on the Strymon.

**bissēni**, see **bis** and **seni**.

**bissexthus**, see **bis** and **sextus**.

**Bitiās, -ae**, m.: 1. A Trojan, son of Alcanor; 2. A Carthaginian nobleman.

**bitūmen, -inis**, [?], n., *bitumen*.

**bivius, -a, -um**, [bi (for dvi, cf.

**bis**) -**via**, declined as adj.], adj., *having two ways or passages: fauces* (double).—Neut., *a place where two roads meet, cross roads, corner*.

**blandus, -a, -um**, [perhaps for **mlandus**, akin to **mollis**], adj., *of smooth tongue, flattering, fondling, caressing: canes* (affectionate).—Fig., *flattering, friendly, kind, pleasant, agreeable, enticing, alluring, charming: laudes; flores; gaudia* (alluring).

**blatta, -ae**, [?], f., *the blatta, a night insect, moth, bee moth*.

**Bōla, -ae, (-ae, -ārum)**, f., a very ancient town of the Æqui, in Latium.

**bonus, -a, -um, (melior, optimus)**, adj. Of every kind of excellence: *physical, good, beautiful, pleasant, fit, suitable, fair*.—Neut. plur., *gifts of fortune, wealth, riches, property, goods, fortune*.—Mental and moral, *good, fit, able, excellent, skilful, noble, virtuous, upright, honest, &c.* (with inf., *skilful*).—*favorable, propitious: bonum sit* (a good omen); *bona bello cornus* (well fitted).—Neut. sing. and plur., *advantage, wealth: bonis communibus obsto*.

**Boōtēs, -ae**, [Gr. Βοώτης, *ploughman*], m., *the constellation Boōtes*.

**Boreās, -ae**, [Gr. Βορέας], m., *Boreas, the mountain or north wind* (pure Lat. **aquilo**): **Boreae penetrabile frigus**.—Personified, **Boreas**, the son of the river-god Strymon, and father of Calais and Zetes by Orithyia, daughter of Erechtheus, king of Attica.

**bōs, bovis**, (gen. plur., **boum**), [cf. Gr. Βόυς], comm. gen., *one of the ox tribe, an ox, a cow: pascite boves* (cattle).

**bracchium (brāch-), -ī**, [?], n., *an arm; the whole arm, from the shoulder to the fingers*.—From similarity, *a branch*.—Plur., *the sail-yards*.—*a* (natural or artificial) *outwork; an arm for con-*

- necting two points in fortifications or preparations for besieging.—a side-work, mole, dike, in the fortification of a harbor.
- bractea**, see **brattea**.
- brattea** (bract-), -ae, [?], f., a thin plate, leaf (of metal).
- brevis**, -e, [for †bregvis, √bragh + us, with accidental i as in **levis**, **gravis**, cf. *βραχύς*], adj. In distance, extent, little, small, short, narrow: *brevis est via*.—In depth, small, little, shallow: *vada*.—Neut. plur., *brevia*, -ium, *shal-lows, shoals*.
- brevisiter** [brevi + ter (probably neuter of -terus reduced)], adv. Of space, shortly, in a small space, at a short distance.—In expression, briefly, in brief, with few words, concisely, summarily.—Of time, shortly, in no long time.
- Briareus**, -ei, [Gr. *Βριαρεύς*], m., a hundred-armed giant (also called *Ægæon*).
- Britannus**, -a, -um, [?], adj., of Britain, British.—Masc. plur., Britons.—Also their country, Britain.
- Brontēs**, -ae, [Gr. *Βρόντης* (Thunderer)], m., a Cyclops in the workshop of Vulcan.
- brūma**, -ae, [for *brevima* (old superlative of *brevis*, cf. *infimus*), sc. *dies*], f., the shortest day in the year, the winter solstice.—Less exactly, the winter time, winter.
- brūmālis**, -e, [†*bruma* (reduced) + *ālis*], adj., of or pertaining to the winter solstice.—wintry, of winter: *frigus*.
- Brūtus**, -ī, [*brutus*, heavy, dull], m., a Roman family name.—Esp., *L. Junius Brutus*, who expelled Tarquinius Superbus. He was saved by his feigned stupidity (hence the name).
- būbō**, -ōnis, m. (f. only once), an owl, the horned owl, the cry of which was considered as ill-boding.
- bubuleus**, -ī, [†*bubulō* + *cus*], m., an ox-driver or wagoner, one who ploughs with oxen, a ploughman.
- buccina**, -ae; see *bucina*.
- būcina** (bucc-), -ae, [?], f., a shepherd's horn.—a trumpet: *bello dat signum rauca cruentum bucina*.
- būcolicus**, -a, -um, [Gr. *Βουκολικός*], adj., relating to herdsmen.—Only neut. plur., *bucolica*, name of the Eclogues, as the songs of herdsmen.
- būcula**, -ae, [†*bov-* (bos) + *cula*], f. dim., a heifer.
- būfō**, -ōnis, [?], m., a toad.
- bullā**, -ae, [cf. *bullō*, *bulliō*], f., a water-bubble, bubble.—Fig., a boss, stud.
- būmastus**, -ī, [Gr. *Βούμαστος*], f., the *bumastus*, a species of grape with large clusters.
- būris**, -is, [?], m., hinder part of a plough, plough-tail.
- Būsiris**, -idis, [Gr. *Βουσιρίς*], m., *Busiris*, a king of Egypt, who sacrificed strangers, and was himself slain by Hercules.
- bustum**, -ī, [n. p.p. of unc. verb, but cf. *comburo*], n., the burned pyre, pyre (after burning), funeral pile: *semusta*.—the hillock raised over the ashes of a burned corpse, a tomb.—Plur., same meaning.
- Būtēs**, -ae, [Gr. *Βούτης*], m.: 1. Son of Amycus, king of the Bebrycians, slain by Dares at the tomb of Hector; 2. An armor-bearer of Anchises and guardian of Ascanius; 3. A Trojan, perhaps the same as 2.
- Būthrōtum**, -ī, [Gr. *Βουθρωτόν*], n., a maritime town of Epirus (now *Butrinto*).
- buxus**, -ī, (sometimes -um, -ī, n.), [Gr. *πύξος*], f., the box-tree, box-wood.—Of things made of box-wood, a pipe or flute.
- Byrsa**, -ae, [prob. a Phœnician word (= *Bosra*), confounded with *Βύρσα* (a hide)], f., the citadel of Carthage.

## C.

**cacūmen, -inis**, [unc. stem (cf. Sk. *kakud*, mountain) + *men*], n., the extreme end, extremity, or point of a thing; the peak, top, utmost point (whether horizontal or perpendicular).

**Cacus, -i**, [?, cf. *Caca*], m., a mythical monster of Italy who robbed Hercules of Geryon's cattle, and was on that account slain by him.

**cadāver, -eris**, [akin to *cado*], n., a dead body, a corpse. — Of beasts, a carcass.

**cadēns**, p. of *cado*.

**cadō, cecidī, cāsum, cadere**, [√*cad*], 3. v. n., fall down, be precipitated, sink down, fall: *barba* (under the shears); *vela* (are lowered); *de montibus umbrae* (are thrown by); *imbres* (drop). — Of stars, &c., decline, set: *sidera*. — In death, fall, perish, be slain. — Fig., happen, come to pass, befall one, occur to one: *cadit in quenquam tantum scelus* (be conceived); *quocunque res cadent*. — decrease, diminish, perish, decay, cease, subside, abate: *fragor*; *animi* (sink). — p.p. as adj.: *patria cadens* (failing, going to ruin).

**cadūcus, -a, -um**, [lost stem in *u* (from √*cad* in *cado*) + *cus*], adj., that falls or has fallen, falling: *frondes volitare caducas*. — Esp., of those who fall in battle, &c., falling or having fallen dead: *bello caduci Dardanidae*. — Less exactly, devoted to death, destined to die: *iuvenis*.

**cadus, -i**, [Gr. *κᾰδῶς*], m., a large earthen vessel for containing liquids (esp. wine), a bottle, flask, jar, vase. — a funeral urn.

**Caea**, see *Cēa*.

**Caeculus, -i**, [dim. of *caecus*, †*caeco* + *lus*], m., a son of Vulcan, founder of Praeneste.

**caecus, -a, -um**, [?], adj., blind. —

Transferred, dark, invisible, concealed, secret, hidden: *caligo*; *fores*; *Mars* (blind warfare). — Fig., uncertain, dubious, blind: *fata*; *undae* (unknown); *parietes* (deceptive); *ignes* (meaningless, acting blindly); *murmur* (undistinguishable). — blind, heedless, reckless: *auri amor*.

**caedēs, -is**, [√*cad* + *-es* (-*is*), two stems], f., a cutting or lopping off. — Of persons, a cutting down, slaughter, murder. — Concretely, a person slain or murdered; the slain. — blood shed in slaughter, gore.

**Caedicus, -i**, [?, cf. *caedes*], m., a Rutulian warrior, perh. two.

**caedō, cecidī, caesum, cadere**, [√*cad* (increased, as causative)], 3. v. a., (cause to fall), cut, fell, lop, cut down, hew, throw down, cut off, cut to pieces. — Fig., slaughter, slay, sacrifice. — Transferred, shed (of blood).

**caelātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *caelo*.

**caelestis, -e** (sometimes gen. plur., *caelestum*), [†*caelit-* (stem of *caeles*, heavenly) + *tis* (cf. *agrestis* and adjs. in *-ticus*)], adj., (of or pertaining to the heavenly), of heaven, heavenly, celestial: *animi* (souls of the gods). — Plur., comm. gen., the inhabitants of heaven, the gods.

**caelicola, -ae**, [√*caeli* + *cola* (cf. *incola*)], comm. gen., inhabitant of heaven, deity, god.

**caelicolum**, gen. plur.; see *caelicola*.

**caelifer, -fera, -ferum**, [†*caelifer* (√*fer* + *us*)], adj., supporting the heavens, heaven-supporting: *Atlas*.

**caelō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†*caelō-*], 1. v. a., emboss, carve in relief, engrave, carve: *bipennis*; *Mavors caelatus ferro* (embossed on steel).



**caelum**, -ī, [?], n., *the sky* (cf. **caelō**), *the heavens, Heaven*: **ruina caeli** (*deluge of the sky*, the whole heavens falling); **quarta caeli hora** (*fourth hour*, as indicated by the sky); **de caelo tactae quercus** (*struck by lightning*). — *the air, atmosphere, temperature, weather*: **mores caeli** (*course of the weather*). — Poetically, *day*.

**Caeneus**, -eī, [Gr. Καίνεύς], m., *Cæneus*: 1. A girl originally named Cænis, daughter of Elatus, changed by Neptune into a boy. Acc. to Virgil, he again became a female; 2. A Trojan warrior.

**caenum**, -ī, [?], n., *dirt, filth, mud, mire* (always with the access. idea of loathsomeness).

**Caere**, n. indecl., (gen. **Caeritis**, abl. **Caerēte**, f.), *Cære*, a very ancient city of Etruria, previously called *Agylla* (now *Cervetere*).

**caeruleus**, -a, -um, [?], adj., *dark blue, cerulean, sea-green, green*: **angues**; **colla**; **glacies**. — Neut. plur., *the sea*. — From similarity, of things connected with water, *blue*: **Thybris**. — Opposed to bright colors, *dark, gloomy, black*: **vittae**.

**Caesar**, -aris, [?], m., a family name in the gens *Julia*. — Esp.: 1. *C. Julius Caesar*, the conqueror of Gaul, and the opponent of Pompey in the civil war, assassinated by Brutus and Cassius; 2. *C. Octavius Caesar*, called Augustus, the Roman emperor, the friend and patron of Virgil.

**caesariēs**, -ēī-, [?], f., *the hair of the head, the locks*.

**caespes** (cēs-), -pitis, [?], m., *turf, sod, the turf* (grassy plain): **congestum caespit culmen**.

**caestus** (ces-), -ūs, [perh. √caed + tus], m., a *cestus* (a kind of glove for boxing, made of a thong loaded with lead and worn round the hand).

**caesus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *caedo*.

**caeterus**, -a, -um, **caetra**, -ae; incorrect for *ceterus*.

**caetra** (cē-), -ae, [borrowed word from native Spanish], f., a *cetra* (a short Spanish buckler), a *buckler*.

**Caïcus** (Caÿ-), -ī, [Gr. Κῆϊκος], m.: 1. A river of Greater Mysia, which takes its rise on Mount Teuthras, passes near Pergamus, and falls into the sea at Lesbos (now the *Mandragora*); 2. One of the companions of Aeneas.

**Cāiēta**, -ae (-ē, -ēs), f.: 1. The nurse of Aeneas; 2. A town and harbor in Latium (now *Gaëta*), supposed to have been named for her.

**Calaber**, -bra, -um, [perhaps akin to **calco**], adj., of *Calabria*, the country in Lower Italy from Tarentum to the promontory Iapygium (now *Terra d'Otranto*), *Calabrian*.

**Calabria**, -ae, f., *Calabria*.

**calamus**, -ī, [Gr. κάλαμος], m., a *reed, cane*. — Fig., of things made of reeds, a *reed-pipe, an arrow*. — Less exactly, a *straw of grain, a stalk, stem, blade*.

**calathus**, -ī, [Gr. κάλαθος], m., a *wicker-basket, a hand-basket* (widening towards the top). — From similarity, a *milk-bowl, milk-pail; a wine-cup*.

**calcar**, -āris, [for **calcare**, neut. of **calcaris** (†*calc* + *āris*)], n., (*a thing belonging to the heel*), a *spur*.

**Calchās**, -antis, (acc. Gr. **Calchanta**), [Gr. Κάλχας], m., a son of Thestor, the most distinguished seer among the Greeks at Troy.

**calcō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†*calc* (*heel*)], I. v. a., *tread something or upon something, tread under foot*: **mixtaque cruor calcatur arena** (*is trampled in the sand*). — From the result, *trample in, tread down, press, crowd, press together close or firm, press in*: **huc ager ille malus dulcesque a fontibus undae ad plenum calcentur** (*into this let this poor soil and fresh water be trodden down*).

**calculus**, -ī, [†*calc-* (*stone*) + *ulus*, as if *calcō* + *lus*], m. dim., *a small stone, a pebble*. — Collectively, in sing., *gravel*.

**calefactiō** (*calf-*), -fēcī, -factum, -facere, 3. v. a.; pass., *calefiō* (*calfiō*), -factus sum, -fieri, [unc. form (akin to *caleo*) -facio], *make warm or hot, warm, heat*. — Fig., *rouse or excite, fire, heat*: *calefactaque corda tumultu*. — *flush, cause to glow* (of blushing): *ora calefacta* (*blushed*).

**calefactus** (*calf-*), -a, -um, p.p. of *calefacio*.

**calefiō**, -ieri; see *calefacio*.

**caleō**, -uī, no sup., -ēre, [lost stem †*calō-* (cf. *calidus*)], 2. v. n., *be warm or hot, glow*: *tūre* (of an altar). — Pres. p. as adj., *warm*: *membra* (*still unchilled, in death*).

**Calēs**, -ium, f., *Cales*, a town in southern Campania, celebrated for its wine (now *Calvi*).

**calidus** (*caldus*), -a, -um, [lost stem †*calō-* (cf. *caleo*) + *dus*], adj., *warm, hot*. — Fig., *fiery, spirited, fierce*.

1. **cāligō**, -inis, [lost stem *caligō* + *o(n)*, root in *clam, celo*], f., *a thick atmosphere, a mist, vapor, fog, darkness*.

2. **cāligō**, no perf., no sup., -āre, [lost stem *caligō* (whence *caligo, -inis*), same root as *clam, celo*], 1. v. n. and a. Neut., *be involved in darkness, be dark, gloomy*: *caligans lucus*. — Act., *veil in darkness, darken, obscure*: *mortales visus*.

**Calliopē**, -ēs, (-ēa, -ae), [Gr. Καλλιόπη, Καλλιόπεια (*having a beautiful voice*)], f., the chief of the Muses, goddess of epic poetry, and, in the poets, sometimes of every other kind of poetry; the mother of Orpheus and of the Sirens.

**Calliopēa**, see *Calliope*.

**callis**, -is, [?], m., *a stony, uneven, narrow foot-way; a foot-path, a mountain-path, &c.; a path* (of cattle).

**calor**, -ōris, [√*cal* (in *caleo*) + *or*], m., *warmth, heat, glow* (of any kind, as in Eng.).

**calta** (*caltha*), -ae, f., *a strong-smelling flower of a yellow color, perhaps marigold*.

**caltha**, see *calta*.

**calx**, *calcis*, [?], f., *the heel*. — Less exactly, *the foot*: *calcemque terit iam calce*.

**Calybē**, -ēs, f., priestess of Juno among the Rutuli.

**Calydōn**, -ōnis, (Gr. acc. *Calydona*), [Gr. Καλυδών], f., *Calydon*, a very ancient town of Ætolia, on the river Evenus. It was the abode of Cēneus, father of Meleager and Deianira, and grandfather of Diomedes.

**Camaena**, see *Camena*.

**Camarina**, see *Camerina*.

**Camēna** (-aena, -oena), -ae, [†*casmen* (later *carmen*) + *a*, same root as *cano*], f., (*goddess of song*, cf. *Pomōna*), *a muse* (the proper Latin name, cf. *musa* borrowed from Greek).

**Camerīna** (*Camar-*), -ae, [Gr. Καμάρινα], f., *a town of Sicily, by a marsh of the same name*.

**Camers**, -ertis, [lost stem †*camer* (whence also *Camerinus*) + *tis* (reduced)], adj., *of Camerinum* (a town in Umbria, now *Camerino*). — Name of an Italian warrior.

**Camilla**, -ae, [cf. next word], f., *a Volscian heroine, killed in the war between Æneas and Turnus*.

**Camillus**, -i, [*camillus*, *a young religious servant*, probably akin to *cano, carmen, Camēna*], m., *a name of several persons of the gens Furia, the most distinguished of whom was M. Furius Camillus, who conquered Veii, and delivered Rome from the Gauls*.

**camīnus**, -i, [Gr. κάμινος], m., *a smelting furnace, a forge or smithy*. — Plur., *chimneys*, the crater of Ætna, where were supposed to be the forges of the Cyclops.

**Campānus**, -a, -um, [†*campo* (re-

- duced) + *ānus*], adj., *Campanian*, of *Campania* (a district of southern Italy): *urbs* (Capua).
- campus, -i**, [?], m., *an even, flat place; a plain, field*: *Mavortis* (the *Campus Martius*, a plain at Rome outside the walls, once belonging to the Tarquins. Afterwards it was dedicated to Mars, and became the meeting-place of the Roman people. In it was the tomb of Augustus and his family). — Coll., *land*. — *a level surface* (of the sea or a rock): *campi salis*; *immota attollitur unda campus*. — Fig., *a free, open space*: *liquentes (the fields of air)*.
- camurus (-erus), -a, -um**, [akin to *camera*], adj., *crooked, turned inwards*: *camuris sub cornibus aures*.
- canālis, -is**, [?], m., *a channel, canal; a pipe, a trough, a conduit*: *ilignis potare canalibus undam*.
- cancer, -cri**, [?], m., *a crab, sea-crab*. — *the Crab* (the sign of the Zodiac).
- candēns, -ntis**, p. of *candeo*.
- candeō, -ui**, no sup., *-ēre*, [lost stem †*candō* - (√*can* in *cānus*, *canéo*), cf. *candor*, *candidus*], 2. v. n., *be of brilliant or glittering whiteness, shine, glitter, glisten*. — Fig., *glow* (with a glistening color), *be glowing hot*: *favilla*. — *candēns, -ntis*, p., *glistening, shining, white*: *vacca*.
- candidus, -a, -um**, [†*candō* (noun-stem, whence *candeo*) + *dus*], adj., *glistening, dazzling white, pure white, white, clear, bright*: *candida luna*; *Dido (fair)*; *barba*. — Of the face of a divinity, *divinely fair*. — *populus (the white or silver poplar)*.
- candor, -ōris**, [stem of *candeo*, treated as root, + *or*], m., *a dazzling, glossy whiteness; a clear lustre, clearness, radiance, brightness, brilliancy, splendor*.
- cānēns, -ntis**, p. of *canéo*.
- cānēō, -ui**, no sup., *-ēre*, [†*cānō*], 2. v. n., *be white, gray, or hoary*. — *canēns, -ntis*, p., *white*. — *aged*: *lumina*.
- canis, -is**, [?], comm. gen., *a dog*. — *the Dog* (the constellation): *major* or *Icarius*, whose brightest star is the Dog-star (*canicula*); and *minor*, *minuscule*, or *Erigoneius* (commonly called *ante-canis*). — *the sea-dog*; plur., and mythically, of the dogs of Scylla.
- canistra, -ōrum**, [Gr. *κάνιστρα*], n. plur., *baskets woven from reeds, bread-, fruit-, flower-, &c., baskets* (esp. for religious use in sacrifices).
- cānitiēs, -em, -ē**, [*canus*, through some intermediate stem], f., *a gray or grayish-white color, hoariness*. — Fig., *gray hair*.
- canō, cecini**, no sup., *canere*, [√*can*, orig. *cas*], 3. v. a. and n. Neut., of voice or instrument, *sing, sound, play*: *frondator ad auras*. — With cog. acc., *sing, recite, compose*: *carmina*; *signum (sound)*. — Of subject of song, *sing of, celebrate*: *reges et proelia; bella exhausta (tell of)*. — Of any religious or inspired utterance, *repeat, recite, prophesy, foretell, interpret*: *vota Iunoni*. — Of things, *forebode*.
- Canōpus, -i**, [Gr. *Κάνωπος*, *Κάνωπος*], m., an island-town in Lower Egypt, on the western mouth of the Nile.
- canor, -ōris**, [√*can* + *or*], m., *melody, tone, sound, song*.
- canōrus, -a, -um**, [perhaps *canor* + *us*, but cf. *decorus*], adj., *of or pertaining to melody, melodious, harmonious, sounding*: *aves (tune-ful)*; *Threicia fretus cithara fidibusque canoris*.
- cantharus, -i**, [Gr. *κάνθαρος*], m., *a cantharus* (a large, wide-bellied drinking-vessel with handles), *a tankard, pot* (esp., used by Bacchus and his followers).
- cantō, -tāvi, -tātum, -tāre**, [†*can-to*], 1. v. n. and a. intens., *produce* (with energy) *melodious sounds, sound, sing, play*. — Neut.: *Arca-*

**des ambo, et cantare pares, etc.** — Act. with cog. acc., *sing, play, recite*. — With acc. of the subject of song, *sing, celebrate or praise in song, sing of*: **dignus cantari**. — Esp., *use enchantments; utter spells, charms, or incantations*: **frigidus in pratis cantando rum-pitur anguis** (*by spells*).

**cantus, -ūs**, [ $\sqrt{\text{can}} + \text{tus}$ ], m., *tone, sound, melody, singing, song*. — Of instruments, *blast*.

**cānus, -a, -um**, [?], adj., *gray, ash-colored, hoary, white*: **fluctus; fides** (*clothed in white*); **mala** (*downy, quinces*).

**capella, -ae**, [†**capro-** (cf. **ager**) + **la**], f. dim., *a she-goat*.

**Capēnus, -a, -um**, adj., of *Capena* (a Tuscan town founded by the Veientes).

**caper, -prī**, [?], m., *a he-goat*.

**capessō (-isso), -essivī or -essii, -essitum, -essere**, [akin to **capio** through a noun-stem], 3. v. a. *desider., seize, take, or catch at eagerly; lay hold of*. — Of place, *strive after, make for, betake one's self to, endeavor to arrive at, go to, repair or resort to*: **tuta** (*seek*); **Italas oras**. — Fig., *take hold of any thing with zeal, take upon one's self, take charge of, undertake, enter upon, engage in*: **iussa**; **arma** (*take up*); **regna** (*take the throne*).

**Caphāreus, -ei**, [Gr. *Καφαρεὺς*], m., a rocky promontory on the southern coast of Eubœa (*Capo del Oro*).

**capillus, -ī**, [†akin to **caput**], m., *hair* (usually plur.).

**capīō, cēpī, captum, capere**, [ $\sqrt{\text{cap}}$ ], 3. v. a. In the widest sense, *take, lay hold of, seize*: **saxa manu**. — Of a position, *take possession of, seize, hold, occupy*: **tumulum**. — With **ante**, *anticipate*. — Also, *receive, hold, contain*. — Fig., *comprise, contain, include, have space for*: **unda se capit** (*keep within its bounds*). — Fig., *take, lay hold of, seize, resort to*: **orgia** (*begin*). — Of physical pow-

ers (so only pass.), *be injured, impaired, weakened*: **oculis cap-tus** (*blinded*). — Of the mind, *win or gain by fair or foul means, captivate, ensnare, enchain; mislead, seduce, delude, deceive*: **ima-gine** (*deceive*); **capta**, of Dido (*betrayed*). — With the passions, &c., as subjects, *seize, lay hold of, affect*: **captus amore**; **te dementia cepit**. — **captus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *captured, captive, captivated*. — Masc., *a prisoner, captive*. **capistrum, -ī**, [†**capid-** (akin to **capio**) + **trum**], n., (*a means of holding*), *a halter, head-stall for animals*. — Esp., *a nose-piece or muzzle*, with spikes to prevent young animals from sucking after they have been weaned.

**Capitōlium, -ī**, [developed from †**capit-**], n., *the Capitol at Rome*. — Also plural.

**capra, -ae**, [f. of same stem as **caper**], f., *a she-goat* (either tame or wild).

**caprea, -ae**, [†**caprō** (reduced) + **ea**], f., *a species of wild goat, a roe, roebuck*.

**Capreae, -ārum**, [†**capro-** (reduced) + **ea**, cf. **caprea**], f., an island in the Tuscan Sea, off the Bay of Naples (now *Capri*).

**capreolus, -ī**, [†**capreō-** (cf. **caprea**) + **lus**], m., *a species of wild goat, chamois, roebuck*.

**caprigenus, -a, -um**, [†**caprō-** (gen + us)], adj., *goat-begotten, goat-born, of the goat kind*: **pecus**.

**captivus, -a, -um**, [stem akin to **captus** + **vus**], adj., *taken prisoner, captive*. — Masc., *a prisoner, captive*. — Fem., *a female prisoner or captive*. — Of animals, *caught or taken*. — Of things, *captured, plundered, taken as booty, spoiled, taken by force*: **vestis**. — Less exactly, *that pertains or belongs to captives, captives*: **sanguis**.

**captō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†**captō-**], i. v. a. intens., *strive to seize, lay*

- hold of a thing with zeal, &c.; catch or snatch at.*—Fig., *strive after, desire earnestly, seek, explore, search: frigus; auribus aera (listen to catch).*
- captus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **capio**.
- Capua, -ae**, f., the chief city of Campania (now the village of *Sta. Maria*).
- capulus, -ī**, [†capō- (√cap, cf. **capistrum**) + **lus**], m., (*holder*), the hilt of a sword, the handle of any thing.
- caput, -itis**, [akin to Eng. *head*], n., the head (in all senses).—Of living creatures (cf. **corpus**), *head, creature, life: triginta capitum fetus; huic capiti (to me).*—*chief, principal, ruler, head, author, cause: urbibus (of Rome).*—Of things, *head, top, summit, end.*—Of rivers, *source.*—Of a city: *alias inter caput extulit urbes (of Rome).*
- Capys, -yos**, [Gr. Κάπυς], m.: 1. A companion of Æneas, said to have founded Capua; 2. The eighth king of Alba in Latium.
- Cār, -āris**, (acc. plur. Gr. *Caras*), m., a *Carian* (of Caria, in Asia Minor).
- carbaceus (-inus), -a, -um**, [†carbāsō- (reduced) + **eus**], adj., of or made of flax or linen: *sinus (of the sails).*
- carbasus, -ī**, (plur. **-a, -ōrum**, n.), [Gr. κάπραυς], f., *Spanish flax.*—*a linen garment.*—*a sail.*
- carcer, -eris**, [Gr. κάρκαρον], m., a *prison, jail.*—From similarity, of a race-course, *the barrier or starting-place.*
- carchēsum, -ī (-ii)**, [Gr. καρχήσιον], n., a *cup* (that is contracted in the middle), *goblet.*
- cardō, -inis**, [?], m., the *pivot and socket* (by which the doors of the ancients were fixed, and made to open and shut), *hinge* (but not of the same kind as ours).—Fig., *that about which everything else revolves or on which it depends, turning point, crisis: rerum.*
- carduus, -ī**, [?], m., *thistle.*
- cārectum, -ī**, [†carec- (later **-io**) + **tum** (n. of **tus**, cf. **robustus**)], n., a *place covered with sedge.*
- careō, -uī, -itum, -ēre**, [?], 2. v. n., *be without, be free from, not have: dolis.*—*deprive one's self of, do without, resign: Latio.*—*be deprived of: matre (of a staff cut from its tree).*—**carēns, -ntis**, p. as adj., *deprived of, without: luce (of the dead).*
- cārex, -icis**, [?], f., *reed-grass, sedge.*
- carina, -ae**, [?], f., the *bottom of a ship, the keel.*—Fig., *a vessel, boat, ship.*—Plur., the *Keels*, a place in Rome between the Cælian and Esquiline hills.
- carmen** (old form **casmen**), **-inis**, [√cas (in **cano**) + **men**], n., a *poem, poetry, song, lay, verses, lines.*—*a response of an oracle: a prophecy, prediction*, as being usually given in verse.—*a magic formula, an incantation.*—Less exactly, *a tune, song, air, strain* (vocal, instrumental, or of birds).
- Carmentālis, -e**, [†Carmenti- (reduced) + **ālis**, or **Carmentā + lis**], adj., of or pertaining to *Carmētis: porta* (a gate of Rome, named from Carmentis).
- Carmentis, -is**, (elsewhere **Carmenta**), [†carmen + **tis** (or **ta**)], cf. **sementis, agrestis**], f., (the *prophetic or predicting one*, cf. **carmen**), the mother of Evander, who went with him from Arcadia to Latium, and uttered oracles on the Capitoline Hill; afterwards honored as a goddess.
- Carpāthius (Carphatius), -a, -um**, [†Carpāthō- (reduced) + **ius**], adj., *Carpathian, of Carpathus* (an island in the Ægean, now *Scarpanto*).
- carpō, -sī, -tum, -ere**, [akin to Gr. καρπός, Eng. *harvest*], 3. v. a., *pick, pluck, pluck off, crop, gather, cull* (plants, flowers, fruits, &c.): *primus vere rosam atque au-*

- tumno carpere poma.** — Also of animals, *crop, pluck off, graze on, eat* (plants, &c.): *videbat carpere gramen equos.* — Fig., with the idea of plucking, taking, and enjoying extended in various ways: *pensa* (*spin*); *somnos* (*enjoy*); *vitales auras* (*breathe*); *viam, etc.* (*tread, pursue, cleave, cf. "pick one's way"*). — Of the effect of plucking, *wear away, consume, waste*: *regina caeco carpitur igni* (*is wasted*).
- Carthāgō (Kar-), -inis**, [prob. borrowed from Gr. *Καρχηδών*, but orig. Phœnician, meaning *New Town*], f., *Carthage*, the famous city in North Africa (near modern Tunis), once the rival of Rome.
- cārus, -a, -um**, [perhaps akin to *careo*], adj., *dear, precious, valued, esteemed, loved*.
- casa, -ae**, [?], f., *a simple or poorly built house, a hut, cottage, cabin, shed, &c.*: *humiles habitare casas.*
- cāseus, -i**, [?], m., *cheese*.
- casia, -ae**, [Gr. *κασία*], f.: 1. A tree with an aromatic bark, like cinnamon, prob. *the wild cinnamon*; 2. A fragrant shrub-like plant, *mezereon*.
- Casīnum, -i**, [?], n., a Roman colony in Latium (now *Monte Casino*).
- Casmilla, -ae**, [cf. *Camillus*], f., the mother of Camilla.
- Casperia, -ae**, [?], f., a town of the Sabines.
- Caspius, -a, -um**, adj., *of or belonging to the Caspii* (a nation of Media); *Caspian*: *regna*.
- Cassandra, -ae**, [Gr. *Κασσάνδρα*], f., a daughter of Priam and Hecuba, priestess of Apollo. Endowed by him with prophetic powers, she continually proclaimed the destruction of Troy, but, according to the terms of the gift, was believed by no one.
- cassēs, -ium**, [?], m. plur., *hunting-net, snare*. — From similarity, *a spider's web*.
- cassida, -ae**; see *cassis*.
- cassis, -idis, (-ida, -ae)**, [?], f., *a helmet*.
- cassus, -a, -um**, [p.p. of *quatio?*], adj., *empty, void, hollow*. — Fig., *wanting, devoid of, deprived of, without*: (with abl.) *lumine cassus*. — *vain, empty, useless, futile, fruitless*. — Neut. acc., *in cassum, incassum, in vain, vainly, idly*: *studio incassum gestiri* (*with an idle desire, &c.*).
- Castalia, -ae**, [Gr. *Κασταλία*], f., a fountain of Parnassus, sacred to Apollo and the Muses.
- castanea, -ae**, [Gr. *καστανέα*, f. adj. from *καστανον*], f., *chestnut-tree*. — Also, *a chestnut*: *nuces* (in adj. sense).
- castellum, -i**, [†*castrō* + *lum*, cf. *ager*, from †*agro*], n. dim., *a castle, fort, citadel, fortress, stronghold*. — Fig., *shelter, defence, refuge*. — *a residence situated on an eminence*.
- castigō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [lost noun-stem †*castigō* (†*castō-agō*, cf. *prodigus*)], i. v. a., (*purify*), *set right, correct, chastise, punish; reprove, chide, censure, find fault with*: *moras* (*chide the stragglers*); *castigat auditque dolos* (of a preliminary examination of criminals).
- Castor, -oris**, [Gr. *Κάστωρ*], m., a companion of Æneas.
- castorea, -ōrum**, [*castor* + *eus*], n. plur., *the glands of the beaver, castor, musk*.
- castrum, -i**, [unc. root + *trum*], n. Sing., *a castle, fort, fortress*: *Castrum Inui* (a city of Latium). — Plur., (several works together), *a fortified military camp, an encampment*: *castra movere* (*break up, decamp*). — Of bees: *cerea* (*hive*).
- castus, -a, -um**, [p.p. of unc. root], adj., *morally pure, unpolluted, spotless, guiltless* (of persons or things): *nulli fas casto scelera-tum insistere limen*. — Esp., *pure, chaste, continent*: *matres*. — *pious, religious, holy, sacred* (of persons

- or things) : **hac casti maneant in religione nepotes.**
- cāsus, -ūs**, [√cad + tus], m., *a falling down, a fall, &c.*—Esp., *a fall, overthrow*.—Fig., of time, *the end*: **hiemis**.—Generally, (*what befalls*), *an occurrence, event, accident, chance*: **sub hoc casu** (*at this crisis*); **casus** (*fate, collectively*); **marini** (*dangers of the sea*).—Esp., *an adverse event, a bad condition, a misfortune, mishap, calamity*.
- catēia, -ae**, [a Celtic word], f., a kind of missile weapon.
- catēna, -ae**, [?], f., *a chain, a fetter*.
- caterva, -ae**, [?], cf. **catena**, f., *a crowd, troop, band of men*.—Esp., *a body of soldiers, a troop, company, band*.—Of animals, *a flock*: **avium**.
- catervatim** [†catervā + tis, acc.], adv., *in companies, in troops, in or by flocks*: **catervatim dat stragem**.
- Catilina, -ae**, [†Catilō (reduced) + inus, f. of adj.], m., *L. Sergius Catiline, the conspirator driven from Rome by Cicero*.
- Cātilus (-ilus), -ī**, m., a brother of Tiburtus and Coras, with whom he built Tibur.
- Catō, -ōnis**, [†catō + o], m., (*the Shrewd*), a family name in several Roman gentes.—Esp., *M. Porcius Cato, the Censor, a rigid moralist and puritan*.—Also, *Uticensis*, who killed himself at Utica.
- catulus, -ī**, [lost stem †catō + lus], m. dim., *a young dog, a whelp, puppy*: **sic canibus catulos similes . . . noram**.—Less exactly, *a cub, the young of animals in general* (of the lion, of the serpent).
- Caucasius, -a, -um**, [†Caucasō + ius], adj., *pertaining to Caucasus, Caucasian, of Caucasus*.
- Caucasus, -ī**, [Gr. Καύκασος], m., a chain of rough mountains, inhabited by wild tribes, in Asia, between the Black and Caspian Seas.
- cauda (cōd-), -ae**, [?], f., *the tail of animals*: **delphinum**.
- caudex (cōd-), -icis**, [?], m., *the trunk of a tree, stock, stem*: **caudicibus sectis**.
- caulae, -ārum**, [†cavō + la, dim.], f., *openings, holes, passages*.—Fig., *sheepfolds, sheepcotes*: **fremit lupus ad caulas**.
- caulis (cōl-), -is**, [Gr. καυλός], m., *a stalk, stem, or shoot of a plant, &c.*
- Caulōnia, -ae, f.**; **-ōn, -ōnis**, [Gr. Καυλωνία], m., a town founded by the Achæans on the east coast of Bruttium (in the vicinity of the present *Castel Vetere*).
- Caurus (Cōr-), -ī**, m., *the north-west wind* (violent and dry).
- causa (-ssa), -ae**, [akin to *caveo*?], f., *a cause, reason, efficient cause, motive, inducement, an occasion, opportunity*: **Romam causa videndi; malorum; ad culpam**.—Also, *a feigned cause, a pretext, pretence, excuse*: **morandi**.
- causor, -ātus sum, -ārī**, [†causa], 1. v. dep., *assign or give as a reason* (whether real or feigned), *plead as an excuse, pretend, allege, &c.*: **causando nostros in longum ducis amores** (*making excuses*).
- cautēs**, see **cōtes**.
- cautus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **caveo**.
- cavātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **cavo**.
- cavea, -ae**, (gen. **caveāi**), [†cavō (reduced) + ea, cf. **caulae**], f., *a hollow place, a cavity*.—Of bees, *a hive*.—Of a theatre, *the theatre* (the circular part in which the spectators sat), *spectators' seats or benches*: **consessu caveae**.
- caveō, cāvī, cautum, cavēre**, [?], 2. v. n. and a., *be on one's guard, take care, take heed, beware, guard against, avoid*.—With inf., *take care not to, beware of*: **occursare capro**.—**cautus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *careful, wary*.
- caverna, -ae**, [lost stem †cavus (-eris) + na (cf. **caves**)], f., *a hollow, cavity, cave, cavern, grotto, hole*: **cavernae curvae**.

**cavō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†cavō-],

I. v. a., *make hollow, hollow out, excavate*. — **cavātus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *hollow*.

**cavus, -a, -um**, [?], adj., (prob. *swollen*), *concave, excavated, hollowed out, hollow, cavernous*: **concha**; **flumina** (*deep*). — Of a vision, *without substance, empty, hollow*.

**Caystros (-us)**, [Gr. Κάυστρος], m., a river of Ionia, celebrated for its swans (now *Little Meander*).

**Cēa, -ae**, [Gr. Κέως], f., an island of the Ægean, birthplace of Simonides, famous for its female garments and the fertility of its soil.

**Cecropidēs, -ae**, [Gr. patronymic], m., *a male descendant of Cecrops*. — Masc. plur., *the Athenians*, as descendants of their ancient king.

**Cecropius, -a, -um**, [Gr. Κεκρόπιος], adj., *of Cecrops, Cecropian*. — Less exactly, *of Athens or Attica, Athenian, Attic*.

**Cecrops, -opis**, [Gr. Κέκροψ], m., the most ancient king of Attica, who went thither from the Egyptian Sais, and founded the citadel of Athens: acc. to the fable, half man and half serpent (or half man and half woman).

**cēdō, cēssi, cēssum, cēdere**, [√cēd, simplest known form], 3. v. n., *go, be in motion, move, make way* (cf. compounds). — With dat. or **in**, *come to, fall to, accrue*: **victoria Turno**. — Esp., *retire, make way, depart, withdraw*: **litora cedia retro** (*receding in the distance*); **ab ordine**. — In military sense, *withdraw, leave one's position*. — **ne fama cedat loco** (*fig., lose its prestige*). — **Fig., pass, pass away, vanish, depart, forsake one; yield, give place, submit** (of a ship in a race); **salix olivae** (*be inferior*); **nec cedit honore** (*be behind*). — *yield, comply*. — *prosper, succeed*: **res Latio** (*success is granted*).

**cedrus, -i**, [Gr. κέδρος], f., *the cedar, juniper-tree*.

**Celaenō, -ūs**, [Gr. Κελαινώ], f., one of the Harpies.

**celebrātus**, p.p. of **celebro**.

**celebrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†celebrō-, orig. stem of **celeber**], I. v. a., *resort or go to in great numbers or often, frequent*: **coetum**; **litora ludis**. — *go in great numbers to a celebration, celebrate, solemnize, keep a festival sacred, &c.: honorem*. — *honor, praise, celebrate a person or thing, celebrate in song, render famous, signalize*: **talia carminibus**.

**Celenna (Celem-), ae, f.**, a town of Campania.

**celer, -eris, -e**, [√cel + rus (*reduced*)], adj., (*urged on*), *swift, quick, fleet, speedy*: **sagittae**; **iaculo celer** (*throwing swiftly*).

**celerō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†celerō-, orig. stem of **celer**], I. v. a. and n., *quicken, hasten, hasten on*.

**Celeus, -eī**, [Gr. †Κελεύς], m., a king of Eleusis, father of Triptolemus. Cf. Gr. κελεύω.

**cella, -ae**, [?], f., *a storehouse*. — Transferred, *a cell* (of bees).

**cēlō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [akin to **clam**], I. v. a., *hide, conceal, keep secret something from one, cover*.

**celsus, -a, -um**, [p.p. of **cello** as adj.], adj., *raised high, extending upwards, high, lofty*: **naves**.

**centaurēum (-ion), -i**, [Gr. κενταύρειον and κενταύριον], n., *centaury*, a kind of gentian, a plant with a fragrant root.

**Centaurus, -i**, [Gr. Κένταυρος], m., *a Centaur*. The Centaurs were wild people in the mountains of Thessaly, who fought on horseback; acc. to fable, monsters of a double form (the upper parts human, the lower those of a horse), sons of Ixion and of a cloud in the form of Juno. — Also, the name of a ship (hence fem.), *the Centaur*: **magna**.

**centēnī, -ae, -a**, (poet., **-us, -a, -um**), [stem of **centum** (*lengthened*) + **nus**], distrib. num. adj.,



- a hundred each, a hundred.*—Collectively: *centena arbore.*
- centum**, [?], indecl. num. adj., *a hundred*, indef., as Eng.
- centumgeminus**, -a, -um, [centum-geminus], adj., *a hundred-fold*: *Briareus* (having a hundred arms).
- cēra**, -ae, [akin to κηρός, perhaps borrowed], f., *wax*.
- cerasus**, -ī, [Gr. κέρασος], f., *the cherry-tree* (brought from Cerasus, in Pontus).
- ceraunius**, -a, -um, [Gr. κεραυνίος], adj., *of thunder and lightning*.—Esp. masc. plur., *Ceraunii montes*, *the Ceraunian mountains* in Epirus (now *Monti della Chimæra*).—Neut. plur., *the Ceraunian mountains*.
- Cerberus**, -ī, [Gr. Κέρβερος], m., *the three-headed dog that guarded the entrance to the Lower World*.
- Cereālis**, -e, [stem akin to *Ceres* + ālis], adj., *of Ceres, wheaten*: *solum* (of a cake used as a plate or trencher).—More generally, *pertaining to grain, agricultural*: *arma* (*tools of the husbandman*).
- cerebrum**, -ī, [unc. stem (cf. *cernuus*) + brum], n., *the brain*.
- Cērēs**, -eris, [√cer (root of *cresco*) + ēs, cf. *pubēs*], f., *the goddess of grain, daughter of Saturn and mother of Proserpine*.—In prob. earlier meaning, *grain, flour, bread*.
- cēreus**, -a, -um, [cēra (reduced) + eus], adj., *of wax, waxen, waxy*: *castra* (of bees, *waxy fortress*).—Of color and appearance: *pruna*.
- cērintha**, -ae, [Gr. κηρίνη], f., *a plant furnishing food for bees*.
- cernō**, **crēvi**, **crētum**, **cernere**, [√cer (crē), suffix †na], 3. v. a., *sift, separate* (cf. *cribrum*, *sieve*).—Fig. (with obj. or without), *distinguish, see, discern*: *ut cernis*.—Decide by contest, *contend, fight*: *ferro*.—**certus**, -a, -um, p.p., *decided, fixed, certain, prescribed*: *foedus*.—Esp.: **certum est**, *it is determined, one is resolved*.—Personally, *determined, resolved to*: *eundi*; *mori*.—From another point of view, *fixed, established, undisturbed, sure*: *domus*; *requies*; *certissima proles* (*undoubted*).—So also of persons, *certain, sure, unswerving, steady, trustworthy, unerring, faithful*.—Of a mental state, *certain, sure*: **certum** (*certiorem*) **facere** (*inform, make known to one*).
- cernuus**, -a, -um, [akin to *cerebrum*], adj., *head-downwards*: *incumbit cernuus*.
- certāmen**, -inis, [certā- (stem of *certo*) + men], n., (*act or means of contending*), *contest* (either hostile or friendly), *struggle, battle, fight*; *match, rivalry*.
- certātim** [†certā + tis, acc., cf. *partim*], adv., *earnestly, eagerly, in eager rivalry* (often translated by a verb, *vie with each other in, &c.*).
- certē** [abl. of *certus*], adv. In affirmation, *certainly, surely, assuredly*.—Opposed to a concession, *yet surely, at least, at any rate, still at any rate*.
- certō**, **āvī**, -ātum, -āre, [†certō-], I. v. n. and a. intens., (*decide by contest*, cf. *cerno*), *contend* (with hostility or otherwise), *fight, strive, struggle, emulate, vie with, rival*: *remi*; *muneribus*; *solus tibi certat Amyntas*.—With infin., *strive, endeavor*: *Phoebum superare canendo*.
- certus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *cerno*.
- cerva**, -ae, [?], akin to *cornu* and *cerebrum*, f., *a hind*.
- cervix**, -icis, [akin to *cerebrum*], f., *the neck, the back of the neck* (for carrying burdens), *back or shoulders*.
- cervus**, -ī, [root of *cornu* + vus], m., *a stag, a deer*: *lēvis*.
- cēspes**, -itis, see *caespes*.
- cēssō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†cessō- (p.p. of *cedo*)], I. v. a. intens., (*give way*, cf. *cedo*), *hang back*,

*delay, cease, stop, abate, hesitate, go by a roundabout way, loiter*: **genus telorum**. — Esp., *be idle, idle*: **siquid cessare potes; quidquid cessatum est** (*whatever idleness has been indulged*). — Also of things, *lie idle, be inactive*: **novales; furor** (*abate*).

**cestus** (**caes-**), **-ūs**, [Gr. **κεστός**], m., *a cestus, a thong wound round the hand loaded with lead or iron, a weapon of pugilists*.

**cētē**, see **cētus**.

**†cēterus** (not found, cf. **alter**, etc.), **-a, -um**, [**†ce** (cf. **hic**) + **terus**, comp. of **cē**], adj., *the other* (implying only two, cf. **alter**), *the rest, the remaining, the rest of*: **rura**. — Neut. plur. as adv., *in other respects, for the rest, for the future, otherwise*.

**Cethēgus, -i**, m., a Trojan.

**cētrā**, see **caetra**.

**cētus, -i**, [plur. n. **cētē**, as if fr. **κῆτος**], m., *a sea-monster, whale, shark, &c.*

**ceu** [**†ce** (cf. **hic**) **-ve** (cf. **neu**), or *thus*], adv. With single words, *as, like, as if*. — With clauses, *as if, as when, just as*.

**Chalcidicus, -a, -um**, [Gr. **Χαλκιδικός**], adj., *of Chalcis* (the chief city of Eubœa), *Chalcidian*: **versus** (of Euphorion, a native of Chalcis). — Less exactly, *of Cumæ* (a colony of Chalcis), *Cumæan*: **arx** (*heights of Cumæ*).

**Chalybē**, see **Calybe**.

**Chalybes, -um**, [Gr. **Χάλυβες**], m., *the Chalybes, a people of Pontus, noted for their preparation of steel*.

**chalybs, -ybis**, [Gr. **χάλυψ**], m., *steel*: **vulnificus**.

**Chāōn, -onis**, m., a Trojan, the brother of Helenus, and eponymous hero of the Chaonian nation.

**Chāōnius, -a, -um**, [**†Chāon** + **ius**], adj. *of Chaonia* (a region of Epirus), *Chaonian*. — **Chaonia, f.**, (sc. **terra**), the country. — Less exactly, *of Dodona* (a city of Epirus, which whole country was for-

merly occupied by the Chaonians), *Dodonian*.

**Chaos, abl. Chaō**, [Gr. **χάος**], n., (*a yawning gulf*), the boundless, empty space, as the kingdom of darkness; *the Lower World*. — Personified, *Chaos* (or *Infinite Space and Darkness*).

**Charōn, -ōntis**, [Gr. **Χάρων**], m., the ferryman of the Styx, a personage probably borrowed from Egypt.

**Charybdis, -is**, [Gr. **Χάρυβδις**], f., a dangerous whirlpool in the Strait of Messina, between Sicily and Italy.

**Chēlae, -ārum**, [Gr. **χηλαί**], f., (*the arms of Scorpio*). — Less exactly, *the constellation Libra* (into which the arms extended).

**chelydrus, -i**, [Gr. **χέλυδρος**], m., *a water-snake*.

**Chimaera, -ae**, [Gr. **Χίμαιρα** (*a goat*)], f.: 1. A fabulous monster in Lycia, which vomited forth fire (in front a lion, in the hinder part a dragon, and in the middle a goat), slain by Bellerophon; 2. The name of one of the ships of Æneas.

**Chirōn, -ōnis**, [Gr. **Χείρων** (*the one with a large hand*)], m., *Chiron*, a Centaur distinguished by his knowledge of plants, medicine, and divination; son of Saturn and Philyra; the tutor of Æsculapius, Hercules, and Achilles; placed among the constellations.

**chlamys, -ydis**, [Gr. **χλαμύς**], f., a woollen upper garment or cape (sometimes purple and inwrought with gold), fastened by a clasp over the shoulder; *a chlamys, cloak, military cloak* (esp. Greek), *state mantle*.

**Chlōreus, -eī**, m., a Phrygian.

**chorēā, -ae**, [Gr. **χορεία** (*pertaining to a χορός*)], f., *a dance in a ring, a dance*.

**chorus, -i**, [Gr. **χορός**], m., *a choral dance, a dance*. — Of the performers, *a chorus, dancing band, choir*. — Less exactly, *a multitude, band, troop*.

**Chromis, -is**, [Gr. Χρόμις], m.: A young satyr; 2. A Trojan.

**cibus, -ī**, [?], m., *food* (of man or beast).

**cicāda, -ae**, f., *the cicada or tree-cricket*.

**cicātrix, -icis**, [?], f., *a scar*. — Less exactly, of a plant, *mark, scar, wound*.

**Cicones, -um**, [Gr. Κίκονες], m., a Thracian people, whose women were fabled to have torn Orpheus in pieces.

**cicūta, -ae**, [?], f., *the poison hemlock, cicuta virosa*. — Less exactly, a hemlock stalk, or stem of some other similar herb used for pipes.

**ciō, civi, citum, ciere**, (rarely **ciō, cire**, cf. compounds), [√ci, of unc. meaning], 2. v. a. (causative), *set in motion, move, stir, agitate*: *aequora*; *equos* (*urge on*); *tonitru caelum* (*disturb*); *aere viros* (*rouse, stimulate*). — Less exactly, *produce, call forth, cause*: *gemitus*; *lacrimas* (*shed*); *simulacra pugnae* (*counterfeit*); *stragem* (*make havoc*). — Fig., *call upon*: *animam* (cf. *vocare*); *nocturnos manes* (*invoke*). — **citus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *hurried, swift, quick*.

**Cimīnus, -ī**, m., a lake of Etruria, near Sutrium (now *Lago di Ronciglione*), with a mountain-forest near it.

1. **cinctus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **cingo**.

2. **cinctus, -ūs**, [√cing + tus], m., *a girding*. — Esp., **cinctus Gabinus**, *the Sabine girding*, a manner of girding up the toga; its corner, being thrown over the left shoulder, was brought under the right arm round to the breast. (This manner was customarily employed in religious festivals.)

**cingō, -xī, -ctum, -gere**, [as if √cing, perhaps n inserted], 3. v. a., *surround* (in all senses). — Of persons, *gird on, gird with, gird, gird up*; *inutile ferrum cingitur*. — Of parts of the body, *surround, bind on, bind, encircle*. —

Of things, *surround, encircle, enclose, invest*: *oppida muris*; *urbem obsidione* (*beset*); *flammā* (*encompass*).

**cingulum, -ī**, [lost noun-stem †cingo- (√cing + us) + lum], n., *a girdle, belt, sword-belt*.

**cinis, -eris**, [cf. Gr. κόπης], m., *ashes, embers*. — Esp. of the dead, *ashes, tomb*. — Fig., *death, the spirit or shade* (of the departed).

**Cinna, -ae**, [cf. **cicinnus, Cinnatus**], m., *C. Helvius Cinna*, a Roman poet, friend of Catullus.

**cinnamum (-amōmum), -ī**, [Gr. κινναμον, κιννδάμωμον], n., *cinnamon*.

**Cinyphius, -a, -um**, [†Cinyph + ius], adj., *of the Cinyps* (a river of Libya), *Cinyphian*. — Less exactly, *Libyan, African*.

**Cinyrās, -ae**, [Gr. Κινύρας], m., a hero of the Ligurians. Others read **Cinyre** as from **Cinyrus**.

**Cinyre**, see **Cinyras**.

**circā** [abl. fem. or instr. (cf. **eā, quā**), same stem as **circum**, cf. **circulus**], adv. and prep., *around, about*. — With acc.: **lucos**. — Of number, *about, not far from*.

**Circaeus, -a, -um**, [as if from Gr. Κίρκαιος, which was perhaps used], adj., *of Circe*.

**Circē, -ēs (-ae)**, [Gr. Κίρκη], f., a daughter of the sun, said to have fled from Colchis to Circeii in Italy. She was famous for her sorceries, by which she changed her guests into beasts.

**Circēī (-īī), -iōrum**, [Gr. Κίρκειον], m., a town (and promontory) in Latium, famous for its oysters, the supposed abode of Circe.

**Circēnsis, -e**, [†circō (reduced) + ensis], adj., *of the Circus*. — Masc. plur. (sc. **ludi**), *the great games of the Circus*: **magnis Circensibus**.

**circus**, see **circulus**.

**circueō, -īre**; see **circumeo**.

**circuitus, -ūs**, [circum-itus], m., *a going around, a circuit, revolution*.

**circulus (circus), -i**, [†cīrcō + lus], m., a *circle, a ring, band* (round the neck, hair or the like), *chain*: flexilis.

**circum** [acc. of circus], adv. and prep. Adv., *around, round, about*. — Prep. with acc., *around, about, near by*.

**circumamplector**, see **amplector**.

**circumdatus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **circumdo**.

**circumdō, -dedi, -datum, -dare**, [circum-do, put], I. v. a., *put around, place around*: lorica umeris (*buckle on*); licia tibi (*twine around*). — From another point of view, *surround with, gird, encircle, enclose*: muros igni; lapis circumdatur auro (*is overlaid*); armis circumdatus (*arrayed, begirt*); turbine corpus (*envelop*).

**circumeō (circu-), -īvi (-īi), -itum, -īre**, [circum-eo], irr. v. n. and a., *go around*. — Act., *encircle, go round, run about*: circuit Camillam (*circles around*).

**circumferō, -tuli, -lātum, -ferre**, [circum-fero], 3. v. a. irr., *bear around, carry round*: secum silvam; acies (*turn the eyes*). — From another point of view (cf. **circumdo**), *encircle*: socios pura unda (*lustrate*).

**circumflectō, -xī, -xum, -ctere**, [circum-flecto], 3. v. a., *bend or turn about, wind around*: longos circumflectere cursus.

**circumfluō, -xī, no sup., -ere**, [circum-fluo], 3. v. n. and a., *flow round, flow about, surround* (by flowing).

**circumfundō, -fūdī, -fūsum, -fundere**, (also separate), [circum-fundo], 3. v. a., *pour around*: nubes circumfusa (*enveloping*). — Fig. in passive, rarely active, *gather, crowd around, flock together*: circumfuso milite (*thronging*); iuventus circum fusa. — From different point of view (cf.

**circumdo**), *surround* (by pouring): gradientes circum dea fudit amictu (*envelope*).

**circumfusus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **circumfundo**.

**circumligō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [circum-ligo], I. v. a., *bind around, bind to* (by binding around).

**circumsistō, -steti, no sup., -sistere**, [circum-sisto], 3. v. a. and n., act., *crowd around, surround*.

**circumsonō, no perf., no sup., -āre**, [circum-sono], I. v. a. and n., act., *cause to echo, make echo, fill with sound*.

**circumspiciō, -exī, -ectum, -icere**, [circum-specio], 3. v. n. and a. Neut. absolutely, *look about, look around*. — Act., *look around at*: agmina; — *look around, survey, espy, descry*: saxum.

**circumstō, -steti, no sup., -stāre**, [circum-sto], I. v. n. and a. Neut., *stand around, be about, crowd around*. — Fig.: odia. — Act., *surround*. — Fig., *surround, encompass, beset*: horror.

**circumtextus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **circumtexo**, *woven round*.

**circumvectō, no perf., no sup., -āre**, [circum-vec-to], I. v. a., *carry around*. — Pass. as deponent (cf. **vehor**), *ride around*. — Fig., *go over* (in discourse): singula.

**circumveniō, -vēnī, -ventum, venīre**, [circum-venio], 4. v. a., *encompass, encircle, surround*: Coecytus. (Others read **circumfluit**).

**circumvolitō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [circum-volito], I. v. n., *fly about, flit around*: lacus hirundo.

**circumvolō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [circum-volo], I. v. a., *fly around*: praedam. — Fig., *hover around, hover over*: nox.

**circumvolvō**, perhaps no perf., **-volūtum, -volvere**, [circum-volvo], 3. v. a., *roll or turn round*: sol circumvolvitur annum (*revolves around the circle of the year*).

**circus, -ī**, [cf. Gr. κίρκος, prob. for

- †*cierus*], m., a circle, a ring; a circus, race-course, a course. — Poetic, of a body of men gathered for sports, the conclave.
- Cisseis, -idos**, [Gr. patronymic], f., daughter of Cisseus (Hecuba).
- Cisseus, ei**, [Gr. Κισσεύς], m., (*ivy-crowned*): 1. A king of Thrace, father of Hecuba; 2. A Latin warrior.
- citātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *cito*.
- Cithaerōn, -ōnis**, [Gr. Κίθαρων], a mountain in Bœotia, a favorite haunt of Bacchus.
- cithara, -ae**, [Gr. κίθαρα], f., a lyre, a cithara.
- citō** [abl. of *citus*], adv., quickly: citius dicto (*quicker than a word*).
- citō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†*citō-*], i. v. intens., arouse, excite. — **citātus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., hurried, swift, quick: equi (*at full speed, in full career*).
- citus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *cicio*.
- civicus, -a, -um**, [†*civi* + *cus*], adj., of a citizen, pertaining to a citizen (more literal than *civilis*): quercus (*the civic garland, made of oak leaves, and given to any soldier who saved the life of a fellow-citizen in war*).
- civilis, -e**, [lengthened stem from †*civi* + *lis*, cf. *Aprilis*], adj., (cf. *civicus*, which is less general), of a citizen, citizens, or the citizens, civil, civic: quercus (*the garland of oak leaves bestowed on a soldier who saved a fellow-citizen in war, cf. corona civica, the usual phrase*).
- civis, -is**, [√*ci* (in *quies*, cf. *κείμαι*) + *vis* (weakened from *-vus*)], comm., a citizen, a fellow-citizen, fellow-countryman (*-woman*).
- clādēs, -is**, [?], f., disaster, mischiefs, loss, calamity. — Esp. in war, defeat, disaster, havoc. (N.B. Avoid *slaughter*.) — Poetic, of persons, scourge, destroyer.
- clam** [unc. form (but see *palam*, acc. f.?), akin to *celo*], adv. and prep., secretly, in secret, by surprise (= *unawares*).
- clāmō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†*clāmō-* (√*clā* + *mus*, cf. *nomenclātor*)], i. v. a. and n. Neut., cry out, shout, cry, clamor, exclaim. — With acc., call, invoke (with loud cry): Hylan. — With direct or indirect discourse, shout, cry, exclaim: se causam.
- clāmor, -ōris**, [†*clām* (as if root of *clāmō*) + *or*], m., a loud cry, shriek, outcry, yell, shout, battle-cry, clamor. — Poetic, of animals and things, noise, din, roar, hum, bellowing: saxa dedere.
- clangor, -ōris**, [√*clang* (root of *clango*) + *or*], m., a sound, clang, clangor, blare, noise: tubarum.
- Clanius, -i (-ii)**; **Glanis, -is**, [?], m., a river of Campania, frequently overflowing the country around, where was the town of Acerræ (now *il Lago*).
- clārēscō, -uī**, no sup., -ēscere, [†*clārē* + *sco*, cf. *clāreo, clarus*], 3. v. n., grow loud, grow bright: sonitūs armorum (*increase*).
- Clarius, -a, -um**, [†*Clārō-* (cf. Gr. Κλάρος) + *ius*], adj., of *Claros* (a town of Ionia, celebrated for a temple and oracle of Apollo), *Clarian*. — Masc., the *Clarian god* (Apollo).
- clārus, -a, -um**, [√*clā* (cf. *nomenclātor*) + *rus*], adj., loud, clear, distinct. — From similarity, distinct, bright, brilliant, clear: lux; Olympo; Aquilo (*clear, bringing clear weather*). — Fig., clear, distinct, manifest, evident, plain: signum. — Also, renowned, famous, glorious, celebrated: Mycenæ.
- Clārus, -ī**, m., a Trojan.
- clāssicum, -ī**, [†*classi-* + *cum* (n. of *-cus*)], n., (*belonging to the army, see classis*), a signal for battle given with the trumpet. — Less exactly, a trumpet.
- clāssis, -is**, [√*clā* (cf. *clāmo*) + *tis* (cf. κλῆσις)], f., a summoning,

- a levy*), the *levy*, the *army*, *forces*, an *army*, *a force*. — Esp., of sea-forces, *a fleet*.
- Claudius**, -a, -um, [†claudō- (stem of *claudus* reduced) + ius], adj., of *Claudus* (the *Lame*). — Masc., **Claudius**, a Roman gentile name. — **Claudia gens**, the gens or clan of that name to which the Marcelli and other great Romans belonged.
- claudō**, -sī, -sum, -dere, [akin to *clavis*], 3. v. a., *shut*, *close*: *lumina*. — Less exactly, *stop*, *stay*, *block up*: *claudite iam rivos* (*shut the gates of irrigating canals*). — Of the things enclosed, *shut up*, *confine*, *hem in*, *enclose*, *house*, *pen up*, *surround*, *encompass*, *beset*, *besiege*, *shut off*, *cut off*: *agnos*; *claudunt convallibus umbræ*; *maris nos obice pontus*. — **clausus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *enclosed*, *confined*, *close shut*, *pent up*: *lacus*; *carcer*. — Neut., *an enclosure*.
- claudus**, -a, -um, [?], adj., *limping*, *halting*, *lame*, *crippled* (of a wounded snake).
- claustrum**, -ī, [√claud (as if root of *claudo*) + trum], n., *fastening*, *lock*, *bolt*, *bar*. — Less exactly, of anything that serves the same purpose, *door*, *gate*, *barrier*: *Lucrino addita* (*dykes*, *levees*); *Pelori* (of the sides of a strait).
- clausum**, see *claudo*.
- Clausus**, -ī, [prob. akin to *Claudius*], m., a Sabine, the supposed founder of the house of *Claudius*.
- clausus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *claudo*.
- clāva**, -ae, [?], f., *a stick*, *a staff*, *cudgel*, *club*.
- clāvus**, -ī, [akin to *clavis*, *claudō*], m., *a nail*, *a peg*. — From similarity, *a tiller*. — Less exactly, *a rudder*, *helm*.
- cliēns**, -entis, [p. of *cluo*, *hear*, *obey*], comm., *a dependant*, *a client*.
- Clīō**, -ūs, [Gr. Κλειώ], f.: 1. The muse of history; 2. A daughter of Oceanus.
- clipeātus**, -a, -um, see *clipeo*.
- clipeō** (*clup-*), no perf., -ātum, -āre, [†clipeō], 1. v. a., *arm with a shield*. — **clipeātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *armed with shield*: *agmina*.
- clipeus**, m., (-um, n.), -ī, [?], *a shield* (round, of the Greek pattern).
- Clitius** (*Cly-*), -ī (-īī), [akin to *inclutus*], m., a Trojan hero, perhaps more than one of the same name, cf. *Clytius*.
- Clitumnus**, -ī, m., a river of Umbria.
- clivōsus**, -a, -um, [†clivō- (reduced) + osus], adj., *hilly*. — Fig., *steep*, *difficult*.
- clivus**, -ī, [√cli (as root of *clino*) + vus], m., *a slope*, *a hill*, *an incline*.
- Cloanthus**, -ī, [Gr. akin to *Cluentius*], m., a Trojan leader.
- Cloelia**, -ae, [f. of *Cluilius*, prob. for †*Clovilius*, and akin to *clueo*], f., a Roman maiden who escaped from Porsenna, and swam the Tiber.
- Clonius**, -ī (-īī), [?], a Trojan, perhaps several of the same name.
- Clonus**, -ī, [?], m., a sculptor or engraver.
- Clōthō** (nom. and acc.), [Gr. Κλωθώ (*the spinner or spinster*)], one of the three Parcae, or Fates, see *Parcae*.
- cluēns**, -entis, see *cliens*.
- Cluentius**, -a, -um, [†cluent- (stem of *cliens*) + ius], a Roman gentile name, used collectively for the clan.
- clupeus**, see *clipeus*.
- Clūsīnus**, -a, -um, [†Clusiō- (reduced) + īnus], adj., of *Clusium*.
- Clūsium**, -ī (-īī), [?], perhaps akin to *claudo*, n., an Etrurian town, formerly called *Camers*.
- Clymenē**, -ēs, [Gr. Κλυμένη], f., a daughter of Oceanus.
- clypeus**, etc.; see *clipeus*.
- Clytius**, -ī (-īī), [prob. akin to *cluo*], m., a name of several warriors, cf. *Clitius*.
- coāctus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *cogo*.

**Cocles**, -itis, [cocles, *one-eyed*], m., the surname of Q. Horatius, who, in the war with Porsenna, alone defended the bridge across the Tiber.

**coctus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **coquo**.

**Cōcȳtius**, -a, -um, [†Cocytō- [reduced] + ius], adj., of *Cocytus*, infernal: *virgo* (*Alecto*, one of the Furies).

**Cōcȳtus**, -ī, [Gr. Κωκυτός, *river of lamentation*], m., a fabled river of the world below.

**Codrus**, -ī, [Gr. Κόδρος], m., a shepherd, perhaps representing under a disguised name some contemporary poet, an enemy of Virgil.

**coelum** and kindred words, see **caelum**, etc.

**coenum**, see **caenum**.

**coeō**, -ivī, -itum, -ire, [con-eo], irr. v. n., *come together, unite, assemble, meet, gather*. — With implied intent, either hostile or friendly (cf. **congregior**), *join, join in alliance, unite, meet, encounter, join battle*: *in foedera dextrae* (*be joined in*); *gener atque socer* (*be united*). — Fig., *curdle, congeal* (cf. **cogo**): *sanguis formidine*.

**coeptō**, -ī, -tum, -ere and -isse, (rare except in perf., &c.), [co-apio, cf. **apiscor**], v. act., (*take hold*), *begin, begin to speak*. — Pass., only in p.p. and compound tenses, usual with pass. infin. — **coeptus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., n., *an undertaking, attempt*.

**coeptus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **coepto**.

**coerceō**, -uī, -itum, -ēre, [con-arceo], 2. v. a., *shut in together, surround, restrain, confine, hold in check, restrain*. — Of troops: *postrema Tyrrhidae iuvenes* (*bring up the rear, cf. cogere agmen*).

**coerulus**, etc., see **caeruleus**.

**coetus** (**coi**-), -ūs, [con-itus, cf. **coeo**], m., *an assembling*. — Concretely, *an assemblage, an assembly, a crowd, throng, company* (at a feast), *flock* (of birds).

**Coeus**, -ī, [Gr. Κόϊος], m., a Titan, the father of Latona.

**cōgitō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [con-agito], 1. v. a., *weigh thoroughly in the mind, weigh, reflect upon, think* (cf. **agito**). — Esp. of purpose, *have in mind, intend, meditate upon, think upon, design, plan, purpose*: *quid Auster?*

**cognātus**, -a, -um, [con-(g)natus], adj., *akin, kindred, related* (by blood). — Poetic: *urbes* (*whose citizens are akin*).

**cognitus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **cognosco**.

**cognōmen**, -inis, [con-(g)nomen], n., *family-name*. — Less exactly, *name*.

**cognōminis**, -e, [con-†(g)nomen, infl. as adj.], adj., *of like name*: *terra* (*bearing one's name*).

**cognōscō**, -gnōvī, -gnitum, -gnōscere, [con-(g)nosco], 3. v. a., *examine, learn, inquire into, trace out, listen to, hear, find* (*learn to know*, with two accs.): *haec cognoscite*; *carmina*; *casūs*. — In perf., &c., *have learned, know*. — Less exactly, *recognize, understand*: *matrem*; *quae sit virtus*. — **cognitus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *well-known*.

**cōgō**, **coēgi**, **coāctum**, **cōgere**, [con-ago], 3. v. a., *drive together, collect, gather* (of fruits, &c.), *assemble* (of men, forces, &c.): *pecus*; *agmina* (*keep in line*, of the rear guard, or officers). — Of consistency, *condense, congeal*: *aer in nubem coactus*; *mella*. — Fig., *force, compel, oblige* (with acc. and infin.): *quid* (cog. acc.) *non mortalia pectora cogis?* — **coāctus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *forced*: *lacrimae*.

**cohibeō**, -uī, -itum, -ēre, [con-habeo], 2. v. a., *hold together, contain, confine*: *spelunca Scyllam*. — Fig., *restrain, check, repress*: *iras*.

**cohors**, -ortis, [?], f., *an enclosure* — Fig., *a company* (of soldiery)

- troop, squadron.*—Less exactly, of other things, *band, multitude, crowd*: *cuncta cohors* (*line, of ships*).
- coitus**, see **coetus**.
- collapsus**, see **conlapsus**.
- Collātinus, -a, -um**, [*Collatia* (reduced) + *īnus*], adj., of *Collatia* (a Sabine town): *arces*.
- collātus**, see **conlatus**.
- collectus**, see **conlectus**, p.p. of **conligo**.
- colligō**, see **conligo**.
- collis, -is**, [?], m., a *hill*.
- collocō**, see **conloco**.
- colloquium**, see **conloquium**.
- collūcēō**, see **conluceo**.
- collūdō**, see **conludo**.
- collum, -i**, [?], n., *the neck*.—Poetic, of a poppy, *neck*.
- collustrō**, see **conlustro**.
- colō, colui, cultum, colere**, [? √col], 3. v. a. and n., *cultivate, till, tend, take care of*.—Less exactly, *inhabit, dwell in*: *Pallas arces*.—Fig., *cherish, care for, regard, attend to, love, foster*: *te-lorum amorem*; *reliquias me-orum*; *vitam* (*lead*); *morem* (*observe*).—Esp. of pious regard, *worship, revere, honor*: *templum*.—**cultus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *cultivated, tilled, well kept*.
- colocāsia, -ae, (-ium, -ī (-iī), n.)**, [Gr. *κολοκασία* or *κολοκάσιον*], f., a plant of the lily kind.
- colōnus, -i**, [unc. stem fr. √col + *nus*, cf. *patronus*], m., a *farmer, husbandman*: *veteres* (*former tillers*).—From the nature of ancient colonies, a *colonist*.—Less exactly, *an inhabitant* (cf. *colo*).
- color, -ōris**, [unc. root + *ōr* (*os*)], m., *color, a color, complexion, hue*.—Esp., *fair complexion, beauty*.
- colōrātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *colōro*.
- colōrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†*colōr*], 1. v. a., *color, dye*.—**coloratus, -a, -um**, as adj., *colored*.—Esp. as opposed to light or fair, *dusky, swarthy*: *Indi*.
- coluber, -ubri**, [?], m., a *serpent, snake*.
- cōlum, -ī**, [?], n., a *strainer, colander*.
- columba, -ae**, [? f. of *columbus*], f., a *dove, pigeon*.
- columna, -ae**, [unc. root + *mna*, cf. *autumnus*], f., a *pillar, a support, a column*.
- colurnus, -a, -um**, [unc. stem (akin to *corulus*) + *nus*, possibly corrupted from *corulus*], adj., of *hazel* (cf. *corulus*), *hazel*: *has-tilia*.
- colus, -ī (ūs)**, [?], f., a *distaff*.
- coma, -ae**, [cf. Gr. *κόμη*], f., the *hair* (of the head), the *mane* (of animals).—From similarity, *leaves, foliage*, and even *flowers* (cf. *co-mans*).—Also plur. in all senses.
- comāns, -āntis**, [p. of †*como*, -āre, from *coma*], p. as adj., *hairy, shaggy, leafy* (cf. *coma*), *flowering, crested*: *dictamnus flore purpureo*; *cristae* (*waving*).
- comes, -itis**, [verb-stem (cf. *commeo*) + *tis* (reduced)], comm., a *companion, associate, follower* (as subordinate): *senioris Aestae*; *docta comes* (*guide, of the Sibyl*); *comes Ascanio* (*attendant, guardian*).
- comētēs, -ae**, [Gr. *κομήτης*, cf. *coma*], m., a *comet, shooting-star*.
- cōminus**, see **comminus**.
- comitātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *comito* and *comitor*.
- comitātus, -ūs**, [†*comitā* + *tus*], m., (*an accompanying*), *an escort, a company, a retinue*.
- comitō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [*comes*, cf. *comitor*], 1. v. a., *accompany, follow, attend*.—**comitātus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *accompanied, attended*.
- comitor, -ātus, -ārī**, [pass. of *comito*], 1. v. dep., *accompany, follow, escort, attend*.—Esp. of funerals, *escort, attend*.—p.p., *accompanying*: *filius classe cater-vas*.
- commaculō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**,



- [con-maculo], I. v. a., *stain, pollute, imbrue*: manus sanguine.
- commemorō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [con-memoro], I. v. a., *recall to mind* (of one's self). — In reference to another, *remind, mention, recount, relate* (in song), *proclaim, celebrate*.
- commendō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [con-mando], I. v. a., *commit, entrust*. — Less exactly, *commend, recommend*.
- commercium, -i (-ii), [con-†merc (stem of *merx*)+ium, (n. of ius), cf. *commercor*], n., *traffic*. — Poetic: *ista commercia belli* (such bargains of war, ransom of prisoners).
- comminus (cō-), [con-manus, petrified as adv., cf. *eminus*], adv., *in close combat, hand to hand* (opposed to a contest with missile weapons). — Less exactly, *without actual contest, close by, standing by, at close range*: cervos obtruncant ferro. — Poetic: *arva insequitur* (*hotly engages*).
- commisceō, -miscui, -mixtum or -mistum, -miscēre, [con-misceo], 2. v. a., *mix together, intermingle*: frusta mero cruento.
- commissum, -i, [n. p.p. of *committo* as noun], n., *offence, fault, crime*.
- commissus, -a, -um, p.p. of *committo*; see also *commisum*.
- commistus, -a, -um, p.p. of *commisceo*.
- committō, -misi, -misum, -mittere, [con-mitto], 3. v. a., (*let go together*), *combine, join, unite*: delphinum caudas utero delphinum. — Esp. of hostility, *join* (battle), *begin* (the fight, cf. *conserere*): manum; proelium; funera pugnae (*begin the havoc of battle*). — With idea of a trust, *entrust, commit to, trust, consign*: sulcis semina. — Transferred, *allow to happen, allow one's self to do, allow, commit, practise, perpetrate, commit an offence*.
- commixtus, -a, -um, p.p. of *commisceo*.
- commodus, -a, -um, [con-modus], adj., (*agreeing with the measure*). — Fig., *fitting, fit, suitable, proper, favorable, adapted*: Baccho (*suit-ed to the vine*).
- commōtus, -a, -um, p.p. of *commoveo*.
- commoveō, -mōvi, -mōtum, -movēre, [con-moveo], 2. v. a., *move violently, agitate*: alas; commotis sacris (*when the emblems are revealed*). — Less exactly, *stir up, rouse*: cervum. — Fig., *rouse, stir, excite, disturb, agitate, alarm, enrage, move* (with any emotion).
- communis (old form *comoenis*), -e, [con-†munis, cf. *immunis* and *munia*], adj., (*serving together*), *belonging to two or more together, common*: periculum (*shared alike by both*); Erinys (*of both sides*); bona (*the public interests*).
- cōmō, cōmpsi, cōmptum, cōmere, [? con-emo, *take*], 3. v. a., (? *gather together*), *comb, arrange, braid*. — Less exactly, *deck, adorn, array*: vitta ramos. — *comp-tus, -a, -um*, p.p. as adj.: comae (*plaited, in order*); felici comptus olivā (*wreathed*).
- compactus, -a, -um, p.p. of *compingo*.
- compāgēs, -is (gen. plur. *compagum*), [com; pa(n)g-o], f., *a joining together, a connection, joint, structure*.
1. compellō, -puli, -pulsum, -pel-lere, [con-pello], 3. v. a., *drive together or in a body*: greges in unum. — With weaker meaning of prep., *drive, force*: gregem hibisco; noto eodem compulsus.
2. compellō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [prob. from lost noun-stem akin to *pello*, cf. *adpello*], I. v. a., *accost, address*: aliquem voce.
- compescō, -scui, -scitum (?), -scere, [unc. verb with con], *restrain, curb, check*: ramos fluentes (by pruning).

**compingō, -pēgi, -pactum, -pingere**, [con-pango], 3. v. a., *join together, fasten together, fasten*. — **compactus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *joined, fitted*: *trabes (jointed)*.

**compitum, -i**, [com-†pitum (√pet + um)], n., *meeting of roads, cross roads, corners*.

**complector, -plexus, -plecti**, [con-plecto], 3. v. dep., *clasp around, encircle, enfold, embrace; hold, grasp*: *corpus*; *terra gremio ossa*; *Cacum complexus in nodum*. — Less exactly, *surround, embrace*: *Penates umbra* (of a tree). — Fig., *seize, come upon, enfold*: *sopor artus*.

**compleō, -ēvi, -ētum, -ēre**, [conpleo], 2. v. a., *fill up, fill full, fill*: *loca milites*; *naves (man)*; *litora (crowd, throng)*. — Less exactly, *fill, complete*: *tempora debita*; *orbis completur*.

1. **complexus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **complector**.

2. **complexus, -ūs**, [con-plexus], m., *a surrounding, encompassing, encircling, embracing, embrace* (esp. of love).

**compōnō, -posui, -positum, -pōnere**, [com-pono], 3. v. a., *put together, bring together, lay up, collect*: *opes (hoard)*; *aggerem tumuli (raise)*. — With idea of union or arrangement, *found, build, dispose, array, set in order, arrange, settle, adjust*: *compositi in turmas* (of soldiers, *arrayed in squadrons*); *urbem*; *genus indocile ac dispersum (settle in law and order)*; *foedus*; *lites (settle by deciding)*: *pacem*. — With idea of rest, *dispose, lay, place*: *defessa membra (lay down to rest)*; *thalamis se composuere* (of bees, *become quiet in their cells*); *se (recline)*; *diem (close)*; *fluctus (calm)*; *placida pace compōstus (settled in peaceful repose, by some thought to refer to death)*; *curas*. — Of putting together for comparison, *compare*: *parvis magna*.

— **compositus (pōstus), -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *fixed, orderly, regular, quiet*: *gradus*; *leges*. — Neut. abl. as adv., **composito**, *by arrangement, in concert*.

**compositus (compōstus), -a, -um**, p.p. of **compono**.

**comprehendō (-prendō), -ndi, -nsium, -ndere**, [com-prehendo], 3. v. a., *take hold of, grasp*: *imago*. — Less exactly, *seize, apprehend*. — Esp. of fire or of thing fired, *catch*. — Fig., *embrace, comprise, enumerate, include*: *formas scelerum*.

**comprēnsus, -a, -um**, see **comprehendo**.

**compressus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **comprimō**.

**comprimō, -pressi, -pressum, -primere**, [con-premo], 3. v. a., *press together*. — With idea of restraint, *hold in, hold back, hold, restrain, repress, check*: *gressum*. — Fig., *curb, check, repress, stay*: *amor compressus edendi*; *furores caeli marisque*; *impetus*.

**cōmptus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **cōmo**.

**compulsus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **compello**.

1. **cōnātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **conor**.

2. **cōnātus, -ūs**, [†cōnā- (stem of **conor**) + tus], m., *an attempt, effort, exertion*.

**concavus, -a, -um**, [con-cavus], adj., *hollow, concave, arched, vaulted, bent, curved*: *saxa* (of caves).

**concēdō, -cēssi, -cēssum, -cēdere**, [con-cedo], 3. v. n. and a., *move away* (cf. **cedo** and **adcedo**), *retire, withdraw, come or go off*: *huc*; *concedite, silvae (farewell)*. — Fig., *depart, cease*: *superis ab oris* (by death); *irae deūm*. — Of superiority, *give way, yield, give place, yield the palm*. — So also (act.) of withdrawing opposition, *give up, grant, allow, permit*: *in iras Calydonia (sacrifice)*; *concessa moveri (allowed)*. — **concēssus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *permitted, permissible*,

- lawful*: *concessa veto* (*things not forbid*).
- concentus**, -ūs, [con-cantus], m., *harmony, harmonious songs, tune-ful melody*.
- conceptus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **concipio**.
- concessus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **concedo**.
- concha**, -ae, [Gr. κόγχη], f., *a shell, conch shell*. — Also as an instrument, *shell, conch, horn*.
- concidō**, -cidi, no sup., -cidere, [con-cado], 3. v. n., *fall* (in a heap), *fall to the ground*. — Esp., of death or fainting, *fall, sink*. — Less exactly and fig., *fall, be ruined, perish*.
- concidō**, -cidi, -cīsum, -cidere, [con-caedo], 3. v. a., *cut up, cut to pieces, cut down*: *scrobibus montes* (*furrow*).
- concieō**, -ivi, -itum, -iēre, [con-cieo], 2. (also 4.) v. a., (*move together*), *assemble*. — With intensive meaning of *con*, *shake, agitate, move violently, urge on*: *concita tormento saxa* (*hurled violently*). — Fig., *rouse, excite, agitate, stir up, provoke*: *immani concitus ira* (*fired with mighty wrath*). — **concitus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj. (cf. *citus*), *in headlong motion, headlong, violent, careering*: *multa vi* (*with mighty effort*); *processu* (*with headlong rush*).
- conciliō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†con-ciliō-], 1. v. a., (*assemble*), *unite, join*. — Fig., *gain over, win, conciliate, gain, secure, obtain*: *sceptra Iovemque* (*secure the sceptre and Jove's favor*); *sibi arma* (*ally*).
- concilium**, -i (-ii), [perhaps con-stem fr. √cal (cf. *classis*)], n., *an assembly* (generally, cf. **consilium**, *a deliberative body*), *gathering*: *piorum*. — Also in sense of **consilium**, *a council*: *silentum* (*as a jury*).
- concipiō**, -cēpi, -ceptum, -cipe-re, [con-capio], 3. v. a. and n., *take in, take, receive*: *pabula terrae* (*draw nutriment*). — Esp. of females, *conceive*. — With abstract objects, *receive, admit, harbor, take on, give way to*: *ducis curam* (*enter on*); *furias* (*be possessed by*); *pectore robur* (*possess*). — Of ideas in words, *comprise, express, formulate*. — Of the mind as subject, *take in, conceive, imagine*: *mente furores*. — **conceptus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj. in either meaning of the verb: *foedus* (*drawn up, established*).
- concitō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†con-citō- (cf. **concitus**)], or perhaps **con-cito**], 1. v. a., *set in motion, rouse, excite, incite*: *equum* (*spur on*); *Allecto se in Teucros* (*fly fiercely at*).
1. **concitus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **concio**.
2. **concitus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **concieo**.
- conclāmō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [con-clamo], 1. v. a., *cry aloud, shout, cry aloud upon, call for aloud, summon with a shout*. — With direct or indirect discourse: *Italiam* (*cries out, Italy!*).
- conclūdō**, -sī, -sum, -dere, [con-claudio], 3. v. a., *shut up, enclose*. — Less exactly, *surround, include*: *locum sulco* (*mark out*).
- concolor**, -ōris, [con-†colōr, declined as adj.], adj., *of the same color*.
- concors**, -rdis, [con-†cord-, declined as adj.], adj., *united in feeling, friendly, harmonious*: *frena* (*peaceful*).
- concredō**, -didī, -ditum, -dere, [con-credo], 3. v. a., *entrust, consign, commit*.
- concrēscō**, -crēvi, -crētum, -crēscere, [con-cresco], 3. v. n., (*grow together*), *harden, curdle, congeal, condense, freeze*. — As growing into something else, *grow into, become attached*. — **concrētus**, -a, -um, p.p. in passive force (cf. **cretus**) as adj., *condensed, hardened, congealed, curdled, clotted*: *crines sanguine* (*matted*).

**concrētus, -ūs**, [con-cretus], m., *a growing together, an adhering* (a doubtful reading).

**concubitus, -ūs**, [con-cubitus], m., *a lying together, coition*.

**concurrō, -curri(-cucurri), -cursum, -currere**, [con-curro], 3. v. n., *run with or together, flock together, assemble*.—Less exactly, *rush* (to a place), *rally, hasten* (to one).—Of hostile meeting, *meet, fight, contend*: *viris virgo*; *montes* (*dash together*)

**conkursus, -ūs**, [con-cursus], m., *a rushing together*.—Concretely, *a crowd, an assembly, a concourse*.

**concussus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **concutio**.

**concutiō, -cussi, -cussum, -cutere**, [con-quatio], 3. v. a., *shake violently, agitate, thrust* (cf. **executio**), *force, throw, dash*: *frena*; *lora*; *silicem dexter in adversum nitens*.—Of shaking out the loose garments of the ancients, *shake out* (for examination), *search*: *fecundum pectus*.—Fig., of emotion, &c., *agitate, alarm, trouble*: *casu acerbo* (*overwhelmed*); *urbs* (*panic-stricken*); *animus concussus*.—Also, *excite, rouse, urge*: *equos* (*spur on*).

**condēsus, -a, -um**, [con-densus], adj., *very dense, close, crowded*: *columbae condensae . . . sedebant*.

**condiciō** (not -tio), -ōnis, [condicio], f., (*statement of terms*), *a stipulation, condition, terms, a compact*.—*mortis* (*destiny, law of human life*).

**conditiō**, see **condicio**, the proper form.

**conditor, -ōris**, [con-dator, as if condi + tor, cf. **condo**], m., *builder, founder*.

**conditus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **condo**.

**condō, -didī, -ditum, -dere**, [condo, put], 3. v. a., (*put together*).—With reference to the result, *build, found, make, erect*: *arces*.—Fig., in same sense, *found, es-*

*tablish, settle*: *Romanam gentem*; *aurea secula* (*bring in*); *fata* (*ordain*).—So also of composition, *write, compose, describe, celebrate*: *tristia bella*.—With idea of preservation, *put up* (cf. **condio**), *store, lay away, hoard*: *opes*; *signa mente* (*treasure up*).—So also of concealment, *hide, secrete, conceal, suppress, withdraw* (one's self): *caput inter nubila*; *conditur in tenebras altum caligine caelum*; *in mare Ufens* (*be lost*); *Nilus se alveo* (*confine itself*); *lumina* (*close*); *optato Thybridis alveo* (by others referred to the first meaning).—Esp. of the dead, *bury, lay to rest*: *ossa terra*; *animam sepulchro*; *longos soles cantando* (*sing the sun to rest*).—Of stars, *set*: *Orion*.

**condūcō, -dūxī, -ductum, -ducere**, [con-duco], 3. v. a. and n., *lead together, assemble, collect, hire*.

—**conductus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *rented, hired*.

**conductus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **conduco**.

**cōnectō** (conn-), -xui, -xum, -ctere, [con-necto], 3. v. a., *bind together, fasten, connect, entwine*.

**cōnexus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **conecto**.

**cōnfectus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **conficio**.

**cōnferciō, -fersī, -fertum, -fercire**, [con-farcio], 4. v. a., *crowd together*.—**confertus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *close, dense, serried, in close array, close packed*.

**cōnferō, -tulī, -lātum** (coll-), -ferre, [con-fero], *bring together, bear together*: *gradum* (*step together*).—Esp. of hostility, *join, engage*: *manum* (*join hand to hand*); *certamina belli* (*engage in strife of battle*); *se viro vir*.

**cōnfertus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **confercio**.

**cōnfessus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **confiteor**.

**cōnfestim** [con-†festim, √fed (in fendo) + tis, cf. **manifestus**],

- adv., (*on the stroke (?)*, in the grasp, cf. Fr. *maintenant*), instantly, forthwith, at once.
- cōficiō, -fēci, -fectum, -ficere**, (also **cōfieri** as pass.), [**con-facio**], 3. v. a., (*do up*), finish, complete, accomplish: *immensum aequor*.—In special sense (cf. Eng. *done up*), exhaust, waste, use up, destroy: *me volnus* (*exhausts my life*).—Less exactly, bring to pass, cause.—**cōfectus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., wasted, worn out, exhausted, emaciated: *macie*; *curis*; *aetate* (*burdened with years*).
- cōfidēs, -entis**, p. of **confido**.
- cōfidō, -fīs, -dere**, [**con-fido**], 3. v. a. and n., trust in, rely on, trust to, trust: *rebus*; *huic monstro*.—**cōfidēs, -entis**, p. as adj., bold, undaunted, confident, shameless, unblushing.
- cōfigō, -fixi, -fixum, -figere**, 3. v. a., pierce through, transfix, strike down (with a missile weapon).—**cōfixus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., transfixed, struck down.
- cōfiō, -fieri**, pass. of **conficio**.
- cōfīs, -a, -um**, p.p. of **confido**.
- cōfiteor, -fessus sum, -fitēri**, [**con-fateor**], 2. v. dep., fully or entirely acknowledge (cf. Eng. *own up*), confess, own, avow.—Less exactly, disclose a thing, reveal, manifest, show: *confessa deam* (*revealed a goddess, confessing herself*).
- cōfixus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **configo**.
- cōfligō, -flixi, -flictum, -fligere**, [**con-fligo**], 3. v. a. and n. Act., strike against or on, strike or bring together.—Neut., dash against (each other), be in conflict, contend, fight, combat: *venti* (*war with each other*).
- cōflō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [**con-flo**], 1. v. a. Of fire, blow together, blow up, stir up, kindle.—From the use of the bellows in the forge, also of metals, &c., smelt, fuse, melt down: *falces in ensem*.
- cōfluō, -fluxī, no sup., -fluere**, [**con-fluo**], 3. v. n. Of fluids, flow or run together.—Less exactly, of a great multitude, flow, flock, or crowd together; come together in multitudes.
- cōfodiō, -fōdi, -fossus, -fodere**, [**con-fodio**], 3. v. a., dig thoroughly, pierce through, transfix: *super exanimem sese proiecit amicum confossus*.
- confossus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **confodio**.
- confugiō, -fūgi, no sup., -fugere**, [**con-fugio**], 3. v. n., flee for refuge or succor, take refuge (with any one).
- cōfundō, -fūdī, -fūsum, -fundere, [con-fundo]**, 3. v. a. Of liquids, pour together.—Less exactly, with reflexive or in pass., mix itself, mix, mingle, blend.—Fig., confound, confuse, disturb, throw into disorder, disconcert: *foedus* (*destroy, break*).—**cōfūsus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., confounded, perplexed, panic-stricken: *urbs*.
- cōfūsus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **confundo**.
- congemino, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [**con-gemino**], 1. v. a. and n., double, redouble, repeat again and again: *crebros ensibus ictus congeminant*.—Poetically, of the instrument, ply repeatedly: *securim*.
- congemō, -gemui, no sup., -geme-re, [con-gemo]**, 3. v. n. and a., sigh or groan deeply, heave a deep sigh.—Fig., of a tree: *congemuit supremum* (*groaned its last*).
- congerō, -gessi, -gestum, -gerere, [con-gero]**, 3. v. a., bear, bring, or carry together; heap up (cf. *adgero* and *agger*), gather.—With reference to the result, build, construct, erect: *manu oppida*; *aram*.—Poetically, of birds, build nests, nest.—Less exactly, in pass., be full, swarm, teem: *cubilia blattis*.—**congestus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., gathered, heaped: *turea dona*; *culmen* (*sodded*).

**congestus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **congero**.

**concredior**, -gressus, -gredi, [congradior], 3. v. dep., (*step together*), go, come, or meet together or with one. — Esp., in a hostile sense, fight, contend, engage.

**congressus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **concredior**.

**congressus**, -ūs, [con-gressus], m., a meeting (either friendly or hostile), encounter, interview.

**cōniciō** (conii-), -iēcī, -iectum, -icere, [con-iacio], 3. v. a., throw together or at, hurl, cast, fling, shoot: coniecta sagitta; coniecta cuspidē; saxa; velamina. — With reflexive, throw one's self, rush, speed, hasten: sese in latebras (*plunge*); Iris inter medibras sese (*dashes*). — Less exactly, of direction merely, cast, turn: oculos.

**cōnietus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **conicio**.

**cōnifer**, -era, -erum, [†cono-fer (√fer + us)], adj., cone-bearing, coniferous.

**cōnīsus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **conitor**.

**cōnitor** (conn-), -nīsus and -nīxus, -nītī, [con-nitor], 3. v. dep., lean against, strain, struggle, put forth an effort, strive: conixus (with mighty effort). — Esp. of labor (cf. **enitor**), be in labor, yearn, bring forth young.

**cōniugium**, -ī (-iī), [†coniug- + ium, as if con- + iugium], n., a joining, union. — Esp. (perhaps originally, cf. **coniunx**), marriage: Veneris (union with). — Less exactly, of animals, coition. — Concretely (cf. **amor**, beloved object), husband, wife.

**coniunctus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **coniungo**.

**coniungō**, -iunxi, -iunctum, -iungere, [con-iungo], 3. v. a., join together, unite, attach, ally. — Esp. in marriage, unite: digno coniuncta viro; ratis coniuncta crepidine saxi (*moored*).

**cōniunx** (-iux), -iugis, [con-√iug, as stem], comm., (*uniting together*), a husband, a wife, a consort. — Less exactly, a betrothed.

**coniūrātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **coniuro**.

**coniūrō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [con-iuro], 1. v. n. and a., swear together, conspire. — **coniūrātus**, -a, -um, p.p. in act. sense, having sworn, banded together, conspiring: rescindere caelum.

**cōnixus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **conitor**.

**conlābor** (coll-), -lāpsus, -lābi, [con-lābor], 3. v. dep., fall together, fall in ruins, collapse, fall. — Esp., in a swoon or in death, fall, sink, drop, faint: membra collapsa (*fainting*); ferro conlapsa (*swooning from a wound*). — Fig., waste away: ossa morbo. — **conlāpsus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., fainting, swooning, sinking, lifeless.

**conlāpsus** (coll-), -a, -um, p.p. of **conlabor**.

**conlātus** (coll-), -a, -um, p.p. of **confero**.

**conligō** (coll-), -lēgī, -lectum, -ligere, [con-lego], 3. v. a., collect together, bring together, assemble, gather, collect: ex alto nubes; nox pluviam (*bring on*); quarta hora sitim; conlecta ex longo rabies edendi (*ravening hunger grown by long privation*). — Pass., or with reflexive, come together, gather, mass forces: omnibus conlectis. — Also of strength, presence of mind, or courage, collect, gain, regain: robur. — Less exactly, contract, shrink (pass.): se in arma (*draw behind his shield*); alitis in figuram (*shrunk*); arma (*"make snug"*).

**conlocō** (coll-), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [con-loco], 1. v. a., put, place, set, arrange, station.

**conloquium** (coll-), -ī (-iī), [con-†loquium, cf. eloquium], n., discourse, conversation, talk, con-

ference, converse, intercourse : *de-  
orum*.  
**conlūceō** (coll-), no perf., no sup.,  
*-lūcere*, [con-luceo], 2. v. n.,  
*shine brightly, blaze, gleam, glare,*  
*ignes; moenia flammis; veste*  
*atque armis (glitter).*  
**conlūdō** (coll-), *-lūsī, -lūsum,*  
*-lūdere*, [con-ludo], 3. v. n., *play*  
*with, play together, sport, play.* —  
 Poetically, of things : *plumae*.  
**conlustrō** (coll-), *-āvi, -ātum,*  
*-āre*, [con-lustro], 1. v. a., *light*  
*up.* — Perhaps from an entirely  
 different original meaning (cf. *lus-*  
*tro*), *examine, survey : omnia*.  
**connectō**, see *conecto*.  
**connexus**, see *conexus*.  
**connisus**, see *conisus*.  
**connixus**, see *conixus*.  
**connūbium**, see *conubium*.  
**Conōn**, *-ōnis*, [Gr. *Kónwv*], m., a  
 mathematician and astronomer in  
 the time of Ptolemy Philadelphus.  
**cōnor**, *-ātus sum, -ārī*, [?], perhaps  
 akin to *onus*, cf. *moliōr*], 1. v. dep.,  
*undertake, attempt, try, venture*.  
**conr-**, see *corr-*.  
**cōnsanguineus**, *-a, -um*, [†*con-*  
*sanguin* (lost stem, *con-sanguis*,  
 cf. *cognominis*) + *eus*], adj., *of*  
*kindred blood, akin, related.* —  
 Masc., *a kinsman : Leti (brother)*.  
**cōnsanguinitās**, *-tātis*, [†*consan-*  
*guin* (as if *consanguini*-, cf. *con-*  
*sanguineus*) + *tas*], f., *kindred,*  
*relationship (by blood), consan-*  
*guinity*.  
**conscendō**, *-dī, -sum, -dere*, [con-  
*scando*], 3. v. a. and n., *mount,*  
*ascend : rogos.* — Esp., *go on board*  
*a ship, embark, take ship : aequor*  
*(put to sea)*.  
**consciūs**, *-a, -um*, [con-†*sciūs*,  
 √*sci* + *us* (cf. *insciūs*)], adj.,  
*conscious, privy to, aware of : ag-*  
*mina (allied); fati (witness);*  
*aether conubiis.* — Transferred,  
*conscious (with one's self), con-*  
*scious of guilt, self-conscious : vir-*  
*tus; fama; mens conscia recti.*  
**cōnsequor**, *-secūtus, -sequī*, [con-

*sequor*], 3. v. dep., *attend, follow*.  
 — Esp. in hostile sense, *pursue.* —  
 With different sense of *con*, *follow*  
*up, overtake, reach*.  
 1. **cōnserō**, *-sēvi, -situm or -sa-*  
*tum, -serere*, [con-sero], 3. v. a.,  
*sow or plant with something : ar-*  
*va.* — Fig., *cover or strew over with*  
*something : freta consita terris*  
*(dotted)*.  
 2. **cōnserō**, *-seruī, -sertum, -se-*  
*rere*, [con-sero], 3. v. a., *connect,*  
*entwine, tie, join, fit, unite, bind*  
*into a whole : lorica conserta*  
*hamis (woven); tegumen spinis.*  
 — Esp. of hostilities, *join (in fight),*  
*engage in : dextram; proelia*.  
**cōnseratus**, *-a, -um*, p.p. of 2. *con-*  
*sero*.  
**cōnsessus**, *-ūs*, [con-sessus], m.,  
*(a sitting together, a session).* —  
 Concretely, *an assembly : caveae*  
*(spectators in the theatre)*.  
**cōnsidō**, *-sēdī (-sidi), -sēssum,*  
*-sīdere*, [con-sido], 3. v. n., *sit*  
*down, settle, seat one's self, light (of*  
*birds) : molli in herba; Ausonio*  
*portu (anchor).* — Esp., *halt, settle*  
*down (to dwell), take up one's abode*.  
 — Of inanimate subjects, *settle, sink*  
*down, sink in, give way, subside :*  
*in ignes; totam urbem lucta*  
*(be plunged)*.  
**cōnsilium**, *-ī (-iī)*, [consul + *ium*,  
 cf. *consulo*], n., *consultation,*  
*counsel.* — Of the result, *wise coun-*  
*sel, resolution, plan, purpose, course*  
*of conduct (as resolved upon),*  
*course : consiliis non futilis auc-*  
*tor.* — Of advice given to another,  
*counsel, advice.* — Concretely (cf.  
*concilium*), *a (formal) council,*  
*assembly.* — Adv., *cōnsiliō*, *ad-*  
*visedly, intentionally, purposely,*  
*with design*.  
**cōnsistō**, *-stiti, -stitum, -sistere*,  
 [con-sisto], 3. v. a. and n., *place*  
*one's self, take one's stand, stand*  
*still, remain : terra (set foot on).*  
 — Esp., *take a stand, make a halt,*  
*keep a position, stand, halt, settle.*  
 — Fig., *rest : mens.*

**cōnsitus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **consero**.  
**cōnsonō, -uī**, no sup., **-āre**, [**con-sono**], *i. v. n.*, *sound together or at the same time, resound*.

**cōnsors, -sortis**, [**con-†sorti-** (fuller stem of *sors*)], *adj.*, *of equal share, partaking with*: *me consortem nati concede sepulchro* (*in common with*). — Also, *of equal lot, of the same condition, common, in common*.

1. **cōnspectus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **conspicio** as *adj.*, *conspicuous*.

2. **cōnspectus, -ūs**, [**con-spectus**], *m.*, *sight, view, presence*: *e conspectu* (*out of sight*); *in conspectu*; *ire ad conspectum genitoris* (*to meet*).

**cōnspiciō, -spexī, -spectum, -spicere**, [**con-specio**], *3. v. a.*, *gaze upon, behold*. — Also, *get a sight of, espy, descry, find*. See **conspiciō**.

**cōnspirō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [**cōn-spiro**], *i. v. n.*, *blow together, sound together*: *aereaque assensu conspirant cornua rauco*.

**cōnsternō, -strāvī, -strātum, -sternere**, [**con-sterno**], *3. v. a.*, *strew over, bestrew, cover*: *terram tergo*; *terram frondes*.

**cōnstituō, -uī, -ūtum, -uere**, [**con-statuo**], *3. v. a.*, *set up, place, put*: *taurum ante aras*. — *aras* (*erect*); *moenia* (*build*); *metam* (*set*). — *Fig.*, of things not material, *establish*. — Of purpose, *determine, resolve*: *quaerere*.

**cōnstō, -stitī, -stātum, -stāre**, [**con-sto**], *i. v. n.*, *stand with, stand together, stand*: *cyparissi*. — *Fig.*, *agree or accord with, be consistent with, correspond to, fit*. — Also, *stand firm or immovable, be firm, remain immovable, unchanging, steadfast, be settled, last, persevere, endure*: *cuncta caelo sereno* (*be steady, as a sign of settled weather*); *animo sententia* (*is fixed*).

**construatus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **construo**.

**cōnstruō, -uxī, -uctum, -uere**,

[**con-struo**], *3. v. a.*, *heap or pile together, heap up*. — Of the result, *build, erect, construct, make*. — **constructus, -a, -um**, p.p. as *adj.*, *heaped, gathered, stored, built*.

**cōnsuēscō, -ēvī, -ētum, -ēscere**, [**con-suesco**], *3. v. a. and n. inchoat.*, *accustom, habituate*. — So in *pass. part.*, *accustomed, inured, habituated*: *membra* (*trained*). — *Neut.*, *accustom one's self*: *adeo in teneris consuescere multum est* (*such force has habit*). — **cōnsuētus, -a, -um**, p.p. as *adj.*, *accustomed, usual, ordinary*.

**cōnsul, -ulis**, [**prob. con-√sal** as stem (cf. **praesul, exsul**) with some lost connection of ideas, founded on religious observance, cf. **Salii**], *m.*, *a consul, one of the two chief magistrates of Rome*.

**cōnsulō, -uī, -tum, -ere**, [**prob. consulo, akin to salio, cf. praesul, exsul**], *3. v. n. and a.*, *consider, reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult*: *consulite in medium* (*for the common advantage*). — Particular phrase: *consulere alicui* or *alicui rei*, *take counsel for some one or some thing, care for, take care of, look to, have regard for, consult for*: *custodi et consule longe ne*, etc. (*keep a look-out*). — *Act.*, *consult a person or thing, ask the opinion or advice of, ask counsel of*: *vates consultus*. — *Esp.*, *consult a deity, an oracle, omens*: *exta*; *lucos*. — Transferred, *advise, counsel*: *rem nulli obscuram* (*cog. acc.*).

**cōnsultum, -ī**, [**n. p.p. of consulo**], *n.*, (*a thing deliberated or advised*), usually *plur.*, *resolutions, plans, oracles, advice*.

**cōnsūmō, -sumpsī, -sumptum, -sūmere**, [**con-sumo**], *3. v. a.* Of food, *consume, devour*: *men-sas*; *consumptus aliis*. — Less exactly, of other things, *consume, devour, waste, squander, annihilate, destroy, bring to nought, use up, use, waste away*: *vaccæ in*



dulces ubera natos (*waste upon*); consumerer aevo; nocte consumptā (*spent*); sagitta consumpta (*by fire*).

cōsumptus, -a, -um, p.p. of consumo.

cōnsurgō, -rexī, -rectum, -gere, [con-surgo], 3. v. n., *rise up, rise* (in various senses, as in Eng.). — From bed, from table: relictis mensis; in ensem (*rise with, &c.*); socii tonsis (*rise on the oars*). — Less exactly, of order or position: remi ordine (*in ranks*); mundus ad Scythiam (*of the higher North*); mare ad aethera (*mount to the skies*). — Of hostility: in arma (*in arms*). — Fig.: bellum (*arise*); venti.

contactus, -a, -um, p.p. of contingo.

contactus, -ūs, [con-tactus], m., *a touching, contact, touch*.

contāgium, -ī (-ii), [con-†tagium, √tag + ium], n., *contact*. — Esp. of the result, *contagion, infection*: vicini pecoris contagia.

contegō, -texī, -tectum, -tegere, [con-tego], 3. v. a., *cover up*.

contemnō (-pno), -psī, -ptum, -nere, [con-temno], 3. v. a., *set a small value on, value little, hold in contempt, despise, disdain, scorn*: ventos (*defy*); opes; favos (*of bees*).

contemplor, -ātus, -ārī, [†contemplō (con-templō-)], 1. v. dep., *survey* (cf. templum), *observe, notice carefully*.

contemptor, -ōris, [con-†temptor (√tem + tor)], as if contem + tor, cf. contemno], m., *a scorner, despiser*.

contendō, -dī, -tum, -dere, [contendo], 3. v. a. and n., *stretch, strain, draw* (forcibly), *tighten*: vincla; tela . . . et arcum (*draw the arrow on the bow*); nervo equino telum (cf. telum in auras). — From the result (cf. last example), *hurl, throw, cast, fling, shoot*: telum in auras. — Fig., of

straining the powers of mind or body, *strive, exert one's self, struggle*. — With idea of opposition, *struggle, contend, strive for mastery*: bello; versibus; cursu; ludo; contra Paridem (in boxing). — Fig., of things in rivalry, *vie with, compare with*. — Of aim or direction (cf. trado), *direct, aim, hold* (a course); cursum (*steer*). — contentus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *stretched, straining*: cervix (*of oxen*).

1. contentus, -a, -um, p.p. of contendo.

2. contentus, -a, -um, p.p. of contineo.

conterreō, -uī, -itum, -ēre, [con-terreo], 2. v. a., *terrify greatly, frighten, alarm*: conterrita tellus (*terror-stricken*).

conterritus, -a, -um, p.p. of conterreo.

contextō, -xui, -xtum, -xere, [con-texo], 3. v. a., *weave or twine together*. — Less exactly, *prepare by joining together, compose, make, build, construct, form, put together*; equum trabibus acernis.

conticēscō, -ticuī, no sup., -ticēscere, [con-ticesco], 3. v. n. inch., *become still, grow dumb, hold one's peace*: conticuere omnes (*were hushed*).

contiguus (-uos), -a, -um, [con-†taguus, cf. nocuus (√tag + uus)], adj. Act., (*touching*), *adjoining, near*. — Pass. (cf. perspicuus), (*to be touched*), *within reach, within range*. missae hastae.

contineō, -tinui, -tentum, -tinēre, [con-teneo], 2. v. a. and n., *hold in, keep together, confine*. — Less exactly (cf. cohibeo), *hold back, stay, detain, restrain, check*: imber agricolam (*detain at home*); gradum (*halt*). — Fig., of passions and the like, *restrain, curb, subdue, control*. — contentus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj. (*self-contained*),

*content, satisfied*: mens contenta quiete.

**contingō, -tigī, -tactum, -tingere**, [con-tango], 3. v. a. and n., *touch, take hold of*: funem manu; avem ferro (*hit*). — Less exactly, *reach, arrive at, attain, gain, touch*; Italiam. — Of the effect of touch, in p.p., *taint, affect with contagion* (cf. **contagium**). — Fig. (with subject), *fall to, fall to the lot of* (impersonal), *happen, be one's lot, befall, be one's fate*. Turno coniunx; ire ad conspectum contingat (*may I be allowed*).

**continuō** [abl. of **continuus**], adv., *immediately, forthwith, without delay*.

**contorqueō, -torsi, tortum, -torquere**, [con-torqueo], 2. v. a., *twist, turn, whirl*: proram. — From the whirling of missiles (cf. **amentum**), *hurl*: contorta phalarica venit (*came hurtling through the air*).

**contortus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **contorqueo**.

**contrā** [abl. of †**contrō** (con + **tero**, cf. **inter**)], adv. and prep. Adv., *opposite, on the other side, on the opposite side*. — Fig., *on the other hand, on the contrary, in return, in reply, in opposition*. — Prep., *over against, opposite*: Italiam contra. — Less exactly and fig., *against, in reply to, in opposition to*: contra quem (*answering him*); it contra dicta (*proceeds in reply to*); contendere contra Paridem.

**contractus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **contraho**.

**contrahō, -traxi, -tractum, -trahere**, [con-traho], 3. v. a., *draw together, gather, collect, assemble, draw in*: Scorpio brachia. — Less exactly or fig., *draw on, bring on*: frigus (cf. "catch"). — **contractus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *contracted, narrow, confined*: locus.

**contrārius, -a, -um**, [†**contrō**

(reduced) + **ārius**, cf. **extrarius**], adj., *opposite, lying over against*. — Fig., *opposed, contrary, opposite*: fata. — With idea of hostility, *adverse, unfavorable, opposed*: fur-tis; litora litoribus (of eternal enmity).

**contremiscō, -uī**, no sup., -iscere, [con-tremisco], 3. v. n. inch., *tremble all over, shake, shudder, quake*: omne contremuit nemus.

**contristō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [con-†tristo (cf. **tristor**)], 1. v. a., *sadden, cast a gloom over*: caelum.

**contundō, -tudi, -tūsum, -tundere**, [con-tundo], 3. v. a., *beat, bruise, crush, pound, bray*: herbas. — Fig., *crush, quell*. feroces populos. — **contūsus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *broken, crushed, afflicted*: animi.

**contus, -ī**, [Gr. *κοῦρός*], m., *a punt-pole* (with pointed iron), *setting-pole*. — Less exactly, of weapons, *a pike*.

**contūsus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **contundo**.

**cōnūbium** (conn-), -ī (-iī), [con-†nubium, stem akin to **nubo** (cf. **pronuba**) + **ium**], n., *marriage* as an institution (cf. **nubo**), *wedlock*: nostra conubia poscunt.

**cōnus, -ī**, [Gr. *κῆνος*, cf. **cuneus**], m., *a cone*. — From its shape (cf. the modern spiked helmet), *the peak* (of a helmet), *a crest* (to which the flowing crest was fastened).

**convallis, -is**, [con-vallis], f., *a valley* (enclosed).

**convectō**, no perf., no sup., -āre, [con-vecto], 1. v. a., *bring together*: praedam.

**convellō, -velli, -vulsum, -vellere**, [con-vello], 3. v. a., (*wrench*), *tear away, pluck up*: viridem silvam ab humo; funem a terra (*cast off*). — Less exactly, *tear apart, rend asunder*.

**conveniō, -vēni, -ventum, -venire**, [con-venio], 4. v. n. and a., *come together, assemble, gather round*. —

Fig., of things or impersonally, *be agreed upon, be determined*. — Also, *be fitting, be suitable, be right*.

**conventus, -ūs**, [con-†ventus, cf. **adventus**], m., *a coming together*. — Concretely, *an assembly, conference*.

**conversus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **converto**.

**convertō (-vorto), -tī, -sum, -tere**, [con-verto], 3. v. a., *turn around, turn, invert, reverse, turn backward*: *in me ferrum*; *omen in ipsum* (*bring the disaster*). — In pass. or with reflexive, *turn, wheel, face about*. — Fig., *alter, change, transform*: *animi conversi*; *classem in Nymphas*; *vias*. — **conversus, -a, -um**, as adj., *inverted, reversed, transformed*: *agmina* (*flying*); *numina* (*adverse*); *conversis frontibus* (*opposing, of bulls fighting*).

**convexus, -a, -um**, [p.p. of **conveho**], adj., (*brought together*), *vaulted, arched, rounded, bending, winding*: *trames* (*circuitous*). — Neut., *a vault, arch, concavity, recess, hollow* (*nemorum*); *caeli supera convexa* (*the canopy of heaven*); *convexa* (*the rounded mass, of mountains*); *convexo pondere* (*the mass of the spheres*).

**convivium, -ī (-iī)**, [conviva (reduced) + ium (n. of ius)], n., *a meal in company* (cf. **conviva**), *a feast, banquet*.

**convulsus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **convello**.

**convolvō, -volvi, -volūtum, -volvere**, [con-volvo], 3. v. a., *roll together, roll up*. — Pass. or with reflexive, *roll together, roll up, roll, writhe, coil*.

**convulsus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **convello**.

**coorior, -ortus, -oriri**, [con-orior], 3. and 4. v. dep., *arise, rise up*. — Fig., of things, *break out, arise*: *seditio*.

**coortus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **coorior**.

**cōpia, -ae**, [cōpi- (con-ops) + ia (f. of ius), cf. **inops, inopia**], f., *plenty, multitude, abundance, a supply*. — Transferred, *ability, power, means, resources, opportunity, chance* (to do anything): *fandi*; *pugnae*; *adfari* (*leave*). — Concretely, in plur., *troops, forces*.

**coquō, coxi, coctum, coquere**, [√coc, cf. Gr. **πέπω**], 3. v. a., *cook*. — Less exactly of other things than food, *fire, roast, mellow* (of soil), *harden* (of wood). — Of the effect of the sun, *ripen, mellow*: *coquitur vindemia*. — Fig. (cf. **uro**), *vex, worry, harass*. — **coctus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *hardened*.

**cor, cordis**, [unc. root, cf. Gr. **κῆρ**, Eng. *heart*], n., *the heart*. — Fig., *heart, soul* (of both moral and intellectual powers). — Of persons, as in English, *soul, heart*: *iuvenes fortissima corda*. — Phrase: *cordi esse* (cf. “go to one’s heart”), *be dear, please, be desired*.

**Cora, -ae**, [Gr. **Κόρα**], f., *a town of Latium* (now *Core*).

**cōram** [con-os (or stem akin), unc. case, cf. **perperam**], adv. and prep. Adv., *in presence, before the eyes, in person*: *coram adest* (*is here before you*). — Prep., *in the presence of, before*.

**Corās, -ae**, [?], m., *one of the founders of Tibur*.

**Corinthus, -ī**, [Gr. **Κόρινθος**], f., *a celebrated city of the Peloponnesus, famous for its bronze-foundries and artistic skill. It was conquered by L. Mummius*.

**corium, -ī (-iī)**, [Gr. **χόριον**], n., *skin, hide, leather*.

1. **corneus, -a, -um**, [†cornu- (reduced) + eus], adj., *of horn, horny, horn*.

2. **corneus, -a, -um**, [†cornō- (reduced) + eus], adj., *of the cornel tree, of cornel wood*.

**corniger, -era, -erum**, [†cornu- (weakened) -ger (√ger + us)], adj., *bearing horns, horned*.

**cornipēs, -edis**, [†cornu- (weakened) -pes], adj., *horn-footed, horny-hoofed*.

**cornīx, -īcis**, [dim., akin to Gr. κορώνη], f., a *crow*.

**cornū, -ū**, [unc. root (akin to κέρας) + nu], n., a *horn, horn*. — Less exactly, a *hoof*. — From similarity, *horn* (of the moon), *tip, yardarm, end, branch* (of a river), *peak* (of a helmet, cf. **conus**), a *bow* (with horn ends), a *trumpet*.

**cornum, -ī**, [perh. akin to **cornu**, from the hardness of its wood], n., the *cornel cherry*. — Also, *cornel*.

**cornus, -ī**, [see **cornum**], f., a *cornel*. — Less exactly, *cornel wood, a javelin* (made of the wood).

**Coroebus, -ī**, [Gr. Κόροιβος], m., a Phrygian, an ally of Priam.

**corōna, -ae**, [Gr. κορώνη], f., a *garland, a diadem, a wreath, a crown* (of royalty). — In astronomy, *The Crown*. — From similarity, a *circle of men, a ring, a crowd, a ring of defenders*.

**corōnō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [**corona**], I. v. a., *furnish with a garland or crown, to crown: vina* (wreath the bowl). — Less exactly, *surround, encompass, enclose, wreath, beset: omnem aditum custode*.

**corporeus, -a, -um**, [†corpos + eus], adj., *corporeal, of the body: pestes*.

**corpus, -oris**, [unc. root + us], n., a *body* (alive), a *lifeless body, corpse*. — *the frame, the form, the person*. — As in English, a *person, an animal* (cf. "head"), *creature: corpora virorum* (forms of heroes). — More abstractly, *person, form, figure: praestanti corpore Nymphae*. — Also of things, *bulk, mass, body, trunk* (of a tree): *toto certatum est corpore regni* (united power). — From association with burial, *the ghost, shade, spirit*. — Phrases: *corpore exire, elude, dodge; toto corpore, with all one's might*.

**correptus (conr-), -a, -um**, p.p. of **corripio**.

**corripio (conr-), -ripui, -reptum, -ripere**, [con-ripio], 3. v. a., *seize, snatch up, catch, lay violent hands on, grasp quickly: hastem; caesariem; scuta correpta sub undis* (borne away); *montes unda; Marte secundo omnia* (gain). — With **corpus** or a reflexive, *rise quickly, start up, tear one's self away, hurry off: e stratis* (spring); *e somno*. — Fig., of intangible subjects, *seize upon, catch, attack, carry away* (with any passion): *flamma tabulas; cinis altaria flammis* (break out in flames on); *mediis silvis correptis; Camilla correpta tali militia* (carried away by); *hunc plausus* (captivate). — Of sudden motion, *occupy, hurry over: campum* (scour); *viam* (speed on); *spatia; spatium medium*.

**corrumpō, -rūpi, -ruptum, -rumpere**, [con-rumpo], 3. v. a., (break up), *spoil, destroy, ruin, damage, adulterate*. — Less exactly, *infect, poison, taint*. — **corruptus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *tainted, infectious, pestilent, infected: tractus caeli*. **corruō (con-), -ui, no sup., -ere**, [con-ruo], 3. v. n. and a., *fall together, fall down, fall, sink to the ground*.

**corruptus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **corrumpo**.

**cortex, -icis**, [?], m. and f., *bark*.

**cortina, -ae**, [?], perh. akin to Gr. χόρτος], f., a *kettle, a caldron*. — From the use of the utensil at Delphi, *the tripod* (at Delphi), *the oracle* (see note iii. 92).

**corulus, -i**, see **corylus**.

**Cōrus (Cau-), -ī**, [?, prob. Greek], m., the North-west wind.

**coruscō, no perf., no sup., -āre**, [†coruscō-], I. v. a. and n., *agitate, move to and fro, shake, brandish, wave: gaesa manu*. — Neut., *quiver, wave, shake: apes pennis* (agitate their wings). — From sim-

- ilarity, of light, &c., *quiver, shimmer, flash, glitter, sparkle*.
- coruscus, -a, -um**, [unc. stem (akin to *κορῶσω*) + *cus*], adj., *waving, quivering, tremulous: silvae*. — From similarity (cf. **corusco**), *flashing, gleaming, coruscating: fulmina; sol (blazing); iuvenes auro*.
- corvus, -ī**, [?], m., *a raven*.
- Corybantiū, -a, -um**, [Gr. *Κορυβαῖτιος*], adj., *of the Corybantes* (priests of Cybele who celebrated her worship with clanging cymbals), *Corybantian*.
- Cōrycius, -a, -um**, [Gr. *Κωρύκαιος*], adj., *of Corycus* (a place in Cilicia famous for its saffron), *Corycian*.
- Corydōn, -ōnis**, [Gr. *Κορύδων*], m., *a shepherd*.
- corylus (-ulus), -ī**, [Gr. *κόρυλος*], f., *a hazel-tree, a hazel*.
- corymbus, -ī**, [Gr. *κόρυμβος*], m., *a cluster* (of fruit, &c.), *a bunch*.
- Corynaeus, -ī**, [?], m.: 1. A priest of the Trojans; 2. A Rutulian.
- Corythus, -ī**, [?], m.: 1. A town of Etruria, *Cortona*; 2. Its mythical founder.
- cōs, cōtis**, [√*co* (cf. *sharpen, conus*) + *tis*], f., *a hone, a whetstone*. — Less exactly, *flint, stone* (cf. *cautes*).
- Cosa, -ae, (-ac, -ārum)**, f., *a town of Etruria* (now *Ansedonia*).
- Cossus, -ī**, [?], m., *a Roman family name in the Cornelian gens*. — Esp., *A. Cornelius Cossus*, consul B.C. 428.
- costa, -ae**, [?], f., *a rib*. — Less exactly, *a side*.
- cōtēs (cau-), -is**, [?], f., *a rough pointed rock, a crag*.
- cothurnus (cotu-), -ī**, [Gr. *κόθορνος*], m., *a hunting-boot* (covering the foot and lower part of the leg, and laced in front), *a buskin*. — From its use by tragic actors, of a lofty tragic style in poetry, *the buskin, tragedy*.
- crābrō, -ōnis**, [?], m., *a hornet*.
- crās** [cf. Sk. *çvas*], adv., *to-morrow*.
- crassus, -a, -um**, [?], p.p. of lost verb, perh. √*cart* (cf. Sk. *krit, twist, spin*) + *tus*], adj., *thickened up, thick, coarse: cruor (clotted); paludes (miry); terga (rough ridges); farrago; ignis caligine (dark with thick smoke)*.
- crāstinus, -a, -um**, [*cras* + *tinus*, cf. *diutinus*], adj., *of the morrow, to-morrow's: ortus (next, next day's)*.
- crātēra, -ae, f.; -er, -ēris**, m., (acc. Gr. sing. *cratēra*, plur. *cratēras*), [Gr. *κρατήρ*], *a mixing vessel, a bowl, a jar*, of large size in which the whole store of wine was mixed for the company. — Also the same vessel used for other purposes, *oil-jar: fuso crateres olivo*.
- crātēs**, see *cratis*.
- crātis, -is**, [perh. akin to *crassus*], f., *wicker-work, a hurdle* (used for many farming purposes by the ancients). — Esp., *a drag* (for harrowing). — From similarity of texture, *a net-work, a cell* (of a hive), *the breast: pectoris (framework)*.
- creātrix, -icis**, [creā (stem of *creo*) + *trix*], f., *a producer (female), a mother*.
- creātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *creo*.
- crēber, -bra, -brum, (-brior, -berrimus)**, [?], unc. root + *rus*], adj., *thick, close: Africus creber procellis (full of)*. — Of closeness in time, *repeated, frequent, numerous, constant: sonitus pedum (of many feet); crebro ariete (with frequent strokes of); anhelitus (quick, hurried); turbo (quick); heros creber* (as adv., *again and again*); *tela (showers of); Auster (full and strong, with incessant blasts)*. — Neut. plur. as adv., *frequently, repeatedly*.
- crēbrēscō (-bēscō), -brui (-bui)**, no sup., **-brēscere (-bēscere)**, [†*crebrē* (stem of lost *crebreo*, fr. *crebrō*)], 3. v. n. inch., *become frequent, increase, freshen* (of winds, cf. *creber*), *become rife* (of rumors): *aurae*.

**crēditus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **credo**.

**crēdō, -didī, -ditum, -dere**, [lost stem  $\dagger$ ered (cf. Sk. *crat*) -do, put], 3. v. n. and a., *put faith in, trust to, confide in, trust*: **colori**; **Austris**; **auditis quicquam** (*believe at all*). — Act., *entrust, confide to, commit*: **anni spem terrae** (of sowing); **tibi sensus**; **custodia credita**. — In same sense with reflexive, *trust one's self to, venture on, hazard*: **se pugnae**. — With thing as object, *credit, believe, suppose, imagine*: **credas innare Cycladas**; **res credita**; **vim adfore verbo**. — Irregularly with person as object, *trust, believe*: **Cassandra credita**.

**crēdulus, -a, -um**, [ $\dagger$ crēdō (lost noun-stem, cf. **credō**) + **lus**], adj., *believing, trustful, confiding, credulous*: **non ego credulus illis**.

**cremō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [perh. akin to **carbo**], 1. v. a., *burn, consume*.

**Cremōna, -ae**, [?], f., a town of Gallia Cisalpina, on the Po. Its lands were confiscated by Augustus.

**creō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [ $\dagger$ cerō- ( $\sqrt{\text{cer}}$  + **us**, see **cerus, cresco, Ceres**)], 1. v. a., *produce, bring forth, beget*. — Less exactly, *breed* (of animals).

**crepīdō, -inis**, [akin to *κρηπίς*], f., *a base, foundation*. — Less exactly, *a quay, bank*.

**crepitō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [ $\dagger$ crepitō, p.p. of **crepo**], 1. v. n., *crackle, rattle, rustle, clatter*: **flamma**; **malae** (with blows); **Auster** (*whistle*); **brattea vento**; **undae** (*murmur*).

**crepitus, -ūs**, [ $\dagger$ crepi- (stem of **crepo**, as root) + **tus**], m., *a rattling, creaking, clattering, rustling; rattle* (of thunder).

**crepō, -uī, -itum, -āre**, [?], 1. v. n., *crack, rattle, rustle, crash*. — From effect to cause, *break with a crash* (perhaps the original meaning).

**crēscō, crēvī, crētum, crēscere**,

[stem akin to **creo** (perhaps same, as if **crē**) + **seo**], 3. v. n., *grow up, be born, arise*. — Less exactly, *grow, increase, swell*: **Thybris** (*rise*); **corpus** (*fatten*); **umbrae** (*lengthen*); **aestus** (*rise, flow*). — Fig., *thrive, prosper*. — **crētus, -a, -um**, p.p., *sprung from, descended from*.

**Crēs, -ētis**, [?], adj., *Cretan*. — Masc. plur., **Crētes, -um**, *the inhabitants of Crete, Cretans*.

**Crēssius, -a, -um**, [Gr. *Κρήσιος*], adj., *of Crete, Cretan*.

**Crēssus, -a, -um**, [cf. Gr. *Κρήσσα*], adj., *of Crete, Cretan*.

**Crēta, -ae**, [Gr. *Κρήτη*], f. of adj., *Crete* (the island in the Mediterranean, now *Candia*). — From a common export, *chalk, Cretan earth, white clay*.

**Crētaeus, -a, -um**, [adj. of Gr. form], adj., *of Crete, Cretan*.

**Crēteus**, see **Cretheus**.

**Crētheus, -eos**, [?], m., a Greek in the Trojan army.

**crētus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **cresco**.

**Creūsa, -ae**, [Gr. *Κρέουσα* (fem. p., *princess*)], f., a daughter of Priam, and wife of Aeneas.

**crimen, -inis**, [lengthened root of **cerno** + **men**], n. (*a decision of a case*, cf. **cerno**), *a charge, accusation*. — Less exactly, *a reproach, a crime, a fault* (more serious than *culpa*). — Poetically: **crimina belli** (*charges to lead to war*); **se clamat crimen** (*the guilty one*).

**Crīmisus, Crīnisus(-issus), -ī**, [Gr. *Κριμισός* (*Κριμισός*)], m., a river on the south-west coast of Sicily. — Also, the river-god.

**crīnālis, -e**, [ $\dagger$ crīni- (reduced) + **alis**], adj., *of the hair*: **aurum** (*golden hair-band*).

**crinis, -is**, [?], m., *the hair*. — From similarity, *tail* (of a comet, or shooting-star), *a trail, a train*.

**crīnītus, -a, -um**, [ $\dagger$ crīni (lengthened, as if stem of  $\dagger$ crīnio) + **tus**, cf. **armatus**], adj., *having long hair, long-haired, crested*.

**crispō**, no perf., -ātum, -āre, [†crispō], i. v. a., *wave, brandish* (cf. **crispus**).

**crista**, -ae, [?], f., *a crest* (of a helmet). — Less exactly, *a helmet*.

**cristātus**, -a, -um, [†crista + tus, cf. **armatus**], adj., *crested* (having a crest as a famous warrior).

**croceus**, -a, -um, [†erocō- (reduced) + eus], adj., *of saffron, saffron*.

**crocus**, -ī, m., -um, -ī, n., [Gr. κρόκος], *saffron*. — Less exactly, *saffron, saffron-colored*.

**crūdēlis**, -e, [†crūdē- (stem of †crudeo, fr. **crudus** implied in **crudescio**) + lis, cf. **Aprilis**], adj., *harsh, severe, cruel, unrelenting, ruthless*. — Transferred, *cruel, bloody, destructive, frightful*: **funus**; **fata**; **arae**; **umbrae** (of the lower world). — Also, *bitter, violent*: **luctus**; **odium**.

**crūdēliter** [†crudeli + ter (? neut. of **terus**, reduced)], adv., *cruelly, barbarously*.

**crudēscō**, -uī, no sup., -ēscere, [†crudē- (cf. **crudelis**) + scō], 3. v. n. inch., *grow hard, become aggravated, grow worse, grow fierce, wax hot*: **pugnae**.

**crūdus**, -a, -um, [stem akin to **cruor** + dus], adj., *bloody, raw*. — From similarity, *hard, rough*. — Less exactly, *undressed, raw*: **pero**. — Fig., *rough, rude, sturdy*: **se-nectus**. — Also, *cruel, harsh*: **ensis**.

**cruentō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†cruentō-], i. v. a., *make bloody, spot or stain with blood*.

**cruentus**, -a, -um, [√**cru**, in **cruor**, p. or p. developed, cf. **argentum**], adj., *bloody, gory*. — From similarity, *blood-red, crimson, red*: **myrta**; **bello signum**.

**cruor**, -ōris, [√**cru** (in **cruentus**, etc.) + or], m., *blood, gore* (blood shed). — Also, *life-blood*.

**crūs**, -ūris, [?], n., *the leg*.

**crusta**, -ae, [?, but cf. **crustum** and κρούσταλλος], f., *the skin, rind,*

*shell, crust, bark*. — Less exactly, *ice*.

**crustum**, -ī, [cf. **crusta**], n., *bread* (thin and perhaps hard baked, as used for trenchers).

**Crustumerī**, -ōrum, [?], m., *the people of Crustumium, a town of the Sabines, the town itself*.

**Crustumius**, -a, -um, adj., *of Crustumium or Crustumerium, Crustumian*.

**cubile**, -is, [n. adj. fr. lost noun-stem (akin to **cubo**) + ilis], n., *a bed, couch*. — Less exactly, *a nest, a beehive, a stall, a burrow*.

**cubitum**, -ī, [†cubi- (stem of **cubo**, as root) + tum (n. of tus)], n., *the elbow*.

**cucumis**, -eris, [?, reduplicated root + is (akin to -us and -or)], m., *a cucumber*.

**cūius** (quoi-), -a, -um, [†quō- (stem of **qui**) + ius], pron. adj., *whose?*

**culmen**, -inis, [unc. root (perhaps √**col**) + men, cf. **columna**], n., *top, summit, roof; lofty abodes*.

**culmus**, -ī, [cf. "halm"], m., *a stalk, stem* (esp. of grain), *straw-thatch*.

**culpa**, -ae, [?], f., *fault, crime, defect, guilt*. — Less exactly, *infection, disease* (cf. **vitium**).

**culpātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **culpo**.

**culpō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†culpa], i. v. a., *blame, reproach, censure, reprove, disapprove, condemn*. —

**culpātus**, -a, -um, p.p., *blameable, to be blamed*.

**culter**, -tri, [?], m., *a knife, sacrificial knife*.

**cultor**, -ōris, [√**col** (in **colo**) + tor], m., *cultivator, husbandman, tiller of the soil*. — Less exactly, *inhabitant*. — Also, *worshipper, priest*. — Also (cf. **colo**), *lover*: **nemorum Pan** (*loving to inhabit*).

**cultrix**, -icis, [√**col** (root of **colo**) + trix], f., *a female inhabitant*. — Also, *proteciress, patroness, mistress*.

**cultūra**, -ae, [†cultu- (lengthened, perh. as if verb-stem, cf. **tribus**,

**tribunus, tribuo**) + *ra* (f. of *rus*, cf. *maturus*, also *figura*), f., *cultivation, care*.

1. **cultus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *colo*.

2. **cultus, -ūs**, [√*col* (in *colo*) + *tus*], m., *cultivation, tillage* (of land). — Of other things, *care*. — Fig., *mode of life, manners, dress, care of the person, plight*.

1. **cum** [prob. identical with *con*], prep. with abl., *with* (in all English senses except instrument, and sometimes almost approaching that if accompaniment is the main idea). — Appended to personal pronouns: *mecum, tecum*. — Phrase: *cum primis*, *chiefly, especially*.

2. **cum** (earlier form *quom*, cf. *cuius* fr. *qui*), incorrect spelling, *quum*, [unc. case-form of *quis*, *qui*, cf. *tum, num, dum*], adv. Temporal, *when, since, while*. — Causal, *since, although, while*.

**Cūmae, -ārum**, [Gr. *Κύμη*], f., an ancient colony of the Chalcidians in Campania, the residence of the Sibil.

**Cūmaeus, -a, -um**, [Gr. *Κυμαῖος*], adj., of *Cumæ, Cumæan*.

**cumba**, see *cymba*.

**cumque**, [2. *cum-que*, cf. *quisque*], adv., usually appended to relatives, (*always*), *so ever*.

**cumulātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *cumulo*.

**cumulō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†*cumulō*], 1. v. a., *heap up, pile up*. — By a change of point of view, *heap up with, load, pile with*: *Acesten muneribus; altaria donis*. — Poetic use: *veniam cumulatam morte remittam* (*increased by my death, repaid in ample measure*).

**cumulus, -ī**, [lost stem †*cumō-* (cf. *κυμο-* in composition, *wave*, same root as *κῶω*) + *lus*], m., *a mass, a heap, a pile*.

**cūnābula, -ōrum**, [†*cunā-* (as if of lost verb, cf. *cunae*) + *bulum*], n. plur., *a cradle*. — Less exactly, *a nest, a cell* (resting-place of

bees). — Fig., of a birthplace, *cradle, first home*: *gentis nostrae*.

**cunctor, -ātus, -ārī**, [†*cuncō*], p.p. of lost verb of unc. root, but cf. Sk. *ṣaṅk*, *waver*, 1. v. dep., *linger, loiter, hesitate, delay*: *cunctando* (*by dilatory measures*); *cunctanti* (of *Palinurus, resisting, not yielding to sleep*).

**cūctus, -a, -um**, [con-iunctus, p.p. as adj.], adj., usually plur., *all* (together), *the whole*.

**cuneus, -ī**, [?, but cf. *conus, cos*], m., *a wedge*. — From the form, *a column* (of attack, in the form of a wedge). — Also, *the rows of a theatre, benches of spectators*.

**cunque**, see *cumque*.

**Cupāvō, -ōnis**, [?], m., son of Cynus, a prince of northern Italy.

**Cupencus, -ī**, [?], m., a Rutulian.

**cupīdō, -inis**, [†*cupi-* (either stem of *cupio* or lost noun-stem akin) + *do*, perhaps through *cupēs*], f., rarely m., *desire, longing, eagerness*. — Personified, *Love, Cupid*.

**cupīdus, -a, -um**, [†*cupō-* or †*cupi-* (lost stem akin to *cupio*) + *dus*], adj., *longing, eager, desirous*.

**cupiō, -īvi (-īi), -itum, -ere**, [√*cup*, but perhaps through noun-stem], 3. v. a. and n., *long for* (stronger than *volo*), *desire, be eager, covet, wish, be anxious, long, burn to*.

**cupressus, -ī**, [Gr. *κυπάρισσος*], f., *the cypress* (a tall evergreen sacred to Pluto, and a sign of death and mourning).

**cūr (quor)**, [prob. *quā-re*], interrog. adv., *why? wherefore? for what purpose?*

**cūra, -ae**, [akin to *κόλπavos*], f., *care, trouble, anxiety, concern, solicitude*: *curae ingeminant*. — Esp. of love, *distress* (of love), *love*: *regina gravi saucia curā*. — Concretely, the object of love, *love, flame, darling*: *tua cura Lycoris*. — With reference to an object, *solicitude, care, attention, pains, concern*: *cura peculi*;



**grandaevīs oppida curae** (i.e., *are their care*); **amantes curae numen habet** (*has in his care*); **tantae est victoria curae** (*such eager desire for victory*); **terra-rum cura** (*charge*); **arva non ulli obnoxia curae** (*subject to no labor of man*); **omni cura vires exercet** (*diligence*); **curas extendit in annum**.—In a weaker sense, *regard for, thought of, memory*: **Corydonis** (*regard for*); **amissae parentis**; **ea cura** ... **rumpere**, etc. (*the thought*).—Concretely, object of care, *care, business, province*: **ducis concipe curam** (*task*, but compare **grandaevīs**, etc., above); **quibus cura penum struere** (*office*); **obsidere cura datur Messapo**; **tenuēs curae** (*trivial affairs*).—Personified, in first sense, **Cares**: **ultrices** (*pangs of conscience*).  
**curculiō** (**gurgulio**), -ōnis, [?], m., *a corn-worm, weevil*.  
**Curēs**, -ium, m. and f., the ancient chief town of the Sabines.  
**Cūrētes**, -um, [Gr. *Κούρητες*], m., the most ancient inhabitants of the island of Crete, priests of Cybele (the same as the Corybantes).  
**cūria**, -ae, [?], f., *the senate-house*.  
**cūrō** [old form, **coerō**], -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†**cura**], 1. v. a., *care for, take or have care of, be solicitous for, look or attend to, trouble one's self about, tend, cultivate, look out for (secure)*: **corpora** (*refresh*); **vites** (*dress*); **carmina**; **id venti curant**; **frigorā** (*mind*).—With inf., *care to, desire to, take the trouble to*.  
**curriculum**, -i, [†**curru**- (*weakened*) + **culum**, dim.], n., *course*.—Fig., *space, course* (of time), *career*.  
**currō, cucurri, cursum, currere**, [?], 3. v. n., *run, move quickly, hasten*, &c.—Less exactly and fig. of everything conceived as moving, *sail, flow, pass, skim, fly, run, shoot, glide* (of a

shooting-star): **stella**; **tremor**; **purpura**; **classis iter tutum** (*speed*); **aequor** (*skim*).  
**currus**, -ūs, [√**curr** (as if root of **curro**) + **us**], m., *a chariot, car*.—Less exactly, *a team, horses*: **nec audit currus habenas**.—*a plough* (with wheels).  
**cursus**, -ūs, [√**curr** (as if root of **curro**) + **tus**], m., *a running, course, march, passage, voyage, journey, pursuit, flight, race*: **hunc modum cursūs** (*manœuvres*); **transmittere cursum** (*cross the ferry*).—Less exactly, *gait, walk, mode of running or going*: **trepido cursu** (*trembling haste*).—Transferred, *direction, way, course* (of a river), *course* (of ships, &c.): **torquet medios cursus nox** (*rolls in the middle of her course*).  
**curvātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **curvo**.  
**curvō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†**curvō**], 1. v. a., *bend, bow, bend down, curve, crook*.—**curvātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *bent, arched, bowed, curved, hollowed out*.  
**curvus**, -a, -um, [same root as Gr. *κῠρτός* + **va**], adj., *crooked, bent, curved*: **arātrum**; **arator** (*stooping*); **falces** (*hooked*); **flumina** (*winding*).  
**cuspis**, -idis, [?], f., *a point*: **acuta**.—Less exactly, *a trident, a spear, javelin, lance*.  
**custōdia**, -ae, [stem of †**custōd** + **ia** (f. of -**ius**)], f., *watch, guard, care, charge*.—Concretely, *a guard or guardian*.—Plur., *guards, guard or watch*.  
**custōdiō**, -īvī or -iī, -itum, -ire, [†**custodi**- (as if stem of **custos**)], 4. v. a., *watch over, protect, defend, guard*.—Esp., with the notion of hindering free motion, *hold back, preserve, keep, guard, shut up, hold in custody, hold captive*.—With clause with **ne**, *guard, watch*.  
**custōditus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **custodio**.  
**custōs**, -ōdis, [?], comm., *a guard, watch, preserver, keeper, overseer*,

*protector*.—Less exactly, *herdsman, porter, pilot, overseer, shepherd, watchdog, watchman, spy, priest, attendant* (of a boy).

**Cybebē** (-elē), -ēs, [Gr. Κυβήβη], f., *Cybele*, a Phrygian goddess worshipped as mother of the gods. Her worship was orgiastic, accompanied by drums and cymbals. Her effigies were crowned with towers, and her car drawn by lions.

**Cybela**, -ae, [Gr. Κυβέλη], f., a mountain in Phrygia, sacred to Cybele.

**Cybelē**, -es; see **Cybebē**.

**Cybelus**, -ī, sometimes read for **Cybela**, -ae.

**Cyclades**, -um, [Gr. Κυκλάδες, fr. κύκλος, *circle*], f. plur., a group of islands around Delos in the Ægean.

**Cyclōpeus**, -a, -um, [Gr. Κυκλώπειος], adj., of the *Cyclopes*: **saxa**.

**Cyclōps**, -ōpis, [Gr. Κύκλωψ], m., a *Cyclops*, fabled giants with one eye in the middle of the forehead. They served as the workmen of Vulcan.

**Cyenus**, -ī, [Gr. κύκνος], m., a *swan*.

**Cyenus**, -ī, [same word as preced.], m., a king of the Ligurians, changed to a swan.

**Cydippē**, -ēs, [Gr. Κυδίπη], f., a nereid.

**Cydon**, -ōnis, m., a Latin.

**Cydon**, -ōnis, [Gr. Κυδών], adj. m., a *Cydonian*, a native of Cydonia, a town of Crete, put generally for *Cretan*.

**Cydonius**, -a, -um, [Gr. Κυδώνιος], adj., a *Cydonian*; see **Cydon**.

**Cygnus**, -ī; see **Cyenus**.

**cyllindrus**, -ī, [Gr. κύλινδρος], m., a *roller, a stone* (for rolling).

**Cyllarus**, -ī, [Gr. Κύλλαρος], m., the horse of Pollux.

**Cyllēne**, -ēs (-ae), [Gr. Κυλλήνη], f., a mountain of Arcadia, the birth-place of Mercury.

**Cyllēnius**, -a, -um, [Gr. Κυλλή-

νιος], adj., of *Cyllene*.—Masc., *Mercury*.—Less exactly, of *Mercury*: **ignis** (the planet Mercury).

**cymba**, -ae, [Gr. κύμβη], f., a *boat, a skiff, a bark*.

**cymbalum**, -ī, [Gr. κύμβαλον], n., a *cymbal*.

**cymbium**, -ī (-īi), [Gr. κύμβιον], n., a *cup, a bowl* (in form of a boat, cf. **cymba**).

**Cy̅modocē**, -ēs, [Gr. Κυμοδόκη], f., a sea-nymph.

**Cy̅modocēa**, -ae, [adj. fr. the preced.], f., a sea-nymph.

**Cy̅mothoē**, -ēs, [Gr. Κυμοθήη], f., a sea-nymph.

**Cy̅niphius**, -a, -um; see **Cinyphius**.

**Cynthius**, -a, -um, [Gr. Κύνθιος], adj., of *Cynthus*.—Masc., *Apollo, Lord of Cynthus*.

**Cynthus**, -ī, [Gr. Κύνθος], m., a mountain in Delos, the birthplace and favorite haunt of Apollo.

**cyparissus**, -ī, [Gr. κυπάρισσος], f., the *cypriss* (an evergreen tree used at funerals, and planted by tombs).

**Cyprus**, -ī, [Gr. Κύπρος], f., an island in the Mediterranean.

**Cyrēnē**, -ēs, [Gr. Κυρήνη], f., the mother of Aristaeus.

**Cyrnēus** (-naeus), -a, -um, [Gr. †Κυρνεῖος], adj., of *Corsica* (anciently called *Cyrnus*), *Corsican*.

**Cythēra**, -ōrum, [Gr. Κύθηρα], n. plur., the island south of Laconia (now *Cerigo*), where Venus was fabled to have landed from the sea.

**Cytherēus**, -a, -um, [Gr. †Κυθηρείος], adj., of *Cythera*.—Fem., the goddess of *Cythera, Venus*.

**cytissus**, -ī, [Gr. κύτισος], comm., *clover* (of a special kind, perhaps *medicago arborea*).

**Cytōrus**, -ī, [Gr. Κύτωρος], m., a mountain in Paphlagonia, famous for its boxwood.

## D.

- Dācus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Δακός], adj., *Dacian, of the Daci* (a warlike people on the northern bank of the Danube).—Masc. plur., *the Dacians* (the people themselves).
- Daedalus, -i**, [Gr. Δαίδαλος], m., a famous artisan of Athens who built the labyrinth, and escaping from Crete on artificial wings, landed at Cumæ (see next word).
- daedalus, -a, -um**, [Gr. δαίδαλος], adj., *skilful, cunning*.—Transferred, *cunningly wrought, artistic*: tecta.
- Dahae, -ārum**, [Gr. Δάαι], m. plur., a Scythian tribe east of the Caspian Sea, on the Oxus, in the modern Daghestan.
- dāma**, see **damma**.
- damma, -ae**, [perhaps akin to δάμαλος], f. (rarely m.), *a deer*.
- damnātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **damno**.
- damnō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†damnō-], i. v. a., (*fine*), *sentence, judge, condemn*.—Less exactly, *bind, oblige*: votis (*bind by vows*, by granting prayers); quem damnet labor (*whom the toil of war shall condemn to death*).
- Damoctās, -ae, m.**, a shepherd.
- Dāmōn, -ōnis**, [Gr. Δάμων], m., a goatherd.
- Danaē, -ēs**, [Gr. Δανάη], f., a daughter of Acrisius, king of Argos, beloved by Jupiter and sent adrift in a boat. Virgil interprets the story differently (see Æn. vii. 410).
- Danaus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Δάναος], adj., *of Danaus*, a mythic king of Egypt who settled in Argos, father of the Danaïdæ, and king of Argos.—Less exactly, *Grecian*.—Masc. plur., *the Greeks*.
- Daphnis, -idis**, [Gr. Δάφνις], m., a mythical Sicilian shepherd, the inventor of bucolic poetry.
- †**daps, dapis**, [akin to δαπάνη], f., *a feast, a banquet*.
- Dardanidēs, -ae**, [Gr. Δαρδανίδης], patronymic of **Dardanus**, m., *son of Dardanus*.—Esp., *Æneas*, descended from him.—Plur., *the Trojans*.
- Dardanis, -idis**, [Gr. Δαρδανίς, cf. preceding], f., *daughter of Dardanus*.—Esp., *the Trojan women*.
- Dardanius, -a, -um**, [Gr. Δαρδάνιος], adj., (*of Dardanus*), *of Troy, Trojan*.—Fem., *the Trojan land, Troy*.
- Dardanus, -i**, [Gr. Δάρδανος], m., son of Jupiter and Electra, founder of the house of Priam and Æneas.
- Dardanus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Δάρδανος], adj., *of Dardanus*, son of Jupiter and Electra, father of Tros, and founder of the race of Priam and Æneas, *Dardanian*.—Less exactly, *Trojan*.—Masc. plur., *the Trojans*.
- Darēs, ētis**, [Gr. Δάρης], m.: 1. A Trojan boxer; 2. A Trojan warrior.
- dator, -ōris**, [√da + tor], m., *a giver*.
- datus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **do**.
- Daucius, -a, -um**, [?], adj., *of Daucus*, a noble of the Rutuli, *Rutulian*.
- Daunius, -a, -um**, [†Daunō- (reduced) + ius], adj., *of Daunus*, *Daunian*.
- Daunus, -i**, [?], m., a mythical king of Apulia.
- dē** [unc. case from pron. √da, cf. **deterior, demum**], prep. with abl., (*down*, cf. compounds), *from, away from, down from, out of*: pendere de rupe.—Of part from a whole, *from, of, out of*.—Of cause, origin, and material, *from, of*: suo de nomine (*after*); de te suscepta (*begot by*).—Fig. (cf. Eng. *of, off*), *of, in regard to, about, concerning, respecting, as to*: de vita certant (*for life*); de te merui (*of you*); cui tantum

de te licuit (*upon*, of an outrage).  
— Of quasi origin, *in accordance with*, *by*: **de more**.

**dea**, -ae, [cf. **deus**], *f.*, a goddess.

**dēbellātor**, -ōris, [de-bellator, cf. **debello**], *m.*, a conqueror, a subduer.

**dēbellō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [de-bello], *1. v. a.*, subdue, vanquish, crush, quell.

**dēbeō**, -buī, -bitum, -bēre, [de-habeo], *2. v. a.*, (keep away), owe. — *Pass.*, be due, be destined, be appointed. — **dēbitus**, -a, -um, *p.p.* as adj., due, destined, appointed.

**dēbilis**, -e, [de-habilis], adj., (*unhandy*), weak, maimed, powerless, crippled.

**dēbilitō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†dēbilitō, fr. **debilis**], *1. v. a.* weaken, enfeeble.

**dēbitus**, -a, -um, *p.p.* of **debeo**.

**dēcēdō**, -cēssī, -cēssum, -cēdere, [de-cedo], *3. v. n.*, withdraw, retire, give way to, set (of heavenly bodies); nocti (*retire before*). — **dēcēdēns**, -entis, *p.* as adj., declining, setting: die decedenti (*declining*).

**decem** [cf. δέκα, petrified case-form], indecl. num. adj., *ten*.

**dēceptus**, -a, -um, *p.p.* of **decipio**.

**dēcernō**, -crēvī, -crētum, -cernere, [de-cerno], *3. v. a. and n.*, decide (cf. **cerno**), determine. — With inf., resolve, determine. — *Esp.* in a contest, contend, fight.

**dēcerpō**, -cerpsi, -cerptum, -cerpere, [de-carpo], *3. v. a.*, pluck off.

**decet**, decuit, no sup., **decēre**, [√dec, akin to **dignus**, **doceo**, δέικνυμι], *2. v. a. and n.*, only third person, befit, behoove, be fitting, be proper. — *Past tenses*, ought.

**dēcidō**, -cidī, no sup., -cidere, [de-cado], *3. v. n.*, fall down, fall.

**dēcīdō**, -cidī, -cīsum, -cīdere, [de-caedo], *3. v. a.*, cut off, lop.

**dēcīpiō**, -cēpi, -ceptum, -cipere, [de-capio], *3. v. a.*, deceive, betray.

**dēcīsus**, -a, -um, *p.p.* of **decido**.

**Decius**, -ī (-iī), [prop. adj. ?], *m.*, a Roman gentile name. — *Esp.*, two distinguished Romans, P. Decius Mus, who devoted themselves to death in battle for their country, one at **Veseris**, the other at **Sentinum**.

**dēclārō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [de-claro], *1. v. a.*, make plain, manifest. — *Esp.* by word of mouth, pronounce, proclaim, announce, declare: Cloanthum victorem.

**dēclinō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [declino], *1. v. a. and n.*, bend down, turn off. — *Esp.* of the eyelids, lower, close: lumina somno.

**dēcōlor**, -ōris, [de-color, as adj.], adj., (*with its color off*), discolored, dimmed: aetas (*less lustrous*), changed from golden to bronze).

**dēcoquō**, -coxi, -coctum, -coquere, [de-coquo], *3. v. a.*, boil down, boil away.

**decor**, -ōris, [√dec (cf. **decet**) + or], *m.*, beauty, comeliness, grace.

**decorō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†dēcōrō], *1. v. a.*, make beautiful, adorn, embellish. — *Fig.*, honor: me sepulcro.

**decōrus**, -a, -um, [perh. †dēcōr + us, more likely lost stem †decō (cf. **decet**) + rus, cf. **avārus**, **sevērus**, **matūrus**, and **colōnus**, **aegrōtus**, **velox**, **custos**, -ōdis], adj., decorated, adorned, beautiful, comely, lovely, brilliant.

**decumus** (**deci**), -a, -um, [decem (reduced or perhaps orig. stem) + mus, cf. **infimus**], adj., *tenth*.

**dēcūrrō**, -curri (-cucurri), -cursum, -ere, [de-curro], *3. v. n.*, run down. — Less exactly, of any rapid motion, sail, fly, rush, march down or over, speed along: circum rogos (*dance around*, of an armed dance). — *Fig.*, run over, pass through, finish: laborem inceptum.

**dēcursus**, -ūs, [de-cursus], *m.*, a running down, course, descent.

**decus**, -ōris, [√dec + us], *n.*,

- beauty, comeliness, grace.*—Concretely, *ornament, adornment.*—Fig., *honor, glory, fame.*—Of persons concretely, *glory, pride*: *decus i nostrum.*
- dēcutiō, -cussi, -cussum, -cutere, [de-quatio], 3. v. a.,** *shake off, knock off*: *mella foliis.*
- dēdecus, -oris, [de-decus], n.,** *disgrace, dishonor, shame.*
- dēdignor, -ātus, -āri, [de-dignor], 1. v. dep.,** *disdain, scorn.*
- dēdō, -didi, -ditum, -dere, [de-do], 3. v. a.,** *(give off or away), give up, resign, yield up.*
- dēdūcō, -dūxi, -dūctum, -dūcere, [de-duco], 3. v. a.,** *lead down, draw down, drag away, draw off, drain.*—Less exactly, *lead, conduct*, (of a triumph, *lead in triumph*), (esp. of a colony, *plant*).—Esp. of ships, *launch.*—**dēductus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj.,** *(drawn out), slender, fine spun*: *carmen* (cf. *tenuis*).
- dēductus, -a, -um, p.p. of deduco.**
- deerrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [de-erro], 1. v. n.,** *wander away.*
- dēfectus, -ūs, [de-factus, as if defic + tus], m.,** *(failure), eclipse.*
- dēfendō, -dī, -sum, -dere, [de-†fendo, strike], 3. v. a.,** *(strike down), ward off, keep off, avert*: *hunc furorem* (*defend me from*).—With change of point of view, *defend from, guard, protect*: *aprum palus* (*harbor*).
- dēfēnsor, -ōris, [de-†fensor, cf. defendo], m.,** *a defender, a protector, a champion.*
- dēfēnsus, -a, -um, p.p. of de-fendo.**
- dēferō, -tulī, -lātum, -ferre, [de-fero], irr. v. a.,** *carry down, bring down.*—Esp. from sea to land, *bear, drive, land in, convey.*—Less exactly, *deliver, bear to, report, announce.*—In pass., *throw one's self down.*
- dēfessus, -a, -um, [de-fessus], adj.,** *tired out, worn out, fatigued.*
- dēficiō, -feci, -fectum, -ficere,** (pass. **defit**), **[de-facio], irr. v. a.** and **n. (make off, cf. proficiscor),** *give out, fail, be wanting to, cease*: *lac mihi defit* (*fail me*); *glandes sylvae* (*the woods lack acorns*); *navis* (*sink, in the sea*); *quā deficit ignis* (*what the fire spares*); *ultimus ignis* (*is dying out*).—Esp. of persons, *faint, fail, sink, be exhausted*: *luctu Latinus*; *dubiis ne defice rebus.*—With acc., *deficit noctes umor* (*the night lacks moisture*).
- dēfigō, -fixī, -fixum, -figere, [de-figo], 3. v. a.,** *fasten down, plant in*: *hastae defixae* (*stuck in the ground*); *defixa aratra* (*standing in the furrow*).—Fig., *fix, fasten, cast down*: *defixus lumina* (*with eyes fixed, &c.*); *defixi ora tenebant* (*held their eyes cast down*).
- dēfiō, see deficio.**
- dēfixus, -a, -um, p.p. of defigo.**
- dēflectō, -flexī, -flexum, -flectere, [de-flecto], 3. v. a.,** *turn aside.*
- dēfleō, -ēvi, -ētum, -ēre, [de-fleo], 2. v. a.,** *weep for, mourn for*: *membra*; *haec* (*mourn thus*).
- dēflētus, -a, -um, p.p. of defleo.**
- dēfluō, -fluxī, -fluxum, -fluere, [de-fluo], 3. v. n.,** *flow down, float down, sail down.*—Less exactly, of things not liquid, *glide down, fall, drop, slide*: *cohors ad terram equis relictis*; *vestis ad imos pedes.*
- dēfodiō, -fōdī, -fossum, -fodere, [de-fodio], 3. v. a.,** *dig down, dig.*—Of effect, *bury, conceal.*
- dēformis, -e, [de-forma (weakened) decl. as adj.], adj.,** *deformed* (cf. **dēcolor**), *unsightly.*
- dēformō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†de-formi, as if †deformō], 1. v. a.,** *disfigure, deform*: *domum* (*spoil, by killing a member*).
- dēfossus, -a, -um, p.p. of defodio.**
- dēfrīngō, -frēgī, -fractum, -fringere, [de-frango], 3. v. a.,** *break off.*

**dēfrutum**, -ī, [?], n., *must* (boiled down).

**dēfunctus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **dēfungor**.

**dēfungor**, -functus, -fungī, [dēfungor], 3. v. dep., (*perform to the end*), *finish, complete, have done with, pass through*: *vita; periclis*.

**dēgener**, -eris, [de-genus (r for s), cf. decolor], adj., *degenerate*. — Less exactly, *of low birth, ignoble*.

**dēgenerō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [dēgener], 1. v. n., *degenerate, deteriorate*.

**dēgō**, **dēgī**, no sup., **dēgere**, [de-ago], 3. v. a., *spend, lead, pass*: *vitam*.

**dēgustō** (perh. ū), -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [de-gusto], 1. v. a., (*take off to taste*), *taste*. — Fig., of a weapon, *graze*.

**dehinc** [de-hinc, cf. **deinde**], adv., *from hence* (of place or time), *hence*. — Less exactly, cf. **deinde**, *next, hereupon, then*.

**dehiscō**, -hīvī, no sup., -hiscere, [de-hisco], 3. v. n., *yawn, gape*: *terrae* (*crack*); *ora* (*fly open*).

**deiciō** (**deii**), -iēcī, -iectum, -icere, [de-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw down, cast down, hurl down, drive down*. — Esp. of death, *lay low, strike down, bring down, kill, slay*. — Technically, of forces, *dislodge, drive away* (also of a serpent). — Fig., *cast down*: *voltum*. — **dēiectus**, -a, -um, p.p., *dejected, dismayed*. — Also, *deprived of, stricken off*: **deiecto voltu** (*with eyes downcast*); **sors** (*thrown into a helmet*).

**dēiectus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **deicio**.

**dēicio**, see better spelling **deicio**. **dein**, see **deinde**.

**deinde**, **dein**, [de-inde, cf. **dehinc**], adv., *from thence, from here, thence, hence*. — Of time, *from this or that time on, thereafter, hereafter*. — Less exactly, *then, thereupon, next in succession*: *nunc deinde* (*now after this*);

*nunquam deinde* (*never hereafter*).

**Dēiopoia** (-ēa), -ae, [Gr. f., 1. A nymph of Juno; 2. A nymph of Cyrene.

**Dēiphobē**, -ēs, [Gr. Δηιφόβη], f., a priestess of Apollo, daughter of Glaucus.

**Dēiphobus**, -ī, [Gr. Δηιφοβος], m., a son of Priam.

**dēlābor**, -lāpsus, -lābī, [de-labor], 3. v. dep., *glide down, fall down*. — Less exactly, *fall into or upon*: *medios in hostes*.

**dēlāpsus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **delabor**.

**dēlātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **defero**.

**dēlectus**, -ūs, [de-lectus], m., *a choice, a selection*.

**dēlectus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **deligo**.

**dēleō**, -ēvī, -ētum, -ēre, [de-†lec, akin to **letum** and perhaps **lino**], 2. v. a., *blot out, obliterate*. — Fig., or more extended meaning, *destroy, annihilate*.

**dēlētus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **dēleo**.

**Dēlia**, see **Delius**.

**dēlibō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [de-libo], 1. v. a., *taste*: *oscula* (*kiss the lips*).

**dēliciae**, -ārum, [de-†licius, akin to **lacio** and perhaps **licium**, **sublica**], f. plur., *delight, pleasure*. — Concretely (cf. **amor**), *delight, pet*.

**dēligō**, -lēgī, -lectum, -ligere, [de-lego], 3. v. a., *pick out, choose, select*: *delecta iuventus*.

**dēlitescō**, -litui, no sup., -litescere, [de-latesco], 3. v. inch., *hide away, lie hid, lurk, skulk*.

**Dēlius**, -a, -um, [Gr. Δήλιος, adj. of Δήλος], adj., *of Delos, Delian*: Apollo (so called from his birth-place). — Fem., a name of Diana, *Diana*.

**Dēlos**, -ī, [Gr. Δήλος], f., an island in the Ægean, famed as the birth-place of Apollo and Diana.

**delphin**, -inis, (**delphinus**, -ī), [Gr. δελφίν], m., *a dolphin*.

**dēlūbrum**, -ī, [de-†lubrum (cf. **luo**)], as if †delū + brum], n.,

- (place of cleansing), a temple, a shrine.
- dēlūdō, -lūsī, -lūsum, -lūdere**, [de-ludo], 3. v. a., *mock, deceive, delude, cheat*: somnia sensus; animum Apollo.
- dēmēns, -entis**, [de-mens], adj., (with the mind away, cf. *amens*), *mad, insane, crazy* (less violent than *amens*), *wild*. — Less exactly, *foolish, infatuated*.
- dēmēntia, -ae**, [†dement + ia], f., *madness, insanity, frenzy*. — Less exactly, *folly, infatuation*.
- dēmērgō, -rsī, -rsum, -rgere**, [de-mergo], 3. v. a., *sink, plunge*. — **dēmersus, -a, -um**, p.p., *sunken, submerged*: rostra.
- dēmērsus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *demergo*.
- dēmessus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *demeto*.
- dēmētō, -messui, -messum, -metere**, [de-meto], 3. v. a., *mow down*. — Less exactly, *pluck (off)*.
- dēmissus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *demitto*.
- dēmittō, -misi, -missum, -mittere**, [de-mitto], 3. v. a., *send down, let down, let fall*: multos Orco (*despatch*); morti corpora (*consign*); imbrem caelo (*drop*); naves (*bring to land*). — Less exactly, *lower, throw out, cause to flow, sink, cast down, hang down, suspend, let fall, droop*: ubera vaccae (*bear hanging*); brachia scopuli; iugulis cruorem (*drain*); demittitur caelo nova progenies (*descend*); puteum in solido; mentes (*lose courage*); demissa ex umeris laena (*hanging*); iugum clivo (*descend in a slope*); uvam ramis; demissa pectoribus monilia; demissa voltum (*with downcast face*); dicta in aures (*receive*); demissae aures (*laid back*). — **dēmissus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *downcast, low, subdued, drooping*: vox; lumen; nomen lulo (*drawn from*); ab Iove gens (*sprung*).
- dēmō, dēmpsi, dēptum, dēmere**, [de-emo], 3. v. a., *take away* (cf. *emo*), *take off*. — Fig., *remove, dispel*: curas.
- Dēmocus, -i**, [Gr. Δημόδοκος], m., a Trojan.
- Dēmoleus, -i**, [Gr. Δημόλεος], m., a Greek.
- Dēmophōn, -ontis**, [Gr. Δημοφών], m., a Trojan.
- dēmōror, -ātus, -ārī**, [de-moror], 1. v. dep., *delay, detain, linger out*; — *await, expect*.
- dēmum** [de + mum (n. of -mus), superl. of *de* (cf. *imus, sumus*)], adv., (*lowest*), *at last, at length, finally*. — Esp. with implied negation, *at last* (and not before), *not till, only*: illa seges demum respondet; tum demum (*not till then*).
- dēnī, -ae, -a**, [decem (reduced) + nus, cf. *nonus*], distr. num. adj., *ten each, ten* (apiece). — Less exactly (regular with numeral adverbs), *ten*: bis deni.
- dēnique** [†dēnō (dē + nus, cf. *demum*) + que (case-form of *quis*)], adv., (*lowest*, cf. *demum*), *finally, at length, at last*. — Like *demum*, *not till, only*.
- dēns, dentis**, [?, cf. Gr. δούς], m., a tooth. — Of things of similar shape, as in English, a *sickle*, a *fluke* (of an anchor), *prong* (of a hoe), *point* (of a ploughshare): curvo Saturni dente; dente unco (*recluditur terra*).
- dēnsēō**, no perf., **-ētum, -ēre**; see *denso*.
- dēnsō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†densō-], 1. v. a. (also 2.), *thicken, make close or frequent*: agmina (*close up the ranks*); hastilia (*redouble, hurl thick and fast*). — Pass., *close up, stand thick, crowd together, thicken, close in*: agmina; tenebrae.
- dēnsus, -a, -um**, [?, p.p. of lost verb], adj., *thick, dense, close, crowded*: fagi; iuba; testudo (*serried*); caligo; grando; tecta ferarum; imber (*heavy*). — Less exactly, of mere numbers, or

repetition in time, *numerous, repeated, frequent, numberless*: *suboles*; *Austri fremitus* (*incessant*); *ictūs*.

**dēntāle**, -is, [†*dent* + *ālis*, n. of adj.], n. (reg. plur.), *a share beam* (part of a plough).

**dēnuncio**, see *denuntio*.

**dēnuntiō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [dēnuntio], 1. v. a., *announce* (officially, cf. *defero*), *declare, threaten*: *iras*; *pluviam* (*portend*).

**dēpascō**, -pāvī, -pastum, -pascere, (also pass. dep.), [de-pasco], 3. v. a., *feed down, crop, graze, feed upon*: *summa Lycae*. — Also of the shepherd: *luxuriem segetum* (by turning in cattle). — Less exactly, of other things than cattle, *feed on, consume, tear, devour, waste*: *artūs morsu* (of a serpent); *depasta altaria* (*with the offering consumed*); *saepes depasta florem apibus*; *artūs febris*.

**dēpastus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *depasco*.

**dēpectō**, no perf., -pexum, -pectere, [de-pecto], 3. v. a., *comb off, comb down*: *vellera foliis*.

**dēpellō**, -pulī, -pulsum, -pellere, [de-pello], 3. v. a., *drive off, drive down, drive away*: *fetus ovium* (to the town for sale). — With or without a determining word, *wean*: *agni a lacte depulsi*; *ab ubere matris*; *depulsi haedi*. — Fig., *repel, save from* (changing the point of view); *ratibus taedas*; *pestem* (*avert*).

**dēpendeō**, no perf., no sup., -pendere, [de-pendeo], 2. v. n., *hang down, hang from, hang on*: *lychni laquearibus*; *ex umeris amictus*.

**dēpōnō**, -posuī, -positum, -pōnere, [de-pono], 3. v. a., *put down, lay aside, lay down*: *arma umeris*; *corpora sub ramis*; *plantas sulcis* (*plant*); *hic haedos*. — Esp. of a wager, *put down, put up, stake* (cf. "lay a wager"); *hanc vitulam*. — Of the dead, *lay*

*out*: *depositus parens* (*doomed to die*). — With idea of abandonment or relief, *lay aside, get rid of, put off, abandon*: *curam*; *deposita formido*; *animos*; *populum* (*leave behind, of a colony*).

**dēpositus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *depono*.

**dēprecor**, -ātus, -ārī, [de-precor], 1. v. dep., *pray off* (cf. "beg off"): *merui nec deprecor* (*pray not to escape my fate*).

**dēprehendō** (-prendo), -prehen-dī, -prehensum (-prēsum), -prehendere, [de-prehendo], 3. v. a., *overtake, catch, seize*: *flamina deprensa silvis*. — Fig., of danger or time: *deprenti nautae* (by a storm); *deprentus mari* (by a returning anniversary).

**dēprēnsus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *deprehendo*.

**dēpressus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *deprimo*.

**dēprimō**, -pressī, -pressum, -primere, [de-primo], 3. v. a., *press down*. — **dēpressus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *sunken, low, deep-set*: *convalles*; *aratrum*.

**dēprōmō**, -prompsi, -promptum, -prōmere, [de-promo], 3. v. a., *serve out* (cf. *promo*), *draw out* (for use): *tela pharetris*.

**dēpulsus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *depello*.

**Dercennus**, -ī, [?], m., an ancient Latin king.

**dērigēscō**, -riguī, no sup., -rigescere, [de-rigescio], 3. v. n., *become stiff, become set, swoon, be fixed* (in a frightened stare); *sanguis* (*freeze*).

**dēripō**, -ripuī, -reptum, -ripere, [de-rapio], 3. v. a., *snatch off, snatch down, tear away, tear off*: *cola tectis* (*fetch quickly*); *funem*; *derepti cothurni*.

**dēsaeviō**, -iī, no sup., -ire, [de-saevio], 4. v. n., *rage off or away, spend one's rage*: *pelago hiems*.

**dēscendō**, -scendi, -scensum, -scendere, [de-scando], 3. v. n., *climb down, come down, go down,*



- descend, fall*: orni; Iupiter im-  
bri. — Less exactly, *sink in, pen-  
etrate*: toto corpore pestis. —  
Esp., *lower one's self, descend to,  
give way to*: preces in omnes.
- dēscēnsus, -ūs**, [as if de-†scansus,  
cf. descendo], m., *a going down,  
a descent*.
- dēscribō, -scripsi, -scriptum**,  
-scribere, [de-scribo], 3. v. a.,  
*mark off, write off, write down,  
draw, map out, portray*: in cor-  
tice carmina (*carve*); orbem  
radio.
- dēsecō, -secuī, -sectum, -secāre**,  
[de-seco], 1. v. a., *cut off, sever*:  
collum.
- dēsectus, -a, -um**, p.p. of deseco.
- dēserō, -seruī, -sertum, -serere**,  
[de-sero], 3. v. a., (as if “unjoin,”  
cf. detego, uncover), *forsake,  
leave, abandon, quit, depart from*:  
ne umor deserat arenam (*the  
sand lose its moisture*); thalamos  
pactos; Hesperus Oetam (*leaves  
below*); ardentem ensis (*fails  
him*); litora naves. — **dēsertus**,  
-a, -um, p.p. as adj., *abandoned,  
deserted, desolate, lonely, desert*:  
culmina; terrae. — Neut. plur.,  
*solitudes, wilderness, desert*.
- dēsertor, -ōris**, [as if de-sertor,  
cf. desero], m., *deserter, renegade*.
- dēsidia, -ae**, [†desid + ia], f., *in-  
activity, idleness, sloth*.
- dēsīdō, -sēdī**, 3. v. n., *sink down*.
- dēsīgnō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [de-  
signo], 1. v. a., *mark off, mark  
out*: urbem aratro.
- dēsiliō, -siluī, -sultum, -silire**,  
[de-salio], 4. v. n., *leap down,  
jump down*: ab equo (*spring*).
- dēsīnō, -sīvi (-sīi), -situm, -si-  
nere**, [de-sino], 3. v. a. and n.  
Act., *leave off, cease, forbear*: plura  
(*forbear to say more*). — Neut.,  
*stop, close, end, cease*: aetas; al-  
vus in Pristin (*end in*).
- dēsistō, -stiti, -stitum, -sistere**,  
[de-sisto], 3. v. n., (*stand off*),  
*leave off, cease, forbear, desist*:  
incepto; manum committere.
- dēsōlātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of desolo.
- dēsōlō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [de-  
solo], 1. v. a., *forsake, abandon,  
desert*: desolati manipuli. — In a  
different sense of the primitive,  
*lay waste, ravage*: agros.
- dēspectō, no perf., no sup., -āre**,  
[de-specto], 1. v. a., *look down  
upon*. — Fig., *command* (of a view).
- dēspectus, -a, -um**, p.p. of de-  
spicio.
- dēspiciō, -spexī, -spectum, spi-  
cere**, [de-†specio], 3. v. a., *look  
down on*: terras Iupiter. — Fig.,  
as in English, *despise, slight, disre-  
gard, scorn*.
- dēspūmō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [de-  
spuma, perh. through an adj.-  
stem], 1. v. a., *skim off*.
- dēstillō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [de-  
stillo], 1. v. n., *drip down, trickle,  
ooze*.
- dēstinō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [de-  
stano, cf. dano], 1. v. a., *set  
fast*. — Fig., *establish, design, des-  
tine*: me arae.
- dēstituō, -uī, -ūtum, -uere**, [de-  
statuo], 3. v. a., (*set off*), *leave,  
forsake, abandon*.
- dēstruō, -uxī, -uctum, -uere**,  
[de-struo], 3. v. a., (as if *unbuild*),  
*tear down, demolish, destroy*:  
moenia.
- dēsūēscō, -suēvī, -suētum, -su-  
ēscere**, [de-suesco], 3. v. a. and n.,  
*disuse, lose a custom*. — **dēsūētus**,  
-a, -um, p.p. as adj., *disused, un-  
used*. — Less exactly, *unused* (of  
something never tried), *unaccus-  
tomed*. — Actively, *unaccustomed*  
(to anything): corda.
- dēsūētus, -a, -um**, p.p. of desu-  
esco.
- dēsum, -fuī, -futūrus, -esse**, [de-  
sum], irr. v. n., *be away, be absent,  
be wanting, fail*.
- dēsUPER [de-super]**, adv., *from  
above*.
- dētectus, -a, -um**, p.p. of detego.
- dētēgō, -texī, -tectum, -tegere**,  
[de-tego], 3. v. a., *uncover, dis-  
close*.

**dēterior**, -us, [†deterō- (comp. of **de**, cf. **demum** and **inferior**) + **ior**, comp. of †**deterus**], sup. **dēterrimus**, adj., *worse, inferior, degenerate, weaker, vanquished*.

**dētēxō**, -texuī, -textum, -texere, [de-texo], 3. v. a., *weave off, weave up* (out of the way).

**dētēnēō**, -tinuī, -tentum, -tinēre, [de-teneo], 2. v. a., *hold, detain, cling to*.

**dētonō**, -tonuī, no sup., -tonāre, [de-tono], 1. v. n., *thunder down*. — Fig., *rage out, spend its rage*.

**dētorqueō**, -torsī, -tortum (-torsum), -torquēre, [de-torqueo], 2. v. a., *turn off, turn aside, turn*: cornua. — Fig., *turn, divert*: cursum.

**dētrahō**, -traxī, -tractum, -trahere, [de-traho], 3. v. a., *drag off, drag away, draw off*. — Less exactly, *take away, steal*.

**dētrectō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [de-tracto], 1. v. a., (*keep hands off*), *refuse, decline, spurn*: iuga bos.

**dētrūdō**, -trūsī, -trūsum, -trūdere, [de-trūdo], 3. v. a., *thrust off, thrust away, thrust down, force off, shove off*: naves scopulo; hostem e muro (*dislodge*). — Less exactly and fig., *thrust down, force down, drive*: finibus hostem; sub Tartara hoc caput; Iovem regnis (*drive out*).

**dēturbo**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [de-turbo], 1. v. a., *hurl off, hurl down, drive off, drive out*: praecipitem a puppi; caput orantis (*strike off*).

**Deucaliōn**, -ōnis, [Gr. Δευκαλίων], m., a son of Prometheus, king of Thessaly, the survivor with Pyrrha of the flood.

**deus**, -ī, [akin to **Iovis**, **divus**, and **dies**], m., *a god, a deity*. — Sing., collectively, *the divinity, the Deity*. — Without distinction of sex, *a deity* (female), *a goddess*. — For Bacchus, i.e. *wine*.

**dēvectus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **deveho**. **dēvehō**, -vexī, -vectum, -vehere,

[de-veho], 3. v. a., *bear down, carry away, bear off*: devecta sarmenta; sylvam.

**dēveniō**, -vēnī, -ventum, -venire, [de-venio], 4. v. n., *come down, descend*. — Esp. (from the rising of the sea towards the horizon, *arrive at, come to, land at*.

**dēvertō**, see **diverto**.

**dēvexus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **dēvehō** as adj., (cf. **vehor** as dep.), *descending, sloping, inclined, declining, setting*.

**dēvictus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **devinco**.

**dēvinciō**, -vinxī, -vinctum, -vincire, [de-vincio], 4. v. a., *bind down, bind fast*. — Fig., *fetter, hold bound*: pater devinctus amore.

**dēvincō**, -vici, -victum, -vincere, [de-vinco], 3. v. a., *subdue, conquer*. — With cognate acc., *win*: bella (*fight victoriously*).

**dēvinctus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **devincio**.

**dēvolō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [de-volo], 1. v. n., *fly down*.

**dēvolvō**, -volvi, -volūtum, -volvere, [de-volvo], 3. v. a., *roll down, roll off, unroll*: trabes; fuis pensa (*spin off*).

**dēvōtus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **devoveo**.

**dēvoveō**, -vōvī, -vōtum, -vovēre, [de-voveo], 2. v. a., (*vow away*), *devote, doom*.

**dexter**, -tera, -terum, (-tra, -trum), [unc. stem (in δέξις) + **terus** (comp. cf. δεξιτερός)], adj., *the right* (opp. to **laevus**, *left*), *the right hand, on the right side*. — From the superior readiness of the right hand: *skilful, dexterous*. — From the custom of omens, *propitious, favorable*. — Fem. as subst. (sc. **manus**), *the right hand*: data (given as a pledge, *plighted faith*).

— Phrase: ab dextera (**dextra**), *dextra, on the right, auspicious*.

**Dīāna**, -ae, [perh. akin to **Ianus**], f., the goddess of the moon, sister of Apollo, identified with Hecate.

**dicātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **dico**.

**diciō** (dit-), -ōnis, [†dicō (reduced)]

- +io], f., *command, sway, power, control, dominion.*
- dicō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [lost noun-stem †dicō- (cf. *maledicus*)], 1. v. a., *devote, assign, dedicate.*
- dicō, dixi, dictum, dicere**, [√dic (strengthened), cf. *δεικνυμι, zeigen, token*], 3. v. a., *speak, say, tell, command, sing, celebrate* (in song or story), *name, call*. — Used of any form of utterance. — **dictus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj.; see **dictum**.
- Dictaeus, -a, -um**, [Gr. *Δικταῖος*], adj., of *Dicte* (a mountain in Crete). — Less exactly, *Cretan, of Crete*.
- dictamnus, -i**, [Gr. *δίκταμνος*], f., *dittany* (a plant growing on Mt. Dicte).
- dictum, -i**, [n. p.p. of **dicō** as subst.], n., *a word, a saying, speech, command* (cf. **dicō**): *dicto parere*; *citius dicto*.
- dictus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **dicō**.
- didō, dididi, diditum, didere**, [dis-do, *put*], 3. v. a., *distribute, spread abroad, disseminate.*
- Didō, -ūs (-ōnis)**, [a Carthaginian word], f., the founder of Carthage, the heroine of the *Æneid*, called also *Elissa*.
- diducō, -dūxi, -dūctum, -dūcere**, [dis-duco], 3. v. a., *draw apart, separate, divide, distract*: *terram ad capita* (*stir, in cultivation*); *urbes litore diductae* (*separated by a shore*).
- diductus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **diduco**.
- Didymāon, -onis**, [Gr. *Διδυμαῖον*], m., a famous artist in metal.
- diēs, -ei**, [same root as **deus, Iovis**, cf. *Sk. div, divas*], comm., *a day, daylight, daytime*. — Less exactly, *time, lapse of time, proper time, fitting time, allotted time*.
- differō, distuli, dilātum, differre**, [dis-fero], irr. v. a., *bear apart, scatter*: *in diversa quadrigae* (*tear asunder, of Mettius*); *in versum ulmos* (*transplant*). — Also, *put off, protract, defer, delay*: *piacula in mortem*.
- difficilis, -e**, [dis-facilis], adj., *not easy, difficult, hard*: *terrae* (*stubborn*); *obitus* (*painful, reluctant, from stubborn resistance to death*); *scopuli* (*dangerous*).
- diffidō, -fīsus, -fidere**, [dis-fido], 3. v. n., *distrust, have no confidence in*: *armis*.
- diffindō, -fidī, -fissum, -findere**, [dis-findo], 3. v. a., *cleave, split asunder*.
- diffugiō, -fūgi, no sup., -fugere**, [dis-fugio], 3. v. n., *fly apart, scatter, disperse, flee* (in different directions).
- diffundō, -fūdī, -fūsum, -fundere**, [dis-fundo], 3. v. a., *pour away, scatter abroad*. — Less exactly, of things not liquid, *spread abroad, scatter*: *dederat comam diffundere ventis* (*had unbound her hair the sport of the winds*); *equites*; *haec in ora virum*.
- diffusus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **diffundo**.
- digerō, -gessi, -gestum, -gerere**, [dis-gero], 3. v. a., *carry apart, separate, distribute, arrange, dispose*. — Less exactly, *interpret, explain*: *omina*.
- digestus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **digero**.
- digitus, -i**, [?], m., *a finger*. — Also of the feet, *a toe*.
- dignātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **dignor**.
- dignor, -ātus, -āri, [†dignō-]**, 1. v. dep., *deem worthy*: *me honore*; *Teucros dominos* (*not disdain*). — With an action as obj., *deign, think fit*: *sternere*. — **dignatus, -a, -um**, p.p. in pass. sense, *deemed worthy*: *coniugio Veneris*.
- dignus, -a, -um**, [prob. √dic + nus], adj., (*conspicuous?*), *worthy, deserving, suitable, fitting, fit, due*. *tu vitulā*; *cantari* (a poetic construction, cf. next example): *cui pater haud Mezentius esset*; *digna relatu*; *dignum credere* (*deserving of belief*); *laudes* (*fitting*); *grates* (*sufficient*).
- digredior, -gressus, -gredi, [disgradior]**, 3. v. dep., *step aside, come away, depart*: *e bello*.

**digressus**, -ūs, [as if *dis-gressus*, cf. *digredior*], m., a departure, a parting.

**digressus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *digredior*.

**dilābor**, -lāpsus, -lābī, [dis-labor], 3. v. dep., glide away: calor (leave the body). — Less exactly, dissolve away: *cadavera tabo*.

**dilāpsus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *dilabor*.

**dilectus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *diligo*.

**diligō**, -lexī, -lectum, -ligere, [dis-lego], 3. v. a., (choose out, cf. *diligo*), love, esteem. — **dilectus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., loved, beloved, dear.

**diluo**, -lui, -lūtum, -luere, [dis-luo], 3. v. a., wash away, dissolve: labores boum pluvīa; favos lacte (dilute).

**diluvium**, -ī (-ii), [as if *dis-fluvium*, cf. *diluo* and *eluvies*], n., a deluge. — Less exactly, a destruction, a devastation.

**dimēnsus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *dimētor*.

**dimētor**, -mēnsus, -mētīrī, [dis-metior], 4. v. dep., measure out, measure off.

**dimittō**, -misi, -missum, -mittere, [dis-mitto], 3. v. a., send away, let go, send forth, send off. — Less exactly and fig., dismiss, give up, cease, abandon: *fugam (stay)*.

**dimoveō**, -mōvī, -mōtum, -movēre, [dis-moveo], 2. v. a., move aside, separate, cleave: polo umbram (disperse); terram (stir).

**Dindyma**, -ōrum, [Gr. Δίνδυμα], n., a mountain in Mysia sacred to Cybele.

**dinumerō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [dis-numero], 1. v. a., calculate, reckon, count up.

**Diomēdēs**, -is, [Gr. Διομήδης], m., son of Tydeus, a famous Greek warrior at Troy. He afterwards founded Argrippa.

**Dionaeus**, -a, -um, [adj. fr. *Dione*], adj., of Dione (the mother of

Venus), *Dionaeus*: mater (i.e. Venus).

**Diōrēs**, -is, [?], m., a Trojan of the race of Priam.

**Dioxippus**, -ī, [?], m., a Trojan.

**Dirae**, see *dirus*.

**Dircaeus**, -a, -um, [Gr. Διρκῆος], adj., of Dirce (a fountain near Thebes). — Less exactly, *Theban*.

**directus** (de-), -a, -um, p.p. of *dirigo*.

**direptus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *dīripio*. **dirigēsco**, see *dērigesco*.

**dirigō** (dē-), -rexī, -rectum, -rigere, [dis-(de-?)-rego], 3. v. a., dispose in line, arrange. — Esp. of troops, &c., array, form: *acies*. — Less exactly, aim, turn, direct: tela; volnera; cursum.

**dirimō**, -ēmī, -emptum, -imere, [dis-emo, take], 3. v. a., take apart, separate, divide: plaga (separating others by being between). — Esp. of strife or combatants, separate, decide, end: *proelia; bellum*.

**dīripio**, -ripui, -reptum, -ripere, [dis-rapio], 3. v. a., tear away, tear asunder, snatch apart: *dextram ense (strike off)*. — Esp. of booty, plunder, rifle, ravage, spoil: *dapes* (of the Harpies); *focos*.

**dīruō**, -rui, -rutum, -ruere, [dis-ruo], 3. v. a., overthrow.

**dirus**, -a, -um, [√di (cf. δέιδε, fear) + rus (cf. δεινός)], adj., dread, awful, horrible, frightful, ill-omened, ominous. — Fem., esp. plur., a Fury, the Furies.

**dirutus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *diruo*.

**Dis**, **Dītis**, [akin to *dives*], m., the god of the lower world, *Pluto*.

**dis** [akin to *duo*], insep. adv. expressing separation, distribution, opposition and negation, cf. *discedo*, *diligo*, *dīripio*, *digero*, *dispono*, *disiungo*, *diffido*, *difficilis*.

**discēdō**, -cēssi, -cēssum, -cēdere, [dis-cedo], 3. v. n., go apart, go away, withdraw: *bello (abandon)*; *caelum (be rent asunder)*; *scena (open)*.

**discernō, -crēvī, -crētum, -cernere**, [dis-*cerno*], 3. v. a., *separate, divide*: *telam* (*embroider*).—Fig., *decide, determine, distinguish, descry, perceive*: *litem* (*settle*).

**discerpō, -cerpsī, -cerptum, -cerpere**, [dis-*carpo*], 3. v. a., *pluck apart, tear away, tear off, rend asunder*.—Less exactly, *scatter, disperse*.

**discerptus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *discerpo*.

**discēssus, -ūs**, [as if dis-*†cēssus*], m., *a departure, a parting*.

**discinctus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *discingo*.

**discindō, -scidī, -scissum, -scindere**, [dis-*scindo*], 3. v. a., *tear apart, rend asunder*.—**discissus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *torn, mangled*.

**discingō, -cinxī, -cinctum, -cingere**, [dis-*cingo*], 3. v. a., *ungird* (cf. *diungo*).—**discinctus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *loosely clad, unbelted*.

**discissus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *discindo*.

**disclūdō, -clūsī, -clūsum, -clūdere**, [dis-*claudio*], 3. v. a., *unclose* (cf. *diungo*), *open*.—In another sense of *dis*, *shut apart* (cf. *dido*), *confine*.

**discō, didicī**, no sup., **discere**, [√*dic* + *sco*], 3. v. a., *learn, find out, come to know*.—With inf., *learn how*: *currere*.

**discolor, -ōris**, [dis-*color*, decl. as adj.], adj., *of different color or colors, variegated*: *aura auri* (*of different color from the rest*).

**discordia, -ae**, [†*discord* + *ia*], f., *disagreement, discordance, discord*.—Personified, *Discord*.

**discors, -cordis**, [dis-*†cord*, decl. as adj.], adj., (*with mind apart, inharmonious, discordant, contending, hostile*: *arma*; *animi*; *venti* (*warring*)).—Less exactly, *differing, varying, discordant*: *ora sono*.

**discrepō, -puī**, no sup., -**crepāre**, [dis-*crepo*], 1. v. n., *sound out of tune, jar*.—Less exactly, *differ*: *aetas*.

**discrimen, -inis**, [as if dis-*crimen*, cf. *discerno*], n., *a separation, a distinction*: *nullo* (*with no distinction*); *quo*; *nullo discrimine habeo* (*treat as of no account*).

—More concretely, *a separation, a division, an interval*: *dedit vobis Pallas* (*make a distinction or difference*); *una anima dabit tanta* (*make so much difference, be of so much importance*); *vocum septem* (*notes of the scale*); *aequo* (*interval*); *parvo* (*tenui*) *leti* (*slight separation, narrow escape from death*); *qua spina dedit costis* (*intervals between*).—Also, (cf. *discerno*), *a decision, a turning-point, a crisis, peril, hazard*: *rerum* (*crises of fate*); *tanto* (*tali*) (*such a crisis*).

**discriminō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†*discrimin*], 1. v. a., *distinguish, divide*: *via agros* (*mark out with torches*).

**discumbō, -cubui, -cubitum, -cumbere**, [dis-*cumbo*], 3. v. n., (*lie apart*), *recline* (*in place, cf. dispono*); *super ostro* (*take their places*).

**discurrō, -cucurri (-curri), -cursum, -currere**, [dis-*curro*], 3. v. n., *run apart, rush apart, separate, divide*.—As in *dispono*, *rush to one's place, hasten to* (severally); *discurritur in muros*.

**discussus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *discutio*.

**discutiō, -cussī, -cussum, -cutere**, [dis-*quatio*], 3. v. a., (*strike apart*), *strike off*.—Fig., *dispel, dissipate*: *umbras*.

**disiciō, (disii), -iēcī, -iectum -iēcere**, [dis-*iacio*], 3. v. a., (*throw apart or aside*), *scatter, disperse, strew far and wide, overthrow* (by scattering the pieces), *demolish, shatter, cleave*: *montes*; *rates*; *pacem* (*destroy*).—**disiectus**,

- a, -um, p.p. as adj., *scattered, disordered, broken, routed*.
- disiectus, -a, -um, p.p. of *disicio*.
- disiiciō, see *disicio*.
- disiungō, -iunxī, -iunctum, -iungere, [dis-iungo], 3. v. a., *disjoin* (cf. *discludo*), *separate*: *Italioris* (*drive from*).
- dispar, -aris, [dis-par], adj., *unlike* (cf. *difficilis*), *unequal*.
- dispellō, -pulī, -pulsum, -pellerē, [dis-pello], 3. v. a., *drive apart, force asunder*. — Fig., *dissipate, dissel, scatter*: *umbras Somnos* (*cleave by passing through*).
- dispendium, -ī (-iī), [dis-†pendium, cf. *compendium*], n., (*a paying out, cf. pendo*), *expense, loss*.
- disperdō, -didī, -ditum, -dere, [dis-perdo], 3. v. a., *utterly destroy*: *carmen* (*murder, mangle*).
- dispergō, -spersi, -persum, -speregere, [dis-spargo], 3. v. a., *scatter, spread abroad, disperse*: *vitam in auras* (*breathe forth*).
- dispersus, -a, -um, p.p. of *dispergo*.
- dispiciō, -spexī, -spectum, -spicere, [dis-†specio], 3. v. a., *see through*.
- displiceō, -plicuī, -plicitum, -plicēre, [dis-placeo], 2. v. n., *displease* (cf. *diffido*): *mihi equus* (*I disapprove the horse*).
- disponō, -posuī, -positum, -ponere, [dis-pono], 3. v. a., (*set apart*), *arrange* (cf. *digero*), *set in order*.
- dissensus, -ūs, [as if *dis-sensus*], cf. *dissentio*, m., *dissent, dissension, variance*.
- dissideō, -sēdī, -sessum, -sidēre, [dis-sedeo], 2. v. n., (*sit apart*), *be apart*: *nostris sceptris terra* (*not be ruled by*).
- dissiliō, -siluī, no sup., -silire, [dis-salio], 4. v. n., *spring apart, burst asunder, split in pieces*.
- dissimilis, -e, [dis-similis], adj., *unlike* (cf. *difficilis*), *inferior to*.
- dissimulō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†dissimili- (cf. *simulo* and *simul*)], 1. v. a., *pretend not, dissemble, conceal*: as n., *remain hid*.
- dissultō, no perf., no sup., -āre, [as if *dis-salto*, cf. *dissilio*], 1. v. n., *spring apart, spring aside, burst forth*: *fulmine crepitus*.
- distendō, -tendī, -tentum (-tensum), -tendere, [dis-tendo], 3. v. a., *stretch apart, distend*. — Less exactly, *swell, fatten*.
- distentō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [dis-tento], 1. v. a., *stretch out, distend, extend*.
- distentus, -a, -um, p.p. of *distendo*.
- distillō, see *destillo*.
- distineō, -tinuī, -tentum, -tinēre, [dis-teneo], 2. v. a., *hold off, keep off*.
- distō, no perf., no sup., *distāre*, [dis-sto], 1. v. n., *stand off*. — Less exactly, *be distant, be far away*.
- distractus, -a, -um, p.p. of *distraho*.
- distrahō, -traxī, -tractum, [dis-traho], 3. v. a., *pull apart, rend asunder*.
- districtus, -a, -um, p.p. of *distringo*.
- distringō, -strinxī, -strictum, stringere, [dis-stringo], 3. v. a., *bind apart, stretch and bind*.
- ditio, -ōnis; see *dicio*, the proper spelling.
- ditissimus, -a, -um; see *dives*.
- diū [abl. of stem akin to *dies*, cf. *noctu*], adv., *long, a long time*.
- diurnus, -a, -um, [†dius- (akin to *dies*) + nus], adj., *of the day, daily*.
- dius, -a, -um, [akin to *divus* (perh. same word) and *deus*], adj., *divine, godlike*. — Neut., *the sky, the open air* (cf. *sub Iove*).
- divellō, -velli, -volsum (-vulsum), -vellere, [dis-vello], 3. v. a., *tear asunder, tear apart, tear away*.
- diverberō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [dis-verbero], 1. v. a., (*strike apart*), *cleave, cut asunder*.

**diversus** (-vorsus), -a, -um, p.p. of **diverto**.

**divertō** (-vorto), -verti, -versum (-vorsum), -vertere, [dis-vertō], 3. v. a. and n., *turn aside*. — Pass., *turn aside* (intr.). — **diversus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *in different direction or directions, apart, separate, away*. — Less exactly, *remote, far off, different, various, other*: **ramus** (*peculiar*); **luctus** (*different forms of*). — Phrase: **ex diversō**, *from different directions*. — Neut., *different parts, distant places, different directions*.

**dives**, **divitis**, [?], adj., *rich, abounding in, wealthy*. — Poetically, *fertile*: **ager**. — Collateral form, **dis**, **ditis** (**ditior**, **ditissimus**).

**dividō**, -visi, -visum, -videre, [dis-†vido (*separate*, cf. **viduus**)], 3. v. a., *part, separate, divide, cut through*: **animum** (*turn in different directions*); **muros** (*make a breach in*).

**divinitus** [†divinō + tus], adv., *from heaven, providentially, divinely*.

**divinus**, -a, -um, [†divō- (reduced) + inus], adj., *of a god, heavenly*. — Less exactly, *prophetic, sacred, holy, religious, godlike, superhuman, divine*: **mens**; **Alcimedon**; **res**; **lacus**; **poeta**; **os**.

**divisus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **divido**.

**divitiae**, -arum, [†divit + ia], f. plur., *riches, wealth*.

**divortium**, -i (-ii), [as if dis-vortium (†vortō + ium, n. of ius), but cf. **diverto**], n., *a turning aside*. — Concretely, *a parting way, cross-roads, corners*.

**divus**, -a, -um, [√div (strengthened) + us], adj., *divine, godlike, heavenly*. — Masc., *a god*. — Fem., *a goddess*.

**dō**, **dedi**, **datum**, **dare**, [√da, *give*, and √dha, *place*, confounded, cf. δίδωμι and τίθημι], 1. v. a., *give* (in all senses, mixed with idea

of putting forth), *offer, present, bestow, grant, concede, permit, allow, afford, yield, supply*: **aprum dari optat**; **fortuna dabatur**; **terga** (*turn*); **sceptra** (*give away*); **animam** (*give up*); **finis dabitur**; **manibus dant fontes germanae**; **sacra deosque** (*appoint*); **fata cursum** (*ordain*); **millia leto** (*consign*); **ulmos igni** (*commit*). — Esp. of utterance, *say, tell, utter* (cf. **accipe**, *hear*): **da Tityre nobis**; **dicta**; **ululatus** (cf. **sonitum**, below). — With reflexive, or **corpora**, or the like, *throw one's self, consign one's self, spring*: **salto sese in fluvium**; **sese in acies**; **corpora ignibus**. — In special phrases: **poenas**, *suffer*, cf. **solvo**, **pendo** (punishment being regarded by the ancients as a penalty paid); **iura** (*leges*), *administer* (cf. τίθημι). — Esp. of marriage, *marry* (a woman to a man), *give* (in marriage). — Perhaps more closely connected with √dha, *appoint, ordain*: **dies**; **natura modos**. — Less exactly (perhaps from influence of √dha, cf. **edo**), *cause, give forth, display, make, form, produce, bring forth*, oftener with nouns as periphrasis for verb): **placata venti maria**; **prolem** (*give birth to*); **tabulata iuncturas** (*offer, afford*); **funera** (*spread havoc*); **sonitum**; **nidorem** (*give out*); **cuneum** (*form*); **discrimina costis** (*leave*); **discrimina vobis**; **spatium** (*leave*); **stragis acervos** (*pile*); **colores** (*display*); **multa melius se** (*succeed, prosper*); **amplexus** (*embrace*); **cantum** (*sing*); **vela** (*set*). — With participle or adj. as periphrasis for a verb (cf. **reddo**, **facio**), *cause to be, make*: **haec vasta** (*lay waste*); **te defensum** (*secure your defence*).

**doceō**, **docui**, **doctum**, **docere**, [akin to δίδασκω and perh. **dico**], 2. v. a., *show, teach, tell, explain*,

*inform, recount.*—**doctus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *skilled, skilful, experienced.*

**doctissimus, -a, -um**, superl. of **doctus**.

**doctus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **doceo**.

**Dōdōna, -ae**, [Gr. Δωδώνη], f., a city of Epirus, famous for its oracle of Jupiter in an oak grove.—Less exactly, the grove.

**Dōdōnaeus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Δωδωναῖος], adj., of *Dodona*.

**doleō, -luī, -litum, -lēre**, [?, perh. akin to **dolus** and **dolō**], 2. v. n. and a., *feel pain, suffer*.—Esp. in mind, *grieve, grieve for, be sorry, sorrow, be pained*.

**Dolichāōn, -onis**, [Gr. Δολιχάων], m., a Trojan, father of Hebrus.

**dolō, -ōnis**, [Gr. δόλω], m., a *pike*.

**Dolōn, -ōnis**, [Gr. Δόλων], m., a spy of the Trojans at the siege of Troy.

**Dolopes, -um**, [Gr. Δόλοπες], m. plur., a people of Thessaly.

**dolor, -ōris**, [√dol (as root of **doleo**) + or], m., a *pain, a pang, suffering, sorrow, grief, resentment, indignation*.—Concretely, a *grief, a cause of woe*.

**dolus, -i**, [?, perh. akin to **doleo**, a *sharp stroke* (?)], m., a *stratagem, a wile, deception, deceit, treachery* (esp. in plur.).

**domina, -ae**, [f. of **dominus**], f., a *mistress, a lady, a queen*.

**dominātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **dominor**.

**dominor, -ātus, -ārī**, [†dominō-], 1. v. dep., *lord it over, rule, govern, gain the mastery*.

**dominus, -i**, [†domō, (cf. -δαμος and domō) + nus], m., a *lord, a ruler, a master*.—In accordance with ancient marriage relations, a *husband*.

**domitō, no perf., no sup., -āre**, [†domitō-], 1. v. a., *tame, break in*.

**domitor, -ōris**, [†domi- (weaker stem of **domo**) + tor], m., a *tamer, a subduer*: **maris**(*queller*).

**domitrix, -icis**, [as if †domi- (cf.

**domitor**) + **trix**], f., a *tamer* (female).

**domitus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **domo**.

**domō, -uī, -itum, -āre**, [†domō (cf. -δαμος and **dominus** (√dom, *tame*)], 1. v. a., *tame, quell, subdue, vanquish, conquer, master*: **Centauros leto**; **fera corda**.—Less exactly, of wild nature, *subdue, master*: **terram rastris**; **ulmus domatur** (*the stubborn elm is bent*); **arbores**(*domesticate*).—Fig., *overpower, overcome, crush, break the spirit, oppress*: **illum cura**.

**domus, -ūs or -ī**, [√dom (cf. δέμω) + us (u) or us (o)], f., a *building* (usually for habitation), a *house, a dwelling, a home, a habitation, home*.—Less exactly, a *palace, a workshop*, any building or structure: **Vulcani** (i.e. *Ætna*).—Fig., as in English, a *house, a family, a race, a lineage*.—**domi** (old loc.), *at home*; **domo**, *from home*; **domum, home**.

**dōnārium, -ī (-iī)**, [†donō- (reduced) + **arium** (n. of **arius**)], n., (a *depository for gifts*), a *temple*.

**dōnātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **dono**.

**dōnec** [mutilated case-form of †**dōnīcus**, perh. akin to **denique**, pron. √da], adv., *until, till, so long as, while*.

**dōnō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†donō-], 1. v. a., *give, present* (with acc. and dat., something to somebody).—From another point of view, *present, endow, reward* (with acc. and abl., somebody with something): **te cicutā**; **donati omnes**; **donatus** (*honored with a present*).

**dōnum, -ī**, [√da + **num** (n. of **nus**)], n., a *gift, a present, a reward*: **noctis** (*cover*).

**Donūsa, -ae**, [Gr. Δωνύση], f., a small island in the *Ægean*, famous for its green marble.

**Dōricus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Δωρικός, adj. fr. Δῶρος], adj., *of the Dorians* (a division of the Greeks).—Less exactly, *of the Greeks, Grecian*.



**Dōris, -idis**, [Gr. Δωρίς], f., a daughter of Oceanus, a sea-nymph, wife of Nereus. — Also, *the sea* (cf. **Bacchus**, *wine*).

**dormiō, -ivī (-ii), -itum, -ire**, [?], 4. v. n., *sleep*.

**dorsum, -ī**, [?], n., *a back* (of men or animals). — Less exactly, *a ridge, a reef, the top* (of a wave), *the side* (of a plough), *the roof* (of a cave).

**Dorȳclus, -ī**, [Gr. Δορυκλος], m., the husband of Beroe, once in the Trojan expedition.

**dōs, dōtis**, [√da + tis (reduced)], f., (*a giving or gift*), *a marriage-portion, a dowry*.

**dōtālis, -e**, [†dōti- (reduced) + ālis], adj., *of a marriage-portion: Tyrii* (as a dowry).

**dōtō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†doti- (as if doto-)], 1. v. a., *endow, portion, dower*.

**Dōtō, -ūs**, [Gr. Δωτώ], f., a Nereid or sea-nymph.

**dracō, -ōnis**, [Gr. δράκων], m., *a serpent, a dragon, the Dragon*.

**Drancēs, -is**, (voc. **Drance**), m., a Latin, hostile to Turnus.

**Drepanum, -ī**, [Gr. δρέπανον, from its shape], n., a town on the west coast of Sicily (now *Trapani*).

**Drūsus, -ī**, [perh. a Gallic word], m., a family name in the gens Livia and gens Claudia. — Esp., *Marcus Livius Drusus*, tribune 91 B.C., and *Tiberius Drusus Nero*, a stepson of Augustus.

**Dryas, -adis**, [Gr. Δρύας], f., *a wood-nymph, a dryad*.

**Drȳmō, -ūs**, [Gr. Δρυμῶ], f., a sea-nymph.

**Dryopē, -ēs**, [Gr. Δρυόπη], f., a nymph, mother of Tarquitis.

**Dryopēs, -ae**, [Gr.], m., a Trojan.

**dubitō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†dubitō (stem of p.p. of lost verb †dubo (?), cf. **dubius**)], 1. v. n. and a., *doubt, waver, question*. — With or without inf., *hesitate: poscere; quid dubitas? — dubitandus, -a, -um*, ger. participle

as adj., *to be doubted, questionable, doubtful*.

**dubius, -a, -um**, [†dubō- (reduced) + ius], adj., *doubtful, wavering, in doubt, uncertain*. — Both of persons *in doubt* and things *not clear: res* (*critical*); *caelum* (*uncertain weather*).

**dūcō, dūxi, dūctum, dūcere**, [√duc (strengthened, cf. **re-dux**)], 3. v. a. Of living things, *guide, lead, conduct, escort, draw, entice: te in secreta; equas amor trans Gargara; equum* (*bring*); *ductus cornu hircus; ducente Deo* (*under the guidance of*). — Esp. of command or precedence, *lead, command, conduct, escort: aciem; turmas; sacra; orgia; funera; triumphos; captam Iarbas* (*lead captive*); *examina reges*. — Of marriage: *tibi ducitur uxor; ducenda datur Lavinia* (*in marriage*). — Fig., of a path, *lead, conduct: quo via ducit*. — Of stars, *bring in, usher in, lead on: astra noctem; Lucifer diem; annum*. — Of things, *draw* (lit. and fig.): *crimen sidera; facem stella; diversa brachia; ducantur rotae; ducto mucrone; gemitus; pectora per augurium* (*lead*); *muros* (*extend*); *iuga* (*bear*). — Esp. of lots, *draw, select* (by lot): *ductis sortibus; ductus sorte sacerdos, exsortem honorem* (*take*). — Of artistic work, *bring forth, draw, fashion: ocreas argento; effigiem; vivos vultus*. — Of race or line of descent, &c., *derive, draw: genus; progeniem; ducta series* (*descending, coming down*); *nomen* (*take*). — Of time and condition, *lead, pass: vitam* (*drag out*); *somnos* (*enjoy*); *bellum* (*carry on*). — Also, *prolong, delay, draw out: noctem; amores; voces*. — From mercantile use, *reckon, consider, think, deem: ducebam sic animo; me crimine dignum*.

**dūctor, -ōris**, [√dūc (as if root of dūco) + tor], m., a leader, a guide, a commander, a captain.

**dūctus, -a, -um**, p.p. of dūco.

**dūdum** [diu-dum], adv., a while ago, just now, a long time ago, long ago.

**dulcēdō, -inis**, [†dulgē- (cf. dulcēscō) + do (cf. dulcis)], f., sweetness.—Fig., pleasure, delight (properly, pleasantness, cause of pleasure): nescio quā laeti.

**dulcis, -e**, [?], adj. Of taste and smell, sweet, fragrant.—Of water (as opposed to amarus, bitter), fresh.—Transferred, sweet, pleasant, grateful, delightful, charming, dear, much prized, much loved.—Neut., a boon, a blessing, a joy.

**Dulichium, -ī (-ii)**, [Gr. Δουλίχιον], n., an island near Ithaca, and often confounded with it.

**Dulichius, -a, -um**, [prop. adj. of wh. Dulichium is n., but used as adj. from it], adj. (of Dulichium).—Less exactly, of Ulysses.

**dum** [pron. √da, prob. acc., cf. tum, num, cum], conj., (prop., that time), while, so long as, until: dum imitatur (as he was, &c.).—In a logical sense, with or without modo (cf. "so long as"), provided.—With negatives, yet: nondum; necdum.

**dūmētum, -ī**, [†dumō + etum, as if †dumē (stem of †dumeo from dumus) + tum (n. of tus)], n., a brake, a bramble thicket.

**dūmōsus, -a, -um**, [†dumo (reduced) + osus], adj., brushy, brambly, bush-covered, briery.

**dūmus, -ī**, [√dus (?) + mus], m., a bush, a briar, a bramble bush.

**duō, duae, duō**, [cf. Gr. δύο, Sk. dva, Eng. "two"], num. adj., two.

**duodēni, -ae, -a**, [duo-deni], distr. num., twelve each.—Less exactly, twelve.

**duplex, -icis**, [duo-†plex, (√plic as stem)], adj., twofold, double: palmae (both); parentes (two);

amictus (cf. the Gr. διπλοῖδιον, a long robe doubled down at the top).

**uplicātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of duplico.

**duplicō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†duplic-], i. v. a., double up, double: duplicato poplite (bent); hasta virum (bend double).—Also, redouble (cf. gemino); sol umbras (add another length to); vota.

**dūrēscō, -uī**, no sup., -ēscere, [†durē (stem of †dureo, from durus) + scō], 2. v. n. incept., grow hard, harden.

**dūrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†durō-], i. v. a. and n. Act., harden, toughen: natos gelu; umeros ad vulnera.—Neut., harden: solum.—Also, (harden one's self), endure, persevere, hold out: durando saecula vincit (in endurance).—With a kind of cog. acc., endure, sustain: quemvis laborem.

**dūrus, -a, -um**, [unc. root + rus (?)], adj., hard (to the touch), unyielding, stiff, rigid, stubborn, tough, rough: cestus; dura quies et ferreus somnus.—Of other senses, harsh, rough: saporem Bacchi; hiems.—Of persons, hardened, hardy, toilworn.—To the feelings, harsh, hard, grievous, severe, cruel, difficult, toilsome: casus; vada saxis (cf. first division); mors; labor; curae; dolores (bitter); iter; volnus.—Also, fig., of persons, and things belonging to persons, harsh, cruel, fierce, savage, unfeeling: Scipiaes; Mars (cruel war); praelia (cf. preceding division); amor; regna; certamen; vis; aures.—Neut. plur., hardships.

**dux, ducis**, [√duc as stem], comm., a guide, a leader, a conductor, a driver (of a chariot).—Esp. of command (cf. dūco), a chief, a leader, a pilot, a king, a master.

**Dymās, -antis**, [Gr. Δύμας], m.: 1. The father of Hecuba; 2. A Trojan warrior.

## E.

*ē*, see **ex**.

**ebenus**, -ī, f., (-um, n.), [Gr.

ἔβεος], *the ebony tree, ebony*.

**ebulum**, -ī, [?], n., *dwarf elder* (*Sambucus ebulus*).

**ebur**, -oris, [?], n., *ivory*. — Less exactly, *a pipe* (made of ivory).

**eburnus**, -a, -um, [ebor + nus], adj., *of ivory, ivory*. — Less exactly, *ivory-hilted*: **ensis**.

**Ebusus**, -ī, [?], m., an Etruscan.

**ecce**[en-ce, cf. **en** and **hic**], interj., *lo*,

*see, behold*. — Often of an unexpected occurrence, *lo, suddenly, why!*

**ecfātus**, **ecfor**, **ecfero**, etc.; see **eff**.

**Echionius**, -a, -um, [Gr. †Εχίωνος], adj., *of Echion* (who assisted Amphion in building Thebes). — Less exactly, *Theban*.

**ecloga**, -ae, [Gr. ἐκλογή], f., (*a selection*), an *Eclogue* (name given to Virgil's *Bucolic poetry*).

**ecquis** (-qui), -qua, -quid (-quod), [en-quis], pron. indef. interrog., (*whether*) *any? does (is) any?* &c. — Usually implying some emotion, as eagerness, impatience, surprise, or despair: **ecquis erit modus** (*will there ever be an end?*); **ecqua puero est cura** (*has the boy, tell me, any thought?*); **ecquid in virtutem excitat Hector** (*pray, does Hector excite him at all?*).

**edax**, -ācis [√ed + ax, as if **tedā** + cus (reduced)], adj., *voracious*. — Fig., *devouring, gnawing, consuming, wasting*: **ignis**; **curae**.

**edicō**, -dixi, -dictum, -dicere, [ex-dico], 3. v. a., (*say publicly, publish*), properly of official announcement, *order, ordain, proclaim, charge, command, bid*: **oves carpere**; **sociis arma capessant**.

**ēdiscō**, -didici, no sup., -discere, [ex-disco], 3. v. a., *learn off, learn by heart, commit to memory*.

**ēdisserō**, -serui, -sertum, -serere, [ex-dissero], 3. v. a., *set*

*forth in discourse, declare, explain, relate*.

**ēditus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **ēdo**.

**edō**, **ēdi**, **ēsum**, **edere** (esse), [√ed], 3. v. a., *eat*. — Fig., *consume, devour, waste*: **edendi penuria** (*want of food*); **flamma medullas**; **vapor carinas**; **tu dolor**.

**ēdō**, **ēdidi**, **ēditum**, **ēdere**, [ex-do, *give and put*], 3. v. a., *put forth, give forth*. — Esp. of speech, *utter, set forth, speak*. — Also of generation, *beget, bring forth*. — Fig., *produce, cause, make*: **funera** (*make havoc*). — **ēditus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *raised, elevated, high*: **editus Austro** (*exposed to*).

**ēdoceō**, -docui, -doctum, -docēre, [ex-doceo], 2. v. a., *show forth, declare, inform* (one) of (a thing, acc.).

**Ēdōnus**, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἐδωνός], adj., *of the Edoni* (a people of Thrace). — Less exactly, *Thracian*: **Boreae** (as coming from the north).

**ēducō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [prob. †ēdūcō- or †ēdūc- (cf. **redux**)], 1. v. a., *bring up, rear, nurture*.

**ēdūcō**, -dūxi, -dūctum, -dūcere, [ex-dūco], 3. v. a., *lead forth, draw forth*: **adultos fetus** (apes). — Less exactly, *raise up, build high*: **turrim eductam**. — Of a mother, *bring forth, bear*. — Also, *nurture, rear, bring up*. — Of ductile metals (cf. **duco**), *forge, work*: **moenia educta caminis**.

**ēdūctus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **educō**.

**ēdūrus**, -a, -um, [ex-durus], adj., *very hard, very tough*.

**effātus** (ecf-), -a, -um, p.p. of **effor**.

**effectus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **efficio**.

**efferrō**, **extulī**, **ēlātum**, **efferre**, [ex-fero], irr. v. a., *bring forth, carry out, bear away*: **quos ex ignibus** (*rescue*); **ensem** (*draw*);

- pedem** (*go forth*).—With reflexive, *come forth* (*go forth*).—Of height (cf. **edo**, **escendo**), *raise, lift up, lift*: **caput**; **brachia ad auras**; **oculos ad sidera**; **tellus elata mari**; **elatis naribus** (*tossed high*); **mollibus undis** (*bear up, of the Tiber*).—With reflexive, *arise* (cf. next division).—Less exactly, *show forth, display*: **puppis flammas**; **aurora diem**; **ortus Titan**; **ab arce signum**.—With reflexive or in passive, *be puffed up, be proud*: **elate** (*proud boaster*!).
- efferus**, -a, -um, [ex-ferus], adj. *wild, savage, barbarous, maddened*.
- effervō**, no perf., no sup., -fervere, [ex-fervo], 3. v. n., *boil over*.—Fig., of things not liquid, *rush forth, swarm forth, burst forth*.
- effetus**, -a, -um, [ex-fetus, p.p. of **feo**], adj., *worn out* (by bearing), *barren, exhausted*: **senectus veri** (*incapable of*).
- efficiō**, -fēcī, -fectum, -ficere, [ex-facio], 3. v. a., *make out, form, make, produce, accomplish, achieve*: **maxima res effecta**; **ne laccassas** (*stop you from chattering*).
- effigies**, -eī, [ex-†figies (√fig + ies, cf. **series** and **illuvies**)], f., *an image, a likeness, a resemblance, a copy*.
- effingō**, -finxi, -fictum, -fingere, [ex-fingo], 3. v. a., *form, mould, fashion*.—More generally, *represent, imitate*.
- efflagitō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ex-flagito], 1. v. a., *demand urgently, call violently*.
- efflō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ex-flo], 1. v. n., *blow forth, breathe out, breathe* (out).
- effodiō**, -fōdī, -fossam, -fodere, [ex-fodio], 3. v. a., *dig out, dig up*: **signum**.—From the result (as in English), *make* (by digging), *dig*: **sepulchra**.—Less exactly, *tear out, dig out*: **lumen** (*bored out, of the Cyclops' eye*).
- effoetus**, see **effetus**.
- teffor**, -ātus, -ārī, [ex-†for], 1. v. dep., *speak out, say, tell, relate, disclose, divulge*: **O virgo effare** (*say*); **tantum effatus**.
- effossus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **effodio**.
- effractus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **effringo**.
- effrēnus**, -a, -um, [ex-†frenō, (infl. as adj.)], adj., (*without a bridle*), *unbridled, unbroken, untamed, savage*.
- effringō**, -frēgi, -fractum, -fringere, [ex-frango], 3. v. a., *break out, dash out*.
- effugiō**, -fūgī, no sup., -fugere, [ex-fugio], 3. v. n. and a., *flee away, escape, get off, fly from, speed away*.
- effugium**, -ī (-ii), [ex-†fugium (cf. **confugium** and **effugio**)], n., *an escape, a flight*.
- †effulciō**, **effultus**, only in p.p.; see **effultus**.
- effulgeō**, -fulsi, no sup., -fulgēre, [ex-fulgeo], 2. v. n., *shine forth, gleam, glitter*. (Also, -ere, 3.)
- effultus**, -a, -um, [ex-fultus], p.p. of **effulcio**, *propped up, resting on, lying on*.
- effundō**, -fūdī, -fūsum, -fundere, [ex-fundo], 3. v. a. and n., *pour out, pour forth, shed, breathe out*: **halitus**; **fletus**; **voces**; **vitam** (*breathe out, prop. shed life-blood*); **animam** (*sacrifice*); **nos lacrimis** (*dissolve in tears*); **effusi imbres** (*drenching rain*); **effusae lacrymae** (*floods of tears*).—Less exactly, *scatter, overthrow, fling*: **habenae** (*let loose*); **crines** (*dishevel*); **iubam** (*toss*); **omne genus telorum** (*let fly, discharge*); **effusus eques** (*thrown off*); **effusus labor** (*wasted*); **vires** (*waste*); **effunde** (*Aenean*) **sub altis portis** (*overwhelm*).—With reflexive (sometimes without) or in pass., *rush headlong, pour forth, rush out*: **se quadrigae**; **matres effusae**.
- effusus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **effundo**.

**ēgelidus, -a, -um**, [ex-gelidus], adj., *very cold* (?), *chill*.—Also, *somewhat cool* (a doubtful word, occurring once only in Virgil, sometimes read *ec gelido*).

**egēnus, -a, -um**, [egē- (stem of *egēo*) + nus], adj., *needy, destitute*: *res* (*humbled, straitened*).

**egēō, eguī**, no sup., **egēre**, [?], 2. v. n., *be in need, want, be destitute*.—Less exactly, *require, feel the need of*: *laudis*; *radicis*.—**egēns, -ēntis**, p. as adj., *poor, needy, destitute*; *caring for*.

**Ēgeria, -ae**, [?], f., a nymph of Latium who became the wife and instructress of Numa.

**egētās, -tātis**, [perh. *†egēt* + *tas*, but more prob. fr. a stem like *milit-* (*miles*)], f., *poverty, want, need*.—Personified, *Want*.

**ēgī**, perf. of *ago*.

**egō, meī**, [cf. Gr. *ἐγών*, Sk. *aham*, Eng. *I*], pron., *I, me, myself*.

**egomet** [*ego-met* (intens. form fr. pron. *√ma*)], pron., *I myself*.

**ēgredior, -gressus, -gredi**, [ex-gradior], 3. v. dep., *walk forth, come forth*.—Esp., *land, disembark*.

**ēgregius, -a, -um**, [e-greg(e) + *ius*], adj., (*out of the herd*), *remarkable, excellent, famous, renowned, illustrious, noble*.

**ēgressus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *egredior*.

**ehēu** [?], interj., *alas! ah!*

**ei (hei)**, [?], interj. of sorrow, *ah, alas*.—With dative: *mihi* (*ah me!*).

**eia** [?] interj., *come on! come! away! on! ho!*

**ēiciō (eii-), ēīcī, ēiectum, ei-cere (eiic-)**, [ex-*iacio*], 3. v. a., *throw out, cast out*.—Esp., *cast up* (on shore from shipwreck).—**eiectus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *thrown on shore, shipwrecked*.—In a special sense: *eiecto armo* (*with his leg thrown forward, of a horse falling in fight*).

**ēiectus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *eicio*.

**ēlābor, -lābus, -lābī**, [ex-labor], 3. v. dep., *glide out, dart forth*,

*slip away*.—Poetically, *glide on* (of the constellation of the serpent), *unfold its length*.—Fig., *escape*.—Also (cf. *ex*), *shoot up* (of fire).

**ēlāpsus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *elabor*.

**ēlātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *effero*.

**Electra, -ae**, [Gr. *Ἠλέκτρα*], f., a daughter of Atlas and mother of Dardanus.

**electrum, -ī**, [Gr. *ἤλεκτρον*], n., *amber*.—*electrum* (a metal of mixed gold and silver).

**elephantus, -ī**, [Gr. *ἐλέφας*], m., *an elephant*.—Less exactly, *ivory*.

**Ēlēus, -a, -um**, [Gr. *Ἠλεῖος*], adj., *of Elis, Elean*.—Less exactly, *of Olympia, Olympian*.

**Eleusinus, -a, -um**, [Gr. *Ἐλευσίνιος*], adj., *of Eleusis* (the famous seat of the mystic worship of Ceres), *Eleusinian*.

**Ēlias, -adis**, [Gr. *Ἠλιάς*], f. adj., *of Elis*.—*Olympian* (cf. *Eleus*).

**ēliciō, -licuī (-lexī), -licitum, -licere**, [ex-lacio], 3. v. a., *entice out*.—Less exactly, *draw out, draw, draw down*.

**ēlīdō, -līsī, -līsū, -līdere**, [ex-lædo], 3. v. a., *dash out, squeeze out, force out, crush*.—**ēlisus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *dashed up, dashing* (of spray).

**ēligō, -lēgī, -lectum, -ligere**, [ex-lego], 3. v. a., *choose out, select, choose*.

**Ēlis, -idis**, [Gr. *Ἠλīs*], f., a district of Greece in the western part of Peloponnesus, famous on account of its chief city Olympia, where was a famous worship of Jupiter, and where the Olympic games were held.

**Elīsa (Elīss-), -ae**, [a Phœnician word], f., a name of Dido.

**ēlisus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *elido*.

**elleborus (nei-), -ī**, [Gr. *ἐλλέβορος*], m., *hellebore*, a medicinal plant used by the ancients as a specific for insanity.

**ēloquium, -ī (-iī)**, [ex-*†loquium*, cf. *conloquium*], n., *eloquence*.

**ēloquor**, -locūtus, -loquī, [ex-loquor], 3. v. dep., *speaking out, relate, tell, speak*.

**ēlūcēō**, -lūxī, no sup., -lūcēre, [ex-luceo], 2. v. n., *shine forth*.

**ēluctor**, -tātus, -tāri, [ex-luctor], 1. v. dep., *struggle out, force a way out, press out*.

**ēlūdō**, -lūsī, -lūsum, -lūdere, [ex-ludo], 3. v. a., (*avoid a blow by dodging*), *foil, deceive, frustrate, mock, disappoint*.

**ēluō**, -luī, -lūtum, -luere, [ex-luo], 3. v. a., *wash out, wash off*. — Fig., *wash away* (atone for).

**Elymus (Hel)**, -ī, [?], m., a Trojan, companion of Æneas.

**Ēlysium**, -ī (-iī), [Gr. Ἑλύσιον], n., *Elysium* (the abode of the blessed dead).

**Ēlysus**, -a, -um, [prop. same word as preceding, but used as adj. from it], adj., *Elysian*.

**Ēmathia**, -ae, [Gr. Ἐμαθία], f., a district of Macedonia.

**Ēmathiōn**, -ōnis, [?], m., a Rutulian.

**ēmēnsus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **emetior**.

**ēmētior**, -mēnsus, -metiri, [ex-metior], 4. v. dep., *measure out, measure off, measure*: **spatium oculis**; **iter** (*travel*); **saxa sideraque** (*pass-though*). — **emēnsus**, -a, -um, p.p. in pass. sense, *traversed, passed over*.

**ēmīcō**, -cuī, -cātum, -cāre, [ex-mico], 1. v. n., *spring out, leap out, leap up, spring up, spring forth, bound forward*: **in currum** (*spring*); **equus** (*prance*).

**ēmīneō**, -nuī, no sup., -nēre, [ex-mineo], 2. v. n., *stand out, project*: **dorso** (*rise with the back above the waves*).

**ēminus** [e-manus, petrified as adv., cf. **comminus**], adv., *at a distance, at long range, from afar*.

**ēmīssus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **emitto**.

**ēmīttō**, -mīsī, -missum, -mittere, [ex-mitto], 3. v. a., *send forth, let go forth, let loose, hurl, throw, shoot*. — Pass., *escape, go forth*.

**emō**, **ēmī**, **emptum**, **emere**, [√em, *take*, cf. compounds], 3. v. a., (*take*), *buy*: **bene emī honorem vitā** (*honor not too dearly bought with life*).

**ēmōtus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **emoveo**.

**ēmoveō**, -mōvī, -mōtum, -movēre, [ex-moveo], 2. v. a., *displace, remove*: **cardine postes** (*force*); **emotae curae** (*dis-pelled*); **emota fundamenta** (*up-turned*).

**ēmūniō**, -mūnī, -mūnitum, -mūnīre, [ex-munio], 4. v. a., *fortify, protect, secure*.

**ēn** [?], interj., *lo! behold!* — With acc.: **en quatuor aras**. — In question or exclamation with feeling of surprise, impatience, eagerness, or despair [cf. **ecquis**], *ah! pray!*

**ēnārrābilis**, -e, [ex-narrabilis, as if **tenarrā + bilis**], adj., *describable*.

**Enceladus**, -ī, [Gr. Ἐγκέλαδος], m., one of the giants, son of Tartarus and the Earth. He was killed with the thunderbolt by Jupiter and buried under Etna.

**enim** [?, perh. e (cf. **en**) -nam], conj., *namely, for* (explaining a preceding assertion), *precisely*. — The assertion is often only implied: **sed enim audierat** (*but she was alarmed for her plan for she had heard*); **mene iubes confidere? quid enim** (*do you bid me, &c.? I cannot, for why, &c.*). — Irregularly (used perhaps on account of the metre), *therefore*: **semper enim refice**.

**Enipeus**, -ī (-eos), [Gr. Ἐνιπεύς], m., a river of Thessaly.

**ēnisus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **enitor**.

**ēniteō**, -tuī, no sup., -tēre, [ex-niteo], 2. v. n., *shine forth, beam*. — Less exactly, *thrive, be bright* (opp. to **squaleo**): **campus**.

**ēnitor**, -nisus (-nixus), -niti, [ex-nitor], 3. v. dep., (*come or force out by struggling*), *climb up*. — Esp. of travail, *bring forth, yean, farrow*.

**ēnīxus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **enitor**.

**ēnō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ex-nō],  
I. v. n., *swim out*. — Less exactly,  
of movement in the air, *float away*.  
**ēnōdis**, -e, [ex-nodō (weakened)  
decl. as adj.], adj., *without knots*,  
*smooth*.

**ēnsis**, -is, [?], m., *a sword*.

**Entellus**, -ī, [?], m., *a Sicilian boxer*.

**ēnumerō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ex-  
numero], I. v. a., *count out, re-  
count, enumerate, rehearse*.

**eō**, īvi (ii), itum, ire, [√i (strenght-  
ened)], 4. v. n., *go* (in all senses),  
see various synonyms in English.

**eōdem** [eo (dat. adv. fr. is) + dem  
(cf. idem)], adv., *to the same  
place, there* (also).

**Eōus**, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἠώς, adj. fr.  
Ἠώς, *the dawn*], adj., *of the dawn*,  
*of the morning, Eastern*: *Atlantides*  
(*the morning stars*); *fluctus*;  
*acies*. — Masc. sing., *the dawn*,  
*the morning, the morning star*:  
*primo Eoo* (*at earliest dawn*). —  
Masc. plur., *the men of the East*.

**Epēus**, -ī, [Gr. Ἐπειός], m., the  
inventor of the Trojan horse.

**Ephyrē**, -ēs, (-a, -ae), [Gr. Ἐφύρη],  
f.: 1. Corinth; 2. A nymph.

**Ephyrēus**, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἐφύριος],  
adj., *of Corinth, Corinthian*.

**Epidaurus**, -ī, [Gr. Ἐπίδαυρος], f.,  
a city of Argolis, famous for the  
worship of *Æsculapius*.

**Ēpirus**, -ī, [Gr. Ἠπειρος], f., a dis-  
trict of Greece, on the north-east,  
bordering on the Adriatic.

**epulae**, -ārum (-um, -ī), [?], f.  
plur., *a banquet, a feast, a festive  
entertainment*. — Less exactly,  
*food, viands*.

**epulātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *epulor*.

**Epulō**, -ōnis, [epulo, *a feaster*], m.,  
a Latin.

**epulor**, -ātus, -ārī, [†epulā- (or  
-ō)], I. v. dep., *feast, banquet*: *dapi-  
bus* (*feast on*). — Less exactly,  
*eat*: *epulandum apponere men-  
sis* (*serve up as a feast*, of *Asca-  
nius*).

**Ēpytidēs**, -ae, [Gr. patronymic fr.

*Epytus*], m., *son of Epytus*.

**Ēpytus**, -ī, [?], m., *a Trojan*.

**equa**, -ae, [f. of *equus*], f., *a mare*.

**eques**, -itis, [†equō + tus (re-  
duced)], m., *a rider, a horseman*,  
*a trooper, cavalry* (collectively).  
— Plur., *cavalry, horsemen, horse*.

**equestris**, -e, [†equit + tris, cf.  
*sylvestris*], adj., *of horsemen*,  
*equestrian*: *cursus*.

**Equicolus**, -ī, [†], m., *a Rutulian*.

**equidem** [†e- (cf. *enim*) -quidem],  
adv. of asseveration or concession,  
*surely, truly, by all means, no  
doubt, I am sure*: *hoc equidem*  
(*this at least*); *certe equidem*  
(*but I'm sure*); *haud equidem*  
*dignor* (*I do not, to be sure*);  
*atque equidem* (*and in fact I do*).

**equinus**, -a, -um, [†equo- (re-  
duced) + īnus], adj., *of a horse*,  
*of horses*: *pecus*. — Less exactly,  
*of horse hair, horsehair*.

**equitātus**, -tūs, [†equitā (as if stem  
of *equito*) + tus], m., *cavalry*.

**equitō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†equit-  
(as if *equitō*)], I. v. n., *ride*.

**equus** (*ecus, equos*), -ī, [√ak +  
vas, cf. Gr. ἵππος (*ἵκκος*), Sk.  
*aqvas*], m., *a horse*.

**Eratō**, -tūs, [Gr. Ἐρατώ], f., one  
of the Muses. — Less exactly,  *muse*  
(in general).

**Erebus**, -ī, [Gr. Ἔρεβος], m., *the  
god of darkness*. — Less exactly,  
*the lower world, Erebus, Hades*.

**ērectus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *erigo*.

**ēreptus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *eripio*.

**Ērētum**, -ī, [Gr. Ἠρήτων], n., an  
ancient city of the Sabines on the  
Tiber (now *Cretona*).

**ergō** [?, old case-form of unc. stem],  
adv. (and noun ?). With genitive  
preceding, *for the sake of, on ac-  
count of*: *illius ergo* (*on his  
account*). — Without noun as illa-  
participle (more logical than  
*itaque* or *igitur*), *therefore, then*,  
*consequently*.

**Ericētēs**, see *Erichaetes*.

**Erichaetēs**, -ae, [Gr.], m., *a Trojan  
warrior*.

**Erichthonius, -ī (-īi)**, [Gr. Ἐριχθόνιος], m., a son of Dardanus and father of Tros, said to have invented the harnessing of the four-horse chariot.

**Ēridanus, -ī**, [Gr. Ἐριδανός], m., the Greek name for the *Po*.

**ērigō, -rexī, -rectum, -rigere**, [ex-rego], 3. v. a., *set up straight, raise, erect, set up, rear*: malum; fluctus; scopulus (*throw up*).—In pass., *rise*: fumus; insula.—Esp., *build*: pyram.

**Erigonē, -ēs**, [Gr. Ἑριγόνη], f., the daughter of Icarus, who became the constellation Virgo.—*Virgo* (the constellation itself).

**erilis (her-), -e**, [terō- (stem of *crus, herus*) + lis], adj., *of a master (mistress)*.

**Erinyes, -yos**, [Gr. Ἑρινύς], f., a *Fury*.—Less exactly, *a fury, evil genius, curse*.

**Eriphylē, -ēs**, [Gr. Ἐριφύλη], f., the wife of Amphiaras, who betrayed her husband for a golden necklace.

**eripiō, -ripui, -reptum, -ripere**, [ex-rapio], 3. v. a., *snatch away, wrest, catch up, tear away, take away, steal, seize, rob one of (a thing)*: nubes (*shut out*).—Esp. from danger, &c., *rescue, snatch*: me leto; fugam (*hasten one's flight*); eripite socii (*save yourselves*).—Pass., *save one's self, escape*.

**errābundus, -a, -um**, [terrā (stem of *erro*) + bundus], adj. *wandering, roving, straying*.

**errō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [?], 1. v. n., *wander, rove, stray, roam*: Mars errat (*battle hovers*).—Less exactly, of any irregular motion, *float, creep* (of a vine): halitus (*linger*); manus (*fly, of blows*).—*waver, miss, wander* (of the eyes); dexter (*shooting at random*).—errātus, -a, -um, p.p., *wandered over*; n. pl., *wanderings*.

**error, -ōris**, [√err (as if root of *erro*) + or], m., *a wandering, turning, maze* (of the Labyrinth).

—Fig. of the mind; *a mistake, an error, madness, deceit* (prop. a mistake caused purposely).

**ērubescō, -bui, no sup., -bescere**, [ex-rubesco], 3. v. n. and a., *red-den, blush, be ashamed*.—Act. (from the signs of shame), *respect, reverence*.

**ēructō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [ex-ructo], 1. v. n. and a., *belch forth*.

**ērudīō, -īvi (-īi), -ītum, -ire**, [terudi- (stem of *terudis*)], 4. v. a., *train, teach, instruct*.

**Erulus, -ī**, [?], m., a king of Praeneste.

**ērumpō, -rūpi, -ruptum, -rumpere**, [ex-rumpo], 3. v. n., a., and caus., (cf. *rumpo*), *cause to break out, vent*.—With reflexive, *burst forth, break out, sally forth*.—As active without reflexive, *break out from, burst out from, break through*: nubem.

**ēruō, -rui, -rutum, -ruere**, [ex-ruo], 3. v. a., *dig out, tear out, tear up, undermine, overturn* (of walls, etc.), *destroy utterly* (opes).

**erus**, better spelling of *herus*.

**ervum, -ī**, [perh. akin to ἔρπος], n., *a vetch* (a kind of pulse).

**Erycinus, -a, -um**, [†Eryc + inus], adj., *of Eryx*.

**Erymāns, -anthos**, [?], m., a Trojan killed by Turnus.

**Erymanthus, -ī**, [Gr. Ἐρύμανθος], m., a mountain in Arcadia, where Hercules killed the Erymanthian boar.

**Eryx, -ycis**, [Gr. Ἐρυξ], m.: 1. A mountain of Western Sicily, with a town of the same name (now *San Giuliano*); 2. A son of Venus, killed by Hercules in a boxing-match.

**esca, -ac**, [?], f., *food, bait*.

**essedum, -ī**, [a Gallic word], n., *a war chariot* (of the Gauls).

**et** [akin to ἐτι], conj., *and* (stronger than *-que* and weaker than *atque*).—With correlative conj., *et . . . et, both . . . and, and at the same time* (omitting the first); *et . . . que*,



- both . . . and; neque . . . et, not . . . and, not . . . but, not . . . and yet; et . . . neque, and at the same time not (omitting the first), and not. — With emphasis, and that too, and also, even, and lo! and then.
- etiam** [et-iam], conj., *even now, still, yet.* — (and now, in addition to what has been stated before), *even, also, likewise.*
- etiannum** [etiam-num, cf. **etiam nunc**], conj., *even now, still.* — Of past time, *even then, still, till then.*
- Etrūria** (He-), -ae, [borrowed stem †Etrus- (?) + ia (f. of ius)], f., the country of Central Italy, north of the Tiber, and west of the Apennines.
- Etrūscus** (He-), -a, -um, [†Etrus- or †Etrusō- (whence **Etruria**, for †Etrusia) + cus], adj., *Etruscan, Etrurian.* — Masc. pl., *the Etruscans.*
- etsi**, [et-si], conj., *even if, although, though.*
- euāns**, -āntis, [as if p. of †euo, fr. **Euan**], p., crying *Euan!* (a name of Bacchus) or *Euoē!* — *orgia* (shouting the cry of Bacchus in his orgies).
- Euanthēs** (Evantēs), -ae, [?], m., a Phrygian in the Trojan ranks.
- Euboicus**, -a, -um, [Gr. Εὐβοικός], adj., of *Eubœa* (the island east of the coast of Bœotia and Attica), *Eubœan.*
- euhaus**, see **euans**.
- Euhoē**, see **Euoē**.
- Eumēdēs**, -ae, [Gr. Εὐμήδης], m., a Trojan herald, son of Dolon.
- Eumēlus**, -i, [Gr.], m., a Trojan.
- Eumenides**, -um, [Gr. Εὐμενίδες], f. plur., *well-wishers, the Furies* (so called to propitiate them, or to avoid the omen of their name).
- Eumenius**, another reading for **Eunēus**, Æn. xi. 666.
- Eunaëus**, -i, [Gr. Εὐναῖος], m., a Trojan.
- Euoē** [Gr. Εὐοῖ], interj., *Euoē!* (a shout of joy at the festivals of Bacchus).
- Euphrātēs**, -is, [Gr. Εὐφράτης], m., a celebrated river of Asia, rising in Armenia and uniting with the Tigris near Babylon. — Less exactly, for the nations dwelling by it.
- Eurōpa**, -ae, [Gr. Εὐρώπη], f., *Europe*, the continent.
- Eurōtās**, -ae, [Gr. Εὐρώτας], m., a river of Lacedæmon, on which Sparta stood (now *Basiliŏtamo*).
- Eurōus**, -a, -um, [Gr. †Εὐρώος], adj., of the east wind (**Eurus**). — Less exactly, *Eastern.*
- Eurus**, -i, [Gr. Εὔρος], m., the south-east wind. — Less exactly, *wind.*
- Euryalus**, -i, [Gr. Εὐρύαλος], m., a Trojan, the friend of Nisus, killed in an excursion through the Rutulian camp.
- Eurydicē**, -ēs, [Gr. Εὐρυδίκη], f., the wife of Orpheus, for whom he descended into the world below.
- Eurypylus**, -i, [Gr. Εὐρυπύλος], m., a leader of the Greeks before Troy.
- Eurystheus**, -eī (acc. -ea, abl. -eo), [Gr. Εὐρυσθεύς], m., a king of Mycenæ, the enemy of Hercules. It was he who imposed upon Hercules, by order of Juno, his twelve labors.
- Eurytidēs**, -ae [†Eurytō + des], m., son of *Eurvtlus* (*Clonus*, a famous artist).
- Eurytiōn**, -ōnis, [Gr. Εὐρυτίων], m., a companion of Æneas, son of Lycaon.
- Ēvadnē**, -ēs, [Gr. Ἐβάδνη], f., the wife of Capaneus (one of the seven against Thebes), who burned herself on the funeral-pile of her husband.
- ēvādō**, -vāsi, -vāsum, -vādere, [ex-vado], 3. v. n. and a., *go out, pass out, come out*: **ex obscura silva.** — Esp., *get away, get away from, escape*: **casus**; **urbes**; **flam-mam**; **hostes.** — With acc. (cognate), *pass over, pass through*: **viam**; **spatium.** — Less exactly

(cf. *effero*), *go up, mount up, ascend*: *ad superas auras*; *gradūs*.

*ēvalēscō, -luī, no sup., -lēscere*, [ex-*valesco*], 3. v. n. incept., *get one's strength, grow strong*. — Less exactly, *be able, have the power*.

*Ēvander (-drus), -dri*, [Gr. *Eὔανδρος*], m., the king of Pallanteum, on the Tiber, who hospitably received *Æneas*.

*Ēvandrius, -a, -um*, [†*Ēvandrō*- (reduced) + *ius*], adj., *of Evander*. — Less exactly, *of Pallas* (*Evander's son*).

*Ēvandrus*, see *Evander*.

*ēvānēscō, -nuī, no sup., -nēscere*, [ex-*vanesco*], 3. v. n. incept., *vanish away, vanish*.

*ēvāns, -āntis*; see *euans*.

*Evās*, see *Euanthes*.

*ēvehō, -vexī, -vectum, -vehere*, [ex-*veho*], 3. v. a., *carry out, bear away*. — Also (cf. *effero*), *bear up, bear aloft*.

*ēveniō, -vēnī, -ventum, -venire*, [ex-*venio*], 4. v. n., *come out*. — Fig., *turn out, happen*.

*ēventus, -ūs*, [ex-†*ventus* (cf. *adventus*)], as if †*even-* (cf. *evenio*) + *tus*], m., *a result, an occurrence, an issue*. — More generally, *fate, fortune, lot*.

*ēverberō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre*, [ex-*verbero*], 1. v. a., *beat, flap*.

*ēversor, -ōris*, [ex-*versor*, as if †*evert-* (cf. *everto*) + *tor*], m., *an overthrower, a destroyer*.

*ēversus, -a, -um*, p.p. of *ēverto*.

*ēvertō, -vertī, -versum, -vertere*, [ex-*verto*], 3. v. a., *turn upside down, overturn, overthrow, ruin*: *nemora* (*prostrate*); *aequora ventis* (*upturn*); *eversum saeculum* (*debauched*).

*ēvincit, -a, -um*, p.p. of *evinco*.

*ēvinciō, -vixī, -vinctum, -vincire*, [ex-*vincio*], 4. v. a., *bind up, bind around*.

*ēvincō, -vici, -victum, -vincere*, [ex-*vinco*], 3. v. a., *vanquish, overcome*.

*evinctus, -a, -um*, p.p. of *evinco*.

*ēviscerō*, no perf., -*ātum, -āre*, [as if †*eviscerō*- (ex-*viscus*) or †*evisceri-*], 1. v. a., *disembowel*.

*ēvocō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre*, [ex-*voco*], 1. v. a., *call forth, call out, summon*: *animas Orco* (*conjure up*).

*Ēvoē*, see more approved spelling *euoē*.

*ēvolō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre*, [ex-*volo*], 1. v. n., *fly forth, fly out, fly away*. — Less exactly, *spring out or forth*.

*ēvolvō, -volvi, -volūtum, -volvere*, [ex-*volvo*], 3. v. a., *roll out, roll forth, unroll*. — With reflexive, or in pass., *roll, roll down*. — Of a scroll, *unroll*, — hence, *narate, set forth*.

*ēvomō, -muī, -mitum, -mere*, [ex-*vomo*], 3. v. a., *vomit forth, cast up*: *fumum*.

*ex (ec-, -e)*, [cf. *ἐκ, ἐξ*], prep. (with abl.). Of space, *out of* (cf. *ab, away from*), *from*: *ex arbore lecta mala*; *patria ex Ithaca* (*of*). — Of time, *from, after, since, ever since*: *ex imbri*. — Fig., *from, of*: *ex me disce*; *ex ira residunt corda*. — Partitively (cf. *ab, de*, and part. gen.), *out of, from, of*: *nihil ex tanta urbe*. — Of material, *from, of, made of*: *pugnam ex auro faciam*; *pharetra ex auro*. — Of cause, *from, out of, on account of*. — Of place where (cf. *ab*), *off, at, in, on*: *ex parte*. — Also (cf. *de*), *according to, in accordance with*: *ex more*; *ex ordine* (*in order*). — In adverbial expressions: *ex longo collecta* (*in a long time*). — In composition (besides its literal meanings), *fully, enurely, very much* (cf. *evinco, edisco, exoro, edurus*).  
*exāctus, -a, -um*, p.p. of *exigo*.

*exacuō, -cui, -cūtum, -cuere*, [ex-*acuo*], 3. v. a., *sharpen*.

*exaestuō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre*, [ex-*aestuo*], 1. v. n., *boil up, foam up*. — Fig., *boil, glow, burn*: *mens irā*.

1. **exāmen**, -inis, [ex-agmen], n., a *swarm*.  
 2. **exāmen**, -inis, [as if †exag- (cf. **exigo**) + men], n., the *tongue of a balance*.

**exanguis**, see **exsanguis**.

**exanimātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **ex-animo**.

**exanimis**, -e (-us, -a, -um), [ex-†anima- (weakened), decl. as adj.], adj., (out of breath), *lifeless, dead*.—Also, *breathless* (with fear), *half dead with fear, terrified*.

**exanimō**, -āvi, -ātum, āre, [†ex-animō (cf. **exanimis**, -us)], 1. v. a., *kill, frighten, terrify*.

**exardescō**, -arsi, -arsum, -ardē-scere, [ex-ardesco], 3. v. n. in-cep., *blaze up*.—Fig., of persons and feelings, *blaze forth, burst forth, be fired, be inflamed*: ignis animo; dolor; Allecto in iras.

**exaudiō**, -divi (-ii), -ditum, -dire, [ex-audio], 4. v. a., *hear* (distinctly or from afar): voces.—With implied favor, *hear and heed, listen to, regard*.

**exauditus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **ex-audio**.

**excēdō**, -cēssi, -cēssum, -cēdere, [ex-cedo], 3. v. n. (later a.), *go out, depart, withdraw*: regione viarum (*leave*); palmā (*give up*); pestes (*disappear*).

**excellēns**, -entis, [p. of **excello** as adj.], p., *eminent, noble*: cyg-num.

**excelsus**, -a, -um, [ex-celsus, cf. **excello**], adj., *high, lofty*.

**exceptō**, -āvi, -ātum, āre, [ex-capto], 1. v. a., *catch (up); take in, snuff up*.

**exceptus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **ex-cipio**.

**excernō**, -crēvi, -crētum, -cernere, [ex-cerno], 3. v. a., (*sift out*), *separate, keep apart*.

**excidium**, see **excēdium**.

**excidō**, -cidi, no sup., -cidere, [ex-cado], 3. v. n., *fall out, fall off, fall down*: Palinurus puppi; vox per auras (*descend*); ore

nefas (*fall*).—Esp., *slip away, escape*: pastoribus ignis (*get away from unnoticed*); dolores animo (*by forgetfulness*).

**excidō**, -cidi, -cisum, -cidere, [ex-caedo], 3. v. a., *cut out, cut off, cut down, hew out*.—Less exactly, *raze, lay waste* (cf. **ex-scindo**).

**excindo**, see **exscindo**.

**excio** (-cieō), -ivi (-ii), -citum and -citum, -cīre, [ex-cio (cieo)], 4. v. a., *call forth, summon*.—Less exactly, *call forth, produce*: in undis molem (*cause an uproar*).—Fig., *arouse, stir, excite*: bello reges (*rouse to war*): pulsu pedum tremit excita tellus (*of the Earth half personified*).

**excipio**, -cepi, -ceptum, -cipere, [ex-capio], 3. v. a., *take out, take up, take from or after*: clipeum sorti.—Esp., *take next, succeed* (to something), *follow, receive next*: Romulus gentem; quis te casus (*meets you*).—As a hunting term (*transferred to war*), *catch, cut off, overtake, engage with*: caprum; Phalarim (*cut down*); Sucronem in latus (*assail*); incautum (*catch unawares*); equitem collatis signis (*meet in conflict*); fig. in same sense: ipsas angusti terminus aevi (*overtake*); motus futuros (*catch a hint of, learn*).—Of persons, *receive, greet, welcome, treat* (in any manner): reduces gaza agresti (*entertain*); plausu pavidos; clamore socii (*hail*, of Turnus, as he came unexpectedly); caeli indulgentia terras (*Heaven treat with indulgence*).—Of conversation, *take up the word, answer, reply*: sic regia Juno.

**excisus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **excido**.

**excitō**, -āvi, -ātum, āre, [ex-cito], 1. v. a., *call out, call forth*.—Fig., *arouse, awaken, stimulate, excite, alarm*: iras (*call forth*).—In different sense of primitive, *raise, build, erect*.

**excitus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **exciteo**.  
**excitus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **excio**.  
**exclāmō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ex-clamo], 1. v. a. and n., *cry out*.  
**exclūdō**, -clūsi, -clūsum, -clūdere, [ex-claudo], 3. v. a., *shut out, hinder*.  
**exclūsus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **excludo**.  
**excolō**, -colui, -cultum, -colere, [ex-colo], 3. v. a., *cultivate, improve* (by tillage). — Fig., *cultivate, ameliorate, civilize, improve*: vitam per artes (*adorn and improve*).  
**excoquō**, -coxi, -coctum, -coquere, [ex-coquo], 3. v. a., (*remove by cooking*), *boil away, roast away*: per ignem vitium (*burn away*). — With intensive force of **ex**, *cook thoroughly*: terram (*mellow in the sun*).  
**excrētus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **excerno**, (by some assigned to **excreasco**).  
**excubiae**, -ārum, [ex-†cubia (cf. concubia)], f. plur., (*a lying out at night*), *a watch, guards*: vigillum (*post, outpost*). — Fig., of a fire, *sentinel, watchfire*.  
**excubō**, -bui, -bitum, -bāre, [excubo], 1. v. n., *keep watch, keep guard* (cf. **excubiae**).  
**excūdō**, -cūdi, -cūsum, -cūdere, [ex-cudo], 3. v. a., *strike out*. — Of the effect, *forge*: spirantia aera. — Less exactly, *fashion, make, build*.  
**excursus**, -ūs, [ex-cursus, cf. **ex-curro**], m., *an excursion, an expedition*.  
**excussus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **executio**.  
**executiō**, -cussi, -cussum, -cutere, [ex-quatio], 3. v. a., *shake off, shake out, dash off, drive off, dislodge, dash from, drive out*: toros (*toss, of the lion's neck and mane*); excussus Aconteus (*thrown headlong*); excussus curru (*thrown from*); excutior somno (*rouse myself*); Teucros vallo; excussi manibus radii (*fell from her hands*); foedus (*break*); rudentes (*shake out*). —

With change of point of view: *navis excussa magistro* (*robbed of*).  
**execror**, see **exsecror**.  
**exedō**, -ēdi, -ēsum, -edere, [ex-edo], 3. v. a., *eat out*. — Less exactly, *hollow out, dig out, scoop out, wear away*. — Fig., *destroy*. —  
**exēsus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *hollow*.  
**exemplum**, -i, [?, ex-†emplum (†emō, reduced, + lum, cf. **templum**), cf. **eximo**], n., *a sample, a specimen*. — More generally, *an example, a pattern, a model*.  
**exemptus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **eximo**.  
**exeō**, -ivī (-iī), -itum, -ire, [ex-eo], irr. v. n. and a., *go out, come forth, come, go*: victima saeptis; servitio (*be freed*); amnis (*arise, overflow, empty*). — Also (cf. **ex**), *arise, rise, mount*: sterilis stirpibus ab imis (*spring, of suckers*); arbos ad caelum. — Act., with acc., *escape from, escape, avoid*: vim viribus; tela corpore.  
**exequiae**, see **exsequiae**.  
**exequor**, see **exsequor**.  
**exerceō**, -cui, -citum, -cēre, [ex-arceo], 2. v. a., (*confine or control*), *keep busy, busy, drive* (to labor), *exercise*: femina famulas penso; Diana choros (*lead the dance*); exercentur agris (*reflex., labor*); equos; labor apes; (agricolam) cura salicti. — Of things, *employ, drive, work, manage*: humum (*till*); turbo quem pueri exercent (*ply with blows*); flumina exercita cursu (*hurried on their course*); membra (*train*). — Of persons, *worry, drive, pursue, vex, harass, torment*: stirpem odiis; exercite fatis; exercite te irae; exercita curis Venus. — With employments as objects, *pursue, practise, occupy one's self with, ply*: palaestras; imperia (*hold sway*); balatum (*utter*); pacem et hymenaeos (*live in*); ferrum Cyclopes; iras (*vent*); vices (*perform parts*).

**exercitus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **exerceo**. **exercitus, -ūs**, [ex + arcitus, as if †exerci + tus (cf. **exerceo**)], m., (a training). — Concretely, an army. — Less exactly, a band, a flock: Phorci (of sea-monsters): corvorum.

**exertus**, see **exsertus**.

**exēsus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **exedo**.

**exhālō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [ex-halo], 1. v. a., breathe out, exhale.

**exhauriō, -hausi, -haustum, haurire**, [ex-haurio], 4. v. a., drain out, drain, waste, wear out, exhaust. — Fig., of trials and the like, undergo, suffer: bella; pericula; satis poenarum. — **exhaustus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., drained, exhausted, worn out. — Neut. plur., trials, sufferings.

**exhaustus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **exhaurio**.

**exhorrēscō, -horruī, no sup., -horrēscere**, [ex-horresco], 1. v. n. incept., shudder at, dread.

**exhortātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **exhortor**.

**exhortor, -tātus, -tārī**, [ex-hor-], 1. v. dep., encourage, spur on, incite, urge.

**exigō, -ēgi, -āctum, -igere**, [ex-ago], 3. v. a., drive out, drive, thrust; exegit caecos rabies; ense per costas. — Also (cf. **ago**), pass (completely), finish, end, fulfil: aevum; exactis mensibus; annos. — With different meaning of **ago** (cf. 2. **examen**), weigh, ponder. — **exāctus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., discovered, found out. — Neut. pl., discoveries (things found out).

**exiguus, -a, -um**, [ex-†aguus, as if †exig + uus, (cf. **exigo**)], adj., weighed, exact, (cf. **exigo**), scanty, small, narrow, slight, little: nox (short); vires (feeble); exigui numero (few, scanty); ceres (thin cakes).

**exiliō**, see **exsilio**.

**exilium**, see **exsilium**.

**eximius, -a, -um**, [ex-†emius

(√em, take, + ius, cf. **eximo**)], adj., (to be taken out), exceptional, extraordinary, select, remarkable, special: laus.

**eximō, -ēmī, -emptum, -imere**, [ex-emo, take], 3. v. a., take away, remove: labem (efface). — Fig., destroy: nulla dies vos (obliterate your memory); fames exempta (satisfied).

**exin** [ex-im (unc. case-form of is, cf. **interim**)], cf. **dein, dehinc**], adv., = **exinde**, which see.

**exinde** [exin + de, cf. **inde**], adv., (from thence, cf. **hinc**), then, after that, afterwards. — In a narration (cf. **inde**), then, next.

**exitialis, -e**, [†exitio- (reduced) + alis], adj., destructive, fatal, deadly, ruinous.

**exitium, -ī (-iī)**, [ex-†itium (†itō + ium)], cf. **exeo**], n., death. — Less exactly, ruin, destruction, bane. — Still weaker, peril, mischance, misery.

**exitus, -ūs**, [ex-itus, cf. **exeo**], m., a going out, a departure, an egress, an exit. — Esp., death, decease, end (of life). — Generally, issue (cf. **exeo**), event, result.

**exōdī, -ōdisse (-ōsus)**, [ex-odi], v. a., abhor, detest. — **exōsus, -a, -um**, p.p. in act. sense, hating, abhorring.

**exoptātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **exopto**.

**exoptō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [ex-opto], 1. v. a., long for, desire (earnestly).

**exordior, -orsus, -ordiri**, [ex-ordior], 4. v. dep., begin, undertake. — **exorsus, -a, -um**, p.p. in pass. sense, begun, undertaken. — Neut., an enterprise, an undertaking, a beginning, prelude, pre-ambles.

**exordium, -ī (-iī)**, [ex-ordium, cf. **exordior**], n., a beginning, an element, (principle of things), first germ.

**exorior, -ortus, -oriri**, [ex-orior], 3. and 4. v. dep., arise, rise.

**exorō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ex-oro], 1. v. a., *implore* (earnestly or successfully), *beseech*.

**exors**, see **exors**.

**exorsus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **exordior**.

**exortus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **exorior**.

**exōsus**, p.p. of **exodi**.

**expectō**, see **expecto**.

**expediō**, -ivī (-ii), -itum, -ire, [†exped- (as if **expedi**-)], 4. v. a. and n., *disentangle* (cf. **impedio**), *get ready, prepare, get out, bring forth, extricate*. — Pass., *make one's way* (through difficulties): *manus* (array). — Also, *bring to an end, accomplish*. — Fig., *unfold, describe, explain, set forth*.

**expellō**, -puli, **pulsum**, -pellere, [ex-pello], 3. v. a., *drive out, drive away, dislodge, beat back, banish*: **expulsa seges** (*uprooted*); **somnum** (*banish*).

**expendō**, -pendī, **pensum**, -pendere, [ex-pendo], 3. v. a., *weigh out, weigh*. — Fig., *weigh, ponder*: **omnes casus**. — Esp. (cf. **pendo**), *pay* (acc. of penalty), *pay for* (acc. of crime), *suffer the penalty of, suffer* (as a penalty).

**experientia**, -ae, [†experient- + ia], f., *experience*. — From the result, *skill, knowledge, sagacity*.

**experior**, -pertus, -periri, [ex-†perior, cf. **comperio**, -pario], 4. v. dep., *try, attempt, make trial of*: **laborem** (*essay*); **saxa Cyclopea**; **procos priores**; **quid virtus possit**; **avertere sensus**. — Also, *experience, find* (by experience), *come to know*; in past tenses, *know*: **experto credite** (*one who knows*); **expertus** (*having tried it*); **haud ita me** (*not such have you found me*). — **expertus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *skilled, experienced, skillful*. — Also in pass. sense, *tried, proved*: **expertos belli iuvenes**.

**expers**, -ertis, [ex-pars, decl. as adj.], adj., *without a share, free from* (in good and bad sense), *destitute*.

**expertus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **experior**.

**expirō**, see **exspiro**.

**expleō**, -plēvi, -plētum, -plēre, [ex-pleo], 2. v. a., *fill up, fill*: **oras floribus**. — Of time and number, *fill out, complete*: **quinque orbes cursu**; **numerus**; **imperio triginta orbes**. — Of the appetite, *fill, satiate, glut, satisfy*: **ingluviem ranis**; **expletus dapibus** (*gorged*); **animum flammae ultricis**; **mentem**; **sanguine poenas** (*fill the full measure of punishment, &c.*).

**explētus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **expleo**.

**explicō**, -āvi (-uī), -ātum (-itum), -āre, [ex-plico], 1. v. a., *unfold, deploy*: **cohortes**; **frondes** (*put forth, uncloset*). — Also (cf. **expedio**), *unfold, describe, express*.

**explōrātor**, -ōris, [†explōra- (stem of **exploro**) + tor], m., *a scout*.

**explorō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ex-ploro (*cry aloud* ?)], 1. v. a., *search out, explore, reconnoitre*: **urbem**; **portas**; **lupus insidias** (*meditate*). — Less exactly, *observe, try*: **ventos**. — Poetically: **robora fumus** (*test*). — Fig., *ponder, consider, meditate*: **quid optes**.

**expōnō**, -posui, -positum, -pōnere, [ex-pono], 3. v. a., *put forth, put out, expose*: **expositis scalis**. — Esp. out of a ship, *unload, disembark, land, unlade*: **pontibus socios**; **viros in undis** (*plunge, of an accidental breaking up of a ship*).

**exportō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ex-porto], 1. v. a., *carry out, bear forth, convey, bring out*.

**exposcō**, -poposcī, no sup., -poscere, [ex-posco], 3. v. a., *beg earnestly*.

**expositus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **expono**.

**expostus**, -a, -um, contr. p.p. of **expono**.

**exprōmō**, -prōmpsi, -prōmptum, -prōmere, [ex-promo], 3. v. a.,

- bring forth* (out of the storehouse). — Fig., *speak out, utter*: voces.
- expugnō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [expugno], 1. v. a., *take by storm, sack*: Spartam (ravage).
- expulsus, -a, -um**, p.p. of expello.
- exquirō, -quīsivī, -quīsītum, -quīrere**, [ex-quaero], 3. v. a., *search out, seek out, seek, choose out* (with pains). — Less exactly, *pray earnestly for*: pacem per aras. — With different meaning of primitive, *investigate, inquire into*.
- exsanguis (exan-), -e**, [ex-sanguis], adj., *bloodless, lifeless*. — Less exactly, *pallid with fear*.
- exsaturābilis, -e**, [ex-saturabilis, cf. exsaturō], adj., *satiabable, to be satiated*.
- exsaturō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [ex-saturō], 1. v. a., *satiate* (fully), *glut*.
- exscidium (exc-), -ī (-ii)**, [ex-scindō], n., *overthrow, destruction*.
- exscindō (exc-), -scidī, -scissum, -scindere**, [ex-scindo], 3. v. a., *cut down, tear down, overthrow, destroy, raze to the ground*.
- exsecō, -secuī, -sectum, -secāre**, [ex-seco], 1. v. a., *cut out*.
- exsecror (exec-), -ātus, -ārī**, [pass. (mid.) of ex-sacro], 1. v. dep., *curse*.
- exsectus, -a, -um**, p.p. of exseco.
- exsequiae (exe-), -arum**, [ex-†sequia (†sequō + ia), cf. exsequor], f. plur., *funeral rites*.
- exsequor (exe-), -secūtus, -sequī**, [ex-sequor], 3. v. dep., *follow out* (cf. exsequiae). — Fig., *follow out* (commands), *perform, execute*. — Also, *follow out* (in detail), *recount, dilate on*: mellis dona; pompas (celebrate).
- exserō (exe-), -seruī, -sertum, -serere**, [ex-sero], 3. v. a., (*disjoin*?), *thrust out*. — **exsertus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *bared, bare, projecting*: mamma.
- exsertō**, no perf., no sup., -āre, [†exsertō (cf. exsero)], 1. v. a., *stretch out, thrust out* (cf. in-sero).
- exsertus, -a, -um**, p.p. of exsero.
- exsiliō (exil-), -ivi (-ii), -sultum, -silire**, [ex-salio], 4. v. n., *spring forth, leap forth*.
- exsilium (exil-), -ī (-ii)**, [†exsul + ium, cf. exsilio], n., *exile*.
- exsolvo, -solvi, -solūtum**, [ex-solvo], 3. v. a., *unbind*. — Fig., *set free, release*: se (of a serpent, untwine).
- exsommis, -e**, [ex-somnō- (weakened)], adj., *sleepless, wakeful, watchful*.
- exsors, -rtis**, [ex-sors, decl. as adj.], adj., *without lot* (cf. exsors), *without a share in, deprived of*. — Also, *out of the lot* (i.e. order of lots), *out of course, out of order*.
- expectātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of expecto.
- expectō (exp-), -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [ex-specto], 1. v. a. and n., *look out for, await, expect*. — Fig., *hope for, long for, expect*. — Less exactly, *need, require*. — Neut., *linger, delay*. — **expectātus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *expected, long-looked-for*: expectate Hector. — Neut., *expectation*: ante expectatum.
- expirō (exp-), -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [ex-spiro], 1. v. a., *breathe forth, breathe out*. — Esp. of the last breath or soul, *expire, die, breathe out* (the life).
- extinctus (ext-), -a, -um**, p.p. of extinguo.
- extinguō, -nxi, -nctum, -nguerē**, [ex-stinguo, punch out (?), cf. instigo, etc.], 3. v. a., *put out* (a fire), *quench, extinguish*. — Fig., *destroy, kill, slay, abolish*: extinctus pudor (lost).
- extō**, no perf., no sup., -stāre, [ex-sto], 1. v. n., *stand out, project, appear, overtop*.
- extractus (ext-), -a, -um**, p.p. of exstruo.
- exstruō (ext-), -struxī, -structum, -struere**, [ex-struo], 3. v. a.,

*build up, pile up, heap up, arrange.*  
 — Poetically, of a person, *raise up*: *tapetibus altis exstructus*.  
 — **exstructus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *high, raised, elevated*. — Neut., perh. a *platform* or *mound* (on which a general appeared before his men, see v. 290, cf. *suggestum*).  
**exsūdo** (exu-), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ex-sudo], 1. v. n., *sweat out, ooze out, exude*.  
**exsul** (exul), -ulis, [ex-√sal, as stem (cf. *praesul*)], from some earlier meaning of the root or lost association of ideas], comm. gen., *an exile, a fugitive*.  
**exsulō** (exul-), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†exsul (as if *exsulō*)], 1. v. n., *be an exile, live in exile*.  
**exsultō** (exul-), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ex-sulto], 1. v. n., *leap up, bound, prance*: *corda (throb)*. — Less exactly, *burst forth, boil up*. — Fig., *bound, exult, rejoice, triumph*. — **exsultāns**, -āntis, p. as adj., *exultant, proud, triumphant*.  
**exsuperābilis** (exup-), -e, [ex-superabilis, as if †exsuperā + bilis, cf. *exsupero*], adj., *surmountable*.  
**exsuperō**, -āvi, -ātum, āre, [ex-superō], 1. v. n. and a., *tower above, overtop, rise up, mount up*. — Fig., *excel, overcome, prevail against, gain the mastery*: *moras (conquer every obstacle)*; *consilium*. — Also, *pass over, pass by, pass beyond*: *iugum*; *solum*.  
**exsurgō** (exur-), -surrexī, -surrectum, -surgere, [ex-surgo], 3. v. n., *rise up* (cf. *evado, escendo*).  
**exta**, -ōrum, [?, ex + tus (superl. of ex)], n. plur., *entrails* (the heart, liver, &c., observed for auspices).  
**extemplō** [ex-templo (abl. of *templum*, *place of observation*, cf. *sur le champ*), an augural word], adv., *forthwith, at once, on the spot, immediately*.  
**extendō**, -tendī, -tēsum (-tentum), -tendere, [ex-tendo], 3.

v. a., *stretch out, spread out, extend*: *extenditur antro (is stretched at length)*; *vires (put forth)*. — Fig., *continue, prolong, lengthen*: *famam factis*; *cursus*. — **extentus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *long, wide, extended, extensive*.  
**extentus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **extendo**.  
**externus**, -a, -um, [†extrō- (in *exterus, extra*) + nus], adj., *external, from abroad*. — Esp. of country, *foreign, alien*. — Masc., *an alien, a foreigner*.  
**exterreō**, -terrui, -territum, -terrere, [ex-terreo], 2. v. a., *afraid, fright, alarm, frighten, amaze, confound*: *aestu exterritus serpens (driven wild)*.  
**exterritus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **exterreo**.  
†**exterus**, -a, -um, [ex + terus, comp. of **ex**], adj., *external*. — Esp., *foreign, from abroad*. — Comp. **exterior**. — Superl. **extrēmus** [†exterō + mus, or extrā + mus], *farthest, uttermost, outmost, most remote, extreme*: *tellus (farthest parts of)*; *finis (the very end)*; *extrema in morte (in the extremity of death)*. — Of time, *last, final*: *anno (end of the year)*. — Of degree, *uttermost, extreme, lowest, meanest*: *fata (final destiny, implying a forlorn hope)*. — Neut. plur., *extremities, last measures, dangers, sufferings*: *extrema secutus (take extreme measures, seek the last resort)*; *pelagi (perils)*. — Neut. sing. and plur., as adv., *the last time*.  
**extimēscō**, -timui, no sup., -timēscere, [ex-timesco], 3. v. n. and a. incept., *fear greatly, dread, be in alarm, be alarmed*.  
**extinctus**, see **exstinctus**.  
**extollō**, no perf., no sup., -tollere, [ex-tollo], 3. v. a., *raise up, raise*. — Fig., *extol, laud, praise* (cf. *premere, depreciate*).  
**extorqueō**, -torsī, -tortum, [extorqueo], 2. v. a., *wrench away, wrest from*.



**extorris, -is**, [ex-terra (weakened), decl. as adj.], comm., *an exile*.

**extrā** [case form, prob. abl. of *exterus*], adv. and prep., *outside, without, beyond*.

**extuli**, etc., see *effero*.

**extundō, -tudi, -tūsum, -tundere**, [ex-tundo], 3. v. a., *strike out, beat out, emboss* (cf. *repousser*). — Fig., *invent, contrive*.

**exuberō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [ex-ubero], 1. v. n., *overflow, abound*.

**exul**, see *exsul*.

**exultō**, see *exsulto*.

**exuō, -uī, -ūtum, -uere**, [?, cf. *induo*], 3. v. a., *put off, strip off, take off: enseme umero* (*take*); *cestus*. — Fig., *put off, put away*:

*alas; faciem; mentem*. — With change of point of view, *strip off, free from: lacertos* (*bare*); *exuta unum pedem* (*with one foot bare*).

**exūrō, -ūssi, -ūstum, -ūrere**, [ex-uro], 3. v. a., *burn up, consume, burn away: scelus* (*purge away*). — Less exactly, *scorch, dry up, parch: exustus ager*.

**exustus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *exuro*.

**exūtus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *exuo*.

**exuviae, -ārum**, [?, akin to *exuo*, cf. *reduviae*], f. plur., *spoils, clothes* (stripped off), *booty*. — Less exactly, *remains, relics*. — Also, *skin* (stripped off), *a skin, slough* (of a snake).

## F.

**faba, -ae**, [?, perh. remotely akin to *fagus*], f., *a bean* (of no particular, perhaps several, species).

**Fabaris, -is**, [?], m., *a river flowing into the Tiber* (now *Farfaro*).

**Fabius, -i, (-ii)**, [†*faba* (reduced) + *ius*, prop. adj.], m., *a Roman gentile name borne by a long line of distinguished citizens*. — Esp., *Q. Fabius Maximus*, conqueror of Hannibal. — Plural, the various worthies of that name.

**fabricātor, -tōris**, [†*fabricā* (stem of *fabricor*) + *tor*], m., *a framer, a contriver*.

**fabricātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *fabricor*.

**Fabricius, -i, (-ii)**, [†*fabricō* (cf. *fabricor*) + *ius*, prop. adj.], m., *a Roman gentile name*. — Esp., *C. Fabricius Luscinus*, the conqueror of Pyrrhus.

**fabricor, -ātus, -ārī**, [†*fabricō* (†*fabrō* + *cus*, cf. *fabrica*)], 1. v. dep., *fashion*. — Also as pass., *be framed, be fashioned*.

**fabrilis, -e**, [†*fabrō* (as if *fabrī*) + *lis*], adj., *of an artisan, mechanical: opera* (*of the forge*).

**facessō, -cessī, -cessitum, -ces-**

*sere* [akin to *facio*, of unc. form], 3. v. a. and n. intens., *do* (eagerly), *perform, execute, hasten to do*.

**faciēs, -eī**, [†*facō* (reduced, cf. *beneficus*) + *ies*], f., *make, form, shape, fashion*. — Less exactly, *appearance, aspect, kind* (cf. *species*); *hostilis*. — Concretely, *form, person: faciem circumdata nimbo*. — Esp., *face*. — Also (cf. *forma*), *beauty: insignis facie*. — Also, *a shape, an apparition, a spectre*.

**facilis, -e**, [†*facō* (cf. *beneficus*) + *lis*], adj., *easy* (both actively and passively), *ready, handy, active: tornus; oculis* (*glancing eyes, quick glances*). — Of mental qualities, *good-natured, ready, willing: nymphae; napaeas* (*kindly*); *facilis te sequetur* (*willingly*). — Also, *easily wrought, flexible, pliable, easily moved: fiscina; animi iuvenum* (*impressible*). — Of things, passively, *easy* (to do in any manner): *cursus; victus; trames; labor; descensus; Avernī; iactura sepulchri* (*easily borne*); *fortuna* (*prosperous*); *exitus; visu facilis* (*of gentle*

**Æneas Unmoved.**

Dixerat. Ille Iovis monitis immota tenebat  
 lumina, et obnixus curam sub corde premebat.  
 Tandem pauca refert : 'Ego te, quae plurima fando  
 enumerare vales, numquam, regina, negabo  
 promeritam ; nec me meminisse pigebit Elissae, 335  
 dum memor ipse mei, dum spiritus hos regit artus.  
 Pro re pauca loquar. Neque ego hanc abscondere furto  
 speravi — ne finge — fugam, nec coniugis umquam  
 praetendi taedas, aut haec in foedera veni.  
 Me si fata meis paterentur ducere vitam 340  
 auspiciis et sponte mea componere curas,  
 urbem Troianam primum dulcisque meorum  
 reliquias colerem, Priami tecta alta manerent,  
 et recidiva manu posuisssem Pergama victis.  
 Sed nunc Italiam magnam Gryneus Apollo, 345  
 Italiam Lyciae iussere capessere sortes :  
 hic amor, haec patria est. Si te Karthaginis arces,  
 Phoenissam, Libycaeque aspectus detinet urbis,  
 quae tandem, Ausonia Teucros considerare terra,  
 invidia est ? Et nos fas extera quaerere regna. 350  
 Me patris Anchisae, quotiens umentibus umbris  
 nox operit terras, quotiens astra ignea surgunt,  
 admonet in somnis et turbida terret imago ;  
 me puer Ascanius capitisque iniuria cari,  
 quem regno Hesperiae fraudo et fatalibus arvis. 355  
 Nunc etiam interpretes divom, Iove missus ab ipso —  
 testor utrumque caput — celeris mandata per auras  
 detulit ; ipse deum manifesto in lumine vidi  
 intransent muros, vocemque his auribus hausi.  
 Desine meque tuis incendere teque querelis ; 360  
 Italiam non sponte sequor.'

sense), *fame, reputation, glory*. — Less commonly, *ill repute* (cf. **famosus**), *infamy*.  
**famēs, -is**, [?, cf. *faba*], *f., hunger, famine, starvation*. — Fig., *hunger, greed: auri (thirst)*. — Personified, *Famine: male suada*.  
**famula, -ae**, [f. of *famulus*], *f., a maid-servant*.  
**famulus, -ī**, [*famō-* (cf. *Oscan, faama, house*) + *lus*, cf. *-lis*], *m., a house-servant, attendant, manservant*. — Less exactly, *an attendant* (on a deified person).  
**fandus, -a, -um**; see **for**.  
**far, farris**, [?, cf. *faba*], *n., grain* (prob. a coarse species), *spelt* (?). — Less exactly, *meal* (of the coarser kind, used as an offering, mixed with salt): *pium*.  
**farrāgō, -inis**, [*far*, through an intermediate stem], *f., provender* (mixed), *a mash*.  
**fās**, indecl., [√*fa* + *as* (= *us*)], cf. **fatum**, *n., (command), right, (divine) law: fas omne abrumpit (violate all right); fas immortale (privilege of divinity)*. — With *sum* (expressed or implied), *allowed, permitted, just, lawful, fitting, right*.  
**fasces**, see **fascis**.  
**fascinō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†*fascinō-* (stem of *fascinum*, †*fasci* + *num*, *n.* of *nus*), cf. *fascia, fascis*; the connection of ideas is lost, but prob. through *binding*], *1. v. a., bewitch*.  
**fascis, -is**, [?, cf. *fascia, fascinum*], *m., a bundle* (tied up), *pack*. — Less exactly, *a burden*. — Esp., plur., *the fascies* (the bundle of rods with an axe, the emblem of authority of a Roman magistrate). — Fig., *magistracy, military power: populi (ensigns of power conferred by the people, popular honors)*.  
**fasēlus**, see **phaselus**.  
**fastidiō, -ivī, -itum, -ire**, [†*fastidi-* (adj. akin to *fastus, pride*), cf. **fastidium**], *4. v. n. and a., feel*

*disdain, disdain, scorn*. (Prob. derived from turning up the nose, cf. **fastigium**).  
**fastidium, -ī (-ii)**, [akin to **fastus**, cf. **fastidio**], *n., disgust, loathing, disdain*. — Less exactly, *nausea, a qualm*.  
**fastigium, -ī (-ii)**, †*fastigō-* (cf. **fastigō** + *ium*], *n., the top* (of any thing), *a summit, a roof, a peak, battlements* (of a wall), *gable* (of a roof). — Less exactly, *slope* or *depth* (of a ditch). — Fig., *a point* (of a narrative): *summa sequar* (*touch the principal points*).  
**fastus, -tūs**, [unc. root + *tus*, cf. **fastidium** and **fastigium**], *m., pride, arrogance*.  
**fātālis, -e**, [†*fatō* (reduced) + *alis*], *adj., (belonging to fate), fated, (fraught with fate), destined, appointed*. — *fatal, ruinous, destructive*.  
**fateor, fassus, fatēri**, [lost stem, perh. akin to **fatiscor**, †**fatis, fatigo**], *2. v. dep., confess, own, acknowledge, admit: dicto parere (submit)*.  
**fātideus, -a, -um**, [†*fatō-dicus*], *adj., soothsaying, prophetic*.  
**fātifer, -era, -erum**, [†*fatō-fer* (√*fer* + *us*)], *adj., (fate-bringing), fatal, deadly*.  
**fatigō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†*fatigō-* (†*fati-agus*, cf. **prodigus**), cf. **castigō**], *1. v. a., tire out, weary: equos*. — Less exactly, of acts tending to weariness, *worry, ply, vex, harass, pursue: terga iuvenum hasta; equos sole (worry in the heat); Martem (incite to war); diem noctemque remigio (disturb); silvas (scour); metu terras (vex); socios (chide); cervos cursu (pursue in chase); os (ply, see N., vi. 79); fluctūs* (of a ship, *beat*).  
**fatiscō**, no perf., no sup., *-ere*, [?], *3. v. n., yawn, gape, crack*.  
**fātum, -ī**, [n. p.p. of **for**], *n., an oracle, a response, decree* (of fate),

*fate, destiny.* — Esp., *death* (as fated).

**fātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **for**.

**faucēs**, see **faux**.

†**faux, †faucis**, [?], f. (only abl. sing. and plur.), *the throat, the jaws*: **vox faucibus haesit**. — Less exactly, *a narrow pass, a defile, the channel of a river* (probably with a kind of personification).

**Faunus, -ī**, [√*fav* (in **faveo**) + **nus**], m., a sylvan deity, patron of shepherds, identified with Pan. He was supposed to be an Italian, son of Picus and grandson of Saturn. — Less exactly, in plur., *fauns*, deities partly identified with the Greek satyrs, but with less animal characteristics than they.

**faveō, fāvī, fautum, favēre**, [√*fav*, perh. akin to √*fa*, but prob. through a noun-stem, cf. **favilla**], 2. v. n., *be favorable, favor, be propitious*: **terra frumentis** (*be good for*); **adsis faveus** (*kindly aid*). — As religious expression with (or without) **ore**, *refrain from ill-omened expressions, keep religious silence*: **celebrate faventes** (*attend with pious lips and celebrate*); **favete ore omnes**. — **favēns, -ēntis**, p. as adj., *propitious* (see preceding). — Plur., *favorers, partisans*: **clamor faventum**.

**favilla, -ae**, [akin to **faveo**], f., *glowing ashes, embers, cinders, sparks*.

**favor, -ōris**, [√*fav* (cf. **faveo**) + **or**], m., *favor, partiality*.

**favus, -ī**, [?], m., *a honey-comb* (usually in plur.); **favos relinquunt** (*leave their cells*); **favorum cratis** (*the net-work of the comb*). — Less exactly, *honey*: **favos dilue Baccho**.

**fax, facis**, [√*fac* as stem, remotely akin to √*fa* and √*fau*], f., *a torch, a brand, a fire-brand*: **incide** (of the wood for torches); **inspicat** (of wood to serve as matches or torches); **face ferro-**

**que** (*with sword and brand*); **face vim ferre** (*assail with flames*); **faces et saxa volant**; **funerae**, plur. (*the funeral-torch*, from its use at funerals; also fig., as a symbol of death); **mater armata facibus** (of Clytemnestra in the guise of a Fury). — Less exactly, of a shooting-star, *a trail* (of fire).

**faxo**, see **facio**.

**febris, -is**, [akin to **ferveo**], f., *a fever, fever*.

**fēcundō (foe-), -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†**fecundō-**], 1. v. a, *fertilize*.

**fēcundus, (foe-), -a, -um**, [†**fē** (stem or root of †**feo**) + **cundus**], adj., *productive, fruitful, fertile, prolific*. — Fig., *fertile, ingenious*: **pectus**. — Actively, *fertilizing*: **imbres**.

**fel, fellis**, [akin to Gr. *χόλος*], n., *gall*. — Less exactly, of bitter things: **veneni** (*bitter essence*). — Fig., *anger* (supposed to be connected with a state of the bile, cf. “melancholy”), *fury, bitter hatred*.

**fēlix, -icis**, [akin to **feo, fecundus**], adj., *fruitful, productive, rich, prolific*: **limus**; **sylvae**; **oliva**; **Massica Baccho**. — Less exactly, *auspicious, favorable*: **auspicia**; **sis felix**; **Zephyri** (*favoring*); **dies**; **hostia**. — Passively, *blest, happy, fortunate, lucky*: **arma** (*successful*); **animae**; **vivite felices**; **morte tua**.

**fēmina (also foemina)**, [†**fē** (stem or root of †**feo**) + **mina**, cf. **alumnus, columna**], f., *a woman*. — Of animals, *a female, a mare*.

**fēmineus, (foe-), -a, -um**, [†**fēmina** (reduced) + **ens**], adj., *of a woman, female, feminine, womanly*: **manus**; **nubes feminea tegat** (*like a woman, as a cowardly means of defence*).

**femur, -oris, (-inis)** [?], n., *the thigh*.  
**fenestra, -ae**, [?], f., *a window*

(opening for light).—Less exactly, *an aperture, a breach* (in a wall).

**fēnilia**, (foe-), -ium, [†fēnō- (reduced) + ilis, plu. of adj.], n., a *hay-loft*.

**ferālis**, -e, [?], adj., *funereal*: cupressi. — Less exactly, *mournful, dismal, ill-omened*: carmen.

**ferāx**, -ācis, [√fer+ax, cf. edax], adj., *productive, fruitful*.

**ferē**, [?], adv., *almost, nearly, about*. — *generally, for the most part, usually*.

**feretrum**, -ī, [†fere- (stem of *fero*, or noun-stem akin) + trum, but perh. borrowed, cf. Gr. φέρετρον], n., a *bier*.

**ferīna**, see *ferinus*.

**ferinus**, -a, -um, [†ferō- (reduced) + inus], adj., *of beasts, of a beast (wild)*. — **ferīna** (sc. caro), f., *game, venison, &c.*

**feriō**, no perf., no sup., **ferīre**, [?], 4. v. a., *strike, beat, lash*: terram pede equus (*paw*); velum procella; ora saxo. — Esp. of the effect, *wound, pierce, kill*: venam (*open*); retinaculo ferro (*cut, sever*). — Fig.: aethera clamor. — Phrase: ferio foedus, *make a treaty* (prob. from killing a victim).

**ferītās**, -tātis, [†ferō + tas], f., *wildness, fierceness*.

**fermentum**, -ī, [√ferv (in *ferveo*) + mentum], n., *yeast, leaven*.

**ferō**, tulī, lātum, **ferre**, [√fer, cf. Gr. φέρω, Eng. *bear*, perf. √tol (in *tollo*), p.p. √tla (collateral with √tol), cf. τλήμι], irr. v. a. and n., *bear*.

1. Simply, *bear, carry, support, wear*: vix illam famuli (of a weighty cuirass); flammas (torches); vestes; parmam hastamque; esseda collo (of a horse). — Fig.: nostrae secum omina mortis; genus incertum de patre (*claim*); hanc spem tui (*cherish*); adversum pectus in hostem (*wear a stout heart*). — Esp. of the body and its parts, *hold, turn, carry*:

se talem Dido (*appear such*); sic oculos (*such are the eyes*); magna se mole (*rear enormous bulk*); caput iuvenus (*hold its head*). — With idea of elevation, *bear, raise, rear, lift*: caelo capita alta (of the Cyclops); sublimem ad sidera Aenean. — Fig., *raise, extol, laud*: factis ad aethera Troiam; insigni laude Teucros; carmine facta. — Also, cf. **tollo**, *raise* (a cry).

2. Of endurance (as in Eng.), *bear, endure, tolerate, suffer, submit to, brook, put up with*: laborem; frena (of a horse); non tulit (*could not brook*).

3. With idea of motion, *bear, carry, convey, bring*: cineres foras; stabulis ignem (*set*); manum ad vulnus (*put to, place on*); seges feratur (*transplant*); equo ferri (*ride*); equis auriga (*drive*); fertur equis (*drag*). — Less exactly, *throw, aim*: tela; saxum; plagam. — Fig., *bear, bring, carry, render, afford*: praemia digna (*bestow*); auxilium Priamo; fama salutem; sonitum venti ad litora; vox fertur ad aures; carmina per orbem (*spread*); vim tela (*offer*); letum; gloria laudem; sidera caelo dextra (*set*); viam vento facilem (*grant*); fidem vetustas; omnia sub auras (*disclose*); sitim morbosque (*bring, cause*, cf. 4). — Esp. of religious offerings and acts, *bear, offer, render, perform, utter*: sacra; absenti inferias; Iunoni preces. — Esp. also of words, messages, &c.: responsa regi; iussa; haec Ascanio; fama victorem Pallanta (*report that*); quae signa (*show, of prophetic doves*); casum portentata (*forbode*); quae ferimus (*what we propose*); quidve ferat (*what is his purpose*). — From the last use, absolutely, *report, say, tell*: ita senes; ferebatur sacrasse; ferunt (*they say*); fer-

tur (*it is said*); se de gente Amyci (*boast, claim*).—Also of destiny, *ordain, order, assign*: sic fata; quid fortuna populi; casus apibus.

4. Of natural growth, *bear, generate, produce, yield, give birth to*: mala quercus; monstra pontus; me Troia.—Fig. (but cf. 3), *cause, give, afford*: taeda lumen; scabiem glacies.

5. Less exactly, of any enforced motion, *drive, bear on, turn, lead, urge on*: flamina classem; ferite rates (of rowers); ferimur procella; illam impetus (*send*); caede ferri (*be carried away*); quos dolor in hostem (*incite*); in bella urbes (*rouse*); feror incensa furiis (*be driven madly on*); veri vana feror (*be led on*); fati incerta (*be urged on*); metum ad moenia (*spread alarm*); turbo fertur (*whirl on*); prona aqua fertur (*float down*); iter (*speed a course*); gressum (*hold, turn*); via fert; signa ad speluncam (*point*); huc ora et il-luc (*turn, cf. 3*); caelo animum (*in hope*); pedem domum (*turn the steps*).—So in special phrases: manum, *join* (cf. "bear a hand"); pedem, *ply the foot* (*in the dance*); signa, *charge, join battle, move forward*; obvius (*obviam*), *meet*; obviam arma (*meet the foe*).—Esp. with reflexive, or in pass. with middle sense, *be borne on, be driven, proceed, rush, go, advance*: me extra tecta (*come forth*); furiata mente ferebar; sese obviam oculis (*offer, show*); sese halitus (*rise*); solus ego in Pallanta (*assail*); se ad auras (*soar*); saltu (*leap, spring*); quo feror; quo se ferret; ferimur (*wander, cf. first examples under 5*).

6. Of motion from a place, *bear away, carry off* (both in bad and good sense): unda te mersum; te fata (*take off, destroy*); extinctum Daphnim (*remove by*

*death*); secum maria (*of the winds*); venti gaudia; hiems culmum; pedum Antigenes (*get*); praemia ferunt (*receive*); talentum ferre (*have*); aetas omnia (*obliterates*).—Esp.: rapio et fero, *pillage and plunder*.—Less common uses, prob. conn. with 3, *suggest, prompt*: ita corde voluntas.—Orig. as a mercantile term, *account, deem, hold*: feretur fama levis; horrendum.—Of continuance, *prolong, perpetuate*: vivus per ora feretur (*immortalize*); ludum in lucem; fama nomen per annos.—ferens, -entis, p. as adj., *favorable* (cf. 5): ventus.

Fērōnia, -ae, [?], f., a goddess honored with a grove and fountain near Terracina.

ferōx, -ōcis, [stem akin to ferus, in ō (cf. aegrotus) + cus (reduced, cf. edax, felix)], adj., *wild, fierce, savage, spirited* (of a horse), *angry* (of a snake).—Also, in an indifferent or good sense, *warlike, courageous, exultant, proud*.

ferrātus, -a, -um, [†ferrō (reduced) + atus (cf. auratus)], adj., *iron-shod, iron-bound, ironed*: calx (*spur-bound*); capistra (*spiked muzzles*); orbes (*iron-bound wheels*).

ferreus, -a, -um, [†ferrō (reduced) + eus], adj., *of iron, iron*: seges (of spears); gens (*the iron age*); vox (*brazen voice*); progenies (of the iron age).—Fig., *iron-hearted, inexorable*: iura (*harsh*).—Poetically, *somnus* (*iron, with no awakening*); imber (*iron hail*).

ferrūgineus, -a, -um, [†ferrugin + eus], adj., (*rusty*), *dark blue, dusky*. (Apparently a dark gray or purple, though named from the color of iron rust): hyacinthi; cymba (of Charon's boat).

ferrūgō, -inis, [stem akin to ferrum + unc. term., cf. caligo], f.,

*iron rust.* — Also (cf. **ferrugineus**), a dark purple, dark gray?, dark blue?, a murky hue (of the sun in an eclipse): **ferrugine clarus Ibera** (the color of burnished iron, purple?).

**ferrum**, -ī, [?], n., *iron, steel.* — Less exactly, as in English, of tools or weapons of iron, a sword, a ploughshare, an arrow, a knife, an axe, the steel (as in English), the iron (of a spear or arrow): **cedite ferro** (the sword); **ferrum lacescere**; **absistere ferro** (abstain from war); **amor ferri** (love of arms).

**fertilis**, -e, [†**fertō**- (lost p.p. of **fero**) + **lis** (cf. **fero**)], adj., *fertile, fruitful, productive*: **seges iuvenis**; **Ausonia**.

**ferula**, -ae, [?], f., *fennel*.

**ferus**, -a, -um, [?], adj., *wild* (untamed, undomesticated), *uncultivated*: **capri**; **fructus**; **montes**. — Fig., *wild, rude, savage, fierce, cruel*. — Also, in a good sense (cf. **saevus**), *fierce, warlike, impetuous*. — Masc. and fem., a wild beast, game (deer, &c.), a horse.

**ferveō**, -bui, no sup., -vĕre, (also -ĕre, as if **fervo**), [†**fervō**- (cf. **fervidus**)], 2. v. n., *be hot*: **ferventes rotæ** (heated), — *boil, seethe* (as waves, &c.): **aequor**; **omnia vento nimisque** (seethe and eddy). — Fig., *be alive* (of busy action), *be in a turmoil*: **Marte Leucatem** (in the turmoil of war); **litora flammis** (in seething flame); **opus** (be all alive); **opere semita** (teem with busy work); **hostem caede** (be on fire).

**fervidus**, -a, -um, [†**fervō**- (cf. **ferveo**) + **dus**], adj., *hot, glowing, seething*. — Fig., *glowing, furious, ardent, fiery*: **ira**.

**fervō**, see **ferveo**.

**fervor**, -ōris, [√**ferv** (cf. **ferveo**)], m., *heat*. — Fig., *fury*. — Plur., *summer, summer heats*.

**Fescenninus**, -a, -um, [†**Fescen-**

**nō**- (reduced, cf. **Porsenna**) + **inus**], adj., of *Fescennia* (a town of Etruria), *Fescennine*.

**fessus**, -a, -um, [?, akin to **fatis**], adj., *weary, tired, worn out, spent, exhausted*. — Poetically: **naves** (as if personified); **res** (shattered fortunes).

**festinō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†**fes-tinō**-], 1. v. n., *make haste, hasten*, — With cog. acc.: **fugam**; **iussa**.

**festinus**, -a, -um, [†**festi**-, in **confestim** (with lengthened i, cf. **Portūnus**) + **nus**], adj., *hasty, in haste, speedy*.

**festus**, -a, -um, [p.p. of unc. root], adj., *festal, festive, sacred, holy*: **frons**; **dies** (festival).

**fētūra** (foe-), -ae, [†**fētū** (with lengthened u, cf. **Portūnus**) + **ra** (f. of **rus**)], f., *breeding, bearing*. — Concretely, *offspring, increase*.

**fētus** (foe-), -tūs, [√**fe** (in **†feo**) + **tus**], m., *bearing, breeding*. — Concretely, *offspring, brood, litter, young*. — Less exactly, *fruit, crop, produce*.

**fētus** (foe-), -a, -um, [p.p. of **†feo**], as adj., *pregnant, breeding, delivered*: **vaccae** (after calving); **lupa** (with young). — Fig., *teeming*; **armis** (big). — Fem., *pregnant sheep or goats, yearning animals* (just delivered).

**fibra**, -ae, [?, perh. akin to **filum**], f., a fibre, a filament. — Esp., in plur., of the liver, parts (of the liver), the liver. — Less exactly, the entrails, the inwards.

**fibula**, -ae, [√**fig** + **bula** (f. of **bulus**)], but cf. **filum** (?], f., a buckle, a clasp, a brooch.

**fictor**, -ōris, [√**fig** (in **tingo**) + **tor**], m., a fashioner, a contriver, a deviser: **fandi** (trickster in speech).

**fictus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **tingo**.

**fidēlis**, -e, [**fidē** + **lis**], adj. Of persons, *faithful, trusty*. — Of things, *trusty, trustworthy*.

**Fīdēna**, -ae, (also plur.), [?], f., a

town of Latium, five miles north of Rome (now *Castel Giubileo*).

**fidens**, p. of **fido**.

**fidēs**, -ei, [√fid (akin to πειθω) + es], f., *faith, good faith, loyalty, faithfulness, honor, honesty: fide expertus; intemerata; si qua fides; cineri promissa*.—Also, *credibility, trustworthiness, truth: manifesta; nusquam tuta*.—Less exactly, the sign of faith, a *pledge, a promise, promised word: en dextra fidesque; accipe daque; fidem servare*.—Transferred, *confidence, trust, reliance, belief, assurance, hopes: fides pelago; prisca fides facto; nec vana fides*.—Personified, *Good Faith*.

**fidēs**, -is, [?, cf. Gr. σφιδη], f., a *string* (of the lyre).—In plur., a *lyre*.

**fidō**, **fisus**, **fidere**, [√fid, cf. *fides, fidus*], 3. v. n., *trust, confide in, have confidence: terrae* (of landing); *committre pugnam* (*venture*).—**fidēs**, -entis, p. as adj., *trustful, confident, bold*.

**fidūcia**, -ae, [√fiducō (reduced, cf. *caducus*) + ia (cf. *fido*)], f., *confidence, courage, trust, reliance, presumption: generis* (*confidence in lineage*); *quae* (*on what his reliance*); *quae sit rebus* (*what reliance is to be placed*); *rerum* (*confidence in*).

**fidus**, -a, -um, [√fid (cf. *fides, fido*) + us], adj., *faithful, trusty*.—Of things, *trustworthy: statio; litora; responsa*.

**figō**, **fixī**, **fixum**, **figere**, [√fig, perh. akin to σφίγγω], 3. v. a., *fasten, fix* (esp. by piercing), *hang up: humo plantas* (*set*); *arma thalamo* (*hang up*); *leges* (*hang up tablets, make laws*).—Less exactly and fig., *fix, attach, fasten, plant, set firmly: fixos tenebat oculos; in virgine voltus* (*fix*); *vestigia* (*plant*); *oscula* (*imprint*); *dicta animis* (*let sink deeply*); *fixa dolore* (*transfixed*);

*sub pectore taedas* (*plant*); *fixum animo* (*a deep-set purpose*).—Of the process, *pierce, transfix, shoot* (with spear or arrow), *hit, bring down, kill: verubus viscera* (*stick on*); *arundine malum*.—**fixus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *firm, resolute, unmoved*.

**figūra**, -ae, [†figu- (√fig + u, u lengthened as in **Portūnus**) + ra (f. of *rus*), cf. **figo**], f., *form, figure*.—Concretely, *a shape, an apparition, a phantom*.

**filia**, -ae, [f. of **filius**], f., a *daughter*.

**filius**, -ī (-iī), [?, perh. akin to †feo], m., a *son*.

**filix**, -icis, [?], f., *fern*.

**filum**, -i, [?, perh. akin to **fibra**], n., a *thread*.—Esp., the thread of the Parcae (of life or fate).

**finus**, -ī (-um, -ī), [?], m. (n.), *filth, ordure, mud, dung*.

**findō**, **fidī**, **fissum**, **findere**, [?], 3. v. a., *split, cleave: finditur via cuneis* (*a way is cloven*); *arva* (*crack, of the heat*).—Fig., *divide, separate: se via in ambas partes*.

**figō**, **finxī**, **fictum**, **figere**, [√fig, cf. σφίγγω, Eng. *dough*], 3. v. a., *fashion* (orig. of clay), *form, mould, shape: tecta* (of bees); *corpora lingua* (of the she-wolf, cf. "lick into shape" of the bear); *vitem* (*train*); *crinem* (*arrange, by stroking*).—Fig., *train, subdue: corda* (of the Sibyl).—Transferred to mental action, *frame, contrive, devise, invent, fancy, imagine; feign, pretend*.—**fictus**, p.p. *false* (*pectus*).

**finiō**, -īvi (-iī), -ītum, -īre, [†fini-], 4. v. a., *limit, bound, put an end to, end*.

**fīnis**, -is, [?], comm., *an end, a limit, a bound*.—Esp. in plur., *borders, region, country*.—Poetically, of the starting-point of a race, *barriers*; and of the end, *the goal*.

**fīnitimus**, -a, -um, [†fini + timus,



cf. *maritimus, intimus*], adj., *bordering upon, neighboring*. — Masc., *a neighbor* (esp. in plur.).  
**fīō**, see *facio*.  
**firmātus**, -a, -um; see *firmo*.  
**firmō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†fir-mō-], 1. v. a., *make strong, strengthen, fortify*: *vires* (foster); *vestigia* (steady); *firmata aetas* (as adj., *mature age*). — Fig., *confirm, ratify, reassure*.  
**firmus**, -a, -um, [√fir (form of DHAR, hold) + mus], adj., *steady, firm, solid, strong, lasting*: *durissima vina* (best keeping). — Fig., *stout, strong, abiding, resolute*: *pectus*; *foedus* (good, valid).  
**fiscella**, -ae, [†fisculō- (reduced, cf. *fiscus*) + lus (2d dim)], f., *a basket*.  
**fiscina**, -ae, [†fiscō- (stem of *fiscus*) + na (f. of -nus)], f., *a basket*.  
**fissilis**, -e, [†fissō + lis], adj., *cleavable, split*.  
**fissus**, -a, -um; see *findo*.  
**fistula**, -ae, [?], f., *a pipe*. — Less exactly, *the pipe* (of several reeds joined), *a shepherd's-pipe*.  
**fixus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *figo*.  
**flābrum**, -i, [√fla (in flo) + brum], n., *a blast, a breeze*.  
**flagellum**, -i, [†flagrō- (reduced, cf. *ager*) + lum (n. of lus)], n., *a whip, a scourge, a lash*. — Less exactly, *a thong* (cf. *amentum*). — Poetically, *a switch, a shoot* (of a vine).  
**flāgitō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†flāgitō- (p.p. of †flago, cf. *flagrum, flagro*)], 1. v. a., (*insist hotly*), *demand*.  
**flagrāns**, p. of *flagro*.  
**flagrō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†flagrō, stem of *flagrum* (√flag + rum, n. of rus)], 1. v. n., *burn, blaze, glow, sparkle, shine*. — Fig. (cf. *ferveo*), *glow, be active, be vehement*. — **flagrāns**, -āntis, p. as adj., *blazing, shining, bright, ardent, glowing, raging*: *genas* (burning, with blushes); *voltus* (beaming).

**flāmen**, -inis, [†fla + men], n., *a blast, a gale, a breeze*.  
**flamma**, -ae, [√flag (cf. φλέγω) + ma], f., *a flame, a fire*. — Poetically, *a fiery brand, a flaming torch, a blazing pyre, a burning altar, a blaze* (in the heaven), *fire* (of vengeance), *fire or flame* (of flashing eyes), *fire* (of Jove, the lightning). — Fig. (cf. *ardeo, flagro*), *fire* (of love, or passion), *love, passion, desire, heat, fury*.  
**flammāns**, p. of *flammo*.  
**flammātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *flammo*.  
**flammeus**, -a, -um, [†flamma- (reduced) + eus], adj., *fiery, flashing*: *lumina*.  
**flammō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†flamma-], 1. v. a. and n., *set on fire*. — Fig., *inflamm, fire*. — Neut., *be on fire, be ablaze*. — **flammāns**, -āntis, p. as adj., *fiery, blazing*: *lumina*. — **flammātus**, -a, -um, p.p., *inflamed, infuriated*.  
**flātus**, -tūs, [√fla (in flo) + tus], m., (*a blowing*), *a breath, a blast*: *equorum* (snorting). — Fig., from the "breath of scorn," *pride, arrogance, scorn*.  
**flāvēns**, -ēntis, p. of *flaveo*.  
**flavēō**, no perf., no sup., -ēre, [†flavo-], 2. v. n., *be yellow*. — **flāvēns**, -ēntis, p. as adj., *yellow, golden, auburn*: *prima lanugine* (blooming).  
**flāvescō**, no perf., no sup., -ēscere, [†flavē- (stem of *flaveo*) + sco], 3. v. n., *grow yellow, whiten*.  
**Flāvinus** -a, -um, [†Flavinō- (reduced) + ius], adj., *Flavianian* (of a city or region of Etruria, otherwise unknown): *arva*.  
**flāvus**, -a, -um, [?], adj., *yellow, golden, golden-haired, yellowish gray, pale green*: *oliva*.  
**flectō**, **flexī**, **flexum**, **flectere**, [unc. root + to], 3. v. a., *bend, turn, plait*: *crates*. — Less exactly, *turn, guide*: *viam velis*; *iuvencos* (drive); *iuga habenis*; *habenās*. — With reflexive (some-

times without, cf. **verto**), *turn, incline*. — Fig., *bend, influence, persuade*: **precando fata** (*turn*); **flectitur violentia** (*is appeased*); **illum purpura regum** (*move, affect*). — **flexus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *curved, twining, flexible, bent*. **fleō, flēvi, flētum, flēre**, [perh. akin to **fluō**], 2. v. n. and a., *weep, shed tears*. — Less exactly, *mourn, lament*. — With acc. (cf. **doleo**), *weep for, mourn, lament, bewail*: **Anchisen; me discedere** (*my departure*).

**flētus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **fleo**.

**flētus, -tūs**, [†**flē-** (as root) + **tus**, cf. **fleo**], m., *a weeping, a wail, a flood of tears*.

**flexilis, -e**, [†**flexō** + **lis**], adj., *flexible, bending*.

**flexus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **flecto**.

**flexus, -ūs**, [√**flec** + **tus**], m., *a winding, bending*.

**flictus, -tūs**, [√**flig** + **tus**], m., *a dashing, clashing of weapons*.

**flōrens, p. of floreō**.

**flōreō, -ruī**, no sup., -**rēre**, [†**flos** (for **floseo**)], 2. v. n., *blossom, be in bloom*. — Fig., *flourish, be in prime, be prosperous*. — Also, *abound* (with the accessory notion of vigor or brilliancy): **Itala terra viris** (*be strong in*); **studiis oti** (*be busy with*). — Poetically, *shine, be bright*: **aere catervae** (*glitter*); **limina sertis** (*bloom*). — **flōrens, -ēntis**, p. as adj., *blooming, flourishing, blossoming*.

**flōreus, -a, -um**, [†**flos** + **eus**], adj., *flowery, blooming*.

**flōrus, -a, -um**; = **floreus**, read for **flavus**. *Æn.* xii. 605.

**flōs, flōris**, [√**flo** + **as**, cf. Gr. **φλῶς**, Eng. *bloom*], m., *a flower, a blossom*. — Fig., *the bloom, the prime, the flower* (choicest part or time): **primaevō flore** (*in the first bloom of youth*); **flos virum**. — Poetically, *the down* (of early youth, cf. preceding example).

**fluatūō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†**fluc-** + **tūō**], 1. v. n., *toss, ebb and flow*. —

Fig., *ebb and flow, waver, fluctuate*: **aestu curarum** (*be tossed by, changing the point of view*); **aere tellus** (*gleams with waves of shining bronze*); **ira intus** (*seethe*); **amor irarum aestu** (*alternate with a tide*).

**fluctus, -ūs**, [√**flu**(g) (cf. **confluges**) + **tus**], m., *a wave, a tide*. — Less exactly, *the sea, water*. — Fig. (as in Eng.), *a wave* (of passion, &c.), *a tide, a flood*: **irarum**.

**fluēns, -entis**, p. of **fluō**.

**fluentum, -i**, [†**fluent-** (cf. **fluō**) + **um** (or in its original form, cf. **argentum**)], n., *a stream, a river*.

**fluidus, -a, -um**, [†**fluō-** (cf. **circumfluus**) + **dus**], adj., *flowing, liquid*.

**fluitō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†**fluitō-** (stem of supposed or real p.p. of **fluō**, cf. **agito**)], 1. v. n., *flow*. — Less exactly, *float, drift*.

**flūmen, -inis**, [√**flu** (lengthened, cf. **numen**, perh. with stem for root, cf. **fluito**) + **men**], n., *a river, a stream, water* (of a river). — Less exactly, of the river-god, of tears (*flood*), of sweat, of blood.

**fluō, fluxi, fluxum, fluere**, [√**flug** (**flu** with parasitic **g**, cf. **fruor**)], 3. v. n., *flow, run, ebb*: **auro** (*flow with golden sand*). — Transferred, of the source, *flow with, drip, run with*: **ora tabo**; **vites Baccho** (*stream with*). — Less exactly, of things not fluid, *flow, float, stream, glide, pour*: **olli ad regia** (*flock*); **vestis ad pedes**. — Poetically, *fall loosely, fall lifeless, droop, fail*. — **fluēns, -entis**, p. as adj., *flowing, loose, unrestrained, luxuriant*: **vites**; **coma** (*dishevelled*). — **fluxus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *loose, failing*: **res** (*feeble power*). **fluvialis, -e**, [†**fluviō-** (reduced) + **alis**], adj., *of a river*.

**fluvius, -ī (-iī)**, [†**fluō-** (cf. **fluidus**) + **ius**], m., *a river, a stream*. — Less exactly, *water* (for irrigation).

**fluxus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **fluo**.

**focus**, -ī, [perh. akin to **foveo**], m., a *hearth, a fireplace, a chimney, a brazier* (small hearth for fire).—Fig., the *hearth* (as an emblem of home), the *fireside, the household hearth*.—Poetically, a *pyre, a funeral pile, an altar* (the brazier often being set on a tripod and used as an altar. See A. & G. Virg., Fig. 90).

**fodiō**, **fōdi**, **fossus**, **fodere**, [√fod, of unc. connection], 3. v. a., *dig, prick, pierce* + *calcaribus armos*; *humum*.—Also (as in Eng.), of the result, *dig* (make by digging): *cubilia talpae*; *sub terra larem*.

**foecundo**, see **fec**.

**foecundus**, see **fec**.

**foedātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **foedo**.

**foedē** [abl. of **foedus**], adv., *foully, horribly, cruelly*.—Also (cf. **foedus**), *basely, shamefully*.

**foedō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†foedō-], 1. v. a., *make hideous, besoul, disfigure, lacerate, spoil*: *unguibus ora*; *pectora pugnīs*; *latebras ferro* (*desecrate*, prob. with reference to the sanctity of the object attacked); *ferro volucres* (*cut in pieces*).—Fig., *pollute, defile*.

**foedus**, -a, -um, [?], adj., *foul, filthy*.—Of moral qualities, *foul, horrible, dreadful, base, vile*. **foedissime** (*miserable toward*); **tempestas**; **ministeria**.

**foedus**, -eris, [√fid (in *fides*, strengthened) + *us*], n. Of nations or kings, *a treaty, a compact, an alliance, a truce*.—Less exactly, of individuals, *a bargain, an agreement, a contract, a pledge* (mutual), *a compact* (esp. of marriage).—Also, *a bond* (ordained by a superior), *a condition, terms*: **tyranni** (*conditions imposed by*); **certo foedere** (*by fixed laws*); **aequo foedere amantes** (*on equal terms*).

**foemina**, see **fem**, the proper spelling.

**foemineus**, -a, -um; see **fem**, the proper spelling.

**foenile**, see **fen**.

**foetūra**, see **fet**.

**foetus**, -tūs, [?]; see **fet**.

**foetus**, -a, -um; see **fet**.

**folium**, -ī (-ii), [cf. Gr. φύλλον], n., a *leaf* (of a tree or of paper), *foliage*.

**follis**, -is, [?], m., a *bag*.—a *pair of bellows, bellows*.

**fōmes**, -itis, [perh. akin to **foveo**, unc. form], m., *dry fuel*.

**fōns**, **fontis**, [unc. root + *tis* (reduced)], m., a *spring, a fountain*.—Less exactly, *water, pure water*: **Avernus** (*lake*); **irriguus** (*stream*).

†**for**, **fātus**, **fāri**, [√fa, akin to φημι], 1. v. dep., *speak, say, tell, relate, foretell, predict*.—**fandus**, -a, -um, ger. p., *to be spoken*.—Neut., *right* (opp. to **nefandum**).—**fando**, ger., *by report*: **fandi doctissima** (*in speech*); **molliā fatu** (*pleasing to say*). See **fatum**.

**forās** [acc. plur. of †**forā**, akin to **foris**], adv., (*to the doors*), *out of doors, forth, out*.

**forceps**, -cipis, [†**for**- (stem akin to **fornax**) + **ceps** (√cap as stem, cf. **princeps**)], m. and f., *tongs, pincers*.

**fore**, see **sum**.

**forem**, see **sum**.

**foris**, -is, [√for (akin to θύρα, Eng. *door*) + *is*], f., a *door*.—Plur., *doors, a door* (double), *the folds* (of a door).—Less exactly, *entrance, opening, door* (of a hive, &c.).

**forma**, -ae, [√for (I. E. DHAR, in **firmus**?) + **ma**], f., *form, figure, shape, appearance*: **aratri rerum**.—Esp., *fine form* (cf. **facies**), *beauty*: **formā insignis**.—Concretely, *a form, figure, vision, apparition*.—Fig., *species, form, kind, nature*: **scelerum**.

**formica**, -ae, [unc. stem in *i* + *ca* (f. of *cus*)], f., *an ant*.

**formidātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **formido**.

**formidō**, -**dinis**, [†**formidō**- (unc. stem, cf. **formidō**, perh. akin to **formus**?) + **o** (cf. **cupido**)], f., *fear* (generally violent), *dread*, *terror*, *alarm*: **nigra** (*awful gloom*); **formidine capti** (*seized with a panic*).—Concretely, *an alarm?* (a line of feathers to frighten game).—Personified, *Terror*.

**formidō**, -**āvi**, -**ātum**, -**āre**, [†**formidō**- (cf. **cupēs**, **cupido**, and **formido**)], i. v. a., *dread*.

**formō**, -**āvi**, -**ātum**, -**āre**, [†**forma**-], i. v. a., *form*, *fashion*, *build*: *classem*.—Less exactly, of living beings, *train*.

**formōsus** (old, **formōsus**), -**a**, -**um**, [†**forma**- (reduced) + **osus**], adj., *beautiful*, *lovely* (usually of human beings).—Poetically, of things: **annus**; **pedum**; **pecus** (*handsome*).

**fornāx**, -**ācis**, [†**fornō**- (reduced), akin to **formus**, + **ax**], f., *a furnace* (for melting metal), *a forge*.—Poetically (cf. **Aetna** and **camina**), of the supposed workshop of Vulcan in **Aetna**.

**fornix**, -**icis**, [akin to **fornax**], m., *an arch*.—Less exactly, of a rock.

**fors**, †**fortis**, (abl. **forte**), [√**fer** + **tis** (reduced)], f., *chance*, *hazard*, *fortune*.—Nom. (sc. **est** or **sit**, *there is a chance*), equal to an adv., *perhaps*, *may be*, *possibly*.—Abl. **forte**, *by chance*, *as it happened*: *ne forte* (*lest one should happen to*); *si forte* (*if by any chance*); *quae forte paratae* (*happened to be*, &c.): **forte fuit** (*there chanced to be*); **forte sua** (*by pure chance*, with perhaps a reminiscence of the etymological meaning, cf. **fero**).

**forsan** [**fors an**, *a chance whether*, cf. **fors** and **forsitan**], adv., *perhaps*, *it may be*.

**forsitan** [**fors sit an**, *it may be a chance whether*, cf. **fors**], adv., *perhaps*, *possibly*, *mayhap*.

**fortasse** [?, **forte** in unc. combina-

tion, perh. **sis** (**sivis**)?], adv., *perhaps*, *possibly*, *it may be*.

**forte**, see **fors**.

**fortis**, -**e**, [for **fortis**, √**fore** (root akin to √**for** in **forma**) + **tis**], adj., *strong*, *sturdy*, *hardy*, *vigorous*, *stalwart*.—Of mental qualities, *valiant*, *brave*, *steadfast*, *undaunted*: **Achates** (a standing epithet, weakened almost to *worthy*); **corda**; **pectus**.—Of things, in both senses above, *stout*, *sturdy*, *brave*, *valiant*: **facta**; **rami**; **humeri**; **fortia surgunt** (*hardy, sturdy*).

**fortūna**, -**ae**, [lost stem †**fortu**- (cf. **fors**) + **na** (cf. **Vacuna**, **Fortunus**)], f., *fortune*, *chance*, *hazard*, *destiny*, *fate*: **siqua super fortuna laborum est** (*necessity of toil*).—Esp. in good sense, *good fortune*, *success*, *opportunity*, *chance*: **si modo sequatur**; **fortuna fuit** (*glory*); **populi** (*interest*); **sortitus fortunam oculis**; **quae dabatur** (*chance of success*); **quaecumque...fidesque** (*fortune and hope*).—In bad sense, *fortune*, *fate*, *ill luck*: **mea victam docere dolere**.—Half personified, *fortune*: **aspirat labori**; **fidem novavit**.—Fully personified, *Fortune*.

**fortūnātus**, -**a**, -**um**, p.p. of **fortuno**.

**fortūnō**, -**āvi**, -**ātum**, -**āre**, [†**fortunā**-], i. v. a., *make fortunate*, *bless*.—**fortūnātus**, -**a**, -**um**, p.p. as adj., *fortunate*, *blest*, *favored* (by fortune), *happy*.

**Forulī**, -**ōrum**, [prob. dim. of **forus**], m. plur., a Sabine town of Samnium.

**forum**, -**i**, [akin to **forus**, **foris**], n., (*an open passage?*), a market-place.—Esp., *the Forum* (orig. market-place at Rome, place of assembly for the people, and of all public business).—Fig., *an assembly* (of the people), *the people* (as a political body).

**forus**, -**i**, [akin to **forum**, **foris**],

- m., *a gangway* (in a ship, not apparently from one deck to another, as with us, but open spaces in the ship not occupied by the rowers, cf. **forum**): *laxat foros* (*hold, "standing-room"?*); *implesse flammis* (*decks*).—Poetically, *cells* (of a beehive).
- fossa**, -ae, [ $\sqrt{\text{fod}} + \text{ta}$ , f. of p.p. of **fodio**, perh. with omitted noun], f., *a ditch* (for defence or farming), *a dyke, a trench*.
- fossor**, -oris, [ $\sqrt{\text{fod}} + \text{tor}$ ], m., *a ditcher*.
- fötus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **foveo**.
- fovea**, -ae, [akin to **foveo** (?), perh. orig. a cellar to keep things from cold, cf. the treatment of potatoes], f., *a pit*.
- foveö, fövi, fötum, fověre**, [ $\dagger\text{fovö}$ - (akin to **favus, favilla**)], 2. v. a., *keep warm, brood: progeniem*.—Transferred (perh. derived from brooding of fowls), *embrace, fondle, caress, nurse: colla* (*support*); *germanam amplexa sinu; hiemem inter se* (*spend in dalliance*).—Fig., *cherish, foster, promote: Romanos; bella; hoc regnum gentibus esse* (*cherish the purpose, helping it on*); *famam*.—Also, *cling to, love: humum; castra* (cf. "hug the fire").—As medical term, *foment* (cf. **fomentum**), *bathe, treat* (medically), *apply* (anything to): *ora* (*rinse*); *fovens circum; volnus lymphä*.
- fractus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **frango**.
- fraenum**, see **frenum**, the better spelling.
- fraeni**, see **frenum**.
- fraenö**, see **freno**.
- fragilis**, -e, [ $\dagger\text{fragö}$ - (cf. **navifragus**) + **lis**], adj., *brittle, fragile, frail, delicate*.—Also (cf. **fragor**), *crackling* (of a sound like breaking).
- fragmen**, -inis, [ $\sqrt{\text{frag}} + \text{men}$ ], n., *a fragment, a broken piece*.
- fragmentum**, -i, [ $\sqrt{\text{frag}} + \text{mentum}$ ], n., *a fragment, a broken piece*.
- fragor**, -öris, [ $\sqrt{\text{frag}} + \text{or}$ ], m., *a breaking*.—Of a sound like breaking, *a crash, a dashing, a rattling, an uproar, a din; a sound of mourning* (fr. the beating of the breast, cf. **plango**), *applause* (by clapping of hands), *a cracking, a report*.
- fragösus**, -a, -um, [ $\dagger\text{fragö}$ - (reduced, cf. **navifragus**) + **osus**], adj., *crashing* (cf. **fragor**), *roaring, noisy*.
- frägräns**, p. of **frägrö**.
- frägrö**, -ävī, no sup., -äre, [ $\dagger\text{fragrö}$ - (unc. root + **rus**), cf. **fragum**], 1. v. n., *smell sweet*.—**frägräns**, -äntis, p. as adj., *fragrant, sweet smelling*.
- frägum**, -i, [unc. root (cf. **fragro**) + **um**], n., *a strawberry*.
- frangö, frēgi, fractum, frangere**, [ $\sqrt{\text{frag}}$ ], 3. v. a., *break, break up, break off, shatter, crush, pulverize, crunch*.—Esp. of ships, *wreck*.—Fig., *break down, crush, wear out, baffle*.—**fractus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *broken, shattered, shivered, crushed: cacumina; vires; opes; unda* (*breaking*); *res; voces*.
- fräter**, -tris, [cf.  $\phi\rho\acute{\alpha}\tau\eta\rho$ , *clansman*, Eng. *brother*,  $\sqrt{\text{fra}}$  (akin to **fer**?) + **ter** (cf. **pater**)], m., *a brother*.
- frätērnus**, -a, -um, [ $\dagger\text{frater}$ - (not syncopated) + **nus**], adj., *of a brother, a brother's, fraternal*.—Less exactly, *of a mate: fraterna morte* (of a bullock).
- fraudö**, -ävī, -ätum, -äre, [ $\dagger\text{fraud-}$ ], 1. v. a., *defraud, deprive of*.
- fraus, fraudis**, [akin to **frustum, frustra**], f., *loss, discomfiture, mischief, damage: quis deus in fraudem egit* (*ruin*).—Also, *deceit, wiles, a stratagem, deception, a trick, treachery, wickedness: innexa clienti; caeli sereni; fraudi accomoda vallis* (*ambush*); *loci et noctis* (*treacherous advantage*).

**fraxineus**, -a, -um, [†fraxinō- (reduced) + eus], adj., *ashen*, of *ash*.

**fraxinus**, -ī, [?], f., *an ash* (cf. *ornus*, the *mountain-ash*).

**fremitus**, -ūs, [†fremi- (stem of fremo) + tus], m., *a roaring, a roar, a murmur*.—Of many similar noises, *a buzzing, a neighing, the noise of battle; shouting* (of applause).

**fremō**, -uī, -itum, -ere, [√frem (cf. *Βρέμω*)], 3. v. n. and a., *murmur, roar, shout, cry, howl* (of winds), *neigh* (of horses); *arma* (*cry for*); *Euoë Bacche, fremens*.—Transferred, of the place where noise is produced, *resound, re-echo*: *ululatu tecta; ripae undis* (*murmur*); *via plausu*.—Esp., *murmur assent or approval*.—Fig., (*howl with rage*), *rage, rave, be wild, exult*.—**fremēns**, -entis, p. as adj., *fierce, wild, spirited* (of a horse), *neighing*.

**fremor**, -ōris, [frem + or (cf. fremo)], m., *a murmur, a roar*.

**frendō**, no perf., **frēsum** (*fresum*), **frendere**, [?], 3. v. n., *gnash the teeth*.

**frēnātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **freno**.

**frēnō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†frenō-], 1. v. a., *curb, restrain, bridle*.—Also fig. (as in English).—Poetically, of water, *check, stay*: *cursus aquarum*.—**frēnātus**, -a, -um, p.p. (or formed from †frenō-like *auratus*), *bridled, furnished with bridles*.

**frēnum** (*frae*-), -ī, (pl. also -ī, -orum), n. and m., *a bridle, a bit, reins*: *frenis immissis* (*at full speed*, cf. *habenae*).—Fig.: *frenum accipere* (*submit to the rein, of a nation*); *ea frena furenti concutit* (*with such a powerful bit does he curb, &c.*).

**frequēns**, -entis, [orig. p. of lost verb, cf. *farcio*, *φράσσω*], adj., *crowded, in great numbers, plenty of, plenteous, very many, very much, numerous*: *socii*; *telis* (*a shower of*).—Of time, *frequent, repeated, constant, incessant*: *cul-*

*tu* (*constant*).—Fig., *abounding in, crowded with, full of*: *herbis campus*.

**frequentō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†frequent-], 1. v. a., *crowd, people, inhabit*.

**fretum**, -ī, [?], n., *a strait*.—Less exactly, *the sea, a river*.

**frētus**, -a, -um, [√for (cf. *forma, firmus*) + tus, p.p.], adj., (*supported by*), *relying on, trusting to, confiding in, by means of*.

**fricō**, **fricuī**, **fricātum** (*fricatum*), **fricāre**, [?], 1. v. a., *rub*: *arbore costas* (*rub the sides against a tree*).

**frigēns**, -entis, p. of **frigeo**.

**frigeō**, **frixi**, no sup., **frigēre**, [†frigō- (cf. *frigidus*)], 2. v. n., *be cold, be chilled*: *vires*.—**frigēns**, -entis, p. as adj., *cold, stiff, lifeless*.

**frigidus**, -a, -um, [†frigō- (cf. *frigeo*) + dus], adj., *cold, chill, cool, icy*.—Esp. of death, *fixed in death, in the chill of death*: *ille frigidus* (*that lifeless body*).—Less exactly, *growing chill* (*dying*), *benumbed, inactive, slow*: *dextera*.

**frigus**, -oris, [√frig + us, cf. *frigeo*], n., *cold, chill, frost, winter, coolness, cool shade*.—In plur., without distinction of meaning, *frosts, cold blasts*.

**frondātor**, -tōris, [†frond + ator, as if †frondā- (stem of supposed †frondō) + tor, cf. *viator*], m., *a vine-dresser, a leaf-gatherer*.

**frondēns**, -entis, p. of **frondeo**.

**frondeō**, no perf., no sup., **frondēre**, [†frond- (as if frondō-)], 2. v. n., *put forth leaves, be in leaf*: *silvae* (*be in full foliage*).—**frondēns**, -entis, p. as adj., *leafy, green, springing, luxuriant*: *hospitia* (*leafy retreats, hospitable shade*).

**frondescō**, **frondui**, no sup., **frondescere**, [†frondē- (stem of frondeo) + sco], 3. v. n., *put forth leaves, leave out*: *virga metallo* (*springing*).

**frondeus, -a, -um**, [†frond + eus], adj., *leafy*.

**frondōsus, -a, -um**, [†frond + osus], adj., *leafy*.

**frōns, frondis**, [?], f., *a leaf, leaves* (collectively), *foliage*.—Pl., *leaves, foliage* (often including the branches), *garland*.

**frōns, frontis**, [cf. Gr. ὄφρυς, Eng. brow], f., *the forehead, the brow, the face*.—Esp. as showing the feelings: *spem fronte serenat* (*smoothes his brow with feigned hope*); *haud laeta fronte* (*with no cheerful countenance*).—Transferred (as in Eng.), *face, side*: *sub adversa fronte*.—Less exactly, *the horns, the head, the prow* (of a ship).

**fructus, -ūs**, [√frug (in fruor) + tus], m., (perh. orig. *eating*), *the enjoying* (of anything).—Concretely, (*food*), *fruit* (more esp. in later Eng. sense, cf. *fruges, grain*).

**frūges**, see **frux**.

**frūmentum, -ī**, [√fru(g) (cf. fruor and fructus) + mentum], n., *grain*.—Plur., *ears of grain*.

**fruur, fructus (fruitus), fruī**, [√frug (cf. frux)], 3. v. dep., (orig. *eat*?), *consume* (with notion of cheer and comfort): *parto agricolae*.—Fig., *enjoy*: *luce*; *sermone*.

**frustrā** [case-form (abl.?) of †frustrō- (cf. frustrō)], adv., *in vain, to no purpose, uselessly, vainly*.

**frustrātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of frustror.

**frustror, -ātus, -ārī**, [†frustrō- (*with loss?* or *obstacle?*, cf. *fraus*)], 1. v. dep., *disappoint, deceive*: *meos vocatus (slight)*; *hiantes clamor (fail)*.

**frustum, -ī**, [√frud (in fraus) + tum (n. p.p. of lost verb, *cut off*?)], n., *a piece, a bit, a morsel*.

**frutex, -icis**, [?], m., *a shrub, a bush*.

†**frūx, frūgis, frūge**, and plur., [√frug (strengthened), as stem,

cf. **fruor**], f., (orig. *food*), *fruit* (usually of the earth, cf. **fructus**), *grain*.—Esp., *meal* (ground coarse for sacrificing): *salsae*.—Also, *a cake* (baked): *medicatae* (of the cake given to Cerberus).

**fūcātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of fūco.

**Fūcinus, -ī**, [†1. fucō- (cf. fucus, lichen) + nus], m., *a lake* among the Apennines (now *Lago di Celano*).

**fūcō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†1. fucō-], 1. v. a., *paint, dye, color*.

1. **fūcus, -ī**, [?], m., *a lichen* (of a red color, used for a cosmetic and dye).—Also, *bee-glue*.

2. **fūcus, -ī**, [Gr. φῦκος], m., *a drone*.

**fuga, -ae**, [√fug (cf. Gr. φυγή, Eng. bow) + a], f., *a flight, an escape*.—Esp. of slaves, *running away*.—Also, *a running, speed, a course*.—Personified, *Exile*.

**fugātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of fugo.

**fugāx, -ācis**, [as if fug + ax, prob. †fugā + cus (reduced)], adj., *flying* (inclined or able to flee), *fleet, swift, rapid*.—Less exactly, *flying* (in act of flight), *in flight*.

**fugiō, fugī, fugitum, fugere**, [√fug, cf. Gr. φεύγω], 3. v. a. and n., *fly, escape, depart, recede*.—Esp. in battle, *flee, fly*.—Less exactly, of mere motion, *fly, speed, rush*.—Esp., *escape, fail* (one).—Fig., *pass away, speed on*.—Act., *flee from, fly from, escape, fly, avoid, refuse*.

**fugō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†fuga-], 1. v. a., *put to flight, drive away, drive*.—Fig., *chase, disperse, dispel*.

**fulciō, fulsi, fultum, fulcire**, [?, √fulc], 4. v. a., *prop up, support, sustain, secure*.—**fultus, -a, -um**, p.p., *supported, lying, resting, secured*.

**fulcrum, -ī**, [√fulc + crum], n., *a support, a prop, a post, a pillar*.—Esp., *a post, a leg* (of a couch).

**fulgeō, fulsi**, no sup., **fulgēre** (-ere as fr. fulgo), [akin to Gr. φλέγω, √fulg, cf. √flag (another

- form of same root)], 2. v. n., *gleam, flash, shine, blaze, glare*. — **fulgēns, -ēntis**, p. as adj., *bright, gleaming, glittering*.
- fulgō**, see **fulgeo**.
- fulgor, -ōris**, [√fulg (cf. **fulgeo**) + or], m., *a blaze, a flash, a glitter*. — Less exactly, *brightness, splendor*.
- fulgur, -uris**, [√fulg, prob. †fulgō + rus (reduced)], n., *a thunderbolt, lightning*.
- fulica, -ae**, [?], f., *a coot (a sea-bird)*.
- fūlgō, -inis**, [?, unc. stem + go, cf. **caligo**], f., *soot*.
- fulmen, -inis**, [√fulg + men], n., *a thunderbolt (conceived by the ancients as a missile weapon), lightning, a flash of lightning*. — Poetically, of persons, *thunderbolt* (destroying agency in war).
- fulmineus, -a, -um**, [†fulmin + eus], adj., *like lightning, flashing*: *Mnestheus* (cf. **fulmen**).
- fulminō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†fulmin-], 1. v. n., *lighten, flash*. — Poetically (cf. **fulmen**), *flash and thunder*: *armis Aeneas*.
- fultus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **fulcio**.
- fulvus, -a, -um**, [?], adj., *tawny, yellow, dark, yellow-haired, orange, golden, auburn-haired*.
- fūmeus, -a, -um**, [†fuma- (reduced) + eus], adj., *smoky*.
- fūmidus, -a, -um**, [†fumō + dus], adj., *smoky*. — Less exactly, *steaming*.
- fūmifer, -era, -erum**, [†fumō + fer (√fer + us)], adj., *smoke-producing, smoky*.
- fūmō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†fumō-], 1. v. n., *smoke*. — Less exactly, *steam, reek*: *sulphure* (*emit a sulphurous vapor*); *pulvere campi* (*be in a cloud of dust*). — **fumāns, -āntis**, p. as adj., *smoking, smoky, steaming, reeking*.
- fūmus, -i**, [√fū (cf. Gr. θύω) + mus (cf. Gr. θυμός)], m., *smoke, steam, haze*.
- fūnālis, -e**, [†funi- (reduced) + alis], adj., *of a rope*. — Neut., *a torch* (made on a cord).
- funda, -ae**, [akin to **fundo**, perh. Gr. σφενδόνη], f., *a sling*. — From the shape, *a net* (thrown by the hand).
- fundāmen, -inis**, [†fundā- (stem of 1. **fundo**) + men], n., *a foundation*.
- fundāmentum, -i**, [†fundā- (stem of 1. **fundo**) + mentum], n., *a foundation*.
- fundātor, -ōris**, [†fundā- (stem of 1. **fundo**) + tor], m., *a founder*.
- fundātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of 1. **fundo**.
- funditus** [†fundō + tus, cf. **divinitus**], adv., *from the bottom* (cf. **fundus**), *from the foundation, utterly, entirely*.
- fundō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†fundō-], 1. v. a., (*set on the bottom*), *secure, make fast*. — Also, *found, build, establish*: *legibus urbem* (*institute*).
- fundō, fūdi, fūsum, fundere**, [√fud, cf. Gr. χέω], 3. v. a., *pour, pour out, shed*: *vina*; *lacrimas*. — Of things more or less like liquids, *pour, shed, pour forth*: *lumen*; *loquelas*; *flores* (*lavish*); *munuscula* (*yield*); *tela*; *equus armatos* (*send forth*); *vitam cum sanguine*. — With reflexive, or in pass., *spread, extend, be spread, be shed, be scattered, scatter, press around, pour in, pour out, rush, flow*. — Also esp., *rout, put to flight*. — Poetically, *bring forth* (of a woman). — *waste*. — From the effect of pouring, *throw to the ground, lay low, prostrate, slay*. — **fūsus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *scattered, spread, dishevelled* (of the hair), *hanging loosely* (of the beard).
- fundus, -i**, [?], m., *the bottom, the foundation*: *imo fundo* (*the lowest depths*); *fundo vertere* (cf. **funditus**). — Also, perh. by a mercantile or political connection of ideas, *a farm, an estate*.
- fūnereus, -a, -um**, [†funer- (for



- funes**) + **eus**], adj., of death, funereal, funeral: *faces* (cf. *fax*, *flamma*); *frons* (dark, in sign of mourning).
- fūnestus**, -a, -um, [†*funes*- (cf. *funus*) + *tus*, cf. *funereus*], adj., of death, deadly, fatal.
- fungor**, **functus**, **fungī**, [√*fung*, of unc. kindred], 3. v. dep., perform, discharge.
- fungus**, -i, [Gr. *σφόγγος*], m., a mushroom. — Also, an excrescence (in a candle).
- fūnis**, -is, [?], m., a rope, a cord.
- fūnus**, -eris, [?], perh. root akin to *φόνος* (cf. *φονός*) + *us*], n., murder, killing, slaughter, havoc. — Also, death. — Concretely, a corpse, a funeral, funeral rites, a funeral pile, a funeral train.
- fuō**, see **sum**.
- fūr**, **fūris**, [√*fur* (strengthened) as stem, cf. *φῶρ*], comm., a thief.
- fūrātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **fūrō**.
- fūrca**, -ae, [?, poss. *fūr* + *ca* (f. of *cus*)], f., a fork-shaped pole, a "crotch," a prop (for vines). (Elsewhere a V-shaped yoke, used for the punishment of slaves, which may be the orig. meaning.)
- furēns**, p. of **furo**.
- furia**, -ae, [√*fur* (cf. **furo**) + *ia* (f. of *ius*)], perh. through an intermediate stem], f., usually plur., rage, madness, fury, frenzy, wrath: *iustae*; *furiis agitatus amor*; *furiis incensa* (accensas). — Less exactly, of the winds, *fury*. — Personified, a *Fury* (goddesses of divine vengeance). — Also of the Harpies. — Poetically (half personified), remorse: *scelerum*.
- furiālis**, -e, [†*furiā* + *lis*], adj., of a fury. — Less exactly, madden-ing, exciting to frenzy.
- furiātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **furio**.
- furibundus**, -a, -um, [†*furi*- (stem of **furo**) + *bundus*], adj., mad, furious, frenzied.
- furiō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†*furiā*-], 1. v. a., drive mad, madden, infuriate. — **furiātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., frenzied, frantic, infuriated.
- furō**, -uī, no sup., -ere, [√*fur*, of unc. kindred], 3. v. n., rage, rave, be crazed: *turba*; *equus icu*; *furorē* (spend rage). — Fig., rage, seethe, do anything wildly (according to context): *aestus ad auras* (rise wildly); *vis aquae*; *febris*. — **furēns**, -entis, p. as adj., distracted, passion-stricken, inspired, raging, furious, raving.
- fūrōr**, -ātus, -āri, [†*fūr*-], 1. v. dep., steal, get by stealth. — Fig., steal: *fessos oculos labori*.
- furor**, -ōris, [√*fur* + *or*], m., fury, madness, rage, raving. — Esp. of love, frenzy, fury, passion, craze. — Concretely (cf. **amor**), passion (an object of), an act of madness. — Personified, *Rage*.
- fūrtim** [†*fur* + *tim*, as if √*fur* + *tis* in acc.], adv., by stealth, secretly, stealthily.
- fūrtivus**, -a, -um, [†*furti*- (cf. *furtim*) + *vus*, perh. immediately fr. †*fur*], adj., stealthy. — Less exactly, secret, hidden: *quem furtivum edidit* (secretly).
- fūrtum**, -ī, [†*fūr*- (as root) + *tum* (n. of *tus*)], n., theft, stealth. — Less exactly, and fig., deceit, stealth, craft, concealment, a trick, a stratagem, an artifice: *belli* (ambush). — Poetically, clandestine love: *furto fervidus instat* (unseen slaughter).
- fuscus**, -a, -um, [?], adj., dusky, dark.
1. **fūsus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **fundo**.
2. **fūsus**, -ī, [?, perh. same as 1. **fusus**], m., a spindle.
- fūtilis** (*futt*-), -e, [†*futo*- (cf. **futio**), √*fud* in **fundo**], adj., (leaky), brittle: *glacies*. — Fig., weak, foolish.
- futūrus**, -a, -um, f.p. of **sum**.

## G.

**Gabii, -ōrum**, [?], m. plur., a town of Latium, once populous and important, but early destroyed, between Rome and Præneste, famous for the worship of Juno.

**Gabinus, -a, -um**, [†Gabio- (or simpler form) + inus], adj., of *Gabii*: *cinctus* (the *Gabine costume*, a peculiar arrangement of the toga used in some rites. The right end of the toga, instead of being thrown over the left shoulder as usual, was brought round the body and thrown forward over the right so as to hang in front).

**gaesum, -ī**, [prob. Gallic], n., a *javelin* (long and heavy, used by the Gauls).

**Gaetūlus, -a, -um**, [?], adj., *Gætulian*, of the *Gætuli* (a nation of Africa, now *Morocco*). — Masc. plur., the *Gætuli* (the people of the nation). — Less exactly, *African*.

**Galaesus (Galē-), -ī**, [?], m.: 1. A river of Calabria, famous for its sheep; 2. An Italian.

**Galatēa, -ae**, [Gr. Γαλάτεια], f.: 1. A sea-nymph, beloved by Polyphemus; 2. A rustic maid.

**galbaneus, -a, -um**, [†galbanō- (reduced) + eus], adj., of *galbanum*.

**galbanum, -ī**, [Gr. χαλβανη], n., *galbanum* (a resinous gum from the East).

**galea, -ae**, [?, prob. borrowed], f., a *helmet* (of leather), a *helmet*.

**galērus, -ī**, [akin to *galea*], m., a *cap* (of skin with the hair on).

**Galēsus**, see *Galaesus*.

**galla, -ae**, [prob. f. of *Gallus*], f., an *oak gall*.

**Gallus, -a, -um**, [a Gallic word?], adj., of *Gaul*, *Gallic*. — Masc. and fem. as subst., a *Gaul* (man or woman). — Plur., the *Gauls*.

**Gallus, -ī**, [?, *gallus*, a *cock*], m., a Roman family name. — Esp. of *C. Cornelius Gallus*, a friend and

patron of Virgil. He was reckoned a poet by his friends.

**Gangaridae, -ārum** (-um, the shorter form), [Gr. Γαγγαρίδαι], m. plur., a people of India, on the *Ganges*.

**Gangēs, -is**, [Gr. Γάγγης], m., the famous river of India.

**Ganymēdēs, -is** (-ī), [Gr. Γανυμήδης], m., a beautiful youth, son of Laomedon, carried away by an eagle to be the cupbearer of Jove.

**Garamantes, -um**, [Gr. Γαράμαντες], m. plur., a nation in the interior of Africa.

**Garamantis, -idis**, [Gr. Γαράμαντις], adj., of the *Garamantes*, hence, *Libyan*.

**Gargānus, -ī**, [?], m., a mountain-range in Apulia projecting into the Adriatic (now including *Monte Gargano* and some other peaks). — Also, as adj., of *Garganus*, *Garganian*.

**Gargara, -ōrum**, [Gr. Γάργαρα], n. plur., a part of Mt. Ida with a town near by of the same name.

**garrulus, -a, -um**, [†garrō- (cf. *garrio*) + lus], adj., *chattering*, *noisy*, *cawing*.

**gaudeō, gāvisus, gaudēre**, [prob. †gavidō- (†gavi + dus), cf. *gaudium* with *gaudimonium*], 2. v. n., *feel joy*, *be delighted*, *rejoice* (internally, cf. *laetor*), *delight in*, *take pleasure in*. — Also, *feel proud of*, *boast*. — Less exactly and poetically, of things, *delight in* (love), *abound in* (cf. *laetus*). — *gaudēns, -ēntis*, p. as adj., *delighted*, *well pleased*.

**gaudium, -ī** (-īi), [†gavidō- (reduced) + ium (n. of ius), cf. *gaudeo*], n., *joy*, *delight*, *pleasure*. — Concretely, a *delight*. — Personified: *mala* (*Criminal Delights*).

**gāza, -ae**, [Gr. γάζα], f., *treasure*, *riches*, *wealth*.

**Gela, -ae**, [Gr. Γέλα], f., a city of Sicily, on the south coast, by a

river of the same name (now *Terra Nuova*). From this city came several tyrants of Sicily.

**gelidus**, -a, -um, [†gelu- (weakened) + dus], adj., *icy, cold, cool, chilled, chilly*. — Less exactly, *chill, clammy, shivering*: tremor; sudor.

**Gelōnus**, -a, -um, [Gr. Γέλωνος], adj., *of the Geloni* (a people of Scythia). — Masc., collectively, *the Gelonian* (for the nation). — Plur., *the Geloni* (the nation).

**Gelōus**, -a, -um, [Gr. Γελῶος], adj., *of Gela, Gelœan*.

**gelū**, -ūs, [?], n., *ice, icy coldness, cold, frost*. — Fig., *the chill of death, a chill* (of old age).

**gemellus**, -ī, [†geminō- (reduced) + lus], m., *twins*.

**geminātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **geminō**.

**geminō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†geminō-], i. v. a., *repeat, redouble*.

**geminus**, -a, -um, [?], adj., *twin-born, twin*. — Less exactly, *double, a pair of, both, two, similar, corresponding*. — Plur., as subst., *brothers, twins*.

**gemitus**, -ūs, [†gemi- (stem of **gemo**) as root + tus], m., *a groaning, a groan, a roar, a hollow roar, a sigh, wailing, lamentation*: **extremi** (*its last groan*, of a dying bull); **leonum**.

**gemma**, -ae, [?, perh. √gen + ma], f., *a bud, an eye* (of a plant). — From similarity, *a gem, a jewel, a stone* (precious). — From the material, *a precious goblet or cup*.

**gemō**, **gemui**, **gemitum**, **gemere**, [perh. akin to Gr. γέμω], 3. v. n., *groan, sigh, wail, creak, mourn* (of the plaintive song of the dove): **repleti amnes**.

**genae**, -ārum (rarely sing.), [akin to γένυ, Eng. *chin*], f., *cheeks*.

**gener**, **generi**, [?, cf. γαμβρός], m., *a son-in-law*. — Less exactly, *a proposed son-in-law, a daughter's suitor*.

**generatim** [acc. of supposed or real

stem †generati- (cf. **certatim**)], see **genus**, **genero**], adv., *by kinds, by races*: **cultus disce** (*of each after its kind*).

**generātor**, -ōris, [†generā- (cf. **genero**) + tor], m., *a breeder*.

**generātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **genero**.

**generō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†genes- (of **genus**)], i. v. a., *beget, become the father of*. — Less exactly, *produce, breed, raise*.

**generōsus**, -a, -um, [†genes- (cf. **genus**) + osus], adj., (*full of race*), *well born, nobly born, of a noble stock, of fine blood* (of animals). — Fig., *noble, famous*: **metallis insula** (*rich*).

**genesta** (**genist**-), -ae, [?], f., *broom* (a small fragrant shrub with bright yellow flowers), **Spartium iunceum**.

**genetrix** (**geni**-), -icis, [†gene- (of **gigno**) as root + trix], f., *a mother*.

**geniālis**, -e, [†geniō + alis], adj., (*of the Genius*, or relating to his worship), *cheerful, festival* (as the rites were of a jovial nature), *devoted to joy*: **tori**; **hiems**.

**genista**, see **genesta**.

**genitālis**, -e, [†genitō- (reduced) + alis], adj., *of reproduction, reproductive*.

**genitor**, -ōris, [†geni- (of **gigno**) as root + tor], m., *a father, a sire*.

**genitrix**, see **genetrix**.

**genitus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **gigno**.

**genius**, -ī (-ii), [ ], m., *a tutelary divinity, a special divinity, a genius* (a semi-divine personage attached to a person or place).

**gēns**, **gentis**, [√gen (of **gigno**) + tis (reduced)], f., *an offspring, a race, a nation, a tribe, a breed* (of animals). — Plur., *all nations* (of the world). — Poetically, *age*: **aurea**, etc.

**genū**, -ūs, [akin to Gr. γόνυ], n., *the knee*: **genua trahens** (*limbs*).

**genus**, -eris, [√gen (in **gigno**) + us], n., *race, descent, family, lineage, birth*. — Of animals, *breed*,

*tribe, kind*.—Concretely, *offspring, progeny*.—Less exactly, *a kind, a sort, a species*.

**Geōrgica, -ōrum**, [Gr. γεωργικά], n. plur., *the Georgics* of Virgil.

**Germānia, -ae**, [†Germanō- (reduced) + ia], f., *Germany* (loosely of the whole region now included under that name).

**germānus, -a, -um**, [?, akin to *germen*], adj., *akin, of the same stock*.—Masc., *a brother*.—Fem., *a sister*.

**germen, -inis**, [?], n., *a bud, a shoot*.

**gerō, gessī, gestum, gerere**, [√ges (with r for s)], 3. v. a., *bear, carry, wield, wear*.—Also, poetically, of abstract ideas: *bella letumque* (of a Fury); *pacem*; *vocem et corpus*; *tempora umbrata quercu*; *pharetram*; *tela*; *os habitumque*; *volnera* (*display*); *animum* (*show*); *nomen decus* (*possess*); *curam* (*exercise*).—Also (cf. *fero*), *bear, produce*: *India lucos*; *platani malos*.—Fig., of any action (esp. of war), *carry on, wage, manage*: *bellum*; *talia* (*perform such exploits*); *laeti rebus bene gestis* (*exultant at success, and often with res*).

**Gēryōn, -ōnis** (abl. *Gērỹōne* or *Gēryōne*), [Gr. Γερυών], m., a famous monster of Spain whose oxen were carried off by Hercules.

**gestāmen, -inis**, [†gestā + men], n., *a thing borne, arms, an ornament, insignia*.

**gestiō, -ivī (-iī), -itum, -ire**, [†gestā- (√ges + ti, cf. 2. *gestus*)], 4. v. n., *exult with joy, show a passionate desire*.

**gestō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†gestō-], 1. v. a., *bear, carry, wear*: *pectora* (*possess*).

**gestus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *gero*.

**Getae, -ārum**, [Gr. Γέται], m. plur., *the Getae* (Dacians), a Thracian tribe on the Danube.

**Geticus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Γετικός],

adj., *of the Getae or Goths*: *deserta* (the modern *Bessarabia*, and *Moldavia*).

**Gētūlus, etc.**; see *Gaetulus*.

**gignō, genui, genitum, gignere**, [√gen redupl., cf. γίγνομαι], 3. v. a., *beget, bring forth, bear, be a father or mother*.—**genitus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *sprung, descended, son of*.

**gilvus, -a, -um**, [?], adj., *dun or chestnut*: *equus*.

**glaciālis, -e**, [†glaciē + lis], adj., *icy, cold, frozen, frosty*.

**glaciēs, -ēī**, [?], f., *ice, frost, cold*.

**gladius, -ī (-iī)**, [?], m., *a sword*.

**glæba, see gleba**.

**glāns, glandis**, [?], f., *an acorn, a nut*.—Collectively, in sing., *acorns*.—From the shape, *a ball*.

**glārea, -ae**, [?], f., *gravel*.

**glaucus, -a, -um**, [Gr. γλαυκός], adj., *blue, bluish gray, bluish green, sea green*: *glauca cruentia fronde salicta*; *salices*; *ulva*; *arundo*; *equus* (*gray?*); *lumen* (of the sea-deity Proteus); *amictus* (of a river-god, and of a naiad).

**Glaucus, -ī**, [Gr. Γλαυκός], m.: 1. A son of Sisyphus and father of Bellerophon, torn in pieces by his own horses; 2. A fisherman of Anthedon, in Boeotia, who was changed into a sea-deity; 3. The father of Deiphobe, the priestess of Apollo at Cumæ, known as the Cumæan Sibyl; 4. A grandson of Bellerophon, leader of the Lycians in the Trojan war.

**glēba, -ae**, [?], f., *a clod, a lump of earth*.—Less exactly, *soil, land*.

**gliscō, no perf., no sup., gliscere**, [?], 3. v. n., *increase, grow*.

**globus, -ī**, [?, but akin to *glomus*], m., *a ball, a sphere*: *flammarum*; *Lunae* (*orb*).—Less exactly, *a band, a crowd, a cloud* (of dust): *militum*.

**glomerātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *glomerō*.

**glomerō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†glomer- (r for s), cf. *glomus*],

- I. v. a.,** *roll into a ball, roll up, gather, collect, mass, roll on.* — In pass., or with reflexive, *gather, assemble.* — Poetically: **gressus** (of a horse, *bring together his feet*, in making a caracole); **saxa sub auras** (*throw forth balls of melted lava*).
- glōria, -ae,** [supposed to be fr. †clovus- ( $\sqrt{\text{clu}} + \text{us}$ ) + **ia**], f., *glory, fame, renown.* — Less exactly, *ambition, vainglory, pride.* — Concretely (as in Eng.), *the glory, the pride*: **Procas Troianae gentis.**
- glūten, -inis,** [†glutō- (of **glutus**) + **nus** (reduced)], n., *glue.* — Less exactly, *gum, resin.*
- gnātus, -a, -um,** p.p. of (**g**)**nascor.** **gnāscor,** see **nascor.**
- Gnōsius (Gnōss-), -a, -um,** [†Gnōsō- (reduced) + **ius**, or perh. borrowed directly, cf. Γνωσός], adj., *of Gnosus* (the city of Minos, in Crete), *Gnosian.* — Less exactly, *Cretan.*
- Gorgō, -onis,** [Gr. Γοργώ], f., *a Gorgon* (one of three mythical women of Libya, having some resemblance to the Furies). — Esp., *Medusa*, the chief of these sisters, slain by Perseus. Her head with serpent hair was placed in the shield or ægis of Jove and Pallas. — Plur., the three sisters, *Gorgons.* — Also, the head in the shield of Jove or Pallas.
- Gorgoneus, -a, -um,** [†Gorgon + **eus**], adj., *of the Gorgons*: **venena** (so called from the serpents in Medusa's hair).
- Gortyna, -ae,** [Gr. Γορτύνη], f., *a city of Crete.*
- Gortynius, -a, -um,** [†Gortyna- (reduced) + **ius**], adj., *of Gortyna.* — Less exactly, *Cretan.*
- gōrȳtus (cōry-), -ī,** [Gr. γορυστός], m., *a quiver.*
- Gracchus, -ī,** [?], m., *a Roman family name in the Sempronian gens.* — Esp., the two great reformers, *Tiberius* and *Caius* (Lat. *Gaius*).
- gracilis, -e,** [?], adj., *slender.*
- gradior, gressus, gradi,** [ $\sqrt{\text{grad}}$ , cf. **gradus**], 3. v. dep., *walk, go, move, proceed, advance.*
- Gradivus, -ī,** [†gradi- (cf. **gradior** and **aggređiri**) + **vus**], m., (*the strider*), name of Mars.
- gradus, -ūs,** [ $\sqrt{\text{grad}}$  + **us**], m., *a step*: **conferre** (i.e. *move together*, of bullocks); **continere**; **revocare**; **celerare** (*pace*). — Also (as in Eng.), *a step* (of a funeral pile), *a round* (of a ladder).
- Graecia, -ae,** [†Graecō- (reduced) + **ia** (f. of **ius**, prop. adj.)], f., *Greece.*
- Grāiugena, -ae,** [†Grāiō- **gena** ( $\sqrt{\text{gen}}$  + **a**)], m., *a Grecian born, a Greek.*
- Grāius, -a, -um,** [Gr. †Γραιός], adj., *Greek* (originally only the name of a tribe, but used by the Latins as the general name). — Masc., *a Greek.* — Plur., *the Greeks.*
- grāmen, -inis,** [akin to **germen**], n., *grass, an herb.* — Less exactly, *a grassy plain.*
- grāmineus, -a, -um,** [†gramin + **eus**], adj., *grassy.*
- grandaevus, -a, -um,** [†grandi- **aevō-** (decl. as adj.)], adj., *aged, old.*
- grandis, -e,** [?], adj., *large, great, huge.*
- grandō, -dinis,** [akin to χάλαζα], f., *hail.*
- grātēs** (abl. **-ibus**), [stem **grati-** ( $\sqrt{\text{gra}}$  + **ti**), cf. **gratus**], f., *thanks*: **dicere** (*render*); **referre** (*make a return*); **persolvere** (*pay a debt of gratitude*).
- grātia, -ae,** [†gratō- (reduced) + **ia**], f., *regard, pleasure in, fondness for.* — Also, *gratitude, thankfulness.*
- grātus, -a, -um,** [ $\sqrt{\text{gra}}$  (cf. **grates**) + **tus**, p.p.], adj., *dear, pleasing, acceptable, beloved.* — Also, *pleased, thankful, grateful.*
- grātor, -ātus, -āri,** [†gratō-], 1. v. dep., *congratulate.*
- gravātus, -a, -um,** p.p. of **gravo.**
- graveolēns** (also separate), see **oleo.**
- gravēscō,** (no perf., no sup., **-ēscere,**

[†gravē- (cf. **gravēdo**) + **sco**], 3. v. n. incept., *be burdened, be weighed down*: **nemus fetu** (*bend under the weight, &c.*).

**gravidus, -a, -um**, [†gravi + **dus**], adj., *heavy*. — Also, *full, laden, plentiful, prolific, heavy* (of crops), *luxuriant*: **ager** (*in full fruit*); **uber** (*distended*); **aristae**. — Esp., *pregnant, big, impregnated*. — Also, poetically: **imperiis Italiæ**; **bellis urbem**.

**gravis, -e**, [root akin to βαρύς + **u** (with added **i**, cf. **brevis**)], adj., *heavy, firm, solid*. — Esp. (cf. **gravidus**), *pregnant*. — Fig., *burdensome, grievous, noxious, noisy, heavy* (of sleep, of sound), *hard, toilsome, burdened* (with years), *sickly, severe* (of wounds), *serious, violent*: **exitus** (*cruel*); **nuntius** (*unwelcome*); **irā** (*in cruel wrath*). — Of persons, *of weight* (opposed to **levis**), *fierce*: **victor**; **Osiris**. — Neut. as subst., in plur., *serious events, results, &c.* — Neut. as adv., *ill, noisy*: **grave olens**.

**Graviscæ, -arum**, [?], f. pl., a town of Etruria, famous for its bad air.

**graviter** [†gravi + **ter**], adv., *heavily* (lit. and fig., cf. **gravis**), *violently, deeply, loudly*: **pendens** (*fiercely*); **spirans** (*heavy-scented, also poison-breathing*).

**gravō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†gravi- (as if **gravō-**)], 1. v. a., *weigh down, make heavy*. — Fig., *trouble, annoy, burden*. — Pass. as dep., *be reluctant, refuse*.

**gravor**, see **gravo**.

**gremium, -i (-iī)**, [?], n., *the lap, the bosom, the breast*: **in vestris pono gremiis** (*lay at one's feet*); **fotus gremio**. — Fig. (of a country, &c.), *bosom, lap, embrace*: **telluris**; **coniugis** (*lap of earth, of Jupiter as spouse of the earth*); **caeruleus** (of the Nile).

**gressus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **gradior**. **gressus, -ūs**, [√grad + **tus**], m., *a step, a pace, a gait* (or bearing),

*a way, course*: **efferre** (*proceed forth*); **comprimere** (*stay one's steps*); **ante ferre** (*go on before*); **canes comitantur** (*foot-steps*); **recipere** (*retrace*); **glomerare** (*feet*).

**grex, gregis**, [?], m. (rarely f.), (of domestic animals), *a herd, a flock, a litter* (of pigs).

**grūs, gruis**, [?], perh. akin to Gr. γέρανος, f., *a crane*.

**Grýnaeus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Γρυναῖος], adj., of Grynia (a town in Æolis where Apollo was worshipped), *Grynæan*.

**grýps, grýphis**, [Gr. γρύψ], m., *a griffin* (a monster with a lion's body and a bird's head and wings).

**gubernāculum (-clum), -i**, [†gubernā- (in **gubernō**) + **culum**], n., *a tiller, a helm*.

**gubernātor, -ōris**, [†gubernā + **tor**], m., *a helmsman, pilot*.

**gurgēs, -itis**, [?], prob. akin to **gula, gurgulio**, and **glutio**, m., *a vortex, a whirlpool, an abyss, a gulf*: **alternus** (*flux and reflux, of a whirlpool*). — Less exactly, *a wave, a tide, waters, a stream, the sea, the ocean, a flood*.

**gustō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†gustō- (p.p. of √gus, cf. **gustus**)], 1. v. a., *taste*.

**gutta, -ae**, [?], f., *a drop*. — From similarity, *a spot, a blotch*.

**guttur, -uris**, [?], perh. akin to **gutta**, n., *the throat*. — Less exactly, *the mouth, jaws*. — Poetically: **ovantes gutture corvi** (*croaking throat*).

**Gyaros (-us), -i**, [Gr. Γύραρος], f., an island of the Egean (now *Calairo*).

**Gyās, -ae**, [Gr. Γύης], m.: 1. A companion of Æneas; 2. A Latin.

**Gýgēs, -is**, [Gr. Γύγης], m., a companion of Æneas.

**Gylippus, -i**, [Gr. Γύλιππος], m., an Arcadian.

**gýrus, -i**, [Gr. γῦρος], m., *a circular course, a ring, a circle, a circuit*. — Less exactly, *a coil, a fold* (of a serpent).

## H.

**habēna**, -ae, [habē- (stem of **habeo**) + na (f. of nus)], f., a *rein*, a *thong*, a *lash*, a *bridle*: **dare** (*immittere*, *effundere*) **habenae** (*give loose rein*, lit. and fig.): **immissis** (*datis*, *laxis*) **habenae** (*at full speed*, *without restraint*); **pressis** (*adductis*) **habenae** (*with close rein*); **convertere** (*course*). — Fig., *reins*, *control*: **rerum**.

**habēs**, see **habeo**.

**habēō**, **habuī**, **habitu**, **habēre**, [?, †habō- (cf. **habilis**, **habena**)], 2. v. a., *hold*, *have*, *possess*, *keep*, *occupy*, *inhabit*, *wear*: **arces**; **hostes muros**; **redimicula**; **pecus** (*tend*, *raise*). — Fig., in same senses. — Esp. of marriage, *possess*, *have*. — Also of the place where one is: **te pontus** (*cover*); **turba hunc** (*surround*); **vos saltus** (*detain*); **me thalamus** (*be in*, *changing point of view*). — Of a council, &c., *hold*. — Of passions and the like, *possess*, *inspire*: **omnes ardor**. — Also, *hold*, *consider*, *regard*: **domos suspectas**; **nullo discrimine** (*treat*). — Peculiar uses: **habendi**, of *having*, of *wealth*; **habenti**, a *possessor*, *the rich*; **hoc habet**, *he is smitten*.

**habilis**, -e, [†habō- (cf. **habeo**) + **lis**], adj., *handy*, *convenient*, *fit*, *suitable*, *active*: **arcus**; **vigor**; **circumligat hastae natam** (*lightly*, *defly*).

**habitatus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **habito**.

**habitō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†habito-], 1. v. a. and n., *occupy*, *inhabit*, *dwell in*, *dwell*, *live*.

**habitus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **habeo**.

**habitus**, -ūs, [†habī (weaker stem of **habeo**) + **tus**], m., *bearing*, *condition*, *plight*. — Also, *dress*, *garb*. — Fig., of things, *position*, *nature*: **locorum**.

**hāc** [prob. abl. of **hic** (cf. **eā**)], adv., *this way*: **hac iter est**. — Often repeated, *this way . . . that way*. — Less exactly, *here*, *there*.

**hāctenus** (often separated), [hac -tenus], adv., *hitherto*, *to this point*, *thus far*. — Less exactly, of time (as in English), *to this day*.

**Hadriacus** (**Adr-**), -a, -um, [Gr. Ἀδριακός], adj., of *Hadria* (a town on the Po, which gave its name to the Adriatic Sea). — Less exactly, of the *Adriatic*: **undae**.

**haedus** (**hoe-**, -ē, **ae-**), -ī, [?], m., a *kid*. — Plur., the *Kids* (two stars in Auriga, the rising of which was attended by storms).

**Haemon** (**Ae-**), -onis, [Gr. Αἷμων], m., a *Rutulian*.

**Haemonidēs**, -ae, [Gr. patronymic of *Haemon*], m., a *Rutulian*.

**Haemus**, -ī, [Gr. Αἷμός], m., a range of mountains in Thrace (now *Great Balkan*).

**haerēō**, **haesi**, **haesum**, **haerēre**, [†haesō- (unc. root)], 2. v. n., *stick*, *cleave*, *adhere*, *cling*, *stick fast*, *hang*, *hold fast*, *be fastened*, *hang to*, *be caught*, *take root* (of plants). — Less exactly, and fig., *be fastened* (of words, &c.), *stick*, *stand motionless*, *be rooted to the spot*, *remain*, *remain fixed*, *stand fast*, *hesitate*, *pause*, *linger*, *hang upon* (of the gaze, or of pursuit): **hic terminus** (*be fixed*); **victoria Graium** (*be delayed*); **aspectu conterritus**.

**haerēs**, see better spelling **heres**.

**Halaesus** (-ēsus), -ī, [Gr. Ἀλαῖος], m.: 1. A son of Agamemnon who came to Italy; 2. A *Rutulian*.

**halcyōn**, see **alcyon**.

**Halēsus**, see **Halaesus**.

**hālītus**, -ūs, [†hālī- (weaker stem of **halo**) + **tus**], m., *breath*, *an exhalation*, *a vapor*.

**Halius**, -ī (-īū), [?], m., a *Trojan*.

**hālō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [?], 1. v. n., *exhale*, *be fragrant*.

**Halys**, -yos, [Gr. Ἁλῡς], m., a *Trojan*.

**Hamādryas**, -ados, [Gr. Ἀμαδρυάς], f., a *Hamadryad* (a nymph of a particular tree), a *nymph*.

**Hammon**, -ōnis, m., an African divinity identified with Jupiter.

**hāmus**, -ī, [cf. Gr. χαμός?, perh. borrowed], m., a *hook*, a *link* (hook-like, of which chain mail was made).

**harēna**, see **arena**.

**Harpalyce**, -ēs, [Gr. Ἀρπαλύκη], f., a female warrior of Thrace.

**Harpalycus**, -ī, [Gr. Ἀρπαλύκος], m., a Trojan.

**Harpŷia**, -ae, [Gr. Ἀρπυία], f., (mostly plur.), a *Harpy* (doubtless orig. a personified whirlwind), a monster with the body of a bird and a human face and voice.

**harundō**, etc.; see **arundo**.

**haruspex** (ar-), -icis, [stem akin to **hira**, **hillac** + **spex** (√spec as stem)], m., a *soothsayer* (by inspection of entrails, cf. **auspex**), a *diviner*.

**hasta**, -ae, [prob. akin to Gr. χαίνω, *grasp*], f., a *spear-shaft*, a *spear*, a *wand* (sometimes without a head, **hasta pura**): **pampinea** (the thyrsus).

**hastile**, -is, [†**hasta**- (reduced) + **ilis**, or †**hasti**- (akin to **hasta**) + **lis**, prop. n. of adj.], n., a *spear-shaft*, a *spear*, a *shoot*, a *sapling*, a *pole*.

**haud** (**hau**, **haut**), [?], neg. adv., (commonly negating some particular word, cf. **non**, etc., general negative), *not*, *by no means*: **haud mora** (*there is no delay*); **haud secius** (*no less*); **haud quaquam** (*by no means*); **haud quicquam** (*nothing, not at all*).

**haudquāquam**, see **haud**.

**hauriō**, **hausi**, **haustum**, **haurire**, [√**haus**, but prob. from a noun-stem in **i**], 4. v. a., *drink*, *drain*, *exhaust*.—Less exactly, *drink in*, *take in*, *draw in*, *receive*: **caelum** (*inhale*); **lucem pecudē**; **vocem auribus**; **haec animo**; **oculis monumenta** (*feast the eyes upon*).—Poetically: **corda pavor** (*absorb, possess*); **supplicia scopulis** (*suffer death by drown-*

*ing*, &c.); **latus gladio** (*drain*, as a vessel); **sol orbem** (*pass*, as if devour); **ensis inimicus** (of persons, *drink their blood*).

**haustus**, -ūs, [√**haus** (as root) + **tus**, cf. **haurio**], m., a *draught*, a *mouthful*: **aetherius** (*a draught of celestial air*, of *inspired* instinct in bees).

**hebeō**, no perf., no sup., **hebere**, [†**hebo**- (cf. **hebes**)], 2. v. n., *be dull*: **sanguis** (*be chilled*).

**hebetō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†**hebet**- (of **hebes**)], 1. v. a., *blunt*, *dull*.—Fig., *dull*, *dim*, *impair*.

**Hebrus** (**Ebr**-), -ī, [Gr. Ἑβρος], m.: 1. A river of Thrace, now *Maritza*; 2. A Trojan.

**Hecatē**, ēs, [Gr. Ἑκάτη], f., a mysterious goddess particularly associated with the lower world. Her nature and attributes were very variable, and she was especially identified as a three-formed goddess with the moon (in heaven), Diana (on earth), and Proserpine (in the world below).

**Hector**, -oris, [Gr. Ἑκτωρ], m., the eldest son of Priam and the most famous warrior of the Trojans, finally slain by Achilles and dragged around the walls of Troy.

**Hectoreus**, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἑκτόρεος], adj., *of Hector*.—Less exactly, *of Troy*, *Trojan*.

**Hecuba**, -ae, [Gr. Ἑκάβη], f., the wife of Priam.

**hedera** (ed-), -ae, [?], f., *ivy* (of apparently two species, *Hedera helix*, and another called *alba*).

**hei**, see **ei**.

**hēia** (ēia), [Gr. εἶα], interj. (of surprise, admiration, or encouragement), *ho! what ho! come on! come! on!*

**Helena**, -ae, [Gr. Ἑλένη], f., *Helen*, the famous daughter of Jupiter and Leda, carried off by Paris.

**Helēnor**, -oris, [Gr. Ἑλένωρ], m., a Trojan.

**Helenus**, -ī, [Gr. Ἑλενος], m., a son of Priam.



**Helicōn**, -ōnis, [Gr. Ἑλικών], m., the famous mountain in Bœotia, the abode of the Muses and favorite haunt of Apollo.

**helleborus** (elleborus, the spelling in vogue), -ī, [Gr. ἐλλέβορος or ἑλλ-], m., *hellebore* (cf. **veratrum**, the proper Latin word). The root of the plant was a specific for insanity.

**Hellēspontiacus**, -a, -um, [borrowed from Greek], adj., of the *Hellespont*, the strait, now *Dardanelles*, between Asia and Europe, running into the *Ægean Sea*. On its shore in Asia was *Lampsacus*, whence came the worship of *Priapus*.

**Helōrus** (-um), -ī, [Gr. Ἑλωρος], m. and n., a city on the east coast of Sicily. A wide, slow river of the same name flowed over the flat land in the vicinity.

**Helymus**, see **Elymus**.

**herba**, -ae, [?], f. (both collectively and in plural), an herb, grass, herbage, a weed, a plant, dried grass (hay), vegetation, a blade (of grass or growing crops), sward: *mollis*; *veneni*; *viridis* (pasture); *tenera*; *immemor herbae* (grazing); *olens*; *maiores* (stalk and leaves); *Sardoa* (perh. crowfoot).

**Herbēsus**, -ī, [?], m., a Rutulian.

**herbōsus**, -a, -um, [†herba- (reduced) + *osus*], adj., grassy, rich in vegetation: *flumen*.

**Hērclēs**, -is, [Gr. Ἡρακλῆς, through a shorter form], m., the famous demigod, renowned for his strength and services to mankind, represented with a club and lion's skin. The poplar was sacred to him.

**Hērculeus**, -a, -um, [imitated fr. Ἡράκλειος], adj., of *Hercules*: *umbra* (of the poplar); *corona* (of poplar); *sacrum*; *Tarentum* (*Herculean*, founded by *Hercules*); *amictus* (the lion's skin).

**hērēs**, -ēdis, [akin to *herus* ?], m. (or f.), an heir.

**herilis**, see **erilis**.

**Herilus**, see **Erulus**, the approved spelling.

**Hermīnius**, -ī (-īi), [?], m., a Trojan warrior.

**Hermionē**, -ēs, [Gr. Ἑμιόνη], f., the daughter of *Menelaus* and *Helen*, the wife of *Orestes*.

**Hermus**, -ī, [Gr. Ἑρμος], m., a river in *Lydia*, famous for its golden sands and the fertility of the surrounding country.

**Hernicus**, -a, -um, [†hernō- (said to mean *rock*) + *cus*], adj., of the *Hernici* (nom. plur. of same word), a people of *Latium*, said to be of *Sabine* origin.

**hērōs**, -ōis (-ōos), [Gr. ἥρως], m., a demigod, a hero.

**herus** (*erus*, more approved spelling), -ī, [?], m., a master, a lord.

**Hēsionē**, -ēs, [Gr. Ἡσιόνη], f., a daughter of *Laomedon*, sister of *Priam*, and wife of *Telamon*.

**Hesperia**, see **Hesperius**.

**Hesperis**, -idis, [Gr. ἑσπερίς, adj. of ἑσπερος], f. adj., (*Western*), *Hesperian*, *Italian*. — Plur., the *Hesperides*, daughters of *Hesperus*, keepers of a garden of golden apples in the far West.

**Hesperius**, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἑσπέριος, adj. of ἑσπερος], adj., (*Western*). — Fem. (sc. *terra*), the *Western land*, *Italy* (as viewed from *Greece*), *Hesperia*. — Hence, *Italian*, *Hesperian*.

**Hesperus**, -ī, [Gr. Ἑσπερος = Lat. *Vesper*], m., evening, the evening star.

**hesternus**, -a, -um, [†hesi- (see *heri*) + *ternus* (cf. *externus*, *sempiternus*)], adj., of yesterday, yesterday's: *Lar* (newly adopted).

**heu** [?, cf. *ehēu*, *heus*], interj. (of grief or pain), alas! ah! oh! ah me!

**heus** [cf. *heu*], interj. (of calling), ho! hallo! ho there!

**hiātus**, -ūs, [†hiā- (of *hio*) + *tus*], m., a gaping, an opening, a yawning mouth, a mouth: *oris* (jaws).

**hibernus**, -a, -um, [†hiem- (stem

- of **hiemps**, contracted) + **ernus** (cf. **caverna**), adj., *of winter, wintry, winter's, stormy*. — Neut. plur., *winters*.
- Hibērus**, -a, -um, adj., *Spanish*.
- hibiscus**, -i, [Gr. ἰβίσκος], m., *the marsh-mallow, a mallow twig or twigs, a switch* (of mallow).
- hic**, **haec**, **hōc**, [pron. √hō + i + ce, cf. **ecce**, **cetera**], dem. pron. (as subst. or adj., of something near in time, place, or thought, cf. **ille**), *this, he, she, it, such*. — Of indefinite persons, *this man, one*. — Often repeated, or correlative with another pron., *this . . . that, he . . . he, one, another, the former, the latter*. — Also, *the following, as follows*. — In abl. with comparative, *so much, the more*. — Phrases: **hoc erat quod?** etc., *was it for this that?*; **hoc habet**, *he is smitten, he is hit, he is sped* (a gladiatorial word).
- hic** [†hī (locative of †ho) + ce], adv., *here, there*. — Also, of time or circumstance, *here, hereupon*.
- Hicetāonius**, -i, [†Hicetaon + ius, prop. adj.], m., *son of Hicetaon*.
- hiemps**, **hiemis**, [unc. root (found in χιών) + mus (reduced, cf. χεῖμεριος, *Himalaya*), with parasitic p], f., *winter, storm, tempest*. — Personified, *the Storm*.
- Hiēra** (**Iaera**), -ae, [Gr. Ἱέρα], f., a priestess of Jove on Mt. Ida, mother of Pandarus and Bitias.
- hilarō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†hilarō-], i. v. a., *cheer, enliven*.
- Himella**, -ae, [?], f., a river in Italy flowing into the Tiber.
- hinc** [him (case-form of †hō, cf. **interim**) + ce (cf. **hic**)], adv., *from here, hence, from there, from this* (cf. **unde**), *from these*. — Of time, *then, thereupon, next, hereupon*. — Also (cf. **a parte dextera**), *here, on this side*. — Often, repeated or opposed to another pron.: **hinc atque hinc** (**illinc**), *on this side . . . on that, here . . . there, on every side, around*. — Of logical relations (cf. *hence, since*), *hence*.
- hinnitus**, -ūs, [†hinni- (of **hinnio**) + tus], m., *a neighing*.
- hiō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†hiō- (cf. **hiulcus**, **hisco**)], i. v. n., *gape, yawn*. — **hiāns**, -āntis, p., *opening the mouth, gaping, open, open-mouthed, eager*: **immane** (*opening his enormous jaws*, of a lion).
- Hippocoōn**, -ontos, [Gr. Ἱπποκόων, -οντις], m., a companion of Æneas.
- Hippodamē**, -ēs, [Gr. Ἱπποδάμη], f., *Hippodamia*, daughter of Cēno-maus, won by Pelops in a chariot-race. Her story was a favorite theme for epic poetry.
- Hippolytē**, -ēs, [Gr. Ἱππολύτη], f., an Amazon, wife of Theseus. She fought against the Amazons on the side of Athens.
- Hippolytus**, -i, [Gr. Ἱππόλυτος], m., the son of Theseus and Hippolyte, killed through the wiles of Phædra, his step-mother, but afterwards restored to life by Diana.
- hippomanes** (not declined in Latin), [Gr. ἵππομανές], n., an excretion of the mare used as a philter.
- Hippotadēs**, -ae, [Gr. Ἱπποταδής], m., *son of Hippotas*.
- Hircānus**, -a, -um; see **Hyrkā-nus**.
- hircus**, -i, [?], m., *a he-goat*.
- hirsūtus**, -a, -um, [†hirsu- (stem akin to **hirtus**) + tus (cf. **cornutus**)], adj., *bristly, prickly, rough*: **vepres**; **frondes**; **cristā equinā** (*bristling*, of a hero in a crested helmet); **supercilium** (*bushy*).
- hirtus**, -a, -um, [unc. root (cf. **horreo**) + tus, p.p. of lost verb], adj., *rough, hairy, shaggy, bristly*; **capellae** (*coarse-haired*).
- hirundō**, -inis, [?], f., *a swallow*.
- Hisbō**, -ōnis, [?], m., a Rutulian.
- hiscō**, no perf., no sup., **hiscere**, [√hi (perhaps †hī-) + seo, cf. **hiō**, **hiulcus**], 3. v. n., *gape, open the mouth*.
- hispidus**, -a, -um, [akin to **hirtus**,

- hirsutus**, [?], adj., *shaggy, hairy*: **frons** (*bushy*).
- hiulcus**, -a, -um, [?, †hiulō- (†hiō + lus) + cus], adj., *gaping, crack-ing, furrowed* (of land cracked by the sun).
- hōc**, abl.; see **hic**.
- hōc**, adv.; see **huc**.
- hodiē** [†hō- (stem) or hō (abl.) of pron. √hō (cf. **hic**) -diē (abl. of dies)], adv., *to-day*. — Weakened, with negatives, *now, surely*: **nunquam hodie effugies** (emphasizing the negative).
- holus** (ol-), -eris, [?], n., *vegetables*.
- homo**, -inis, [√hom (I.-E. GHAM, cf. Sk. *guma*, Eng. *groom*) + o (cf. **gero**), akin to **humus**], m., *a man* (or woman), *a mortal, human kind, the human race*. — Often, *the human form, human, mortal*: **malis hominem** (*human woes*); **vox hominum sonat**.
- Homolē**, -ēs, [Gr. Ὀμόλη], f., *a mountain of Thessaly*.
- honestus**, -a, -um, [†honōs- (n. of honor?) + tus, cf. **arbustus**, **funestus**], adj., *beautiful* (cf. **honor**), *noble, fine*.
- honor** (-ōs), -ōris, [unc. root + or (-os)], m., *beauty, grace, dignity*. — Of moral qualities, *glory, dignity, fame, honor*. — Of beauty conferred, *adornment, decoration*. — Of glory conferred, *honor, honors* (marks of honor), *respect, regard, reward, recompense, tribute, meed of praise*. — Esp. of religious honor, *worship, sacrifice, an offering, honors, reverence, praise, festive rites*. — Technically, *honors* (of the people), *an office, a magistracy*.
- honōrō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [honor], I. v. a., *honor, respect, observe with honor*.
- hōra**, -ae, [Gr. ὥρα, *season*], f., *an hour*. — Less exactly, *time, moment, hour*: **suprema; crastina** (*the morrow*). — Phrase: **in horas**, *from hour to hour*. — Personified, *the Hours* (attendants of the Sun, Moon, &c.).
- hordeum**, -i, (also plur.), n., *barley*. — Plur., *grains* (of barley).
- horrēndus**, -a, -um, ger. p. of **horreo**.
- horrēns**, -ēntis, p. of **horreo**.
- horreō** (**horruī**, assigned to **horresco**), no sup., **horrēre**, [†horrō- (√hors), cf. **horrificus**], 2. v. n. and a., *stand erect, bristle, be rough*: **colla colubris; regia culmo; carduus**. — From the tingling sensation of fear (cf. “hair standing on end.” The same root in Sk. expresses the similar tingling of intense pleasure), *shudder, shudder at, dread*. — **horrēns**, -ēntis, p. as adj., *bristling, rough, prickly, shaggy*. — **horrēndus**, -a, -um, ger. p. as adj., *horrible, dreadful, awful* (in bad or good sense), *frightful, dread*. — Neut. as adv., *dreadfully*. — Neut. plur., *horrors, prodigies*.
- horrēscō**, **horruī**, no sup., **horrēscere**, [†horrē- (stem of **horreo**) + scō], 3. v. n. and a., *bristle: seges hastis*. — Also (cf. **horreo**), *shiver, tremble, shudder, dread*: **campi** (of the grain waving in the wind); **visu; morsus mensarum** (*shudder at*).
- horreum**, -i, [?], n., *a granary, a storehouse, a barn*.
- horribilis**, -e, [†horrō- (cf. **horreo**) + bilis], adj., *horrible, frightful, dreadful*.
- horridus**, -a, -um, [†horrō- (cf. **horreo**) + dus], adj., *rough, shaggy, bristling*: **bruma gelu; grandio** (*icy, cf. last example*); **hastilibus myrtus**. — Also, perh. from domestic animals, *rough* (in bad condition, cf. **nitidus**, *sleek*), *disordered, unseemly, uncouth, unkempt, ill-kempt*: **alter** (of a queen-bee, opposed to **clarus**); **macies** (*hideous*); **horridior rusco** (of a man). — Transferred, and fig., *dreadful, dread, horrid, frightful, awful*.
- horrificō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†horrificō (stem of **horrificus**)], I. v. a., *terrify, affright*.

- horrificus**, -a, -um, [†horrō- (cf. horreo)+ficus (√fac+us)], adj., *terrible, frightful*.
- horrisonus**, -a, -um, [†horrō- (cf. horrificus) + sōnus], adj., *dread sounding, of awful sound*.
- horror**, -ōris, [√horr (cf. horreo) + or], m., *a bristling*. — Also, *a shudder, dread, horror*. — Poetically: *armorum* (*dread sound*).
- hortātor**, -ōris, [†hortā- (in hortor) + tor], m., *an encourager, a suggester*.
- Hortūsus**, -a, -um, [Horta- (reduced) + inus], adj., *of Horta* (a town of Etruria on the Tiber and Nar, now Orta).
- hortor**, -ātus, -āri, [†horitō- (stem of lost p.p. of obs. †horior)], i. v. dep., *exhort, encourage, advise, urge, address* (with words of encouragement as a leader). — Poetically, of animals, *urge, urge on, entice*.
- hortus**, -ī, [?, cf. cohors, Gr. χορ-τος], m., (*an enclosure*), *a garden, an orchard*.
- hospes**, -itis, [†hos- (I. E. GHAS, eat) -petis = potis, cf. ποσις (√pa + tis)], comm., *a host*. — Transferred, *a guest, a stranger*. — As an address, *stranger, friend*. — Also, *a friend* (*hereditary* or *family*, in the peculiar relation of antiquity, like Gr. ξέvos).
- hospitium**, -ī (-iī), [†hospit + ium], n., *entertainment, hospitality, alliance, amity, friendship*. — Plur., *hospitalities*. — Concretely, *retreat, shelter*. — Also (cf. hospes and ξενία), *friendship* (family or hereditary). — Concretely, *a friend* (cf. servitium, a slave): *antiquum* (*long in friendly relations with*).
- †**hospitus**, -a, -um, (only in fem. and neut. plur.), [irregular formation fr. hospes (cf. sospes, sospita), as if fr. hospitus], adj., *strange, foreign*. — Also, *hospitable, friendly*: *unda plaustris* (*passable*).
- hostia**, -ae, [prob. †hosti- (stem of hostis, reduced) + ia (f. of ius), going back to the time of human sacrifice(?), cf. Aen. x. 519], f., *a victim* (for sacrifice).
- hostilis**, -e, [†hosti- (lengthened, cf. civilis) + lis], adj., *of an (the) enemy, the enemy's, hostile*: *facies* (*to disturb a sacrifice*).
- hostis**, -is, [?, poss. †hos- (cf. hospes) + tis, orig. *a guest*, then *stranger*, then *foe*], comm., *a stranger*. — Also, *an enemy* (of the country, cf. inimicus, one's own private enemy), *a foe, the enemy*.
- hūc** (old hōc), [dat. adv. hō-ce, cf. illō], adv., *hither, here* (of motion), *into this, into that, &c., thither, there* (cf. hic), *this way*: *includunt* (*in this*); *asperge saporēs* (*here, on this place*); *huc atque illuc* (*this way and that*).
- hūmānus**, -a, -um, [†humō- (reduced) + anus, cf. homo], adj., *of man, human, mortal, of mortals*.
- hūmectō**, see *umecto*, the spelling now in vogue.
- hūmēns**, see *umeo*.
- hūmeō**, see *umeo*.
- humerus**, see *umerus*.
- hūmēscō**, see *umesco*.
- hūmidus**, see *umidus*.
- humilis**, -e, [†humō + lis], adj., *low* (lit. and fig.), *mean, humble*: *Italia* (*low-lying*); *casae*; *fossa* (*shallow*, cf. altus, deep); *pavor* (*dispirited*).
- humō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†humō-], i. v. a., *bury, inter*: *solamen humandi* (*of burial*).
- hūmor**, see *umor*, the spelling in vogue.
- humus**, -ī, [√hom (cf. homo) + us, cf. χαμαί], f., *the ground, the earth, the soil*: *exercebis*; *rastros patietur*; *te condet humi*; *me tollere humo*; *cadavera tegere humo*. — *humi*, *on the ground*: *humi nascentia fraga*; *procumbit humi bos*.

- hyacinthus, -ī**, [Gr. ὑάκινθος], m., a *hyacinth* (so called), an uncertain flower variously identified (cornflower, iris, rocket, martagon lily).
- Hyades, -um**, [Gr. Ὑάδες], f. plur., the *Hyades*, a group of seven stars in the head of Taurus (the Bull), the setting of which was attended by storms.
- hyalus, -ī**, [Gr. ὑαλός], m., *glass*: color (i.e. green).
- hȳbernus**, see **hibernus**.
- Hybla, -ae**, [Gr. Ὑβλη], f., a mountain in Sicily famous for its bees.
- Hyblaeus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Ὑβλαῖος], adj., of *Hybla*, *Hyblæan*.
- Hydaspēs, -is**, [Gr. Ὑδασπης], m.: 1. A river of India. — Less exactly, for the people in its vicinity: regem observant (the same figure is admissible in Eng.); 2. A Trojan (cf. **Hebrus** and **Hypānis**).
- hydra, -ae**, [Gr. ὕδρα], f.: 1. The *hydra*, a water-snake killed by Hercules. It had seven heads, which multiplied as fast as they were cut off; 2. Another water-serpent (or the ghost of the same?) in the infernal regions, acting (like monsters generally) as a minister of divine vengeance.
- hydrus, -ī**, [Gr. ὕδρος], m., a *water-snake*, a *snake* (in general): **immanis** (the dragon of Cadmus).
- hyems**, see **hiemps**, the better spelling.
- Hȳlaeus, -ī**, [Gr. Ὑλαῖος], m., a Centaur who offered violence to Atalanta.
- Hylās, -ae**, [Gr. Ὑλας], m., a youth who accompanied Hercules in the Argonautic expedition, and was carried away by the nymphs of a fountain.
- Hȳlax, -acis**, [Gr. Ὑλαξ], m., the name of a dog.
- Hyllus, -ī**, [Gr. Ὑλλος], m., a Trojan.
- Hymenaeus, -ī**, [Gr. Ὑμέναιος], m., *Hymen*, the marriage god. — Transferred, *marriage*, *wedlock*, *nuptial rites*, a *wedding*, a *nuptial song*. — Also in plur. in same senses. — Also, of animals, *mating*.
- Hypanis, -is**, [Gr. Ὑπανίς], m.: 1. A river of Scythia (now *Boug*), a roaring and rocky river: **saxosum sonans**; 2. A Trojan (cf. **Hebrus**).
- Hyperboreus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Ὑπερβόρεος], adj., (*beyond the North*), *far Northern*, *Northernmost*. — The plur. is the name of the people of those regions, as usual.
- Hyrcānus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Ὑρκανός], adj., of the *Hyrcani* (a nation on the Caspian Sea, comprehended under the general idea of the Parthians, with whom the Romans were long at war). — Plur., the *Hyrcani* (the nation itself).
- Hyrtacidēs, -ae**, [Gr. patronymic], m., son of *Hyrtacus* (Nisus or Hippocoon).
- Hyrtacus, -ī**, [borrowed fr. Greek], m., the father of Nisus. Perhaps another, the father of Hippocoon.

## I (vowel).

- Iacchus, -ī**, [Gr. Ἰακχος], m., a name of Bacchus. — Also, *wine*.
- Iaera**, see **Hiera**.
- Iāpetus, -ī**, [Gr. Ἰαπετός], m., one of the Titans, father of Prometheus and Atlas.
- Iāpis, -idis**, [borrowed fr. Greek], m., the physician of Æneas.
- Iāpys, -ydis**, [Gr. Ἰάπυς], m., of the *Iapydes* (a race around the head of the Adriatic): **Timavus**. — Pl., the race itself, the *Iapydes*.
- Iāpyx, -ygis**, [Gr. Ἰάπυξ], adj., *Iapygian*, of *Iapygia* (a name of Apulia). — Less exactly, *Apulian*. — Masc., *Iapyx*, the north-western wind (blowing from Iapygia into Greece).

**Iarbās, -ae**, [?], m., a king of the Gætulians in Libya, son of Jupiter Ammon, and a suitor of Dido.

**Īasidēs, -ae**, [Gr. patronymic of Iasius], m., *descendant of Iasius*.

**Īasius, -ī (-ii)**, [Gr. 'Idaios], m., the brother of Dardanus, son of Jupiter and Electra. He became a special favorite of Ceres (Demeter). Among other myths he is said to have married a daughter of Teucer, and so to have been one of the founders of the Trojan race.

**iaspis, -idis**, [Gr. ἱάσπις], f., *jasper* (a precious stone).

**Iber (Ibērus)**, see **Hiberus**.

**ibī** [pron. √i (cf. is) + bi (loc. suffix, cf. -bus and tibi)], adv., *there* (less demonstrative than **illic**, cf. is): *respexit, ibi omnis effusus labor* (*in that look*).—Of time, *then, thereupon*: *ibi memento*.

**ibīdem** [ibi-dem, cf. **idem**], adv., *in the same place, on the same spot*.—Of time, *at the same time*.

**Īcarus, -ī**, [Gr. Ἰκαρος], the son of Daedalus, who fell accompanying his father's flight.

**icō, icī, ictum, icere**, 3. v. a., *strike, hit*.—Of a treaty, *ratify, make*.

**ictus, -ūs**, [√ic + tus], m., *a stroke, a blow*: *certus (aim)*; *quo ictu furit equus (wound)*; *cuspidis (wound)*; *totus (force)*; *ventos lacessit ictibus (thrusts)*.—Collectively, *throwing*: *cursu et ictu*.

**Īda, -ae**, [Gr. Ἰδα], f.: 1. A mountain in the middle of Crete, the seat of a famous worship of Jupiter. Here Jupiter was supposed to have been nursed in secret; 2. The mountain of Phrygia, near Troy, famous for many divine incidents, and especially for the worship of Cybele; 3. The name of the mother of Nisus.

**Īdaeus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Ἰδαῖος], adj., *of Ida* (the mountain in Crete), *Idæan*.—*of Ida* (cf. 2. **Ida**), *Idæan*.—Less exactly, *Trojan*.—

Masc., *Idæus*, Priam's herald and charioteer; also other Trojans.

**Īdalius, -a, -um**, [Gr. Ἰδάλιον], adj., *of Idalium, Idalian*.—Fem., *Idalia*, a town and grove of Cyprus.—Neut., *Idalium*, another form of the same name. Both forms are properly adj., but the adj. is used as if from the nouns.

**Īdas, -ae**, [Gr. Ἰδας], m.: 1. A Trojan; 2. A Thracian.

**ideircō** [id (n. acc. of is) circo (dat. or abl. of **circus**, cf. **circa, circum**)], adv., *for that reason, therefore, for this purpose*.—With negatives, *for all that, for that, on that account*.

**idem, eadem, idem**, [is + dem (pron. √da, in acc.?, cf. **quidam, dum**)], adj. pron., *the same, the very, the like*.—Often equivalent to a mere connective, *also, likewise, as well*.

**ideō** [id (n. acc. of is) eo, strictly, *and that for this reason or purpose*], adv., *for this reason, therefore, on this account*.—With negatives (cf. **idecirco**), *for all that*.

**Idmōn, -onis**, [Gr. Ἰδμων], m., a Rutulian.

**Īdomeneus, -eī** (acc. -ea), [Gr. Ἰδομενεύς], m., a hero of the Trojan war, leader of the Cretans.

**Idūmaeus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Ἰδυμαῖος], adj., *of Idume (Edom)*, a region of Syria, famous for its palms, *Idumæan*.

**iēns, euntis**, p. of **eo**.

**igitur** [perh. unc. stem + tus (cf. **divinitus**)], adv., *in that case*.—Weakened as conj., *accordingly, therefore*.—Also in questions and the like (implying that what follows is the logical consequence of what precedes or has been implied), *then*: *mene igitur fugis* (*do you then, &c.? as your action seems to indicate*).

**ignārus, -a, -um**, [in-gnarus (√gna + rus)], adj., *not knowing, ignorant, unacquainted with, unaware, unsuspecting, in igno*

- rance, taken by surprise.* — Rare in pass. sense, *unknown*: *ignarum habet ora Mimanta* (*in obscurity*).
- ignāvē** [abl. of *ignavus*], adv., *slothfully, negligently*: *carpere herbas* (*heedless of plucking*).
- ignāvia, -ae**, [†*ignavō*- (reduced) + *ia*], f., *slothfulness, cowardice*: *animi* (*cowardly spirit*).
- ignāvus, -a, -um**, [in-*gnavus* (√*gna* + *vus*)], adj., *idle, slothful, without spirit, cowardly*. — Poetically: *hiems ignava colono* (*an idle time, &c.*). — Also, *idle, unproductive, unfruitful*: *memora*.
- ignēscō**, no perf., no sup., -*escere*, [†*ignē*- (of supposed or lost verb †*igneo*) + *scō*], 3. v. n. incept., *take fire*. — Fig., *be fired, be inflamed*.
- igneus, -a, -um**, [†*igni*- (reduced) + *eus*], adj., *fiery, blazing, burning*. — Fig., *fiery, ardent, burning, like fire* (*swift*), *like a flash*.
- ignipotēns, -entis**, [†*igni*-*potens*], m., *Lord of fire*, a name of Vulcan.
- ignis, -is**, [I. E. √*AG* (of unc. meaning) + *nis*], m., *fire, flame, heat, brand, flash*: *rapidus*; *Luna colligit ignes* (*light, conceiving the heavenly bodies as blazing*); *Cyllenius* (the planet Mercury); *rutilus* (*redness*); *aeterni* (the stars). — Fig., of the passions, *passion, love, fury, wrath, frenzy*. — Concretely (as in English), *flame* (object of love).
- ignōbilis, -e**, [in-(*g*)*nobilis*], adj., *ignoble, inglorious, obscure, worthless, unhonored*.
- ignōminia, -ae**, [†*ignomini*- (reduced, cf. *cognominis*) + *ia*], f., *want of fame, ignominy, disgrace, shame*.
- ignōrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†*ignārō*-], I. v. a., *not know, be unaware of, be ignorant of*. — Poetically, of transplanting: *semina matrem* (*become unacquainted with*).
- ignōscō, -nōvi, -nōtum, -nōscere**, [in-(*g*)*nosco*, formed perh. in imitation of *cognosco, investigate*], 3. v. n., *pardon, forgive*. — **ignoscendus, -a, -um**, ger. p., *pardonable*.
- ignōtus, -a, -um**, [in-(*g*)*notus*], adj., *unknown, obscure, strange, unobserved*.
- īlex, -icis**, [?], f., *an oak* (of a particular species, the holm-oak), *a holm-oak*.
- īlia, -ium**, [perh. akin to *εἰλω*, *roll* (cf. *εἰλεος*)], n. plur. (sing. rare), *the groin, the flanks, the side* (between the ribs and hips): *rumperere* (*burst the sides, with envy and the like*).
- īlia, -ae**, [†*Ilō* + *ia*], f., a name for Rhea Silvia (the mother of Romulus and Remus).
- īliacus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Ἰλιακός], adj., of *Ilium* (another name for Troy), *Trojan*.
- īlias, -adis**, [Gr. Ἰλιάς], f. adj., *a Trojan woman*.
- īlicet** [i (imper. of *eo*) *licet*, *go, you may*], adv., (orig. formula of dismissal for an assembled people, *it is over, you may depart*). — Transferred, *immediately, forthwith, at once*.
- īlignus, -a, -um**, [†*ilic*- (of *īlex*) + *nus*], adj., of *holm-oak, oaken*.
- īlionē, -ēs**, [Gr. Ἰλιόνη], f., the oldest daughter of Priam, married to Polymestor, king of Thrace.
- īlioneus, -eī** (acc. -*ea*), [Gr. Ἰλιονεύς], m., an aged Trojan, companion of Æneas.
- īlium, ī (-ii)**, [Gr. Ἰλιον], prop. n. of adj., see **īlius**], n., a name of Troy, city of Ilus.
- īlius, -a, -um**, [cf. Ἰλιον], adj. (of wh. **īlium** is neut., but it is treated as adj. from **īlium**), *Ilían, Trojan*.
- īllābor**, see **inlabor**.
- īllacrimo**, see **inlacrimo**.
- īllaetābilis**, see **inlaetabilis**.
- īllaudātus**, see **inlaudatus**.
- ille** (*ollus*), **illa, illud**, [unc. pron. stem + *lus* (cf. *ullus*)], dem. pron.

(conceived as more remote than **hic**), *that, these*. — Without noun, *he, she, that, it*. — Contrary to Eng. usage, of what follows, *this, these, these things*. — Often repeated or opposed to another pron., *the other, that one, that, the former* (cf. **hic**). — Of a conspicuous person or object (as if pointed at), *the great, that*. — In comparisons (to make the comparison more vivid, as if it were actually in sight), *some, a*. — In imitation of Homeric ὅγε, redundant, merely continuing the subject of discourse. — **ex illo**, *from that time*.

**illecebrae, -arum**; see **inlecebrae**.  
**illīc** [illi (loc. adv. fr. **ille**) -ce (cf. **hic**)], adv., *there, in that place, with them* (cf. **hic**, **hinc**), *on this*. — **hic . . . illīc**, *here . . . there, in this place . . . in that*.

**illidō**, see **inlido**.

**illīne** [illim (case-form of **ille**, cf. **interim**) -ce (cf. **hic**)], adv., *thence, from there*. — Also (cf. **hinc**), *on that side, that side*: **hinc** atque **illīne** (*on this side and that*).

**illīsus**, see **inlīsus**.

**illōtus**, see **inlotus**.

**illūc** [illo (dat. adv. fr. **ille**, cf. **eo**) -ce (cf. **hic**)], adv., *thither, that way*: **huc illūc** volvens oculos; **huc caput** atque **illūc** pependit (*on this side and that*).

**illūcēscō**, see **inlucresco**.

**illūdō**, see **inludo**.

**illūstris**, see **inlūstris**.

**illūsus**, see **inlusus**.

**illuviēs**, see **inluviēs**.

**Illyricus, -a, -um**, [†**Illyri**- (stem of **Illyris**) + **cus**], adj., *of Illyria*, (or **Illyris**, an indefinite region east of the Adriatic, to the north of Greece proper): **aequor** (the Adriatic).

**Īlus, -i**, [Gr. Ἰλος], m.: 1. The mythical founder of Ilium, grandfather of Priam; 2. A son of Dardanus, and great-uncle of No. 1; 3. A name of Iulus; 4. A Rutulian.

**Ilva, -ae**, [prob. borrowed], f., *Elba*,

the island off the coast of Etruria, famous for its rich iron-mines.

**īmāgō, -inis**, [†**īmā**- (stem of †**īmō**, simple verb, whence **imitor**, cf. **dictito**, **dicto**) + **go** (cf. **vorago**)], f., *a representation, an imitation, a copy*: **genitoris** (*a resemblance*); **formae** (*empty form*); **Lunae** (*reflection*); **Aeneae** (*appearance, in a comparison*). — Concretely, *a statue, a representation* (in art): **Iani**; **maris**; **rerum**. — Esp., *a phantom, a shade, an apparition, a form*: **magna mei** (*I, a renowned shade*); **pallentis Adraști**. — Of the mind, *a picture, a conception, an image, an idea*: **confusa rerum**; **pietatis**; **pugnae**; **maior Martis** (*more vivid picture*); **plurima mortis** (*form*). — Fig., *echo*.

**Imāōn, -onis**, m., a Rutulian.

**imbellis, -e**, [in-bellō- (reduced, and decl. as adj., cf. **exanimis**)], adj., *unwarlike, peaceful, effeminate*: **telum** (*ineffective*); **Indi**.

**imber, -bris**, [√**imb** + **rus** (weakened), akin to ὑμβρος, Sk. *abhras*], m., *rain* (violent and sudden, cf. **pluvia**), *rain-storm, storm, rain-cloud*: **frigidus**; **hibernus**; **caeruleus**; **aestivus effusus imbris**; **verberat humum**; **ater**; **extremus brumae**. — Also, as a genial agency, *showers, rain*: **largus**; **amicus**; **laetus**; **fecundi**. — Less exactly, *water* (of the sea): **inimicus**. — Poetically, as in Eng.: **ferreus** (*hail, of weapons*).

**Imbrasidēs, -ae**, [Gr. patronymic fr. **Imbrasmus**], m., *son of Imbrasmus*.

**Imbrasus, -i**, [?], m., a Lycian, father of Glaucus and Lades.

**imbrex, -icis**, [†**imbri** + **cus** (reduced)], f. (or m.), *a tile* (hollow, of the Italian form, for covering roofs). — Collectively, in sing., *tiles, tiling*.

**imbrifer, -era, -erum**, [†**imbri**-fer (√**fer** + **us**)], adj., *bringing rain, rainy*.



**imbuō, -buī, -būtum, -buere**, [?, perh. akin to **imber**, fr. **†imber-** ( $\sqrt{\text{imb}} + \text{u}$ , cf. **acuo**, cf. also Sk. *ambhas*, *water*)], 3. v. a., *soak, wet* (either used of the liquid or with the liquid). — Less exactly, *stain*: **agnus aram** (by sacrifice); **sanguis arma**; **sanguine bellum**.

**imitābilis, -e**, [**†imitā-** (stem of **imitor**) + **bilis**], adj., *imitable*: **non imitabile fulmen** (*inimitable*).

**imitātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **imitor**.

**imitor, -ātus, -ārī**, [**†imitō-** (stem of **imitus**, p.p. of **†imō**, cf. **imago, aemulus**)], 1. v. dep., *imitate, counterfeit, represent, copy*: **Pana canendo** (*rival*); **Satyros**; **imitata vox sonitus tubarum** (*resembling, ringing like*).

**immānis (in-), -e**, [**in-** stem akin to **manus**, perh. **manus** itself], adj., (either *savage* or *monstrous*, both which meanings are common and run into each other), *huge, monstrous, enormous*: **membra**; **dorsum**; **antrum**; **armenta** (*of monsters*). — Fig., *monstrous, inhuman, wild, fierce, savage, cruel*: **nefas**; **gens**; **fluvius**. — Neut. as adv., *enormously, wildly*: **immane sonat** (*roars wildly*); **spirans** (*fiercely, in wrath*).

**immātūrus (in-), -a, -um**, [**in-maturus**], adj., *unripe, immature*. — Fig., *premature, untimely*.

**immedicābilis (in-), -e**, [**in-medicabilis**], adj., *incurable*: **telum** (*because poisoned*).

**immemor (in-), -oris**, [**in-memor**], adj., *unmindful, forgetful, regardless, thoughtless, heedless, unheeding*. — Poetically, *free from memory* (*of the souls of the dead drinking the waters of Lethe*).

**immēnsus (in-), -a, -um**, [**in-mensus**], adj., *unmeasured, immeasurable, immense, huge, unbounded, enormous, boundless, vast*. — Fig., *tremendous, prodigious*: **clamor**; **agmen**; **aquarum**.

**immergō, -mersī, -mersum, -mergere**, [**in-mergo**], 3. v. a., *plunge, drown, overwhelm*: **me ponto**; **unda virum**.

**immeritus (in-), -a, -um**, [**in-meritus**], adj., *undeserving*. — Esp., *undeserving of evil, unoffending*: **Priami gens**.

**immineō (in-), no perf., no sup., -ere**, [**in-mineo**], 2. v. n., *overhang, project over*. — Less exactly and fig., *threaten, menace, be close at hand*: **globus** (*of the enemy*); **hostis muris**.

**immisceō (in-), -miscuī, -mistum (-mixtum), -miscēre**, [**in-misceo**], 2. v. a., *mix in, mingle*: **maculae igni**. — Less exactly and fig.: **admonet immiscetque preces** (*mingles prayers with his warning*); **manus manibus** (*mingle fist with fist, poetically of boxers*); **immixti Danais** (*mingled with*); **crabro se imparibus armis** (*join in unequal combat*); **se armis** (*plunge*); **nocte (nubi) se** (*vanish, be lost*).

**immissus (in-), -a, -um**, p.p. of **immitto**.

**immitis (in-), -e**, [**in-mitis**], adj., *cruel, ruthless, ferocious*: **nidi** (*poetically of birds that feed on bees*).

**immittō (in-), -misi, -missum, -mittere**, [**in-mitto**], 3. v. a., *let go in, send in, let in, send to*: **apros fontibus**; **socios portis** (*admit*); **vadis ratem** (*drive, force*); **immittuntur plantae** (*set in, graft in*); **Alpes apertas** (*bring down, of Hannibal bringing the Gauls against Rome*). — Esp. in p.p.: **lumen immissum** (*shining in*); **hostes** (*bursting in*); **immissae ferae silvis et sidera caelo** (*let loose, see next division, . . . sent abroad*); **superis Allecto** (*sent down, with accessory notion of let loose*); **ignes** (*let loose*). — Less exactly (cf. last examples above), *let loose, let fly, let go*: **hostile**; **immissa barba**;

(*flowing*).—With reflexive, or in pass., *throw one's self, rush*: *aestus (flow)*.—Esp. of driving, *let loose, let go, spur on*: *habenas*; *iuga*;—so also: *funes*; *velis rudentes*; *palmes immissus* (*unchecked*).—Fig., *inspire, inflict*: *curas*.

**immixtus** (in-), p.p. of **im-misceo**.

**immō** [abl. of **imus** (in-mus, superl. of **in**)], adv., (*in the lowest degree*), more or less contradicting what precedes, often to assert something stronger, *no, nay, nay rather, nay but*.

**immōbilis** (in-), -e, [in-mobilis], adj., *immovable, unmoved* (lit. and fig.): *Ausonia* (*unshaken*).

**immolō** (in-), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†immolō- (in-mola, decl. as adj.)], from sprinkling the meal on the head of the victim], I. v. a., *immolate, sacrifice, offer*.—Less exactly, *kill* (cf. *mactō, slay*).

**immortalis** (in-), -e, [in-mortalis], adj., *immortal, undying, eternal*: *fas* (of immortality).

**immōtus** (in-), -a, -um, [in-motus, p.p. of *moveo*], adj., *unmoved, undisturbed, immovable, unshaken, secure, fixed*: *unda* (*tranquil*).—Also, fig. in same senses: *mens*; *fata lumina* (*fixed*); *immotum sederet animo* (*immovably fixed*).

**immūgiō** (in-), -īvi (-īi), -itum, -ire, [in-mugio], 4. v. n., *roar within, bellow within*.—Fig., *resound within*: *regia luctu*.

**immulgeō** (in-), no perf., no sup., -mulgēre, [in-mulgeo], 2. v. a., *milk into*: *ubera labris*.

**immundus** (in-), -a, -um, [in-mundus], adj., *unclean, foul, filthy*: *cinis* (*unsightly*).

**immūnis** (in-), -e, [in-munis, without a share, cf. *communis*], adj., *free from, secure from*: *belli*.—Also (contributing nothing), *idle, inert*.

**immurmurō** (in-), -āvi, -ātum,

-āre, [in-murmuro], I. v. n., *murmur in*.

**impācātus** (in-), -a, -um, [in-pacatus], adj., *unpacified, unconquered*.

**impar** (in-), -paris, [in-par], adj., *unequal, uneven, ill-matched, odd* (of number); *puer congressus Achilli* (*on unequal terms*); *fata* (as between two combatants).

**impāstus** (in-), -a, -um, [in-pastus], adj., *unfed, hungry*.

**impatiens** (in-), -entis, [in-patiēns], adj., *impatient*: *vulneris* (*frenzied by*).

**impavidus** (in-), -a, -um, [in-pavidus], adj., *unterrified, undaunted, without fear*.

**impediō** (in-), -īvi (-īi), -itum, -ire, [†imped- (cf. *expedio, compes*) as if †impedi-], 4. v. a., *entangle, entwine*: *loricam hasta* (*pin fast*).—Less exactly, *hinder, impede, hamper*.—Fig., *hinder, prevent, delay*: *mora ignaros*.

**impellō** (in-), -puli, -pulsum, -pellere, [in-pello], 3. v. a., *strike upon, strike, lash*: *luctus aures*; *marmor remis*.—Also, of the result, *push over, overthrow, overturn*.—Esp., *urge on, urge, drive, force on*: *puppim*; *impulsa sagitta*; *impulsus furiis Cassandrae*; *impulsus vomer* (*driving the plough*); *undas Zephyri*.—Fig., *urge, impel, induce, force, compel*; also (see second division above), *shake*: *animum labantem*.—Poetically: *arma* (*excite war, as by the clash of weapons*).

**impendeō** (in-), no perf., no sup., -pendēre, [in-pendeo], 2. v. n., *overhang*.—Fig., *threaten, impend*: *ventus*.

**impendō** (in-), -pendi, -pēnsus, -pendere, [in-pendo], 3. v. a., *expend on*.—Fig., *expend, devote, bestow, apply*: *laborem*; *curam*.—**impēnsus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *spent, expended*.—Neut. plur., *expenses, cost*.

**impēnsē** [abl. of *impensus*], adv.,

- expensively*. — Less exactly, *earnestly, seriously, vehemently*.
- impēnsus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **impendo**.
- imperditus** (in-), -a, -um, [inperditus], adj., *undestroyed*: corpora Graiis (*not slaughtered*).
- imperfectus** (in-), -a, -um, [inperfectus], adj., *unaccomplished, unfinished*.
- imperitō** (in-), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [as if †imperitō- (stem of supposed p.p. of **imperō**)], i. v. n., *command, be lord of*: pecori (of a bull).
- imperium** (in-), [†imperō-, arranging, cf. **opiparus** (reduced) + ium (n. of -ius), cf. **imperō**], n., *requisition* (prob. orig. meaning), *command, control, authority, sway, rule*. — Concretely, *a command, an order, an empire, a power*.
- imperō** (in-), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†imperō- (cf. **imperium**), but cf. **paro**], i. v. a. and n., *demand* (of a requisition, prob. the original meaning). — *command* (esp. of military authority), *rule, order*: tolli corpus; arvis.
- imperterritus** (in-), -a, -um, [inperterritus], adj., *unterrified, undaunted, undismayed*.
- impetus** (in-), -ūs, [in-†petus (√pet + us, cf. **petulcus, perpetuus**)], m., *an inpinging, a violent rush, an impetus, an impulse, force, violence* (of attack), *vehemence, momentum*.
- impexus** (in-), -a, -um, [inpeexus], adj., *uncombed, unkempt*.
- impiger** (in-), -gra, -grum, [inpiger], adj., *active, energetic*: hausit pateram (*nothing loth*).
- impingō** (in-), -pēgi, -pactum, -pingere, [in-pango], 3. v. a., *dash against*: agmina muris (*force to*).
- impius** (in-), -a, -um, [in-pius], adj., *impious, sacrilegious, godless*. — Less exactly, *accursed* (of anything without divine qualities of mercy and justice): **Mars; Furor; Fama**. — Poetically: **fata** (of impiety); **Tartara** (*impious*, the abode of the impious). — Masc., *impious wretch*.
- implacabilis** (in-), -e, [in-placabilis], adj., *inexorable, unappeasable, implacable*.
- implacātus** (in-), -a, -um, [inplacatus], adj., *inexorable, insatiable*.
- impleō** (in-), -plēvi, -plētum, -plēre, [in-†pleo, cf. **compleo**], 2. v. a., *fill in, fill up, fill*: multatralia vaccae; implentur fossae; sinus (*swell*); manum pinu (*seize with full hand*). — Less exactly, of sounds, &c., *fill with, inspire*: nemus querelis; animum veris; Rutulos animis; nuntius Turnum (*fill the ears of*); sinum sanguis (*overflow*). — Fig., *satisfy, satiate*: implentur Bacchi veteris (*drink their fill*); amorem genitoris.
- implicō** (in-), -plicāvi (-plicui), -plicātum (-plicitum), -plicāre, [in-plico], i. v. a., *entwine, interweave, enfold, entangle*: comam laeva (*grasp*); se dextrae (*clasp*); pedes (of an eagle seizing a serpent, *grasp with*); tempora ramo (*encircle*); ossibus ignem (*kindle*); equitem (of a falling horse, *pin down*); natam telo (*bind*); totas acies (*mingle in confusion*). — Fig., *entangle, involve*: vos fortuna bello.
- implōrō** (in-), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [in-ploro], i. v. a. and n., *call upon* (cf. **exploro**), *beseech, implore, beg for*.
- implūmis** (in-), -e, [in-†pluma (weakened, decl. as adj.)], adj., *impeded*.
- impōnō** (in-), -posui, -positum, -pōnere, [in-pono], 3. v. a., *place upon, place, lay, pour* (of a libation), *serve up*. — Fig., *impose, lay upon, fix, put, enjoin*: finem pugnae; pacis morem (*ordain*); dominum patriae.

**importūnus** (in-), -a, -um, [in-portūnus, cf. **Portūnus**], adj., (doubtless a sea-term, cf. **opportūnus**), *untimely, unsuitable, inconvenient*. — Also, *troublesome, dangerous*. — Of moral qualities, *cruel, unreasonable*. — Transferred to augury, *ill-boding, ill-omened*.

**impositus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **impono**.

**imprecor** (in-) -ātus, -ārī, [in-precor], 1. v. dep., *pray* (for something against some one).

**imprimō**, -pressī, -pressum, -ere, [in-premo], 3. v. a., *impress*. — **impressus**, p.p., *chased* (of ornament).

**imprimis**, see **in**.

**improbis** (in-), -a, um, [in-probus], adj., *wicked, bad, villainous, malicious, mischievous, fierce, cruel, shameless, ravenous, unprincipled*: *fortuna* (malicious goddess); *mons* (destructive); *rabies ventris* (ravening); *labor* ("rascal," as if the enemy of man). — Rarely in a good sense, *cunning, shrewd*.

**improperātus** (in-), -a, -um, [in-properatus], adj., *lingering*.

**imprōvidus** (in-), -a, -um, [in-providus], adj., *unforeseeing*: *pectora turbat* (startled).

**imprōvisus** (in-), -a, -um, [in-provisus], adj., *unforeseen, unexpected, sudden*. — **imprōvisō**, abl., *on a sudden, unexpectedly*.

**imprūdēns** (in-), -ēntis, [in-prudens], adj., *not anticipating, surprised, incautious, ignorant*: *frons laborum* (unused to); *evaserat hostes* (without knowing it).

**impūbes** (in-), -is (also -eris), [in-pubes, decl. as adj.], adj., *beardless, youthful*.

**impulsus** (in-), -a, -um, p.p. of **impello**.

**impulsus** (in-), -ūs, [in-pulsus, cf. **impello**], m., *a shock*.

**impūnis** (in-), -e, [in-†poenā (weakened, decl. as adj., cf. **exanimis**)], adj., *unpunished*. — **impūne**, neut. acc. as adv., *with*

*impunity*. — Less exactly, *without danger, safely, without harm*.

**imus**, -a, -um, superl. of **inferus**.

**in** [I. E. pron. √AN, cf. Gr. ἀνά, ἐν], prep. With abl., *in, within, on, upon, among*. — In all Eng. senses. — Special phrases: **in manibus**, *close at hand, near*: **in verbo**, *at the word*; **in primis** (imprimis), *among the first, especially*. — Often, *in the matter of, in case of, in regard to*: **in hoste**; **in Daphnide** (for); **in hoste Priamo**. — With acc., *into, upon, among, to, towards, against, at, for*: **nos in sceptrā reponis** (restore to power, &c.); **in solidum finditur via**; **adspirant aurae in noctem** (blow on into, &c.); **in te committere** (upon); **quietum in Teucros animum** (towards); **compositi in turmas**; **cura in vitulos traducitur** (to); **se condit in undas** (in); **in agros** (over). — Esp. of distribution, *among*: **in naves**; **spargere in vulgum**; **in versum distulit ulmos** (in). — Also of purpose, tendency, &c., *for*: **usum in castrorum**; **audere in praelia**; **in lumina**; **in medium** (for the common advantage, but also, *into the middle*). — Often, on account of different English conception, *in, on*: **considerare in ignes**; **in numerum** (in time, to the measure); **in spem**; **in puppim ferit**. — Special phrases: **in plumam** (in the manner of, so as to make); **in obliquum** (transversely); **in dies** (from day to day); **in vicem, invicem** (in turn); **in octo pedes** (up to); **in noctem** (towards). — Of apparel, &c., *in, with*: **ignota in veste**.

**inaccessus**, -a, -um, [in-acces-sus], adj., (unapproached), *inaccessible* (cf. **acceptus**, *acceptable*).

**Inachus**, -a, -um, [†Inachō- (reduced) + ius], adj., *of Inachus, Inachian*. — Less exactly, *of Argos, Argive, Grecian*.

**Īnachus, -i**, [Gr. Ἰναχος], m., son of Oceanus and Tethys, the mythic founder of Argos, and father of Io.  
**inamābilis, -e**, [in-amābilis], adj., *unlovely, hateful*.

**inānis, -e**, [?], adj., *empty, void, substanceless*: *rotae* (unloaded); *regna* (of the shades).—Fig., *empty, idle, useless, purposeless, meaningless*: *tempus* (mere); *verba* (counterfeit).

**inarātus, -a, -um**, [in-aratus], adj., *unploughed, untilled*.

**inardēscō, -arsī**, no sup., -ardēscere, [in-ardesco], 3. v. n. incept., *take fire*.—Less exactly, *blaze, glow, redden*.

**Īnarimē, -ēs**, [Gr. εἰν Ἀπίμοις, the place where Typhoeus was supposed to lie], f., an island in the Tuscan Sea, also called Ænaria (now *Ischia*).

**inausus, -a, -um**, [in-ausus], adj., *undared, unattempted*.

**incandēscō, -candui**, no sup., -candēscere, [in-candesco], 3. v. n. incept., *glow*.

**incānēscō, -cānuī**, no sup., -cānēscere, [in-canescio], 3. v. n. incept., *whiten, become gray*.

**incānus, -a, -um**, [in-canus], adj., *covered with gray, gray, hoary*.

**incassum**, see *cassus*.

**incautus, -a, -um**, [in-cautus], adj., *incautious, careless, off one's guard, in one's ignorance*.

**incēdō, -cēssi, -cēssum, -cēdere**, [in-cedo], 3. v. n., *move on, proceed, move, advance*.

**incendium, -ī (-ii)**, [in-†candium, or †incendō- (in-candō, cf. *candificus*) + ium], n., *burning, a fire, fire, a conflagration*.

**incendō, -cendi, -cēnsum, -cendere**, [in-cando, cf. *accendo*], 3. v. a., *set on fire, kindle, burn*: *aras votis* (light); *squamam fulgor* (light up).—**incēnsus, -a, -um**, p.p., *burning, on fire, fired*.—Fig., *fire, excite, set on fire, torment*: *caelum clamor* (fill).

**incēnsus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *incendo*.

**inceptus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *incipio*.

**incertus, -a, -um**, [in-certus], adj., *uncertain, doubtful, wavering, unsteady, irregular, vague*.

**incēssō, -īvi**, 3. v. a., *assault, attack*.

**incēssus, -ūs**, [in-†cessus], m., *a walk, a gait, an advance*.

**incestō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†incestō-], 1. v. a., *defile, pollute*.

**inchoō**, see *inchoo*, the more approved spelling.

**incidō, -cidi, -cāsum, -cidere**, [in-cado], 3. v. n., *fall upon, happen upon, meet*: *animo deus* (enter).

**incidō, -cidi, -cīsum, -cidere**, [in-caedo], 3. v. a., *cut into, cut off, cut, hack*.—Of the effect, *cut* (make by cutting).—So also: *amores arboribus* (cut on).—Fig., *cut off, sever, decide, settle*: *lites*.

**incinctus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *incingo*.

**incingō, -cinxī, -cinctum, -cingere**, [in-cingo], 3. v. a., *gird* (upon one's self or another).—From the fashion of ancient garments, *clothe*.

**incipiō, -cēpi, -ceptum, -cipere**, [in-capio], 3. v. a. and n., *begin, undertake*.—**inceptus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *begun, inceptive, incipient, partially accomplished, attempted*.—Neut., *an undertaking, an attempt, a purpose* (partially accomplished).—Also (as in English), *begin* (to speak, &c.).

**incitō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†incitō-], 1. v. a., *set in motion, agitate, urge on*.—Fig., *arouse, excite, spur on*.

**incitus, -a, -um**, [p.p. of †incieo, in-citus], adj., (set in motion), *rapid, swift, active*.

**inclēmentia, -ae**, [†inclement + ia], f., *cruelty, rigor, harshness*.—Also, of things, *cruel fate, harsh condition, bitterness*: *mortis*.

**inclinātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *inclinō*.

**inclinō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [in-clino], 1. v. a. and n., *bend*

(towards), *incline*. — Esp., *bend downwards*. — **inclinātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *bent downwards, falling, failing*: domus.  
**inclūdō**, -clūsī, -clūsum, -clūdere, [in-claudio], 3. v. a., *shut up, shut in, enclose, surround*: vitam sanguine (*choke*). — **inclūsus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *shut up, in confinement, enclosed, confined*: in flumine cervus (*caught*).  
**inclūsus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **includo**.  
**inclutus** (incl-), -a, -um, [†clutus, p.p. of *clueo*, with in], adj., *famous, renowned, famed*.  
**inclutus**, -a, -um; see **inclutus**.  
**incoctus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **incoquo**.  
**incognitus**, -a, -um, [in-cognitus], adj., *unknown, uncertain*.  
**incohō** (inchoo), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [?], 1. v. a., *begin, undertake*; aras (*build*).  
**incolō**, -coluī, no sup., -colere, [in-colo], 3. v. a.,  *dwell in, inhabit*.  
**incolumis**, -e, [?], adj., *safe, unharmed, uninjured*.  
**incomitātus**, -a, -um, [in-comitatus], adj., *unattended, unaccompanied*.  
**incommodus**, -a, -um, [in-commodus], adj., *inconvenient, unpleasant*. — Neut., an inconvenience, a trouble, a misfortune.  
**incompositus**, -a, -um, [in-compositus], adj., *not arranged, irregular, rude*.  
**incomptus**, -a, -um, [in-comptus], adj., *unadorned, rude, unpolished*.  
**inconcēssus**, -a, -um, [in-concessus], adj., *unallowed, forbidden, unlawful*.  
**inconditus**, -a, -um, [in-conditus], adj., *not arranged, rude, unpolished*.  
**inconsultus**, -a, -um, [in-consultus], adj., *unadvised, without advice*.  
**incoquō**, -coxi, -coctum, -coquere, [in-coquo], 3. v. a., *boil in, cook in*. — From the process, dye, color: vellera Tyrios in-

cocta rubores (Gr. acc., *died with, &c.*).  
**incrēbrēscō** (-bēscō), -brui, no sup., -brēscere, [in-crebresco], 3. v. n., *thicken, increase, grow louder* (cf. *creber*): nomen (*be spread abroad*).  
**incrēdibilis**, -e, [in-credibilis], adj., *incredible*.  
**incrēmentum**, -ī, [as if †incrē- (cf. *inresco*) + mentum], n., *increase*. — Less exactly, *progeny, offspring*.  
**incredipitō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [in-crepito], 1. v. a., (*rattle*), *chide* (cf. *inrepro*), *rebuke, taunt, find fault with, challenge*.  
**incredpō**, -āvi(-uī), -ātum(-itum), -āre, [in-crepo], 1. v. a. and n., *rattle, clatter, sound*: malis (*gnash*); sonitum (*blare*). — Of a continued cry, *chide, rebuke, taunt, upbraid*.  
**incrēscō**, -crēvi, -crētum, -crēscere, [in-cresco], 3. v. n., *grow in, grow up*. — Fig., *arise, swell*.  
**incubō**, -āvi(-uī), -ātum(-itum), -āre, [in-cubo], 1. v. n., *lie down upon, lie upon*. — Fig., *fall upon* (of a storm), *brood upon, strike* (of winds, &c.), *burst, bend one's energies, strive, exert one's self*. — Esp., *lie upon* (to watch), *guard* (in secret), *hoard*.  
**incultus**, -a, -um, [in-cultus], adj., *uncultivated, untilled, wild*. — Fig. (cf. *colo*), *unkempt, uncared for*. — Neut. plur., *wild regions, deserts*.  
**incumbō**, -cubui, -cubitum, -cumbere, [in-†cumbo], 3. v. n., *lie upon, lean upon, lean over*: laurus arae (*overhang*). — Fig., *brood upon, settle on, bend to* (of oars, &c.), *strive, threaten, aim at*. — In proverbial expressions: *fato urgenti, lend one's weight to, urge on, hasten*.  
**incurrō**, -curri (-cucurri), -cursum, -currere, [in-curro], 3. v. n., *rush on, rush in, rush*.  
**incursus**, -ūs, [in-cursus, cf. in-

- curro**], m., *a rush, an attack, an inroad.*
- incurvō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [in-curvo], i. v. a., *bend.*
- incurvus**, -a, -um, [in-curvus], adj., *bent, crooked.*
- incūs**, -ūdis, [in-√cud (as stem)], f., *an anvil.*
- incūsō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [in-†causo, cf. *causor*], i. v. n., *accuse, blame, find fault with.*
- incūsus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **incūdō** (unused), *hammered out, wrought.*
- incutiō**, -cussi, -cussum, -cutere, [in-quatio], 3. v. a., *strike into.* — Fig., *dash, lend, inspire.*
- indāgō**, -inis, [†indagō- (ind-agus, cf. *prodigus*) + o], f., *closing in* (of game). Hence, *toils, nets.*
- inde** [im (case of *is*, cf. *hinc*) -de (cf. *dehinc*)], adv., *from there, from this, from that place, thence.* — Less exactly, *then, next, afterwards.* — Phrases: *iam inde a teneris, even from infancy; iam inde ut, immediately when.*
- indēbitus**, -a, -um, [in-debitus], adj., *not due, unpromised.*
- indecor** (**indecoris**), -oris, [in-decus, decl. as adj.], adj., *without honor, inglorious, unhonored*: *indecores non erimus regno* (no disgrace).
- indēfessus**, -a, -um, [in-defessus], adj., *unwearied, untiring, unfailling.*
- indēprehēnsus** (-prēnsus), -a, -um, [in-deprehensus], adj., *unobserved, undiscovered, unperceived, undiscoverable.*
- India**, -ae, [f. of adj. fr. *Indus*], f., *the country beyond the Indus, embracing loosely much more than the modern region of that name.*
- indiciū**, -ī (-iī), [†indic- (*index*) + ium], n., *an information, a disclosure, a charge, testimony.* — Less exactly, *a sign, indication, a mark* (to give information).
- indīcō**, -dīxi, -dictum, -dicere, [in-dico], 3. v. a., *declare, make known, publish, proclaim.* — Esp. of authoritative utterance, *order, appoint, enjoin*: *primis iuvenum iter* (*command to make*); *choros tibia Bacchi* (*summon*).
- indictus**, -a, -um, [in-dictus], adj., *unsaid, unsung* (cf. *dico*): *nec te abibis nostris carminibus* (*unhonored*).
- indigena**, -ae, [indu-†gena (cf. *Graiugena*)], m. or f. (used as adj.), *native born, native, of the country* (opp. to *foreign*).
- indigeō**, -igui, no sup., -igēre, [indigō-], 2. v. n., *need, want, require.*
- indiges**, -etis, [indu-†ges (√ga, shorter form of √gen + tis, reduced)], m., *native.* — Esp., a native god or hero raised to the rank of a local divinity, *home-born.*
- indignātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **indignor**.
- indignor**, -ātus, -āri, [indignō-], i. v. dep., *deem unworthy, be indignant at, disdain, scorn, chafe at, be indignant, be angry.*
- indignus**, -a, -um, [in-dignus], adj., *unworthy, undeserving, shameful, unbecoming, undeserved, unjust*: *digna atque indigna relatu* (*just and unjust taunts*); *digna indigna pati* (*both just and undeserved woes*).
- indigus**, -a, -um, [indu-†egus? (cf. *egeō*)], but cf. also **prodigus**], adj., *in need, needing*: *nostrae opis* (*requiring*).
- indiscrētus**, -a, -um, [in-discretus], adj., *undistinguishable* (cf. **acceptus**, *acceptable*).
- indocilis**, -e, [in-docilis], adj., *unteachable, untamed, untamable.*
- indoctus**, -a, -um, [in-doctus], adj., *untaught, unlearned, ignorant, unskilled.*
- indolēs**, -is, [indu-†oles (lost stem fr. √ol, cf. *olesco*)], f., *character* (*inborn*), *native worth, nature, spirit* (as natural disposition).
- indomitus**, -a, -um, [in-domitus], adj., *untamed, untrained, unbroken, wild, savage, rude.* — Less ex-

actly, *untamable, indomitable*. — Fig., *fierce, untamed, invincible*.

**indormiō, -īvi, -ītum, -īre**, [in-dormio], 4. v. n., *sleep on*.

**indu** [in-do (case-form of pron. √da)], old form of **in** in comp.

**indubitō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [in-dubito], 1. v. n., *doubt, distrust*: *viribus*.

**indūcō, -dūxi, -dūctum, -dūcere**, [in-duco], 3. v. a., *lead on, lead, bring in*: *fluvium (let in)*; *Aurora*. — Less exactly, *draw on, draw over*: *caestus manibus*. — So by change of point of view: *inducitur artus tunica, clothes his frame with &c.*; *fontes umbra, cover with*. — Fig., *induce*: *inductus pretio (bribe)*.

**indūctus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **induco**.  
**indulgētia, -ae**, [†indulgent + ia], f., *favor, indulgence*.

**indulgēō, -ulsi, -ultum, -ulgēre**, [?, prob. fr. noun-stem, perh. akin to *volgus*, cf. first example], 2. v. n., *give room to*: *ordinibus*. — Also, with unc. connection of ideas, *favor, be complaisant, indulge, be indulgent*. — Esp., *indulge in, give way to*: *vino*; *choreis*.

**induō, -ui, -ūtum, -uere**, [?, cf. *exuo*], 3. v. a., *put on, assume, take on*. — With change of point of view, *clothe (one's self or another), deck with, adorn*: *quos ex facie hominum in voltus ferarum (change from &c., clothing in &c.)*; *se nux in florem (clothe itself in bloom)*. — Esp. in pass., *put on, clothe one's self with*: *loricam*; *indutus exuvias (clad in)*; *vestes indutae (on the body)*.

**indūrēscō, -dūruī, no sup., dūrēscere**, [in-duresco], 3. v. n. incept., *grow hard, harden, congeal*.

**Indus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Ἰνδός], adj., *of India, Indian*. — Plur., *the Indians, people of India*.

**industria, -ae**, [†industri- (? indu + unc. stem) + ia, cf. *industrius*], *diligence, industry*.

**indūtus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **induo**.

**inēluctābilis, -e**, [in-eluctabilis], adj., *inevitable*.

**inemptus (-emptus), -a, -um**, [in-emptus], adj., *unbought, of no cost*: *dapes*.

**inermis, -e (-us, -a, -um)**, [in-†armō- (weakened and decl. as adj.)], adj., *unarmed, defenceless*.

**ineō, -īvi (-īi), -itum, -ire**, [in-eo], irr. v. a. and n., *go in, come in, enter, enter upon, go into*. — Less exactly and fig., *enter upon, fall into, take up, take part in*: *proscenia ludi (come upon)*.

**iners, -ertis**, [in-ars, decl. as adj.], adj., (*without skill*), *helpless, inactive, idle, sluggish, cowardly, spiritless*: *oculi (heavy)*; *voces (useless)*; *corpora (lifeless, dead)*; *umor (stagnant)*.

**inexcitus, -a, -um**, [in-excitus], adj., *unmoved, undisturbed*.

**inexhaustus, -a, -um**, [in-exhaustus], adj., *unexhausted, inexhaustible*.

**inexōrābilis, -e**, [in-exorabilis], adj., *inexorable*: *fatum*.

**inexpertus, -a, -um**, [in-exper-tus], adj., *untried, unattempted*.

**inexplētus, -a, -um**, [in-exple-tus], adj., *unsatisfied, insatiable*. — Neut. as adv., *insatiably*: *lacrimans (not to be sated with weeping)*.

**inexsaturābilis, -e**, [in-exsaturabilis], adj., *insatiate*.

**inextricābilis, -e**, [in-extricabilis], adj., *inextricable*.

**infabricātus, -a, -um**, [in-fabricatus], adj., *unwrought, unformed*.

**infāndus, -a, -um**, [in-fandus], adj., *unspeakable*. — Less exactly, *horrible, dreadful, accursed*. — Neut., in apposition with the sentence, *O horror!* — As adv., *horribly*.

**infāns, -antis**, [in-fans, p. of *for*], adj., *speechless*. — As subst., *an infant, a child*.

**infaustus, -a, -um**, [in-faustus], adj., *ill-omened, ill-fated*: *omen (evil, ill-boding)*.



**infectus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **inficio**.  
**infectus**, -a, -um, [in-factus],  
 adj., *not made, not done, undone,*  
*incomplete, unfinished*: aurum  
 (unwrought); foedus (invalid).  
**infecundus** (foe-), -a, -um, [in-  
 fecundus], adj., *sterile, unfruit-*  
*ful*.  
**infelix**, -icis, [in-felix], adj., *un-*  
*fruitful* (cf. **felix**), *sterile*.—Also,  
*unlucky, unfortunate, ill-omened,*  
*wretched, ill-fated*: equus infelix  
 studiorum (*disappointed in his*  
*favorite pursuit*).  
**infensus**, -a, -um, [p.p. of **†in-**  
**fendo**, cf. **defendo**], adj., (*dashed*  
*against*?), *hostile, deadly, danger-*  
*ous, inimical*.—Esp. of weapons,  
*levelled, at charge*: tela; spicula  
 vertunt (*level*).  
**inferiae**, -arum, [†inferō- (re-  
 duced) + ia (prob. a noun omit-  
 ted, victimae?)], f. plur., *a sacrifi-*  
*ce* (to the gods below in honor  
 of the dead), *funeral rites*.  
**infernus**, -a, -um, [†inferō- (re-  
 duced) + nus], adj., *of the lower*  
*world, of the gods below, of Hades*.  
**inferō**, intulī, inlātum, inferre,  
 [in-fero], irr. v. a., *bring in, bring*  
*to, bear on, bring, introduce*: bel-  
 lum (*make, of offensive war*);  
 deos (*introduce*); acies (*lead*);  
 gressus (*turn*); ignes (*hurl*);  
 rates (*urge on*).—Esp. of offer-  
 ings, *offer, sacrifice*: honores.—  
 With reflexive or in pass., *rush,*  
*advance, proceed*.  
**inferus**, -a, -um, [unc. stem + rus],  
 adj., (**inferior**, **infimus**, **imus**),  
*low, below, beneath*.—Comp., *infer-*  
*rior, less*: inferiora secutus (*a*  
*lower destiny*): numero (*weaker*  
*in numbers*).—Superl., *lowest,*  
*deepest, nethermost, the bottom of,*  
*the depths of, innermost*: ad pedes  
 (even to the very feet); manes (*the*  
*lowest depths*).—Phrases: ab imo,  
 ex imo, *from the bottom, utterly,*  
*from the foundations*.  
**infestus**, -a, -um, [p.p. of **†in-**  
**fendo**, cf. **infensus**], adj., *hostile,*

*destructive, fatal*: hasta (*levelled*);  
 volnus (*deadly thrust*).  
**inficiō**, -fēcī, -fectum, -ficere,  
 [in-facio], irr. v. a., (*work in*?),  
*dye, stain*.—Also, *mix, poison,*  
*taint, infect, impregnate*.—**in-**  
**fectus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj.,  
*stained, impregnated*.—Also, po-  
 etically: venenis Allecto, *over-*  
*flowing*; scelus, *ingrown, of the*  
*earthly taint of crime*.  
**infidus**, -a, -um, [in-fidus], adj.,  
*faithless, treacherous*.  
**infigō**, -fixi, -fixum, -figere,  
 [in-figo], 3. v. a., *fix in, fasten*  
*in*: cornua (*interlock*).  
**infindō**, -fidi, -fissum, -findere,  
 [in-findo], 3. v. a., *cleave*.—Of the  
 effect, *cleave* (make by cleaving).  
**infit** [in-fit, of fio], defective v. n.,  
*begin*.—Esp. (cf. **incipio**), *begin*  
*to speak, &c.*  
**infixus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **infigo**.  
**inflammātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **in-**  
**flammo**.  
**inflammō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [in-  
 flammo], 1. v. a., *set on fire*.—  
 Fig., *fire, excite, inflame*.  
**inflātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **inflō**.  
**inflō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [in-flo],  
 1. v. a., *blow into, fill* (with wind),  
*swell* (of sails): calamos (*play*);  
 classica (*sound*); ebur (*blow*).  
 —Less exactly, *puff up, swell*.  
**inflectō**, -flexi, -flexum, -flec-  
 tere, [in-flecto], 3. v. a., *bend*.  
 —Fig., *move, affect, touch*.—**in-**  
**flexus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj.,  
*curved, crooked, bent*.  
**inflētus**, -a, -um, [in-fletus], adj.,  
*unwept, unmourned*.  
**inflexus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **inflecto**.  
**inflictus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **infigo**.  
**infigō**, -fixi, -flictum, -figere,  
 [in-figo], 3. v. a., *dash upon,*  
*dash against*.  
**influō**, -fluxi, -fluxum, -fluere,  
 [in-fluo], 3. v. n., *flow in, flow*  
*into, empty* (of rivers).  
**infodiō**, -fodi, -fossus, -fodere,  
 [in-fodio], 3. v. a., *dig in, plant*.  
 —Esp., *bury*.

**infoecundus**, see **infecundus**.

**informātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **informo**.

**informis**, -e, [in-forma (weakened and decl. as adj.)], adj., *shapeless*. — Also (cf. **forma**), *unsightly, misshapen, hideous, horrid*: **letum** (*shameful, by hanging*).

**informō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [informo], I. v. a., *shape, form, fashion*.

**infra** [prob. abl. of **inferō**, cf. **supra**], adv., *below, beneath*: **mare quod alluit infra** (of the Tuscan Sea).

**infractus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **infringo**.

**infraenus**, see **infreno**.

**infraenus**, see **infrenis**.

**infremō**, -fremui, no sup., -fremere, [in-fremo], 3. v. n., *growl, roar*.

**infrendeō**, no perf., no sup., -frendere, [in-frendeo], 2. v. n., *gnash (the teeth)*.

**infrenis**, -e, (-us, -a, -um), [in-frenō (decl. as adj.)], *unbridled*: **Numidae** (*with unbridled horses*), perhaps in a double sense.

**infrenō**, -āre, I. v. a., *harness*.

**infringō**, -frēgi, -fractum, -fringere, [in-frango], 3. v. a., *break off, break, crush, shiver*. — **Fig.**, *crush, shatter, break down, vanquish*. — **infractus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *shattered, broken, crushed, overborne*.

**infula**, -ae, [perh. akin to Gr. **φάλος**], f., *a fillet (a head-band of wool used in sacred rites)*.

**infundō**, -fūdī, -fūsum, -fundere, [in-fundo], 3. v. a., *pour on, pour out, pour down*: **latices** (*administer*); **sol infusus** (*shedding its light*); **populus** (*crowded*); **nix infusa** (*fallen*); **mens infusa per artus** (*permeating, diffused*); **infusus gremio** (*lying languidly, of Vulcan*).

**infuscō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [infusco], I. v. a., *darken, stain*.

**infusus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **infundo**.

**ingeminātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **ingemino**.

**ingeminō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ingemino], I. v. a. and n., *redouble, repeat, renew*: **vulnera lateri** (*strike thick and fast*); **vox ingeminata** (*echoed*); **ingeminans Creusam vocavi** (*with repeated cries*). — Without obj., *redouble, increase, be repeated*: **ignes** (*flash repeatedly*); **Troes hastis** (*redouble their showers of spears*); **Austri** (*freshen*); **plausu** (*redouble*).

**ingemō**, -gemui, no sup., -gemere, [in-gemo], 3. v. n. and a. (cf. **doleo**), *groan, sigh, mourn, lament, moan*. — Also, of animals, *roar, low, bellow*.

**ingenium**, -ī (-iī), [in-†genium (√gen + ium, cf. **genius**)], cf. **ingenio**, n., *nature, intelligence*. — Less exactly, of things, *nature, character*: **arvorum**.

**ingēns**, -entis, [in-gens, decl. as adj., *out of its kind*], adj., *enormous, huge, vast, immense, great*: **argentum** (*a vast amount of*); **rura**; **fumus**. — Less exactly, of intangible objects, *great, deep, severe, intense, mighty, marvelous, loud*: **pectus** (*mighty heart*); **umbra** (*dense*); **gemitus**; **ruina** (*mighty*); **pluvia** (*heavy*); **nox** (*thick*); **exitus** (*great, important*); **manus** (*stout*); **volnus**. — Also, as in English, of men, *great, mighty, famous, illustrious*: **genus a proavis**; **animis corpore armis Herminius**.

**ingerō**, -gessi, -gestum, -gerere, [in-gero], 3. v. a., *heap up, hurl*.

**inglōrius**, -a, -um, [in-†gloria (decl. as adj.)], adj., *without honor, inglorious, unhonored*.

**ingluviēs**, -ēi, [in-†gluvies (√glu + ies, cf. **glutio, gula**)], f., *the gullet, the crop, the maw*.

**ingrātus**, -a, -um, [in-gratus], adj., *unpleasing, disagreeable, ungrateful*. — Also, *ungrateful, unheeding, thankless*: **pericula** (*yielding no return*).

**ingravō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [in-gravo], 1. v. a., *weigh down*. — Fig., *aggravate*.

**ingredior, -gressus, -gredi**, [in-gradior], 3. v. dep., *walk, proceed, go, enter, land* (from a vessel): *altius* (*step higher*, of a horse). — Fig., *enter upon, begin, undertake, enter on a way, proceed, go on*.

**ingressus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *ingredior*.

**ingressus, -ūs**, [in-gressus, cf. *ingredior*], m., *an entrance, a beginning, a rise*.

**ingruō, -ui**, no sup., **-uere**, [?], 3. v. n., *rush upon, assail, make an inroad upon*. — Less exactly and fig., *come on, fall upon, assail one, burst forth: umbra vitibus* (*break over*); *horror armorum* (*roll on*); *imber*.

**inguen, -inis**, [?], n., *the groin*. — Plur. in same sense.

**inhaerēō, -haesi, -haesum, -haerēre**, [in-haereo], 2. v. n., *cling to*.

**inhibeō, -ui, -itum, -ēre**, [in-habeo], 2. v. a., *hold in, check, restrain, stay*.

**inhiō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [in-hio], 1. v. n., *gape at, stand open-mouthed* (with sudden emotion). — Also, from the expression of the face, *gaze open-mouthed, pry into, gaze at*.

**inhonestus, -a, -um**, [in-honestus], adj., *inglorious, dishonorable*.

**inhorreō, -ui**, no sup., **-ēre**, [in-horreo], 2. v. n., *bristle, grow rough, roughen: messis campis* (*wave trembling*). — So also, irr. as causative: *aper armos, bristle up*.

**inhospitus, -a, -um**, [in-hospitus, see *hospitus*], adj., *inhospitable, dangerous*.

**inhumātus, -a, -um**, [in-humatus], adj., *unburied*.

**iniciō (inii), -iēcī, -iectum, -icere**, [in-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw upon, cast upon, hurl*. — With reflexive, *throw one's self, rush*.

**inimicus, -a, -um**, [in-amicus], adj., *unfriendly, hostile, of an enemy, of the foe, as an enemy*.

**iniquus (-os), -a, -um**, [in-aequus], adj., *unequal, uneven: silvae* (*rough*). — Also (cf. *aequus*), *unfair, unjust, hostile, unfavorable, unfortunate: sol* (*oppressive*); *sors* (*unhappy*); *fata* (*unlucky*); *spatia* (*insufficient*).

**iniectus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *inicio*.

**iniiciō**, see *inicio*.

**iniūria, -ae**, [in-tius + ia, cf. *iniurius*], f., *injustice, wrong, outrage: longa* (*tale of wrong*); *sceleris nostri* (*guilt*).

**iniussus, -a, -um**, [in-iussus], adj., *unbidden, unforced*.

**iniustus, -a, -um**, [in-justus], adj., *unjust, unfair, unreasonable*.

**inlābor (ill-), -lāpsus, -lābi**, [in-labor], 3. v. dep., *glide in, move in*. — Fig., of a divinity, *enter, fill, inspire: nostris animis*.

**inlacrimō (ill-), -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [in-lacrimo], 1. v. n., *weep*. — Poetically, of statues, *weep, distil tears*.

**inlaetābilis (ill-), -e**, [in-laetabilis], adj., *joyless, mournful*.

**inlaudātus (ill-), -a, -um**, [in-laudatus], adj., *detested* (cf. *immitis*), *execrated*.

**inlecebrae (illec-), -arum**, [†in-lece- (cf. *inlicio*) + bra], f., *enticements, allurements, charms*.

**inlidō, -lisi, -līsum, -lidere**, [in-laedo], 3. v. a., *dash in* (to something), *dash upon*. — Also, *dash in* (to itself, *crush*).

**inligātus (ill-), -a, -um**, p.p. of *inligo*.

**inligō (ill-), -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [in-ligo], 1. v. a., *bind on, tie up*. — Less exactly, *entangle, hamper, fetter*.

**inlisus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *inlido*.

**inlōtus (ill-), -a, -um**, [in-lotus], adj., *unwashed, not cleansed*.

**inlūcēscō (ill-), -lūxī**, no sup., **-lūcēscere**, [in-lucesco], 3. v. n. incept., *dawn, break* (of day).

**inlūdō** (ill-), -lūsī, -lūsum, -lūdere, [in-ludo], 3. v. n. and a., *mock at, make sport of*.—Also, *destroy* (as if in sport), *waste, injure*.—Also, *play upon, sport with*: vestes illusae (*wrought with sportive designs*).

**inlustris** (ill-), -e, [in-†lustrō- (weakened and decl. as adj.)], adj., *famous, noble, illustrious*.

**inlūsus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **inludo**.

**inluviēs** (ill-), -eī, [in-†luviēs (√lu, in luo + iēs)], f., *dirt, filth*.

**inn-**, see **innā-**.

**innāscor**, -nātus, -nāscī, [in-nascor], 3. v. dep., *grow in, be born in*.—**innātus**, -a, -um, p.p., *inborn, innate*.

**innatō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [in-nato], 1. v. n. and a., *swim on, float on*.

**innātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **innascor**.

**innectō**, -nexuī, -nexum, -nectere, [in-necto], 3. v. a., *entwine, bind, envelop*.—Fig., *weave, entwine, devise, invent, plan*: **fraus**.

**innexus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **innecto**.

**innitor**, -nisus (-nīxus), -nītī, [in-nitor], 3. v. dep., *lean upon, rest on, be supported by*.

**innīxus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **innitor**.

**innō**, -nāvi, -nātum, -nāre, [in-no], 1. v. n. and a., *swim in or into, float, swim, sail*.

**innocuus**, -a, -um, [in-nocuus], adj., *harmless, innocent, unoffending*: **litus** (*that will do no harm*).—Also, *actively, unharmed*.

**innoxius**, -a, -um, [in-noxius], adj., *harmless, innocent*.

**innumerus**, -a, -um, [in-numerus, decl. as adj.], adj., *without number, numberless, unnumbered*.

**†innūptus**, -a, †-um, [in-nuptus], adj., *unmarried* (of a woman), *maiden*.—As subst., *a maid*.

**inoffēnsus**, -a, -um, [in-offensus], adj., *unbroken, unimpeded, unhindered*.

**inolēscō**, -lēvī, -litum, -lēscere, [in-olesco, cf. **adulesco**], 3. v. n., *grow in (into), become implanted*.

**inopinus**, -a, -um, [in-†opinus, cf. **opinor**], adj., *unexpected*.

**inops**, -opis, [in-ops, decl. as adj.], adj., *without resources, helpless, poor, destitute*: **senecta**; **inops animi** (*'ereft of sense, frenzied*); **res** (*scant, fortune*).

**Īnōus**, -a, -um, [Gr. *Ἰνωος*], adj., of **Ino** (the daughter of Cadmus and wife of Athamas of Thebes). Flying from her husband, she threw herself into the sea and became a divinity, *son of Ino*.

**inquam** (-iō), [?], v. def., *say*.

**inremeābilis** (irr-), -e, [in-remeabilis], adj., *irretraceable*.

**inreparābilis** (irr-), -e, [in-reparabilis], adj., *irrecoverable, irreparable*.

**inrideō** (irr-), -risi, -rīsum, -rīdere, [in-rideo], 2. v. a., *laugh at, scorn, ridicule*.—**inrīsus**, -a, -um, p.p., *mocked, scorned, insulted, with ridicule*.

**inrigō** (irr-), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [in-rigo], 1. v. a., *drop upon, pour down upon, shed*.—With change of point of view, *bedew with, moisten, bathe, water*.—Also fig. in both senses.

**inriguus** (irr-), -a, -um, [†in-riguus], adj., *moistening, watering*.

**inritātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **inrito**.

**inritō** (irr-), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†in-ritō- (cf. **inrīo**, *snarl*, of dogs)], 1. v. a., *excite, anger, incense*.

**inritus** (irr-), -a, -um, [in-ratus], adj., *invalid, annulled*.—Less exactly, *useless, ineffective, idle, in vain, empty*: **sceleris vestigia** (*harmless*).

**inrōrō** (irr-), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [in-roro], 1. v. a., *bedew, sprinkle, shed moisture*.—Less exactly, *flood* (of light): **terras sole**.

**inrumpō** (irr-), -rūpi, -ruptum, -rumpere, [in-rumpo], 3. v. a. and n., *break in, burst in, break through, force*.

**inruō** (irr-), -ruī, no sup., -ru-

- ere, [in-ruo], 3. v. n. and a., *rush in, rush on, fall down*.
- insalūtātus, -a, -um**, (separate, *inque salūtātus*), [in-salūtātus], adj., *not saluted*: hanc insalutatam relinquo (*without saying farewell*).
- insānia, -ae**, [tinsano- (reduced) +ia], f., *madness, insanity, frenzy, rage*: scelerata belli.
- insāniō, -ivī (-iī), -itum**, [tinsanō- (as if insani-)], 4. v. n., *be insane, rave, play the fool*.
- insānus, -a, -um**, [in-sanus], adj., *unsound (of mind), mad, wild, insane, frantic, crazy*. — Less exactly, *inspired*. — Fig., *wild, violent, mad, crazy, insane*: cupido; fluctus; amor; forum (*turbulent*).
- inscius, -a, -um**, [in-fscius, cf. nescius], adj., *unconscious, ignorant, untaught, unaware, bewildered* (not understanding): haud inscius (*with full knowledge*).
- inscribō, -scripsi, -scriptum, -scribere**, [in-scribo], 3. v. a., *write upon, inscribe, mark* (of the tracing of a spear): pulvis hasta.
- inscriptus, -a, -um**, p.p. of inscribo.
- insector, -ātus, -āri**, [in-sector, cf. insequor], 1. v. dep., *pursue*. — Fig., *harass, worry, persecute, pursue*: rastris terram (*ply*).
- insequor, -secūtus, -sequi**, [insequor], 3. v. a. and n., *follow up, pursue*: illum Pyrrhus; cominus arva (in a strong poetical figure). — Fig., *pursue, follow up, harass, be close upon*: quid te casus. — Neut., *follow, come next, ensue*. — With inf., *continue, proceed*.
- inserō, -rui, -rtum, -rere**, [in-sero], 3. v. a., *put in, insert*.
- inserō, -sēvi, -situm, -serere**, [in-sero], 3. v. a., *implant, plant, set out, engraft, graft* (both of the stock and the graft): insere puros; arbutus ex fetu nucis.
- insertō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [in-serto, cf. inserto], 1. v. a., *put in, thrust in, insert*.
- insertus, -a, -um**, p.p. of inserto.
- insideō, -sēdi, -sessum, -sidēre**, [in-sedeo], 2. v. n. and a., *sit upon, sit down on*. — Esp., *settle on, settle, occupy*. — Also, *lie in wait* (cf. insidiae), *plot*. (In perf. tenses undistinguishable from insido.)
- insidiae, -ārum**, [tinsid- (or insidō- reduced) +ia (cf. deses, desidiae)], f. plur., *an ambush, an ambuscade, a lying in wait*. — Less exactly, *treachery, a stratagem, wiles, a trick, secret mischief*. — Personified, *Craft, Treachery*. — Poetically, *secret flight* (of Nisus and Euryalus through the enemy's camp).
- insidiātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of insidior.
- insidior, -ātus, -āri**, [tinsidiā-], 1. v. dep., *lie in wait*: ovili lupus (*prowl around*).
- insidō, -sēdi, -sessum, -sidere**, [in-sido], 3. v. a. and n., *settle on, sit on, alight upon*.
- insigniō, -ivī (-iī), -itum, -ire**, [tinsigni-], 4. v. a., *mark, adorn, deck*.
- insignis, -e**, [tinsignō- (weakened, decl. as adj.)], adj., *marked, conspicuous, adorned, splendid, decked, brilliant*. — Fig., *conspicuous, famous, renowned, glorious, noble, remarkable, distinguished, extraordinary*. — Neut. sing. and plur. as subst., **insigne (insignia)**, *a device, an ornament, a decoration, an ensign, trappings, insignia*.
- insincērus, -a, -um**, [in-sincerus], adj., *impure, corrupt, tainted, putrid*.
- insinuō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [insinuo], 1. v. a. and n., *work in* (by winding or bending). — With reflexive (or without), *work one's way in, steal in*. — Fig.: pavor per pectora (*steal over*).
- insistō, -stiti, no sup., -sistere**, [in-sisto], 3. v. a. and n., *stand upon, set foot upon, tread, enter*

- upon, begin.—Actively, plant, set: vestigia.
- insitus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **insero**.
- insolitus, -a, -um**, [in-solitus], adj., *unwonted, unaccustomed to*.—Also, *unusual, strange, unwonted*: phocae fugiunt (*against their wont*).
- insomnis, -e**, [in-†somnō- (weakened and decl. as adj.)], adj., *sleepless, unsleeping*.
- insomnium, -ī (-iī)**, [†insomni-? (reduced) + ium], n., *a dream, a vision*.
- insonō, -sonūi**, no sup., -sonāre, [in-sono], I. v. n., *sound, resound, roar*: flagello (*crack*); illa demissa per auras (*come with a clang*); verbera (cog. acc., *rattle blows, crack the lash*).
- insōns, -sontis**, [in-sons], adj., *innocent, unoffending, guiltless*.
- inspērātus, -a, -um**, [in-speratus], adj., *unhoped for, unlooked for*.
- inspicō, -spexī, -spectum, -spicere**, [in-spicio], 3. v. a., *look in upon, overlook, spy out*.
- inspicō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [in-†spico], I. v. a., *sharpen, point*.
- inspirō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [in-spiro], I. v. a., *breathe in, breathe upon*.—Fig., *inspire, infuse*: ignem (*enkindle*).
- inspoliātus, -a, -um**, [in-spoliatus], adj., *undespoyled, unspoiled*.
- instabilis, -e**, [in-stabilis], adj., *unsteady, unstable*.—Fig., *fickle, wavering, vacillating*.
- instar** [akin to in-sto], n. indecl., *an image, a likeness, a resemblance*.—In appos., as adj., *like, equal*: montis equus (*huge as*); agminis Clausus (*the equal*).
- instaurātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **instauero**.
- instaurō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [in-†stauero (†staurō, cf. Gr. στανός), cf. restauro], I. v. a., (*set up*), *renew, repeat, begin anew, rally*: acies; diem donis (*repeat another day*); talia Grais (*repeat, requite*); instaurati animi (*courage restored*).
- internō, -strāvi, -strātum, -sternere**, [in-sterno], 3. v. a., *spread over*: pontes (*throw out*).—With change of point of view, *cover, spread*: instratum cubile (*strewn with*); instrati ostro alipedes (*housed*).
- instigō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [in-†stigō, cf. instinguo, Gr. στίγω], I. v. a., *goad on*.—Fig., *stimulate, encourage, incite, urge on*.
- instituō, -tui, -tūtum, -tuere**, [in-statuō], 3. v. a., *set up, build, found*.—Less exactly, *establish, ordain, introduce a custom, teach* (a custom): vestigia nuda (*have by long established custom*); dapes (*prepare*).
- instō, -stitī, -stātum, -stāre**, [in-sto], I. v. n. and a., *stand on, stand over*.—Less exactly (of military action), *press on, pursue, assail, attack, threaten*: iugis (*threaten, make a demonstration*).—Also in other connections, *be busy, urge on, be troublesome, threaten, impend, be urgent, be at hand, be ready, press on, ply, be eager, strive, be bent on*: currum (cog. acc., *busily prepare*); aristis (*be devoted to*); operi; tumultus (*be imminent*); aquae (*overhang, of a figurehead*).
- instrātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **instrerno**.
- instrepō, -uī, -itum, -ere**, [in-strepo], 3. v. n., *rattle, creak*.
- instructus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **instruo**.
- instruō, -struxī, -structum, -struere**, [in-struo], 3. v. a., (*pile up on*), *pile up*: mensas (*spread*).—Less exactly, *arrange, draw up, array, prepare, set in order, furnish*.—With change of point of view, *provide (with), furnish, arm*: armis socios; instructus Eois adversis (*in array with*); instructus dolis (*armed with*).
- insuētus, -a, -um**, [in-suetus],

- adj., *unaccustomed to, unused, not wont.* — Passively, *unaccustomed, unusual, unwonted, unfamiliar.* — Neut. plur. as adv., *in unwonted wise, unusually, beyond one's wont.*
- insula**, -ae, [in-stem akin to *sal*], f., *an island.*
- insultō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [in-salto, cf. *insilio*], i. v. a. and n., *bound upon, leap upon, dance on, prance (on)*: solo; floribus haedi; aequore sonipes. — Fig., *exult over, insult.* — Also, *bound into, rush into.*
- insum**, **inful**, **inesse**, [in-sum], irr. v. n., *be in, be on, be there.*
- insuō**, -suī, -sūtum, -suere, [in-suo], 3. v. a., *sew in, stitch in.*
- insuper** [in-super], adv., *above, over, over all.* — Less exactly, *moreover, besides, in addition to.*
- insuperābilis**, -e, [in-superabilis], adj., *unconquerable, invincible.*
- insurgō**, -surrexi, -surrectum, -surgere, [in-surgo], 3. v. n., *rise upon.* — Less exactly, *rise, arise*: campis tenebrae (*over-spread*).
- insūtus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *insuo*.
- intactus**, -a, -um, [in-tactus], adj., *untouched, unhurt, unharmed*: seges (*without touching*); silvas (*unvisited, an untried theme*). — Esp. of domestic animals, *unbroken, ignorant of the yoke.* — Also of women, *maiden, chaste, pure.*
- integer**, -gra, -grum, [in-†tagrō- (√tag + rus), cf. *intactus*], adj., (*untouched*), *unbroken, entire, whole.* — Fig., *fresh, vigorous, unimpaired.* — **ab integro**, as adv., *anew, afresh.*
- integrō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†integrō-], i. v. a., *renew* (cf. **ab integro**), *repeat, begin anew.*
- intemerātus**, -a, -um, [in-temeratus], adj., *unpolluted, untainted, pure, chaste*: vinum (*unmixed*). — Fig., *inviolate, pure*: Camilla (*a maid*).
- intempestus**, -a, -um, [in-†tempestus (cf. *honestus*), cf. *tempestivus*], adj., *untimely, unseasonable*: nox (*a technical exp., the dead of night*). — Also, nox (*with reference to the orig. meaning, gloomy, unpropitious*). — Also (cf. *temperies*), *unwholesome, unhealthy.*
- intemptātus** (inten-), -a, -um, [in-temptatus], adj., *untried.*
- intendō**, -tendī, -tentum (-tēnsum), [in-tendo], 3. v. a., *stretch upon, stretch to, stretch, strain*: arcum (*bend, from stretching the string*); vela (*spread*); sagittam (*aim, cf. arcum above*); vincula (*strain*); vela Zephyri (*swell*). — With change of point of view, *stretch with, hang with, cover with*: brachia tergo; brachia velis; locum sertis. — Poetically: vocem cornu (*strain with*); numeros nervis (*strain the strings with notes*). — **intentus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *strained, stretched.* — Fig., *on the stretch, strained, straining, intent, eager.*
- intentātus**, -a, -um; see *intemptatus*.
- intentō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†intentō- (but cf. *tento*)], i. v. a., *stretch out*: angues (*hold threateningly, brandish*). — Fig., *threaten, menace.*
- intentus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *intendo*.
- intepēō**, -tepuī, no sup., -tepēre, [in-tepeo], 2. v. n., *become warm, be warmed*: mucro (*taste blood*).
- inter** [in + ter (reduced from -tero, cf. *subter, interior*), comp. of **in**], prep. and adv. Prep., *between, among, amid, in among, into the midst of.* — Sometimes from a different conception in Latin, *in, through, on*: inter valles (of the two sides); arva inter opima. — Esp.: inter manus, *in the hands, in the power.* — With gerund, *while*: inter bibendum. — With reflexive (as reciprocal), *with each other, on, from, by, to, &c., in*

all reciprocal relations: **inter vos** (*with each other*); **inter sese** (*alternately*). — Adv. in composition, *between, off, away, among, together*, cf. **intercipio**, **intercludo**, **intereo**, **intermisceo**, **internecto**.  
**intercipiō**, -cēpī, -ceptum, -cipere, [inter-capio], 3. v. a., *intercept*.  
**interclūdō**, -clūsī, -clūsum, -clūdere, [inter-cludo], 3. v. a., *shut off, cut off, detain*.  
**interdum** [inter-dum, cf. **interim**], adv., *sometimes*.  
**intereā** [inter-ea (prob. abl. of **is**, cf. **supra**)], adv., *meanwhile, meantime*. — Less exactly, *in these circumstances, at that time*.  
**intercō**, -īvi (-iī), -itum, -īre, [inter-eo], irr. v. n., *perish, die, be slain, fall* (in battle).  
**interfātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **interfor**.  
**interficiō**, -fēcī, -fectum, -ficere, [inter-facio, cf. **intereo**], 3. v. a., *kill*. — Less exactly, *destroy, kill* (of harvests), *lay waste*.  
**interfor**, -fātus, -fārī, [inter-for], 1. v. dep., *interrupt*.  
**interfundō**, -fūdī, -fūsum, -fundere, [inter-fundo], 3. v. a., *pour between*. — Pass., *flow between*. — With change of point of view, *overflow, suffuse, stain, fleck*.  
**interfusus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **interfundo**.  
**interimō**, -ēmī, -emptum, -imere, [inter-emo, *take* (cf. **interficio**)], 3. v. a., *kill, slay, strike down*.  
**interior**, -ius, [†interō- (reduced, cf. **inter**) + ior], comp. adj., *inner, inside*: **domus** (*the interior of, &c.*). — Neut. as adv., *more deeply*. — Superl., **intimus**, -a, -um, [in + timus, cf. **finitimus**], *inmost, farthest*.  
**interitus**, -ūs, [inter-itus, cf. **intereo**], m., *death*.  
**interlegō**, -lēgī, -lectum, -legere, (also separated), [inter-lego], 3. v. a., *cull here and there, pluck here and there*.

**interlūcēō**, -lūxī, no sup., -lūcēre, [inter-luceo], 2. v. n., *shinethrough*. — Less exactly, *show light through*.  
**interluō**, no perf., no sup., -luere, [inter-luo], 3. v. a., *flow between, wash* (of rivers).  
**intermisceō**, -miscuī, -mixtum (mistum), -miscēre, [inter-misceo], 2. v. a., *mix in, intermingle*.  
**internectō**, no perf., no sup., -nectere, [inter-necto], 3. v. a., *bind together, bind up, knot up*.  
**interpre**, -etis, [?], comm., *an agent, a messenger, an interpreter*: **divum** (*a prophet*); **harum curarum** (*author, of Juno as agent in the marriage relation*).  
**interritus**, -a, -um, [in-territus], adj., *undaunted, unterrified, fearless, undismayed, without fear* (of danger).  
**interrumpō**, -rūpī, -ruptum, -rumpere, [inter-rumpo], 3. v. a., *break off, discontinue*: **ignes** (*die out*).  
**interruptus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **interrumpo**.  
**interstrepō**, no perf., no sup., -strepere, [inter-strepo], 3. v. a., *make a noise among, drown* (of noise): **anser** (*cackle among, drowning the notes of others*).  
**intersum**, -fuī, no sup., -esse, [inter-sum], irr. v. n., *be engaged in, join, share*.  
**intertexō**, -texuī, -textum, -texere, [inter-texo], 3. v. a., *interweave*.  
**intertextus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **intertexo**.  
**intervallum**, -ī, [inter-vallum], n., (*space between pales or stakes of the rampart*), *distance* (between), *interval*.  
**intexō**, -texuī, -textum, -texere, [in-texo], 3. v. a., *weave in, interweave, entwine, interlace*. — With change of point of view, *surround, entwine* (with something): **vitibus ulmos**. — Of the effect, *weave, weave in*: **intextum opus**;



- intexti** Britanni (in a work of art).
- intextus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **intexo**.
- intimus**, see **interior**.
- intonō**, -uī, -ātum, -āre, [in-tono], I. v. n., *thunder*.
- intōnsus**, -a, -um, [in-tonsus], adj., *unshorn, unshaven*.—Less exactly, of mountains, *unshorn, rough*.
- intorqueō**, -torsī, -tortum, -torquere, [in-torqueo], 2. v. a., *turn, roll*.—Also, *brandish, hurl*.
- intortus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **intorqueo**.
- intrā** [†interō- (syncopated)], prob. abl. case, cf. **infra**, prep., *within* (of position or motion), *inside*.
- intractābilis**, -e, [in-tractabilis], adj., *unmanageable, fierce, violent*.
- intractātus**, -a, -um, [in-tractatus], adj., *untried* (by others read **intemptatus**).
- intremō**, -uī, no sup., -ere, [in-tremo], 3. v. n., *tremble, quake, quiver*.
- intrō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†interō- (syncopated), cf. **intra**], I. v. a., *enter*: **ripas** (*sail within*).—Fig., *enter, penetrate, pervade*: **calor medullas**.
- intrōgredior**, -gressus, -gredi, [intro-gradior], 3. v. dep., *enter, come in*.
- intrōgressus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **intrōgredior**.
- intubus** (-um), -ī, [Gr. ἐντοβον], m., f., n., *endive, succory*.
- intuli**, see **infero**.
- intus** [in + tus, cf. **divinitus**], adv., *within* (cf. **a dextra parte**), *inside, in doors, in the house*.
- intybus**, see **intubus**.
- inultus**, -a, -um, [in-ultus], adj., *unavenged*.
- inumbro**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [in-umbro], I. v. a., *overshadow, shade, canopy*.
- inundō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [in-undo], I. v. n. and a., *overflow, flow*.—Less exactly, *swarm*.
- inūrō**, -ūssī, -ūstum, -ūrere, [in-uro], 3. v. a., *burn in, brand*.
- inūtilis**, -e, [in-utilis], adj., *useless, unavailing, impotent*.—Less exactly, *injurious*.
- Inuus**, -ī, [akin to **ineo**], m., a god identified with Pan as guardian of cattle.—**Castrum Inui**, a town of Latium.
- invādō**, -vāsī, -vāsum, -vādere, [in-vado], 3. v. n. and a., *go into, go against, proceed, go on, begin*.—Also, *attack, invade, storm, rush into, rush in, force*: **thalamum** (*violate*).—Fig., *enter upon, undertake*.
- invalidus**, -a, -um, [in-validus], adj., *infirm, feeble, weak, powerless*.
- invectus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **inveho**.
- invehō**, -vexī, -vectum, -vehere, [in-veho], 3. v. a., *bear on, bear against*.—Pass., *ride, sail, be borne*.
- inveniō**, -vēnī, -ventum, -venire, [in-venio], 4. v. a., *come upon, hit upon, find* (esp. by accident, cf. **reperio**, *find by search*), *discover, find* (learn).—**inventus**, -a, -um, p.p.—Neut., *a discovery, an invention*.
- inventor**, -ōris, [in-†ventor, cf. **invenio**], m., *a finder, a discoverer, a deviser, a contriver*.
- inventrix**, -icis, [in-†ventrix, cf. **inventor** and **invenio**], f., *a finder, an inventor (female), a discoverer, an originator*.
- inventus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **invenio**.
- invergō**, no perf., no sup., -vergere, [in-vergo], 3. v. a., *turn downward, empty*.—Less exactly, *pour down upon* (a sacrificial word), *pour* (by inversion of a vessel).
- invertō**, -vertī, -versum, -vertere, [in-vertō], 3. v. a., *upturn, overturn*.—Esp. with the plough, *turn in furrows*.—Less exactly, *change*: **caelum nox** (*change the aspect of*).
- invictus**, -a, -um, [in-victus], adj., *unconquered, unconquerable, invincible*.

**invidēō, -vidī, -vīsum, -vidēre**, [in-video], 2. v. n. and a., (*look askance at*), *envy, be jealous of, grudge, deny* (as if from jealousy). — **invisus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *hateful, hostile, troublesome*. — Passively, *an object of hatred, hated, detested, odious*: **haud invisus caelestibus** (*not unfriended by*).  
**invidia, -ae**, [†invidō- (reduced) + ia], f., *envy, hatred, malice, grudging, jealousy*: *quae est?* (*why grudge?*).  
**invigilō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [in-vigilo], 1. v. n., *be awake, be diligent, be attentive to*.  
**inviolābilis, -e**, [in-violabilis], adj., *inviolable, sacred*.  
**invisō, -vīsi, -vīsum, -vīsere**, [in-viso], 3. v. a., *look upon, view*. — Also, *visit, go to see* (cf. **viso**).  
**invisus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **invideo**.  
**invisus, -a, -um**, [in-visus], adj., *unseen*.  
**invitō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [?], 1. v. a., *invite, allure, persuade*. — Esp., *entertain*: **Aenean solio acerno** (*seat hospitably*).  
**invītus, -a, -um**, [?], adj., *unwilling, with reluctance, reluctant, against one's will*. — Often equal to an adverb.  
**invius, -a, -um**, [in-†via (decl. as adj.)], adj., *pathless, inaccessible, difficult of access, difficult* (of passage), *dangerous*.  
**invocō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [in-voco], 1. v. a., *call upon, worship, adore, invoke*.  
**involvō, -volvi, -volūtum, -volvere**, [in-volvo], 3. v. a., *roll upon, roll over, roll in, roll along*. — With change of point of view, *enwrap, involve, surround, cover, shut in, engulf*. — Often of fire, water, and the like.  
**iō** [Gr. *ἰώ*], interj., *ho!* (a cry of wild excitement, either of joy or grief).  
**iō, -ūs**, [Gr. *ἰώ*], f., daughter of Inachus, beloved by Jupiter, and changed by Juno, from jealousy, into a cow.

**Iollās, -ae**, [Gr. *Ἰόλλας*], m.: 1. A shepherd; 2. A Trojan.  
**Iōnius, -a, -um**, [†Ion + ius], adj., (*of Ion*), *Ionian* (of the sea so called): **fluctus**; **mare**. — Neut., *the Ionian Sea*.  
**Iōpās, -ae**, [?], m., a Carthaginian bard.  
**Īphitus, -i**, [Gr. *Ἰφίτος*], m., a Trojan.  
**ipse, -a, -um, -īus**, [is-pse (cf. -pte, perh. = **potis**)], pron. intens., *self, very, even*. — Without other pronoun or noun, *himself, yourself, &c.* — In special phrases: **ipsi venient**, *of themselves, voluntarily*; **ipse**, *the chief, the leader* (as opposed to the men); **ipsi**, *the men* (as opposed to the ships).  
**ira, -ae**, [?], f., *anger, wrath, rage, fury*; *angry impulse*. — Also plur. — Personified, *Passion* (of wrath).  
**irāscor, irātus, irāsci**, [†irā- (of lost †iro) + sco], 1. v. dep., *be angry, become enraged*. — Less exactly, *vent one's rage, angrily attack*. — **irātus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *angry, enraged, furious*.  
**irātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **irascor**.  
**Iris, -idis** (also **-is**), f., the messenger of the gods (spec. of Juno), the personified rainbow.  
**irremeābilis**, see **inremeabilis**.  
**irr-**, compounds of **in**, see **inr-**, the more approved spelling.  
**is, ea, id, ēus**, [pron. √i], pron. dem., *he, she, it, they, this, that, these, those, such, a* (with a corrective), *so great*.  
**Ismara, -ōrum**, [cf. **Ismarus**], n. a town in Thrace near Mt. Ismarus.  
**Ismarius, -a, -um**, [†Ismarō + ius], adj., *of Mt. Ismarus*. (Others read **Imarius**.)  
**Ismarus, -i**, [Gr. *Ἰσμαρος*], m.: 1. A mountain of Thrace; 2. A Lydian in the Trojan ranks.  
**iste, ista, istud, istius**, [is-tus (pron. √ta, cf. **tum, tam, tantus**)], pron. dem., *that* (esp. referring in some way to the person addressed), *he, she, they, these*,

*those*. — Esp. of one's opponent or one against whom one has a grudge, such as *you, that, those, such, that sort of*.

**Ister, -rī**, [Gr. Ἰστρος], (**Hister**, the spelling now in vogue), *m.*, the Danube. — Less exactly, of the nations around it.

**istic** [isti-ce, cf. **hic**], *adv.*, *there* (where you are, or the like, cf. **iste**).

**istinc** [istim-ce, cf. **hinc**], *adv.*, *from there* (where you are, cf. **iste**), *where you are*.

**ita** [pron. √i-ta (unc. case of pron. √ta, cf. **tam**, etc.)], *adv.*, *so, in that way, just so, thus, such a*: *ita . . . ut* (*just as*); *haud ita me experti* (*not like that*). — In asseverations (cf. the form of oath in English), *so* (and only so as what I say is true).

**Italia, -ae**, [†Italō- (reduced) + ia, f. of -ius], *f.*, *Italy*. — Less exactly, the people (as in Eng.).

**Italīs, -idis**, [Gr. patronymic from Italus], *f. adj.*, *an Italian* (woman), *of Italy*.

**Italus, -a, -um**, [prob. Gr. Ἰταλός, *bull*, cf. **vitulus**], *Italian*.

**item** [pron. √i + tem (pron. √ta, cf. **ita**)], *adv.*, *likewise, also, as well*.

**iter, itineris**, [unc. formation of √i], *n.*, *a way, a course, a journey, a passage*.

**iterum** [neut. of †iterō- (pron. √i + terus, cf. **alter**)], *adv.*, *a second time, again, repeatedly, once more*.

**Ithacus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Ἰθάκη], *adj.* (used as *adj.* of Ithaca, which is properly its fem.), *Ithacan, of Ithaca* (the home of Ulysses in the Ionian Sea). — Fem., the island itself, *Ithaca*.

**Ityraeus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Ἰτυραῖα], *adj.*, *of Ituræa* (a region of Syria, famous for its bowmen).

**Itys, -yos**, [Gr. Ἴτυς], *m.*, a Trojan.

**Iūlus, -ī**, [Gr. Ἰούλος], *m.*, a name of Ascanius, son of Æneas.

**Ixiōn, -onis**, [Gr. Ἰξίων], *m.*, a king of the Lapithæ, who was bound to a wheel in the world below as a punishment for his crimes.

**Ixionius, -a, -um**, [†Ixion + ius], *adj.*, *of Ixion*.

## I (consonant).

**iaceō, iacuī, iacitum, iacēre**, [prob. *adj.* stem akin to **iacio**], 2. v. n., *lie, lie down*. — Esp., *lie dead, lie low*. — Also, *lie, be situated*. — Also, *lie (remain)*. — Fig., *lie prostrate, succumb, be exhausted, be overcome*. — **iacēns, -ntis**, *p. as adj.*, *prostrate, low-lying, fallow*.

**iaciō, ieci, iactum, iacere**, [√iac (of unc. kindred)], 3. v. a., *throw, cast, hurl, fling*. — Esp. of foundations, &c., *lay, throw, throw up*: *muros*. — Fig., in similar sense, *found, rest*: *spem*. — Of sowing and the like, *cast, sow, scatter*: *flores*; *iacto semine*.

**iactātus, -a, -um**, *p.p. of iacto*.

**iactō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†iactō-], 1. v. a., *throw, cast, hurl, scatter, strcw*. — Also, *toss, agitate, throw*

(to and fro): *bidentes* (*ply*); *iactata tellus* (*stir*). — Fig., *toss, drive, pursue*. — Also, *throw out, emit, send forth, utter, pour forth*: *voces*; *odorem*; *iurgia* (*bandy*); *volnera* (*inflict*). — Also, *revolve*: *pectore curas*. — With reflexive, *boast, plume one's self, glory, vaunt one's self, show one's pride, pride one's self*. — Phrase: *prae se iacto*, *boast, assert boastfully, vaunt*. — **iāctāns, -antis**, *p. as adj.*, *boastful, arrogant*.

**iactūra, -ae**, [†iactu- (lengthened, cf. **figura**) + ra (f. of -rus)], *f.*, *a throwing away*. — Fig., *loss*.

**iactus, -a, -um**, *p.p. of iacio*.

**iactus, -ūs**, [√iac + tus], *m.*, *a throwing, a throw, a cast, a leap, a spring, a shot* (of an arrow).

**iaculātus, -a, -um**, *p.p. of iaculor*.

**iaculor**, -ātus, -āri, [†iaculō-],  
I. v. dep., *hurl a javelin*.—Less  
exactly, *throw, cast, fling, dart*.

**iaculum**, -ī, [†iacō- (√iac + us,  
cf. iaceo, iacio)], n., *a javelin,  
a dart, a missile weapon*.

**iam** [?], adv., *now* (implying a con-  
tinuance, cf. **nunc**, *an immediate  
now*), *already, now (as soon as),  
at last, now at length, from this  
time on, presently*.—Often with  
pres. and imperf., *begin to* (do any-  
thing).—Phrases: *nec iam, and  
now no more; iam inde, imme-  
diately; iam tum, even then;  
iam dudum, long ago, long since,  
at once; iam pridem, long since;  
iam iam, at every moment, even  
now; iam nunc, even now*.—In  
logical sense, *now, again, more-  
over*.—With comparatives, *still,  
even, now*.

**iamdūdum**, see **iam**.

**iampridem**, see **iam**.

**īāniculum**, -ī, [†īānō + culum], n.,  
*the Janiculine* (the hill at Rome).

**īānitor**, -ōris [īānō (cf. ianua)  
+ tor (cf. viator)], m., *a door-  
keeper, guardian* (of an entrance).

**īānuā**, -ae, [akin to **īanus**], f., *a  
door, an entrance*.—Less exactly,  
*an avenue, a means of access, a  
way*.

**īānus**, -ī, [akin to **dies**, **Jupiter**,  
and **Diana**], m., *an Italian di-  
vinity, represented with two faces,  
presiding over doorways and be-  
ginnings of things*.

**iecur**, **iecoris** (**iecinoris**), [two  
stems from unc. root, cf. **īter**], n.,  
*the liver*.

**īēiūnium**, -ī (-īī), [†īēiunō- (re-  
duced) + ium], n., *a fast, fasting*.  
—From the effect, *leanness*.

**īēiūnus**, -a, -um, [unc. root redupl.  
+ nus], adj., *fasting*.—Less ex-  
actly and fig., *barren, scanty,  
meagre*.

**Iovis**, see **Iupiter**.

**iuba**, -ae, [?], f., *the mane*.—Trans-  
ferred, *the crest* (of a helmet, made  
of hair).

**iubar**, -aris, [akin to **iuba**], n.,  
*rays of light, brightness*.—Less  
exactly, *the dawn, the morning*.

**iubeō**, **iussi**, **iussum**, **iubere**,  
[?, ius habeo, cf. **veto**], 2. v. a.,  
*bid* (in all shades of meaning),  
*order, command, ordain*.—**ius-  
sus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *bidden,  
presented, ordered, directed*.—  
Neut., *a command, an order, a  
mandate*.

**īucūndus**, -a, -um, [perh. akin to  
**iuvo**], adj., *pleasant, agreeable,  
grateful*.

**īudex**, -icis, [†ius-dex (√dic as  
stem)], comm., *a judge, an arbi-  
trator*: *iudice te* (*with you to  
decide*).

**īudicium**, -ī (-īī), [†iudic + ium],  
n., *a decision, a judgment*.

**iugālis**, -e, [†iugō- (reduced) +  
alis], adj., *of the yoke*.—As subst.,  
*horses*.—Fig., of the marriage  
bond, *conjugal, of marriage*.—  
*nuptial*.

**īugerum**, -ī, [akin to **iugum**], n.,  
*an acre* (loosely; properly a little  
more than one-half an acre).

**iugō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†iugō-],  
I. v. a., *unite* (in marriage).

**iugulō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†iugu-  
lō], I. v. a., *cut the throat*.—Less  
exactly, *kill, slay, slaughter, sacri-  
fice*.

**iugulum**, -ī, [†iugō + lum], n., *the  
collar bone* (forming a kind of  
yoke).—Less exactly, *the throat,  
the neck*.

**iugum**, -ī, [√iug + um], n., *a yoke,  
a team, a pair of horses*.—From  
similarity, *a ridge, a thwart*.—  
Esp., *the yoke* (under which con-  
quered soldiers were sent, and also  
used generally to signify conquest).

**īūlius**, -a, -um, [†īulō- (reduced)  
+ ius], adj., *Julian* (the name of  
the gens at Rome to which Cæsar  
belonged).—Esp., *Julian* (of  
Julius Cæsar).—Masc., **Iulius**,  
the name of Caius Cæsar, and his  
adopted son Augustus.

**iunctūra**, -ae, [†iunctu- (length-

- ened) + *ra*], f., a joint, a fastening.
- iunctus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **iungo**.
- iuncus**, -ī, [?], m., a rush, a bulrush.
- iungō, iunxi, iunctum, iungere**, [√*iug*], 3. v. a., join, unite, fasten, yoke, harness, attach.—Esp. of the hand, clasp, join.—Of treaties, join, unite, make, celebrate.—Of marriage, unite.—Of the effect, make (by joining): *pontes* (throw out).
- iūniperus**, -ī, [?], f., the juniper.
- iūnō, -ōnis**, [prob. for *Iovino*, akin to *Iupiter*], f., the queen of the gods, wife of Jupiter, patroness of the Greeks against the Trojans, identified with Astarte, the deity of the Phoenicians.—Less exactly, of Proserpine, queen.
- iūnōnius**, -a, -um, [†*Iunon* + *ius*], adj., of *Juno*.
- Iuppiter (Iūpi)**, *Iovis*, [†*Iovi* (perh. nom. *Iovis*) -*pater*, akin to *Zeus*], m., *Jupiter, Jove*, the supreme divinity of the Romans, identified also with the Greek *Zeus*, being originally the same divinity, though later with somewhat different attributes.—Also, as a personification of the atmosphere, the sky, the air, the weather, the rain.—Less exactly of Pluto, the king of the lower world.
- iūrgium**, -ī, (-īi), [†*iurgō* (*ius-agus*, cf. *prodigus*) reduced, + *ium*], n., quarrelling, a quarrel, strife, upbraiding, reproof, reviling, altercation, abuse, a complaint.
- iūrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†*ius* (or †*iūrō*, cf. *periurus*)], 1. v. n. and a., swear, swear by.
- iūs, iūris**, [√*iu* (simpler form akin to √*iug*) + *us*], n., right, justice, law (unwritten, cf. *lex, statute*).—Concretely, a right, a privilege, a claim.—Also, a tie (of right that one holds over another), a claim, a right.—Abl. *iure*, as adv., with justice, justly, deservedly, rightly.
- iussum**, -ī; see **iubeo**.
- iussus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **iubeo**.
- iussus**, -ūs, [root of **iubeo** + *tus*], m., a command, a mandate.
- iustitia**, -ae, [†*iustō* + *tia* (as if †*iustitō* + *ia*, cf. *amicitia*)], f., justice, right, uprightness.—Personified, *Justice*.
- iustus**, -a, -um, [†*ius* + *tus*, cf. **robustus**], adj., just, fitting, right, regular.—Of persons, just, upright.—Less exactly, fair, proportional, equal.—Abl. **iusto**, with comparatives, than is right, than is just.
- Iūturna**, -ae, [?], f., the sister of *Turnus*.
- iuvenca**, -ae, [f. of **iuvenus**], f., a heifer.
- iuvenus**, -ī, [†*iuven* (earlier form of †*iuveni*) + *cus*], m., a bullock, a steer, a bull.
- iuvenilis** (-ālis), -e, [†*iuveni* + *ilis* (-ālis)], adj., of youth, of a youth, youthful.
- iuvenis**, -e, [?, stem orig. without the *i*, cf. gen. plur. **iuvenum** and **iuvenus**], adj., young, youthful.—As subst., a young man (in the prime of life, up to forty-five years).—Also, of animals, young cattle.
- iuventa**, -ae, [†*iuven* + *ta* (f. of *tus* ?)], f., youth.
- iuventūs, -ūtis**, [†*iuven* + *tus* (as if †*iuventu* + *tis*, cf. **senectus** and **Carmentis**)], f., youth.—Concretely, as in Eng., the youth, young men.—Also, the young (of cattle).
- iuvō, iūvi, iūtum, iuvāre**, [prob. akin to **iuvenis**, **iocus**, and **iucundus**], 1. v. a. and n., help, aid, assist, profit, avail, be of use.—Also, please, give pleasure, delight.—Often impers. with an inf., it delights, one is pleased, one rejoices, one is glad.
- iuxtā** [case-form of †*iuxtō* (superl. of †*iugō*, cf. Gr. -ιστος)], adv. and prep., near by, near, closely, next to, next, by one's side.

## L.

**labāns, -āntis**; see **labo**.

**labefaciō, -fēcī, -factum, -facere**, [†**labe-** (unc. form, cf. **labes**) **facio**], 3. v. a., *make to totter*.—Esp., *crumble* (of the soil, by digging).—Fig., *weaken, cause to waver*.—**labefactus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *shaken, agitated, overcome, shattered, crumbled*.

**labefactus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **labefacio**.

**labellum, -ī**, [†**labrō-** (cf. **ager**) + **lum**], n., *a lip* (dim. of affection).

**lābēs, -is**, [√**lab** (cf. **lābor**) + **es**], f., *a fall, a slide, a giving away*: *prima mali* (*first stroke of misfortune*).

**lābēs, -is**, [?], perh. same word as preceding, f., *a taint, a spot, a stain, a plague spot*.

**Labici, -ōrum**, [?], m. plur., name of a people of Latium, of the town of Labicum.

**labō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [√**lab** (prob. through noun-stem)], 1. v. n., *totter, stagger*.—Fig., *waver, vacillate*.—**labāns, -āntis**, p., *tottering, wavering, vacillating, yielding*.

**labor, lāpsus, lābi**, [√**lab**, cf. **labo, labes**], 3. v. dep., *slide, glide, fall, slip, float, descend, sink, swoop* (of birds), *penetrate*.—Fig., *glide on, glide away, slip away, pass away, fall, fail, decline*.—**lābēs, -entis**, p. as adj. with participial meanings; also, *slippery*: *oleum*.

**labor, -ōris**, [√**lab** + **or** (os)], m., *toil, labor, exertion, strength*.—Also, less exactly, *sorrow, pangs, trial, trouble, misfortune*.—Also, of the effect, *fatigue, training*; also, *fruit of toil*.—Esp. of travail, *pangs, throes, labor*.—Also, *task, care, business*.—Of the sun and moon, *struggle, eclipse*.—Personified, *Toil*.

**labōrātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **laboro**.

**labōrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†**labor-**], 1. v. a. and n., *elaborate, work out, work, labor, take pains*.—**labōrātus, -a, -um**, p.p., *wrought, worked, wrought out*.—**labōrāns, -āntis**, p. as subst., *one struggling*.

1. **labrum, -ī**, [?], n., *a lip*.—Less exactly, *an edge*.

2. **labrum, -ī**, [?], n., *a vat, a tub, a vessel, a vase*.

**labrusca, -ae** (**-um, -ī**), [?], f. and n., *a wild vine*.

**labyrinthus, -ī**, [Gr. *λαβύρινθος*], m., *a labyrinth*.—Esp., *the labyrinth* at Crete.

**lac, lactis**, [perh. akin to γάλα], n., *milk*.—Less exactly, *milky juice*.—Phrase: *pressum lac, cheese*.

**Lacaenus, -a, -um**, [Gr. *Λάκαινος*], adj., *Lacedaemonian, Laconian*.—Esp. in fem., *the Spartan dame, Helen*.

**Lacedaemon, -onis**, [Gr. *Λακεδαίμων*], f., *Lacedaemon, or Sparta*.

**Lacedaemonius, -a, -um**, [Gr. *Λακεδαιμόνιος*], adj., *Spartan, Lacedaemonian*.

**lacer, -erā, -erum**, [√**lac** (dac?, cf. *lacrima*) + **rus**], adj., *torn, mangled, maimed, bruised, disfigured*.

**lacerō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†**lacerō-**], 1. v. a., *tear, rend, tear in pieces, mangle*.

**lacerta, -ae** (**-us, -ī**), [?], f. and m., *a lizard*.

**lacertus, -ī**, [?], m., *the forearm, the arm*.—Less exactly, *a claw, a leg* (of any creature).

**laccessitus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **laccesso**.

**laccessō, -sivī, -situm, -sere**, [√**lac** (in *lacio*?) + **esso** (prob. through noun-stem)], 3. v. a., *provoke, challenge, irritate, excite, rouse, encourage*.—Also (perh. in original meaning), *assail, attack, invade, beat, strike, smite*: *ventos ictibus*; *manibus pectora* (*pat*): *laccessita sole aera*.—Poetically:

- bellum (*stir up*); ferrum (*bare*); pugnam (*provoke*, by sparring, of boxers).
- Lacinius, -a, -um**, [Gr. Λακίνιον], adj., of *Lacinium* (a promontory of Southern Italy, on which was a temple of Juno, a land-mark for sailors). The name of the promontory is the neut. of the adj.
- Lacrima, -ae**, [perh. stem akin to Gr. δάκρυ + ma (f. of mus)], f., a *tear, weeping*. — Poetically: *narcissi, nectar* (of flowers).
- Lacrimābilis, -e**, [†lacrimā- (cf. lacrimo) + bilis], adj., *tearful, mournful, melancholy*: bellum; gemitus.
- lacrimō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†lacrimā-], 1. v. n. and a., *weep, shed tears, mourn, weep for, lament*.
- lacrimōsus, -a, -um**, [†lacrimā- (reduced) + osus], adj., *tearful, mournful*. — Less exactly, *plaintive*: voces.
- lactē, no perf., no sup., -ēre**, [†lact- (as if lactō)], 2. v. n., *suck*. — Also, *be in milk*: frumenta.
- lacteus, -a, -um**, [†lact + eus], adj., *milky, rich in milk*. — Less exactly, *milk white*.
- lacuar**, see **laquear**.
- lacūna, -ae**, [†lacu- (lengthened) + na, cf. Fortuna], f., *a pond, a pool, a cavity, a hollow*.
- lacus, -ūs**, [perh. akin to Gr. λίμνη], m., *a lake, a pond, a pool, a reservoir*. — Less exactly, *a river, a stream*. — Also, *a pool* (in a stream).
- Ladēs, -is**, [?], m., *a Trojan*.
- Lādōn, -ōnis**, [Gr. Λάδων], m., *a Trojan*.
- laedō, laesi, laesum, laedere**, [?], 3. v. a., *strike, dash* (cf. compounds). — Also, *hurt, pain, mar, wound, damage*. — Less exactly, *injure, trouble, hurt, offend, thwart, break* (of a treaty), *violate*.
- laena, -ae**, [Gr. χλαῖνα], f., (a coarse outer garment), *a cloak, a mantle*.
- Laertius, -a, -um**, [Gr. Λαέρτιος], adj., of *Laertes* (the father of Ulysses).
- laesus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **laedo**.
- laetātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **laetor**.
- laetitia, -ae**, [†laetō + tia, cf. amicitia], f., *joy, gladness, cheerfulness, enjoyment*.
- laetor, -ātus, -āri**, [†laetō-], 1. v. dep., *rejoice, be glad, sport*.
- laetus, -a, -um**, [prob. for hlaetus, akin to Eng. glad], adj., *glad, joyous, cheerful, merry, joyful, happy, delighting in, proud of, exultant with*. — Also of things (as in Eng.): spes; carmina; saecula (*happy*); tempora (*bright*); columba; laeti auxilio (*cheered by*); fortuna (*smiling, propitious*); res (*fortunate*). — Also (perh. in orig. meaning), of productiveness, *rich, fertile, productive, prolific, luxuriant, copious*: — *rich in, abounding in*. — So of animals, *fat, sleek, in good condition, fine*. — Also (cf. Eng. glad), *pleasing, grateful, agreeable*: aestas; imber.
- laevō**, see **levo**.
- laevus, -a, -um**, [?, akin to λαῖός], adj., *left, on the left hand*. — Also, from inferior readiness of the left hand, *foolish, silly, awkward*. — From science of auspices, *ominous, boding, unpropitious*. — But also (fr. the Roman usage), *fortunate, propitious*. — Fem. (sc. manus), *the left hand*. — Neut. sing. and plur., *the left hand, places on the left*. — Neut. as adv., *on the left*.
- lagēos, -ī**, [Gr. λάγειος], f., *a vine* (of a special kind), *lageos*.
- Lagus, -ī**, [Gr. Λάγος], m., *a Latin*.
- lambō, lambī, lambitum, lambere**, [√lab, cf. labrum], 3. v. a., *lick*. — Less exactly, of fire and the like, *play around, lick*.
- lāmentābilis, -e**, [†lamentā- (cf. lamentum) + bilis], adj., *lamentable, pitiable*.
- lāmentum, -ī**, [unc. root + mentum], n., *a shriek, a groan, a cry, a lamentation, a wailing*.
- lāmina, -ae**, [unc. root + mina]

- (cf. *columna*), f., a *plate* (of metal), a *blade*.
- lampas, -adis**, [Gr. *λαμπάς*], f., a *light*, a *lamp*, a *torch* (both for light and as a weapon of war), a *burning brand*. — Poetically, of the celestial bodies.
- Lamus, -ī**, [Gr. *Λάμος*], m., a warrior of Turnus.
- Lamyrus, -ī**, [Gr. *Λαμυρός*], m., a warrior of Turnus.
- lāna, -ae**, [?], f., *wool*, *fleece*. — Less exactly (cf. "cotton wool"), *cotton*, *down*. — Also fig., of the clouds.
- lancea, -ae**, [prob. Gr. *λόγχη*], f., a *lance*, a *spear*.
- lāneus, -a, -um**, [†*lana-* (reduced) + *eus*], adj., *woollen*, *woolly*, of *wool*.
- languēō, -uī**, no sup., -*uēre*, [√*lang*, through adj. stem, cf. *languidus*], 2. v. n., *grow faint*, *languish*, *fail*. — *languēns, -ēntis*, p., *tired*, *feeble*, *fading*, *languid*: *pelagus* (*subsiding*); *hycynthus* (*drooping*).
- languēscō, -languī**, no sup., -*ēscere*, [†*languē-* (cf. *languēo*) + *scō*], 3. v. n., *languish*, *faint*, *droop*.
- languidus, -a, -um**, [†*languō-* (cf. *languēo*) + *dus*], adj., *languid*, *fainting*. — Transferred, *relaxed*, *inactive*, *restful*: *quies*.
- laniātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *lanio*.
- lānicium (-itium), -ī (-iī)**, [†*lana* + *cium*, prob. through intermediate stem, perh. *lanicō-*], n. (of adj.), *wool*.
- lāniger, -era, -erum**, [†*lana-* (weakened) -*ger* (√*ges* + *us*, cf. *gero*), adj., *wool-bearing*, *fleecy*, *tufted* (with wool).
- laniō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†*laniō-*], 1. v. a., *tear*, *rend*, *mangle*, *mutilate*, *disfigure* (by tearing).
- lānūgō, -inis**, [†*lanu-* (akin to *lana*) + *gō*], f., *woolliness*, *down*.
- lanx, lancis**, [perh. akin to *πλάξ*], f., a *dish* (flat and broad), a *platter*, a *charger*. — Plur., *pans* (of a balance), *scales*.
- Lāocoōn, -ontis**, [Gr. *Λαοκόων*], m., a priest of Apollo, killed by two serpents on the day of the destruction of Troy for his supposed sacrilege in violating the wooden horse.
- Lāodamīa, -ae**, [Gr. *Λαοδάμεια*], f., wife of Protesilaus, who killed herself for love of him.
- Lāomedontiadēs, -ae**, [Gr. patronymic of Laomedon], m., *son* (*descendant*) of *Laomedon*. — Plur., *the Trojans* (descendants of him as founder of the race).
- Lāomedontius, -a, -um**, [†*Lao-medont* + *ius*], adj., of *Laomedon*, descended from *Laomedon*. — Less exactly, *Trojan*.
- lapidōsus, -a, -um**, [†*lapid* + *osus*], adj., *stony*, *gritty*. — Less exactly, *hard as stone*, *stony*: *corna*.
- lapillus, -ī**, [†*lapid* + *lus*], m., a *small stone*, *gravel*, a *pebble*.
- lapis, -idis**, [?], m., a *stone*, *stone*, a *rock*: *Pariis* (*marble*). — Less exactly, a *statue*: *Parii lapides* (*marbles of Paros*). — Esp.: *incusus* (of a millstone).
- Lapithae, -arum**, [Gr. *Λαπίθαι*], m., a tribe of Thessaly, famous for their battle with the Centaurs.
- lappa, -ae**, [?], f., a *bur*.
- lapsō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†*lapsō-*], 1. v. a., *slip*.
- lapsus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *labor*.
- lapsus, -ūs**, [√*lab* + *tus*], m., a *falling*, a *fall*, a *slip*, a *gliding motion*, a *swoop* (of birds), *course* (of stars): *rotarum* (*rolling wheels*).
- laquear (-āre)**, (also *lacuar*), -*āris*, [†*lacu* + *are* (n. of *aris*)], n., (a *lakelike place*), a *hollow* (in a ceiling made by the crossing of beams), a *ceiling*: *tecti* (*fretted ceiling*).
- laqueus, -ī**, [perh. †*lacu* + *eus*], m., (*pitfall*?), a *springe*, a *trap*, a *noose*, a *gin*, a *snare*.
- Lār, Laris**, [?, orig. *las*], m., a *household god*, a *tutelary divinity*.



— Usually in the plur., the special protectors of the household, the spirits of deceased ancestors, or some deified persons, represented as youths in a short tunic, generally pouring a libation, and worshipped with flowers, fruit, wine, incense, and fine grain or cakes. — Less exactly, *hearth* (as in Eng. for *home*), *home*, *house*, *habitation*.

**largior, -ītus, -īrī**, [†*largō-* (as if *largi-*)], 4. v. dep., *bestow freely*, *freely accord* (a boon).

**largus, -a, -um**, [perh. akin to **longus**, Gr. *δολυχός*], adj., *wide*, *spacious*: **largior aether** (*freer, less confined*, as opposed to the earthy atmosphere). — Less exactly, *copious*, *plenteous*, *abundant*: **fletus** (*flood of tears*); **sanguis** (*a stream of blood*); **fetus** (*prolific*); **copia fandi** (*a ready flow*). — Also, of persons, *rich*, *lavish*, *generous*.

**Lāridēs, -ae**, [?], m., a Rutulian.

**Lārīna, -ae**, [?], f., a companion of Camilla.

**Lārissaeus, -a, -um**, [Gr. *Λαρισσαῖος*], adj., of *Larissa* (a town of Thessaly, the supposed abode of Achilles), *Larissaeon*.

**Larius, -ī (-ii)**, [?], m., a lake of Cisalpine Gaul, *Lake Lomo*.

**lascīvus, -a, -um**, [?], adj., *frisky*, *frolicsome*, *sportive*, *wanton*: **capellae**; **puella**.

**lassus, -a, -um**, [prob. p.p. (unc. root + *tus*)], adj., *weary*, *worn*, *tired*, *fatigued*. — Of things: **res** (*broken fortune*); **collum** (*drooping*, of a poppy).

**Latagus, -ī**, [Gr.], m., a Trojan.

**lātē** [abl. of **lātus**], adv., *broadly*, *widely*, *far and wide*, *afar*, *in all directions*, *far and near*: **discedere late** (*leave a wide passage*).

**latēbra, -ae**, [†*late-* (of *lateo*) + *bra*], f., *hiding-place*, *lurking-place*, *covert*, *cavern*, *retreat*, *place of ambush*. — Plur. in same sense.

**latēbrōsus, -a, -um**, [†*latebra-* (reduced) + *osus*], adj., *full of*

*hiding-places*, *apt for concealment*, *cavernous*.

**lateō, -ui**, no sup., **-ēre**, [√*lat*, akin to Gr. *λανθάνω*], 2. v. n. and a., *lie concealed*, *be hidden*, *skulk*, *hide*, *be covered*, *be unseen*, *lurk*, *hide one's self*, *take (find) shelter*. — Fig., *be hidden*, *be unknown*, *be unknown to*, *lie hid*. — **latēns, -ēntis**, p. as adj., *hidden*, *secret*, *unknown*.

**latex, -icis**, [?], m., *a fluid*, *a liquid*. — Esp., *water* or *wine*.

**Latinus, -a, -um**, [†*latu-* (or *-o*), akin to *πλατύς* (reduced) + *inus*, cf. **Latium**], adj., of *Latium* (the plain between the Tiber, the Apennines, and the sea), *Latin*. — As subst., masc. sing., *Latinus* (king of the region). — Masc. or fem. plur., *the Latins* (men or women).

**Latium, -ī (-ii)**, [†*latu-* (or *o*), akin to *πλατύς*, + *ium* (n. of *ius*)], cf. **Latinus**], n., the plain of Italy south of the Tiber.

**Lātōna, -ae**, [Gr. *Λητώ* + *na*, cf. **Diana, Neptunus**], f., the mother of Apollo and Diana.

**Lātōnius, -a, -um**, [†*Latona-* (reduced) + *ius*], adj., of *Latona*, son (daughter) of *Latona*, *Latonian* (connected with *Latona*). — As subst., fem., *daughter of Latona* (*Diana*).

**lātrātor, -ōris**, [†*latrā-* (of *latro*) + *tor*], m., *a barker*. — In appos. as adj., *the barking*: **Anubis** (with a dog's head).

**lātrātus, -ūs**, [†*latrā-* (of *latro*) + *tus*], m., *a barking*, *a yelping*, *a cry* (of hounds).

**lātrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [?], 1. v. n. (and a.), *bark*, *yelp*, *roar*.

**latrō, -ōnis**, m., *a robber*, *a hunter*.

**lātus, -a, -ūm**, p.p. of *fero*.

**lātus, -a, -um**, [for *stlatus*, akin to **sterno**], adj., (*spread out*), *broad*, *wide*: **agri**; **umeri**; **lancea** (*broad-pointed*).

**latus, -eris**, [akin to Gr. *πλατύς*, cf. **Latium**], n., (orig. *width*), *the*

- side, the flank.*—Less exactly (as in Eng.), *the side* (of anything).
- laudō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†laud-], I. v. a., *praise, commend, approve, speak well of, extol.*
- Laurēns, -entis**, [perh. akin to *laurus*], adj., of *Laurentum*, *Laurentian*.—Masc. plur., *the Laurentians*.
- Laurentum, -ī**, [longer form of *Laurens*, cf. *argentum*], n., a town of Latium, occupied by Turnus as the chief seat of the war with Æneas.
- laureus, -a, -um**, [†laurō- (reduced) + *eus*], adj., of *laurel*.—Fem., *laurea*, *the laurel tree, the laurel*.
- laurus, -ūs and -ī**, [?], f., *the laurel, the bay*.—Also, *a laurel crown, laurel* (used to decorate the victor in any contest).
- laus, laudis**, [?], f., *praise* (both as given and enjoyed), *glory, fame, renown, credit*.—Concretely, *virtue* (as deserving praise), *merit, a noble action*.
- Lausus, -ī**, [?], m., *the son of Mezentius*.
- lautus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *lavo*.
- Lāvinia**, see *Lavinius*.
- Lāvinius, -ā, -um**, [†Lavinō- (reduced) + *ius*], adj., of *Lavinium* (the town built by Æneas in Latium and named in honor of Lavinia his wife), *Lavinian*.—Fem., *Lavinia*, daughter of King Latinus, married to Æneas.—Neut., *Lavinium*, the town itself.
- Lāvinus, -a, -um**, [?], adj., of *Lavinium*, *Lavinian*. Many editors read only *Lavinius*.
- lavō, lavāvī (lāvī), lavātum (lautum, lōtum), lavāre (lavere)**, [akin to *luo* and Gr. λούω], I. and 3. v. a., *wash, bathe, wash off*.—Also, *wet, moisten, bedew, bathe, soak*.—**lautus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *clean, elegant, rich, costly, magnificent*.—**lavandi**, gerund, of *bathing* (one's self, absolutely).
- laxātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *laxo*.
- laxō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†laxō-], I. v. a., *loosen, relax, unbind, open*: *rudentes* (*let go*); *foros* (*clear*); *laxata est via voci* (*set free*); *arva sinus* (*open her bosom, of the earth as spouse of Jove*).—Fig., *relax, relieve, refresh*: *somno curas*; *membra quiete*.
- laxus, -a, -um**, [p.p. perh. √lag (cf. λαγνδ(ω) + *tus*], adj., *loose, slack, wide* (as not drawn tight), *unstrung*: *casses* (*fine spun, thin, as if not tightly woven, the fineness of the thread producing the same effect*).
- leaena, -ae**, [Gr. λέαινα], f., *a lioness*.
- lebes, -ētis**, [Gr. λέβης], m., *a kettle, a caldron*.
- lector, -ōris**, [√leg + *tor*], m., *a reader*.
- lectus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *lego*.
- lectus, -ī**, [?], m., *a bed, a couch*.
- Lēda, -ae**, [Gr. Λήδη], f., *the mother of Helen and Castor and Pollux*.
- Lēdaeus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Ληδαίος], adj., of *Leda*, *descendant of Leda* (child or grandchild).
- lēgātus, -ī**, [p.p. of *lēgō*], m., *an ambassador, a messenger, an envoy*.
- lēgifer, -er, -erum**, [†lēg- (as if *legi*-) + *fer* (√fer + *us*)], adj., *lawgiving, lawgiver*.
- legiō, -ōnis**, [√leg + *io*, as if †legō- (weakened) + *o*], f., (*a levy*, cf. *lego*), *a legion* (the regular unit of force of the Roman army).—Less exactly, *a company, a band, an army*.
- legō, lēgī, lectum, legere**, [√leg, cf. Gr. λέγω], 3. v. a., *gather, collect, pick, pluck, pick up, choose, elect, select*: *vela* (*take in*).—Less exactly, *review, contemplate, pick out, scan*;—hence *read*, and *coast along, skim, pass over, pass by, trace*.—Esp. (cf. *sacrilegus*), *steal*: *socios* (*deceive*).—**lectus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *chosen, gathered, choice, picked, select, eminent*.

- legūmen, -inis**, [†legu- (akin to †lego ?) + men], n., *pulse, beans*.
- Leleges, -um**, [Gr. Λέλεγες], m. pl., a tribe or stock occupying the coasts of Greece and Asia Minor before the historic inhabitants of those countries.
- lembus, -ī**, [Gr. λέμβος], m., a *skiff, a boat*.
- Lēmnus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Λήμνιος], adj., of *Lemnos* (the island upon which Vulcan fell from heaven), *Lemnian*.—As subst., the *Lemnian god* (Vulcan).
- Lēnaeus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Ληναῖος], adj., (of the wine-press), of (to) *Bacchus, Lenæan*.—Masc., *Lenæus*, a name of *Bacchus*.
- lēniō, -ivī (-iī), -itum, -ire**, [†leni-], 4. v. a., *mitigate, relieve, assuage, soothe, moderate*.
- lēnis, -e**, [?], adj., *moderate, gentle*.
- lēns, lentis**, [?], f., a *lentil* (a kind of pulse).
- lentescō, no perf., no sup., -ēscere**, [†lentē- (stem of lost *lenteo*) + sco], 3. v. n., *stick, adhere*.
- lentō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†lentō-], 1. v. a., *bend*.
- lentus, -a, -um**, [perh. akin to *lenis*], adj., *tenacious, adhesive, sticky, viscid, clinging, tough, malleable, ductile, flexible, pliant, bending, twining, lithe*.—Also *sluggish, slow, tranquil, idle, at ease*.
- leō, -ōnis**, [akin to Gr. λέων], m., a *lion*.
- lepus, -oris**, [?], m., a *hare*.
- Lerna, -ae**, [Gr. Λέρνη], f., a lake and marsh near Argos, where Hercules slew the famous hydra.
- Lernaëus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Λερναῖος], adj., of *Lerna, Lernaean*.
- Lesbos, -ī**, [Gr. Λέσβος], f., an island in the *Ægean* famous for its wine.
- lētālis, -e**, [†letō- (reduced) + alis], adj., *deadly, mortal, fatal, of death*.
- Lēthæus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Ληθαῖος], adj., of *Lethe* (the river of forgetfulness in the world below), *Le-thæan*.—Less exactly, *soporific, somnus* (*lethargic*).
- lētifer, -era, -erum**, [†letō-fer (√fer + us)], adj., *mortal, deadly, fatal*.
- lētum, -ī**, [√le or †lē + tum (n. of tus), cf. *deleo*], n., *death*.—Less exactly, *destruction, ruin*.
- Leucaspis, is**, [Gr. Λευκάσπης], m., a Trojan.
- Leucāte, -ēs (-ēs, -ae)**, [Gr. Λευκάτη], f., a promontory at the south extremity of *Leucadia*, off the western coast of *Acarnania*.
- levāmen, -inis**, [†leva- (of levō) + men], n., *means of relief, solace, comfort, relief*.
- līvātus, -a, -um**, p.p. *polished*.
- levis, -e**, [†leg + u (with added i), cf. ἐλαχὺς], adj., *light, slight, swift, agile, rapid*.—Fig., *slight, trivial, of little weight, unimportant*.—Also, *gentle, mild*.
- lēvis, -e**, [unc. root + vis (cf. Gr. λείος)], adj., *smooth, polished*.
- levō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†levi- (as if levō-)], 1. v. a., *lighten, lift up, lift, raise*.—Less exactly and fig., *lighten, relieve, alleviate*.—With change of point of view, *relieve of, assist, free, rescue, disburden*: *terras invisum numen* (*relieve of its presence*).
- lēx, lēgis**, [prob. √leg (of legō) as stem, cf. *legunt iura magistratusque*], f., a *law* (written, cf. *ius, prescriptive right*), a *statute, a decree, an ordinance*.—Less exactly, a *term, a condition, terms of peace, a bond, an institution*: *leges et foedera* (*conditions of a treaty*); *leges* (*rights*).
- libāmen, -inis**, [†libā- (cf. *libo*) + men], n., a *libation, a first sacrifice, an offering*.
- libātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *libo*.
- libēns**, see *libeo*.
- libeō (lub-), libuī (libitum est), libitum, libēre**, [√lib (lub), cf. English *love*], 2. v. n., *be pleasing, please*.—Esp. imper., *it pleases, is one's pleasure*.—**libēns, -entis**,

p. as adj., *willing, ready, with a free will, gladly.*

**liber, -bri, [?], m., bark.**

1. **liber, -era, -erum, [prob. √lub (through stem) + rus], adj., free, unrestrained, in one's power, untamed.**

2. **Libēr, -erī, [?], m., an Italian divinity identified with Bacchus.**

**liberē [abl. of liber], adv., freely, generously, of one's own accord.**

**libertās, -ātis, [†liberō- (reduced) + tas], f., liberty, freedom, permission.**

**libet, see libeo.**

**Libēthris, -idis, [Gr. Λειβηθρίς], f. adj., of Libethra (a fountain in Macedonia, a favorite haunt of the Muses).**

**libō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†libō- (cf. λουή, libum; and also λείβω)], i. v. a., pour (a libation), make a libation.**—As the libation was the beginning of drinking, *drink, quaff.*—Also, *sip, taste: oscula (gently kiss).*—With change of point of view: *pateris altaria (sprinkle with a libation).*—Less exactly, *offer, sacrifice.*

**libra, -ae, [?], f., a balance.**—Esp., *Libra (the constellation).*

**librō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†librā-], i. v. a., balance, poise.**—Also, *swing, brandish;—hence, hurl, cast, throw, fling.*

**libum, -ī, [√lib (cf. libo, Gr. λείβω)], n., a cake (of a peculiar kind used in sacrifice).**

**Liburnus, -a, -um, [?], adj., of the Liburni (a nation of Illyria, on the eastern side of the Adriatic), Liburnian.**—Plur., *the Liburni (the people themselves).*

**Libya, -ae, [Gr. Λιβύη], f., a region of Africa.**

**Libycus, -a, -um, [†Libya- (reduced) + cus], adj., Libyan, of Libya.**—Less exactly, *African.*

**Libystis, -idis, [Gr. Λιβυστίς], f. adj., Libyan, of Libya.**—Less exactly, *African.*

**licēter [†licit- (p. of liceo) +**

**ter (n. of terus, reduced)], adv., freely, with freedom.**

**liceō, licui (licitum est), licitum, licēre, [√lic (akin to linquo?) through adj. stem, cf. reliquus and Eng. "leave"], 2. v. n., be allowed, be permitted.**—Esp. impers., *it is allowed, it is permitted, it is granted, it is lawful, it is possible, one may.*—**licet, although (cf. Eng. "may"), though.**—**licitus, -a, -um, p.p., conceded, lawful, permitted, allowable.**

**Lichas, -ae, [Gr. Λίχας], m., a Latin.**

**licitus, -a, -um, p.p. of liceo.**

**licium, -ī (-īi), [cf. bilix], n., a leash (a string attached to each thread of the warp to draw it back and forth, making what is called "the harness").**—*a thread.*

**Licymnia, -ae, [?], f., a slave.**

**Ligēa, -ae, [Gr. Λιγεία], f., a wood-nymph.**

**Liger, †-eris, [?], m., a Rutulian.**

**lignum, -ī, [?], n., wood, timber.**—Less exactly, *a trunk (of a tree), a stock, a stump.* [fasten.

**ligō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, i. v. a., bind,**

**Ligur (-us), -uris, [?], adj., Ligurian.**—Sing., *a Ligurian.*—Pl., *the Ligurians (a people of Cisalpine Gaul, about modern Genoa and the neighborhood).*

**ligustrum, -ī, [?], n., privet.**

**lilium, -ī (-īi), [Gr. λείριον], n., a lily.**

**Lilybaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Λιλύβαιον], adj., of Lilybaeum (a promontory on the southern coast of Sicily).**

**limbus, -ī, [poss. akin to libo, from the resemblance to drops?], m., a fringe, a border.**

**limen, -inis, [unc. root (in limus and limes) + men], n., (the cross-piece?), a lintel, a threshold.**—More generally, *a house, a palace, a temple, a chamber, a home, a habitation, an abode.*—Less exactly, *an entrance, a passage-way, a door, a gate.*—Fig., *the border (of a*

- country), the starting-post (of a race), the beginning, threshold: in limine (close at hand).
- limes, -itis**, [prob. akin to **limus** and **limen**], m., a cross-path, a boundary (in form of a path), a limit. — Less exactly, a path, a by-way, a passage, a road. — Fig., a track (of a meteor, &c.), a path: *limitem agit ferro* (hews a path).
- limōsus, -a, -um**, [†**limō-** (reduced) + **osus**], adj., muddy, miry, swampy.
- limus, -ī**, [√**li** + **mus**], m., mud, slime, clay, soil.
- limus, -ī**, [?], m., a girdle (of thread, worn by priests).
- lineus, -a, -um**, adj., of flax.
- lingua, -ae**, [√**ling** (cf. Gr. *λεῖχω*) + **a**], f., a tongue (of men and animals). — Fig., language, tongue, note, voice.
- linō, lēvi, litum, linere**, [√**li**], 3. v. a., besmear, anoint, daub. — Less exactly, spatter, spot.
- linquō, liqui, licitum, linquere**, [√**lic** (-qu), cf. Gr. *λείπω*], 3. v. a., leave, abandon, forsake, quit: *animas* (lose); *habenās* (let go); *alutibus feris* (*expose*). — Fig., cease, leave off, desist from.
- linter, -tris**, [?], f., a boat, a skiff, a canoe.
- linteum, -ī**, [†**linō-** (through stem in -to)], n., canvas, a sail.
- linum, -ī**, [perh. Gr. *λινον*], n., flax. — Less exactly, a thread, a line, a net, linen, linen cloth.
- linus, -ī**, [Gr. *Λίνος*], m., a famous musician, instructor of Orpheus and Hercules.
- Liparē, -ēs**, [Gr. *Λιπάρη*], f., *Lipara*, one of the Æolian islands (now *Lipari*).
- liquefaciō, -fēcī, -factum, face-re**, [case-form of †**liquō-** (or stem, cf. **liquidus**) -**facio**], 3. v. a., melt, dissolve, liquefy. — Esp., putrefy.
- liquefactus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **liquefacio**.
- liquēns, -ēntis**, p. of **liqueo**.
- liquēns, -entis**, p. of **liquor**.
- liqueō, liqui, no sup., liquēre**, [†**liquō-**], 2. v. n., flow, be clear, be limpid. — **liquēns, -entis**, p., clear, liquid, limpid.
- liquēscō, licui, no sup., liquēscere**, [†**liquē-** (cf. **liqueo**, fr. †**liquus**, cf. **liquidus**) + **sco**], 3. v. n., begin to melt, soften, be smelted.
- liquidus, -a, -um**, [†**liquō-** (√**li** + **cus**, cf. **liqueo**, **liquefacio**) + **us**], adj., liquid, flowing, clear, pure, limpid. — Less exactly, pure, clear, serene: *nox*; *nubes*; *iter* (liquid, as in Eng.); *voces*; *aestas*; *odor*; *nox*; *electrum*.
- liquor, no perf., -ī**, [†**liquō-** (cf. **liquidus**) as verb-stem], 3. v. n., dissolve, flow, liquefy, flow with, be bathed.
- liquor, -ōris**, [†**liquō-** (cf. **liquidus**, reduced) as root + **or**], m., fluid, water, moisture, humor (of the body).
- Liris, -is**, [?], the river dividing Latium and Campania (now *Sarigliano*).
- lis, litis**, [for *stilis* (unc. root + *tis*), cf. Eng. *strife*], f., *strife*, a dispute, a contest, rivalry.
- litātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **lito**.
- litō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [?], 1. v. a. and n., sacrifice (with favorable omens), appease an offended divinity (by sacrifice). — Act., offer successfully, perform acceptably.
- litoreus (litt-), -a, -um**, [†**litor** + **eus**], adj., of the shore, of the beach.
- littus, etc.**; see **litus**, etc.
- litus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **lino**.
- litus (litt-), -oris**, [unc. root + **us**], n., the shore, a beach, the strand, the coast, a bank (of a river).
- lituus, -ī**, [?], m., a staff (curved at the end, used in augury). — From the shape, a trumpet, a horn.
- liveō, no perf., no sup., -ēre**, [†**livo-** (cf. **lividus**)], 2. v. n., be blue or lead color. — **livēns, -ēntis**, p. as adj., blue, black and blue, lead-colored.
- lividus, -a, -um**, [†**livō-** (cf. **li-**

- veo) + dus]**, adj., *dark blue, livid, dusky, leaden* (lead-colored).
- locō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†locō-], 1. v. a., *place, put, set, set up, build, fix, station, settle, dispose: in partem caeli* (give a share in, give a place in).
- Locri, -ōrum**, [Gr. Λόκροι], m. plur., a race of Greece who settled in Southern Italy.
- locus, -ī**, [orig. stlocus, remotely akin to √sta], m. (also n. in plur.), *a place, space, room, a region, a site, a situation, a position, a spot* (of ground), *a tract*. — Fig., *condition, situation, state*. — Esp.: **dare locum** (give way, make way); **loco cedere** (give way, decline); **loco movere** (dislodge); **hic tibi Fortunaque locus** (chance, opportunity).
- locūtus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **loquor**.
- lolium, -ī (-iī)**, [?], n., *darnel, cockle, tares* (or some similar weed infesting grain).
- longaevus, -a, -um**, [†longō-aevō- (declined as adj.)], adj., *of great age, aged, in one's old age*.
- longē** [abl. of **longus**], adv., *afar, far off, at a distance, far away*. — Also, *from afar, from a distance*. — Of degree, *by far, far*. — Of time, *long, at great length*.
- longinquus, -a, -um**, [stem akin to **longus** + **cus**, cf. **propinquus**], adj., *distant, remote, far off*. — Of time, *ancient, long-continued*. — Neut., *a distant land, a distant region*.
- longus, -a, -um**, [akin to **largus** and Gr. δολιχός], adj., *long, spacious, wide, extensive, extended, extending, prolonged, distant*. — Of time, *long, continued, long-continued, lingering*. — Neut. as adv., *far, long, a long time*.
- loquāx, -ācis**, [√loqu + **ax**, as if †loquā + **cus** (reduced)], adj., *talkative, loquacious, garrulous*. — Less exactly, *noisy, chattering, croaking*.
- loquēla (-ella), -ae**, [√loqu + **ela**, as if †loquē + **la** (f. of -lus)], f., *speech, discourse, words* (in plur.).
- loquor, locūtus, loquī**, [√loqu, of unc. kindred], 3. v. dep., *speak* (in any form of utterance).
- lōrica, -ae**, [†lorō- (reduced, or a kindred stem in i) + **īca** (f. of **icus**)], f., (perh. orig. a cuirass of leather straps), *a coat of mail, a cuirass*.
- lōrum, -ī**, [?], n., *a thong, a strap, a rein, a bridle*.
- lōtus (-os), -ī**, [Gr. λωτός], f.: 1. Name of a fruit-tree; 2. Name of a kind of water-lily.
- lūbricus, -a, -um**, [?, stem akin to **luo** + **cus**], adj., *slippery, slimy*. — Fig., *deceitful, tricky, false*. — Neut. plur. **lubrica**, *slippery ground*.
- Lūcagus, -ī**, [?], m., a Rutulian.
- lūcō, lūxī**, no sup., **lūcere**, [†lucō- (cf. **noctiluca**)], 2. v. n., *shine, gleam, be bright*. — Less exactly, *be resplendent, be splendid*. — Fig., *appear, show itself*. — **lūcēns, -ēntis**, p. as adj., *bright, splendid, brilliant*.
- lūcēsco**, no perf., no sup., **-ēscere**, [†lūcē- (of **luceo**) + **sco**], 3. v. n., *clear up, shine out, shine*.
- Lūcetius, -ī (-iī)**, [akin to **luceo**], m., a Rutulian.
- lūcidus, -a, -um**, [†lucō- (cf. **luceo**) + **dus**], adj., *bright, shining, brilliant, glittering, radiant*.
- Lūcifer, -era, -erum**, [†luc- (as if **luci**) -fer (√fer+us)], adj., *light-bringing*. — Masc. as subst., *the morning star*.
- lūcifugus, -a, -um**, [†luc- (as if **luci**) -fugus (√fug + us)], adj., *light-shunning, avoiding the light*.
- Lūcina, -ae**, [†luc + **inus** (as if †luci + **na**, f. of **nus**)], f., a name of Diana, applied also to Juno, as protectress of child-bearing women. — Also, *bearing* (as **Ceres**, grain), *breeding*.
- Lucrinus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Λοκρῖνος], adj., *Lucrine*. — Masc. (sc. **Iacus**), *the Lucrine Lake* (the north-west

end of the Gulf of Pozzuoli, anciently cut off by a dam and made a kind of inland sea).

**luctāmen, -inis**, [†luctā- (stem of *luctor*) + *men*], n., *struggling, wrestling, toil*.

**lūctificus, -a, -um**, [†luctu- (weakened) -*ficus* (√*fac* + *us*)], adj., *grief-bringing, bringer of grief*.

**luctor, -ātus, -āri**, [lost noun-stem], i. v. dep., *struggle, wrestle, strive*.

**lūctus, -ūs**, [√*lug* + *tus*, cf. *lugeo*], m., *grief, sorrow, mourning, distress; wailing, mournful complaint*. — Personified, *Grief*.

**lūcus, -i**, [prob. √*luc* (cf. *luceo*) + *us* (orig. opposed to thick, dark woods)], m., *a sacred grove*. — Less exactly, *a wood, a thicket*.

**lūdbrium, -i (-ii)**, [†ludibri- (reduced, cf. *lugubris*, *Mulciber*) + *ium*], n., *sport*. — Concretely (of things), *the sport* (as, of the winds).

**lūdicer, -era, -erum**, [as if (perh. really) †ludico- (reduced) + *rus*, cf. *volucris*, *sepulcrum*], adj., *sportive, in sport, trifling*: *praemia* (of sportive games).

**lūdō, lūsī, lūsum, lūdere**, [√*lud*, unc. kindred], 3. v. a. and n., *play, sport, frolic, do in sport*: *carmina* (*sing in sport*); *coloni versibus*; in *sicco fulicae*; *iubae per colla*; *Aeneas parvulus in aula*; *calamo*. — Also, *mock, deceive, delude, cheat, trick*: *vana spem amantem*.

**lūdus, -i**, [√*lud* + *us*], m., *sport, play, a game, a pastime*. — Esp., *a play* (on the stage), *a festival game*. — Plur., *games* (a set festival), *sports*.

**lūēs, -is**, [?], f., *a plague, a pestilence, a blight*. — Also, *a pest, a bane*.

**lūgēō, lūxī, lūctum, lūgēre**, [?, cf. Gr. λυγρός, ὀλολύ(ω)], 2. v. n. and a., *mourn, lament*. — Esp.: *Lugentes Campi, the Fields of Mourning*.

**lūgubris, -e**, [†luge- (or kindred

stem) + *bris* (cf. *ludibrium*)], adj., *mournful*. — Less exactly, *ominously* (boding grief).

**lumbus, -i**, [?], m., *the loin*.

**lūmen, -inis**, [√*luc* + *men*], n., *light, a glare*. — Esp., *the light of life*. — Also, *a lamp*. — Transferred, *the eye*. — Phrases: *lumina ducum, bright stars*; *caeli spirabile lumen, light and air*.

**lūna, -ae**, [√*luc* + *na* (f. of *nus*)], f., *the moon*, — *moonlight*. — Personified, *Luna, Diana*. — Also, *a lunation, a moon*.

**lūnātus, -a, -um**, [p.p. of *luno*], adj., *half-moon shaped, crescent-shaped*.

1. **lūō, -uī, -uitum (-ūtum), -uere**, [akin to *lavo*], 3. v. a., *wash*. — Fig., *wash out, atone for, expiate*.

2. **lūō, -uī, -uitum (-ūtum), -uere**, [cf. λῴω, *solvo*], 3. v. a., *pay, pay for*. — Also, *undergo*.

**lupa, -ae**, [f. of *lupus*], f., *a she-wolf*.

**lupātus, -a, -um**, [†lupā + *tus*, cf. *auratus*], adj., *set with wolf's teeth*. — Neut. plur. (sc. *frena*), *a curb bit, a curb*.

**Lupercal, -ālis**, [†Lupercō- (reduced) + *alis*], n. of adj., *Lupercālis*, *a grotto sacred to Lupercus*.

**Lupercus, -ī**, [†lupō-*arcus* (cf. *arceo*)], m., usually plur., *priests of Pan, the Luperci*.

**lupīnus (-um), -i**, [?], m., *a lupine* (a kind of pulse).

**lupus, -ī**, [?, cf. Gr. λύκος], m., *a wolf*.

**lūstrālis, -e**, [†lustrō- (reduced) + *alis*, cf. also *lustrō*], adj., *expiatory*.

**lūstrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†lustrō-], 1. v. a., *purify* (by lustration), *sprinkle* (with holy water). — Pass., *purify one's self, sacrifice for expiation*. — From the process of lustration, *traverse, pass over, pass around, encircle, rove over, pass through, sail over*. — Also, *examine, search, reconnoitre, track, trace, observe, survey, review*. — Of the sun, &c., *encompass, encircle, illuminate*.

**lūstrum, -ī**, [stem from  $\sqrt{\text{lu}}$ , *wash*, + *trum*], n.: 1. *A purification*. — From the periodic purification at Rome, a *lustre* (period of five years). — Less exactly (in plur.), *years, time*; 2. Prob. a different word, a *bog, a den, a forest*.

**lūteolus, -a, -um**, [†*luteō* + *lus*], adj., *yellowish, yellow*.

**lūteus, -a, -um**, [†*lutō*- (reduced) + *eus*], adj., *saffron-colored, yellow*.

**lūtum, -ī**, [?], n., *weld* (a yellow plant used in dyeing).

**lūx, lūcis**, [ $\sqrt{\text{luc}}$  (increased) as stem], f., *light, splendor, daylight, sunlight, dawn, morning, day-break, day*. — Also, *a day*; — *the light of life, life*; — *light* (solace, stay). — Also, *the upper light, the upper world*.

**luxuria (-iēs), -ae (-eī)**, [†*luxurō* or *i* (†*luxu* + *rus* or *ris*)], f., *rankness, luxuriance* (of growth).

**luxuriō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†*luxuria*], i. v. n., *frisk, wanton, prance*. — Also, *be rank, luxuriate, swell, be full*.

**luxus, -ūs**, [poss. akin to Gr. *λοξός*], m., *luxury, debauchery, dalliance, wantonness*. — Also, *splendor, pomp, magnificence*.

**Lyaeus, -ī**, [Gr. *Λυαῖος*], m., a name of Bacchus.

**Lyaeus, -a, -um**, [same word as last], adj., *of Bacchus*.

**Lycæus, -a, -um**, [Gr. *Λυκαῖος*], adj., *Lycaean, of Mt. Lycæus* (in Arcadia, a favorite resort of Pan). — Masc., *Lycæus* (the mountain).

**Lycæon, -onis**, [Gr. *Λυκάων*], m., a Cretan worker in metals.

**Lycæonius, -a, -um**, [Gr. *Λυκαῖνιος*], adj., *son of Lycaon* (or else *Lycaonian*), *of Lycaonia*: *Eri-cetes*.

**lychnus, -ī**, [Gr. *λυχνός*], m., a *lamp*.

**Lycidās, -ae**, [Gr. *Λυκίδας*], m., a *shepherd*.

**Lycimnia, -ae**, [?], f., a Phrygian slave. See *Licymnia*.

**Lycisca, -ae**, [Gr. *λυκισκή*], f., the name of a dog.

**Lycius, -a, -um**, [Gr. *Λύκιος*], adj., *Lycian, of Lycia*. — Fem., *Lycia*, a division of Asia Minor famous for its bowmen, and in alliance with Troy. — Plur., *the Lycians* (the people).

**Lycōrias, -adis**, [Gr. *Λυκωριάς*], f., a sea-nymph.

**Lycōris, -idis**, [Gr. *Λυκωρίς*], f., a girl loved by Cornelius Gallus.

**Lyctius, -a, -um**, [Gr. *Λύκτιος*], adj., *of Lyctos* (a city of Crete), *Lyctian*. — Less exactly, *Cretan*.

**Lycūrgus, -ī**, [Gr. *Λυκοῦργος*], m., a Thracian king who persecuted the worshippers of Bacchus.

**Lycus, -ī**, [Gr. *Λυκός*], m.: 1. A river of Colchis; 2. A companion of Æneas.

**Lȳdius, -a, -um**, [Gr. *Λύδιος*], adj., *Lydian, of Lydia*. — Fem., *Lydia*, the country. — Less exactly (from supposed kindred), *Tuscan, Etrurian*.

**Lȳdus, -a, -um**, [Gr. *Λύδος*], adj., *of Lydia* (a province of Asia Minor), *Lydian*. — Pl., *the Lydians*.

**lympa, -ae**, [?, but cf. *limpidus*], f., (perhaps confounded with Gr. *λύμη*), *water*.

**lymphātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *lympho*.

**lymphō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†*lymphā*-, but the connection of ideas is not clear, cf. Gr. *λύμη*], i. v. a., *distract, craze, madden*.

**Lynceus, -eī**, [Gr. *Λυγκεύς*], m., a Trojan.

**lynx, -neis**, [Gr. *λύγξ*], comm., a *lynx*.

**Lyrnēsius (-essius), -a, -um**, [Gr. *Λυρνήσιος*], adj., *of Lyrnesus, Lyrnesian*.

**Lyrnēsus (-ēssus), -ī**, [Gr. *Λυρνησός*], f., a town of Troas.



## M.

**macer**, -cra, -crum, [ $\sqrt{\text{mac}}$  + rus, cf. **maceo**. The roots MAC, MAG, and MAGH are exceedingly confused, and have probably been confounded with each other in their developed forms; see **mag-nus**, **macto**], adj., *lean, thin, meagre*.

**Machāōn**, -onis, [Gr.  $\text{Μαχάων}$ ], m., a famous surgeon and warrior of the Trojan war.

**māchina**, -ae, [Gr.  $\text{μηχανή}$ ], f., a crane, an engine, a derrick.

**maciēs**, -ēi, [ $\sqrt{\text{mac}}$  (cf. **macer**) + ies], f., *leanness, emaciation, a pinched appearance*.

**mactātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **macto**.

**macte** [abl. of **mactus** (whence **macto**)], adv. (only with **esto** expr. or supplied), *increased, advanced*: **macte nova virtute, puer** (a blessing on &c., *success attend*).

**mactō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ $\dagger$ mactō- ( $\sqrt{\text{mag}}$  + tus, cf. **magnus**), but perh. confused with  $\sqrt{\text{MAG}}$  and  $\sqrt{\text{MAGH}}$ , cf. **macer**, **macellum**], I. v. a., (*magnify*). — Transferred (of the victim sacrificed, cf. **macellum**), *sacrifice, offer*. — Less exactly, *slay, kill, slaughter*.

**macula**, -ae, [lost stem  $\dagger$ macō + la], f., a spot, a stain.

**maculō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ $\dagger$ maculā-], I. v. a., *spot, stain, defile, sully*.

**maculōsus**, -a, -um, [ $\dagger$ macula- (reduced) + osus], adj., *spotted, marked with spots*.

**madefaciō**, -fēcī, -factum, -facere, [ $\dagger$ made- (cf. **madeo**, **madidus**)], 3. v. a., *wet, soak, stain* (of blood).

**madeō**, -uī, no sup., -ēre, [ $\dagger$ madō- (cf. **madidus**),  $\sqrt{\text{mad}}$ , cf.  $\text{μαδάω}$ ], 2. v. n., *be wet, flow, drip, be soaked*. — **madēns**, -ētis, p. as adj., *wet, soaked, drenched, besmeared*.

**madēscō**, **maduī**, no sup., **ma-**

**dēscere**, [ $\dagger$ madē- (of **madeo**) + sco], 3. v. n., *become moist, moisten*.  
**madidus**, -a, -um, [ $\dagger$ madō- (cf. **madeo**) + dus], adj., *moist, wet, dripping, soaking*.

**Maeander**, -drī, [Gr.  $\text{Μαίανδρος}$ ], m., a river of Lydia famous for its windings. — Fig., *a winding border*.

**Maecēnās**, -ae, [an Etruscan word], m., *C. Cilnius Maecenas*, the great patron of Virgil and Horace, and the friend of Augustus.

**Maenalius**, -a, -um, [Gr.  $\text{Μαιναλῖος}$ ], adj., *of Maenalus, Maenalian*. — Less exactly, *Arcadian*.

**Maenalus**, -ī (-a, -ōrum), [ ], m. and n., a mountain of Arcadia.

**Maeōn**, -onis, [Gr.  $\text{Μαίων}$ ], m., a Rutulian.

**Maeonidēs**, -ae, [Gr.  $\text{Μαιονίδης}$ ], m., *of Mæonia* (a part of Lydia), *a Mæonian*. — Less exactly (cf. **Lydius**), *an Etrurian*.

**Maeonius**, -a, -um, [Gr.  $\text{Μαιώνιος}$ ], adj., *Mæonian*. — Less exactly, *Lydian*. — Fem. (cf. Gr.  $\text{Μαιονία}$ ), *Mæonia, Lydia*.

**Maeōtius**, -a, -um, [Gr.  $\text{Μαιώτιος}$ ], adj., *of the Mæotæ* (a people of Scythia), *Mæotian*.

**maereō**, no perf., no sup., -ēre, [ $\sqrt{\text{mis}}$  (cf. **miser**) through adj. stem], 2. v. n., *be sad, mourn, lament*.

**maestus**, -a, -um, [root of **maereo** and **miser** + tus, p.p.], adj., *sad, mournful, sorrowful, anxious*. — Also, *gloomy, stern* (cf. **tristis**). — Also, *sorrowful* (causing sorrow).

**Maevius**, -ī (-ii), [?], m., a poet-aster, an enemy of Virgil.

**māgālia**, -ium, [a Phœnician word], n. plur., *huts*.

**mage** (reduced form of **magis**), see **magis**.

**magicus**, -a, -um, [Gr.  $\text{μαγικός}$ ], adj., *magic*.

**magis** (-e), [ $\sqrt{\text{mag}}$  (cf. **magnus**) + ius (syncopated), a comparative neut.], adv., *more, rather*.

**magister, -trī**, [magis (for magis) + ter (for -terus, cf. Gr. -τερος)], m., a chief, a leader, an overseer, a herdsman, a master, a keeper, a captain, a steersman, a pilot. — Esp., a master, a teacher.

**magistra, -ae**, [f. of magister], f., a mistress. — Of things, as adj., of a master, masterly: ars.

**magistrātus, -ūs**, [†magistrā- (as if of magistro, fr. magister) + tus], m., office; a magistracy. — Concretely, a magistrate.

**magnanimus, -a, -um**, [†magnō-animus, declined as adj.], adj., great-souled, generous, noble-minded. — Of animals, high-spirited, spirited. — Poetically, of bees: magnanimi duces (spirited leaders, preserving the figure).

**magnus, -a, -um**, [√mag (cf. macte and Gr. μέγας) + nus (cf. plenus)], comp. māior [√mag + ior], superl. maximus [√mag + timus, cf. finitimus], adj., (increased), great (in almost all Eng. senses), large, spacious, vast, huge, mighty, high, lofty. — Less exact and fig. uses, of degree and the like, great, loud, powerful, mighty, fearful, rich, immense, intense, ardent, distinguished, serious, important, portentous, long, powerful, weighty, dire. — magno, at a great price. — magnum, as adv., greatly, loudly: magnum fluens Nilus (mighty river). — māior, older, more ancient, ancestors (pl.). — māiora, n. plur. as subst., nobler deeds, more important matters, worse sufferings. — maximus, oldest, eldest. — Masc., Maximus, a name of several Roman families, esp. Q. Fabius Maximus, a hero of the second Punic war.

**Magus, -ī**, [?], m., a Rutulian.

**Māia, -ae**, [Gr. Μαία], f.: 1. The mother of Mercury, daughter of Atlas; 2. The same person as one of the Pleiades.

**māiestās, -ātis**, [†maius (see mag-

nus) + tas], f., dignity, honor, grandeur.

**māior, māiores**; see magnus.

**māla, -ae**, [? for maxilla, cf. ala], f., the cheek-bone, the jaw. — Less exactly, the cheek.

**male** [abl. of malus], adv., badly, ill, not very, not well, not much: male temperat (little spares); male defendet (insufficiently); male erratur (it is not very safe to wander); male fidus (untrustworthy); male sanus (distracted); male pinguis (too solid).

**Malea (-ēa), -ae**, [Gr. Μαλέα (-λαία)], f., a dangerous headland at the south-eastern extremity of Peloponnesus.

**malesuādus, -a, -um**, [male-suadus (cf. suadeo)], adj., tempting to ill.

**mālifer, -era, -erum**, [†mālō-fer (√fer + us)], adj., apple-bearing.

**malignus, -a, -um**, [†malō-†genus], adj., spiteful, ill-disposed, malicious, envious. — Fig. (from idea of grudging?): colles (stubborn, of soil); aditus (narrow); lux (scanty).

**mālō, malui**, no sup., mālīe, [mage-volo], irr. v. a., wish more, choose rather, choose, prefer, would rather, wish rather.

**mālum, -ī**, [Gr. μήλον], n., an apple; — a quince, a citron.

**malus, -a, -um**, [?, akin to μέλας], comp. pēior [?], superl. pessimus [cf. pessum], adj., bad, evil. — Of moral qualities, evil, wicked, vicious, bad, spiteful: lingua (referring to enchantment); falx (transferred from the owner). — Of things, bad, injurious, troublesome, pernicious, fatal, noxious, poisonous. — Masc., a wicked person. — Plur., the wicked. — Neut., an evil, a disaster, a misfortune, mischief, a pest, a plague, a poison, venom, adversity, misery, hardship, disaster.

1. mālus, -ī, [prob. same word as mālum], m., a mast.

**2. mālus, -i**, [cf. **1. malus**], **f.**, an apple-tree.

**mamma, -ae**, [?], **f.**, the breast, a breast, the dugs (of an animal).

**mandātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **mando**.

**mandō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†manu- and do, but through adj. stem, †mandō-?], **1. v. a.**, entrust, command, order, enjoin. — Less exactly, consign, commit: foliis carmina; hordea sulcis; terrae corpora; humo solita (inter). — **mandātum, -i**, p.p. neut., a command, an injunction, an order, an instruction.

**mandō, mandī, mānsum, mandere**, [?], **3. v. a.**, chew, champ: pecus (devour); humum ("bite the dust").

**māne** [prob. loc. of †mani (√ma + ni, cf. **maturus, Matuta**)], **adv.**, in the morning, early. — As subst., the morning, the dawn.

**maneō, mānsi, mānsum, manēre**, [√man (cf. Gr. μένω), through adj. stem?, perh. akin to **memini, mens**], **2. v. a.** and **n.**, remain, continue, linger, await, abide, remain unchanged. — Also, abide by, stand by. — **Act.**, await, wait for.

**mānēs, -ium**, [?, cf. obs. **manus**, good], **m. plur.**, the gods below (spirits of the departed), the blessed dead. — Hence, the lower world, the regions below. — Also, the spirits of the departed, a ghost, a shade, a spirit. — **Esp.**: quisque suos patimur manes, destiny in the world below (considered as a state of each departed spirit).

**manica, -ae**, [†manu- (weakened) + ca (f. of **cus**)], **f.**, a sleeve (coming down to the hands). — **Plur.**, manacles, chains.

**manifestē** [abl. of **manifestus**], **adv.**, clearly, manifestly, obviously, plainly.

**manifestus, -a, -um**, [†manu- (weakened) -festus (p.p. of **fendo**)], **adj.**, (struck or seized with the hand, hence caught in the act,

of crime, as opposed to circumstantial evidence). — **Fig.**, clear, plain, evident, obvious, made plain, clearly visible.

**manipulus (-pulus), -ī**, [†manu- (weakened) -plus (akin to **pleo**)], **m.**, a handful. — **Esp.**, a handful of straw. — Hence, a company (with a handful of straw for a standard), a troop, a band.

**Manlius, -ī (-īi)**, [?], **m.**, a Roman gentile name. — **Esp.**, **M. Manlius Capitolinus**, who saved the Capitol from the Gauls.

**mānō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [?, but cf. **madeo**], **1. v. n.**, flow, run, drip.

**mansuēscō, -suēvī, -suētum, -suēscere**, [†manu- (reduced) -scesco, become wonted to the hand], **3. v. n.**, become tame. — Less exactly, be subdued (by cultivation), be improved. — **Fig.**, soften, become gentle, become mild.

**mantēle (-ile), -is**, [†mantō- (or other form in **t**, akin to **manus**) + **lis**, n. of adj.], **n.**, a towel, a napkin.

**Mantō, -ūs**, [Gr. Μαντώ], **f.**, an Italian nymph, supposed to have founded Mantua.

**Mantua, -ae**, [?], **f.**, a city of Gallia Transpadana, near Virgil's birthplace.

**manus, -ūs**, [?], **f.**, a hand. — Also fig. in many senses, as in English, might, force, violence, force of arms, deeds of might, valor, bearing in arms. — **art, skill, effort, labor**. — Corresponding to English **arms**: inter manus (in one's grasp); effugit imago (grasp); pacein orare manu (call for peace with uplifted hands). — Also (cf. **manipulus**), a band, a company, a troop. — Phrases: manus committere Teucris, join battle &c.; manus ferre, enter on a work, also, raise the hands (in boxing); conferre manum (manus), join battle; impono extremam manum, the last hand, the finishing-

- touch*; *manus dare*, *surrender*; *in manibus*, *in one's possession*, *in one's power*, *at hand*; *inter manus*, *in one's grasp*; *medica manus*, *the healing hand* (skill); *larga manus*, *a generous hand* (generosity); *manus artificum*, *handiwork*.
- mapālia, -ium**, [said to be Phoenician], n. plur., *huts, cottages*.
- Mārcellus, -i**, [†*marculō* (†*marcō*, *hammer*, + *lus*) + *lus*, second dim. of *Marcus*], m., a family name in the Claudian gens. — Esp., *M. Claudius Marcellus*, who conquered the Gauls, Germans, and Insubrians, slew Viridomarus, the German king, with his own hand, gaining the technical *spolia opima*, and took Milan. He afterwards was successful against Hannibal, and captured Syracuse. — Also, *M. Marcellus*, the nephew of Augustus, who died young.
- mare, -is**, [?], n., *a sea, the sea, the waves*.
- Mareōtis, -idis**, [Gr. adj. from *Μαρέα*], f. adj., of *Mareotis* (or *Mareia*), (a lake and city of Egypt famous for excellent wine), *Mareotic*.
- Marica, -ae**, [?], f., an Italian nymph, wife of Faunus, and mother of King Latinus.
- marinus, -a, -um**, [†*mari* (lengthened) + *nus*], adj., of *the sea, sea, marine, of the deep*: *casus*; *canes*.
- maritus, -i**, [stem akin to *mas* + *tus*], m., (prob. *masculine*), *a married man, a husband, a bridegroom, a lord* (of women in slavery). — Less exactly, *a suitor*. — Of animals, *a mate, a he-goat, a stallion*: *pecori* (*lord*, of the male of a flock).
- Marius, -i (-ii)**, [prob. †*mas* + *ius*], m., the name of a humble Roman family. — Esp., *C. Marius*, the conqueror of the Cimbri and Jugurtha, and opponent of Sulla in the civil war. — Plur., *Marii*, men of Marius' stamp.
- marmor, -oris**, [unc. root redupl.], n., *marble*. — Fig., *the sea*.
- marmoreus, -a, -um**, [†*marmor* + *eus*], adj., of *marble*. — Fig., *smooth, marble* (of the sea, also of a man's neck).
- Marpēsīus (-ēssius), -a, -um**, [Gr. *Μαρπήσσιος*], adj., of *Marpesus* (a mountain of Paros), *Marpesian*. — Less exactly, *Parian*.
- Marruvius (-bius), -a, -um**, [?], adj., of *Marruvium* (a city of Latium, capital of the Marcian territory), *Marruvian*. — Neut., *Marruvium* (the city itself).
- Mars, Martis**, [prob. contracted fr. *Mavors*], m., the Latin god of war. — Fig., *war, battle, conflict, warfare*. — Phrases: *adverso Marte*, *defeat, unsuccessful conflict*; *secundo Marte*, *success, prosperous issue*; *aequo Marte*, *undecided combat*; *praesenti Marte*, *with threats of immediate war*.
- Marsus, -a, -um**, [?], adj., of *the Marsi* (a Sabellian mountain race of Italy, famed for magic rites), *Marsian*. — Plur., *the Marsi* (the nation itself).
- Martius, -a, -um**, [†*Mart* + *ius*], adj., of *Mars, of war, martial, warlike*: *lupus* (*sacred to Mars*).
- mās, maris**, [?], m., *a male*.
- masculus, -a, -um**, [†*mas* + *culus*], adj., *male*: *tura* (*coarse, large grains of*).
- massa, -ae**, [√*mag* + *ya*, cf. Gr. *μάζα*], f., *a mass* (orig. of dough), *a lump*.
- Massicus, -a, -um**, [?], adj., of *Mt. Massicus* (a mountain on the borders of Latium and Campania, famous for its wine), *Massic*. — Masc. (with or without *mons*), the mountain itself. — Neut. plur., *the Massic land, the soil of Mt. Massicus*. — Also, *Massicus*, name of a king of Clusium.
- Massylus, -a, -um**, [Gr. *Μασσυλιος*], adj., of *the Massylii* (a nation of northern Africa), *Massylian*. — Masc. pl., the nation itself.

- māter, -tris**, [?, √ma + ter (cf. **pater**)], f., *a mother, a matron*. — Less exactly, as an appellative of gods and as a term of respect, *mother, venerable dame, lady*. — Also, *a dam, a breeding animal*. — Of plants, *the parent, the mother*. — Also of a country as the parent of her children.
- māteriēs, -ēi**, [†**mater-** (unsyn-  
copated) + **ies**], f., *stuff, material*. — Esp., *timber*.
- māternus, -a, -um**, [†**mater-** (un-  
syn-  
copated) + **nus**], adj., *of a (one's) mother, maternal*.
- mātrōna, -ae**, [†**matro-** (akin to **mater**, cf. **aegrotus**) + **na**, cf. **patronus**], f., *a matron, a dame, a woman (married)*.
- mātūrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†**ma-  
turō**], I. v. a., *hasten*. — Esp., *hasten to prepare*.
- mātūrus, -a, -um**, [†**matu-** (akin to **mane**, cf. **Matuta**) + **rus**], adj., *early*. — Also, by some uncertain connection, *ripe, mature, full-grown*. — Transferred: *soles (at their height)*.
- mātūtinus, -a, -um**, [†**Matuta-** (reduced, or stem akin) + **inus**], adj., *early, morning: Aeneas (early in the morning)*.
- Maurūsius, -a, -um**, [Gr. **Μαυρούσιος**], adj., *of the Mauri (a race of northern Africa), Moorish*. — Less exactly, *African, of Africa*.
- Māvors, -ortis**, [?, cf. **Mars**], m., *Mars*. — Also, *war, conflict, fighting, deeds of arms*.
- Māvortius, -a, -um**, [†**Mavort** + **ius**], adj., *of Mars, martial, of war, warlike, son of Mars, sacred to Mars*.
- maximus**, see **magnus**.
- mē**, see **ego**.
- meātus, -ūs**, [†**meā-** (of **meo**) + **tus**], m., *a movement, a revolution: caeli (courses of the heavenly bodies)*.
- medeor, -ēri**, (only pres. stem), [†**medō-** (√**med** + **us**, cf. **medicus, remedium**)], 2. v. dep., *treat (medically), heal, cure. medendi usus (the healing art); medendo aegrescere (by treatment)*.
- Mēdia, -ae**, [†**Medō-** (reduced) + **ius**, prop. adj.], f., *a country of Asia south of the Caspian, used loosely for the whole region thereabout*.
- medicātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **medico**.
- medicina, -ae**, [†**medicō-** (reduced) + **ina**, prop. adj. (sc. **ars**?)], f., *medicine, the art of healing*. — Also, *remedy, cure*.
- medicō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†**medi-  
cō-**], I. v. a., *medicate, give (medicinal) virtue to, prepare with drugs, steep (of seeds)*. — Pass. as dep., *treat, cure, heal*. — **medicātus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *prepared (with drugs), scented, medicated*.
- Mēdicus, -a, -um**, [Gr. **Μηδικός**], adj., *Median*. — Fem., (sc. **herba**, cf. **μηδική**), *clover, lucerne* (introduced into Greece by the Persians).
- medicus, -a, -um**, [†**medō-** (cf. **medeor, remedium**) + **cus**], adj., *healing: manus*.
- meditātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **meditor**.
- meditor, -tātus, -tāri**, [†**meditō-** (p.p. of **medeor**?)], I. v. dep., *practise, experiment, play (on an instrument)*. — Also, *contrive, invent, intend, purpose, think of, premeditate*.
- medius, -a, -um**, [same root as **modus** + **ius**, cf. Gr. **μέσος**], adj., *middle, the middle of, the midst of, central, between, mid, midway between, in the centre, in the midst, in the middle, the thickest of, the depth of, the height of, the extreme of, in the thickest of, in the centre, just between, right among: est via media nobis (we are half way there); vallum (the inside of); medio de cortice (from the smooth bark, opposed to regular knots); medio in conspectu (right in one's sight); medios cursus tor-*

- quet nox (*midway in her course*); medium mare (*depths of the sea*); medius dies (*the South*); medium se offert (*a mediator*); in medio ictu (*just at the stroke*); medium per femur (*straight through*). — Neut., as subst.: in medio, *in the middle*; in medium, *for the common advantage*.
- Medōn, -ontis**, [Gr. Μέδων], m., a Trojan warrior or ally of the Trojans.
- medulla, -ae**, [akin to **medius**, cf. Gr. diminutives in -υλλον], f., *the marrow of the bones, the marrow, the inmost frame*.
- Mēdus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Μῆδος], adj., *Median, of the Medes*. — Less exactly, *Persian*. — Masc. plur., *the Medes, the Persians*.
- Megaera, -ae**, [Gr. Μέγαιρα], f., one of the Furies.
- Megarus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Μέγαρος, or kindred form], adj., *of Megara (a city of Sicily, also called Hybla), Megarian*.
- mel, mellis**, [cf. Gr. μέλι, English *mead*], n., *honey*: pabula melli (*for making honey*).
- Mēla**, see **Mēla**.
- Melampūs, -odis**, [Gr. Μελάμπος], m., a famous physician and seer, who was fabled to understand the songs of birds.
- Meliboeus, -ī**, [Gr. Μελίβοιος], m., a shepherd.
- Meliboeus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Μελίβοιος], adj., of *Melibœa* (a town of Thessaly, whence came Philoctetes), *Melibœan*. — Fem., *Melibœa* (the town itself).
- Melicerta (-ēs), -ae**, [Gr. Μελικέρτης], m., the son of Ino and Athamas. Being drowned with his mother, he was changed into a sea-god.
- melior**, see **bonus**.
- meliophyllum, -ī**, [Gr. μελισσόφυλλον], n., *balm* (?), *mint* (?), an aromatic herb, a favorite flower for bees. Lat. *apiastrum*.
- Melitē, -ēs**, [Gr. Μελίτη], f., a sea-nymph.
- Mēla (Mēla), -ae**, [?], m., a river of Cisalpine Gaul flowing through Brescia.
- membrum, -ī**, [?], n., *a limb, a member, the frame, the body, the form, the person*.
- meminī, -isse**, (only perf. stem in sense of present), [√men, cf. **mens, reminiscor**], v. a., *remember, recollect, recall, call to mind. quorum poetæ (mention)*. — Less exactly, *think of, care for*. — With inf., *remember to, not forget, take care to*. — With negatives, *forget, neglect*.
- Memmius, -ī (-iū)**, [?], m., a Roman gentile name.
- Memnōn, -onis**, [Gr. Μέμνων], m., son of Aurora and king of the Ethiopians. His arms were fabled to have been made by Vulcan at the request of Aurora.
- memor, -oris**, [prob. √SMAR (re duplicated) as stem], adj., *remembering, mindful, with a good memory, thoughtful, careful, provident, caring for*: memor esto (*remember*); ira (*unrelenting, that cannot forget*); aevum (*unforgetful*); dum memor ipse mei (*so long as I retain a remembrance of myself*); ipsae redeunt in tecta (*without fail*); memores referte (*carefully*); apud memores stat gratia (*memory remains in grateful hearts*). — With negatives, *heedless, unmindful, careless, without thought of*.
- memorābilis, -e**, [†memorā (of **memoro**) + bilis], adj., *memorable, glorious*.
- memorātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **memoro**.
- memorō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†memor- (as if memorō-)], i. v. a., *call to mind, tell, say, narrate, relate, speak of, tell of, mention, call*. — **memorandus, -a, -um**, ger. p. as adj., *memorable, famous, deserving of mention*. — **memorātus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *renowned, much talked of*.

**Menalcās, -ae**, [?], m., a shepherd.  
**mendāx, -ācis**, [stem akin to **men-**

**da, mendum** + **ax** (cf. **audax**),  
 cf. also **mentior**, which has how-  
 ever a different stem formation],  
 adj., *false, lying, untruthful, de-*  
*ceitful*.

**Menelāus, -ī**, [Gr. Μενελαος], m.,  
 the husband of Helen of Greece,  
 and brother of Agamemnon.

**Menestheus (Mnes-), -eī (-eos)**,  
 [Gr. Μενεσθεύς], m., a Trojan,  
 companion of Æneas.

**Menoetēs, -ae**, [Gr. Μενoitης], m.,  
 a Trojan, companion of Æneas.

**mēns, mentis**, [√**men** (cf. **me-**  
**mini**) + **tis** (reduced)], f., *the*  
*mind* (cf. **animus**, the soul and  
 intellect together), *the intellect*,  
*the intelligence, the memory, the*  
*senses, sense, reflection* (as an act,  
 perh. the orig. meaning), *thought*.  
 —Less exactly, *an idea, a mind*,  
*a purpose, a resolution*. —Often  
 not differing from **animus**, *heart*,  
*soul, feelings, desire*.

**mēnsa, -ae**, [fem. of p.p. of **metior**,  
 sc. **tabula**?], f., *a table*. —Less  
 exactly, *food, banquet, feast*.

**mēnsis, -is**, [akin to Gr. μήν, Eng.  
*moon, month*], m., *a month*: *caeli*  
*(the phases of the moon)*.

**mēnstruus, -a, -um**, [†**mensi-** (of  
 unc. termination)], adj., *monthly*.

**mentior, -ītus, -īri**, [prob. †**menti-**  
 (through idea of imagination)],  
 4. v. a. and n., *lie, pretend falsely*:  
*lanacolorēs* (*assume false colors*);  
*mentita tela* (*counterfeit, lying*).

**mentitus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **mentior**.

**mentum, -ī**, [√**men**, in **mineo** +  
**tum** (n. of **tus**)], n., *the chin*.

**mephitis, -is**, [?], f., *foul air, an*  
*exhalation*.

**mercātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **mercor**.  
**mercēs, -ēdis**, [†**mercē-** (as if of  
 †**merceo**, cf. **merx, mercēna-**  
**rius**) + **dus** (reduced)], f., *pay*,  
*wages, hire, reward*. —With change  
 of point of view, *cost, price, loss*.

**mercor, -ātus, -āri**, [†**merc-**],  
 1. v. dep., *buy, purchase, pay a*

*price for*: **magno mercentur**  
**Atridae** (*pay a great price for*).

**Mercurius, -ī (-īi)**, [stem in **-ro** or  
**-ri** from †**merc-** (reduced) + **ius**],  
 m., *Mercury*, the god of gain  
 among the Romans. On account  
 of some similar attributes he was  
 identified with the Greek *Hermes*,  
 and as such regarded as the son  
 of *Jupiter* and *Maia*, grandson of  
*Atlas*, messenger of the gods, and  
 conductor of souls to the infernal  
 world, in which last capacity he  
 carried the rod twined with ser-  
 pents, or *caduceus*, identical with  
 the herald's staff.

**mereō, -uī, -itum, -ēre**, [?], 2. v. a.,  
*earn, win, gain, deserve, deserve*  
*well* (or *ill*), *merit*. —Pass. as dep.,  
 same sense. — **meritus, -a, -um**,  
 p.p. as adj., act., *well-deserving*,  
*useful, faithful*. —but also, *ill-*  
*deserving, offending*. —Pass., *de-*  
*served, well won, due, as one de-*  
*serves, just*. —Neut., *a service, a*  
*merit, desert, a favor*.

**merges, -itis**, [?], f., *a sheaf*.

**mergō, mersī, mersum, mergere**,  
 [√**merg**, cf. **mergus**], 3. v. a.,  
*plunge, drown, overwhelm, swallow*  
*up*. —Also fig.: *me malis*.

**mergus, -ī**, [√**merg** + **us**], m., *a*  
*sea-bird, gull* (?), *cormorant* (?).

**meritō** [abl. of **meritus**], adv.,  
*deservedly, as one deserves, justly*,  
*rightly*.

**meritus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **mereo**  
 and **mereor**.

**Meropēs, -ae**, [Gr. Μερόπη], m., a  
 Trojan.

**merops, -opis**, [Gr. μέροψ], f., "*a*  
*bee-eater*," some kind of bird that  
 attacks bees.

**mersō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†**mer-**  
**sō-**], 1. v. a., *plunge, drown, over-*  
*whelm, wash, dip*.

**mersus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **mergo**.

**merus, -a, -um**, [?], adj., *pure*,  
*unmixed, unadulterated*. —Neut.  
 (sc. **vinum**), *unmixed wine, pure*  
*wine*.

**merx, mercis**, [perh. root of **mereo**

- + **cus** (reduced)], *f.*, *merchandise, wares.*
- Mēssāpus**, -**i**, [a foreign word, †**mēssō**- (akin to **medius**) -**apus** (**apia** akin to **aqua**)], *m.*, a king of Messapia (the country forming the heel of the boot of Italy, between the Adriatic and the Gulf of Otranto).
- messis**, -**is**, [√**met** (in **meto**) + **tis**], *f.*, a *harvest*. — Less exactly, a *crop, standing grain, a gathering* (of other products). — Of time, *harvest, harvest-time.*
- messor**, -**ōris**, [√**met** (in **meto**) + **tor**], *m.*, a *reaper, a harvester.*
- messus**, -**a**, -**um**, *p.p.* of **meto**.
- met** [pron. √**ma**, cf. **me**], *insep.* intens. particle used with pronouns, *self, own.*
- mēta**, -**ae**, [akin to **metior**], *f.*, a *goal, a limit, a boundary, the end: media (middle point).*
- Metabus**, -**i**, [?], *m.*, a Volscian, father of Camilla.
- metallum**, -**i**, [Gr. μέταλλον], *n.*, a *mine*. — Less exactly, *metal, ore.*
- Mēthymnaeus**, -**a**, -**um**, [Gr. Μηθύμναϊος], *adj.*, of *Methymna* (a city of Lesbos famous for its wine), *Methymnian.*
- mētior**, **mēnsus**, **mētīri**, [akin to **modus** through noun-stem], *4. v. dep.*, *measure: Hesperiam iacens* (of a warrior slain). — Less exactly, *traverse, pass over.*
- Metiscus**, -**i**, [?], *m.*, the charioteer of Turnus.
- Metius**, see **Mettus**.
- metō**, **messui**, **messum**, **metere**, [√**met**, prob. akin to Gr. ἀμείω, Eng. *mow*], *3. v. a.*, *mow, reap, cut*. — Less exactly, *gather, sip* (of bees). — Fig., of slaughter, *mow down.*
- mētor**, -**ātus**, -**ārī**, [†**metā**-], *1. v. dep.*, *measure, lay out, survey.*
- Mettus** (-**tius**), -**i**, [?], *m.*, an Alban name. — Esp., *Mettus Fuffetius*, an Alban dictator who on account of treachery was drawn asunder by horses.
- metuō**, **metui**, **metūtum**, **metuere**, [†**metu**-], *3. v. a. and n.*, *fear, dread, be alarmed, be afraid of; — be in fear, be concerned for. — metuēns, -entis, p. as adj., fearful, dreading, apprehensive, concerned for.*
- metus**, -**ūs**, [?], *m.*, *fear, dread, alarm, terror, consternation; — awe, reverence.* — Personified, *Fear.*
- meus**, -**a**, -**um**, [pron. √**ma** + **ius**], *poss. adj.*, *my, mine, my own.* — Masc. sing. and plur., *my son (friend, follower, countryman, subject, kindred, &c.).* — Neut., *my (fortune, destiny, resources, &c.).*
- Mezentius**, -**i** (-**ii**), [?], *m.*, an Etruscan king, famous for his cruelty, whose subjects revolted and joined Æneas.
- micō**, -**āvī**, -**ātum**, -**āre**, [?], *1. v. n.*, *quiver, dart, move (rapidly to and fro).* — Also, *flash, sparkle, gleam.*
- Micōn**, -**ōnis**, [Gr. Μίκων], *m.*, a shepherd.
- migrō**, -**āvī**, -**ātum**, -**āre**, [?], *1. v. n.*, *move (in a body), migrate, depart.*
- mīles**, -**itis**, [†**mīle**- (as root, cf. **mille**) + **tus** or **tis** (reduced)], *comm.*, a *soldier*. — Collectively, *soldiery, soldiers, troops.*
- Mīlēsius**, -**a**, -**um**, [Gr. Μιλήσιος], *adj.*, of *Miletus* (a city of Asia Minor famous for its wool), *Milesian.*
- militia**, -**ae**, [†**milit** + **ia**], *f.*, *military service, warfare.*
- mīlium**, -**i** (-**ii**), [?], *n.*, *millet.*
- mille**, plur. **mīlia**, -**ium**, [petrified formation from √**mil**, cf. **miles**], a *thousand* (either definitely, or indefinitely as a large number).
- Mimās**, -**antis**, [Gr. Μίμας], *m.*, a Trojan.
- minae**, -**ārum**, [√**min**, cf. **mineo**], *f. plur.*, *threats, menaces, threatening perils.* — Poetically (perh. in orig. meaning): *minae murorum, threatening walls; tollentem minas, raising his angry head, of a serpent.*



**mināx, -ācis**, [†*mina-* (cf. *minor*) + *cus* (reduced)], adj., *threatening, menacing, ill-boding*: *arma minacis* (*of his threatening enemy*).

**Mincius, -ī (-īi)**, [?], m., *the Mincio*, a river of Cisalpine Gaul, near Mantua, a branch of the Po.

**Minerva, -ae**, [?], perh. akin to *mens*], f., the Roman goddess of wisdom, partially identified with the Greek Pallas Athene. She was reckoned as the daughter of Jupiter, the patroness of all arts and sciences, especially the household arts, and the inventress of the olive. — Also (cf. *Ceres, grain*), *spinning, weaving*.

**minimē** [abl. of *minimus*], adv., *least*.

**Miniõ, -ōnis**, [?], m., a river of Etruria.

**minister, -tri**, [†*minus* + *tēr*, cf. *magister*], m., *a servant, an attendant*. — Esp., *an attendant priest*. — In apposition (as adj.), *aiding, abetting*: *Calchante ministro* (*by the aid of*).

**ministerium, -ī (-īi)**, [†*ministro* + *ium*], n., *a service, an office*.

**ministra, -ae**, [f. of *minister*], f., *an attendant* (female).

**ministrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†*ministrō-*], I. v. a. and n., *attend, serve*. — Also, *serve, supply, afford*.

**minitor, -ātus, -ārī**, [†*minitō-* (as if p.p. of *minor*)], I. v. dep., *threaten, menace*.

**minium, -ī (-īi)**, [?], n., *cinnabar, red lead*.

**Minōius, -a, -um**, [Gr. *Μινώιος*], adj., *of Minos*.

**minor, -ātus, -ārī**, [†*minā-* (*minae*)], I. v. n. and a., *threaten, menace, tower* (threateningly), *bode, portend, threaten to fall*: *mortem mihi* (*me with death, changing the construction*).

**minor**, see *parvus*.

**Minōs, -ōis**, [Gr. *Μίνως*], m., a king of Crete, made a judge in the world below.

**Minōtaurus, -ī**, [Gr. *Μινώταυρος*], m., *the Minotaur*, a monster, half man, half bull, killed by Theseus.

**minus**, see *parvus*.

**minūtātīm** [as if acc. of †*minuta-* (cf. *minutus*) + *tis*], adv., *piece meal, bit by bit, by degrees, gradually*.

**mirābilis, -e**, [†*mira-* (of *miror*) + *bilis*], adj., *wonderful, marvellous, admirable*.

**mirāculum, -ī**, [†*mira-* (*miror*) + *culum*, as if †*miracō-* (*mira* + *cus*) + *lum*], n., *a marvel, a prodigy, a wonder*.

**mirātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *miror*.

**miror, -ātus, -ārī**, [†*mirō-*], I. v. a. and n., *wonder, marvel*. — Act., *marvel at, wonder at, admire, see with surprise, gaze at with admiration*.

**mirus, -a, -um**, [√*SMI* + *rus*, cf. *μεῖδω*], adj., *strange, marvellous, wondrous, surprising, extraordinary*.

**miscēō, miscuī, mixtum (mistum), miscēre**, [†*miscō* (cf. *promiscuus*)], akin to Gr. *μίγγω*], 2. v. a., *minge, mix, confuse, confound, unite, blend*: *operi metum, maria caelo*; *inter nemora* (*disperse*); *lilia rosā*. — Passive, or with reflexive, *minge, unite, be united, be joined*: *se corpore* (of the soul of the world, *permeate, be diffused*). — Of any confusion, *disturb, confound, embroil, trouble*: *tellurem diluvio* (*overwhelm*); *agmina* (*scatter*); *se maria* (*are thrown into confusion*). — Of the effect, *cause* (confusedly), *raise*: *proelia* (*raise wild warfare*); *incendia* (*spread*); *inter se volnera* (*exchange*); *inania murmura* (*spread confused and meaningless murmurs*); *acies* (*form a motley line*). — **mixtus, -a, -um**, p.p., *mingled, often with change of point of view, mingled with, with mingled, &c.*: *laetitia mixtoque metu* (*with mingled joy and fear*); *mixto pulvere fumus*

(*smoke mingled with dust*).—Also (cf. third division above): **mixtae glomerantur** (of bees, *swarming*); **miscentur** (*swarm*, of bees).

**Misenus, -ī**, [Gr. Μίσσηνος], m.: 1. The trumpeter of Æneas; 2. (sc. mons), *Misenum*, the promontory north of the Bay of Naples (now *Miseno*).

**miser, -era, -erum**, [†miser as root (cf. **maereo**) + **rus** (reduced)], adj., *wretched, pitiable, unfortunate, ill-fated, unhappy, distressed*.—As subst., *a wretch, unhappy man, a wretched being*.—Neut., *a pity, a wretched thing*.—In a kind of apposition, *Oh misery! Oh pitiable fate!*

**miserābilis, -e**, [†miserā- (stem of **miseror**) + **bilis**], adj., *miserable, pitiable, unhappy, deplorable, wretched, shocking, lamentable*.

**miserātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **miseror**.

**misereō, -uī, -itum, -ēre**, [†miserō-], 2. v. a. and n., *feel pity, take pity on, have compassion on*.—Impersonal (with person as object, cf. "it repenteth him"), *pity, feel compassion, commiserate*: **te lapsorum** (*you pity the fallen*).—Pass., as dep., in same sense.

**miserēscō**, no perf., no sup., **-ere**, [†miserē- (of **misereō**) + **sco**], 3. v. n., *pity, have compassion on, take pity on*.

**miseror, -ātus, -āri**, [†miserō-], 1. v. dep., *pity, have compassion on, take pity on*.

**missilis, -e**, [†misso + **lis**], adj., *missile, flying*.—Neut., *a missile, a weapon* (hurled).

**missus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **mitto**.

**missus, -ūs**, [√mit (**mitto**) + **tus**], m., *a sending, a command*.

**mistus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **misceo**.

**mitēscō**, no perf., no sup., **-ēscere**, [†mitē- (as if stem of **miteo**, cf. **mitis**) + **sco**], 3. v. incept., *grow mild, soften, become gentle*.

**mitigō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†mitigō- (†miti-agus, cf. **prodigus**)],

cf. **navigo**], 1. v. a., *soften, appease*.

**mitis, -e**, [?], adj., *mellow* (of fruit or wine), *soft, ripe*.—Also, *gentle, calm, still*.

**mitra, -ae**, [Gr. μίτρα], f., *a cap* (of the Phrygian form, with lappets tied under the chin).

**mittō, mīsi, missum, mittere**, [?], 3. v. a., *let go* (cf. **omitto**), *dismiss, suffer to go, omit, send* (in any direction), *despatch, consign, send forth, throw, shoot, let in, admit*: **funera Teucris** (*spread among*); **se in foedera** (*submit to*); **sub leges orbem** (*subject to*); **signa Bootes** (*give, afford*); **se** (*throw one's self, descend*); **fulgura** (*emit*); **alnus missa Pado** (*sent down*); **sub amnem** (*admit within*); **animas in pericula** (*risk*); **sub pericula** (*expose to*); **certamen** (*dismiss*).—Esp. of funeral offerings: **sollemnia, offer**; **quos umbris inferias, sacrifice**.

**mixtus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **misceo**.

**Mnāsylus, -ī**, [Greek], m., *a young satyr*.

**Mnestheus**, see **Menestheus**.

**mōbilis, -e**, [†movi- (in **moveo**, cf. **motus**) + **bilis**], adj., *free to move*.—Fig., *changeable, varying, flexible, pliable*.

**mōbilitās, -tātis**, [†mobili + **tas**], f., *freedom of motion, swiftness, rapidity of motion*.

**modō** [abl. of **modus**], adv., (*in a measure or minute portion, of time or degree*), *just now, lately, a little while ago*.—Of degree, *only, merely*: **modo non** (*all but, almost*).—Esp., with hortatory subj. or similar construction, *only, provided, so long as*.—So also with **dum, tantum**, in same sense.

**modulor, -ātus, -āri**, [†modulō- (dim. of **modus**)], 1. v. dep., *set to measure, sing, play*.

**modus, -ī**, [perh. akin to **metior**, √mod (cf. **modius**) + **us**], m., *a measure, a note* (measured inter-

val), a strain, a song (in plur.), a limit, a bound, an end. — Hence also, prescribed method, manner, way, mode, fashion, form, habit, law (of nature).

**moenia, -um (-ōrum)**, [stem *moe-ni-* (*muni-*), akin to *munus*, cf. *communis*, orig. assigned parts or tasks, cf. the mode of building country roads], n., only pl., walls, fortifications. — Less exactly, a city, a citadel.

**moereo**, see **maereo**, the proper spelling.

**Moeris, -is**, [?], m., a farm-servant. **moerus**, see **murus**.

**mola, -ae**, [√*mol* + *a*, cf. *molo*], f., meal (coarse-ground, used in sacrifices).

**molāris, -is**, [†*mola* + *ris*], m., (adj., of meal, sc. *lapis*), a mill-stone. — Less exactly, a rock (huge as a mill-stone).

**mōlēs, -is**, [?, two stems in -us and -i], f., a mass, bulk, a heap, a weight, a mass of rocks (or other material), size, weight, a massive structure, a massive pile, a huge frame, a burden, massy waves, mass (array of men). — Esp., a wall, a dyke, a mole. — Fig., trouble, labor, toil.

**mōlior, -itus, -īri**, [†*moli-* (cf. *moles*)], 4. v. dep., pile up, heap, build (with toil or difficulty), frame, construct: *fugam* (undertake); *terram molitus* (turning the massive earth); *bipennem* (wield); *insidias* (plot, contrive); *moram* (cause); *talia* (undertake); *laborem* (engage in); *viam* (force); *iter* (pursue); *locum* (fortify); *habenas* (handle); *morbos* (send); *laborem* (undertake).

**mollīō, -i, -itum, -īre**, [†*moli-*], 4. v. a., soften. — Less exactly, improve, domesticate, mellow (of fruits by cultivation). — Fig., soothe, calm, appease.

**mollis, -e**, [?, perh. for *MARDUIS* (cf. *tenuis*), √*mar* (cf. *molo*) + *du* (cf. *lacrima*)], adj., soft,

tender, mellow, delicate, pliant, flexible: *aurum* (ductile); *pecus* (tender, young). — Fig., gentle, easy, mild: *haud mollia iussa* (by no means easy, cf. *immitis*); *flamma* (pleasing, of love); *Sabaei* (effeminate); *umbra* (pleasant); *collum* (submissive, tractable); *vina* (mellow); *haud mollia fatu* (no easy things to say); *pilentata* (easy).

**molliter** [†*moli* + *ter*, (prob. -*terum*, reduced)], adv., softly, gently: *excurrent alii spirantia mollius aera* (gracefully, softly-flowing, of the lines in art).

**mollitus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **mollio**. **Molorchus, -ī**, [Gr. *Μόλορχος*], m., the entertainer of Hercules when he killed the Nemean lion: *luci Molorchī* (of the haunt of the lion).

**Molossus, -a, -um**, [Gr. *Μολοσσός*], adj., of the *Molossi* (a nation of Crete), *Molossian*. — Masc. (sc. *canis*), a *Molossian dog*, a mastiff.

**moneō, monuī, monitum, monēre**, [√*man* (cf. *memini*)], prob. an old causative], 2. v. a., remind, advise, warn, admonish, teach, show, suggest, advise, direct: *menstrua luna* (forebode).

**monile, -is**, [unc. stem + *ilis*], n., a necklace. — Less exactly, a collar.

**monimentum**, see **monumentum**.

**monitum, -ī**, [n. p.p. of *moneo*], n., a warning, advice, a command, a precept, an admonition, a prophecy (divine suggestion).

**monitus, -ūs**, [†*moni-* (weaker stem of *moneo*) + *tus*], m., a suggestion, a warning, advice, counsel, a command, a mandate.

**monitus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *moneo*.

**Monoecus, -ī**, [Gr. *Μόνοικος*], m., a name of Hercules. — Also: **arx Monoeci**, a town in Liguria (now called *Monaco*), so called from a legend of Hercules.

**mōns, montis**, [√*man* (cf. *mi-neo*) + *tis* (reduced)], m., a

*mountain, a hill.*—Used poetically for other things, as in Eng.  
**mōnstrātor, -ōris**, [†monstrā- (stem of **mōnstro**) + **tor**], m., *pointer-out*: **aratrī** (*discoverer, inventor*).

**mōnstrātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **monstro**.

**mōnstrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†monstrō-], i. v. a., *point out, show*.—Less exactly, *appoint, direct, impel, teach, command*.

**mōnstrum, -ī**, [†mon (as root) + **trum** (the s is of doubtful origin, cf. **lustrum**)], n., *a prodigy* (as an indication from the gods), *a marvel, a wonder, a portent, a portentous sight*.—Less exactly, *a hideous creature, a monster, a pest, a fiend, vermin*.—Also, plur., *spells* (dreadful magic arts).—Poetically, of the sea.

**montānus, -a, -um**, [†mont- (reduced stem of **mons**) + **anus**], adj., *of the mountain, mountain-*.

**montōsus, -a, -um**, [†mont- (reduced stem of **mons**) + **osus**], adj., *mountainous*.—Less exactly, *on a mountain, high-perched*.

**monumentum (monī-), -ī**, [†moni- (weaker stem of **moneo**) + **mentum**], n., *a memorial, a souvenir, a monument, a record, a relic, a reminder*.

**Mopsus, -ī**, [Gr. Μῶψος], m., *a shepherd*.

**mora, -ae**, [prob. akin to **memor**, √SMAR + **a**, *hesitation?*], f., *delay, hesitation, reluctance, objection, loitering, stay, pause, respite*.—Concretely, *a hindrance, an obstacle, a defence*: **pretium morae** (*worth the time*); **castigant moras** (*punish the laggards*).—Phrases (cf. derivation):  **rumpe-re moras**, *break off delay*; **prae-cipitare moras**, *speed without delay*; **trahere moras**, *prolong delay*.

**morātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **moror**.

**morbus, -ī**, [√mor (cf. **morior**) + **bus** (cf. **superbus, turba**)],

m., *sickness, illness, a disease, a malady, a disorder*: **caeli** (*an epidemic*).—Personified, plur., *Diseases*.

**mordeō, momordī, morsum, mordēre**, [†mordō- (cf. **mordosus, mordicus**)], 2. v. a., *bite*.—Fig., *clasp* (of a buckle).

**moribundus, -a, -um**, [as if †mori- (of **morior**) + **bundus**, prob. †mori- + **bundus**, cf. **rubicundus**], adj., *dying, in the agony of death*.—Less exactly, *doomed to die, mortal*.

**Morini, -ōrum**, [a Celtic word, akin to **mare**], m. plur., *a people of Gaul, in the extreme west*.

**morior, mortuus (moritūrus), mori (moriri)**, [√mor, cf. **mors**], 3. v. dep., *die, be slain, fall* (in battle), *perish*.—Less exactly, *wither, die* (of plants).—**morietis, -entis**, p. as adj., *dying, failing*.—Masc. as subst., *a dying man, the dying*.

**moror, -ātus, -ārī**, [†morā-], i. v. dep., *delay, linger, loiter, lag, be detained, be delayed, pause, wait, be hindered, be held back, stay, cling to*.—Act., *stay, retard, hold back, delay, put off, stay for*.—Also, *prolong*.—With negatives, *care for, prize, desire, care*.

**mors, mortis**, [√mor + **tis** (reduced), cf. **morior**], f., *death*: **mortis honos** (*honors due to death, burial*).—Plur., *kinds of death*.—Less exactly, *annihilation, death* (as destruction of matter).—Personified, *Death* (as an object of worship).

**morsus, -ūs**, [mord- (reduced stem of **mordeo** as root) + **tus**], m., *a bite*.—Often rendered in Eng. by *jaws, teeth, fangs, fluke* (of an anchor).—Less exactly, *clasp, hold* (of wood).

**mortalis, -e**, [†mort- (shorter stem of **mors**) + **alis**], adj., *mortal, liable to death, human, of man, of a mortal man, of mortals*.—Masc., *a mortal*.—Neut. plur., *mortal affairs, affairs of men*.

**mortifer**, -era, -erum, [†morti-fer (√fer + us)], adj., *deadly, fatal*.  
**mortuus**, -a, -um, [√mor + tuus], p.p. of **morior**.  
**mōrus**, -ī, [Gr. μῶρος], f., a *mulberry*.  
**mōs**, **mōris**, [?], m., a *manner, a habit, a custom, a usage, a fashion, a form, a rite, an institution*: **caeli** (*the weather*); **supra morēm**. — Plur., *character, habits*. — Also, a *law, a precept, a rule, restraint, limit*: **sine more** (*without restraint, wildly*); **pacis** (*terms*).  
**mōtō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†mōtō-], I. v. a., *agitate, move, shake, wave*.  
**mōtus**, p.p. of **moveo**.  
**mōtus**, -ūs, [†movi- (weaker stem of **moveo**) + tus], m., *motion, a movement, an impulse, a shock, commotion*: **pedum** (*activity*). — Esp. (for **motus terrae**), *earthquake*. — Fig., *commotion, disturbance, tumult*. — Esp. (for **motus animi**), *emotion*.  
**moveō**, **mōvī**, **mōtum**, **movēre**, [?], 2. v. a. and n., *set in motion, move, agitate, shake, stir, brandish, disturb, break up, plough* (of the earth). — Esp.: **castra**, *break camp, march*; **signa**, *advance*; **pubem portis**, *set in motion*. — With reflexive or in pass., *move, proceed*. — Also, *remove, change, disturb*. — Fig., *stir up, agitate, excite, rouse, disturb, set on foot, cause, revolve* (in the mind), *meditate, intend, begin, disclose* (disturb what is quietly concealed): **arma** (*prepare for fight*). — Also esp., *influence, affect, attract, move*: **motus tumultu** (*struck by*).  
**mōx** [?], adv., *presently, soon, hereafter, later on*.  
**mucrō**, -ōnis, [?], m., *the edge, the point* (of a sword, &c.), a *sword*.  
**mūgiō**, 4. v. n., *bellow, roar*.  
**mūgītus**, -ūs, [†mugi- (of **mugio**) + tus], m., a *bellowing, a lowing*.  
**mulcātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **mulceo**.  
**mulceō**, **mulsi**, **mulsum** (**mul-**

**tum**), **mulcēre**, [akin to **mulgeo**], 2. v. n., *stroke, soften* (by stroking), *caress*. — Fig., *soothe, allay, mollify, assuage, calm*. — Poetically: *aethera cantu, cheer, delight*.

**Mulciber**, -bri, [as if †mulci- (weaker stem of **mulceo**) + ber (perh. †mulcibō + rus)], m., a name of Vulcan (*the softener of iron*).

**mulcō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [?, perh. fr. same stem as **mulceo**], I. v. a., *beat, bruise, mangle*.

**mulctra**, -ae, [†mulg + tra], f., a *milk-pail*.

**mulctrāle**, -is, [†mulctrā + le (n. of -lis)], n., a *milk-pail*.

**mulctrārium**, -ī (-īi), [as if †mulctrā- (reduced) + arium], n., a *milk-pail*.

**mulgeō**, **mulsi**, **mulsum** (**mulctum**), **mulgēre**, [√mulg, akin to **mulceo** and Gr. ἀμείλω], 2. v. a., *milk*. — Of the effect, *milk* (obtain by milking).

**muliebris**, -e, [†mulier + bris (cf. -ber, -brum), cf. **Mulciber**], adj., *womanly, a woman's, of a woman*.

**mulier**, -eris, [?], f., a *woman*.

**multātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **multo**.  
**multiplex**, -icis, [†multo-plex (cf. **duplex**)], adj., *many fold, manifold*.

**multō** (**multō**), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†multā- (*fine*)], I. v. a., *fine, punish, visit* (with a penalty).

**multus**, -a, -um, [?, cf. **mille**, **miles**], adj., *many, many a, much*. — Translated by numerous words of quantity, size, and degree, *great, full, numerous, plentiful, copious, thick, loud, a great deal of, heavy, constant*. — Masc. plur., *many, many men*. — Fem. plur., *many, many women*. — Neut. sing. and plur., *much, many things* (often with a defining word to be supplied from the context): **multum est** (*it is a great thing*); — adverbially, *much, greatly, deeply, loudly*. — Abl. **multo**, as adv., *much*,

- a great deal, far*: **multo ante** (*long before*).—Comparative **plūs**, [†plē- (cf. **pleo**) + **ius**], *n.*, (**plūres, plura**, plur.), *more, greater, more numerous*.—Also, *many, several, much*.—As adv., *more, much*.—Superlative, **plūrimus, -a, -um**, [†plus + **imus**], *very much, very many, very large, very great, very many a* (cf. **multus**), *in large numbers, very deep, very high, very thick, and the like*.
- mundus, -i**, [translation of Gr. κόσμος, lit. *well-ordered, clean*], *m.*, *the universe, the world, the earth*.
- mūnimen, -inis**, [†muni- (of **mūnio**) + **men**], *n.*, *a protection, a defence*.
- mūniō, -ivī (-ii), -itum, -ire**, [†muni- (cf. **moenia**)], *4. v. a.*, *fortify, protect*.
- mūnus (moen-), -eris**, [√min (cf. **moenia, communis**), strengthened + **us**], *n.*, (*distributive share* ?), *office, duty, function*.—Also, *an honor, a dignity*.—*a rite, a religious service, a sacrifice, an offering*.—Less exactly, *a gift, a favor, a boon, a prize, a present, a service*: *haec ipsa ad munera (for this purpose)*.
- mūnuscūlum, -ī**, [†munus + **cūlum**], *n.*, *a little gift, a modest gift*.
- mūrālis, -e**, [†murō- (reduced) + **alis**], *adj.*, *of (for) walls: tormentum (battering-engine)*.
- mūrex, -icis**, [?], *m.*, *a shell-fish (used for dyeing purple)*.—Less exactly, *a jagged rock*.—Also, *purple dye, purple*.
- murmur, -uris**, [unc. root redupl.], *n.*, *a murmur, a whisper, murmuring, a humming, a muttering (of thunder)*.
- murmurō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†murmur-], *1. v. n.*, *murmur*.
- myrra (myrrha), -ae**, [Gr. μύρρα], *f.*, *myrrh (a gum as a perfume)*.
- Murrānus, -i**, [?], *m.*, *a Latin*.
- mūrus (moer-), -ī**, [perh. remotely akin to **moenia**], *m.*, *a wall (less general than moenia)*.
- mūs, mūris**, [akin to Gr. μῦς and Sk. *mush, steal*], *comm.*, *a mouse*.
- Mūsa, -ae**, [Gr. μουσα], *f.*, *a muse*.—Also (cf. **Ceres, grain**), *a song, a lay, verses*.
- Mūsaeus, -ī**, [Gr. Μουσαῖος], *m.*, *a pre-Homeric Athenian bard and musician*.
- muscōsus, -a, -um**, [†muscō- (reduced) + **osus**], *adj.*, *mossy*.
- muscus, -ī**, [?], *m.*, *moss*.
- muscō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [perh. akin to **mutus**], *1. v. n.*, *murmur, mutter (with compressed lips), hesitate, hum (of bees), low with fear (of cattle)*.
- mustum, -ī**, [?], *n.*, *new wine, must*.
- mūtābilis, -e**, [†mutā- (of **muto**) + **bilis**], *adj.*, *changeable, changeable, fickle, inconstant, changing*.
- mūtātus, -a, -um**, *p.p.* of **muto**.
- mūtō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [perh. †mutō- (for **movito**-), cf. **moveo, alter, transform, exchange, remove** (change place): **vellera luto** (*dye, change the color*); **mutata flumina** (*reversed*)].—Esp. of traffic. *exchange, barter, sell, buy*.
- mūtus, -a, -um**, [√mu (cf. **musso, muttio**) + **tus**], *adj.*, *dumb, speechless, mute, silent*.
- Mutusca, -ae, f.**, *a Sabine town*.
- mūtuus, -a, -um**, [akin to **muto**, cf. **mortuus**], *adj.*, *exchanged, reciprocal, mutual, on both sides (reciprocally)*.—Phrase: *per mutua, with each other, mutually*.
- Mycēnaeus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Μυκηναῖος], *adj.*, *of Mycene, Mycenæan*.
- Mycēnē, -es (-ae, -ārum; -a, -ae)**, [Gr. Μυκῆναι, -η], *f.*, *the city of Agamemnon in Greece*.—Less exactly, *Greece*.
- Mycon**, see **Micon**.
- Myconos (-us), -ī**, [Gr. Μύκονος], *f.*, *one of the Cyclades*. Also read **Myconē, -ēs**.
- Mygdonidēs, -ae**, [Gr. patronymic], *m.*, *son of Mygdon*.
- myrica, -ae**, [Gr. μυρική], *f.*, *the tamarisk (a shrub)*.

**Myrmidones, -um**, [Gr. Μυρμιδόνες], m. plur., a tribe of Thessaly, subjects of Achilles.

**myrrha**, see **murra**, the more correct spelling.

**myrtētum** (mur-), -ī, [†myrtō- (reduced) + etum], n., a myrtle grove.

**myrteus, -a, -um**, [†myrtō- (reduced) + eus], adj., of myrtle.

**myrtum, -ī**, [Gr. μύρτος], n., a myrtle berry.

**myrtus, -ī** (also, -ūs), [Gr. μύρτος], f., a myrtle tree, a myrtle. — Less exactly, myrtle (leaves), a myrtle staff. — Collectively, myrtles.

**Mysius, -a, -um**, [Gr. Μύσιος], adj., of Mysia (a district of Asia Minor), Mysian. — Fem., Mysia (the country).

**mysticus, -a, -um**, [Gr. μυστικός], adj., mystic, mystical.

**Mysus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Μυσός], adj., Mysian, of Mysia.

## N.

**nactus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **nanciscor**.

**Nāis, -idos**, [Gr. Ναΐς], f., a Naiad, a water-nymph.

**nam** [pron. √na, in acc. fem. (?), cf. **tam, quam**], conj., (explanatory of a preceding statement), for. — Also with interrogatives (usually appended as one word, but sometimes preceding or separated), making the question emphatic, *pray, now, why, tell me, indeed: quāenam vos fortuna implicuit (pray what?); quis est nam ludus in undis (what sport can there be?); nam quis te iussit (why, who, &c.)*.

**namque** [nam-que, cf. **etenim**], conj., (stronger than **nam**), for surely, for mind you, for I say, for no doubt, for in fact. — Also, assuredly, I'm sure.

**nanciscor, nactus (nactus), nanciscī**, [√nac], 3. v. dep., get, find, light upon, catch: **ver** (be favored with).

**napaeus, -a, -um**, [Gr. ναπαῖος], adj., of the dell. — Plur. fem., the wood-nymphs.

**Nār, -āris**, [?], m., a tributary of the Tiber.

**narcissus, -ī**, [Gr. ναρκίσσος], m., the narcissus.

**nārēs, -ium**, [†nasi-, akin to †nasō-], f., the nostrils, the nose.

**nārřō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [for gnarigo(old), †gnarigō-(†gnarō-

†agus, cf. **prodigus**)], 1. v. a., tell, relate, recount.

**Nārycius, -a, -um**, [Gr. Ναρύκιος], adj., of Narycium (a city of the Locri on the Euboean Sea, the birthplace of Ajax Oileus; also another city of the same name in Bruttium), Narycian.

**nāscor, nātus, nāscī**, [√gna + sco], 3. v. n., be born. — Less exactly, spring up, arise, grow. — Fig., begin, spring up, arise, succeed. — **nāscēns, -entis**, p. as adj., new-born, at birth, growing, early: **ortus** (rising dawn). — Plur. as subst., the young (of animals). — **nātus, -a, -um**, p.p. as subst., son, daughter, offspring, a young one (according to the context).

**nāta (gna-)**, see **nascor**.

**nātālis, -e**, [†natō- (reduced) + alis], adj., of birth. — Masc., (sc. dies), birthday.

**natō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†natō- (p.p. of nō)], 1. v. n., swim, float. — Less exactly, be submerged, swim, be flooded. — **natāns, -āntis**, p. as adj., swimming, floating, waving (of grain). — Neut. plur., fish. — So also (as in English): **lumina** (swimming).

**nātū** (only in abl.), [√gna + tus], m., by birth. — Regularly used to define **maior** and **maximus**, older, eldest.

**nātūra, -ae**, [†natu + ra (f. of

-rus), cf. **figura**], f., *birth*. — Fig., *nature, character* (innate), *disposition, quality*: **natura loci** (*position of the ground*). — Also, *the power of growth, nature* (natural phenomena).

**nātus** (gna-), see **nascor**.

**naufragus**, see **navifragus**.

**nauta**, -ae, [prob. borrowed fr. Gr. *ναυτής*], (also **navita**), [perhaps original fr. †**navi**-, or worked over by popular etymology], m., *a sailor, a seaman, a mariner, a boatman, a ferry-man*.

**Nautēs**, -is, [?], m., a Trojan, companion of **Æneas**.

**nauticus**, -a, -um, [†**nauta**- (weakened) + **cus**], adj., *of sailors*: **clamor** (*of the sailors*); **pinus** (*manned by seamen*).

**nāvālis**, -e, [†**nav**- (earlier form?) + **alis**], adj., *of ships, naval, nautical*: **corona** (made in form of beaks of ships, the honor of a naval engagement). — Neut. plur. (sc. **castra**), *ship-yards, docks*; also? (as subst.), *ship stores, materials, rigging*.

**nāvifragus**, -a, -um, [†**navi**-**fragus** (√**frag** + **us**, cf. **frango**)], adj., *wrecking ships, dangerous*. — Pass., *shipwrecked*.

**nāvigium**, -ī (-īi), [†**navigō**- (see **navigō**) reduced + **ium**], n., *a boat, a vessel, a ship*.

**nāvigō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†**navigō**- (†**navi**-**agus**, cf. **prodigus**)], i. v. n., *sail, set sail, embark*. — With cognate acc., *sail upon, navigate, traverse*.

**nāvis**, -is, [√**nu** (strengthened) as stem, with added -i, cf. **vāūs**], f., *a ship, a boat, a vessel, a fleet* (in plural).

**nāvita**, see **nauta**.

**Naxus** (-os), -ī, [Gr. *Νάξος*], f., one of the Cyclades.

**nē** (nī), [unc. case-form, pron. √**na**], adv. (only in special forms of speech), *no, not*. — With **quidem**, *not even, not either*. — With **dum** and **dummodo** (cf. **modo ne**),

*so long as not, provided not*. — With other particles requiring the subjunctive, **ut**, **utinam**. — In composition, cf. **neque**, **nemo**, etc. — In hortatory forms of speech: **ne crede colori**. — Conj., with subjunctive (orig. the adverb with hortatory forms), *that not, that no, &c., lest, not to*. — With verbs of fearing (perh. hortatory in origin), *that lest*.

**-ne** (n') [prob. same word as **nē**, cf. **-ne** in sense of **nonne**], enclitic interrogative, *whether* (but usually omitted in Eng. in direct questions). — Also in double questions in second place, *or*. — Also, = **nonne**, *whether not, is not, do not, &c.*

**Neaera**, -ae, [Gr. *Νέαυρα*], f., a rustic maid.

**Nealcēs**, -ae, [Gr.], m., a Trojan.

**nebula**, -ae, [stem akin to **nubes** + **la**], f., *a mist, a fog, a cloud*.

**nec** (**neque**), [nē (shortened)-**que**], conj., *and not, neither, nor, and yet not*. — With **et**, *not . . . and, not . . . and yet, not . . . but*. — **nec non** (**et**), *and also, nor less, so too, then too, as well*.

**necdum**, see **nec** and **dum**.

**necesse** (-um, -us, -is), [petrified case-form of unc. origin], adj. and adv., *necessary, fated, required*. — With **est**, *it is necessary, it must be that, one cannot but*.

**necō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†**nec**- (of **nex**)], i. v. a., *kill, put to death*.

**nectar**, -aris, [Gr. *νέκταρ*], n., *nectar* (the drink of the gods). — Less exactly, of other drinks.

**nectō**, **nexui**, **nexum**, **nectere**, [√**nec**, cf. **plecto**], 3. v. a., *bind, tie, twine*. — Of the effect, *tie* (make by tying), *twine*. — Fig., *spin out, frame, weave*. — With change of point of view (cf. **circumdo**), *encircle, twine with*. — **nexus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *close-twined, clinging*.

**nefandus**, -a, -um, [nē (short-



- ened) **-fandus** (see **for**), adj., *unspeakable* (cf. **infandus**), *horrible, accursed, impious, criminal* (cf. **nefas**), *godless*: **gens**; **enses**; **odia** (*unutterable*). — Neut. as subst., *crime, wrong*.
- nefas** [**nē** (shortened) **-fas**], n. indecl., *impiety, wrong, crime, sacrilege, an impious deed*: **nefas dictu** (*horrible to tell*). — With **est** (often omitted), *it is impious* (*a crime, wrong, &c.*). — Concretely, *an impious creature, a curse, a tale of crime*. — In a kind of apposition as an exclamation, *oh horror!* (cf. **infandum**).
- negō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [?, perh. **ne-aio**, in its earlier form, through noun-stem], 1. v. n. and a., (*say no*), *say . . . not, deny, say that no, &c.* — Also, *refuse, deny* (one anything), *decline*.
- Nemea, -ae**, [Gr. Νεμέη], f., a city of Argolis, near which Hercules killed the Nemean lion.
- nēmō, -inis**, [**nē-homo** (**hemo**)], m., *no man, no one, nobody*. Almost degenerated into a pronoun.
- nemorōsus, -a, -um**, [†**nemor** + **osus**], adj., *woody, well-wooded*.
- nempe** [**nam-pe**, of unc. orig., perh. dialectic form of **que**, cf. **quippe**], conj., *no doubt, surely, certainly*. — Also in answer to a question or statement, *that is to say, why! in sooth*.
- nemus, -oris**, [√**nem** (cf. **numerus**, Gr. νόμος, νέμω)], n., (*assigned grazing-ground*), *a wooded pasture*. — Less exactly, *a grove, a forest, a vineyard* (cf. **arbustum**).
- neō, nēvi, nētum, nēre**, [√**ne**, cf. Gr. νήθω], 2. v. a., *spin*. — Less exactly, *weave, interweave*.
- Neoptolemus, -i**, [Gr. Νεοπτόλεμος], m., a name of Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles.
- nepōs, -ōtis**, [?], m., *a grandson, a nephew*. — Less exactly (in plur.), *descendants, progeny, offspring, posterity*.
- Neptūnius, -a, -um**, [†**Neptunō-** (reduced) + **ius**], adj., *of Neptune*: **Troia** (*built by Neptune*).
- Neptūnus, -i**, [†**neptu-**, akin to Eng. *naphtha* (a Persian word) + **nus**, cf. **Fortuna, Portunus**], m., the god of the sea, brother of Jove and Pluto. — Also (cf. **Ceres, grain**), *the sea*.
- neque**, see **nec**.
- nequeō, -quīvi (-ii), -quitum, -quīre**, [**nē-queō**], 4. v. irr., *cannot, not be able, be unable*.
- nēquicquam (-quidquam)**, see **nequīquam**, the spelling now in vogue.
- nēquīquam (nequic-, nequid-**, prob. both forms of diff. orig. were once in use), [**ne-quīquam** (**quidquam**, cf. **quisquam**)], adv., (*not in any manner*), *in vain, uselessly, to no purpose, without effect, without reason*.
- nē quis**, etc.; see **ne** and **quis**, etc.
- Nērēis, -idis**, [Gr. Νηρῆς, f. patronymic of Nereus], f., *a daughter of Nereus, a Nereid, a sea-nymph*.
- Nērēius, -a, -um**, [†**Nereu-** (reduced) + **ius**], adj., *of Nereus, child of Nereus*.
- Nērēus, -ei**, [Gr. Νηρῆς], m., a sea-god, father of the Nereids. — Less exactly, *the sea, the water*.
- Nērīnē, -ēs**, [Gr. Νηρίνη], f., *daughter of Nereus, a Nereid*.
- Nērītos, -ī**, [Gr. Νήριτος], f., a mountain of the island of Ithaca.
- Nersae, -ārum**, [?], f. plur., a city of the Æqui (sometimes read **Nursae**, which see).
- nervus, -i**, [√**SNAR** + **vus**, cf. Gr. νεῦρον, Eng. *snare*], m., *a sinew, a tendon*. — From the original material, *a bowstring, a string*.
- Nēsacē, -ēs**, [Gr. Νησαίνη], f., a sea-nymph.
- nesciō, -iui (-ii), -itum, -ire**, [**nē-scio**], 4. v. a., *not know, know not, be ignorant, be unaware, be unacquainted with*: **nescit quis aras** (*has not heard of*); **puellae hiemem** (*learn to know*). — Also, *not know how to, be unable to*. —

**nescio quis**, *some one or other, some one I know not who, some one, some.*

**nescius, -a, -um**, [ne-scius, cf. **conscius, inscius**], adj., *not knowing, ignorant, unaware, in ignorance, untaught* (cf. **nescio**), *unable to*. — With negative, *well aware, well taught, not without knowledge, not in ignorance.*

**neu**, see **neve**.

**nēve (neu)**, [ne-ve], conj., *or not, and not*. — The regular connective with **ne**, and so equivalent to **neque** in clauses which require **ne**.

**nex, necis**, [√nec as stem (cf. **perniciēs, noceo**)], f., *death, slaughter*.

**nexō, nexuī**, no sup., **nexāre**, [†nexō-], i. v. a., *twine, bind*.

**nexus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **necto**.

**nī**, see **ne**.

**nī** [prob. same word as **nē**, used in concessive clauses], conj., (equal to **nisi**), *if not, unless*.

**nīdor, -ōris**, [unc. root + or, cf. Gr. κνίσσα], m., *odor* (of burnt flesh in sacrifice). — Less exactly, *odor* (of any kind).

**nīdus, -ī**, [?], m., *a nest*. — Less exactly, *young* (of birds in a nest), *cells* (of bees).

**nīger, -gra, -grum**, [?], adj., *black* (opp. to **candidus**, cf. **ater**, opp. to **albus**), *dark, dusky, swarthy, gloomy, blackened*.

**nigrēscō, nigrūī**, no sup., **nigrēscere**, [†nigrē- (of **nigreo**) + seo], 3. v. incept., *blacken, grow black, turn black*.

**nigrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†nigrō-], i. v. n., *be black*. — **nigrāns, -āntis**, p. as adj., *black, dark*.

**nīhil (nīhilum, nīl)**, [nē-hilum (*a spot?, a trifle*), cf. *not, ne pas*], n. indecl., *nothing*. — As adv., *not at all, not in the least, not a whit, not*. — With partitives, *no, none*.

**nīl**, see **nīhil**.

**Nilus, -ī**, [Gr. Νεῖλος], m., *the Nile*, the famous river of Egypt.

**nimbōsus, -a, -um**, [†nimbō- (re-

duced) + **osus**], adj., *cloudy, cloud-capped, stormy* (bringing storms).

**nimbūs, -ī**, [perh. akin to **nubes**], m., *a storm-cloud, a cloud, a dark cloud, a storm, a tempest, rain*. — Also, *a bright cloud* (enclosing the gods). — Fig., *a cloud, a great number, a swarm*.

**nīmirum** [nē-mirum, *no wonder*], adv., *doubtless, no doubt, surely*.

**nīmīs** [?], adv., *too much, too, over much*: **nota** (*too well known*).

**nīmīus, -a, -um**, [akin to **nīmīs**], adj., *too much, excessive, too great, immoderate*. — Without idea of excess, *very, exceedingly*. — Neut. as subst., *too much*. — Neut. as adv., *too, too much, all too*: — also, *very, most indeed*.

**ningō, nīnxi**, no sup., **ningere**, [√nig, cf. **nix**], 3. v. n., *snow*. — Usually impersonal, *it snows*.

**Niphātēs, -ae**, [Gr. Νιφάρης], m., *a high snowy mountain in Armenia*. — Less exactly, *for the people near it*.

**Niphaeus, -ī**, [?], m., *a Rutulian*.

**Nīsa, -ae**, [?], f., *a rustic maiden*.

**Nīsaēē, -ēs**, [?], f., *a sea-nymph* (see also **Nesaeē**).

**nīsi** [nē-si], conj., *unless, if not, except*: **nīsi fata locum dedissent** (*had not, &c.*).

**Nīsus, -ī**, [Gr. Νίσος], m.: 1. A king of Megaris, betrayed by his daughter Scylla, and robbed of a fatal hair upon which his life depended. He was changed into a hawk; 2. A Trojan who, with his companion Euryalus, was slain in attempting to pass the enemy's lines.

**nīsus, -ūs**, [√nit + **tus**], m., *an effort*: **rapidus** (*flight, plunge*); **īdem** (*position, poise*).

**nīteō, (nītui, referred to nītesco)**, no sup., **nītēre**, [?], 2. v. n., *shine, glisten, sparkle*. — **nītēns, -ētis**, p. as adj., *shining, bright, sparkling, sleek* (in good condition), *well-tilled* (cf. Eng. *foul*), *bright, flour-ishing*.

**nitescō, nitui**, no sup., **nitescere**, [†nitē- (cf. **niteo**) + **sco**], 3. v. n., *shine*.

**nitidus, -a, -um**, [adj. stem fr. wh. **niteo** + **dus**], adj., *bright, shining, blooming, sleek*.

**nitor, nisus (nixus), niti**, [poss. for **gnitor**, from †**genu** or some stem akin], 3. v. dep., *lean against, brace against, struggle, strive, rest on, lean on, step on, climb, climb up: paribus alis (be poised on)*.

**nitrum, -i**, [Gr. *νίτρον*], n., *soda* (a mineral alkali, properly carbonate of soda, used for potash by the ancients).

**nivālis, -e**, [†niv- (**nix**) + **alis**], adj., *snowy, snow-clad*. — Less exactly, *snowy-white, snowy*.

**niveus, -a, -um**, [†niv + **eus**], adj., *of snow, snowy; — snowy-white, pure white*.

**nix, nivis**, [√**nig-** (as stem), cf. **ningo**], f., *snow*.

**nixus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **nitor**.

**nixus, -ūs**, [some form of √**nit** + **tus**], m., *an effort, labor* (of travail).

**nō, nāvi**, no sup., **nāre**, [cf. Gr. *νέω*], 1. v. n., *swim*. — Less exactly, *float, sail, fly*.

**nōbilis, -e**, [√**gno** (cf. **nosco**) + **bilis**], f., *well-known, famous*.

**nōbilitās, -tātis**, [†**nobili** + **tas**], f., *high birth, illustrious origin*.

**noceō, nocui, nocitum, nocēre**, [adj. stem in-ō, cf. **nocuus** (√**nec**, cf. **perniciēs**)], 2. v. n., *do mischief, be hurtful, be injurious, injure, harm, do harm: haud ignara nocendi (of mischief)*. — **nocēns, -ēntis**, p. as adj., *harmful, pernicious*.

**noctivagus, -a, -um**, [†**nocti-** (unreduced stem of **nox**) + **vagus**], adj., *night-roving*.

**noctua, -ae**, [†**noctu** + **a** (f. of **us**), *bird of night*], f., *an owl*.

**nocturnus, -a, -um**, [†**noctu-** (as if **noctus**, cf. **diurnus**) + **nus**], adj., *of the night, nocturnal, nightly*. — Often rendered as if an adverb, *by night, in the night*.

**nōdō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†**nodō-**, 1. v. a., *knot, tie up, bind in a knot*.

**nōdus, -i**, [?], m., *a knot* (of a cord, &c., or of a branch), *an eye* (of a plant), *a fold* (of a serpent), *a clasp* (of the arms): **pugnae nodum moramque** (*the centre and bulwark*).

**Noēmōn, -onis**, [?], m., *a Trojan*.

**Nomas, -adis**, [Gr. *Νομάς*], m., *a Nomad* (one of a wandering, pastoral people). — Plur., *the Numidians*.

**nōmen, -inis**, [√**gno** (cf. **nosco**) + **men**], n., *a name, a word*. — As in Eng., *a hero* (cf. "*great names*"), *a family, a race*. — Fig., *renown, name, glory, distinction, reputation*.

**Nōmentum, -i**, [?], n., *a Sabine city*.

**nōn** (old **noenum**), [**ne-unum**, cf. "*nought*," "*not*"], adv., *no, not*.

**nondum**, see **dum**.

**nonne**, see **non** and **ne**.

**nonnullus, -a, -um**, [**non-nullus**], adj. (as pron.), *some, some or other*.

**nōnus, -a, -um**, [unc. stem (of **novem**) + **nus**], adj., *the ninth*.

**Nōricus, -a, -um**, [?], adj., *of Noricum* (a mountainous country north of the Alps, west of Pannonia, and south of the Danube), *Norican*.

**nōs**, plur. of **ego**, which see.

**nōscō, nōvi, nōtum, nōscere**, [√**gno** (cf. **know**) + **sco**], 3. v. a., *learn, recognize*, — (in perf., &c.), *know (a thing, cf. scio, know a fact), be acquainted with, be sensible of, experience*. — Less exactly, *know (a fact, like scio)*. — **nōtus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *well known, familiar, wonted, usual, customary, habitual; — famous, renowned, famed: notum quid femina possit (the knowledge, &c.)*.

**noster, -tra, -trum**, [**nos** (as stem) + **terus** (reduced), cf. **uter**], adj. pron., *our, my, of us, of me, in my power*. — Also, *favorable (to us), prosperous*. — As subst. (in plur.).

*our (my) friends* (countrymen, &c.).

**nota**, -ae, [ $\sqrt{\text{gno}} + \text{ta}$ ], f., *a mark, a sign*.—Less exactly, *a spot, a scar, a mark* (of wounds).

**nothus**, -i, [Gr. νόθος], m., *an illegitimate son, a bastard*.—Of animals, *a mongrel, a cross-breed*.

**notō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ $\dagger$ notā-], I. v. a., *mark*.—Of the effect, *mark down, inscribe*.—Less exactly, *mark, observe, notice*.

**Notus**, -i, [Gr. Νότος], m., *the South Wind*.—Less exactly, *the wind*.

**nōtus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **nosco**.

**novālis**, -e, [ $\dagger$ novō- (reduced) + alis], adj., (*new*).—Fem., (sc. *terra*), *fallow land* (left to be renewed by lying).—Neut., *fallow land*, (less exactly) *fields* (cultivated).

**novellus**, -a, -um, [ $\dagger$ novō- (reduced) + ellus, as if  $\dagger$ novulō + lus], adj., *young, tender, new*.

**novem** [unc. case-form petrified, cf. Gr. ἐννέα, Eng. *nine*], indecl. adj., *nine*.

**noverca**, -ae, [?, akin to **novus**], f., *a stepmother*.

**noviēns** (-iēs), [stem of **novem**, with unc. term.], num. adv., *nine times*.

**novitās**, -tātis, [ $\dagger$ novō- (weakened) + tas], f., *newness*: regni (*infancy*).

**novō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ $\dagger$ novō-], I. v. a., *renew, make new, repair, refit, repeat*.—Fig., *change*: fidem (*break*).

**novus**, -a, -um, [akin to Gr. νέος], adj., *new, fresh, strange, young*: ver (*new, early*); sol (*new risen*); soles (*of early spring*).—**novissimus**, -a, -um, superl., *newest, latest, last, rear*.

**nox**, noctis, [perh.  $\sqrt{\text{noc}}$  (cf. **noceo**) + tis (reduced), cf. Gr. νύξ, Eng. *night*], f., *night, darkness, the influence of night*.—Personified, *Night*.

**noxa**, -ae, [ $\sqrt{\text{noc}} + \text{ta}$  (?)], f., (*harm*), *a fault, guilt*.

**noxius**, -a, -um, [ $\dagger$ noxa- (reduced) + ius], adj., *harmful, guilty*.

**nūbēs**, -is, [ $\sqrt{\text{nub}}$ - (cf. **nubo**) + es (and -is)], f., *a cloud*.—Fig., *a cloud, a swarm*: facta nube (*gathering like a cloud*, of birds); belli (*storm-cloud*).—Also, *the region of clouds, the clouds, the heavens*.

**nūbigena**, -ae, [ $\dagger$ nubi- (see **nubes**) -gena ( $\sqrt{\text{gen}} + \text{a}$ , cf. **Grauge-na**)], m., *cloud-born, a centaur, a cloud-born monster*.

**nūbila**, -ōrum, [ $\dagger$ nubi- (see **nubes**) + la (n. plur. of **lus**)], n., prop. adj., *the clouds, the region of clouds*.

**nūbilis**, -e, [ $\dagger$ nubō- (cf. **pronuba**, **conubium**) + lis], adj., *marriageable*.

**nūdātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **nudo**.

**nūdō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ $\dagger$ nudō-], I. v. a., *strip, make bare, lay bare, bare, uncover*.—**nūdātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *bared, stripped, naked, uncovered*.

**nūdus**, -a, -um, [prob. for  $\dagger$ nug-dus, cf. Eng. *naked*], adj., *naked, bare, uncovered, stripped, exposed, defenceless*: aetheris axis (*open*); ensis (*alone*).—Less exactly, *in a single garment* (without an outer garment), *uncloaked*.

**nullus**, -a, -um, [ne-ullus], adj., *no, none*: non nullis oculis (*without regard*).—Masc. and fem., *none, no one, nobody*.—**nonnullus**, -a, -um, *some, some one*.

**num** [pron.  $\sqrt{\text{na}}$ , acc., cf. **tum**, **cum**, **dum**], conj., interrog., *whether* (often not expressed in Eng., but indicated by the order, *is any, does any, &c.*).—Regularly expecting the answer “no.”

**Numa**, -ae, [?], m., *a Roman name*.—Esp., *Numa Pompilius*, the second king of Rome, to whom were attributed the religious institutions of the Romans; 2. Two Rutulians. **Numānus**, -i, [ $\dagger$ Numā + nus], m., *a Rutulian, with the surname Remulus*.

**nūmen, -inis**, [ $\sqrt{\text{nu}}$  (lengthened, cf. *nuo*) + *men*], n., (*a nod*). — Esp., *the divine will, power* (of the gods), *authority, permission, purpose, consent, approval, decree, inspiration, presence* (of a god), *divine nature, divine interposition or protection; oracle*. — Also *divinity, divine essence, deity* (with genitive of the god used concretely): *Iunonis; Fauni; vestra* (of the stars). — Also concretely, *a divinity, a divine being*: *numina magna Deum* (forms); *media inter numina* (images).

**numerō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [ $\dagger$ numerō-], i. v. a., *count, reckon up, recount*.

**numerus, -i**, [stem akin to  $\nu\mu\rho\varsigma$  (cf. *numus*) + *rus*], m., *number, a number*. — Esp., *a large number, a number*. — Also, *order, proportion*: *pares numeri* (equal dimensions); *compositi numero in numeras* (in equal numbers); *stellis numeros fecit* (places, by calculation); *nec numero nec honore cremant* (without distinction). — Also, *musical measure, time, tune, the notes of the scale* (pl.). — Phrases: *in numerum, in time, in order, in turn, in measure; sideris in numerum, to the place of a star; neque est numerus, it is impossible to count, there is no numbering*.

**Numicus, -i**, [?], m., a river of Latium, where Æneas was said to have disappeared.

**Numidae, -arum**, [Gr.  $\nu\mu\delta\alpha\iota$ ], m. plur., *the Numidians* (a people of Northern Africa).

**Numitor, -ōris**, [?], m.: 1. The grandfather of Romulus and Remus; 2. A Rutulian.

**nunc** [*num-ce* (cf. *hic*)], adv., *now*. — Repeated, *now . . . now, sometimes . . . again*.

**nuncius**, etc.; see *nuntius*.

**nunquam** [*nē-unquam*], adv., *never*. — Less exactly, *not at all, by no means* (see *hodie*).

**nuntia, -ae**, [f. of *nuntius*], f., *a messenger* (female).

**nuntiō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [ $\dagger$ nuntiō-], i. v. a., *report, announce, bring tidings*.

**nuntius, -i (-iī)**, [prob.  $\dagger$ novō- $\dagger$ ventius ( $\dagger$ ventō + *ius*)], m., *a messenger, a reporter*. — In appos., as adj., *bringing tidings, reporting*. — Also, *news, message, tidings, report*.

**nūper** [prob. *novum-per*, cf. *pa-rumper*], adv., *lately, just now, not long ago*.

**Nursae, -arum**, [?]; see *Nersae*, the approved spelling.

**Nursia (Nurt-), -ae**, [?], f., a town of the Sabines (now *Norcia*).

**nurus, -ūs**, [akin to Gr.  $\nu\upsilon\omicron\varsigma$  (for  $\varsigma\text{NUSUS}$ )], f., *a daughter-in-law*.

**nūsquam** [*nē-usquam*], adv., *nowhere*. — Also equal Eng. *never* (with a different conception).

**nūtō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [ $\dagger$ nūtō- (cf. *abnuo*)], i. v. n., *nod, totter, swing, wave*.

**nūtrimentum, -i**, [ $\dagger$ nūtri- (of *nutrio*) + *mentum*], n., *food, nourishment*. — Less exactly, *fuel*.

**nūtriō, -ivi (-iī), -itum, -ire**, [?, cf. *nutrix*], 4. v. a., *nurse, nourish, suckle*. — Less exactly, *bring up, rear*. — Pass. as dep., *cultivate, raise*.

**nūtrior**, see *nutrio*.

**nūtrix, -icis**, [unknown root (cf. *nutrio*) + *trix*], f., *a nurse*.

**nūtus, -ūs**, [ $\dagger$ nū- (as root) + *tus*, cf. *abnuo, nūmen*], m., *a nod*: — Fig., *will, an order, a command*.

**nux, nucis**, [?], f., *a nut* (of various kinds). — Also, *an almond-tree*.

**nympha, -ae**, [Gr.  $\nu\mu\phi\eta$ ], f., *a nymph* (a goddess of the sea or woods, more or less allied to the human race). — Less exactly, *a muse* (as the muses proper were of this general class).

**Nysa, -ae**, [Gr.  $\text{N}\ddot{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha$ ], f., a city of India, said to have been built by Bacchus in his expedition to India.

## O.

**Ō**, interj. (of all emotions), *oh! O!*  
— With acc., nom., or voc.

**Oaxēs, -is**, [Gr. *\*Oaxís*], m., a river in Crete.

**ob** (**obs**), [akin to Gr. *ἐπί*], prep., towards (archaic).—*near, around*.—Fig. (cf. the provincial “all along of”), *on account of, for, for the sake of, through*.—In comp., *to, towards, against, before, over, &c.*

**obambulō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [ob-ambulo], I. v. n., *walk about, roam about*.

**obducō, -dūxi, -dūctum, -dūcere**, [ob-duco]; 3. v. a., *draw over, spread over*.—With change of point of view, *overspread, cover, overgrow, choke*.—**obductus, -a, -um**, p.p., *overspread, surrounding*;—*hidden, covered*.

**obductus, -a, -um**, p.p. of obduco.  
**obeō, -ivi (-ii), -itum, -ire**, [ob-eo], irr. v. a., *go to, go over, go around, visit*: *pugnās (engage in)*; *terras maria (wash, encompass)*; *omnia visu (view, survey)*; *mortem (suffer, meet)*.—Also, *surround, encircle, cover*.

**obesus, -a, -um**, [ob-esus], adj., *fat, swollen*.

**obex, -icis**, [ob-√iac (as stem)], m. or f., *a bar, an obstacle, a barrier*.

**offero** and compounds of **ob** with **f**, see **offero**.

**obiciō (obii-), -iēcī, -iectum, -icere**, [ob-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw against, throw to, expose, throw in the way of, offer*: *clipeos ad tela (oppose, present)*; *equites sese (array themselves in opposition)*; *portas (shut against one)*.—Fig., *expose, offer to the sight, throw out against, throw at* (of taunts, &c.): *rabiem canibus (inspire)*.—**ob-iectus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *thrown in the way, lying in the way, opposing*.

**obiectō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [ob-iacto, cf. obicio], I. v. a., *throw*

*against*.—Fig., *expose, risk, sacrifice* (in war).

**obiectus, -a, -um**, p.p. of obicio.

**obiectus, -ūs**, [ob-iactus, cf. obicio], m., *a throwing in the way*: *laterum (opposition, obstacle, of an island)*.

**obitus, -a, -um**, p.p. of oboeo.

**obitus, -ūs**, [ob-itus (cf. oboeo)], m., *a going down, setting, death* (cf. *obire mortem*), *dissolution*.

**oblātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of offero.

**oblimō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [ob-limo], I. v. a., *clog* (orig. with mud), *stop*.

**obliquō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [ob-liquō-], I. v. a., *turn obliquely*; *sinus in ventum (brace, swing)*.

**obliquus (-cus), -a, -um**, [ob-liquus (cf. limus and Gr. λέξις)], adj., *sidewise, slantwise, slanting, sidelong, oblique*: *in obliquum (across, transversely)*; *obliqua invidia (with eyes askance)*.

**oblitus, -a, -um**, p.p. of obliviscor.

**obliviscor, oblitus, oblivisci**, [†obliv- (of verb akin to lividus compounded with ob) + sco, *become dark to* (?)], 3. v. dep., *forget, think no more of*.—**oblitus, -a, -um**, p.p., *forgetting, forgetful, careless of, heedless of*: *sucos poema (losing)*.—Also, *forgotten*.

**oblivium, -ī (-iī)**, [†oblivio- (cf. obliviscor and liveo)], n., *forgetfulness*.

**obloquor, -locūtus, -loquī**, [ob-loquor], 3. v. dep., *speak against*.—Also, *sing to* (with accompaniment of).

**obluctor, -ātus, -āri**, [ob-luctor], I. v. dep., *struggle against*.

**obmūtēscō, -mūtui, no sup., -mūtēscere**, [ob-mutesco], 3. v. n. incept., *hush, become speechless, be silent*.

**obnitor, -nisus (-nixus), -niti**, [ob-nitor], 3. v. dep., *struggle*

- against, lean against, lean on, struggle, strive.
- obnixus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **obnitor**.
- obnoxius, -a, -um**, [ob-nōxius, guilty towards], adj.; *guilty*. — From ancient mode of administering justice, bound to, subject to, exposed to.
- obnūbō, -nūpsī, -nūptum, -nūbere**, [ob-nubo, in its orig. sense, veil], 3. v. a., *veil, cover*.
- oborior, -ortus, -oriri**, [ob-orior], 4. v. dep., *rise against, rise over*. — **obortus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *rising, flowing* (of tears), *blinding*.
- obortus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **oborior**.
- obruō, -ruī, -rutum, -ruere**, [ob-ruo], 3. v. a., *overwhelm, bury*.
- obrutus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **obruo**.
- obscēnus, -a, -um**, [prob. obs- (see ob) †caenō- (decl. as adj.)], adj., *filthy, foul*. — Less exactly, *unsightly, ugly, hideous, horrible*. — Esp., *ill-omened, ill-boding*.
- obscurō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†ob-scurō-], 1. v. a., *darken, obscure*.
- obscurus, -a, -um**, [ob-†securus (cf. scutum), covered over, shut in], adj., *dark, dim, gloomy, dusky*. — Transferred, *obscured, unknown, little known, in the dark, unseen*: *fama* (doubtful, dimmed); *haud obscura signa* (no uncertain signs); *obscuris vera involvens* (dark hints); *sub obscurum noctis* (under the darkness of night).
- obserō, -sēvī, -situm, -serere**, [ob-sero], 3. v. a., *plant over*. — **obsitus, -a, -um**, p.p., *covered, beset, overgrown*: *aevo* (heavy with, full of years).
- observātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **ob-servo**.
- observō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [ob-servo], 1. v. a., *watch, mark, observe, notice, trace*. — Esp., *honor, regem*.
- obsessus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **obsideo**.
- obsidēō, -sēdī, -sessum, -sidēre**, [ob-sedeo], 2. v. a., *blockade, beset, guard, besiege, occupy*. — **ob-**
- sessus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *blocked up, beset, choked*.
- obsidiō, -ōnis**, [†obsidiō- (reduced) + o], f., *a blockade, a siege*.
- obsidō, no perf., no sup., -sidere**, [ob-sido], 3. v. a., *beset, occupy*.
- obsitus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **obsēro**.
- obstipescō (-stupesco), -stipui**, no sup., -**stipescere**, [ob-sti(stu)-pesco], 3. v. n., *be amazed, be struck with astonishment, be stunned, be dazed, be struck dumb, stand amazed, be thunderstruck, be paralyzed*.
- obstō, -stiti, -stātum, -stāre**, [ob-sto], 1. v. n., *stand in the way of, hinder, withstand, stay, retard*: *obstitit quibus Ilium* (be obnoxious, be an offence). — Also, *congeal* (of blood).
- obstruō, -struxi, -structum, -struere**, [ob-struo], 3. v. a., *block up, choke, obstruct, seal* (of the ears).
- obstupesco**, see **obstipesco**.
- obsum, -fui, -esse**, [ob-sum], irr. v. n., *be opposed* (cf. **prosum**), *injure, harm*.
- obtectus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **obtego**.
- obtegō, -texi, -tectum, -tegere**, [ob-tego], 3. v. a., *cover over, cover, obscure*.
- obtendō, -tendi, -tentum, -tendere**, [ob-tendo], 3. v. a., *spread before, outspread, shed*: *obtenta nox* (spreading).
- obtentus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **ob-tendo**.
- obtentus, -ūs**, [ob-tentus, cf. ob-tendo], m., *a spreading out*. — Concretely, *a canopy*: *frondis*.
- obtestor, -ātus, -āri**, [ob-testor], 1. v. dep., *entreat* (by some sacred object called to witness), *beseech, adjure*.
- obtexō, -texui**, no sup., -**texere**, [ob-texo], 3. v. a., *weave over*. — With change of point of view, *overspread*.
- obtorqueō, -torsī, -tortum, -torquere**, [ob-torqueo], 2. v. a., *twist*.

obtortus, -a, -um, p.p. of obtorqueo.

obtruncō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ob-trunco], I. v. a., cut down, butcher, slay.

obtuli, see offero.

obtundō, -tudi, -tūsum, -tundere, [ob-tundo], 3. v. a., dull (orig. by beating), blunt. — obtūsus, -a, -um, p.p., dulled, blunted, dull, dim, less vigorous. — Fig., obtuse, unfeeling.

obtusus, -a, -um, p.p. of obtundo.

obtūtus, -ūs, [ob-tutus, cf. obtueor], m., a gaze, a fixed stare.

obumbrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ob-umbro], I. v. a., overshadow.

obuncus, -a, -um, [ob-uncus], adj., hooked, curved.

obūstus, -a, -um [ob-ustus (see uro)], adj., burnt around, hardened in the fire.

obversus, -a, -um, p.p. of obverto.

obvertō, -verti, -versum, -vertere, [ob-verto], 3. v. a., turn towards, turn. — obversus, -a, -um, p.p., in opposition, facing, standing in front, firm (as unflinching), resolute: huc obversus et huc (turning this way and that).

obvius, -a, -um, [ob-†via (decl. as adj.), cf. obviam], adj., in the way, opposed, exposed, in front, before, to meet.

occāsus, -ūs, [ob-casus, cf. occido], m., a fall, ruin. — Esp., the setting (of a heavenly body): solis (sunset). — Also (cf. last division), sunset, the west.

occidō, -cidi, -cāsum, -cidere, [ob-cado], 3. v. n., fall, perish, be slain, disappear, be lost, be undone. — Esp., set.

occidō, -cidi, -cīsum, -cidere, [ob-caedo], 3. v. a., slay, kill.

occisus, -a, -um, p.p. of occido.

ocubō, no perf., no sup., -āre, [ob-cubo], I. v. n., lie (dead or buried), lie low in: ocubat umbris.

occulō, -cului, -cultum, -culere, [?, cf. clam], 3. v. a., bury, cover, hide, conceal. — occultus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., concealed, secret, hidden: sapor (slight, scarcely distinguishable).

occultē [abl. of occultus], adv., secretly, privately.

occultō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†occultō, cf. oculo], I. v. a., hide, conceal.

occultus, -a, -um, p.p. of oculo.

occumbō, -cubui, -cubitum, -cumbere, [ob-cumbo], 3. v. n., fall, die, be slain: morti (fall a prey).

occupō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†occup-, cf. †aucup- (ob-√cap as stem)], I. v. a., take in advance (as against somebody else), seize, take possession of, assail, strike, fill: manicis (bind). — Fig., over-spread, fill, seize: aures (meet).

occurō, -curri, -cursum, -currere, [ob-curro], 3. v. n., run to meet, rush to, rush in, come in the way, meet: medius (come in to interrupt). — Fig., appear, meet one's eyes.

occursō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ob-curso, cf. occurro], I. v. n., rush in the way, fall in the way of, meet.

Ōceanitis, -idis, [Gr. patronymic], f., daughter of Ocean.

ōceanus, -ī, [Gr. Ὠκεανός], m., the ocean. — Personified, Ocean, conceived by the ancients as the universal parent.

ōcior, -us, [†ocu- (cf. Gr. ὠκίς) + ior, compar. of lost positive], adj., swifter. — Neut. as adv., more swiftly, quicker. — Also, quickly, forthwith, at once.

Ocnus, -ī, [Gr. Ὀκνος], m., the founder of Mantua.

ocrea, -ae, [†ocri- (cf. ocris, Ocriculum) + ea, f. of -eus], f., a legging, a greave (usually plur.).

octō [akin to Gr. ὀκτώ, Eng. eight], indecl., num. adj., eight.



- oculus, -ī**, [†ocō- (akin to Gr. ὄσσε, for οὐρε, Eng. *eye*, √ac, cf. *acies*) + lus, a dim.], m., *an eye*. — Also, from similarity (cf. Eng. “eye”), *a bud*.
- ōdī, ōdisse, ōsus**, [?, perf. of lost pres.], v. a., *hate*: *diem* (*curse*).
- odium, -ī (-iī)**, [akin to *odi*], n., *hatred, hate, a grudge*. — *est odio, is hateful*.
- odor, -ōris**, [√od (cf. Gr. ὄσσω) + or (os)], m., *an odor, a fragrance, a perfume*.
- odōrātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *odoro*.
- odōrifer, -era, -erum**, [†odor- (as if *odori*) + fer (√fer + us)], adj., *sweet-smelling, fragrant*.
- odōrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†odōr-], i. v. a., *perfume*. — **odoratus, -a, -um**, p.p., *perfumed, sweet-smelling, fragrant*.
- odōrus, -a, -um**, [perh. †odōr + us, but cf. *canorus*], adj., *sweet-smelling*. — Also (see etymology above), *keen-scented*.
- Oeagrius, -a, -um**, [Gr. Οἰάγριος], adj., *of Œagrus* (a Thracian king). — Less exactly, *Thracian*.
- Oebalius, -a, -um**, [Gr. Οἰβάλιος], adj., *of Œbalus* (a king of Sparta, the founder of Tarentum). — Fem., *Œbalia* (sc. *terra*), a name of Tarentum.
- Oebalus, -ī**, [Gr. Οἰβαλος], m.: 1. A king of Sparta (see above); 2. A king among the Campanians.
- Oechalia, -ae**, [Gr. Οἰχάλια], f. (prop. adj.), a city of Eubœa.
- Oenōtrius, -a, -um**, [†Oenotrō- (reduced) + ius], adj., *Œnotrian* (of the southern part of Italy). — Less exactly, *Italian*.
- Oenōtrus, -a, -um**, [perh. akin to Gr. οἶνος, cf. οἰνωτός, a *vine prop*], adj., *of Œnotria* (the southern part of Italy), *Œnotrian*.
- oestrus, -ī**, [Gr. οἶστρος], m., *a gad-fly*.
- Oeta, -ae (-ē, -ēs)**, [Gr. Οἶτη], f., a mountain range of Thessaly running from Pindus easterly to the coast.
- offa, -ae**, [?], f., *a ball of dough, a cake*.
- offendō, -fendī, -fēnsus, -fendere**, [ob-fendo, cf. *defendo*], 3. v. a., *strike against, dash against*. — **offēnsus, -a, -um**, p.p., *striking against, striking*: *exsultat imago vocis*.
- offēnsus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *offendo*.
- offerō (off-), obtulī (optulī), oblātum, offerre (obf-), [obfero]**, irr. v. a., *bring to, present, hold out*. — With reflexive or in pass., *appear, present one's self, come in one's way, expose, offer one's self*. — Less exactly and fig., *offer, show, grant*.
- officiō, -fēcī, -fectum, -ficere**, [ob-facio], 3. v. n., (*do something towards or to some one*, cf. *officium*). — Esp., *act against, hinder, thwart, injure*.
- officium, -ī (-iī)**, [†offic- (ob-fac, as stem, cf. *artifex*) + ium], n., *a service, a kind office*. — Also, *a duty, a task*.
- Oileus, -ei (-ēi, -eos)**, [Gr. Ὀϊλεύς], m., a king of Locris, father of Ajax. The name was added to that of Ajax either in the genitive or nominative, or as an adj., to distinguish him from Ajax son of Telamon.
- olea, -ae**, [akin to Gr. ἐλαία, poss. borrowed], f., *an olive* (berry or tree).
- oleāginus (-neus, -nius), -a, -um**, [†oleagin- (fr. *olea*, cf. *virago*) + us], adj., *of the olive*.
- Ōlearos, -ī**, [Gr. Ὀλέαρος], f., one of the Cyclopes (now *Antiparos*).
- oleaster, -tri**, [†olea + term. akin to comparative], m., *a wild olive*.
- oleō, oluī**, no sup., **olēre**, [†olō- (cf. *olidus*), prob. √od in *odor*, ὄσσω, cf. *lacrima*], 2. v. n. and a., *smell*. — **olēns, -ēntis**, p. as adj., *smelling* (good, bad, or indifferent), *fragrant, odoriferous*; — *rank, ill-smelling, noisome*.
- oleum, -ī**, [see *olea*], n., *oil*.
- ōlim** [case-form of *ollus* (*ille*), cf.

**hine**], adv., *at that time, formerly, once, just now: iam olim cum (now at last, at the time when).* — Of future time, *hereafter, at some time, at any time.* — Indefinitely, *sometimes, often.*

**oliva**, -ae, [prob. same stem as **olea**, cf. **Achivus**], f., *the olive-tree.* — Less exactly, *an olive trunk, an olive branch, olive leaves.*

**olivifer**, -era, -erum, [†**oliva**- (weakened) -fer (√**fer** + **us**)], adj., *olive-bearing.*

**olivum**, -i, [see **oliva**], n., *oil.*

**ollus**, -a, -um; see **ille**.

**olor**, -ōris, [?], m., *a swan.*

**olōrinus**, -a, -um, [†**olor** + **inus**], adj., *of the (a) swan.*

**olus**, -eris; see **holus**, the better spelling.

**Olympiacus**, -a, -um, [Gr. Ὀλυμπιακός], adj., *of Olympia (the city of Elis, where the Olympic games were held), Olympian.*

**Olympus**, -i, [Gr. Ὀλυμπος], m., *a mountain on the northern frontier of Thessaly.* — From a notion of the ancients, *the heavens, the sky.*

**ōmen**, -inis, [?], but cf. **oscines**], n., *an omen, a portent, a prodigy: in omen (as 'an omen'); primis ominibus (first marriage, on account of the ancient custom of taking omens); regibus omen erat (sacred custom, which was an omen of prosperity, and the omission of which would be an evil omen); omina (auspices).*

**omnigenus**, -a, -um, [†**omni**-genus (√**gen** + **us**, cf. **benignus**)], adj., *of all kinds, of all sorts, of every kind.*

**omninō** [abl. of †**omni**nō- (†**omni** + **nus**)], adv., *altogether, entirely, utterly.*

**omniparēns**, -entis, [†**omni**-parēns], adj., *all-producing, parent of all.*

**omnipotēns**, -entis, [†**omni**-potēns], adj., *all-powerful, all-mighty, omnipotent.* — As subst., *the All-powerful (Jupiter).*

**omnis**, -is, [?], adj., *all, every: cura (the utmost).* — Often like **totus**, *the whole, the entire.* — Neut. plur., *everything, all, all things* (often to be rendered in Eng. by a defining ing word).

**Omolē**, see **Homolē**.

**onager**, -gri, [Gr. ὄναγρος], m., *a wild ass.*

**onerātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **onero**.

**onerō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†**oner**- (onus)], I. v. a., *load, burden, fill, cover, heap, pile: aggere ossa; sulcos proventu; epulis mensas; iaculo palmas (seize the heavy javelin, &c.); membra sepulcro (cover deep).* — Fig., *burden, overwhelm: his onerat dictis (heap reproachful words, &c.); me malis (heap troubles upon); aethera votis (fill).* — With change of point of view, *load (into), pile, put up.* — **onerātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *heavy-laden.*

**onerōsus**, -a, -um, [†**oner**- (onus) + **osus**], adj., *burdensome, heavy, weighty.*

**onus**, -eris, [?], n., *a burden, a weight, a load.*

**onustus**, -a, -um, [†**onus** + **tus**, cf. **honestus**], adj., *laden, loaded.*

**Onytēs**, -is, [?], m., *a Rutulian.*

**opācō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†**opa**-cō-], I. v. a., *darken, shade, overshadow, throw a shadow on.*

**opācus**, -a, -um, [?], adj., *dark, shaded, shady, overshadowed: frigus (cool shade).* — Less exactly, *overshadowing, shady.* — Neut. pl.: **opaca locorum** (*dark places*).

**opera**, -ae, [†**oper**- (of **opus**) + **a**], f., *labor, service, attention: operam dare (do service).*

**operātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **operor**. **operiō**, **operui**, **opertum**, **operire**, [ob-**pario**, cf. **aperio**], 4. v. a., *cover, enshroud.* — **opertus**, -a, -um, p.p., *covered, secret, hidden: telluris operta (depths).*

**operor**, -ātus, -āri, [†**opera**-], I. v. dep., *be busied.* — Esp. p.p., *engaged in (rites), sacrificing.*

**Opheltēs, -ae**, [Gr. Ὀφέλτης], m., a Trojan, father of Euryalus.

**opimus, -a, -um**, [stem akin to **ops** + **mus**], adj., *fruitful, rich, fertile*: **arva**; **dapes**. — **Esp.**: **spolia** (*princely*, technically of spoils taken by a commander-in-chief from a commander-in-chief in personal combat).

**Ōpis, Ōpis**, [Gr. Ὠπῖς], f.: 1. A nymph of Diana; 2. A naiad.

**oportet, oportuit**, no sup., **oportēre**, [?, cf. **opportunus**], 2. v. impersonal, *it behooves, it befits, one ought*.

**opporior, -peritus (-pertus), -periri**, [ob-**porior**, cf. **experior**], 4. v. dep., *wait for, await, expect*.

**opetō, -petivī (-iī), -petitum, -petere**, [ob-**peto**], 3. v. a., *fall to, fall upon, assail, meet, encounter*. — **Esp.** (sc. **mortem**), *fall, perish, be slain, meet death*.

**oppidum, -ī**, [prob. ob-**pedum**, *solid ground* (cf. Gr. πῆδον and **oppido**)], n., (*a fastness?*), a town (fortified, as opposed to a mere hamlet or a large city), a city. — **Fig.**, of bees, *fortress, abode*.

**oppōnō, -posuī, -positum, -pōnere**, [ob-**pono**], 3. v. a., *place towards, set against, array against*. — **In pass.**, or with reflexive, *turn against, set one's self in the way, offer one's self, expose one's self, oppose, stand in the way, face* (something). — **oppositus, -a, -um**, p.p., *opposing, coming in the way, in opposition, facing, in front, before one, opposite, resisting*.

**opportūnus, -a, -um**, [ob-**portunus**, cf. **importunus**], adj., *opportunity, fit, favorable, well suited, advantageous*.

**opprimō, -pressī, -pressum, -primere**, [ob-**premo**], 3. v. a., *press against, overwhelm, crush, subdue*.

**oppugnō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [ob-**pugno**], 1. v. a. and n., *fight against, attack, assail, lay siege to*.

**Ops, opis**, [√**op** as stem, cf. **optimus, opto**], f. sing. (exc. nom.),

*wealth, means, aid, help, assistance*: **non opis est nostrae** (*it is not in our power*). — Personified, the goddess of plenty and resources. — **Plur.**, *means, resources, power, riches, might*.

**optātō** [abl. of **optatus**], adv., *opportunately, as one could wish*.

**optātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **opto**.

**optimus, -a, -um**; see **bonus**.

**optō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [√**optō** (p.p. of √**op**, cf. **Ops, optimus**)], 1. v. a., *wish, desire, long, long for*, — *pray, hope, choose, prefer*.

**opulentia, -ae**, [√**opulent** + **ia**], f., *wealth, riches*.

**opulentus, -a, -um**, [√**op-** (as if **opu-**) + **lentus**], adj., *wealthy, rich*.

**opus, -eris**, [unc. root + **us**], n., *work* (in reference to its results, cf. **labor**), *labor, toil, activity*. — Concretely, *a work, a task, a labor, an undertaking, an employment, a deed or action*. — Of the result, *a work, a production*: **operum labor** (*the labor, as a burden, of the works, as a production*).

**opus** [same word as preceding, petrified as a predicate], indecl. (with **esse** expr. or implied), *there is need, one needs, one requires*: **non mihi opus est**, *I need not*.

**ōra, -ae**, [?], f., *an edge, a border, an extremity*: **loricae** (*joints*). — Hence, *a coast* (the extreme edge, cf. **litus**, *the whole shore*), *a shore*. — Less exactly, from the maritime habits of the ancients, *a country, a region, a shore*: **luminis orae** (*the regions of light, as opposed to the world below*).

**ōrāculum, -ī**, [√**orā-** (of **oro**, *speak*) + **culum**], n., (*an announcement*). — **Esp.** of the gods, *a response, prophetic words, a prophecy, inspired words, a divine command*. — Less exactly, *an oracle* (place or source of prophetic words).

**ōrātor, -ōris**, [√**orā** (of **oro**) + **tor**], m., *a speaker*. — Also (cf. **oro**), *an ambassador, a messenger*.

**orbis**, -is, [?], m., a circle, a circuit, a course (circular), a ring, a disc, a wheel, a winding, a coil: oculorum (ball).—Esp., a region, the circle of the world, the world, the heavens.—Also, a circular cluster.—Fig., a cycle (of time), a revolution (of the heavenly bodies).

**orbita**, -ae, [torbi + ta (cf. Gr. -της)], f., a track, a path.

**orbis**, -a, -um, [cf. Gr. ὀρβανός], adj., deprived, bereft.

**orchas**, -adis, [Gr. ὀρχάς], f., an olive (of a peculiar kind).

**Orcus**, -i, [perh. akin to arceo], m., a god of the lower world identified with Pluto, *Death*.—Also, the world below, *Hades*.

**ordior**, **orsus**, **ordiri**, [fordi-, cf. ordo], 4. v. dep., begin, commence, undertake, enter upon.—Esp., begin (to speak).—**orsus**, -a, -um, p.p., beginning.—Neut. plur., undertakings.—Also (cf. ordior), words, speech.

**ordō**, -inis, [fordi- (whence ordior, cf. exordium) + o], m., a row, a rank, a series, a line.—Abstractly, order, array, arrangement, sequence: uno habetis Achivos (estimation); factorum (fixed order); vertitur (succession of events).—Phrases: ordine, regularly, in detail; ex ordine, continuously; in ordine, in regular series.

**Orēades**, -um, [Gr. Ὀρείδας], f. pl., mountain-nymphs.

**Orestēs**, -ae (-is), [Gr. Ὀρέστας], m., the son of Agamemnon. He killed his mother Clytemnestra, and was driven mad by the Furies. His career was a favorite subject for the dramatic art.

**orgia**, -ōrum, [Gr. ὄργια], n. plur., the orgies (feast of Bacchus, celebrated with wild frenzied revelry), feast of Bacchus.

**orichalcum**, -i, [Gr. ὀρείχαλκος], n., mountain bronze (a peculiar mixture of copper used by the ancients),

**Ōricius**, -a, -um, [†Oricō- (reduced) + ius], adj., of Oricum (a town of Epirus).—Less exactly, of Epirus.

**origō**, -inis, [torī- (of orior) + go, cf. imago], f., a beginning, an origin, a source, a common cement, a first production, a birth.—Also, a race, a stock,—an ancestor, a progenitor.—Phrase: ab origine, from the foundation, utterly, root and branch.

**Ōriōn**, -onis (-ōnis), [Gr. Ὠρίων], m., a mythic hunter of antiquity placed in the heavens as a constellation.—Also, *Orion* (the constellation, whose rising and setting were attended by storms).

**orior**, **ortus**, **oriri**, [?, cf. Gr. ὀρνυμαι], 3. and 4. v. dep., rise, begin, appear, originate, be born, spring.—**oriēns**, -entis, p., rising.—As subst., the rising sun, the dawn, the East, the East (country).

**Ōrithyia**, -ae, [Gr. Ὠρίθυια], f., a daughter of King Erechtheus of Athens.

**ornātus**, -ūs, [†ornā- (of orno) + tus], m., adornment, ornament, attire, ornaments (collectively, of a headdress).

**ornātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of orno.

**ornō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [prob. fr. a stem in -nō-, of unc. root], 1. v. a., adorn, deck, equip, furnish.

**ornus**, -ī, [?], f., an ash-tree, an ash.

**Ornytus**, -ī, [?], m., an Etruscan.

**ōrō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†or-(os)], 1. v. a. and n., (speak), plead, beg, beseech, entreat, implore, beg for, supplicate.

**Orōdēs**, -is, [Gr. Ὀρόδης], m., a warrior in the army of Aeneas.

**Orontēs**, -is (-ī), [Gr. Ὀρόντης], m.: 1. A river of Syria; 2. The commander of Aeneas' Lycian allies.

**Orpheus**, -eī (-eos), [Gr. Ὀρφεύς], m., a mythic bard of antiquity. He rescued his wife from the world below by his skill in music, but

was afterwards torn in pieces by the Thracian women.

**orsa**, see **ordior**.

**Orsēs, -is**, [?], m., a Trojan.

**Orsilochus, -ī**, [Gr.], m., a Trojan.

**orsus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **ordior**.

**ortus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **orior**.

**ortus, -ūs**, [√or (of **orior**) + tus], m., a rising, the dawn.

**Ortygia, -ae**, [Gr. Ὀρτυγία, *Quail island*], f.: 1. A name of Delos;

2. An island in the harbor of Syracuse, forming part of the city.

**Ortygius, -ī**, [?], m., a Rutulian.

**ōs, ōris**, [?], n., the mouth. — Less exactly, the face, the countenance, the lips, the jaws; language, words, speech: *ante ora* (before the eyes); *ora discordia* (language); *manus inter -que ora* (under the hands and before the face); *ora exsertans* (head); *virum diffundit in ora* (spread abroad in the mouths of men); *ora implet* (ears); *formidinis ora* (phantoms); *tria Dianae* (forms); *tali ore locutus* (words); *uno ore* (with one accord); *magno ore* (voice); *summo ore* (just with the lips); omitted with words of speech. — Less exactly, an opening, mouth (of a river), aperture, head (of an ulcer), door (of a house).

**os, ossis**, [cf. Gr. ὀστέον], n., a bone. — Plur., the bones, the frame, the inmost frame, the remains.

**Osci, -ōrum**, [?], m. pl., the early inhabitants of Campania, the Oscans.

**ōscillum, -ī**, [†osculō + lum], n., a little face, a little mask.

**ōsculum, -ī**, [†os + culum, dim.], n., a lip, the mouth, a kiss.

**Osīnius, -ī (-īi)**, [?], m., a king of Clusium.

**Osiris, -idis (-is)**, [Gr. Ὀσίρις], m.: 1. An Egyptian divinity; 2. A Rutulian.

**Ossa, -ae**, [Gr. Ὀσσα], f., a mountain of Thessaly.

**ostendō, -tendī, -tēsum (-tentum), -tendere**, [obs-tendo], 3. v. a., stretch before, stretch out, expose, raise, show, exhibit, point out. — With reflexive or in pass., show one's self, appear.

**ostentō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [obs-tento, cf. ostendo], 1. v. a., show, display, point out.

**ostium, -ī (-īi)**, [perh. akin to **os**], n., the mouth. — Less exactly, a door, a gate, an entrance. — Plur., the mouth (of a river), a harbor.

**ostrifer, -era, -erum**, [†ostrō-fer (√fer + us)], adj., oyster-bearing, rich in oysters.

**ostrum, -ī**, [prob. borrowed fr. Gr. ὀστρεον], n., (a shell-fish). — Less exactly, purple (a color made from the fish), purple (purple fabrics).

**Othryadēs, -ae**, [Gr. Ὀθρυάδης], m., son of Othrys.

**Othrys, -yos**, [Gr. Ὀθρυς], m., a mountain in Thessaly.

**ōtium, -ī (-īi)**, [?], n., rest, ease, idleness, quiet, leisure, repose.

**ovile, -is**, [†ovi- (lengthened) + le (n. of lis), prop. adj.], n., a sheep-fold.

**ovis, -is**, [cf. Gr. ὄvis, Eng. ewe], f., a sheep.

**ovō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [?], 1. v. n., rejoice, triumph, exult, express one's joy. — **ovāns, -āntis**, p. as adj., rejoicing, delighted, glad.

**ōvum, -ī**, [prob. akin to **avis**, cf. Gr. ὄων], n., an egg.

## P.

**pābulum, -ī**, [as if √pa (in **pasco**) + bulum, but cf. **cingulum** and **ferculum**], n., food, fodder, pasturage, nourishment.

**pācātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **paco**.

**Pachynus (-um), -ī**, [Gr. Πάχυνος],

m. and n. (f.), the southeastern extremity of Sicily (*Capo di Passaro*).

**pācifer, -era, -erum**, [†pac- (as if paci-) -fer (√fer + us)], adj., peace-bringing: *oliva* (peaceful, the emblem of peace).

**paciscō**, no perf., **pactum**, **paciscere**, [ $\sqrt{\text{pac}}$ , *bind*, cf. obs. **pāco**, **pax**, **pecus**], 3. v. a., (archaic exc. p.p.), *agree, bargain, agree upon, promise*. — **pactus**, -a, -um, p.p., *stipulated, agreed upon, betrothed, promised, plighted*. — Fem., *a bride, an affianced wife, a betrothed (wife)*. — Neut., *an agreement*. — Less exactly (in abl.), *a manner, means, a way, a method*. — **paciscor**, pass. as dep., *bargain, stipulate, agree, barter*: **vitam pro laude**; **letum pro laude** (*pay the price of*).

**paciscor**, see **pacisco**.

**pācō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ $\dagger\text{pac-}$ ], 1. v. a., *reduce to peace, give peace to*. — **pācātus**, -a, -um, p.p., *brought to peace, peaceful, freed from war*.

**Pactōlus**, -ī, [Gr. Πακτωλός], m., a river of Lydia famous for its gold. **pactum**, see **pacisco**.

**pactus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **pacisco**.

**Padus**, -ī, [?], m., *the Po*, the famous river of Northern Italy.

**Padūsa**, -ae, [akin to **Padus**], f., an artificial mouth of the Po, or canal, running into the Adriatic near Ravenna.

**Paean**, -ānis, [Gr. Παιάν, Παιών], m., the physician of the gods; also used as a name of Apollo. — Also, *a hymn to Apollo, a hymn (to any deity), a song of triumph, a song of thanksgiving*.

**paene** (**pēne**), [?], adv., *almost, nearly, all but*.

**paenitet**, -uit, no sup., -ēre, [adj-stem akin to **poena**], 2: v. a. impers., *it repents*. — Translated by a change of construction, *one repents, regrets, is ashamed, disdains, feels misgivings*.

**Paeonius**, -a, -um, [Gr. Παιώνιος, cf. **Paean**], adj., *of Paeon* (the god of medicine): **Paonium in morem** (*in medical guise*). — Less exactly, *medicinal*.

**Paestum**, -ī, [Gr. Παῖστον], n., a city of Lucania, formerly called

*Posidonia*, famed for its roses.

**Pagagus**, -ī, [?], m., an Etruscan.

**pāgina**, -ae, [ $\dagger\text{pagi-}$  (as root, in **pango**) + **na** (f. of -nus)], f., *a leaf (of a book), a page*.

**pāgus**, -ī, [perh. akin to **pango**], m., *a village* (unwalled, cf. **oppidum**) or *farming district, a town*.

**Palaemōn**, -onis, [Gr. Παλαίμων], m., a son of Athamas and Ino, changed to a sea-god. A shepherd.

**palaestra**, -ae, [Gr. παλαίστρα], f., *a palaestra or place for wrestling, a 'ring'*. — Less exactly, *wrestling, games* (in which wrestling predominated).

**palam** [unc. case-form (cf. **clam**, **coram**), perh. akin to **palea**, **pālor**], adv., *openly*.

**Palamēdēs**, -is, [Gr. Παλαμήδης], m., a famous Grecian hero.

**pālāns**, -tis, *wandering, straggling*.

**Palātinus**, -a, -um, [ $\dagger\text{Palatio-}$  (reduced) + **inus**], adj., *of the Palatine* (the famous hill at Rome).

**Palātium**, -ī (-īi), [ $\dagger\text{palatō-}$  (reduced) + **ium** (n. of **ius**)], n., *the Palatine hill* (on which was the imperial residence of Augustus). — From association, *a palace*.

**palātum** (-us), -ī, [?], akin to **palea**, **pālor**, *the broad canopy of the mouth?*, n. and m., (*a broad canopy*, archaic). — Esp., *the roof of the mouth, the palate*.

**palea**, -ae, [perh. akin to **pālor**, **palam**], f., *chaff* (as scattered abroad?).

**palear**, -āris, [ $\dagger\text{palea-}$  (or stem akin) + **re** (reduced, n. of **ris**)], n., *the dewlap* (of cattle).

**Palēs**, -is, [?],  $\sqrt{\text{pal}}$  (in **palea**, **pālor**) + **is** (-es)], f. (anciently m.), the divinity of shepherds (of the wandering flocks?).

**Palicus**, -ī, [?], m., the name of two sons of Jupiter deified in Sicily.

**Palinūrus**, -ī, [Gr. Παλίνουρος], m., the pilot of Æneas, murdered on the coast of Italy after swimming to land.

**paliūrus**, -ī, [Gr. παλιούρος], m.,

a thorn-bush (said to be the *Rhamnus paliurus*).

**palla**, -ae, [?], f., a robe (for women, of somewhat uncertain nature, prob. a mantle or shawl of varying size, sometimes, when confined by a girdle, taking the place of an undergarment).

**Palladius**, -a, -um, [Gr. Παλλάδιος], adj., of *Pallas*. — Neut. (cf. Gr. Παλλάδιον), a statue of *Pallas*. — Esp., the *Palladium* (or statue of *Pallas* in Troy, stolen by Ulysses and Diomedes).

**Pallantēus** (-ius), -a, -um, [†*Pallant* + *eus*], adj., of *Pallas* (an ancient king of Arcadia). — Less exactly, of *Pallanteum*: *moenia*. — Neut., *Pallanteum*, a city of Arcadia whence Evander came to Italy. — Also, the city built by him in Italy on the site of Rome.

**Pallas**, -adis, [Gr. Πάλλας], f., the Grecian divinity identified by the Romans with *Minerva*, a goddess of war and of household arts and of learning, the discoverer of the olive.

**Pallās**, -antis, [Gr. πάλλας, a young man], m., the son of Evander, killed by Turnus while fighting for *Aeneas*; 2. An Arcadian.

**Pallēnē**, -ēs, [Gr. Παλλήνη], f., a peninsula of Macedonia whence came Proteus the sea-god.

**palleō**, **pallui**, no sup., **pallēre**, [†*pallō*, cf. **pallidus**], 2. v. n., *be pale*, *be pallid*. — **pallēns**, -ēntis, p. as adj., *pale*, *pallid*, *colorless*, *pale green*, *blue*, *gray*, &c.

**pallidus**, -a, -um, [†*pallō* (cf. **palleo**) + *dus*], adj., *pale*, *pallid*, *colorless*, *wan*.

**pallor**, -ōris, [pall- (as root of **palleo**) + *or*], m., *paleness*, *pallor*.

**palma**, -ae, [perh. √*pal* (cf. **palea**, **palor**) + *ma*, but cf. Gr. παλάμη], f., the *palm* (of the hand), the hand. — Also, from the shape of the leaf, the *palm-tree*, the *palm*, a *palm branch*. — Fig., *victory*, a *prize* (of victory), a *victor*.

**palmes**, -itis, [perh. akin to **palma**], m., a young shoot or branch (of the vine), a vine.

**palmōsus**, -a, -um, [†*palma* (reduced) + *osus*], adj., *abounding in palms*, *palm-grown*, *palmy*.

**palmula**, -ae, [†*palmō* (cf. **palma**) + *la*], f., an oar-blade.

**Palmus**, -i, [?], m., an Etrurian slain by Mezentius.

**palmubēs**, -is, [?], m. and f., a wood-pigeon.

**palūs**, -ūdis, [?], f., a marsh, a pool, a lake, water (stagnant).

**palūster** (-tris), -tris, -tre, [†*palud* + *tris* (reduced)], adj., *marshy*, of the marsh.

**pampineus**, -a, -um, [†*pampinō* (reduced) + *eus*], adj., of vine leaves, vine-wreathed: *auctumnus* (crowned with vine leaves).

**pampinus**, -i, [?], m. and f., a vine leaf, a vine shoot, a vine branch.

**Pān**, -os, [Gr. Πάν], m., the god of shepherds, represented as half goat and playing on the syrinx.

**panacēa**, -ae, [Gr. πανάχεια], f., *panacea* (an herb famed for its all-healing properties).

**Panchaeus**, -a, -um, [Gr. Παναχαια], adj., of *Panchaea* (an island of Arabia famous for its frankincense). — Fem. **Panchāia**, the island itself.

**Pandarus**, -i, [Gr. Πάνδαρος], m.: 1. A Lycian archer who shot an arrow among the Greeks, and thus broke the treaty between them and the Trojans; 2. A companion of *Aeneas*.

**pandō**, **pandī**, **pānsum** (**pasum**), **pandere**, [?], 3. v. a., *spread out*, *unfold*, *extend*, *spread*, *expose*, *open*, *lay open*. — In pass. or with reflexive, *extend*, *lie open*. — Fig., *show*, *disclose*, *unfold*, *lay open*, *expose*, *relate*, *reveal*. — **pasus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *spread*, *extended*, *dishevelled* (of hair), *dried* (spread in the sun). — Neut., *raisin wine* (made of grapes spread to dry in the sun).

**pandus, -a, -um**, [prob. *pand* (as root of *pando*) + *us*], adj., *bent, curved*: lances (*hollow, bent inwards*).

**Pangaea, -ōrum (-us, -ī)**, [Gr. Πάγγαιον], n. plur., a mountain-range between Macedonia and Thrace.

**pangō, panxī (pēgī, pepigī), pactum (pactum), pangere**, [√*pag*, cf. Gr. πῆγνυμι, perh. *pax, paciscor*], 3. v. a., *fasten, fix*.—Fig., *agree upon, appoint* (by agreement), *contract* (a treaty or alliance).—Also, *put together, contrive*.

**Panopēa, -ae, (Panopē-, -ēs)**, [Gr. Παρόπη], f., a sea-nymph.

**Panopēs, -is**, [Gr. Παρόπη], m., an attendant of Aecetes.

**Pantagiās, -ae**, [Gr. Πανταγίας], m., a river of Sicily.

**panthēra, -ae**, [Gr. πάνθηρ], f., a *panther*, especially sacred to Bacchus.

**Panthūs, -ī**, [Gr. Πάνθοος], m., a Trojan priest of Apollo, father of Euphorbus.

**papāver, -eris**, [?], n., a *poppy*.—Used loosely for the juice in a medical form, *poppy*.

**Paphius, -a, -um**, [Gr. Πάφιος], adj., of *Paphos, Paphian*.—Less exactly, of *Venus*.

**Paphos (-us), -ī**, [Gr. Πάφος], f., a city of Cyprus famous for an ancient temple of *Venus*.

**papilla, -ae**, [†*papula* + *la*], f., a *nipple, the breast*.

**papula, -ae**, [?], f., a *pimple*.

**pār, paris**, [?], perh. akin to *paro*, *pario*, as equivalent in barter], adj., *equal, no less, like, well-matched, corresponding, even*: *aetas* (*the same*); *discurrere pares* (*in equal numbers*); *alae* (*even*); *leges* (*impartial*).

**parātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *paro*.

**Parcae, -arum**, [?], prob. akin to *parco*], f. plur., *the Fates*, goddesses of birth and death (*Nona, Decuma, and Morta*), and so the

arbiters of human destiny, identified with the Greek Μοῖραι (*Clotho, Lachesis, and Atropos*).

**parcē** [abl. of *parcus*], adj., *sparingly, carefully*.

**parcū, pepercī (parsī), parcium (parsum), parcere**, [?], 3. v. n. and a., *spare* (refrain from using), *be sparing of, save, husband, refrain from* (as if from using), *forbear, cease, restrain*: *futuro* (*be prudent, take thought for*); *parcite Rutuli* (*hold!*); *flatibus Euri* (*spare, deal gently with*).—Also, *spare* (refrain from destroying as if from wasting), *preserve*.—Active, *save, keep*: *talenta natis*.

**parcus, -a, -um**, [akin to *parco*], adj., *frugal, sparing, thrifty*.—Transferred, *scanty, a little*.

**parēns, -entis**, [aorist part. of *pario*, cf. δ τεκών], comm., a *parent, a father, a mother, a sire, a dam*.—Less exactly, an *ancestor, a forefather*.—Fig., of a country: *magna parens frugum*.

**pāreō, pārui, pārītum, pārēre**, [?], prob. adj.-stem akin to *pario*], 2. v. n., *appear, show one's self*: *sidera* (*be intelligible or well-known*).—Esp., *appear* (at a summons?), *obey, be subject to, submit to*.—*pārēns, -entis*, p., *obedient*.

**pariēs, -etis**, [?], m., a *wall* (within a house, cf. *murus, moenia*, of a city).

**pariō, peperī, paritum (partum), parere**, [?, √*par*, cf. *paro, opiparus*], 3. v. a., *secure, procure, win*: *sibi letum* (*find a means of, &c.*).—Esp., *bring forth, bear*.—Pass., *be born*.—**partus, -a, -um**, p.p., *acquired, secured, won*.—Neut., *gain, gathered store, acquired gains*.

**Paris, -idis**, [Gr. Πάρις], m., the son of Priam and Hecuba. He awarded the prize of beauty to *Venus* over *Juno* (*Here*) and *Minerva* (*Pallas*), and thus won *Helen* as the most beautiful woman liv-



- ing. He is sometimes represented as effeminate, whence his name is used as a term of reproach.
- pariter** [†pari- (of par) + ter, cf. **acriter**], adv., *equally, alike, in like manner, not less, as well . . . as, together, at the same time, side by side*: **pariter cum flamma** (*no less swift than*).
- Parius, -a, -um**, [Gr. Πάριος], adj., *of Paros, Parian*.
- parma, -ae**, [?], f., *a shield* (small and round), *a buckler, a shield* (in general).
- Parnāsius (-assius), -a, -um**, [Gr. Παρνάσιος], adj., *of Parnassus, Parnassian*.
- Parnāsus (-assus), -ī**, [Gr. Παρνασσός], m., *a mountain in Thesaly, the favorite haunt of the Muses*.
- parō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†parō- (cf. **opiparus** and **pareo**)], i. v. a., *procure, provide, secure, prepare, prepare for, get ready*. — Fig., *prepare, begin, endeavor, attempt, aim at, be about to, intend, arrange*: **parabitur imber** (*be gathering*); **iussa parat** (*make the preparations ordered*). — **parātus, -a, -um**, p. p., *prepared, ready, arranged*.
- Paros, -ī**, [Gr. Πάρος], f., *one of the Cyclades islands, famous for its white marble*.
- Parrhasius, -a, -um**, [Gr. Παρρᾶσιος], adj., *of Parrhasia (a town in Arcadia)*. — Less exactly, *Arcadian*.
- pars, partis**, [√par (akin to ἔπορον) + tis (reduced)], f., *a part, a portion, a share, a place, a region, a direction, a side*: **naturae** (*branch*); **pacis** (*a pledge*). — Repeated, *one part . . . another, some . . . some*.
- Parthenius, -ī (-īi)**, [Gr. Παρθένιος], m., *a Trojan*.
- Parthenius, -a, -um**, [Gr. Παρθένιος], adj., *of Parthenius (a mountain in Arcadia), Parthenian*.
- Parthenopaëus, -ī**, [Gr. Παρθενο-
- παῖος**], m., *the son of Atalanta and Meleager, who fought in the Theban and Trojan wars*.
- Parthenopē, -ēs**, [Gr. Παρθενόπη], f., *the ancient name of Naples, or of the city for which Naples (New city) was substituted*.
- Parthus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Πάρθος], adj., *Parthian, of the Parthians* (a nation northeast of the Caspian, famous as archers). — Masc. plur., *the Parthians, the nation itself*.
- partim** [acc. of **pars**], adv., *partly, in part*. — Distributing a plur. subj. or obj., *some . . . others, a part . . . a part*.
- partiō, -īvi, -itum, -īre**, [†parti- (of **pars**)], 4. v. a., (*divide*). — Pass. as dep., *divide, share*: **curas** (*impart*). — **partitus, -a, -um**, p. p. (in pass. sense), *divided*.
- partitus, -a, -um**, p. p. of **partio** and **partior**.
- parturiō, -īvi (-īi), -itum, -īre**, [prob. †parturō- (old fut. p. of **pario**)], 4. v. a. desid., *be pregnant, teem, be in bloom*.
- partus, -a, -um**, p. p. of **pario**.
- partus, -ūs**, [√par (in **pario**) + tus], m., *birth, bearing, delivery, motherhood*. — Concr., *offspring*.
- parum** [acc. of stem akin to **parvus**], adv., *little, not much, not very*: **laetus** (*far from*).
- parumper** [parum-per (cf. **nuper, semper**)], adv., *a little while, for a moment*.
- parvulus, -a, -um**, [†parvō + lus], adj., *little, small*.
- parvus, -a, -um**, [√par (cf. **parcus, pars**) + vus], adj., *small, little, slender, slight, trifling, humble*: **pabula** (*bits of*). — Neut., *a little, humble circumstances, a small thing*. — Abl., *a small price, small cost*. Comp., **minor**, **minus**.
- pāscō, pāvī, pāstum, pāscere**, [√pa + sco], 3. v. a. and n., *pasture, feed, tend*. — Less exactly, *nourish, feed, foster, support, grow* (act.). — Intrans., *graze, feed, browse*. — Pass. as dep., *graze, feed,*

*feed on, pluck.* — Less exactly (of flame, &c.), *be fed, be supplied with food, play round, stray about.*

**pascuum, -ī**, [n. of adj., akin to **pasco**, cf. **nocuus**], n., *pasture-land, pasture.*

**Pāsiphāē, -ēs**, [Gr. Πασιφάν], f., the daughter of Minos king of Crete, the mother of the Minotaur.

**passim** [acc. of **passis** (√**pad** + **tis**, cf. **pando**)], adv., *far and wide, all around, everywhere, here and there, in all directions.*

**passus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **pando**.

**passus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **patior**.

**passus, -ūs**, [√**pad** + **tus**], m., *a step: longi passus (a long distance).*

**pāstor, -ōris**, [√**pa** (with unc. s, cf. **lustrum**) + **tor** (cf. **pasco**)], m., *a shepherd, a herdsman: Phrygius (i.e. Paris).*

**pāstōrālis, -e**, [†**pastōr** + **alis**], adj., *of shepherds: myrtus (the shepherds').*

**pastus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **pasco** and **pascor**.

**pastus, -ūs**, [√**pa** (with unc. s, cf. **pastor**) + **tus**], m., *feeding, pasture.* — Concretely, *a pasture.*

**Patavium, -ī (-iū)**, [?], n., *Padua* (a city near the Adriatic, founded by Antenor).

**patefaciō, -fēcī, -factum, -face-re**, [unc. stem (akin to **pateo**) -**facio**], 3. v. a., *lay open, open.*

**patefactus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **patefacio**.

**pateō, patuī**, no sup., **patēre**, [†**patō** (cf. **patulus**), √**pat**, akin to **πετάσσειν**], 2. v. n., *lie open, be opened, be open, open, be extended, extend, be exposed: Tartarus (yawn).* — Fig., *appear, be disclosed.* — **patēns, -ēntis**, p., *wide, open, free.*

**pater, -tris**, [√**pa** (in **potis**) + **ter**, cf. **mater**], m., *a father, a sire, an ancestor, a forefather, a parent.* — As a term of respect or worship, of gods, kings, ancient worthies, &c., *father, venerable*

*sire, venerable.* — Alone of Jupiter and Vulcan, also of Æneas: **Teucrum** (as the father of his people); **Oceanus rerum** (*parent*). — Also usually in plur., *the nobles, chiefs, the senate, the elders: pater Romanus (the Roman senate).*

**patera, -ae**, [akin to **pateo**, cf. **πατάνη, patina**], f., *a bowl* (flat like a saucer, for libations), *a plate, a cup* (for drinking).

**paternus, -a, -um**, [†**pater** (unsynocopated) + **nus**], adj., *of a father, paternal, hereditary, ancestral.*

**patēscō, -uī**, no sup., **-ēscere**, [†**patē** (of **pateo**) + **sco**], 3. v. n., *lie open.* — Fig., *be disclosed, become manifest.*

**patior, passus, patī**, [√**pat**, prob. akin to **πάσχω**], 3. v. dep., *suffer, endure, bear, undergo.* — Also, *tolerate, have to bear, suffer, allow, permit.* — Absolutely, *live in suffering: lituos (become injured to).* — **patiēns, -entis**, p. as adj., *capable of enduring, enduring, submissive to, patient, trained to, broken to.*

**patrius, -a, -um**, [†**pater** (synocopated) + **ius**], adj., *of a father, a father's, of one's ancestors, ancestral, filial* (paid to a parent). — Also used as adj. of **patria** (see below), *of one's country, national, native.* — Fem. (sc. **terra**), *one's country, a country (of one's own), home, native city, native country.*

**Patrōn, -ōnis**, [?], m., an Acarnanian in the company of Æneas.

**patruus, -ī**, [†**pater** (synocopated) + **uus**], m., *an uncle* (on the father's side, cf. **avunculus, a mother's brother**).

**patulus, -a, -um**, [†**patō** (cf. **pateo**) **lus**], adj., *spreading, wide, broad, flat.*

**paucus, -a, -um**, [?], adj. (mostly plur.), *a few (only), few.* — Masc. plur., *a few, few.* — Neut. plur., *a few things, a few words.* — Abl., *briefly, in a few words.*

**paulātim** [†paulō- (reduced) + **atim**, cf. **catervatim**], adv., *little by little, gradually, slowly, by degrees*.

**paulisper** [unc. form of †paulo + **per**, cf. **nuper**], adv., *a little while, for a while, a while*.

**paulus**, -a, -um, [?, akin to **paucus**], adj., *a little*. — **paulo**, abl. as adv., *a little, somewhat*. — **paulum**, acc. as adv., *a little, a while, a moment*.

**pauper**, -eris, [?], adj., *poor, in humble circumstances, in poverty, humble, lowly*. — Masc., *a poor man*.

**pauperiēs**, -eī, [†pauper + **ies**], f., *poverty, humble circumstances*.

**pausia** (-ea), -ae, [?], f., *an olive (of a special kind)*.

**pavidus**, -a, -um, [†pavō-, of unc. kin., cf. **paveo**], adj., *timid, trembling, frightened, in alarm, awed, awe-stricken, in awe, anxious*.

**pavitō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†pavitō- (as p.p. of **paveo**)], I. v. n., *tremble (with fear)*.

**pavor**, -ōris, [√pav (cf. **paveo**) + **or**], m., *fear, terror, dread, anxiety*: **pavor pulsans** (*anxious throbbing*).

**pāx**, **pācis**, [√pac (in **paciscor**, perh. **pecus**)], f., *peace, pardon, favor*. — **pace**, abl., *by permission*.

**peccātum**, -ī, [n. p.p. of **pecco**], n., *a sin, a fault, a crime*.

**peccō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [?], I. v. n., *sin, err, do wrong*.

**pecten**, -inis, [pect (as root of **pecto**) + **en** (cf. **unguen**)], m., *a comb*. — From similarity, *a sley or reed* (the instrument by which the thread is beaten into place). — Perhaps from some earlier form of the instrument, *a quill or plectrum* (with which the strings of the lyre were struck).

**pectō**, **pexī** (**pexuī**), **pexum** (**pectitum**), **pectere**, [√pec (cf. **plecto**)], akin to **πέκω**, 3. v. a., *comb*.

**pectus**, -oris, [perh. akin to **pecto**,

cf. **pectinatus**, *sloping both ways*], n., *the breast-bone, the breast, the chest*. — Fig., for both soul and mind (cf. Eng. *heart, head*), supposed by the ancients to be situated in the chest, *the mind, wisdom, the heart, the soul, courage*.

**pecuārius**, -a, -um, [†pecu + **arius**], adj., *of cattle*. — Neut. pl., *herds*.

**pecūlium**, -ī (-iī), [†pecūli (†pecu + **lis**) + **ium**], n., (*a slave's cattle*), *property (of a slave)*.

**pecus**, -oris, [prob. √pac, *bind* (in **paciscor**) + **us**], n., *cattle, a flock, a herd, a stud, sheep*. — Less exactly, *a herd (of wild animals), a swarm*.

**pecus**, **pecudis**, [prob. †pecu + **dus** (reduced)], m. and f., *a beast (of any kind of cattle), a brute*. — Esp., *a sheep, a victim (for sacrifice)*. — Plur., *beasts, brutes, flocks, herds*.

**pedes**, -itis, [†ped (as if **pedi-**) + **tis**, or **-tus** (reduced)], comm. or adj., *on foot, a foot-soldier*. — Collectively or in plur., *infantry, foot-soldiers, the foot*.

**pedester** (-tris), -tris, -tre, [†pedi + **tris**], adj., *of the foot (soldiers)*: *acies (of the foot)*; *pugna (infantry)*.

**pedica**, -ae, [†ped (as if **pedi-**) + **ca**, cf. **manica**], f., *a fetter, a slip-noose, a springe*.

**pedum**, -ī, [perh. akin to **pes**], n., *a crook (of a shepherd), a staff (with a hooked end)*.

**Pēgasus**, -ī, [Gr. Πήγασος], m., *the winged horse of the Muses*.

**pēior**, see **malus**.

**pelagus**, -ī, [Gr. πέλαγος], n., *the sea, a sea, the deep*.

**Pelasgus**, -a, -um, [Gr. Πελασγοί], adj., *Grecian* (from the supposed ancient inhabitants). — Masc. pl., *the Greeks*.

**Pelethronīi**, -ōrum, [Gr. Πελεθρόνιοι], m. plur., *a name of the Lapithæ from a town or tribe in Thessaly where the Lapithæ dwelt*.

**Peliās, -ae**, [Gr. Πελλίης], m., a Trojan.

**Pelidēs, -ae**, [Gr. Πηλείδης], m., *son* (descendant) of *Peleus*. — Esp., of Achilles his son, and Pyrrhus his grandson.

**Pēliōn, -iī**, [Gr. Πήλιον], n., a mountain of Thessaly, fabled to have been used by the giants in scaling Olympus. Saturn also fled thither in the form of a horse.

**Pellaeus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Πελλαῖος], adj., of *Pella* (the birthplace of Alexander of Macedon). — Also, *Alexandrian* (of Alexandria in Egypt, founded by Alexander). — Less exactly, *Egyptian*.

**pellāx, -ācis**, [per-lax (root of *lacio* as stem, cf. *pellicio*), adj., alluring, enticing, deceitful.

**pellis, -is**, [akin to πέλλα, πέλας], f., a *skin*, a *hide*.

**pellō, pepulī, pulsum, pellere**, [?, akin to πάλλω], 3. v. a., *strike, thrust, beat*. — Also of the effect, *drive away, drive back, overcome, conquer, beat, chase, repel, repulse, expel, banish, reject*. — Fig., *dispel, banish, remove, drive out: lacrimas* (dry up); *pestis pulsa* (heal); *hiemem* (put to flight). — Also, *set in motion, move, impel, strike*. — **pulsus, -a, -um**, p.p. in all meanings. — Also, *echoing, clashing, flying, a fugitive, stricken: quo amor nostri* (whither fled, &c.).

**Pelopēius, -a, -um**, [Gr. Πελοπῆιος], adj., of *Pelops*: *moenia* (of Argos, the chief city of the Peloponnesus).

**Pelops, -opis**, [Gr. Πέλοψ], m., the son of Tantalus and father of Atreus. He was served up as food for the gods by his father, restored to life by Jupiter, and furnished with an ivory shoulder in place of the one eaten at the banquet. He gained control of the Peloponnesus, which was named for him.

**Pelōrus (-um), -ī**, [Gr. Πέλωρος], m. and n., a promontory on the

northeast coast of Sicily, now *Capo di Faro*, one of the headlands of the Straits of Messina.

**pelta, -ae**, [Gr. πέλτη], f., a *shield* (small and light and curved, used by barbarians, cf. *clipeus*, the round shield of the Greeks, and *scutum*, the oblong shield of the Romans).

**Pēlūsīacus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Πηλουσιακός], adj., of *Pelusium* (a city of Egypt). — Less exactly, *Egyptian*.

**penātes, -ium**, [prob. †penū- (reduced) + *atis*, dwellers in the inner house], m. plur., the *Penates*, the household gods, gods of the household, or of the state considered as a household. What particular divinities, if any, they represented is uncertain, as is also their relation to the Lar or Lares, with whom they have much in common. Their images, apparently of small size, were kept in the interior of the house and carried with the family in migrations. — Fig., a *home*, a *house*, a *habitation*, an *abode*, a *dwelling*.

**pendeō, pendī**, no sup., **pendēre**, [†pendō- (√pend + *us*, cf. *pendulus*)], 2. v. n., *hang, be suspended, overhang, hover, lean forward, swing, droop, be perched*. — Also, *linger, be suspended* (of work).

**pendō, pendī, pēnsum, pendere**, [?, cf. *pendulus, pendeo*, √pend], 3. v. a., (*hang, suspend*). — Esp., *weigh* (hang on steelyards). — Fig., *pay, suffer* (a penalty).

**pēne**, see **paene**, the proper spelling.

**Pēnēius, -a, -um**, [Gr. Πηνήιος], adj., of the *Peneus, Peneian*.

**Pēneleus, -eī (-eos)**, [Gr. Πηνελεύς], m., a leader of the Boeotians in the Trojan war.

**penes** [prob. acc. n. of adj.-stem akin to **penitus, penetro**], prep., in the power of: *imperium te penes* (depends on you).

**penetrābilis, -e**, [†penetrā- (of *penetro*) + *bilis*], adj., *penetrable*. — Act., *piercing, penetrating*.

**penetrālis**, -e, [†penetrō- (cf. **penetrō**, reduced) + **alis**], adj., of the interior, inner, interior, inmost, within.—Neut. plur., the interior, the inmost recesses, the inner shrine, a sanctuary.

**penetrō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†penetrō- (†pene + trus, cf. **penes**, **penitus**, **penus**)], I. v. a., set within, put inside.—Without immediate object, but with acc. of end of motion, *penetrate, enter, go within, make one's way into*.

**Pēnēus**, -ī, [Gr. Πηνειός], m., a river of Thessaly flowing through the vale of Tempe.

**penitus** [stem akin to **penes** + **tus**, cf. **divinitus**], adv., from within.—Also (cf. **hinc**), *within, far, far down, far away, deeply*.—Fig., *utterly, wholly, entirely*.

**penna** (**pin-**), -ae, [√pet (in **peto**, cf. πίννῃ) + **na**], f., a wing, a feather, a plume.

**pennātus**, -a, -um, [†penna + **tus**, cf. **armatus**], adj., feathered, winged.

**pēnsūm**, -ī, [n. p.p. of **pendo**], n., wool (weighed out as a task for spinning), a task.

**Penthesilēa**, -ae, [Gr. Πενθεσίλεια], f., the queen of the Amazons who fought in the Trojan war.

**Pentheus**, -ei (-eos), [Gr. Πενθεύς], m., a king of Thebes who despised the rites of Bacchus, and was torn in pieces by his mother and sisters. He was also supposed to have been driven mad by the Furies, and this myth was often dramatically treated.

**pēnūria**, -ae, [?], f., poverty, scarcity: edendi (want of food).

**penus**, -ūs (-ī), [?, akin to **penes**, **penitus**, **Penates**, prob. *inner store-room*], m. and f., provisions, store.

**peplum**, -ī, [Gr. πέπλον], n., a robe (for women, a large and splendid outer mantle).—Esp., the state robe carried in procession at Athens and offered to Pallas Athene every five years.

**per** [petrified case-form, cf. *παρά*], prep., *through, by, over, throughout, along, among, across, during*: **per aras** (by); **per aures** (to); **per annos** (for); **per augurium** (into).—Fig. (cf. **ob**), *through, by means of, by, on account of*.—In adjurations, *by*.—As adv. in comp., *through, thoroughly, over, &c.*, see **perago**, **percurro**, **per-eo**, **perfidus**.

**perāctus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **perago**. **peragō**, -ēgi, -āctum, -agere, [per-ago], 3. v. a., *perform* (to the end), *finish, complete, accomplish*.—Also, *go over* (cf. **ago**), *consider*.

**peragrō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†peragrō- (cf. **peregre**, **peregrinus**)], I. v. a., *wander over, roam over, traverse, prowl around*.

**percellō**, -culi, -culsum, -cellere, [per-†cello (cf. **procella**, **cellox**)], 3. v. a., *strike* (through), *strike down, fell, overwhelm*.—Fig., *lay prostrate*.—Also, *move, affect, strike*.—**perculsus**, -a, -um, p.p., *stricken, smitten, filled, inspired*.

**percipio**, -cēpi, -ceptum, -cipere, [per-capio], 3. v. a., *take in, gather, receive*.—Fig., *hear, notice, understand, learn*.

**perculsus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **percello**.

**percurrō**, -cucurri (-curri), -cursum, -currere, [per-curro], 3. v. a., *run over or through* (lit. and fig.): **nomina**; **pectine telas**; **nimbos** (*pierce, traverse*).

**percurssus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **percutio**.

**percutiō**, -cussi, -cussum, -cutere, [per-quatio], 3. v. a., *strike* (with violence), *beat*.—Fig., *strike, move, affect*.

**perditus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **perdo**.

**perdō**, -didī, -ditum, -dere, [per-do, cf. **pereo**, **intereo**, and Gr. *περδ*], 3. v. a., *destroy, ruin*.—Also, *lose*.—**perditus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *ruined, desperate, wretched*.

**perducō, -dūxī, -ductum, -ducere**, [per-duco], 3. v. a., *lead to, bring to*.—Also, *cover over, anoint*.

**peredō, -ēdī, -ēsum, -edere**, [per-edo], 3. v. a., *devour, consume, waste away, gnaw*.

**peregrīnus, -a, -um**, [†peregrō- (cf. *peregre*) + inus], adj., *from far away, from abroad, foreign*.

**peremptus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **perimo**.

**perennis (-ennius), -e**, [per-†anno- (weakened and decl. as adj.)], adj., *eternal, perpetual, everlasting, undying*.

**pereō, -ivī (-iī), -itum, -ire**, [per-eo, cf. **perdo**], irr. v. n. (a kind of pass. of **perdo**), *go to ruin, perish, be destroyed, fall, die, be slain*.—Esp. of love, *die of love, pine away*.—Less exactly, *be undone, be ruined*.

**pererrātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **pererro**.

**pererrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [per-erro], 1. v. a., *wander over, roam over*.—Less exactly and fig., *spread through, scan, examine, search, survey*.

**perēsus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **peredo**.

**perfectus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **perficio**.

**perferō, -tulī, -lātum, -ferre**, [per-fero], irr. v. a., *carry through, maintain (to the end), keep up, retain*.—Also, *bring, carry off, convey, bear, bring news*: *perfer te (proceed, go on)*; *hasta perlata (forced through)*.—Also, *bear (to the end), endure, suffer, have to bear*.

**perficiō, -fēcī, -fectum, -ficere**, [per-facio], 3. v. a., *perform, complete, finish, accomplish*.—Also, *make, work, fashion*.

**perfidus, -a, -um**, [per-fidus, cf. **periurus**], adj., *false, perfidious, treacherous*.

**perflō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [per-flō], 1. v. a., *blow over*.

**perfodiō, -fōdī, -fossum, -fodere**, [per-fodio], 3. v. a., *pierce, penetrate, make a breach in, burst open*.

**perforō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [per-foro], 1. v. a., *pierce, penetrate*.

**perfossus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **perfodio**.

**perfractus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **perfringo**.

**perfringō, -frēgī, -fractum, -fringere**, [per-frango], 3. v. a., *break through, crush*.—Also, *force through, accomplish (by force)*.

**perfundō, -fūdī, -fūsum, -fundere**, [per-fundo], 3. v. a., *pour over*.—With change of point of view, *drench, drown, bedew, sprinkle, bathe, plunge, moisten, wash, dip, dye*.

**perfurō**, no perf., no sup., -**furere**, [per-furo], 3. v. n., *rave wildly*.

**Pergameus, -a, -um**, [†Pergamō + eus], adj., *of Pergamum, of Troy, Trojan*.—Fem., *Pergamea*, the name given by Æneas to his city in Crete (Pergamum).

**Pergamum, -ī, (-a, -ōrum)**, [Gr. Πέργαμον], n., the citadel of Troy.

**pergō, perrexī, perrectum, pergere**, [per-rego], 3. v. n., *keep on, proceed, advance, go on*.

**perhibeō, -hibuī, -hibitum, -hibēre**, [per-habeo], 2. v. a., *hold out, bring forward*.—Esp., *report, assert, say, declare, call*.

**periculum (-clum), -ī**, [†peri- (of **perior**, cf. **experior**) + culum], n., *a trial, an attempt*.—Also, *peril, hazard, risk, danger*.

**Peridia, -ae**, [Gr. Περιδία], f., the mother of Onytes.

**perimō, -ēmī, -emptum, -ere**, [per-emo], 3. v. a., *destroy, kill, slay*.

**Periphās, -antis**, [Gr. Περίφας], m., a companion of Pyrrhus at the sack of Troy.

**peritus, -a, -um**, [p.p. of †perior, see **experior**], adj., *experienced, skilled, skilful*.

**periūrium, -ī**, [†periurō- (reduced) + ium], n., *perjury*.

**periūrus, -a, -um**, [per-†iur-, decl. as adj., cf. **perfidus**], adj., *perjured*.

**perlābor**, -lāpsus, -lābī, [per-la-bor], 3. v. dep., *glide over, glide through*. — Fig., *spread to, reach*.  
**perlātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **per-fero**.  
**perlegō** (pellego), -lēgī, -lectum, -legere, [per-lego], 3. v. a., *survey, scan*.  
**permēnsus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **per-metior**.  
**Permēssus**, -ī, [Gr. Περμησός], m., a river of Boeotia flowing from Mt. Helicon, sacred to Apollo and a favorite haunt of the Muses.  
**permētior**, -mēnsus, -mētīrī, [per-metior], 4. v. dep., *measure over, traverse*.  
**permisceō**, -miscuī, -mixtum (-mistum), -miscēre, [per-misceo], 2. v. a., *mix (thoroughly), mingle*. — **permixtus**, -a, -um, p.p., *mingled, mixed, mingling, united*.  
**permissus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **per-mitto**.  
**permittō**, -misi, -missum, -mit-tere, [per-mitto], 3. v. a., *let go by or through, give up, give over, commit, consign*. — Fig., *allow, permit, grant*: **permisso nomine** (*using the name by permission*).  
**permixtus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **permisceo**.  
**permulceō**, -mulsi, -mulsum (-etum), -mulcēre, [per-mulceo], 2. v. a., *stroke*. — Fig., *soothe*.  
**permūtō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [per-muto], 1. v. a., *exchange (something with one)*.  
**pernix**, -icis, [?], adj., *active, agile, swift*.  
**pernox**, -noctis, [per-†nocti- (decl. as adj.)], adj., *through the night (with force of adverb)*.  
**pērō**, -ōnis, [?], m., *a boot (rough and heavy, used by soldiers and the like)*.  
**perōdī**, -ōsus, -ōdisse, [per-odi], def. v. a., *utterly hate, execrate, curse*. — **perōsus**, -a, -um, p.p. in act. sense.  
**perōsus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **perōdī**.

**perpessus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **perpetior**.  
**perpetior**, -pessus, -petī, [per-patior], 3. v. dep., *suffer, endure, undergo*. — Also, *allow, permit, suffer*.  
**perpetuus**, -a, -um, [per-†petuus (√pet, in peto + uus)], adj., *continuing, continuous, entire*. — Of time, *continual, constant, incessant*.  
**perplexus**, -a, -um, [per-plexus (p.p. of plecto)], adj., *confused, entangled, intricate*.  
**perrumpō**, -rūpī, -ruptum, -rum-pere, [per-rumpo], 3. v. a., *break through, break across*: **tellurem** (*plough across*).  
**persentiō**, -sēnsī, -sēnsūm, -sen-tire, [per-sentio], 4. v. a., *feel (deeply), perceive*.  
**persequor**, -secūtus, -sequī, [per-sequor], 3. v. dep., *follow up, pursue*.  
**persidō**, -sēdī, -sessum, -sidere, [per-sido], 3. v. n., *settle through, penetrate, sink in*.  
**Persis**, -idis, [Gr. Περσις], f., the original country of the Persians. — Less exactly, *Persia*, the whole region occupied by the kingdom of the Persians.  
**persolvō**, -solvi, -solūtum, -sol-vere, [per-solvo], 3. v. a., *pay in full, pay, render, give in payment*.  
**personō**, -uī, -itum, -āre, [per-sono], 1. v. n. and a., *sound through or over, cause to resound, sound*: **citharā** (*play*).  
**perstō**, -stitī, -stātum, -stāre, [per-sto], 1. v. n., *stand firmly*. — Fig., *persist, remain unmoved, remain fixed*.  
**perstringō**, -strinxī, -strictum, -stringere, [per-stringo], 3. v. a., *graze, touch lightly*.  
**persuādeō**, -suāsī, -suāsūm, -suā-dēre, [per-suadeo], 2. v. n. and a., *induce (by persuasion), induce to believe, persuade*.  
**pertaesum**, see **taedet**.  
**pertemptō** (-tento), -āvi, -ātum,

**-āre**, [per-tempto], 1. v. a., try (thoroughly). — Fig., *pervade, seize, fill, possess*: *gaudia pectus; sensus lues; corpora tremor.*  
**perterreo**, -terrui, -territum, terrēre, [per-terreo], 2. v. a., terrify, alarm, frighten. — **per-territus**, -a, -um, p.p., *panic-stricken, in alarm.*  
**perterritus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **per-terreo**.  
**pervenio**, -vēni, -ventum, -venire, [per-venio], 4. v. n., come through, arrive, come, reach: *per-venimus vivi ut, etc. (lived to see).*  
**perventus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **pervenio**.  
**perversus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **per-vertō**.  
**pervertō**, -verti, -versum, -vertere, [per-vertō], 3. v. a., overturn, turn awry. — **perversus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *awry*. — Fig., *perverse, wrong-headed, obstinate, bad*: *perverso numine (by a fatal impulse).*  
**pervigilō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [per-vigilo], 1. v. n., watch (continually), keep watch.  
**pervius**, -a, -um, [per-+via-, decl. as adj.], adj., *passable*: *usus tectorum (a much-used passage, &c.).*  
**pervolitō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [per-volito], 1. v. a., fly around, fly about.  
**pervolō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [per-volo], 1. v. a., fly through.  
**pēs, pedis**, [√ped as stem, cf. ποὺς, Eng. foot], m., the foot. — Also of animals, a foot, a hoof, a claw, a paw, a leg (of an insect). — Often represented in Eng. by *step*: *ferre pedem, come*; *referens pedem, retreating*; *pedem tulisset, turn the steps*; *pedem reportat, retrace his steps*; *aequo pede, with equal pace*; *pede secundo, with favoring steps*; *retrahit pedes, withdraws*; *revocat pedem, draws back*. — Also, *the rope at the lower corner of a sail, the sheet*: *facere pedem,*

*make a tack (drawing in first one and then the other).*

**pessimus**, -a, -um; see **malus**.

**pestifer**, -era, -erum, [†pesti-fer (√fer + us)], adj., *plague-bringing, pestilent.*

**pestis**, -is, [?], f., a plague, a pest, an infection, a taint. — Less exactly, a calamity, ruin, destruction, mischief, trouble. — Concretely, a pest, a plague, a curse, a nuisance, vermin.

**Petilia** (-ēlia), -ae, [Gr. Πετηλία], f., a city on the Gulf of Tarentum, founded by Idomeneus.

**petō**, **petivī** (-iī), **petitum**, **petere**, [√pet, akin to πίπτω], 3. v. a., (fall, fly, in various modifications), go to, assail, attack, make for, fall upon, aim at, seek (go to), pursue: *Troianos monstra (be aimed at)*; *me fraude (aim at)*; *peteretur Troia (sail to (seek) Troy)*; *terram (fall to)*; *excidiis urbem (plot destruction against)*; *aethera sol (rise in)*; *thorax petitus (hit)*. — From the idea of aiming at, seek, search for, look for, ask for, ask, beg, desire, want, be in search of: *quidve petat (what his purpose)*; *petentur praemia (be in question).*

**petulcus**, -a, -um, [†petulō- (reduced, cf. **petulans**) + cus], adj., *butting, wanton.*

**Phaeāces**, -um, [Gr. Φαίακες], m. plur., the Phaeacians, the mythic inhabitants of Corcyra, famed for their luxury.

**Phaedra**, -ae, [Gr. Φαῖδρα], f., the wife of Theseus and daughter of Minos. She became enamored of her stepson Hippolytus.

**Phaethōn**, -ontis, [Gr. Φαῖθων], m., a son of the Sun who drove his father's horses to prove his lineage. They became unmanageable, and he was destroyed by a thunderbolt. His sisters mourning for him were changed into poplars. — Also (perhaps in its original sense, the bright one), a name of the Sun.



**Phaethontiades, -um**, [Gr. patro-nymic], f. pl., *the sisters of Phaëthon*.

**phalanx, -angis**, [Gr. φάλαγξ], f., *a phalanx* (a body of Grecian troops).—Less exactly, *an army, a force, a battalion, a funeral escort, a train, a fleet*.

**phalārica (fal-), -ae**, [?], f., *a falarica, a huge spear* (used by barbarian nations).

**phalerae, -arum**, [Gr. φάλαρα], f. plur., *an ornament* (of metal plates worn on the breast of soldiers), *a decoration*.—A similar decoration on horses, *trappings*.

**Phaleris, -is**, [?], m., *a Trojan*.

**Phanaeus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Φαναῖος], adj., *of Phanæ* (a place in Chios famous for its wine).—Masc., *Phanaean* (Chian) *wine*: *rex ipse Phanaeus* (*Phanaeus king of wines*).

**pharetra, -ae**, [Gr. φαρέτρα], f., *a quiver*.

**pharetrātus, -a, -um**, [†pharetrā + tus, cf. armatus], adj., *armed with a quiver, quiver-bearing*.

**Pharus, -ī**, [Gr. Φάρος], m., *an Italian*.

**phasēlus, -ī**, [Gr. φάσηλος], m. and f., *a bean*.—Also, *a skiff* (used by the Egyptians).

**Phāsis, -idis**, [Gr. Φᾶσις], m., *a river of Colchis*.

**Phēgeus, -eī (-eos)**, [Gr. Φηγεύς], m.: 1. A slave of Æneas; 2. A Trojan (perhaps two of the same name).

**Pheneus, -ī**, [Gr. Φένεος], f., *a town and lake in Arcadia*.

**Phērēs, -ētis**, [Gr. Φέρης], m., *a Trojan*.

**Philippī, -ōrum**, [Gr. Φίλιπποι], m. plur., *a town of Macedonia near the foot of the range of Hæmus*. It was famous for the battle between Brutus and Cassius on the one side and Octavius and Antony on the other, by which the Cæsarian party was established in power.

**Philoctētēs, -ae**, [Gr. Φιλοκτήτης], m., *a celebrated archer, son of*

Pæan king of Melibœa. He received from Hercules the famous poisoned arrows on which depended the destruction of Troy. According to a legend he came to Italy after the Trojan war and founded Petilia.

**Philomēla, -ae**, [Gr. Φιλομήλη], f., *a daughter of Pandion king of Thebes, who with her sister Procne served up to Tereus, her sister's husband, his son Itys prepared for food*. They were all changed into birds, Philomela into a nightingale, for which bird her name often stands.

**Philyridēs, -ae**, [Gr. patronymic], m., *son of Philyra* (beloved by Saturn, by whom she became the mother of the centaur Chiron).

**Phineus, -eī (-eos)**, [Gr. Φινεύς], m., *a king of Thrace, who was struck blind and afterwards tormented by the Harpyes*.

**Phinēius, -a, -um**, [Gr. Φινῆιος], adj., *of Phineus*.

**Phlegethōn, -ontis**, [Gr. Φλεγέθων], m., *a river of fire in Hades*.

**Phlegyās, -ae**, [Gr. Φλεγυάς], m., *a king of Orchomenus in Boeotia, father of Ixion, who burned the temple of Apollo to avenge the seduction of his daughter by that divinity, and who was punished in the Infernal regions for this act of impiety*.

**phōca, -ae**, [Gr. φώκη], f., *a seal, a sea-calf*.

**Phoebē, -ēs**, [Gr. Φοίβη], f., *a name of Diana (Artemis) as goddess of the moon* (cf. **Phoebus**).

**Phoebēus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Φοίβειος], adj., *of Phæbus* (Apollo or the Sun).

**Phoebigena, -ae**, [†Phoebō- (weakened) -†gena (cf. nubigena)], m., *son of Phæbus* (Æsculapius).

**Phoebus, -ī**, [Gr. Φοῖβος], m., *a name of Apollo as god of the sun* (*the Bright one*).—Also, *the Sun*.

**Phoenices, -um**, [Gr. Φοίνικες], m. plur., *the Phœnicians* (the inhab-

- itants of Phoenicia, the coast-land east of the Mediterranean.)
- Phoenissa**, -ae, [Gr. Φοίνισσα, f. of Φοίνις], f. adj., *Phœnician*.—As subst., a *Phœnician woman* (used of Dido).
- Phoenix**, -īcis, [Gr. Φοίνις], m., the instructor of Achilles and his companion in the Trojan war.
- Pholoë**, -ēs, [Gr. Φολόη], f., a female slave.
- Pholus**, -ī, [Gr. Φῶλος], m.: 1. A centaur, the host of Hercules, but accidentally slain by one of his guest's arrows; 2. A Trojan.
- Phorbās**, -antis, [Gr. Φόρβας], m., a sailor of Æneas' fleet.
- Phorcus**, -ī (-ys), [Gr. Φόρκος (-us)], m.: 1. A sea-divinity; 2. A Latin.
- Phrygius**, -a, -um, [Gr. Φρύγιος], adj., *Phrygian*.—Less exactly, *Trojan*.—Fem. (sc. *terra*), *Phrygia*, the country of Asia Minor of which Troy was a small district.—Fem. plur. (as subst.), *the Phrygian women, the Trojan women*.
- Phryx**, **Phrygis**, [Gr. Φρύξ], m., a *Phrygian*.—Less exactly, a *Trojan*.
- Phthia**, -ae, [Gr. Φθία], f., a district of Thessaly, the home of Achilles.
- Phyllis**, -idis, [Gr. Φύλλις], f., a rustic woman.
- Phyllodocē**, -ēs, [Gr. Φυλλοδόκη], f., a Nereid.
- piaculum**, -ī, [†pia- (of pio) + culum], n., *an expiatory rite or offering, a purification: commissa piacula (atonement for guilt incurred)*.
- piceus**, -a, -um, [†pic + eus], adj., *of pitch, pitchy*.—Less exactly, *dark* (like the smoke of pitch), *thick, lurid, smoky: flumen (thick and dark, of sweat and dust); turbo (pitch-black wreaths); caligo (of burning pitch)*.—Fem., (sc. *arbor*), a *pine tree*.
- pictūra**, -ae, [†pictu + ra (f. of rus), cf. *figura*], f., a *painting, a picture*.
- pictūrātus**, -a, -um, [†pictura +
- tus, cf. *armatus*], adj., *embroidered, wrought with designs*.
- pictus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *pingo*.
- Picus**, -ī, [*picus*, *woodpecker*], m., a mythic king of Italy, son of Saturn and father of Faunus, changed into a woodpecker by Circe.
- Pierides**, -um, [Gr. Πιερίδες], f. pl., the Muses, so called from their haunt Pieria in Thessaly.
- pietās**, -tātis, [†piō + tas], f., *filial affection, dutiful love, filial piety*.—Hence, *reverence* (for the gods), *piety, devotion*.—Also (reciprocally), *justice* (recognition of piety).
- piger**, -gra, -grum, [√pig (in *piget*) + rus (reduced)], adj., *slothful, slow, sluggish*.
- piget**, -uit, (-itum est), -ēre, [unc. adj.-stem, cf. *piger*], 2. v. impers., *it irks, one regrets, one is loth, one loathes, it is irksome*.
- pignus**, -oris, [prob. pang (as root of *pango*) + us], n., a *pledge* (deposited as security).—Less exactly, *a wager, a stake*.—Fig., *a security, a pledge, a sign* (as by giving the hand), *a token* (as a gift).—So of children, *pledges*.
- pila**, -ae, [?], f., a *pier, a mole*.
- pilātus**, -a, -um, [†pilō + tus, cf. *armatus*], adj., *armed with the javelin*.
- pīlentum**, -ī, [prob. akin to *pīleus*, on account of the wool or felt covering], n., a *carriage*, with four wheels and covered, used for carrying sacred emblems, utensils, &c., and later employed by Roman women.
- pīlum**, -ī, [perh. akin to *pinso*], n., a *pestle*.—Also, a *javelin* (the heavy spear used by the Romans).
- Pilumnus**, -ī, [†pilō + mnus, cf. Gr. -μενος], m., an old Latin divinity or deified king, an ancestor of Turnus, represented with a pestle.
- Pinārius**, -a, -um, [?], adj., a Roman gentile name (which are all originally adj.): *domus (the family of the Pinarii, who with the*

- Potitii first assisted at the rites of Hercules).
- Pindus, -ī**, [Gr. Πίνδος], m., a mountain in Thessaly.
- pīneus, -a, -um**, [†pīnō- (reduced) + eus], adj., of *pine*, of *pin*es.
- pingō, pinxi, pictum, pingere**, [√pig], 3. v. a., *paint, dye, color, embroider* (with or without *acu*), *ornament* (with color). — **pictus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *embroidered, painted, particolored, spotted, variegated, wrought* (with color), *ornamented* (with designs).
- pinguescō**, no perf., no sup., -**esce-re**, [†pingui + seo, cf. *pinguis*], 3. v. n. incept., *grow fat, grow rich, become fertile, be enriched*.
- pinguis, -e**, [?], adj., *fat, rich, resinous, pitchy, oily, unctuous, fertile, thick, milky* (of herbs): *oves* (well-fed); *ara* (rich in victims).
- pinifer, -era, -erum**, [†pinō-fer [√fer + us]], adj., *pine-bearing, pine-clad*.
- pinna, -ae**, [same word as *penna*], f., a *turret* (part of a fortification), a *battlement*. See also *penna*.
- pīnus, -ī (-ūs)**, [akin to *pix*, πίνος], f., a *pine tree, a pine*. — Of things made of pine, a *ship, a torch, a shaft*.
- piō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†piō-], 1. v. a., *purify*. — Also, *appease, propitiate*. — Hence, *expiate, atone for*.
- Pirithous, -ī**, [Gr. Πειρίθοος], m., a son of Ixion who attempted to carry off Proserpine from the world below.
- pirus, -ī**, [?], f., a *pear-tree*.
- Pīsa, -ae**, [Gr. Πίσσα], f., a city of Elis near Olympia, with which town it was sometimes identified.
- Pīsaē, -ārum**, [?], f. plur., *Pisa*, a city of Etruria, supposed by the ancients to have been colonized from Elis.
- piscis, -is**, [?], m., a *fish*. — Also (usually in plur.), *Pisces*, the constellation.
- piscōsus, -a, -um**, [†pisci- (reduced) + osus], adj., *full of fish, fish-haunted*.
- pīstrix, -icis**, [Gr. πίστρις], f., a *sea-monster*. — As name of a ship, the *Pistrix*.
- pīus, -a, -um**, [?], adj., *filial, devoted* (to parents), *pious, virtuous, just*. — Also, *pure, holy, sacred*: *amor* (devoted); *far* (consecrated); *sanguis* (innocent); *piorum concilia* (of the blest); *numina* (righteous, cf. *pietas*); *manus* (pure).
- pīx, pīcis**, [akin to *pīnus* and *pinus*, cf. πίσσα], f., *pitch*.
- plācābilis, -e**, [†placā- (of *placo*) + bilis], adj., *easy to be entreated, placable, gentle*: *ara* (propitious, where sacrifices easily appease the divinity).
- plācātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *placo*.
- placeō, placui, placitum, placere**, [†placō- (cf. *placidus, placeo, Viriplaca*)], 2. v. n., *please, delight, give pleasure*. — Often to be translated by a change of construction, *approve, delight in, adopt*. — Also impersonally, *it is one's will, one determines, it is determined, it is thought best*. — **placitus, -a, -um**, p.p. in act. sense, *pleasing, agreeable, determined on, decided*: *placida paci oliva* (favorable); *sic placitum* (so it is fated); *ultra placitum* (more than is agreeable).
- placidē** [abl. of *placidus*], adv., *quietly, gently, peacefully*.
- placidus, -a, -um**, [†placō- (cf. *placeo*) + dus], adj., *calm, quiet, peaceful, gentle, placid, kindly, propitious*: *palus* (gently-flowing, slow); *aequora*; *pax*; *aures*; *urbes*; *pectus*; *os*; *caput*; *placidum ventis mare* (stilled).
- placitus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *placeo*.
- plācō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†placō- (cf. *Viriplaca*)], 1. v. a., *appease, pacify, calm, quiet*.
1. **plaga, -ae**, [?], f., a *region, a quarter, a zone, a tract*.
2. **plāga, -ae**, [Gr. πληγή], f., a

- blow, a stroke, a lash, a thrust, a wound.
3. **plaga**, -ae, [ʔ], f., a hunting-net, a snare.
- plangō**, **planxī**, **planctum**, **plangere**, [√plag, akin to πλήσσω, cf. **plāga**], 3. v. a. and n., beat, strike. — From beating the breasts in mourning, wail, cry. — Less exactly, roar, murmur.
- plangor**, -ōris, [plang (as root of **plango**) + or], m., a shriek, an outcry.
- plānitēs**, -ēī, [†planō + ties, cf. **amicitia**], f., a plain, a level.
- planta**, -ae, [akin to **planus**], f., the sole, the foot. — Also, a scion, a slip, a plant, a shoot.
- plantārium**, -ī (-īi), or -āre, -is, [†planta + arium (n. of arius)], n., a shoot, a scion.
- plānus**, -a, -um, [akin to πλατύς (perh. √pal in **pālor**)], adj., level, flat. — Neut. as subst., a plain, a level, level ground.
- platanus**, -ī, [Gr. πλάτανος], f., a plane tree.
- plaudō** (**plō**-), **plausī**, **plausum**, **plaudere**, [ʔ], 3. v. a. and n., clap, beat (with the feet or hands), flap (of the wings), pat (of caressing): choreas (dance a measure).
- plaustrum**, -ī, [√plaud + trum], n., a cart, a wagon.
- plausus**, -ūs, [plaud (as root of **plaudō**) + tus], m., clapping, flapping, fluttering; applause.
- plēbs**, **plēbis**, [akin to **plenus** (cf. **plerique**), πλήθος], f., the multitude, the common people, the people, the vulgar, common soldiers.
- Plēias**, -adis, [Gr. Πληιάς], f., a Pleiad, one of the seven daughters of Atlas who were changed into the constellation of the Pleiades. — Also, one of the stars. — Plur., the Pleiades, the constellation.
- Plemyrum**, -ī (-īi), (**Plemm-**), [Gr.], n., a promontory of Sicily, near Syracuse.
- plēnus**, -a, -um, [†plē- (of **pleo**) + nus, cf. **plerique**], adj., full, filled, well-filled: **vox** (loud); **flumina** (swelling); **annis** (completed, mature); **mensa** (laden); **portae** (thronged); **ad plenum** (full, to the top); **campus** (crowded, with sheep).
- plērusque** (masc. not found), -aque, -umque, [plerus (†ple + rus, cf. **plenus**) -que (cf. **undique**, **quisque**)], adj., the greater part. — Neut. as adv., for the most part, usually, commonly.
- plicō**, -āvi (-ui), -ātum (-itum), -āre, [√plic, akin to πλέκω], 1. v. a., fold, roll up.
- plūma**, -ae, [ʔ], f., feathers.
- plumbum**, -ī, [ʔ], n., lead.
- pluō**, **plui** (**plūvi**), no sup., **pluere**, [√plu, of unc. kin.], 3. v. a. and n., rain, rain down, shower down. — Impersonal, it rains.
- plūrimus**, -a, -um; see **multus**.
- plūs**, see **multus**.
- Plūtōn** (-ō), -ōnis, [Gr. Πλούτων], m., Pluto, the brother of Jupiter and Neptune, the king of the lower world.
- pluviālis**, -e, [†pluviō- (reduced) + alis], adj., rainy. — Often in the sense of bringing rain.
- pluvius**, -a, -um, [√plu (in **pluo**) + ius], adj., rainy, showery: **pluvium frigus** (cold rain). — Fem. (sc. aqua), rain, a shower, a fall of rain, rainy weather.
- pōculum**, -ī, [√po (cf. **poto**) + culum], n., a drinking-cup, a goblet, a bowl. — Less exactly, a watering-place, a water-trough. — Often, as in Eng., for the liquid contained in the vessel.
- podagra**, -ae, [Gr. ποδάγρα], f., the gout. — A similar disease in sheep.
- Podalīrius**, -ī (-īi), [Gr. Ποδαλείριος], m., a Trojan.
- poena**, -ae, [√pu (in **purus**, with stem-vowel and strengthened) + na, cf. ποινή], f., a penalty, punishment, revenge, vengeance. Regularly regarded as a penalty by the ancients, and hence demanded, taken, received, &c., by

- the inflicter, and *paid, given, owed, satisfied*, by the sufferer.
- Poenus, -a, -um**, [akin to Φοινίξ, a simpler form corrupted], adj., *Carthaginian* (properly *Phœnician*).—Masc. plur., *the Carthaginians*.
- poenitet**, see **paenitet**.
- poëta, -ae**, [Gr. ποιητής], m., *a poet*.
- poliō, -ivī (-iī), -itum, -ire**, [?], 4. v. a., *polish*.
- Politēs, -ae**, [Gr. Πολίτης], m., *a Trojan, son of Priam*.
- politus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **polio**.
- pollex, -icis**, [?], m., *the thumb*.
- polliceor, -licitus, -licēri**, [por (old prep., cf. πρὸς) -liceor], 2. v. dep., *offer, promise* (voluntarily, cf. **promitto**, *promise on request*), *engage*.
- pollicitus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **polliceor**.
- Polliō (Pōl-), -ōnis**, [?], m., *a Roman surname*.—Esp., *Caius Asinius Pollio*, a distinguished orator, statesman, and author of the time of Augustus. He was an intimate friend and a patron of Virgil.
- polluō, -luī, -lūtum, -luere**, [perh. por-luo], 3. v. a., *pollute, infect, defile*.—Less exactly, *violate*. **pollutus amor** (*blighted, disappointed*).
- Pollūx, -ūcis**, [Gr. Πολυδῆκης, corrupted], m., *one of the sons of Jupiter and Leda, brother of Castor, famed as a pugilist*. Virgil alludes to his skill in horsemanship, for which generally his brother is famous. Upon the death of Castor, Pollux obtained permission to relieve his brother in the world below by alternately taking his place, thus sharing with him his immortality.
- polus, -ī**, [Gr. πόλος], m., *the pole* (end of the earth's axis), *the North pole, the Heavens*.
- Polybōtēs**, see **Polyphoetes**.
- Polydōrus, -ī**, [Gr. Πολύδωρος], m., *a son of Priam, sent to Thrace, and slain by Polymnestor*.
- Polyphēmus, -ī**, [Gr. Πολύφημος], m., *the Cyclops whose eye was put out by Ulysses*.
- Polyphoetēs (-bōtēs), -ae**, [Gr. Πολυφοίτης], m., *a Trojan, priest of Ceres*.
- Polýtes**, see **Polites**.
- Pōmetiī, -ōrum**, [?], m. plur., *Suessa Pometia*, a city of the Volsci, in the region of the Pomptine Marshes.
- pompa, -ae**, [Gr. πομπή], f., *a sacred procession, a sacred rite, a funeral train, a funeral*.
- pōmum, -ī**, [?], n., *a fruit* (apple, pear, plum, &c., cf. **baca**, *a small fruit*).—Less exactly, *a fruit-tree*.
- pondus, -eris**, [√pend + us], n., *a weight, a burden, a load, a heavy missile, a mass*.
- pōne** [perh. akin to **post**], adv., *behind*.
- pōnō, posuī, positum, pōnere**, [unc. stem + sino, cf. **pone**], 3. v. a., (*leave behind?*), *lay down, put down*.—With idea of loss (lit. and fig.), *lay aside, lose, abandon, drop, shed, give up, yield* (of fruits).—With some purpose, *place, put, set, found, lay, set up, put up* (a stake), *set on foot* (a contest), *serve up, plant, fix* (a limit, &c.), *assign* (a name), *lay down* (for rest), *determine, pitch* (a camp), *place* (hope), *lay* (one's fortunes in the lap of another), *lay to rest* (bury), *lay out* (a body), *lay low* (raze), *make* (a keel).—Intrans., (sc. **se**), *decline* (of winds), *go down*.
- pōns, pontis**, [?], m., *a bridge, a gangway, a drawbridge, a floor* (of a tower).
- pontus, -ī**, [Gr. πόντος], m., *the sea, a wave*.—Esp. (sc. **Euxinus**), *the Euxine, the Black Sea*.
- Pontus, -ī**, [Gr. Πόντος], m., *the region south of the Black Sea*.
- poples, -itis**, [?], m., *the ham* (the back of the knee): *succiso poplite* (*cutting the cords of the knee, with the hamstrings cut*); *duplicato poplite* (*with bent knees*).

**populāris, -e**, [†populō- (reduced) + aris], adj., *popular, of the people*.

**populātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **populo**.

**pōpuleus, -a, -um**, [†pōpulō- (reduced) + eus], adj., *of the poplar, of poplar, poplar*.

**populō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [prob. †populō-, but the connection is uncertain], i. v. a., *ravage, despoil, lay waste, devastate, plunder*. — Also of animals, *prey upon*. — Pass. as dep. in same senses. — Of a river, *devastate, lay waste: iter (its path)*. — **populātus, -a, -um**, p.p. in act. and pass. sense: *tempora raptis auribus (despoiled)*.

**Populōnia, -ae**, [?], f., a city on the coast of Etruria.

**pōpulus, -ī**, [?], f., a *poplar tree, poplar* (the leaves in a crown). This tree was sacred to Hercules.

**populus, -ī**, [redupl. root in *πολύς* (cf. *plebes*) + us], m., a *people, a state, a nation, a tribe*. — Also, *the common people, the populace, the crowd*. — Poetically, of bees, viewed as social and intelligent.

**†por (port-)**, [cf. *πρός, πορτί*], a prep. only found in obscure composition. Apparently, *to, towards*, cf. **porricio, polliceor, portendo**.

**porca, -ae**, [?], f., a *pig (female)*, a *sow*.

**porgō**, see **porrigo**.

**porrectus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **porrigo**.

**porriciō, -ēcī, -ectum, -icere**, [prob. *por-iacio*, cf. **polliceor**], 3. v. a., *cast as an offering* (a sacrificial word), *scatter, offer, cast forth*.

**porrigō (porgō), -rexī, -rectum, -rigere**, [por-rego], 3. v. a., *stretch out, extend, hold out*. — Pass. or with reflexive, *extend*.

**porrō** [unc. form akin to **pro, por**, and *πρόσω*], adv., *forward, afar off, beyond*. — Of time, *hereafter, in later times, later, in succession*.

**Posena (-enna), -ae**, [prob. an Etruscan word], m., a king of Etruria who attempted to restore the banished Tarquins.

**porta, -ae**, [√por (akin to *portus*, *πόρος*) + ta], f., a *gate, a passage, an entrance, an exit, a way* (in or out).

**portendō, -tendi, -tentum, -tendere**, [por-tendo], 3. v. a., (a religious word, *hold out*), *portend, forebode, foretell, threaten*.

**portentum, -ī**, [n. p.p. of **portendo**], n., a *prodigy, a portent, a sign, an omen*.

**porticus, -ūs**, [porta- (weakened) + unc. stem or termination], f., a *colonnade, a gallery, an arcade*.

**portitor, -ōris**, [prob. †portu- (or †porta) + tor, cf. *viator*, but cf. also **porto**], m., a *boatman, a ferryman*. — Esp. of Charon, the ferryman of the Styx.

**portō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†porta- (or †portō-, or †portu-)], i. v. a., *convey* (perh. orig. of merchandise), *carry, bear, bring: quem portat equus (who is borne on, &c.)*. — Poet.: *te septima aestas*. — Also, *carry off, bear away*. — Fig.: *bellum (make, declare)*.

**Portūnus, -ī**, [†portu- (lengthened) + nus (cf. *Vacuna*)], m., the Italian god of harbors, Gr. *Παλαίμων*.

**portus, -ūs**, [√por (cf. *porta*, *πόρος*) + tus], m., (an *entrance*), a *harbor, a haven*. — Fig., a *refuge, a haven*.

**poscō, poposci**, no sup., -poscere, [?, perh. akin to **precor**], 3. v. a., *ask, beg, demand, claim, require, call for, enquire for, pray for: ventos; poscente nullo (spontaneously); fatis poscentibus (at the call of the fates); sic ventos (require); numina (supplicate)*.

**positus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **pono**.

**possessor, -ōris**, [por-sessor, cf. **posideo**], m., a *possessor, an occupant* (by force), a *master* (of property by occupation).

**possum, potui, posse, [potis(-e)-sum]**, irr. v. n., *can, be able, have power*. — Often with acc. of pron., *have power, can do*. — **potēns**,

- entis**, p. as adj., *powerful, great, mighty, ruling over, master of, potent*: **potentum munera** (*the great*); **potentes terrae** (*rulers of*); **potens promissi Dea** (*having accomplished*); **seditione potens** (*skilful*).
- post** [abl. of †**posti-** (**pos** + **ti**, cf. **pone**), cf. **postidea**], adv., (*from behind*), *behind, after*. — Of time, *later, afterwards, next, hereafter, in after times*. — Prep., *behind, after*.
- †**posterus**, -a, -um, [†**posti** + **rus**], adj., *coming after, following, next*. — **posterior**, -us, -ōris, comp., *later, latter*. — **postrēmus** (**postumus**), -a, -um, [**posterā** + **imus** (cf. **supremus**), **post** + **timus** (cf. **intimus**)], superl., *latest, last, lowest, least*. — Neut. plur., *the rear*. — **postumus**, *last, posthumous* (born after a father's death).
- posthabeō**, -habuī, -habitu**m**, -habēre, [post-habeo], 2. v. a., *hold in less esteem, neglect, postpone* (in favor of something else).
- posthabitus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **post-habeo**.
- posthāc** [post-hac, cf. **postidea**], adv., *hereafter, henceforth, in future*.
- posthinc** [post-hinc], adv., *hereafter, then, next, thereupon*.
- postis**, -is, [perh. †**pos** (cf. **post**, **pone**, **pono**) + **tis**, cf. **antae**], m., *a doorpost, a pillar* (of an entrance), *a column*. — Less exactly, *a door, an entrance*.
- postquam** [post-quam], adv., (*later than*), *after, when, as soon as, since, now that*.
- postrēmus**, see **posterus**.
- postumus**, see **posterus**.
- potēns**, -entis, p. of **possum**.
- potentia**, -ae, [†**potent** + **ia**], f., *power, might, influence, force, sway, rule*: **dura nostra** (*exercise of power*); **mea magna** (*source of power*).
- potestās**, -tātis, [stem akin to **potis** + **tas**], f., *power, might, rule, sway, opportunity, chance*: **potestates herbarum** (*virtues*).
- potior**, -itus, -īri, (**potitur**, in 3.), [†**poti-**], 4. v. dep., *become master of, gain, possess, win, gain possession of, seize, occupy, secure*: **auso** (*succeed in*); **campo equus** (*gain*); **tellure** (*gain, arrive at*).
- potior**, -us, [prob. comp. of **potis**], adj., *preferable, better, more desirable*. — **potius**, neut. as adv., *rather, more*.
- potis**, -e, [prob. akin to **pater** and **πόσις**], adj., *powerful, able*. — Usually not declined: **potis** (**pote**) **est**, *be able, one can, be possible*. See also **potior**.
- Potitius**, -i (-ii), [?], m., a Roman gentile name (prop. adj.). — Esp. of one of the family who with the head of the Pinarii assisted at the rites of Hercules.
- potitus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **potior**.
- Potnias**, -adis, [Gr. **Ποτνιας**], adj., of *Potniae*, a town of Bœotia, the residence of Glaucus, son of Sisyphus, whose horses went mad and tore their master in pieces. There are other forms of the story.
- pōtō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†**potō-** (freq. of lost verb)] 1. v. a., *drink*. — **pōtāns**, -āntis, p. as subst. (plur.), *revellers, drinkers*. See also **pōtus** (-ūs), **pōtus**, -a, -um.
- pōtus**, -ūs, [√**po** (cf. **poculum**) + **tus**], m., *a drinking*. — Esp. acc. (as supine of **poto**), *to drink*.
- pōtus**, -a, -um, [p.p. of √**po**, cf. **poculum**], p.p., act. and pass., *being drunk, having drunk*.
- prae** [?, same stem as **pro**], adv. and prep., *before, in front*. — In comp., *before, in front, at the extremity, very*.
- praebeō**, -buī, -bitum, -bēre, [prae-habeo], 2. v. a., (*hold out*), *afford, yield, offer, furnish*.
- praeceđō**, -cēssī, -cēssum, -cēdere, [prae-cedo], 3. v. a. and n., *go before, precede*.
- praeceļsus**, -a, -um, [prae-ceļsus], adj., *very high, lofty*.

**praeceps, -cipitis**, [prae-caput (reduced, and decl. as adj.)], adj., *head-foremost, headlong, in (one's) haste, with speed, speedy, flying, swift, hurrying, driven headlong, plunging, pell mell.*—Transferred, *straight downward, precipitous*: in **praeceps** (*straight downward, perpendicularly*); in **praecepiti** (*straight up on the very edge*).

**praeceptum, -ī**, [n. p.p. of **prae-cipio**], n., *an instruction, an injunction, a rule, an order, a charge, a precept.*

**praeceptus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **prae-cipio**.

**praecidō, -cīdī, -cīsum, -cīdere**, [prae-caedo], 3. v. a., *cut off.*—**praecisus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *steep, precipitous.*

**praecipio, -cēpī, -ceptum, -cipere**, [prae-capio], 3. v. a., *take beforehand: spe hostem (conquer in advance); aestus lac (dry up, in advance).*—Also, *prescribe, enjoin, give instructions, command.*

**praecipitō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†praecepit-], 1. v. a. and n., *send headlong, hurry on, hurl headlong: moras (break down).*—Intrans., *go headlong, fall swiftly, hurry, hasten: curae (are excited); flumina mento (pour).*

**praecipuē**, [abl. of **praecipuus**], adv., *especially, particularly.*

**praecipuus, -a, -um**, [prae-cepuus (√cap + uus, cf. **perspicuus**)], adj., *(taken before), especial, chief, the greatest: accipit Aenean (with special honor).*

**praecisus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **praecido**.

**praecīlarus, -a, -um**, [prae-clarus], adj., *very bright.*—Fig., *distinguished, famous, renowned, glorious, splendid, magnificent.*

**praecō, -ōnis, [?]**, m., *a crier, a herald.*

**praecordia, -ōrum**, [prae-cord + ium], n. plur., *the diaphragm, the region of the heart, the vitals, the breast, the heart.*

**praeda, -ae**, [prob. akin to **prehendo**], f., *booty, a prize, plunder, spoil, prey (of wild beasts), game (prey of the hunter), a prize.*

**praedicō, -dixī, -dictum, -dicere**, [prae-dico], 3. v. a., *foretell, give warning, prophesy, forebode.*—Also, *warn, inform.*

**praedictum, -ī**, [n. p.p. of **praedico**], n., *a prediction, a prophecy.*

**praediscō, -didicī, no sup., -discere**, [prae-disco], 3. v. a., *learn beforehand, forecast, recognize in advance.*

**praedives, -itis**, [prae-dives], adj., *very rich, wealthy.*

**praedō, -ōnis**, [†praeda- (reduced) + o], m., *a robber, a pirate, a marauder.*

**praedor, -ātus, -ārī**, [†praeda-], 1. v. dep., *prey, prowl.*

**praedulcis, -e**, [prae-dulcis], adj., *very sweet, precious.*

**praedūrus, -a, -um**, [prae-durus], adj., *very hard, hardy, stout, sturdy.*

**praeō, -ivī (-iī), -itum, -ire**, [prae-eo], irr. v. a. and n., *go in advance, precede, lead, be in advance.*

**praefātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **praefor**.

**praefero, -tulī, -lātum, -ferre**, [prae-fero], irr. v. a., *carry in front (before one), offer: frons hominem (represent).*—Also, *prefer, choose rather, choose in preference.*

**praeficiō, -fēcī, -fēctum, -ficere**, [prae-facio], irr. v. a., *set over, put in charge.*

**praefigō, -fixī, -fixum, -figere**, [prae-figo], 3. v. a., *fix in front, hang up on, fix upon: ora praefixa (impaled); praefixa cuspidē (with iron head).*—With change of point of view, *fix* (something with another in front): *ora capistris (bind).*—So **praefixus, -a, -um**, p.p., *pointed, headed.*

**praefixus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **praefigo**.

**praefodiō, -fōdī, -fossum, -fo-**



- dere**, [prae-fodio], 3. v. a., *dig in front of, ditch.*
- prae-for**, -fātus, -fārī, [prae-for], 1. v. dep., *say before, preface, invoke first (beforehand).*
- prae-fulgeō**, -fulsī, -no sup., **ful-gēre**, [prae-fulgeo], 2. v. n., *shine in front or on the edge: pellis unguibus (glitter with hanging claws).*
- prae-gnāns** (-ās), -āntis (-ātis), [prae-gnans (prob. p. of stem fr. √gen, cf. nascor)], adj., *pregnant.*
- prae-lābor**, -lāpsus, -lābī, [prae-labor], 3. v. dep., *glide by, fly by.*
- prae-lātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **prae-fero**.
- prae-metuo**, -metuī, -metūtum, -metuere, [prae-metuo], 3. v. n., *fear beforehand, be anxious.*
- prae-missus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **prae-mitto**.
- prae-mittō**, -misi, -missum, -mittere, [prae-mitto], 3. v. a., *send before, send in advance, send forward.*
- prae-mium**, -i (-ii), [prob. akin to prae-emo], n., *a prize, a reward, a recompense (in good or bad sense), a prize (in an ironical sense): Veneris (delights); pugnae (prize, taken in war); inter praemia ducet (the prizes of battle, to the battle-field).*
- prae-natō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [prae-nato], 1. v. a., *swim by, float by, flow by (of a river).*
- Praeneste**, -is, [?], f. and n., *a strongly fortified ancient city of Latium, famous for an oracle and a temple of Fortune (now Palestrina).*
- Praenestinus**, -a, -um, [†Praenesti + nus], adj., *of Praeneste.*
- prae-nuntia**, -ae, [prae-nuntia], f., *forerunner, harbinger, bearing news (in app. as adj.).*
- prae-pes**, -etis, [prae-pes (√pet as stem, cf. peto)], adj., *swiftly-flying, swift.*
- prae-pinguis**, -e, [prae-pinguis], adj., *very fat, very rich, fertile, teeming.*
- prae-reptus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **prae-ripio**.
- prae-ripiō**, -ripiui, -reptum, -ri-pere, [prae-ripio], 3. v. a., *snatch away (in advance, so as to deprive some one of a thing), wrest away, wrest from, occupy (against some one).*
- prae-ruptus**, -a, -um, [p.p. of **prae-rumpo**], as adj., *(broken off in front), precipitous, steep, broken.*
- prae-saepe** (-sēpe), -is, [prae-saepe (akin to saepio)], n., *a stall, a stable.* — Poetically, of bees, *a hive.*
- prae-sāgus**, -a, -um, [prae-sagus, cf. sagax], adj., *foreknowing, prescient, foreboding.* — Also, *ominous, boding.*
- prae-sciscō**, -scivi, -scitum, -sciscere, [prae-scisco], 3. v. a., *learn beforehand, see in advance.*
- prae-scius**, -a, -um, [prae-scius, cf. nescius], adj., *foreknowing, divining, prescient, presaging.*
- prae-scribō**, -scripsi, -scriptum, -scribere, [prae-scribo], 3. v. a., *write before, prefix: pagina sibi nomen (has written on its front, as a dedication).*
- prae-sēns**, -entis, [prae-†sens, p. of sum], adj., *present, before one, immediate, imminent, instant: animus (stout heart).* — Also of divinities, *favorable, propitious, present to help.* — Also, *potent, advantageous, helpful, powerful.*
- prae-sentia**, -ae, [†praesent + ia], f., *presence.*
- prae-sentiō**, -sēnsi, -sēnsu, -sentire, [prae-sentio], 4. v. a., *feel beforehand, foresee, divine, detect, (something about to be done).*
- prae-sertim** [acc. akin to sero], adv., *especially, particularly, chiefly, most of all.*
- prae-ses**, -idis, [prae-ses (√sed as stem)], comm., *(presiding over), a ruler, an arbiter, an arbitress.*
- prae-sideō**, -sēdī, -sessum, -si-

- dēre**, [prae-sideō], 2. v. n., *preside over*.
- praesidium**, -ī (-īi), [†praesid + ium], n., *a defence, a protection, a garrison*.
- praestāns**, -āntis, p. of **praesto**.
- praestō**, -stitī, -stitum, -stāre, [prae-sto], 1. v. n. and a., *stand before, excel, surpass*. — Impers., *it is better*. — **praestāns**, -āntis, p., *surpassing, superior, excellent, splendid, magnificent, skilful*.
- praesumō**, -sūmpsi, -sūmptum, -sūmere, [prae-sumo], 3. v. a., *anticipate*.
- praetendō**, -tendī, -tentum, -tendere, [prae-tendo], 3. v. a., *stretch before, hold out, bear before, put before*: *saepem segeti* (*throw around*); *muros morti* (*keep off death by walls*); *fumos manu* (*throw a veil of smoke*). — Fig., *pretend, make a pretence of*. — **praetentus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *stretched before, lying along, opposite*.
- praetentus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **praetendo**.
- praeter** [prae + *terum* (reduced), comp. of *prae*, cf. *inter*], adv. and prep., *along by, beyond, past, beside, contrary to*. — In compos., *by, beyond*.
- praeterea** [prae-ter-eā, cf. *interea*], adv., *further, besides, moreover, afterwards, again, hereafter*.
- praetereō**, -īvi (-īi), -itum, -īre, [prae-ter-eo], irr. v. a. and n., *pass beyond, pass by*. — Fig., *omit, pass over*. — Intrans., *go by, pass, pass by*. — **praeteritus**, -a, -um, p.p. in intrans. sense, *gone by, past, bygone*.
- praeteritus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **praetereo**.
- praeterlābor**, -lāpsus, -lābi, [prae-ter-labor], 3. v. dep., *glide by, flow by, sail by*.
- praetervohor**, -vectus, -vehi, [prae-ter-vehor as dep.], 3. v. dep., *ride by, sail by*.
- praetexō**, -texuī, -textum, -texere, [prae-texo], 3. v. a. (*weave in front*). — With change of point of view, *cover* (with something), *fringe, line*. — Fig., *conceal, disguise*: *funera sacris* (*conceal by pretence of, &c.*).
- praetōrium**, -ī (-īi), [†praetor + ium (n. of -ius)], n., (prop. adj., sc. *tabernaculum*), *the general's tent, headquarters*. — Of bees, *the queen's abode*.
- praecūrō**, -ūssi, -ūstum, -ūrere, [prae-uro], 3. v. a., *burn at the point, harden in the fire*.
- praecūstus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **praecuro**.
- praevalidus**, -a, -um, [prae-validus], adj., *over strong, too thrifty*.
- praeveniō**, -vēnī, -ventum, -venire, (also separate), [prae-venio], 4. v. n., *precede, come before*.
- praevertō**, -vertī, -versum, -vertere, [prae-vertō], 3. v. a., *turn aside, turn off*. — Fig., *divert*. — Intrans. and pass. (as dep.), *outstrip*.
- praevideō**, -vidī, -visum, -vidēre, [prae-video], 2. v. a., *foresee, see* (in advance).
- prātum**, -ī, [?], n., *a meadow*.
- prāvus**, -a, -um, [?], adj., *crooked*. — Fig. (cf. Eng. *wrong*), *false*. — Neut. as subst., *falsehood*.
- precātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **precor**.
- preciae**, -ārum, [?], f., (adj., sc. *vites*), *early-ripe grapes*.
- precor**, -ātus, -āri, [†prec-], 1. v. dep., *pray, supplicate, pray for, beg*: *precando* (*by prayers*); *precantem dextram* (*suppliant*); *precans* (*precantes*), (*suppliant, suppliants*); *foedus infectum* (*pray that the truce be, &c.*); *cui* (*offer prayers*); *precanti multa* (*offering many prayers*); *precor* (parenthetical, *I pray*); *socios* (*entreat, exhort*).
- prehendō**, -prehendī, -prehensum, -prehendere, (*prendo*, etc.), [prae-hendo, akin to *χαρδάνω*], 3. v. a., *seize, grasp, grasp at*.

**prehēnsō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre,** (prēnsō, etc.), [?], I. v. a., *grasp, catch at, catch, seize.*

**prēlum, -ī, [?], n.,** a wine-press, properly the pressing-beam or beams.

**prēmō, pressī, pressum, preme-re,** [?], 3. v. a., *press, press down*: pressum lac (*cheese*); caseum; mella; pressae mammae; sulcum (*dig, trace*); pressi arcus (*forced down*); pressae carinae (*laden*); hasta pressa (*forced down*); presso vomere (*deep-set*); virgulta (*sink, plant*); fronde crinem (*adorn, confine*); vestigia (*plant, set*, but see also below); mundus premitur (*descends*); partem rostro (*overlap*); solo presso (*on the ground which one presses*); fauces lingua (*stop, choke*); guttur pressum (*closed*).

—Also, with idea of repression (lit. and fig.), *repress, confine, hold in check, control, keep down, rule, hold in subjection, overwhelm, coerce*: vocem (*check*); vestigia (*check, stay*, see above); placida aequora pontus (*calm*); pelago arva; te iussa Fauni (*restrain, hamper*); animae premuntur nocte (*are plunged, hidden*); quies oculos (*close*); quies iacentem (*overcome*); falce umbras (*prune*); corde dolorem (*suppress, conceal*); ore responsa (*keep secret*); luna lumen (*hide*); presso ore (*closed lips*); habenas (*hold in, tighten*); pressa est gloria (*obscured*); arma Latini (*depreciate*); os (*control*); Ausoniam; populos dicione; Simois vivos (*rolls under its waves*); mentem pressus formidine (*overwhelmed, weighed down*); lilia (*pluck*). — Also, *press hard, pursue, attack, assail, chase, beset, drive*: apri cursum; ad retia cervum; hostem per auras; famulos (*strike down*).

**prendo,** see **prehendo.**

**prēnsō,** see **prehensō.**

**prēnsus,** see **prehendo.**

**pressō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre,** [†pres-sō-, cf. **premo**], I. v. a., *press.*

**pressus, -a, -um,** p. p. of **premo.**

**pretium, -ī (-īi),** [?], perh. akin to πρῆμα, n., a price, a reward, a bribe, a prize, a ransom.

†**prex, †-cis,** [?], f., a prayer.

**Priamēus, -a, -um,** [Gr. Πριάμῆ-ος], adj., of Priam, son (daughter) of Priam.

**Priamidēs, -ae,** [Gr. Πριάμίδης], m., son of Priam.

**Priamus, -ī,** [Gr. Πριάμος], m., the aged king of Troy, father of Hector and Paris.

**Priāpus, -ī,** [Gr. Πρίαπος], m., a god of horticulture and protector of gardens against thieves and birds. He was not highly venerated, and his image served as a kind of scarecrow.

**prīdem** [prae-dem, cf. **idem**], adv., some time ago, for some time.

**prīmaevus, -a, -um,** [†primo-aevō- (decl. as adj.)], adj., first in age, eldest. — Also, of the first age, in the bloom of youth, youthful.

**prīmitiae, -ārum,** [†primo + tia, cf. **amicitia**], f. plur., the first fruits. — Poetically, first trophies, first exploits, but cf. Eng. figure.

**prīmus,** see **prior.**

**princeps, -ipis,** [†primo- (reduced) + ceps (√cap as stem)], adj., first, foremost, at the head. — As subst., a chief, a leader, an originator, a protector, a founder (of a family).

**prīncipium, -ī (-īi),** [†prīncip + ium], n., the beginning, the origin. — Abl. as adv., in the beginning, in the first place, first, first of all.

**prior, -ōris,** [stem akin to **pro** and **prae** + ior, comp. of **pro** or **prae**], adj., former, first, ancient, original. — Of degree, superior. — Masc. plur., the ancients, men of former times, ancestors. — Neut. as adv., before, earlier, first, formerly, sooner, rather, see also **priusquam** (earlier than, before).

- **prīmus**, -a, -um, [probably **prae** + **mus**, cf. **imus**], superl., *first, foremost, earliest, the outer, the end, the edge, the extremity, the front, front, rising* (of the sun, &c.), *most ancient*: **pes** (*fore*); **primis plantis** (*childish feet*).—Of degree, *first, highest, chief, best, most noble*.—Often equal to an adv. with subj. or obj., *first*.—As subst. in plur., *the first, the best, the chief, the noblest*.—Neut. plur., *first principles, elements*,—*the first place, the van*.—**prīmo**, abl. (of time, opp. to **mox**, etc., cf. **primum**, also of order, opp. to **tum**, etc.), *first, at first*.—**primum**, acc. (cf. **prīmo**), *first, in the first place, for the first time, in advance, immediately*.—**ut** (**cum**) **primum**, *when first, as soon as*; **quam primum**, *as soon as possible*; **nunc primum**, *only now*; **primum ante omnia**, *before all else*; **in primis** (**imprimis**), *especially, chiefly*; **cum primis**, *especially, chiefly*; **ad prima**, *particularly, very, exceedingly*.
- priscus**, -a, -um, [†**prius**- (of **prior**) + **cus**], adj., *ancient* (often with idea of approval, or veneration, *good old*), *antique, early, venerable*.
- prīstinus**, -a, -um, [†**prius**- (of **prior**) + **tinus**, cf. **diutinus**], adj., *former, old, original*.
- prīstis**, see **pīstris**.
- priusquam** (often separated) [**prius**-**quam**], adv., *sooner than, rather than, before*.
- Prīvernum**, -ī, [?], n., a town of the Volsci, the birthplace of Camilla.
- Prīvernus**, -ī, [see **Prīvernum**], m., a Rutulian.
- prō** (**prōd**) [abl. of same stem as **prae**], prep., *before, in front of*.—Hence, *in defence of, on behalf of, on account of, for, for the sake of*.—Also, *in the place of, in return for, for, instead of*: **pro re** (*under the circumstances, for the occasion*); **pro se** (*according to one's ability*).—In compos., **prō**, **prōd**, *before, in front, forward, down, forth, for, in favor of*.
- prō** (**proh**), [?], interj., *oh!* (of surprise, grief, or indignation).
- proavus**, -ī, [**pro**-**avus**], m., a great-grandfather.—Less exactly, an ancestor.
- probō**, -ā<sup>vī</sup>, -ātum, -āre, [†**pro**-**bō**], i. v. a., (*make good by testing*), *test*.—Also, *approve, permit* (approve of an action).
- Procās**, -ae, [?], m., a king of Alba.
- procāx**, -ācis, [†**pro**-**cā**- (of **proco**) + **cus** (reduced), cf. **capax**], adj., *insolent* (in demand).—Transferred, *boisterous*.
- prōcēdō**, -cēssī, -cēssum, -cēdere, [**pro**-**cedo**], 3. v. n., *go forward, advance, come forward, go on, go, come forth, proceed*.—Fig., *glide on, pass, go, roll on*.
- procella**, -ae, [**pro**-†**cella**, cf. **percello**, **excello**], f., a storm, a blast, a squall, a tempest.—Fig., of popular fury, as in English.
- procerēs**, -um, [?, cf. archaic **proculus**], m. plur., *the chiefs, the leaders, the nobles*.
- prōcērus**, -a, -um, [unc. comp. with **pro**], adj., *tall, stately, lofty*.
- prōcēssus**, -ūs, [**pro**-**cessus**, cf. **procedo**], m., an advance.—Fig., *progress, a course*.
- Prochyta**, -ae (-ē, -ēs), [Gr. Προχύτη], f., an island off the coast of Campania (now *Procida*).
- prōclāmō**, -ā<sup>vī</sup>, -ātum, -āre, [**pro**-**clamo**], i. v. a., *cry aloud, cry out*.
- Procnē**, see **Progne**.
- Procris**, -is (-idis), [Gr. Πρόκρης], f., the wife of Cephalus, who was accidentally shot by her husband.
- prōcubō**, -cubī, -cubitum, -cubāre, [**pro**-**cubo**], i. v. n., *lie along, lie at length, fall*.
- prōcūdō**, -cūdi, -cūsum, -cūdere, [**pro**-**cudo**], 3. v. a., *hammer out, sharpen*.
- procul** [?], adv., *at some distance*

- at a distance, afar, far, far away, from far, from afar: *procul este (withdraw, come not near)*, near by, not far apart. — Also, high, on high.
- prōculeō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [pro-calco], 1. v. a., trample down.
- prōcumbō**, -cubui, -cubitum, -cumbere, [pro-cumbo], 3. v. n., lie prostrate, lie at length, lie down, lie, be prostrated, fall forward, fall prostrate, fall, be slain, sink to sleep. — Perf., have fallen, lie. — Less exactly, bend forwards (cf. *incumbo*), bend to (of oars). — Fig., be overthrown, fall.
- prōcūrō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [pro-curo], 1. v. a., take care of: *corpus (refresh one's self)*.
- prōcurrō**, -curri (-cucurri), -cursum, -currere, [pro-curro], 3. v. n., run forward, advance, rush against, charge. — Fig., of a tongue of land, run out.
- prōcursus**, -ūs, [pro-cursus, cf. *procurro*], m., a rush, an onset.
- prōcurvus**, -a, -um, [pro-curvus], adj., curved, bent, winding.
- procus**, -i, [?, perh. root of *precor* + *us*], m., a suitor.
- prōdeō**, -ivi (-ii), -itum, -ire, [prod-eo], irr. v. n., go forward, go forth, advance. — Fig., of a projecting point, run out.
- prōdigium**, -i (-ii), [poss. *prōdigium* (√dic + ium, cf. *digitus*)], n., a portent, a prophetic sign, a prodigy, an omen, an evil prophecy. — Also, a monster.
- prōdigus**, -a, -um, [prod-agus (√ag + us)], adj., wasteful, lavish.
- prōditiō**, -ōnis, [as if *pro-ditio*, cf. *prodo*], f., treachery.
- prōdō**, -didi, -ditum, -dere, [pro-do], 3. v. a., give forth, put forth, propagate, found (a race). — Also, give away, betray, treacherously destroy. — Also, show, declare.
- prōducō**, -dūxi, -dūctum, -ducēre, [pro-duco], 3. v. a., bring forth, lead forth, bring out (from the house, of a dead body, = lay in the grave). — Also, produce, bring forth. — Also, prolong.
- proelium**, -i (-ii), [?], n., a battle, a combat, fighting. — Less exactly, a war.
- Proetides**, -um, [Gr. Προΐτιδες], f. plur., the daughters of Proteus, king of Argos, who were changed by Juno into cows.
- prōfānus**, -a, -um, [pro-fano, decl. as adj.], adj., unholy, profane. — Masc. plur. as subst., the unholy, the uninitiated.
- profectō** [pro-facto], adv., surely, truly. — With hortatory expressions, pray, I beg.
- profēctus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *proficio*.
- profectus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *profiscor*.
- prōferō**, -tuli, -lātum, -ferre, [pro-fero], irr. v. a., carry forward, extend, prolong, put off, postpone.
- prōficiō**, -fēcī, -fectum, -ficere, [pro-facio], 3. v. a. and n., go forward (cf. *profiscor*), make progress: *nil profeci* (I have gained nothing).
- profiscor**, -fectus, -ficiscī, [as if *pro-†faciscor* (lost incept. of *facio*)], 3. v. dep., (go forth, cf. *proficio*), set out, set out for, proceed from, come from. — Also, of descent, proceed from, originate with.
- prōflō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [pro-flo], 1. v. a., blow forth, breathe forth.
- prōfluō**, -fluxī, -fluxum, -fluere, [pro-fluo], 3. v. n., flow forth, flow out, flow.
- †profor** (not found), -fātus, -fāri, [pro-for], 1. v. dep., speak out, speak.
- profugus**, -a, -um, [pro-†fugus (√fug + us)], adj., flying, in flight, fugitive, exiled. — As subst., a fugitive, an exile.
- prōfundō**, -fūdī, -fūsum, -fundere, [pro-fundo], 3. v. a., pour forth, shed.

**profundus, -a, -um**, [pro-fundus], adj., *deep, profound, the depths of: caelum*. — Fig., of darkness, *deep-est*. — Neut. as subst., *the deep*.

**prōgeniēs, -ēi**, [†pro-†genies (√gen + ies, cf. series)], f., *offspring, progeny, a line, a race*. — Of individuals, *a son, offspring*. — Also of animals, *young, offspring, a brood, a swarm*.

**prōgignō, -genui, -genitum, -gignere**, [pro-gigno], 3. v. a., *beget, bring forth*.

**Prognē, -ēs**, [Gr. Πρόκνη], f., the wife of Tereus and sister of Philomela. She was changed into a swallow. See **Philomela**. — Poetically, for the swallow itself.

**prōgredior, -gressus, -gredi**, [pro-gradior], 3. v. n., *proceed, go forth, advance, come forth*.

**prōgressus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **pro-gredior**.

**proh**, see **prō**.

**prohibeō, -hibui, -hibitum, -hibere**, [pro-habeo], 2. v. a., *hold off, keep off, drive off, ward off, avert, debar, shut out*. — Also, *forbid, prevent, restrain, keep from* (some action).

**proiciō, -iēcī, -iectum, -icere**, [pro-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw forth, throw away, cast away, cast up, throw off, expose*. — Also, *throw forward, cast, throw down, throw, put forward, let drop*. — **prōiectus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *projecting, lying at length, prostrate, lying*.

**proiectus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **proicio**.

**proinde** [pro-inde], adv., *hence, therefore*.

**prōlābor, -lāpsus, -lābi**, [pro-labor], 3. v. dep., *slide forward, slide down* (cf. **proicio**), *fall to ruin, fall*.

**prōlāpsus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **pro-labor**.

**prōlēs, -is**, [pro-oles, cf. suboles], f., *progeny, offspring, a line* (of descendants), *a family, a race*. — Of individuals, *a son, a descendant*:

*Cyllenia* (*the son born on, &c.*); *alia* (*another year's offspring*). — Also, of plants, *growth, increase*.

**prōlixus, -a, -um**, [pro-laxus], adj., *long: barba* (*flowing*).

**prōlūdō, -lūsi, -lūsum, -lūdere**, [pro-ludo], 3. v. n., *fence beforehand*. — Less exactly, of animals, *prepare, practise, try its strength*.

**prōluō, -luī, -lūtum, -luere**, [pro-luo], 3. v. a., *wash up, throw up*. — Also, *wash away, wash out*. — Fig.: *proluit se, drains a mighty draught*.

**prōluviēs, -ēi**, [pro-†luvies (√lu + ies, cf. illuviēs)], f., *an overflow*. — Less exactly, *excrement*.

**prōmereō, -merui, -meritum, -merere**, [pro-mereo], 2. v. a., *deserve*. — Pass. as dep., *deserve* (well or ill of one), *serve one*: *plurima te promeritam* (*the very many favors I owe you*).

**Promētheus, -ei** (-eos), [Gr. Προμηθεύς], m., the son of Iapetus. He stole fire from heaven to animate the man he had formed of clay. For this act he was punished by a vulture on Mt. Caucasus.

**prōmissum, -i**, [n. p.p. of **promitto**], n., *a promise, what one has promised, a promised prize* (*boon, &c.*).

**prōmissus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **promitto**.

**prōmittō, -misi, -misum, -mittere**, [pro-mitto], 3. v. a., *let go forth, let grow* (of the hair). — Fig., *give out, promise* (generally on request, cf. **pollicor**), *agree: me promisi ultorem* (*promise to be*). — **promissus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *long, flowing: barba* (see also **promissum**).

**prōmō, prōmpsi, prōmptum, prōmere**, [pro-emo], 3. v. a., *take out*. — With reflexive, *come forth*. — Esp., *draw out of the general stock for use* (cf. **promus, a steward**), *bring out, put forth, employ*. — **prōmptus, -a, -um**, p.p., *drawn out, ready, at hand, easy*.

**Promolus** (-ulus), -ī, [?], m., a Trojan.

**prōmoveō**, -mōvī, -mōtum, -movēre, [pro-moveo], 2. v. a., move onward, impel.

**prōnubus**, -a, -um, [pro-†nubus (root of nubo + us)], adj., of marriage. — Fem. as subst., a witness or guardian (the matron attending the bride at a marriage, cf. **auspex**). — Hence as epithet of Juno and poetically of other divinities, *Pronuba*, goddess of marriage.

**prōnus**, -a, -um, [stem of pro + nus], adj., bending forward, headlong, foremost, forward, downward, falling. — Fig., rapid, swift, swift-flowing: *prona aqua* (down stream); *prona maria* (unobstructed).

**prōpāgō**, -inis, [as if pro-†pago (stem from √pag + o), cf. **propages**, **compages**], f., a layer (a shoot pegged down to root again, as is still practised), layers (collectively). — Fig., offspring, progeny, descendants, a line (of descendants).

**prope** [prob. pro-pe, cf. **quippe**], adv. and prep., near, near by, close to.

**properātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **propero**.

**properē** [abl. of **properus**], adv., quickly, hastily.

**properō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†pro-perō-], 1. v. a. and n., hasten, make haste, hasten to do (to have done), do with haste (what is indicated by the context): *adiungi genus* (be in haste to have united, &c.); *properanda* (to be done in haste); *fulmina* (forged with speed); *properari vides* (you see men hastening); *properata* (of seeds, forced); *arma* (bring with haste); *mortem* (haste to win).

**properus**, -a, -um, [pro-†parus, whence **paro**], adj., hastening, active, busy.

**prōpexus**, -a, -um, [pro-pexus, p.p. of **pecto**], adj., combed down, hanging down.

**propinquō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†propinquō-], 1. v. a. and n., bring near. — Intrans., approach, be near, come near, draw near, come (to a place expressed by the context).

**propinquus**, -a, -um, [stem akin to **prope** + **cus**], adj., near, neighboring, near by, akin, kindred.

**propior**, -us, -ōris, [**prope** (or stem akin) + **ior**, compar.], adj., nearer. — Neut. plur., the nearer space. — Neut. sing. as adv., nearer, more closely. — **proximus**, -a, -um, [?, unc. stem + **timus**], superl., nearest, next, close by, most like. — Neut. plur.: *proxima quaeque*, whatever comes nearest.

**prōpōnō**, -posuī, -positum, **pōnere**, [**pro**-pono], 3. v. a., set forth, propose, offer.

**proprius**, -a, -um, [?, poss. akin to **prope**], adj., one's own, of one's own, peculiar, appropriate, one's natural. — Hence, lasting, continuing, perpetual: *propriam dicabo* (make one's own forever).

**propter** [**prope** + **ter**, cf. **praeter**], adv. and prep., near by, not far from. — Also (cf. **ob**), on account of, for the sake of.

**prōpugnāculum**, -ī, [**propugnā**- (stem of **propugno**) + **culum**], n., a bulwark, a rampart, a means of defence (protection for defenders of walls).

**prōra**, -ae, [Gr. πρῶρα], f., the prow (of a ship). — Less exactly, a ship.

**prōripiō**, -ripuī, -reptum, -ripe-re, [pro-rapio], 3. v. a., drag forth. — With reflexive (sometimes omitted), hasten, hurry away.

**prōrumpō**, -rūpī, -ruptum, -rumpere, [pro-rumpo], 3. v. a. and n. Causative (cf. **rumpo**), cause to break forth, belch forth. — Pass. or with reflexive, break forth: *pro-ruptum mare* (a raging sea); *proruptus sudor* (bursting forth). — Intrans., rush forth, fling one's self forward.

**prōruptus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **pro-rumpo**.

**prōscaenium** (prōscē-), -ī (-īi), [Gr. προσκήνιον], n., a stage, properly the place in front of the scene (see **scaena**), where the action was performed.

**prōscindō**, -scidī, -scissum, -scindere, [pro-scindo], 3. v. a., *tear, rend in pieces, cut*.—Esp., *plough*; particularly for the first time, *break up*.

**prōscissus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **pro-scindo**.

**prōsequor**, -secūtus, -sequī, [pro-sequor], 3. v. dep., *follow out, follow after, attend, speed on one's way, follow, escort*.—Also, *proceed, go on*.—Also, *follow up, treat of* (cf. "pursue a subject").—From last words at parting, *dismiss, take leave of, send on one's way* (with wishes, &c.); so, *receive, reply to*.

**Prōserpina**, -ae, [prob. corrupted fr. Gr. Περσεφόνη, with an idea of connection with **proserpo**], f., the wife of Pluto, daughter of Ceres. She was stolen by Pluto from her mother, who sought her over the world.

**prōsiliō**, -siluī (-ivī, -īi), no sup., -silire, [pro-saliō], 4. v. n., *leap forth, dart forth*.

**prōspectō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [pro-specto], 1. v. a., *look out upon, gaze at*.—Also, *expect, await*.

**prōspectus**, -ūs, [pro-spectus, cf. **prospicio**], m., *an outlook, a prospect, a view, a sight*.

**prosper**, -era, -erum, [pro-†sperus, wh. spero], adj., *according to one's hopes, favorable, propitious*.

**prōspiciō**, -spexī, -spectum, -spicere, [pro-specio, cf. **conspicio**], 3. v. a. and n., *look out upon, behold, espy, gaze at, see, look out, gaze, look forth*.—Also, *foresee, prognosticate*.

**prōsubigō**, no perf., no sup., -igere, [pro-subigo], 3. v. a., *tear up*.

**prōsum**, **prōfui**, **prōdesse**, [pro-

(prod-) -esse], irr. v. n., *be of advantage, profit, avail, be well*.

**prōtectus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **pro-tego**.

**prōtegō**, -texī, -tectum, -tegere, [pro-tego], 3. v. a., *cover, protect, defend*.

**prōtendō**, -tendī, -tentum (-tensum), -tendere, [pro-tendo], 3. v. a., *stretch out, stretch, strain*: *hastas (poise)*; *protentus temo (extending)*.

**prōtentus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **pro-tendo**.

**prōtenus**, see **protinus**.

**prōterō**, -trivī, -tritum, -terere, [pro-tero], 3. v. a., *trample down*.

**prōterreō**, -terrui, -territum, -terrēre, [pro-terreo], 2. v. a., *frighten away, put to flight*.

**Prōteus**, -ei (-eos), [Gr. Πρωτεύς], m., a prophetic "old man of the sea," having a view of the entire abyss of the sea, and shepherd of the flocks of Neptune, the sea-calves. His dwelling was in the east of the Mediterranean (the island Pharos or Carpathus), near the mythic stream Ægyptus: and he was otherwise associated with Egypt. He had to be caught and bound to elicit prophetic answers from him, and he had the power of changing himself into all kinds of forms to avoid capture.

**prōtinus** (**prōtenus**), [pro-tenus], adv., *forward, further on, on*: *protinus una (continuously)*; *aequasset nocti ludum (throughout)*.—Also, *next, then, afterwards, in after time*.—Also, *immediately, forthwith, at once*.

**prōtrahō**, -traxī, -tractum, -trahere, [pro-traho], 3. v. a., *drag forth*.

**prōturbō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [pro-turbo], 1. v. a., *drive away, repel, force back*.

**prōvectus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **pro-veho**.

**prōvehō**, -vexī, -vectum, -vehere, [pro-veho], 3. v. a., *carry for-*



- ward, bear on.* — Pass. as dep., *sail, ride, proceed.*
- prōveniō, -vēnī, -ventum, -venīre**, [pro-venio], 4. v. n., *come forth, spring up.* — Fig., *come to pass, happen.*
- prōventus, -ūs**, [pro-ventus, cf. provenio], m., *a growth, increase, crop.*
- prōvideō, -vidī, -vīsum, -vidēre**, [pro-video], 2. v. a. and n., *take care for, take care of, provide, get ready.*
- prōvisus, -a, -um**, p.p. of provideo.
- prōvocō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [pro-voco], 1. v. a., *call forth.* — Esp., *challenge.* — Fig., *challenge, vie with.*
- prōvolvō, -volvī, -volūtum, -volvere**, [pro-volvo], 3. v. a., *roll down, roll forward, roll over.*
- proximus**, see **propior**.
- prūdēns, -ētis**, [pro-videns], adj., *wise, far-seeing.*
- prūdētia, -ae**, [†prudent + ia], f., *wisdom, skill.*
- prūina, -ae**, [?], f., *hoar-frost, snow, frost.* — Poetically for winter.
- prūna, -ae**, [?], f., *a live coal.*
- prūnum, -ī**, [Gr. *προῦνον*], n., *a plum.*
- prūnus, -ī**, [Gr. *προῦνος*], f., *a plum-tree.*
- Prytanis, -is**, [Gr. *Πρύτανις*], m., *a Trojan.*
- psythius, -a, -um**, [Gr. *Ψύθιος*], adj., *psythian* (a kind of vine). — Fem., *the psythia*, the vine itself.
- pūbēns, -ētis**, [p. of †pubeo (fr. †pubi-), cf. pubesco], adj., *full grown, juicy* (of herbs at maturity).
- pūber, -eris**, [?, cf. pubes], adj., *downy, full grown.*
- pūbēs, -is**, [?], f., *down* (as a sign of manhood). — Hence, *the groin.* — Fig., *youth, young men* (arrived at manhood). — Often of an army, which consisted of able-bodied males. — Hence, generally, *people.* — Less exactly, *the young*, of bullocks.
- pūbescō, pūbui**, no sup., **pūbescere**, [†pubē- (of pubeo, cf. pubens) + seo], 3. v. n., *grow up, come to manhood.* — Less exactly, *ripen.*
- pudēndus, -a, -um**; see **pudeo**.
- pudeō, -ui (-itum est), -itum, -ēre**, 2. v. a. and n., *shame, be ashamed.* — Esp. impers. with acc. of person, *shame one, one is ashamed, one disdains*: *Æneae segnes* (be ashamed in the sight of). — **pudendus, -a, -um**, p. ger., *to be ashamed of, shameful.*
- pudicitia, -ae**, [†pudicō + tia (cf. amicitia)], f., *modesty, chastity, purity* (as a quality, cf. pudor). — Also, *a feeling of shame.*
- pudor, -ōris**, [pud (as root of pudeo) + or], m., *a feeling of shame, shame, modesty, chastity, honor, decency.*
- puella, -ae**, [†puerō (cf. puer) + la], f., *a girl, a maid, a young bride.*
- puer, -erī**, [?], m., *a child, a babe, a boy, a lad, a youth.* Properly not over seventeen, but the word is naturally not used with exactness. — Also, *a slave, a "boy."*
- puerilis, -e**, [†puerō- (reduced) + ilis], adj., *childish, of children, of boys.*
- pugna, -ae**, [√pug (in pugno) + na], f., *a fight, a combat, a battle, a contest.* — Less exactly, *a war.*
- pugnātor, -ōris**, [†pugna- (stem of pugno) + tor], m., *a fighter.* — In app. as adj., *pugnacious.*
- pugnātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of pugno.
- pugnō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†pugna-], 1. v. n., *fight, wage war, contend.* — Fig., *resist, fight against, struggle.* — **pugnātus, -a, -um**, p.p. in pass. sense (derived from use of cognate acc.), *fought.*
- pugnus, -ī**, [√pug (in pugno) + nus], m., *a fist.*
- pulcher, -chra, -chrum**, [?], adj., *beautiful, fair, splendid, comely.* — Fig., *glorious, noble, excellent, famous.*
- pullulō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†pullulō-], 1. v. n., *sprout, grow rank.*

**pullus**, -ī, [?, cf. Gr. πῶλος, Eng. *foal*], m., a young one, a foal.

**pullus**, -a, -um, [?, but cf. πῆλλός], adj., black, dark.

**pulmō**, -ōnis, [perh. akin to Gr. πνεύμων, perh. borrowed], m., the lungs.

**pulsatus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **pulso**.

**pulsō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†pulsō-], i. v. a. and n., beat, strike, batter, hit, strike against, quiver, palpitate, sound (on the lyre): *ilia singultibus* (shake); *pulsantenervo* (twanging, as it snaps and drives the arrow); *pulsans pavor* (anxious throbbing).—**pulsātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., wave-beaten, re-echoing (struck by a sound), insulted (as if by a blow).

**pulsus**, -ūs, [√pel + tus, cf. **pel-lo**], m., a beating, a stroke, a trampling: *pulsu saxa sonant* (with an echo).

**pulsus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **pello**.

**pulvereus**, -a, -um, [†pulver- (of **pulvis**) + eus], adj., of dust.

**pulverulentus**, -a, -um, [†pulver- (as if **pulveru**) + **lentus**], adj., dusty, in a cloud of dust.

**pulvis**, -eris, [?], m. and f., dust, dry ground (drouth), earth, mould: *in pulvere* (on the dusty field).

**pūmex**, -icis, [?], m., pumice-stone, porous rock.

**pūniceus** (**poen**-), -a, -um, [†Pūnicō- (reduced) + eus], adj., red (made from Tyrian dye, cf. **Poenus**), crimson, purple (bordering on red).

**Pūnicus** (**Poen**-), -a, -um, [†Poenō + eus], adj., Punic, Carthaginian, of Carthage.

**puppis**, -is, [?], f., the stern (of a ship), the poop.—Less exactly, a ship, a boat, a vessel.—**a puppi**, astern.

**purgō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†purgō- (†puro-†agus), cf. **narro**], i. v. a., clean, clear: *se nubes* (clears away).

**purpura**, -ae, [Gr. πορφύρα], f.,

purple, crimson, red.—Also, *purple* (purple fabrics).

**purpureus**, -a, -um, [†purpura- (reduced) + eus], adj., purple (of various shades, with a tendency generally towards red), red, crimson: *purpurei cristis iuvenes* (with purple crests); *purpureus pennis* (purple-crested).—Hence, bright, gay, brilliant.

**pūrus**, -a, -um, [√pu (clean) + rus, cf. **putus**], adj., clean, pure, clear, bright, limpid: *vestis* (fair while).—Also, unobstructed, open: *per purum* (through the open air).—Fig., unmixed, pure: *hasta* (headless); *parma* (with no device).

**putātor**, -ōris, [†putā- (of **puto**) + tor], m., a pruner, a vine-dresser.

**puteus**, -ī, [poss. †puto- (of **putus**) + eus], m., a well, a pit.

**putō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†putō- (of **putus**, √pu, clean, + tus)], i. v. a., clean.—Esp., trim, prune.—Fig., clear up (accounts).—Hence, reckon, account, consider, think, suppose, revolve (in the mind), ponder.

**putris** (-ter), -is, -e, [√put (in **puteo**) + ris], adj., rotten, mellow, crumbly, loose: *fungi* (sooty).

**Pygmalion**, -ōnis, [Gr. Πυγμαλίων, m., Dido's brother, who killed his sister's husband.

**pyra**, -ae, [Gr. πυρά], f., a funeral pile, a pyre.

**Pyraemōn**, -onis, [Gr. Πυράκμων], m., a Cyclops, a blacksmith in the forge of Etna.

**Pyrgi**, -ōrum, [Gr. Πύργοι, m. plur., a town of Etruria.

**Pyrgō**, -ūs, [Gr. Πυργώ, f., the nurse of Priam's children. She accompanied the expedition of Æneas.

**Pyrrha**, -ae, [Gr. Πύρρα, f., the wife of Deucalion, who with her husband survived the deluge, and who by throwing stones behind her repeopled the earth.

**Pyrrhus, -i**, [Gr. Πύρρος], m., the son of Achilles (called also Neoptolemus). After fighting in the Trojan war, he founded a kingdom

in Epirus. Becoming a suitor for the hand of Hermione, he was slain by Orestes.

## Q.

**qua**, fem. sing. and neut. plur. of **quis** indef.

**quā** [abl. of **qui**, cf. **ea**], rel. adv., by which way, whereby, where, by which, as.

**quā** [abl. of **quis** (same word as preceding)], interr. adv., how? in what way?

**quācunque** (also separate), [**quacunque**], rel. adv., in whatever way, whichever way, wherever. — Also, in any way whatever, in whatever way one can, by any means.

**quadra, -ae**, [some form of **quattuor** + **a** (f. of **-us**)], f., a square, a table. — Also of the square loaves used as trenchers and eaten by the Trojans.

**quadrifidus, -a, -um**, [†**quadrō** (cf. **quadra**) -**fidus** (†**fid** in **findo** + **us**)], adj., four-cleft, four-parted.

**quadrigae, -ārum**, [perh. †**quadrō** - †**agus**, cf. **prodigus**], f. plur., a four-horse team, four horses (abreast), horses (for the chariot), a four-horse chariot.

**quadriugis, -e**, = **quadriugus**, [same stem weakened].

**quadriugus, -a, -um**, [†**quadrō** - †**iu-go**, cf. **iugum**, decl. as adj.], adj., with four horses, four-horse, four abreast: **equos** (double pair of).

**quadrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†**quadrā**], 1. v. a. and n., form in a square. — Intrans., to fit squarely with.

**quadrupedāns, -āntis**, [p. of obs. or imaginary **quadrupedo**], adj., galloping: **sonitus** (sound of galloping feet). — Plur., steeds, horses.

**quadrupēs, -pedis**, [†**quadrō** - **pes**, decl. as adj.], adj., going on four

feet. — As subst., a quadruped, a horse, a stag.

**quaerō, quaesivī, quaesitum, quaerere**, [?, originally **quaeso**, √**quaes** as root], 3. v. a., seek, seek to gain, search for, look for, seek out, go to, endeavor, desire. — Esp., seek for gain, seek gain, gain, win, acquire. — Also, ask for, ask, enquire. — Also, miss, look for (and not find): **te suum dextera** (finds not you its owner). — **quaesitus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj.: **munus** (acquired); **herbae** (gathered); **artes** (applied, employed); **boves** (missing). — Neut. plur., gains. — **quaerēns, -entis**, p. as subst., a seeker. — **quaeso**, enquire (rare and archaic): **taliam** (make such enquiries). — Parenthetically, I pray, I beg, pray.

**quaesitor, -ōris**, [†**quaesī** (stem of **quaero**, in 4. conj.) + **tor**], m., an investigator, a judge (in ancient sense as investigator).

**quaesitus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **quaero**. **quaeso**, see **quaero**.

**quālis, -e**, [†**quō** (of **qui** and **quis**) + **alis**], pron. adj. 1. Interr. (in questions and exclamations), of what sort, what, what a man (or the like), what kind of. — 2. Rel. (with correl. expressed or implied), (of which kind), as (the quality being implied in Eng. in a preceding *such*, or the like), *such* (implied in what precedes) . . . as. — Equal to an adv., just as, as.

**quālus (-um), -ī**, [?, cf. **colum**], m. and n., a basket. — Esp. for straining wine, a wicker strainer.

**quam** [unc. case-form of **quis** and **qui**, cf. **nam**], adv. 1. Interr., how, how much. — 2. Rel., as much, as, than. — Its force after **prius**, **ante**,

and **post** is in Eng. often contained in some other word. — With comparatives, *(the) . . . the*. — With superlatives, *as much as possible, very*. — With anteced. omitted, *as many as, so . . . as*. — See also **ante**, **prior**, **post**, and **tam**.

**quamvis** [quam-vis], adv., *as you wish, as you will, however much, however*. — Also, *although, though*.

**quandō** [prob. abl. of unc. stem (quam? + dus)], adv. and conj. 1. Interr., *at what time? when?* — 2. Indef., *at any time, ever* (affirmative, cf. **unquam** with negatives), *at some time*. — 3. Rel., *when, now that, since, as*. — Fig. (in causal sense), *since, inasmuch as, seeing that*.

**quandōquidem** (rarely **quandō-**) [quando-quidem], adv., *since, inasmuch as, seeing that*.

**quanquam** (quam-) [quam-quam, cf. **quisquis**], adv., (*however*), *although, though*. — Also (in a corrective sense, as often in Eng.), *though, still, however, but*.

**quāntus**, -a, -um, [pron. √quō + antus (with lost v), cf. Sk. -vant], pron. adj. 1. Interr., *how great? how much? what a, what*. — 2. Rel., *as* (cf. **qualis**). — With omitted antecedent, *as great as, as much as, not less than*. — Acc. as adv. (both senses), *how much, how, how long, as much, as, as far as, as much as, as long as*. — Abl. as adv., *how much, how, as much, as*. — With comparatives, *(the) . . . the*.

**quārē** [quā re], adv. 1. Interr., *on what account? why?* — 2. Rel., *on which account, wherefore, therefore*.

**quartus**, -a, -um, [†quattuor + tus], num. adj., *fourth*.

**quassātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **quasso**. **quassō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†quassō- (cf. **quatio**)], 1. v. a. and n., *shake, toss, brandish*. — Of the effect, *shatter, batter*. — Intrans., *shake*: *siliqua quassans* (*rattling*).

**quater** [unc. form fr. **quattuor**, cf. **ter**], num. adv., *four times*.

**quaterni**, -ae, -a, [†quattuor + nus], adj. plur., *four at a time, four in each*.

**quatiō**, †quassī (only in compos.), **quassum**, **quaterē**, [?], 3. v. a., *shake, agitate, cause to tremble, stir*. — Also, *batter, shatter, demolish, overthrow, beat, lash, drive, worry, harass*: **campos** (*scour*, of horsemen sent on a raid); **cur-su** (*subdue*, of horses); **funda-menta** (*rend*).

**quattuor** (quātuor) [?, petrified and reduced nom., cf. τέτταρες], num. adj. indecl., *four*.

**-que** [unc. case-form †quō-, cf. τε], conj., and (connecting the word to which it is affixed or the clause in which that word is). — Repeated (or with **et**, **atque**, or **ac**), *both . . . and, as well . . . as, and* (omitting the first). — Equal to **cum**, *when*: *vix fatus erat, subitoque intonuit*. — Equal to Eng. *or* (fr. a different view in Latin): *ter quaterque*. — With explanatory force: *segetes altae campique natantes* (both meaning the same thing).

**quēō**, quīvi (-iī), **quītum**, **quīre**, [?], 4. v. n., *can, be able*.

**Quercēns**, -entis, [perh. †quercu-], m., a Rutulian.

**quercus**, -ūs, [?], f., *an oak* (sacred to Jove), *oak leaves, a twig of oak*: **civilis** (the civic crown of oak leaves, given for saving the life of a fellow-citizen).

**querēla** (-ella), -ae, [as if querē-, supposed stem of **queror** (cf. **sua-dela**) + la], f., *a complaint, a plaint* (of songs of birds), *a cry* (of distress).

**quernus**, -a, -um, [†quercu- (reduced) + nus], adj., *of oak, oaken*: *glandes* (*oak mast, acorns*).

**queror**, **questus**, **queri**, [√ques], 3. v. n. and a., *complain, bewail, complain of*: *plura querens* (*uttering further complaints*). — Poetically: *bubo* (*wail, cry*).

**querulus**, -a, -um, [†querō- (lost

or assumed, akin to **queror**) + **lus**], adj., *complaining*: **cicadae** (*melancholy*).

**questus**, -ūs, [√ques (in **queror**) + **tus**], m., *a complaint*. — Poetically, *complaining note, plaint*.

**quī, quae, quod**, [pron. √quo + i(?) and √quī], rel. pron., *who, which, that*. — Often with antecedent not expressed, *these who, those who, what, whoever, whatever*. — Where in Eng. a demonstrative is used, *and he &c., but he, he, this*. — Also, *as* (cf. **qualis**). — **quod**, neut., *as to which, now, but, and*: **quod si** (*now if*); **quod ut** (*and*); **quod te oro** (*and so I pray*). — Also, *a thing which* (so **id quod** in same sense): **quod superest** (*furthermore, it is further to be said, the only thing remaining*). — **ex quo**, *from the time when, since, after*.

**quī**, abl. of **quī**.

**quia** [case-form of †quī- (prob. acc. plur. neut.), conj., *because* (a real reason, cf. **quoniam** and **quod**): **quiane** (*is it because*)].

**quianam** (or separate), [**quia** (as interr.) -**nam**], adv., *why, pray?*

**quiane**, see **quia**.

**quicquam**, see **quisquam**.

**quicumque** (-**cunque**), **quae**, **quod**, (also separate), [**quīcumque** (cf. **quisque**)], indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whatever, all who*: **quicumque violavimus** (*all of us who*); **sive quicumque furor** (*whatever other*). — Also, *any whatever, every possible*: **quocunque modo** (*in any way whatever*). — Neut. with partitive gen.: **quodcunque regni** (*this realm such as it is*).

**quīdam**, **quae**, **quod**- (**quid**-), [**quī-dam** (pron. √da, cf. **nam**, **tam**)], indef. pron., *some one, some* (regularly a definite person, though not named), *certain, a*. — Less exactly, *some* (indef.), *one man*.

**quidem** [prob. **quī** (abl. of **quī**) -**dem**, cf. **idem**], adv., (*in which*

*way?*), (confirmatory particle, very often unnecessary in Eng.), *truly, also, too*. — Concessive, *to be sure*. — Adversative, *but, however*: **haud impune quidem**; **et quidem** (*and yet*). — **ne . . . quidem** (enclosing the emphatic word), *not even, nor . . . either, not . . . any more*.

**quies**, -ētis, [†quīē- (cf. **quiesco**) + **tis** (reduced, cf. **sementis**)], f., *rest, repose, sleep, slumber, leisure, ease, stillness, quiet*.

**quiescō**, **quīēvi**, **quīētum**, **quiescere**, [†quīē- (of lost or assumed †quīeo, √quī, cf. **civis**, κείμαι) + **sco**], 3. v. n., *come to rest, go to rest, rest, repose, cease, be stilled, become silent, lie idle, die down*. — **quīētus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *quiet, calm, peaceful, still, undisturbed, unruffled, gentle*: **quietos cura sollicitat** (*their tranquil rest*); **vos quietos** (*your peace*).

**quīn** [**quī** (abl. of **quis**) -**ne**], adv. 1. Interr., (*how not?*), *why not?* (in exhortations) *come, now, nay, even, nay even, nay more, but rather, indeed*. — 2. [abl. of **quīne**], rel. conj., *so that not, but that, so but that, that, from (doing anything, with verbs of hindrance), to (do anything, with verbs of hindrance)*: **non possum quīn** (*I cannot but*).

**quīn etiam**, *nay even, moreover*.

**quīni**, -ae, -a, [**quinque** (reduced) + **nus**], num. adj. plur., *five each, five at a time*. — Less exactly, *five*.

**quingenti**, -ae, -a, [**quinque** (or **quīni**?) -**genti** (fr. **centum**)], num. adj. plur., *five hundred*.

**quīnquāgintā** [**quinque** + unc. form, cf. **πεντήκοντα**], num. adj. indecl., *fifty*.

**quinque** [?, cf. **πέντε**], num. adj. indecl., *five*.

**quīntus** (old **quīnet**-), -a, -um, [**quinque** (reduced) + **tus**], num. adj., *the fifth*.

**quippe** [**quid-pe**, cf. **nempe**], adv., *truly, no doubt, in fact, doubtless*: **subito quippe fugit dolor** (*strange*

526. **propius aspice**, *look more closely at our condition*: though coming in an armed fleet, we have no hostile purposes.

527. **non**: emphatic from its position at the beginning of the line. "We have not, as your people seem to suppose." — **populare**, infin. of purpose (§ 273, *e*; G. 421, N.<sup>1</sup>, *a*; H. 533, ii).

528. **vertere**, *drive away* as booty.

529. **non ea vis**, etc., i.e. we have no such thought of violence; conquered men are of course capable of no such insolence.

530. **Hesperiam**, i.e. "the western land," a name for Italy borrowed from the Greeks. Greek Ἑσπερος (the breathing stands for the *digamma*) is represented in Latin by the cognate **vesper**, *evening*.

532. **Oenotri**: Ænотria (from οἶνος), means "land of vines." — **nunc**: this implies that Ænотria was its former name. — **fama**, sc. *est*.

533. **Italiam** (a word allied with *vitulus*) means "land of herds." — **ducis**, i.e. Italus, the eponymous hero (see *v.* 6), said to have been a colonist from Arcadia.

534. **hic cursus fuit**, *this* (namely, to this land) *was our voyage*. This is the first of many incomplete verses found in the Æneid, evidences of the unfinished state in which the poem was left by Virgil's early death.

535. **cum subito**: cf. *v.* 509, note. — **adsurgens fluctu**, *rising over the stormy sea*. The noun may be either dat. or abl. — **nimbosus Orion**: seasons in ancient times were named from the rising and setting of certain constellations. When Orion sets just before sunrise, winter is at hand; and it was this sign which originally gave that constellation its ill-repute. But perhaps Virgil had no distinct astronomical appearance in mind, but merely associated Orion with bad weather, using **nimbosus** simply as a descriptive epithet. Cf. Spenser, *Faery Queen*, iv. 11. 13: "Huge Orion, that doth tempests still portend."

536. **tulit**, sc. *nos*. — **austris**, one wind put generally for all.

538. **pauci**, *only a few of us*, with a negative idea, as almost always with this word. — **oris**: § 258, N.<sup>1</sup>; G. 358; H. 380, 4.

539. **tam barbara**, i.e. *is so barbarous as to*, etc.

541. **prima terra**, *the very margin of the land* (§ 193; G. 291, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 440, N.<sup>1</sup> 2).

543. **at sperate**, *at least expect* (supply *esse*). — **fandi**, *right* (only used in this sense, as the opposite of **nefandi**, *unspeakable*, and so *wrong*).

544. **erat**: he does not know that Æneas is still alive.

545. **pietate** (abl. of specification, qualifying **iustior**: § 253; G. 397; H. 424), i.e. scrupulous in performing his duties to the gods. Observe the chiasitic order of the words (§ 344, *f*; G. 682; H. 562).

546. **vescitur**, *breathes* (lit. *feeds on*, air being as necessary to life as food). See Od. xiv. 44 ; Bry. 51.

547. **aetheria**, *of heaven*, as opposed to the Lower World. — **occubat**, *now lies low*. — **umbris**, loc. ablative.

548. **non metus**: in that case you need have no fear, for Æneas will repay the obligation. The connection would be easier if we could read **ne te**, *no fear lest you repent of being beforehand with him in kind offices*. As it is, we must separate the two clauses, and translate the second, *nor regret to have been the first in the rivalry of kind offices*, i.e. by making Æneas your debtor in receiving us hospitably. — **certasse**: § 270, *b* ; G. 422 ; H. 410, iv ; for tense see § 288, *e* ; G. 280, 2.

549. **poeniteat** (§ 266 ; G. 263, 3 ; H. 484 ; cf. Ecl. x. 17) : it is with reference to the ideas here expressed that Æneas is described in *vv.* 544, 545 ; his virtue (**pietate**) would prompt him, and his power (**bello**, etc.) would enable him to repay kindness. — **sunt et**, etc., i.e. in the event of his death (which Ilioneus, to avoid the omen of speaking of such a calamity, does not mention), the cities and fields (**arva**) of Sicily will be our refuge, and you will have the friendship of Acestes to repay your kindness to us.

551. **liceat** (for mood cf. **poeniteat**, *v.* 549) **subducere**, *let it be allowed us to haul up our storm-racked ships*.

552. **silvis**, loc. abl. — **aptare trabes**: the beams would have to be hewed and fitted ; **stringere remos**: the oars, hardly more than saplings, would only need to be stripped and slightly trimmed.

553. **Italiam**, with **tendere** (for acc. see *v.* 2, note).

554. **tendere** (sc. **iter**), depending on **datur** (see *v.* 66, note). — **petamus**, the purpose of **subducere**, etc.

555. **sin** (opposed to **si**, *v.* 553), *but if* (on the other hand). — **salus**, *hope of safety*.

556. **iam**, *any longer*.

557. **freta**, *seas*, as often. — **sedes paratas**, i.e. the cities of Acestes, in contrast to those they hoped to build themselves.

559. **fremebant**, *murmured their applause*, according to the manners of the heroic age ; see Il. i. 22 ; Bry. 29.

561. **voltum demissa**, *with downcast face* (in womanly modesty as addressing men) ; for construction: cf. **sinūs collecta**, *v.* 320.

562. **solvite**: see note, *v.* 463.

563. **talìa**, i.e. the attack on the Trojans as they attempted to land (*v.* 541). This is Dido's apology for the inhospitable conduct of her subjects. Observe the distinctly modern motive.

564. **late tueri**, i.e. for fear of Pygmalion she cannot safely allow

*few, here and there, scanty, rare-fied*: *retia* (large-meshed, coarse); *voces* (broken).

**rāsilis**, -e, [†rasō + lis], adj., *polished, worked with a chisel*.

**rāstrum**, -i, (pl. -ī, -ōrum), [√rād + trum], n. and m., *a hoe* (toothed and heavy for breaking the soil).

**rāsus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *rado*.

**ratio**, -ōnis, [as if √ra (in *reor*) + tio (perh. †rati + o)], f., *a reckoning, account, a plan, a way, means*. — Also, *intelligence, counsel, devices*: *sat rationis in armis* (any sense, &c.).

**ratis**, -is, [?, but cf. *remus*?], f., *a raft*. — Poetically, *a boat, a ship, a vessel*.

**ratus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *reor*.

**raucus**, -a, -um, [†ravō- (or -i, cf. *ravus, ravis*) + cus], adj., *hoarse, deep, harsh, roaring, murmuring, screaming, shrill, clanging*: *rauco assensu* (*harsh accord*). — Neut. as adv., *harshly*.

**re** (**red**-), [abl. of unc. stem], prep. in comp., *back, again, un-* (reversing the action), *forth*.

**rebellis**, -e, [re-†bello- (weakened and decl. as adj.), cf. *exanimis*], adj., *renewing a war, insurgent, rising* (in arms, after conquest).

**reboō**, no perf., no sup., -āre, [re-boō], i. v. n., *resound, re-echo*.

**recaleō**, no perf., no sup., -ēre, [re-caleo], 2. v. n., *be warmed*: *fluenta sanguine* (*run warm*).

**recēdō**, -cēssī, -cēssum, -cēdere, [re-cedo], 3. v. n., *move back, withdraw, retire, retreat, come off, give way, recede, draw back, go away, pass away*.

**recēns**, -entis, [?, p. of lost verb], adj., *fresh, new* (not long in existence, opposed to *vetus*, cf. *novus*, opposed to *antiquus*), *recent, new-made, just risen*: *pratarivis* (*kept fresh*); *praedae* (*newly-won*); *recens a volnere* (*with her wound still fresh*). — Neut. as adv., *just, lately*.

**recēnsēō**, -cēnsuī, -cēnsūm (-cēn-

**situm**), -cēnsēre, [re-censeo], 2. v. a., *recount, enumerate, reckon up, count*.

**receptō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†receptō- (p.p. of *recipio*)], i. v. a., *draw back*. — With reflexive, *retire, withdraw, hide*.

**receptus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *recipio*. **receptus**, -ūs, [as if re-captus, cf. *recipio*], m., *a retreat, place of refuge*.

**recēssus**, -ūs, [re-cessus, cf. *recedo*], m., *a retreat, a withdrawal*: *vastus* (*depth*). — Concretely, *a recess*.

**recidivus**, -a, -um, [as if †recidi + vus, cf. *recido, nocivus*], adj., *recurring*. — Poetically, *renewed, restored*.

**recidō**, -cīdī, -cīsum, -cīdere, [re-caedo], 3. v. a., *cut away, cut off, sever*.

**recinctus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *recingo*.

**recingō**, perf. not found, -cinctum, -cingere, [re-cingo], 3. v. a., *unbind, unloose, loosen*: *recincta veste* (*in flowing robe, a style peculiar to some rites*).

**recipiō**, -cēpi, -ceptum, -cipere, [re-capio], 3. v. a., *take back, withdraw, draw back, recover, rescue, receive* (of something due), *exact*. — Also, *receive* (generally), *admit*: *ad se* (*receive by one's side*). — With reflexive, *withdraw, retire*.

**recisus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *recido*. **reclāmō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [re-clamo], i. v. a., *cry out, roar*.

**reclinō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [re-clino], i. v. a., *lean back*: *scuta* (*rest against their spears*).

**reclūdō**, -clūsī, -clūsūm, -clūdere, [re-cludo], 3. v. a., *unclouse, open, uncover, lay bare, disclose, unsheath, pierce, turn up* (of the earth). — Poetically: *caelum sol* (*unlock the gates of*).

**reclūsus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *recludo*.

**recoctus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *recoquo*. **recognōscō**, -gnōvī, -gnitum, -gnōscere, [re-cognosco], 3. v. a., *review, examine*.



**recolō, -colui, -cultum, -colere**, [re-colo], 3. v. a., *retil.* — Fig., *consider, contemplate, survey.*

**recondō, -condidi, -conditum, -condere**, [re-condo], 3. v. a., *hide away, conceal, bury* (of a weapon), *plunge, deposit.*

**recoquō, -coxi, -coctum, -coquere**, [re-coquo], 3. v. a., *re-forge, refine* (by melting).

**recordor, -ātus, -āri**, [lost stem †record- (re-†cord-, cf. *concor*)], 1. v. dep., *recall to mind, recall.*

**rector, -ōris**, [√reg + tor], m., a ruler, a director, a leader, a pilot, a steersman.

**rectus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *rego*.

**recubō, -no perf., no sup., -cubāre**, [re-cubo], 1. v. n., *lie on the back, recline, lie at length, lie.*

**recumbō, -cubui, -cubitum, -cumbere**, [re-cumbo], 3. v. n., *lie down, lie, fall back, fall, lie low* (of clouds), *sink.*

**recurrō, -curri, -cursum, -currere**, [re-curro], 3. v. n., *hasten back: iterum recurrens* (revolving).

**recursō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [re-curso, cf. *recurro*], 1. v. n., *run back.* — Fig., *recur, return, be renewed, be repeated: curae tuo dulci ex ore.*

**recursus, -ūs**, [re-cursus, cf. *recurro*], m., a returning course, a reflux, the ebb (of the waves).

**recurvus, -a, -um**, [re-curvus], adj., *curving backward, curved.*

**recūsō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [re-†causō, cf. *causor*], 1. v. a. and n., *excuse one's self, make objection, be reluctant, refuse, reject, decline, disavow: longe* (shrink back afar).

**recussus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *recutio*.

**recutiō**, perf. not found, -**cussum, -cutere**, [re-quatio], 3. v. n., *strike back.* — **recussus, -a, -um**, p.p., *re-echoing.*

**redarguō, -ui, no sup., -uere**, [red-arguo], 3. v. a., *disprove, refute.*

**redditus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *reddo*.

**reddō, -didi, -ditum, -dere**, [red-do], 3. v. a., *give back, restore, return, repay, pay, render.* — With reflexive or in pass., *return, go back: redditus* (returning); *reddita cessit, came by succession.* — Also, *give forth, give up, yield, render up, utter, send forth.* — Passive, *appear, come forth, be heard.* — Also of things given as due, *give, consign, bestow, offer* (as a sacrifice), *impose.* — Also, *render, make, imitate, express.*

**redeō, -iī (-iī), -itum, -ire**, [red-eo], irr. v. n., *go back, return, come back, come again, come in* (of a race), *bend around* (of a mountain-range): *anni* (revolve).

**redimiculum, -ī**, [†redimī- (of *redimio*) + *culum*], n., a band, a headband, a fillet, a headdress.

**redimiō, -iī, -itum, -ire**, [?], 4. v. a., *bind around, encircle, wreath.*

**redimitus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *redimio*.

**redimō, -ēmī, -emptum, -imere**, [red-emo, *buy*], 3. v. a., *buy back, ransom, redeem.*

**reditus, -ūs**, [red-itus, cf. *redeo*], m., a return.

**redoleō, -olui, no sup., -olēre**, [red-oleo], 2. v. a. and n., *smell of, emit an odor, be fragrant.*

**redūcō, -dūxi, -ductum, -ducere**, [re-duco], 3. v. a., *lead back, bring back, draw back, restore, rescue: reducti remi* (plied with force); *reducitur aestas* (returns). — **redūctus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *retired, secluded.*

**redūctus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *reduco*.

**redux, -ucis**, [re-dux], adj. (pass. sense), *returning; returned, restored.*

**refectus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *reficio*.

**refellō, -felli, no sup., -fellere**, [re-fallo], 3. v. a., *refute, disprove.*

**referō, rētuli (rett-), relātum, referre**, [re-fero], irr. v. a., *bring back, answer, bear back, bring again, restore, give back* (echo), *change:*

pedem, vestigia (*turn backward, retreat*); consilia in melius (*change*); referri omnia (*decline*); vina (*throw up*); fert refertque fletus (*bear again and again*); vestigia in decimum annum (*delay*; laudem (*carry off*). — With reflexive or in pass., *return, come back, go back*: referuntur habenis datis (*ride back*); relatam classem nuntio (*returned*). — Also, *carry* (something which is due or to the place where it belongs), *bear, offer, pay, render, consign*: hunc sedibus suis; venti ad aures divum (*bear, whither it is sent*); terrae cacumen (*plant*); hoc manibus patrum (*give this message*); numerum (*report, account for*); grates (*make return, cf. gratias ago, gratias habeo*); se pestis (*flies*); sollemnina tumulo (*perform*); in te oculos (*turn*). — Also, *repeat, represent, show signs of, betray, resemble*: nomen avi (*bear again*); nomine avum; te ore; saporem salis (*show*). — Also, *bring forth, utter, give out, report, relate, tell, mention, recite*: pectore voces; horresco referens (*to relate*); signa sol (*show, give*); valles pulsae (*echo*); gemitum ictus (*give forth*); ipse parentem te (*claim*).  
**rēfert, rētulit, rēferre**, [unc. case of res-fert], irr. v. imp., *it is important, it is expedient*.  
**reficiō, -fēcī, -fectum, -ficere**, [re-facio], irr. v. a., *change, renew, repair, restore, reinforce, refresh, encourage*.  
**refigō, -fixī, -fixum, -figere**, [re-figo], 3. v. a., *unfix, unloosen, tear down*: fixit leges refixitque (*publish and tear down again, as laws were hung up on tablets*).  
**refingō**, no perf., no sup., **-figere**, [re-fingo], 3. v. a., *refashion, mould again*.  
**refixus, -a, -um**, p.p. of refigo.  
**reflectō, -flexī, -flexum, -flectere**, [re-flecto], 3. v. a., *bend back,*

*turn back, bend, change*: **animus** (*turn one's attention*). — In pass., *bend*: **reflexus** (*bending round*).  
**reflexus, -a, -um**, p.p. of reflecto.  
**refluō**, no perf., no sup., **-fluere**, [re-fluo], 3. v. n., *flow back, recede, subside*.

**reformidō**, perf. not found, **-ātum, -āre**, [re-formido], 1. v. a., *dread*. — Poetically, of trees injured by pruning.

**refringō, -frēgī, -fractum, -fringere**, [re-frango], 3. v. a., *break off*.

**refugiō, -fūgī**, no sup., **-fugere**, [re-fugio], 3. v. a. and n., *fly back, shrink back, flee away, recede*. — Fig., *shrink, be reluctant, refuse, shrink from*: fugit refugit (*fly this way and that*): animus meminisse (*shrinks from the recollection*); sol (*hide himself*).

**refulgeō, -fulsī**, no sup., **-fulgēre**, [re-fulgeo], 2. v. n., *shine forth, gleam, shine, glitter*.

**refundō, -fūdī, -fūsum, -fundere**, [re-fundo], 3. v. a., *pour back, pour forth, throw back*. — **refūsus, -a, -um**, p.p., *thrown up, poured forth, overflowing*: refuso Oceano (*in the surrounding ocean*).

**refūsus, -a, -um**, p.p. of refundo.  
**refūtō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [re-†futo, cf. futatim, futilis], 1. v. a., (*force back*), *repel*. — Also, *refute, confute, prove false*.

**rēgālis, -e**, [†reg- (of rex) + alis], adj., *kingly, royal, regal*: comae (*of the princess*).

**rēgificus, -a, -um**, [†reg- (as if regi-) -ficus], adj., *regal*.

**rēgīna, -ae**, [†reg + ina, cf. gallina], f., *a queen, a princess*. — Of a divinity, *royal mistress*. — In app. as adj., *royal* (of the royal blood).

**regiō, -ōnis**, [as if √reg + io (prob. through adj.-stem)], f., *a direction, a course*. — Also (cf. fines), *a region, a quarter*.

**rēgius, -a, -um**, [†reg + ius], adj.,

of a king, royal (cf. *regalis*, *regal*). — Also, *princely*, *queenly*, *magnificent*. — *rēgia*, fem., (sc. *domus*), a royal abode, a palace, a royal city.

**regnātor**, -ōris, [†regnā (of regno) + tor], m., a ruler, a sovereign, a king.

**regnātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of regno.

**regnō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†regnō], I. v. n. and a., reign, rule, bear sway. — Act., rule over. — Impersonal: regnabitur (the rule shall be). — regnandam Albam acceperit (the throne of Alba); regnandi cupido (of regal power); ignis regnat per ramos (rage uncontrolled).

**regnum**, -i, [√reg + num (n. of -nus, cf. *plenus*)], n., a realm, a kingdom, regal power, a throne, a reign, command, authority.

**regō**, **rexī**, **rectum**, **regere**, [√reg, akin to Gr. ῥέγω, Sk. *rajan* (cf. *Rajah*), Eng. *right*], 3. v. a., direct (orig. as of a line, &c.?), guide, steer: sol orbem (hold its course).

— Esp., govern, rule, sway, control: imperium Dido (hold sovereign command). — **rectus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., straight, direct, right: rectis vestigia pedibus (straight-forward tracks); recto flumine (straight up the river); recto litore (straight along the shore). — Neut. as subst., right, virtue.

**regressus**, -ūs, [re-gressus, cf. *regredior*], m., a return, a change (going back).

**rēciō** (**reicē**, **reicē**), -iēcī, -iectum, -icere, [re-iacio], 3. v. a., throw back, throw away, throw off, throw down, drive back, hurl back. — Fig., reject, refuse, cast (of the eyes), turn away.

**relectō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [re-iacio, cf. *reicio*], I. v. a., throw forth, throwing out.

**relectus**, -a, -um, p.p. of reicio.

**relābor**, -lāpsus, -lābi, [re-labor], 3. v. dep., glide back, recede.

**relātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *refero*.

**relaxō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [re-laxo], I. v. a., loosen, free, open, rarefy.

**relegō**, -lēgī, -lectum, -legere, [re-lego], 3. v. a., coast by again, sail along again, retrace.

**relēgō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [re-lēgo], I. v. a., remove, send away, banish, consign, entrust.

**relictus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *relinquo*.

**religātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *religo*.

**rēligio** (**rell-**), -ōnis, [prob. *relegio*, cf. *relego*], f., (reverence, diligent attention to a person, cf. *observantia*). — Esp., reverence for the gods, piety, devotion, religion, veneration. — Also, a ceremony, an observance, a rite, sacred rites: prospera (omens). — Also, of things, sanctity, holiness. — Transf., divinity (thing sacred).

**rēligiōsus** (**rell-**), -a, -um, [†religion + osus, poss. fr. some simpler stem], adj., sacred, venerable.

**religō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [re-ligo], I. v. a., bind fast, fasten, tether. — Esp., of vessels, moor.

**relinō**, -lēvī, -litum, -linere, [re-lino], 3. v. a., unseal, open.

**relinquō**, -liquī, -lictum, -linquere, [re-linquo], 3. v. a., leave behind, leave, abandon, depart from, forsake, give up, relinquish, desert.

**rēliquiae** (**rell-**), -ārum, [†reliquō- (reduced) + ia], f. plur., remnants: Danaum (remnants left by, &c.).

**relūceō**, -lūxī, no sup., -lūcēre, [re-luceo], 2. v. n., shine forth, blaze up, shine, glare.

**reluctor**, -ātus, -ārī, [re-luctor], I. v. dep., struggle.

**remēnsus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *remetior*.

**remeō**, -āvī, no sup., -āre, [re-meo], I. v. n., return.

**remētior**, -mēnsus, -metīrī, [re-metior], 4. v. dep., measure back, retrace, traverse again.

**rēmex, -igis**, [prob. †remō-agus (reduced, cf. **prodigus**)], m., *an oarsman, a rower*. — Collectively, *oarsmen*.

**rēmīgium, -ī, (-īi)**, [†remig + ium], n., *rowing, oars* (collectively), *oarsmen*. — Poetically: *alarum* (*machinery*).

**reminiscor**, no p.p., **reminisci**, [re-miniscor, cf. **comminiscor**, √man], 3. v. dep., *remember*.

**remissus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **remitto**.

**remittō, -misi, -missum, -mittere**, [re-mitto], 3. v. a., *let go back, send back, return, repay*. — With reflexive, *return, come back*. — Also, *give up, yield, relax, abate*. — With reflexive, *yield, admit one's self conquered*. — Also, *send forth, yield, give out*.

**remordeō**, perf. not found, **-morsum, -mordēre**, [re-mordeo], 2. v. a., *gnaw, vex, trouble*.

**remōtus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **removeo**.

**removeō, -mōvi, -mōtum, -movēre**, [re-moveo], 2. v. a., *move away, remove, conceal*.

**remūgiō**, no perf., no sup., **-mūgīre**, [re-mugio], 1. v. n., *bellow forth, resound, bellow, roar, murmur*.

**remulceō, -mulsī, -mulsum, -mulcēre**, [re-mulceo], 2. v. a., *droop* (of an animal's tail, with allusion to the petting of domestic animals).

**Remulus, -ī**, [?], m., *a Rutulian*.

**remurmurō**, no perf., no sup., **-āre**, [re-murmuro], 1. v. n., *give forth a murmur, murmur, roar*.

**Remus, -ī**, [?], m.: 1. The brother of Romulus; 2. A Rutulian.

**rēmus, -ī**, [prob. akin to ῥεμύς], m., *an oar*.

**renārro, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [renarro], 1. v. a., *relate, tell, recount*.

**renāscor, -nātus, -nāscī**, [renascor], 3. v. dep., *spring again, grow again*.

**renātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **renascor**.

**renīdeō (-nīdūi)**, no sup., **-nīdēre**, [?], 2. v. n., *beam forth, gleam*.

**renovō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [renovo], 1. v. a., *renew*.

**reor, ratus, rēri**, [†rē- (of res), or stem akin], 2. v. dep., *reckon, — think, suppose, judge, suspect*. — **ratus, -a, -um**, p.p. in act. sense, *thinking, &c.*; in pass. sense, *confirmed, certain, valid, settled, secured*.

**repellō, rēpulī (repp-), repulsum, repellere**, [re-pello], 3. v. a., *drive back, dash back, spurn, repel, thwart, reject*.

**rependō, -pendī, -pēnsūm, -pendere**, [re-pendo], 3. v. a., *weigh back*. — Also (cf. **pendo**), *pay back, requite*: *magna* (*fully requite*); *fata fatis* (*balance*).

**repēns, -entis**, [?], adj., *sudden, unexpected*.

**repente** [abl. of **repens**], adv., *suddenly, unexpectedly*.

**repercussus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **repercutio**.

**repercutiō, -cussi, -cussum, -cutere**, [re-percutio], 3. v. a., *strike back, reflect*.

**reperiō, rēperī (repp-), reperitum, reperire**, [re(red)-pario], 4. v. a., *find, discover, detect*.

**repertor, -ōris**, [as if re-partor, cf. **reperio**], m., *a discoverer, an inventor, a progenitor* (cf. **pario**).

**repertus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **reperio**.

**repetitus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **repeto**.

**repetō, -petīi (-īvi), -petitum, -petere**, [re-peto], 4. v. a., *go back for, go back to, seek again, return, bring back, demand back, trace back, begin again, repeat, remember*.

**repleō, -plēvi, -plētum, -plēre**, [re-†pleo, cf. **compleo**], 2. v. a., *fill up, fill, swell* (of rivers): *populos sermone* (*fill the ears of, &c.*).

**replētus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **repleo**.

**repōnō, -posui, -positum, -pōnere**, [re-pono], 3. v. a., *put back, replace, restore, repair, renew*. — Also, *put aside, lay down, put down, set down, abandon*: *faleem*

- arbusta** (*need no more*). — Also, *carry away, lay away, put away, lay, serve up, confer upon, store away*: *haec imis sensibus (let sink deep)*. — **repositus** (*repositus*), p.p. as adj., *far away, distant, remote*. — Also, *buried*.
- reportō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [*reporto*], I. v. a., *bring back, carry back, report, announce*: *pedem ab hoste (turn back)*.
- reposcō**, no perf., no sup., -*poscere*, [*re-posco*], 3. v. a., *demand back, demand (as due), claim, call for*.
- repositus, -a, -um**, see *repono*.
- reprimō, -pressi, -pressum, -primere**, [*re-primō*], 3. v. a., *hold back, check, restrain, stop*.
- repugnō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [*repugno*], I. v. n., *resist, struggle*.
- repulsus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *repello*.
- requies, -ētis (-ēi)**, [*re-quiet*], f., *rest, repose, respite, cessation*: *tu requies miseræ (rest, solace)*; *ea certa laborum (rest, haven)*.
- requiescō, -quievi, -quietum, -quiescere**, [*re-quietesco*], 3. v. n., *rest*: *flumina (stay their course)*.
- requirō, -quisivi, -quisitum, -quirere**, [*re-quaero*], 3. v. a., *seek out, search for, seek, call for, miss, feel the need of, ask, enquire*.
- rēs, rei**, [?, cl. *reor*], f., *a thing, a matter, an event, an affair, an occurrence, a circumstance, an exploit, an enterprise, an undertaking, a state of things*: *res Italæ (exploits, history)*. — Also (plur.), *nature, the earth, the universe*: *sors rerum (part of the universe)*; *rerum (in the world, with superl.)*; *rerum dominos (of the world)*; *res teneræ (frail creatures)*; *maxima rerum (of all things)*. — Also (with or without an adj., *fortune (either good or bad), circumstances, power, the State, empire, condition, property, estate*: *summae res (the highest interests)*; *tenures res (humble fortunes)*; *fessi rerum (weary of toil)*. — Also: *rebus novandis (for the new course of action)*; *res tuæ (your interests, party)*; *res incognita (uncertain state of things)*; *res divinae (religious rites)*; *res summa (the main struggle, the general success)*; *pro re (under the circumstances)*.
- rescindō, -scidi, -scissum, -scindere**, [*re-scindo*], 3. v. a., *cut away, tear away, tear down, lay open, cut into*.
- rescō, -secui, -sectum, -secāre**, [*re-seco*], I. v. a., *cut away, cut off, trim off*.
- reserō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [*resero*], I. v. a., *unbar, unclose, open, disclose, reveal*.
- reservō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [*reservo*], I. v. a., *keep back, reserve, hold in reserve, keep, save*.
- †reses, -idis**, [*re-√sed* as stem, cf. *deses*], adj., *idle, inactive, dormant, peaceful*.
- resideō, -sēdi, -sessum, -sidēre**, [*re-sedeo*], 2. v. n., *sit down*.
- residō, -sēdi**, no sup., -*sidere*, [*resido*], 3. v. n., *sit down, sink down, halt, encamp, settle, fall back*. — Fig., *subside, abate, cease, become calm (of the heart from passion)*.
- resignō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [*resigno*], I. v. a., *unseal, open*. — Poss. also, *seal, close*; see iv. 244.
- resistō, -stiti, no sup., -sistere**, [*re-sisto*], 3. v. n., *stop, make a stand, stand back (away), stand firm, resist, oppose, withstand*.
- resolūtus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *resolvo*.
- resolvō, -solvi, -solūtum, -solvere**, [*re-solvo*], 3. v. a., *unloose, unbind, unseal, disentangle, open, break through, relax, scatter, dissolve*: *ambages (unravel)*; *iura (violate, break the tie)*; *curas (break the bonds of care)*. — With reflexive or in pass., *dissolve, thaw, mellow*.
- resonō, -āvi, no sup., -āre**, [*resono*], I. v. n., *resound, murmur*. — Active, *cause to sound, fill with (song), make echo*. — Also, *sound (with the notes of)*, cf. *redolē*.

(*smell of*). — With cogn. acc., *re-sound with, echo the name of*: *Amaryllida silvae*.

**resorbeō**, no perf., no sup., -sor-bēre, [re-sorbeo], 2. v. a., *draw in again, draw in, suck in*.

**respectō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [re-specto], 1. v. a., *look back upon, regard*.

**respergō**, -spersi, -spersum, -speregere, [re-spergo], 3. v. a., *besprinkle, sprinkle*.

**respiō**, -spexi, -spectum, -spicere, [re-spicio, cf. conspicio], 3. v. a. and n., *look back, look behind one, look around, look up*. — Act., *look back for, see behind one, looking round see, notice, consider, regard, have regard for*.

**respiro**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [re-spiro], 1. v. n., *breathe, draw breath*.

**resplendeō**, no perf., no sup., -ēre, [re-splendeo], 2. v. n., *shine forth, glitter*.

**respondeō**, -spondi, -spōnsum, -spondere, [re-spondeo], 2. v. n., *answer, reply, correspond to, respond, match, reciprocate, answer expectations (produce, grow)*. — Poetically, with cogn. acc., *echo back*.

**responso**, no perf., no sup., -āre, [†responso-], 1. v. n., *respond, re-echo*.

**responsum**, -i, [n. p.p. of respondeo], n., *an answer, a reply*. — Esp., *an oracle, a prophecy, prophetic words, a response*.

**restringo**, -a, -um, p.p. of restringo.

**restringo**, -stinxi, -stinctum, -stinguere, [re-stinguo], 3. v. a., *quench, extinguish*. — Also of thirst.

**restituo**, -stitui, -stitutum, -stituere, [re-statuo], 3. v. a., *set up again, restore*.

**resto**, -stiti, no sup., -stāre, [re-sto], 1. v. n., *stop behind*. — Fig., *remain, be left, be in store for one*.

**resulto**, no perf., -ātum, -āre, [re-salto, cf. resilio], 1. v. n., *spring*

*back, rebound, echo*. — Also of the object from which, *re-echo, echo back*.

**resupinus**, -a, -um, [re-supinus], adj., *on the back*.

**resurgō**, -surrexi, -surrectum, -surgere, [re-surgo], 3. v. n., *rise again: amor (return)*.

**retardō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [re-tardo], 1. v. a., *delay, hinder*.

**rēte**, -is, [?], n., *a net*.

**retectus**, -a, -um, p.p. of retego.

**retegō**, -texi, -tectum, -tegere, [re-tego], 3. v. a., *uncover, lay bare, disclose, expose*.

**retentō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [re-tento, cf. retineo], 1. v. a., *hold back, detain, retard*.

**retexō**, -texui, -textum, -texere, [re-texo], 3. v. a., *weave again: totidem orbes (interweave in the opposite direction)*.

**retināculum**, -i, [†retinā- (as if stem of retineo, cf. tenax) + culum], n., *a rope, a cable, a tether, a withe*.

**retineō**, -tinui, -tentum, -tinēre, [re-teneo], 2. v. a., *hold back, detain, stop, restrain*.

**retorqueō**, -torsī, -tortum, -torquere, [re-torqueo], 2. v. a., *turn back, twist around, throw back: mentem (changed her purpose); retorto amictu (thrown over the shoulder)*.

**retortus**, -a, -um, p.p. of retorqueo.

**retractō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [re-tracto], 1. v. a., *handle again, seize again: ferrum digiti (clench)*. — Also (trans. and intrans.), *draw back: dicta (retract)*.

**retrahō**, -traxi, -tractum, -trahere, [re-traho], 3. v. a., *draw back: pedem (of the undertow of the wave)*. — Also, *drag again: fata trahunt retrahunt (drag to and fro)*.

**retrō** [dat. of †retrō- (re + terus, cf. intro)], adv., *back, backward* (sometimes pleonastic with *re-*):

- arva cedentia retro** (*receding in the distance*); **retro residunt** (*draw back*).
- retrōrsus** (-rsus), [**retrō-vorsus**, p.p. of **verto**], adv., *backward, back*.
- retundō**, -tudi, -tūsum, -tundere, [**re-tundo**], 3. v. a., *beat back, blunt*: **retusum ferrum** (*a dull knife*).
- retūsus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **retundo**.
- reus**, -ī, [†**re-** (of **res**) + **us** (or -ius)], m., *a party (to a suit, res)*. — Esp., *a defendant*. — Hence, *guilty, bound*: **voti** (*bound by one's vow, having obtained his prayer*).
- revēhō**, -vexī, -vectum, -vehere, [**re-veho**], 3. v. a., *carry back, bring back*.
- revellō**, -velli, -vulsum (**vols-**), -vellere, [**re-vello**], 3. v. a., *wrench away, tear away, drag from*: **cineres** (*dig up, disturb*).
- revertor**, -versus, (also act. **reverti**), **reverti**, [**re-vertor**], 3. v. dep., *turn back, return, be renewed (grow again)*.
- revinciō**, -vinxi, -vinctum, -vincire, [**re-vincio**], 4. v. a., *bind back, bind fast, wreath*: **quas serpentum spiris** (*crown, arm, of the Furies*).
- revinctus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **revincio**.
- revirescō**, -virui, no sup., -**virēscere**, [**re-viresco**], 3. v. n., *sprout again*.
- revisō**, no perf., no sup., -**vīsere**, [**re-viso**], 3. v. a. and n., *revisit, return to*.
- revocātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **revoco**.
- revocō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [**revoco**], 1. v. a., *call back, restore, renew, revive, bring to life*: **gradum, pedem** (*retrace*); **exordia pugnae** (*recall, relate*). — Also, *detain, dissuade*.
- revolō**, -āvī, no sup., -āre, [**revolo**], 1. v. n., *fly back*.
- revolūtus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **revolve**.
- revolvō**, -volvi, -volūtum, -volvere, [**re-volvo**], 3. v. a., *roll back, throw back, throw over*. — Also, *go round again, repeat*: **iter** (*retrace*); **casus** (*repeat the round of, &c.*); **haec ingrata** (*repeat, renew, in narration*). — **revolūtus**, -a, -um, p.p. in several special senses: **ter revoluta toro est** (*fell back*); **Caeneus in veterem figuram** (*restored again*); **dies** (*returning*); **pensa** (*fell from the hands*); **aequora** (*turbulent*); **aestu revoluta saxa** (*washed down, by the undertow*); **ille iacuit** (*rolling over*); **alter suffosso equo** (*thrown backward*).
- revomō**, -vomui, no sup., -**vomere**, [**re-vomo**], 3. v. a., *throw up*.
- revulsus** (**volsus**), -a, -um, p.p. of **revello**.
- rēx**, **rēgis**, [√**reg** (*increased*) as stem], m., *a king, a prince, a leader*. — Also of divinities, rivers, a mountain (producing the "prince of wines"). — As adj. in app., *ruling*.
- Rhadamanthus**, -ī, [Gr. *Ῥαδάμανθος*], m., a brother of Minos, and son of Jupiter, who was driven from Crete by his brother. After his death he was made a judge in the world below.
- Rhamnēs**, -ētis, [?], m., a prince, and augur of Turnus.
- Rhēa**, -ae, [?], f., a mythic priestess, mother of Aventinus by Hercules.
- Rhēnus**, -ī, [?], m., *the Rhine*, the river separating Gaul and Germany.
- Rhēsus**, -ī, [Gr. *Ῥήσος*], m., a king of Thrace whose horses were carried away before Troy by Ulysses and Diomed, before they had eaten or drunk, according to an omen or prophecy.
- Rhodiū**, -a, -um, [Gr. *Ῥόδιος*], adj., *of Rhodes* (an island in the eastern Mediterranean), *Rhodian*.
- Rhodopē**, -ēs, [Gr. *Ῥοδόπη*], f., a mountain of Thrace.
- Rhodopēius**, -a, -um, [Gr. *Ῥοδοπήιος*], adj., *of Rhodope*. — Less exactly, *Thracian*.
- Rhoebus**, -ī, [?], m., the war-horse of Mezentius.
- Rhoetēius**, -a, -um, [Gr. *Ῥοιτήιος*],

- adj., of *Rhæteum* (a promontory of the Troad).—Less exactly, *Trojan*.
- Rhoetus, -ei (-eos)**, [?], m., a Rutulian.
- Rhoetus, -i**, [?], m.: 1. A king of the Marsi; 2. A centaur.
- rideō, risi, risum, ridere**, [?], 2. v. a. and n., *laugh at, smile at, smile upon, smile*.—Fig., *bloom, smile*.
- rigeō (rigui, referred to rigesco)**, no sup., **rigēre**, [?], √rig, through adj.-stem, cf. **rigidus**, perh. akin to **frigeo**], 2. v. n., *be stiff, be stiffened*.—**rigēns, -entis**, p. as adj., *stiff, stiffened*.
- rigescō, rigui**, no sup., **rigescere**, [†rigē- (of rigeo) + sco], 3. v. n. incept., *grow stiff, stiffen, congeal, freeze*.
- rigidus, -a, -um**, [†rigō + dus, cf. **rigeo**], adj., *stiff, rigid, hard, unbending, solid*.—Of weapons, *irresistible (unbending, as not yielding to any obstruction)*.
- rigō, -avi, -ātum, -āre**, [?, cf. Gr. *ῥέχω*, fr. adj.-stem, cf. **riguus**], 1. v. a., *water, wash, wet, bathe, stain*.
- rigor, -ōris**, [√rig (in **rigeo**) + or], m., *hardness: ferri (unyielding iron)*.
- riguus, -a, -um**, [√rig (in **rigo**) + uus, cf. **nocuus**], adj., *watering, irrigating*.
- rīma, -ae**, [prob. root of **ringor** + ma], f., *a crack, a chink, a seam, a cleft: ignea (a fiery cleft, of the lightning)*.
- rimor, -ātus, -āri**, [†rima-], 1. v. a., *pry into, search, dig up, hunt for, hunt for food in, tear (by rummaging)*.
- rimōsus, -a, -um**, [†rima- (reduced) + osus], adj., *full of chinks: cubilia (loose-jointed); cymba (leaky)*.
- ripa, -ae**, [?, same root as **rivus**?], f., *a bank (of a river, &c., cf. **litus**, and **ora**, of the sea)*.—Less exactly, *shore*.—Poetically, of the river itself, *shore* (as in Eng.).
- Riphaeus, -a, -um**, [Gr. *Ῥίπαια*], adj., of the *Riphaei* (a range of mountains in Thrace), *Riphaean*.
- Ripheus, -ei (-eos)**, [Gr. *Ῥιφειός*], m., a Trojan warrior at the sack of Troy.
- risus, -ūs**, [√rid (in **rideo**) + tus], m., *laughter, a laugh, a smile*.
- rite** [prob. abl. of stem akin to **ritus**], adv., *with due ceremony, in due form, duly*.—Less exactly, *as usual, rightly, fully, aptly*.
- ritus, -ūs**, [√ri (of unc. kin.) + tus, cf. **rite**], m., *a form, a rite, a ceremony*.—Less exactly, *a custom, a usage*.—**ritu**, abl., *in the manner of, just like*.
- rīvus, -i**, [?, cf. **ripa**, perh. akin to Gr. *ῥέω*], m., *a stream, a brook, a river, a canal, a sluice*.—Also, *a vein*.—Poetically, of sweat and the like.
- rōbīgō (rūb-), -inis**, [stem akin to **rubeo** + go, cf. **aerugo**], f., *rust (of metals or of grain), blight*.
- rōbur, -oris**, [?, unc. root + us], n., *hardwood, timber, wood, a beam, a log, a stout stick: annoso robore quercum (of aged trunk)*.—Esp., *an oak tree, oak*.—Fig., *strength (of resistance), force, vigor, courage: pubis (the flower); quae robora cuique (virtue, of soils); ferri (strong bars)*.
- rōbustus, -a, -um**, [†robus + tus, cf. **honestus**], adj., *stout, sturdy*.
- rogitō**, 1. v. a., *ask, enquire*.
- rogō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [?], 1. v. a., *ask, beg, sue for, ask for*.
- rogus, -i**, [?], m., *a funeral pile, a pyre*.
- Rōma, -ae**, [most likely akin to Gr. *ῥέω*], f., *Rome*.
- Rōmānus, -a, -um**, [†Romā + nus], adj., *Roman, of Rome*.—Masc., *a Roman*.
- Rōmuleus, -a, -um**, [†Romulō- (reduced) + eus], adj., of *Romulus*.
- Rōmulides, -ae**, [Romulō + des (Gr. form of patronymic)], m. only in plur., *descendants of Romulus (the Romans), sons of Romulus*.



- Rōmulus, -ī**, [stem akin to **Roma** + **lus**], m., the mythic founder of Rome.
- Rōmulus, -a, -um**, [same word as preceding, decl. as adj.], adj., of *Romulus*.
- rōrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†ror- (for **ros**) as if †rorō-], I. v. n. and a., *drop dew, drip* (as with dew).
- rōs, rōris**, [?, prob. an initial cons. lost], m., *dew*. — Less exactly, *water, rain, moisture, drops* (of other fluids), *spray*. — **ros marinus** (sometimes omitted), *rose-mary*.
- rosa, -ae**, [perh. akin to Gr. *ῥόδον*], f., *a rose, roses* (collectively).
- rosārius, -a, -um**, [as if (or really) †rosari- (†rosā + ris) + **us**], adj., of *roses*. — As subst., *a rose-bed*.
- rōscidus, -a, -um**, [†rosco- (†ros + **cus**, cf. **iuvencus**) + **dus**], adj., *wet with dew, dewy*.
- rosētum, -ī**, [†rosā- (reduced) + **etum**, cf. **dumetum**], n., *a rose-bed, a rose-garden*.
- roseus, -a, -um**, [†rosā- (reduced) + **eus**], adj., of *roses*. — Less exactly, *rose-colored, rosy*.
- Rōseus, -a, -um**, [prob. †rosā-], adj., of *Rosea* (a district of middle Italy famous for fertility), *Rosean*.
- rostrātus, -a, -um**, [†rostrō- (reduced) + **atus**, cf. **auratus**], adj., *furnished with beaks*.
- rostrum, -ī**, [√rod + **trum**], n., *a beak, a bill, a proboscis* (of the bee). — Esp., *a beak* (of a ship).
- rota, -ae**, [akin to Sk. *ratha*, Germ. *Rad*], f., *a wheel* (with spokes), *a chariot, a cart*. — Poetically: *volvere rotam* (*run a course, of years*).
- rotō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†rotā-], I. v. a. and n., *whirl about, brandish*. — Intrans., *roll*.
- rubēō, no perf.**, no sup., -ēre, [†rubō- (√rub + **us**, cf. **robus, robigo, ruber**)], 2. v. n., *be red, redden, blush, shine, glow*. — **rubēns, -ēntis**, p. as adj., *red, ruddy, blushing, rosy*.
- ruber, -bra, -brum**, [√rub + **rus**, cf. **rubeo**], adj., *red, ruddy, crimson, rosy-tinted*: **litus** (*of the Red Sea*).
- rubēscō, -rubuī**, no sup., -rubēscere, [†rubē (of **rubeo**) + **sco**], 3. v. n., *redden, be reddened*.
- rubeus, -a, -um**, [†rubō- (reduced) + **eus**], adj., of *brambles*: **virga** (*a bramble-twigg*).
- rubicundus, -a, -um**, [as if **rubi**- (weak stem of **rubeo**) + **cundus** (cf. **verecundus**), prob. really †rubicon + **dus** (i.e., √rub + **o** + **co** + **on** + **dus**), cf. **rotundus**], adj., *ruddy, blushing*.
- rubor, -ōris**, [√rub + **or**], m., *redness, a blush, a flush*.
- rubus, -ī**, [prob. √rub + **us**, cf. **rubeo**], m., *a bramble*.
- rudēns, -entis**, [?], m., *a rope* (of a ship), *a hawser, a line, a sheet, cordage, clewline*.
- rudimentum, -ī**, [†rudi- (of **rudis**, *foil*, or lost verb **rudio**, *practise with foil*) + **mentum**], n., *a first attempt, a beginning*.
- rudis, -e**, [?], adj., *rough, rude*.
- rudō, -ivī, -itum, -ere**, [?], 3. v. n., *roar, bellow, creak*.
- Rufrae, -ārum**, [same word as **rub**-er, cf. **rufus**], f. plur., a town of the Samnites or of Campania, variously located.
- rūga, -ae**, [?], f., *a wrinkle*.
- ruīna, -ae**, [†ruō- (reduced) + **ina**, cf. **ruo**], f., *a fall, a crash, a convulsion*: **caeli** (*downfall, of pouring rain*); **horrificae** (*crashing, of Aetna*); **dare ruinam** (*fall with a crash*); **primi dant ruinam** (*fall on each other like an avalanche*). — Fig., *downfall, ruin, disaster, calamity, destruction*: **urbis**; **rerum** (*ruined fortunes*). — Concretely (perh. orig. meaning), *a falling mass, a fleeing mass* (like a falling body): **trahere ruinam** (*fall in confusion, fall in a mass, fall in a heap of ruins*); **urgente ruina** (*borne on by the rush of the crowd*).

**rūminō**, no perf., no sup., -āre, [†rumin-], i. v. n., *ruminate, chew, chew the cud of: herbas*. — Pass. as dep. (the usual form), in same sense.

**rūmor**, -ōris, [?], m., *common talk, a rumor, report: rumore secundo* (with general words of good omen).

**rumpō**, **rūpī**, **ruptum**, **rumpere**, [√rup], 3. v. a. and n., lit., *break, burst, break down, break through, pierce, break off, sever, tear, bruise, crush, shatter: horrea messes* (fall to bursting); *rumpantur ilia* (may split); *postes* (burst open); *arbusta cicadae* (split); *rumpuntur pectora* (burst with rage). — Of the effect (with cognate acc.), *break a path, force, rive* (a cleft). — Causative, *throw out, let fall, loose* (vocem). With reflex. or in pass., *break forth, burst forth, dart forth*. — Fig., *break off, break, break through, annul, violate, interrupt, destroy, rend asunder: somnum* (banish); *fata* (escape); *moras* (break through). — **ruptus**, -a, -um, p.p.: *rupto Acherunte* (through a breach into Acheron); *ruptis fornacibus* (the broken vent of its forges); *ruptis caminis* (broken vent, of a volcano, as having been burst through by the fire itself).

**ruō**, **ruī**, **rutum**, **ruere**, [√ru, of unc. kin.], 3. v. a. and n. Act., *overthrow, throw in confusion, hurl down, destroy, break up, lay waste, prostrate; throw up, dash up, roll up: rapiunt ruuntque* (plunder and lay waste); *confusa ossa* (throw pell-mell); *ignis nubem*; *omnia late*; *cumulos arenae* (shatter, with a military figure). — Intrans., *fall* (with idea

of violence), *fall in torrents, flow in torrents, fall in ruins, set* (of the sun, *hasten to its setting*). — Also, *run blindly, rush, rush in, rush on, come on quickly, hurry, be borne headlong, flee: nox Oceano* (burst forth); *clamor* (burst forth); *voces* (pour forth). — Fig., *end, approach the end, deteriorate: in peius omnia* (grow worse and worse).

**rūpēs**, -is, [√rup + es (and is)], f., *a rock* (broken or precipitous, in position, cf. **saxum**), *a cliff*.

**ruptus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **rumpo**.

**ursum** (**rursus**), [re-vorsus (-um)], adv., *back, again, anew*. — Sometimes pleonastic with **re** (cf. “back again”). — Fig., *besides, again, once more, on the other hand, a second time then again*.

**rūs**, **rūris**, [?], n., *the country* (opposed to the city), *a farm, a field, land: rus opacum* (shady ground).

**ruscum**, -i, [?], n., *butcher's broom, a useless wild plant*.

**rūsticus**, -a, -um, [†rus (orig. stem of **rus**) + ticus], adj., *of the country, woodland, rustic*. — Masc., *a rustic, a countryman*.

**rutilō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†rutilō-], i. v. a. and n., *glow with red or orange, glimmer red*.

**rutilus**, -a, -um, [akin to **ruber**, perh. for †rudtilus], adj., *red, orange, red-gold*.

**Rutulus**, -a, -um, [?], adj., *of the Rutuli*, a small people of Latium whose chief city was Ardea. They serve as the mythic foes of Æneas, and under the lead of Turnus their king were supposed to have resisted the settlement of the Trojans in Italy. — Masc. plur., *the people*.

## S.

**Sabaeus**, -a, -um, [Gr. Σαβαῖος], adj., *of Saba* (a town in Arabia famous for its myrrh, frankincense, and the wealth and luxury of its inhabitants), *Sabaean*. — Masc. pl.,

*the Sabaeans, the people themselves*.

**Sabellicus**, -a, -um, [†Sabellō + cus], adj., *Sabellian, Sabine*.

**Sabellus**, -a, -um, [prob. †Sabinō

+ *lus*], adj., *Sabellian*, of the *Sabelli* (an offshoot of the Sabine stock, embracing the small nations of the Marsi, Peligui, and others).

— More generally, *Sabine*.

**Sabīnus, -a, -um**, [?], adj., *Sabine*, of the *Sabines*, the great people occupying the high lands of Central Italy, who overran parts of Latium and Southern Italy. — Masc. plur., the *Sabines*, the people. — Fem. plur., the *Sabine women*. — Masc. sing., *Sabinus*, the mythic ancestor of the *Sabines*, deified and represented with a pruning-hook.

**saburra, -ae**, [?], f., *sand*, *ballast*.

**sacellum, -ī**, [†sacrō + lum (n. of *lus*)], n., a *shrine*, a *sacred grotto*.

**sacer, -cra, -crum**, [√sac (in *sancio*) + rus], adj., *consecrated*, *sacred*, *holy*, *devoted*, *dedicated*, *held in reverence*: *sacra sedes*; *ignis* (*St. Anthony's fire*, a disease of the skin). — Also (as devoted to sacrifice), *accursed*, *devoted*. — Neut. plur., *sacred utensils*, *holy emblems*, *sacred images*, *sacrifices*, *ceremonies*, *offerings*, *sacred rites*, *mysteries*, *sacred hymns*, *magic rites*.

**sacerdōs, -dōtis**, [†sacrō-dos (√da + tis, reduced)], comm., a *priest*, a *priestess*. — Less exactly, a *sacred bard*.

**Sacēs, -ae**, [Gr. *Σάκαι*], m., a *Rutlian*.

**Sacrānus, -a, -um**, [?], adj., of the *Sacrani*, a people of Latium.

**sacrārium, -ī (-ii)**, [†sacrō- (reduced) + arium, n. of adj.], n., a *sanctuary*, a *shrine*: *Ditis* (*sacred abode*).

**Sacrātor, -ōris**, [?], m., a *Rutlian*.

**sacrātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *sacro*.

**sacrilegus, -a, -um**, [†sacro + legus (√leg, in *lego*, + us)], adj., *stealer of things sacred*, *sacrilegious*, *impious*.

**sacrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†sacrō-], 1. v. a., *consecrate*, *dedicate*, *make sacred*: *hunc honorem sacravit* (*bestowed this sacred honor*). —

Also, *devote* (as to death, &c.). — **sacrātus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *consecrated*, *sacred*, *holy*: *sacrata iura* (*sacred oaths*).

**saeculum (saeculum, sē-), -ī**, [√sa (in *sero*) + culum], n., (*a year's increase?*), a *generation*, a *race of men*, *men*. — Also of time, a *generation*, a *lifetime*, an *age*. — Plur., *ages*, *posterity*, *years*, an *age*: *per saecula* (*forever*).

**saepe** [acc. of *saepis*, cf. *saepes*], adv., *frequently*, *oftentimes*, *often*. — **saepius**, compar., *oftener*, *often*, *now and then*.

**saepēs, -is**, [unc. root (cf. *saepio*) + es (and -is, cf. *sedes*)], f., a *fence*, a *hedge*, an *enclosure*, a *hurdle* (for fencing), — an *orchard* (cf. *saepium*).

**saepiō (sēp-), saepsi, saeptum, saepire**, [†saepi- (of *saepes*)], 4. v. a., *enclose*, *hedge about*, *surround*, *invest*, *hem in*. — *saepit se tectis* (*shut himself up*, &c.). — **saeptus, -a, -um**, p.p., *enclosed*, &c. — Neut., an *enclosure*, an *orchard*: *inter saepia domorum* (*in the precincts, of bees*).

**saeptus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *saepio*.

**saeta (sēt-), -ae**, [?], f., a *stiff hair*, a *bristle*, *bristling hair*, *shaggy hair*.

**saetiger (sēt-), -era, -erum**, [†saeta- (weakened) -ger (√ger, in *gero*, + us)], adj., *bristly*.

**saetōsus (sēt-), -a, -um**, [†saeta- (reduced) + osus], adj., *bristly*.

**saeviō, -īvi (-ii), -itum, -ire**, [†saevō- (as if *saevi*, cf. *exanimus*, -is], 4. v. n., *rage*, *rave*, *be angry*, *become furious*. — Also of animals and things.

**saevus, -a, -um**, [?], adj., *raging*, *furious*, *roused to fury*, *fierce*, *savage*, *relentless*, *cruel*, *angry*. — Transferred to things, *cruel*, *wild*, *raging*, *savage*, *deadly*, *bitter*: *mephitis*; *faces*; *dolores*; *vada*. — In good sense, *fierce in conflict*.

**Sagaris, -is**, [from a Phrygian river], m., a *Trojan*.

**Sagēs**, (-is?), [?], m., a Rutulian.  
**sagitta**, -ae, [?], f., *an arrow*.  
**sagittifer**, -era, -erum, [†sagitta- (weakened) -fer (√fer + us)], adj., *armed with arrows*.  
**sagulum**, -ī, [†sagō + lum (n. of lus)], n., *a cloak* (worn by soldiers over their armor), *a mantle*.  
**sāl**, **salis**, [√sal (*flow*, cf. Sk. *sarit*, river), cf. Gr. ἅλς], (m.) n., *water, salt water, the salt wave, the salt sea, the sea, the deep, a sea*. — Also (a very old and the most common meaning), *salt*. — Fig. *wit*.  
**Salamīs**, -mīnis, [Gr. Σαλαμῖς], f., the island in the Saronic Gulf, where the victory of the Athenians over the Persians took place, formerly the home of Telamon.  
**Sālentīnus**, (Sall-), -a, -um, [?], adj., *of the Salentini* (a people dwelling in Calabria), *Salentine*.  
**salictum**, -ī, [†salic + tum (n. of -tus, cf. *honestus*)], n., *a willow thicket, a willow hedge, willows*.  
**salignus**, -a, -um, [†salic + nus], adj., *of willow, willow*: *falx*.  
**Salī**, -ōrum, [√sal (in *salio*) + ius], m. plur., *the Salii*, twelve dancing priests of Mars, who went through the city annually in a solemn dance bearing the ancilia or sacred shields. The rite is dated back by Virgil to the time of Evander.  
**salīō**, -uī (-īvī), -tum, -īre, [√sal, cf. ἅλλομαι], 4. v. n., *leap, dance, spring*. — Fig., of things, *spring*: *saliens vena* (*throbbing*); *saliens rivus* (*dancing*); *grando* (*dance, rebound*).  
**saliunca**, -ae, [?], f., *saliunca*, an odoriferous plant (perh. *valerian*).  
**Salius**, -ī, [?], m., the name of a Trojan, perh. of more than one.  
**salix**, -icis, [?], f., *a willow, willow* (*willow branches*).  
**Salmōneus**, -eos, [Gr. Σαλμωνεύς], m., a son of Æolus. He ruled in Elis, and in his pride imitated the thunder and lightning of Jupiter, for which impiety he was hurled

to the world below by a thunder-bolt.

**Salmōnia**, -ae, [Gr. Σαλμωνία], f., a city of Elis, on the river Enipeus.  
**salsus**, -a, -um, [p.p. of *salō* (fr. *sal*)], adj., *salted, salt, briny* (of the sea): *robigo* (caused by salt water or with a briny taste?); *sudor*. — Esp. with *fruges, mola*, of the salt and meal offered as a sacrifice, apparently as the first necessities of life.

**saltem** [acc. of lost word *saltis*, of unc. kin.], adv., *at least* (if nothing more or better), *at any rate*.

**saltō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†saltō- (p.p. of *salio*)], 1. v. a., *dance, leap*.

1. **saltus**, -ūs, [√sal + tus], m., *a leap, a bound, a spring*.

2. **saltus**, -ūs, [?], poss. √sal in a more primitive meaning, or perh. from *breaking out* of the woods into the opening], m., *an opening* (in the woods), *a pasture, a mountain-pass, a glade, open woods, a grove, woodland*.

**salūbris**, -e, [†salu- (akin to *salvus*, cf. *salus*) + bris (cf. *lugu-bris*)], adj., *healthful, wholesome, salutary, healing*.

**salum**, -ī, [†sal + um (n. of *us*)], n., *the sea, the deep*.

**salūs**, -ūtis, [†salu- (akin to *salvus*) + tis (reduced, cf. *sementis*)], f., *health, welfare, safety, well being, salvation, preservation*. — Also, *hope of safety, remedy, means of safety, relief*.

**salūtō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†salut- (of *salus*)], 1. v. a., (*wish health to anyone*), *greet, salute, hail, welcome*. — **salūtāns**, -āntis, p. as subst., *a visitor* (calling in the morning to salute a great man, as was the Roman custom).

**salvē**, see *salveo*.

**salvēō**, no perf., no sup., *salvēre*, [†salvō-], 2. v. n., *be well*. — **salvē** (-ēte), imperat., as an address, *hail, welcome*.

**salvus**, -a, -um, [√sal (cf. *salus*,

- sollus** + **vus** (cf. ὅλος) for ὅλφος],  
adj., *safe, unharmed*.
- Samē**, -ēs, [Gr. Σάμη], f., an island  
(later *Cephalonia*) in the Ionian  
Sea.
- Samos** (-us), -ī, [Gr. Σάμος], f.:  
1. A large island off the coast of  
the Ionian part of Asia Minor,  
famous for its temple of Juno;  
2. **Threicia**, another name for  
Samothea.
- Samothea**, -ae, [Gr. Σαμοθρά-  
κία], f., an island off the coast of  
Thrace, famous for its mystic wor-  
ship of the mysterious Cabiri.  
Several traditions connected its  
settlement with Phrygia. It was  
also called *Samos Threicia*.
- sancio**, **sancī**, **sancitum**, **sancire**,  
[√sac, in *sacer*, perh. through  
adj.-stem, cf. **Sancus**], 4. v. a.,  
*make sacred, make inviolable, rat-  
ify*. — **sanctus**, -a, -um, p.p. as  
adj., *sacred, holy, inviolable, saint-  
ed, reverend, venerable, venerated*:  
*fides* (*unsullied, inviolate*). — Also,  
*pure, saintly, chaste*.
- sanctus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **sancio**.
- sandyx**, -ycis, [Gr. σάνδυξ], f., *scar-  
let* (a dye of that color).
- sānē** [abl. of **sanus**], adv., *very  
much* (cf. "soundly"). — As con-  
firmatory particle, *truly, no doubt,  
to be sure* (concessive).
- sanguineus**, -a, -um, [†sanguin +  
eus], adj., *of blood, bloody, blood-  
stained, bloodshot, blood-red*; **Ma-  
vors** (*bloodthirsty*, prop. only cover-  
ed with blood).
- sanguis** (**sanguen**), -inis, [?, two  
stems, -in and -i], m., *blood* (prop-  
erly in the body, cf. **cruur**). —  
Also, *blood* (shed), *gore, bloodshed*.  
— Also (as in Eng.), *race, blood,  
descent, stock, family, progeny*. —  
Also of blood as a sign of vital  
force.
- saniēs**, -ēī, [?], f., *matter, foul gore,  
froth* (of a serpent).
- sānus**, -a, -um, [unc. root (prob.  
akin to **ōs**) + **nus** (cf. **plenus**)],  
adj., *sound, healthy*. — Also, *ra-*
- tional, sound* (in mind): **male  
sana** (*distracted*).
- sapor**, -ōris, [√sap (in **sapio**) +  
or], m., *taste, flavor*: **tunsus gal-  
lae** (*a flavoring of the pounded  
gall-nut*). — Less exactly, *odor*:  
**iussi saporis** (*fragrant herbs*).
- sarciō**, **sarsi**, **sartum**, **sarcire**,  
[?], 4. v. a., *patch, mend, repair*.
- Sardōus**, -a, -um, [Gr. Σαρδῶος],  
adj., *Sardinian, of Sardinia* (fa-  
mous for its bitter herbs).
- sarmentum**, -i, [apparently √sarp  
(in **sarpo**, *prune*) + **mentum**],  
n., *prunings, twigs, brushwood*.
- Sarnus**, -ī, [?], m., a river of Cam-  
pania on which Pompeii formerly  
stood, but by the great eruption  
its course was changed.
- Sarpēdōn**, -onis, [Gr. Σαρπηδών],  
m., a king of Lycia killed before  
Troy.
- Sarrānus**, -a, -um, [†Sarra + nus],  
adj., *of Sarra* (the ancient name  
of Tyre), *Tyrian*.
- Sarrastēs**, -um, [?], m. plur., a  
people of Campania, about Sor-  
rento.
- sat**, see **satis**.
- sata**, see **sero**.
- Saticulus**, -a, -um, [?], adj., *of  
Saticula*, a city of Samnium. —  
Masc., a *Saticulan*: **asper** (*the  
fierce Saticulan, collectively*).
- satīō**, -ōnis, [√sa (of **sero**) + **tio**,  
cf. **ratio**], f., *a sowing, planting,  
layering*. — May be rendered in  
Eng., *seed-time, planting-time*.
- satīō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [stem of  
**satis** or stem akin, cf. **satietas**],  
1. v. a., *satisfy, satiate*: **cineres  
meorum** (*appease, avenge*).
- satis** (abbreviated **sat**), [?, cf. **sa-  
tias, satietas**, perh. contracted  
for **satius**], adv. Apparently adj.  
(cf. **bene esse**), *enough, sufficient*.  
— Adv., *sufficiently, enough*. — With  
negatives, *not very, not very much*.  
— **satius**, compar., *better, prefer-  
able*.
- satius**, see **satis**.
- sator**, -ōris, [√sa (in **sero**) + **tor**],

- m., *planter*.—Also (cf. *satus*), a *progenitor, a father*.
- satur, -ura, -urum**, [akin to *satis*, perh. †*sati* + *rus*], adj., *full, well-fed*.—Less exactly, *well-stocked, rich, fertile, deep-dyed (rich, of color)*.
- Satura, -ae**, [?], f., a lake or swamp in Latium: *Saturae palus*.
- saturātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *saturō*.
- Sāturnia, -ae**, [cf. *Saturnius*], f., an ancient name of the settlement on the Capitoline Hill, the supposed nucleus of ancient Rome.
- Sāturnius, -a, -um**, [†*Saturnō* (reduced) + *ius*], adj., *of Saturn, son of Saturn, daughter of Saturn, used of Jupiter, of Neptune, and of Juno: arva, i.e. Italy*.
- Sāturnus, -ī**, [stem fr. √*sa* (in *sero*) + *turnus*, cf. *taciturnus*], m., an ancient divinity of Italy, no doubt presiding over agriculture. His supremacy was supposed to mark the golden age of primitive virtue and simplicity. In later times he was identified with the Greek Κρόνος, and to him were attached the myths of that ancient divinity. Hence, he was son of Uranus, and father of Jupiter, Juno, Neptune, and other gods.
- saturō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†*saturō* (of *satur*)], I. v. a., *fill, satiate, satisfy, feed full, saturate, fill full*.
- satus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *sero*.
- Satyrus, -ī**, [Gr. Σάτυρος], m., a *Satyr*, one of a subordinate class of deities of the woods, of a frolicsome and mischievous disposition, represented with goats' legs and with horns. They often appear as companions of Bacchus, whose attendant Silenus seems to have been one of them. They are hardly distinguishable from the Latin Fauns.
- saucius, -a, -um**, [?], adj., *wounded, smitten, mangled (of a snake)*.—Fig., *stricken*.
- saxeus, -a, -um**, [†*saxō* (reduced) + *eus*], adj., *of rocks, rocky, of stone (fragments): umbra (of the rocks)*.
- saxōsus, -a, -um**, [†*saxō* (reduced) + *osus*], adj., *stony, rocky*.—Neut. as adv.: *saxosum sonans (roaring among the rocks)*.
- saxum, -ī**, [?], n., a *rock* (detached, cf. *rupes*), a *stone*.—Less exactly, a *broken rock (on a shore), a rock (unbroken)*.
- scaber, -bra, -brum**, [√*scab* (in *scabo*) + *rus* (reduced)], adj., *rough*.—Transferred, *roughening, corroding: robigo*.
- scabiēs, -ēī**, [√*scab* (in *scabo*) + *ies*, cf. *inluvies*], f., (*a scratching*), a *roughness (of decay), rust, corrosion, the itch, the scab (in sheep), the scurf*.
- Scaea, -ae, (Scaecae, -ārum)**, [Gr. Σκαίαι], adj. fem. (with *porta*), *Scaean*, the western (left) gate of Troy, the principal and most famous entrance.
- saena (scē-), -ae**, [Gr. σκηνή], f., a *scene* (the arched back of the stage, in front of which the action took place), a *canopy (of woods like the scene), the side scenes, the stage*.
- scālae, -ārum**, [√*scad* (in *scando*) + *la*], f. plur., a *scaling-ladder or ladders, a ladder (of a ship)*.
- scandō**, perf. and sup. not found, *scandere*, [√*scad*, but with *n* permanent], 3. v. a. and n., *climb, scale, ascend, mount*.
- scatebra, -ae**, [†*scate* (of *scateo*) + *bra*, f. of *-ber*, cf. *Mulciber*], f., a *bubbling stream, a spring*.
- scelerātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *scelero*.
- scelerō**, no perf., -ātum, -āre, [†*sceler* (of *scelus*)], I. v. a., *pollute, defile*.—**scelerātus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *wicked, guilty, impious, infamous, accursed: frigus* (cf. Eng. colloquial language).—Transferred, *of the accursed, of guilt: poenae (inflicted on the guilty)*.

**scelus, -eris**, [unc. root + **us**, but cf. *σέλος*, with **pravus**, and **rectus**], *n.* Abstract, *villany, wickedness, guilt, wrong-doing*. — Concretely, *a crime, an evil deed, a deed* (impliedly evil from the context): **pro scelus** (*O cursed crime*); **scelus infectum** (*taint of guilt*); **quod scelus tantum merens** (*for what crime so great deserving punishment*). — Also, *a villain, a criminal*: **artificis scelus** (*crafty villain*).

**scēptrum, -ī**, [Gr. *σκήπτρον*], *n.*, *a sceptre*. — Fig., *rule, power, dominion, a kingdom, a realm, the throne*.

**scilicet** [**sci** (imper. of **scio**) -**licet**, cf. **ilicet**], *adv.*, *certainly, no doubt, of course, naturally, truly*. — Ironically, *forsooth, truly, doubtless*. — As connective, *yes for, for of course, but I may say, for we see*.

**scilla, -ae**, [Gr. *σκόλλα*], *f.*, *a squill* (a kind of bulbous plant).

**scindō, scidī, scissum, scindere**, [√**scid**, cf. *σχί(ω)*, 3. v. a., *cut* (with a sharp tool, cf. **rumpo**), *tear, split, cleave, rive, rend*: **val-lum ferro**; **crines** (*tear*); **scissa veste**. — Fig., *divide*: with reflexive (or in pass.), *divide, separate*: **sese unda** (*separate*); **se genus** (*branch off*); **vulgus** (*is rent, into factions*). — Esp., *plough, break up*. — Of the effect: **viam** (*cleave*).

**scintilla, -ae**, [?], *f.*, *a spark*: **ab ore absistunt** (*fire flashes*).

**scintillō, -āvi**, no sup., **-āre**, [√**scintilla-**], *i. v. n.*, *throw sparks: oleum* (*snap, sputter, in a lamp*).

**sciō, scivī, scitum, scire**, [prob. akin to *κεῖω*], 4. v. a., *know, know how to, learn*: **scit triste sidus** (*can bear witness*).

**Scipiadēs, -ae**, [Gr. form of patronymic, fr. *Scipio*], *m.*, *son of the Scipios*. — Plur., *the Scipios*, the famous family of leaders and statesmen at Rome.

**scissus, -a, -um**, *p. p.* of **scindo**.

**scītor, -ātus, -ārī**, [√**scitō-** (of

**scio**)], *i. v. dep.*, *enquire, learn, search into*: **oracula** (*consult*).

**scopulus, -ī**, [Gr. *σκόπελος*], *m.*, *a crag* (projecting, cf. **rupes** and **saxum**), *a cliff, a rock* (generally), *a reef*.

**Scorpius, -ī**, [Gr. *σκορπίος*], *m.*, *Scorpio*, the constellation.

**scrobis** (**scrobs**), **scrobis**, [√**scrib** (orig. *dig*) as stem], *m. and f.*, *a ditch, a trench, a pit, a drill* (a straight furrow for planting).

**scrūpeus, -a, -um**, [√**scrupō-** (reduced) + **eus**], *adj.*, *of sharp stones, stony, flinty*: **spelunca** (*of jagged rocks*).

**scūtātus, -a, -um**, [√**scutō-** (reduced) + **atus**, cf. **armatus**], *adj.*, *armed with shields*: **scutati omnes** (*all with shields*).

**scūtum, -ī**, [Gr. *σκότος*], *n.*, *a shield* (of the Roman pattern, oblong and bent around the body, originally made of wood covered with leather, cf. **clipeus**).

**Scylacēum, -ī**, [Gr. *Σκυλάκειον*], *n.*, a town of Southern Italy on the coast of Bruttium, near a promontory supposed to be dangerous for ships.

**Scylla, -ae**, [Gr. *Σκύλλα*], *f.*: 1. A sea-monster supposed to inhabit some rocks in the Strait of Messina, on the coast of Bruttium. Her parentage is variously represented in the myths. The rocks at present seem to be perfectly harmless; 2. Another personage, daughter of Nisus, who betrayed her father to Minos by plucking out from his head a red hair, and was changed to a bird (cf. **Nisus**). She is sometimes confounded with the one first mentioned; 3. Plur., *Scyllas*, including several monsters of the kind first mentioned.

**Scylla, -ae**, [see 1. **Scylla**], *f.*, the name of a ship.

**Scyllaeus, -a, -um**, [Gr. *Σκυλλαῖος*], *adj.*, *of Scylla*.

**scyphus, -ī**, [Gr. *σκόφος*], *m.*, *a cup, a goblet*.

**Scȳrius, -a, -um**, [Gr. Σκύριος], adj., of *Scyros* (the island off the coast of Eubœa where Achilles was concealed, disguised as a girl), *Scyrian*.

**Scythia, -ae**, [Gr. Σκυθία], f. (of adj.), the country north of the Black Sea.

**sē-** (**sēd-**), [cf. **sed**], prep. only in comp., *apart, without, away*.

**sē**, see **sui**.

**Sēbēthis, -idis**, [?], f., a nymph (of the river Sebethos, in Campania).

**sēcernō, -crēvī, -crētum, -cernere**, [se-cerno], 3. v. a., *separate, set apart*. — **sēcretus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *separate, apart, retired, remote, obscure, concealed, hidden, reticent, silent, in silence, alone*. — Neut. pl., *private abode*.

**sēcēssus, -us**, [se-cessus, cf. **secedo**], m., *a retirement*. — Concretely, *a retreat, a recess*.

**sēcūs**, see **secus**.

**sēcūdō, -clūsī, -clūsum, -clūdēre**, [se-claudio], 3. v. a., *shut off, shut up*. — Fig., *put aside, banish*. — **sēcūsus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *secluded, retired*.

**sēcūlum**, see **sacculum**.

**sēcūsus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **secludo**.

**secō, secūi, sectum, secāre**, [?], 1. v. a., *cut* (apparently *across*, cf. **scindo**, *split*), *carve, wound, hew, sever, cut out, cut off*; also, *split*. — Less exactly, *skim over*. — Fig. (of mere passing through), *cleave, cut, plough* (the sea), *divide, cut through*. — With acc. of effect, *cut*: *viam* (*take one's way*); *secto limite* (*the cross path*); *sub nubibus arcum* (*as cutting the heavens*). — In a peculiar sense (poss. a diff. word): *secat spem* (*indulges, takes as his share*?, cf. noun **sector**).

**sēcretus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **secerno**. **sector, -ātus, -āri**, [†**sectō** (old p.p. of **sequor**)], 1. v. dep., *pur-sue, hunt, chase*.

**sectus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **secō**.

**sēcūlum**, see **sacculum**.

**sēcūm**, see **sui** and **cum**.

**secundō**, no perf., no sup., **-āre**, [†**secundō-**], 1. v. a., *favor, prosper*.

**secundum** [n. acc. of **secundus**], adv. and prep., (*following*), *along, near by*.

**secundus, -a, -um**, [p. ger. of **sequor**, cf. **rotundus**], adj., (*following*), *second* (in time, order, or degree), *inferior*: *secundae mensae* (*second course, dessert*); *mensis et Dis accepta secundis* (*the second course, and the gods invoked to share it*). — Of water, &c. (cf. **adversus**), *favoring, favorable, fair*: *secundo amni, flumine* (*down the stream*); *secundi spirare* (*blow favoring breezes*); *venti secundi* (*favoring winds*). — Transferred, *prosperous, favorable, propitious, auspicious*: *ventis et Dis secundis* (*fair winds and favoring gods*); *curru secundo* (*flying*); *secundo Marte* (*in successful combat, of Mars*); *secundo plausu rumore* (*auspicious, cheering, as of good omen*); *vires secundae* (*victorious strength*); *adi pede secundo* (*approach to favor*); *secundus aruspex* (*auspicious*); *secundo clamore* (*joyous, auspicious*); *sinus implere secundos* (*fill the bellying sail with favoring winds*). — Often with **res**, *prosperity, success*.

**secūris, -is**, [as if †**secu-** (√**sec**, in **seco**, + **u**) + **ris**, cf. **molaris**], f., *an axe, a battle-axe*.

**sēcūrus, -a, -um**, [se-cura- (weakened and decl. as adj.)], adj., *free from care, regardless, fearless, secure*: *pelagi* (*secure of*). — Transferred: *latices* (*that free from care*); *otia* (*untroubled*); *quies* (*secure*).

**secus** [√**sec** (in **sequor**) + unc. term. (poss. compar., like **magis**)], adv. (*following*?, *worse*?), *otherwise*. — With negatives, *not otherwise, not less, no more, just so, even so*; — with **atque** (**quam**), *just like, even as*. — Compar., **sē-**



**tius** (**sēcius**, **sectius**), *ill.*—With negatives, *no less, none the less, nevertheless, even thus, even then, even so.*

**secūtus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **sequor**.  
**sed** [abl. of stem akin to **sine**, cf. **pone**], conj., *but, yet.*

**sēdātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **sedo**.

**sedeō**, **sēdī**, **sessum**, **sedēre**, [√sed, cf. ἕζομαι, prob. through adj.-stem], 2. v. n., *sit, sit down.*—Less exactly, *lie* (of ships), *come to anchor*, *light* (of birds), *encamp* (of armies), *remain* (of a weapon).—Esp., *sit by* (inactive), *sit idle*, *linger*.—Fig., *be settled, be fixed, be determined, please* (beside one's pleasure): *certa sedet sententia* (*is surely fixed*).

**sēdes**, -is, [√sed (strengthened) + **es** and -is], f., *a seat, a throne, a resting-place.*—Less exactly (either sing. or plur.), *a house, a habitation, a dwelling-place, a dwelling, a home, an estate, a foundation, a position, a spot, a region, a place, a temple, a city.*—Esp. of burial, *a last resting-place, a tomb*: **imae sedes** (*the lowest depths*); **sacra sedes** (*of the steps of an altar*); **sedes Pelori** (*region*); **penetralis sedes** (*the inner court*); **Tarpeia sedes** (*rock*); **locus sedesque** (*place of abode*).

**sedile**, -is, [†**sedi**- (cf. **sedes**) + **le** (n. of **lis**)], n., *a seat, a bench, a thwart* (for rowers).

**sēditio**, -ōnis, [sed-**itio** (cf. **eo**)], f., *a civil dissension, a mutiny, an outbreak* (of the people), *a riot, an uprising* (of the people), *faction, sedition.*

**sēdō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†**seda**- (√sed + a, cf. **domiseda**)], 1. v. a., *settle down.*—Fig., *calm, quiet, allay.*

**sēdūcō**, -dūxī, -dūctum, -dūcere, [se-**duco**], 3. v. a., *draw apart, separate, part asunder.*

**seges**, -etis, [?, perh. akin to **sagmen**], f., *growing grain, a crop* (standing), *grain* (planted), *a*

*grain field, a field, land* (as covered with growth), *the seed* (about to be planted), *a growth* (of trees), *a nursery.*—Fig. of other things, *a crop, a growth, a thicket, a field*: **virum** (*a crop of heroes*); **seges horret ferrea.**

**segnis**, -e, [?], adj., *slow, sluggish, idle, listless, inactive, laggard, slothful, cowardly, unproductive*: **carduus** (*sterile, unprofitable*).—Compar. **segnior**, -us, *slower, &c., less active, less prolific*: **haud illo segnior** (*not less vigorous, &c.*).

**segniter** [†**segni**+**ter**, cf. **acriter**], adv., *inactively*: **non segnus** (*not less vigorously*).

**segnitiēs**, -ēī, [†**segni**+**ties**, cf. **amicitia**], f., *sloth, tardiness.*

**Selinūs**, -ūntis, [Gr. Σελινούς], f., *a town on the southern coast of Sicily, famous for its palms.*

**sella**, -ae, [prob. √sed + **la**], f., *a seat, a chair* (of state), *a throne.*—Esp., the **sella curulis** of the Romans, made of ivory, with crossed legs, and used by magistrates.

**semel** [n. of **similis** (or word akin) reduced], adv., *once, once for all.*

**sēmen**, -inis, [√**sa** (of **sero**) + **men**], n., *a seed.*—Less exactly, *a scion, a shoot, a cutting.*—Fig. (plur.), *elements, vital principles, seeds of life, germs* (of life, of fire).—Also, *a race, a stock, progeny, young.*

**sēmentis**, -is, [†**semen**+**tis**], f., *a sowing*: **sementem extende** (*prolong the seed-time*).

**sēmēsus** (**sēmiēsus**), -a, -um, [semi-**esus**], adj., *half eaten.*

**sēmianimis**, -e, [semi-**animus** (weakened and decl. as adj.)], adj., *half alive, half lifeless, expiring, dying.*

**sēmifer**, -era, -erum, [semi-**ferus**], adj., *half brute, monstrous.*—Also, *half savage.*

**sēmihomō**, -inis, [semi-**homo**], adj., *half man.*—Also, *half savage.*

**sēmīnex**, -necis, [semi-**nex** (decl.

- as adj.], adj., *half dead, half lifeless, dying, wounded to death.*
- sēminō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†**se-min-**], I. v. a., *sow, plant*. — Less exactly, *produce*.
- sēmiputātus, -a, -um**, [semi-pu-tatus], adj., *half pruned*.
- sēmita, -ae**, [se-mita (akin to **meo**, cf. **comes**)], f., *a by-path, a path, a way*.
- sēmīustus (semūst-), -a, -um**, [semi-ustus], adj., *half burned, half consumed, charred*.
- sēmivir, -viri**, [semi-vir], adj., *half man, effeminate, unmanly*.
- semper** [stem akin to **similis** + **per**, cf. **nuper**], adv., *always, forever, ever, constantly*.
- senātus, -ūs**, [as if †**senā-** (of verb **seno**, from †**sen** in **senex**, cf. **senator, senaculum**) + **tus**, cf. **exsulo, exsulatus**], m., (*old age?*, cf. **iuventus**), *the elders*. — Esp., *the senate*, or body of nobles who composed the grand council of a nation, particularly the *Roman senate*.
- senecta, -ae**, [†**senec-** (of **senex**) + **ta**, cf. **matuta**], f., *age, old age*.
- senectūs, -tūtis**, [†**senec-** (of **senex**) + **tus**, cf. **iuventus**], f., *age, old age*. — Personified, *Age*.
- senex, senis**, [two stems, √**sen** (as stem); and †**seni** + **cus** (reduced), akin to **ēvos** and **senes-chal**], adj., *old, aged, venerable*. — Usually as subst., *an old man* (over forty-five years), *an aged sire*; — also of gods conceived or represented as old: **Proteus**; **Saturnus**. — **senior, -ōris**, compar., *older*. — Also, *old, aged, venerable, an elder, an old man*.
- sēnī, -ae, -a**, [**sex** + **nus**], adj. plur., *six each, six at a time*: **bis seni** (*twice six, twelve*).
- sēnsus, -ūs**, [√**sent** (of **sentio**) + **tus**], m., *taste, feeling, perception*. — Concretely, *a feeling, the intellect, the mind, intelligence, the passions, the senses, the sense*: **sanos sensus avertere** (*to charm away the sober sense, drive mad*); **sen-**
- sus inflexit** (*moved the feelings*); **sopitos sensus** (*the slumbering senses, of the effect of sleep*); **imis sensibus** (*in the depths of the soul*).
- sententia, -ae**, [†**sentent-** (p. of simpler form akin to **sentio**) + **ia**], f., *a way of thinking, a judgment, a purpose, a resolution, a sentiment, a determination, an opinion, a view of things, counsel* (a plan of action), *an idea* (of a situation). — Esp., *an opinion expressed* (in a deliberative body).
- sentio, sēnsī, sēnsus, sentire**, [?], 4. v. a., *perceive* (by the senses), *hear, feel, see, notice, observe*. — Also by the mind, *perceive, be conscious of, become aware, know, feel, learn, learn to know, find out, understand*. — Esp., *feel, experience, come to feel, endure*. — Also, *think, suppose, judge*.
- sentis, -is**, [?], m., *a thorn-bush, a briar, a bramble*.
- sentus, -a, -um**, [akin to **sentis**], adj., *rough, overgrown*.
- sepeliō, sepelivī (-iī), sepultum, sepelire**, [?], 4. v. a., *bury, inter*. — **sepultus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *buried*; — also of wine and sleep, *overcome, buried*: **parce sepulto** (*spare one in his grave*); **custode sepulto** (*laid asleep*).
- sēpēs, sēpiō**; see **saepes, saepio**.
- septem** [petrified case-form, akin to **ἐπτὰ**], indecl. num. adj., *seven*.
- septemgeminus, -a, -um**, [septem-geminus], adj., *sevenfold, seven-mouthed*: **Nilus**.
- septemplex, -plicis**, [septem-plex, cf. **duplex**], adj., *seven-fold* (of seven thicknesses).
- septēnī, -ae, -a**, [stem of **septem** + **nus**], num. adj. plur., *seven each, seven at a time*. — Also, *seven*.
- septentriō, -ōnis**, (also **separate**), [septem-triones], m., **Charles Wain, the Great and Little Bear**. Cf. **Triones**.
- septimus, -a, -um**, [stem of **septem** + **mus**, cf. **primus**], num. adj., *seventh*.

**septus, -a, -um**; see **saepio**.

**sepulcrum, -ī**, [sepel (as if root of **sepelio**) + **crum**], n., a tomb, a burial-place.—Less exactly, *burial*.

**sepultus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **sepelio**.

**sequāx, -ācis**, [as if **sequā-** (cf. **sequor**) + **cus** (reduced), cf. **capax**], adj., following, pursuing: **caprae** (greedy, pursuing the vine as enemies); **funi** (penetrating, pursuing the bees); **Latium** (in pursuit); **undae** (as if chasing a ship to sink it).

**sequester, -tra, -trum**, [†**sequit-** (formed like **comes**, cf. **sequor**) + **ter** (cf. **magister**)], adj., depositary, intermediate.—As subst., a mediator, mediatrix: **pace sequestra** (reconciled by the truce).

**sequeor, secūtus, sequi**, [√**seq** akin to **ἐπομαι**], 3. v. dep., follow (lit. and fig.), pursue, chase: **sequendi** (traces to follow); **quem armenta**; **signa sequantur** (keep the ranks); **qui me casus**; **iussa** (obey); **haec exempla**; **secutae aera** (of bees).—Less exactly, follow (in order), come next, ensue, follow (in a course of action), do the like: **frumenta** (follow); **de cortice sanguis**; **laetum paeana** (take up, continue).—Also, follow with, follow (in company), accompany, side with: **factum fortuna** (prosper); **me fama** (attend); **manum sagitta** (yield to, come away with); **sequetur facilis** (come away, of plucking a branch); **non sequitur vox** (does not come, follow the effort); **quam fama secuta est** (of whom the story goes).—Also, follow after, aim at, seek: **Italiam**; **pennis astra**; **sidera voce** (soar to heaven with a song).—Also of the route passed over, follow out, follow, pursue, trace, pass through, go over, undergo: **saltus**; **quid sequens** (following what course); **maiora** (deal with); **fastigia**; **sudor membra** (creep over); **fata** (accomplish); **arma** (take up); **bella** (engage

in); **meliora** (a higher destiny); **extrema ferro** (seek a desperate remedy).—Also, overtake: **meliora miseros**.—**sequēns, -entis**, p. as subst. (esp. plur.), a pursuer, those behind, the next, one in search, a follower.

**serēnō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†**serenō**], 1. v. a., clear, calm.—Poetically: **spem fronte serenat** (smooths her brow with hope).

**serēnus, -a, -um**, [?], adj., clear, fair, cloudless, calm, placid: **nubes** (light, dry); **vultus**.—Neut., fair weather.

**Sēres, -um**, [Gr. **Σῆρες**], m., plur., the people of Eastern Asia (including prob. the Chinese), where the cotton-tree grows.

**Serestus, -ī**, [?], m., a follower of **Æneas**.

**Sergestus, -ī**, [?], m., a follower of **Æneas**.

**Sergius, -a, -um**, [?], adj., a Roman gentile name: **domus** (the Sergian house).

**seriēs, -ei**, [√**ser** (in 1. **sero**) + **ies**, cf. **inluyies**], f., a row, a line, a succession, a chain, a train.

**sērius, -a, -um**, [?], adj., serious.—Neut. plur. as subst., serious business.

**sermō, -ōnis**, [√**ser** (in 1. **sero**) + **mo**, but prob. through intermediate stem, cf. **homo**], m., discourse, talk, speech, words (spoken), common talk, rumor, murmurs.—Also, language, tongue.

1. **serō**, perf. not found, **sertum, serere**, [√**ser**, akin to **ἔρω, ἐίρω**], 3. v. a., join, plait, weave.—Fig.: **multa serebant** (talked much).

2. **serō, sēvi, satum, serere**, [√**sa** (Eng. *sow*), reduplicated (with **r** for **s**)], 3. v. a., sow, plant.—Fig., scatter, spread.—Poetically, be a farmer.—Also, **beget** (in p.p.).—**serens, -entis**, p. as subst., a sower.—**satus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., sown, planted, growing;—also, sprung from, born, descended from.—Masc. and fem., son of,

- descendant of, daughter of.*—Neut. plur., *sown fields, growing crops, tilled fields.*
- serpens, -entis**, [p. of *serpo*], m., *a serpent, a snake.*
- serpō, serpsī, scriptum, serpere**, [√*serp*, akin to *ἔρπω*], 3. v. n., *crawl, creep.*—Fig., *glide, twine, creep on, spread.*
- serpyllum, -ī**, [Gr. *ἔρπυλλον*], n., *wild thyme.*
- serra, -ae**, [poss. √*sec* + *ra*], f., *a saw.*
- Serrānus, -ī**, [akin to *sarrio*], m.: 1. C. Atilius Regulus Serranus, a famous Roman whose election to the consulship was announced to him while ploughing; 2. A Rutulian.
- sertum, -ī**, [n. p.p. of 1. *sero*], n., *a garland, a wreath.*
- serum, -ī**, [?, akin to *ὀρός*], n., *whey.*
- sērus, -a, -um**, [?], adj., *late, too late, tardy, latest: vires (too far gone); mea sera voluptas (of my age); nepotes (far distant).*—Neut. as adv., *late.*
- serva, -ae**, [f. of *servus*], f., *a maid-servant.*
- servātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *servo*.
- serviō, -īvi (-īi), -itum, -īre**, [†*servō-*], 4. v. n., *be a slave, serve.*—Less exactly, *obey, be subject to.*
- servitium, -ī (-īi), [†*servō*+tium**, cf. *amicitia*], n., *slavery, servitude.*—Less exactly, *subjection (of men and animals).*
- servō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†*servō-*], 1. v. a., *watch over, guard, keep (from harm), look out for, take care of, protect, save (by protection), preserve, keep alive.*—Hence, *retain, maintain, hold, keep, save, stay by, continue in, stand by, reserve, observe (a rite or occasion): fidem (keep one's word or faith, the regular expression).*—Also, *observe, watch, watch for, note, search, trace, gaze on, reach (of the eyesight).*—**servāns, -antis** (superl. *servāntissimus*), p. as adj., *observant.*
- sescentī (sex-), -ae, -a**, [sex-centum], adj., *six hundred.*
- sēsē, see suī.**
- sēta, sētiger, sētosus**; see *saeta*, etc., the approved spelling.
- seu, see sive.**
- sevērus, -a, -um**, [?, poss. akin to *σέβωμαι, revere*], adj., *strict, stern, severe, austere.*—Poetically, *cruel, awful: amnis Cocyti, Eumenidum.*
- Sevērus, -ī**, [see *severus*], m., a mountain in the Sabine territory, on the borders of Picenum.
- sex** [?, akin to *ἕξ*], indecl. num. adj., *six.*
- sexcentī, see sescentī.**
- sī** [prob. loc. of pron. √*ra* (or √*sa*), in that case (cf. *sic*)], conj., *if, in case, in conditions.*—Also, where the condition is a mere form, *if* (it is true that), *since, as, when, whenever.*—Esp.: *si quidem, if... really, since, seeing that.*—In wishes: *si, O si, if only, oh if, oh that, would that.*—With indef. pron. and adverbs: *si quis, etc., if any one, &c., whoever, whenever, &c.*—In a proviso, *if, in case, provided.*—Esp.: *si modo, if only, provided that.*—Also: *quam si*, in comparisons, *than if, than when, as if, as when.*—In apparent indirect questions, *in case, if, whether.*—Concessive, *even if, though.*—In asseverations, *if, as sure as.*
- sībilō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†*sibi-lō-*], 1. v. n., *hiss.*
- sībilus, -a, -um**, [?], adj., *hissing, —Less exactly, whispering, rustling.*—Masc., *a rustle, a murmur.*
- Sibylla, -ae**, [Gr. *Σίβυλλα*], f., *a Sibyl, a female seer.* A large number of such personages are mentioned, of which one of the most famous is the Cumæan, who was visited by Æneas, and by whom he was conducted to the world below. The idea of such persons seems to have been of foreign origin (probably Hebrew), though their functions were closely connected with

- the worship of Apollo, the Greek and Latin god of divination.
- sic**, [si-ce, cf. **si** and **hic**], adv., *so, thus, in this way, in this wise, in this guise, just as one is, &c.* — Of a proviso, *so* (and so only), *thus* (and not otherwise).
- Sicānius**, -a, -um, [†**Sicanō**- (reduced) + **ius**], adj., *of the Sicani, Sicanian*. — Less exactly, *Sicilian, of Sicily*. — Fem., *Sicily*.
- Sicānus**, -a, -um, [†**Sicō**- (reduced, cf. **Siculus**) + **anus**], adj., *of the Sicani* (an ancient race of Central Italy, supposed to have colonized Sicily), *Sicanian*. — Masc. plur., *the Sicani*. — Less exactly, *Sicilian*.
- siccō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†**siccō**-], I. v. a., *dry, drain: cruores (stanch)*.
- siccus**, -a, -um, [?], adj., *dry, dried up, thirsty, parched*. — Neut., *the dry land*.
- Sicelis**, -idis, [Gr. Σικελίς], f. adj., *Sicilian, a Sicilian woman*.
- Sichaeus**, see **Sychaeus**.
- sicubi** [supposed to be **si**-†**cubi** (old form of **ubi**), but cf. **sic** and **ubi**], adv., *if anywhere, wherever, where*.
- Siculus**, -a, -um, [†**Sicō**- (cf. **Sicanus**) + **lus**, akin to Σικελός], adj., *Sicilian, of Sicily*.
- sicut** [sic-ut], adv., *so as, just as, as*.
- Sicyōnius**, -a, -um, [Gr. Σικυώνιος], adj., *of Sicyon* (a city of Peloponnesus), *Sicyonian*.
- sidereus**, -a, -um, [†**sider** + **eus**], adj., *starry, star-like: clipeus (orb-like)*.
- Sidicinus**, -a, -um, [?], adj., *of the Sidicini* (a people of Campania).
- sidō**, **sidi**, no sup., **sidere**, [√**sed**, reduplicated], 3. v. n., *sit down*. — Less exactly, *alight*.
- Sidōn**, -ōnis, [Gr. Σιδών], f., an ancient city of Phœnicia, from which Tyre was colonized.
- Sidōnius**, -a, -um, [Gr. Σιδώνιος, -ovios], adj., *of Sidon, Sidonian*. Less exactly, *Tyrian, Phœnician: urbs (of Tyre)*.
- sīdus**, -eris, [poss. **sid** (as root of **sido**) + **us**, *position*?, as a nauti-
- cal, augural, or astrological word], n., *a constellation, a quarter of the sky*. — Less exactly, *a heavenly orb* (including the sun and moon), *a star: sidera emensae (starry regions)*. — Also, mostly plur., *the heavens, Heaven, the stars of Heaven, the skies, the sky: ad sidera (to the skies, aloft)*. — Poetically, *a season, a storm: mutato sidere (at the change of seasons)*.
- Sigēus**, -a, -um, [Gr. Σίγειον], adj., *of Sigēum*, a promontory of the Troad. — Neut., *Sigēum*, the promontory.
- significō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [as if †**signific**-, cf. **artifex**], I. v. a. and n., *make a sign, signal, beckon*.
- signō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†**signō**-], I. v. a., *mark, distinguish* (by marking), *mark out*. — Of the effect, *draw, trace*. — Also, *discern, mark, notice, fix the eye on: se signari oculis (that all eyes are turned upon him)*. — Also, *honor, distinguish, mark: nomen ossa*. — Poetically: *ora puer iuventā (show marks of youth in his face)*.
- signum**, -i, [unc. root + **num**, n. of -**nus**, cf. **magnus**], n., *a mark, a sign, an indication, a trace* (as a mark), *a track, a signal, a watchword*. — Esp., *an image, a figure, a representation, a carving* (poss. the orig. meaning, cf. **seco**), *a relief, embroidery*. — Also, *a constellation, a star, a sign* (of the Zodiac, plur. *the Zodiac*). — Also (in plur.), *the standards* (of an army, as a rallying-point or as a trophy of victory): *referens* (of Camillus); *reposcere Parthos* (of the standards taken by the Parthians from Crassus); *ferre* (*bear, serve in the ranks*); *sequi* (*keep the ranks*); *conferre* (*join battle, charge*); *collatis signis* (*in close combat*); *movere* (*break camp, advance*); *vellere* (*pluck up the standards, set in the ground, break camp, advance*).
- Sila**, -ae, [?], f., *a forest in Bruttium*.

**Silarus, -i**, [Gr. Σίλαρις], m., a river between Lucania and Campania, around which were extensive pasture-grounds. It flows into the sea near Pæstum.

**silēntium, -i (-ii)**, [†silēnt + ium], n., *silence, stillness, quiet*. — Also, *secrecy*.

**Silēnus, -i**, [Gr. Σειληνός], m., an old Satyr, the chief attendant of Bacchus. He is represented as a fat old man, generally intoxicated.

**sileō, -uī**, no sup., **-ēre**, [?], 2. v. n., *be silent, keep silence, be mute, be dumb, be still, be noiseless*. — Poetically, act., *leave unsung*. — **silēns, -ēntis**, p. as adj., *silent, still, mute, in silence, voiceless, soundless*. — Masc. plur., *the silent shades, the voiceless ghosts*.

**siler, -eris**, [?], n., *a willow* (of a particular kind, perh. *Salix vitulina*), *osier*.

**silēscō**, no perf., no sup., **-ēscere**, [†silē (of sileo) + sco], 3. v. n. incept., *be silent, be hushed*.

**silex, -icis**, [?], m. and f., *a flint, a pebble, flint, pebbles, a stone*. — Less exactly, *rock* (in position), *a cliff*.

**siliqua, -ae**, [?], f., *a pod, a husk* (of grain).

**silva, -ae**, [akin to ὕλη], f., *a wood, a forest, woodland: iuga silvarum* (wooded heights). — Also, of other thick growths, *a thicket, a thick growth, a growth*. — Poetically, of darts in a shield. — Less exactly (esp. in plur.), *trees, woods, a growth of trees, wood, fruit-trees, orchards, pastures* (wooded). — Esp., *the woods* (as opposed to cities or villages).

**Silvānus, -i**, [†silva + nus, cf. **Portunus**], m., an Italian woodland deity, presiding over woods, tillage, and cattle. He is represented with a garland of flowers and reeds, carrying a tree-trunk, and is often associated with Pan and the Nymphs.

**silvestris, -e**, [stem akin to *silva*

+ tris, cf. *equestris*], adj., *woodland* (adj.), *forest* (adj.), *woody, wild, of the woods: Hiera* (dwelling in the woods). — Fig., *rustic, woodland*.

**Silvia, -ae**, [f. of **Silvius**], f., a Latin maid whose pet stag was killed by Iulus.

**silvicola, -ae**, [†silva- (weakened) -cola, cf. *incola*], m., *dwelling in the woods, woodland* (adj.).

**Silvius, -i (-ii)**, [†silva- (reduced) + ius], m., a name of several kings of Alba, esp. the supposed son of Æneas and founder of the line, and *Silvius Æneas*, a later offshoot of the stock.

**similis, -e**, [†simō- (cf. ὁμος, *simplex*) + lis], adj., *like, resembling, of the same kind, similar, the same*.

**Simois, -entos**, [Gr. Σιμοεῖς], m., a river of the Troad.

**simplex, -icis**, [†simo- (reduced, cf. *similis*) -plex, cf. *duplex*], adj., *single, simple, pure, untainted: herba* (plain). — With negatives, *not uniform, manifold: simplex nec modus inserere* (and the method &c. is not uniform, is manifold).

**simul** [n. of *similis* (cf. *facultas*)], adv., *at the same time; — repeated, at once . . . ana, and at the same time, no sooner . . . than. — simul atque (ac), as soon as. — Without atque, in same sense. — Also, at once, immediately, together: arma simul iacere vina simul* (all together). — Rarely (with abl. without prep.), *at the same time with (as): his dictis* (with these words). — With a participle, *while: simul hoc dicens*.

**simulācrum, -i**, [†simulā- (of *simulo*) + crum], n., *an image, a statue, a spectre, a ghost, a phantom. — a mimicry, an imitation*.

**simulātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *simulo*.

**simulō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†simili- (cf. *simul*)], 1. v. a., *make like, counterfeit, imitate. — Also, make a pretence, pretend, feign: simu-*

lans multa (*making many pretences*). — **simulātus**, -a, -um, p.p., *made like, counterfeit, pretended, false*: **simulata mente** (*with deceitful purpose*); **verba** (*assumed*); **magnis Pergamæ** (*imitating, &c.*); **simulato numine Bacchi** (*pretending an inspiration, &c.*).

**sīmus**, -a, -um, [?, cf. σιμός], adj., *flat-nosed*.

**sīn** [si-nē, *if not*], conj., *but if, if however, if on the other hand*.

**sine** [?, akin to **sed**, cf. **pone**], prep., *without*. — With abl. in adj. or adv. phrase: **tenuem sine viribus umbram**; **sine fine furens**; **sine more furit** (*ungovernably*); **raptæ sine more Sabinae** (*lawlessly*).

**singultō**, no perf., -ātum, -āre, [†singultu-], i. v. n., *hiccough, sob*: **singultantem sanguine truncum** (*spouting jets of blood*).

**singultus**, -ūs, [†singulō- (reduced) + **tus**, as if fr. stem of lost verb, cf. **singultim**], m., *gasping, panting, a gasp*.

(**singulus**, -a, -um, archaic), Plur. **singuli**, -ae, -a, [akin to **simul**], adj., *one at a time, one by one, each in detail, singly* (in adv. force): **nec singula corpora** (*and not single creatures merely*); **inter singula verba** (*with every word*). — Neut. (as subst.), *each thing, every detail, everything, every point, every object*.

**sinister**, -tra, -trum, [unc. stem + **ter**, cf. **minister**], adj., *left hand, left, on the left*. — From auspices, *ill-boding, inauspicious, mischievous, hurtful* (but also, *favorable*, from a different doctrine of augury). — Fem. (sc. **manus**), *the left hand*.

**sinō**, **sivī**, **situm**, **sinere**, [√si, of unc. kin.], 3. v. a., (*place, put*), *leave* (cf. **pono**), (rarely exc. in comp. and p.p.): **sinite arma viris**. — Fig. (cf. Eng. "leave"), *permit, allow, let, suffer, let be*:

**non perterrita sinit agmina** (*suffer to be, &c.*). — Also (perh. imitation of Greek, cf. ἐᾶω), *sparc, forbear, leave off, desist*: **hanc animam**; **nunc sinite**. — **situs**, -a, -um, p.p., *situated*.

**Sinōn**, -ōnis, [?], m., the spy who induced the Trojans to admit the wooden horse within their walls.

**sīnum**, -ī, [akin to **sinus**], n., *a bowl* (for drinking).

**sinuō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†sinu-], i. v. a., *bend, fold, twist* (in folds).

**sinuōsus**, -a, -um [†sinu + **osus**], adj., *in folds, winding, coiled, tortuous, sinuous*.

**sinus**, -ūs, [?], m., *a bend, a hollow surface, a fold* (of a garment), *a coil* (of a serpent), *a curve, a bellying* (swelling) *sail, the hollow* (of a wave): **sinus extremi orbis** (*the farthest curve of the circle of the world*); **vasto sinu** (*in its mighty embrace, of a wave*); **sinum trahit fluctus** (*the swell rolls on*); **Cocytus sinu labens** (*in its winding course*). — Esp., *the bosom* (where the folds of the garment cross), *the lap, the breast, an embrace*. — Hence, poetically, of things half personified (cf. "the lap of earth"), **bosom, lap**: **laxant arva sinus** (*the Earth opens her bosom, at the coming of Spring*); **Nilum pendentem sinum** (*opening her arms*). — Also, *a bay, a gulf, a cove; a slit*.

**sīqua**, **siquando**, **siquis**; see **sī**, **quis**, etc.

**Sirēn**, -ēnis, [Gr. Σειρήν], f., mostly plur., *the Sirens*. Monsters with women's heads and the bodies of birds, who enticed mariners to the shore. Their abode was (according to one story), upon three islands off the bay of Naples, which were hence called *Sirenium scopuli*.

**Sīrius**, -ī (-iū), [Gr. Σείριος], m., *Sirius*, the Dog-star, which rose with the sun (at the period when the popular astronomy began),

about the middle of July. Hence the star is associated with extreme heat. — Also in appos. as adj.: *Sirius ardor* (*the heat of the Dog-star*).

**sistō, stiti (stetī), statum, sistere**, [ $\sqrt{\text{sta}}$  reduplicated, cf. ἵστημι], 3. v. a. and n. Act. (causative), (*cause to stand*), *set, place, bring, fetch*. — Also, *stop, stay, rein in* (of horses), *cause to stand still*. — Also, *set up, reinstate, restore, be the stay of*. — With reflexive, *place one's self, stand*. — Intrans., *stand still, stop, stay, settle, strike* (of a missile): *sistere contra* (*make a stand against, withstand, resist*).

**sistrum, -ī**, [Gr. σείστρον], n., *a sistrum*, a metallic musical instrument of rods playing in a frame, which produced a rattling sound when shaken. It belonged particularly to the Egyptians, and was used in the worship of Isis and apparently also in war.

**Sithonius, -a, -um**, [Gr. Σιθώνιοι], adj., *of the Sithonii* (a Thracian tribe), *Sithonian, Thracian*.

**sitiō, -ivī (-ii)**, no sup., **-ire**, [†siti-], 4. v. n. and a., *thirst, be thirsty, be parched, be dry*. — **sitiēns, -entis**, p. as adj., *thirsty, parched, greedy*.

**sitis, -is**, [?], f., *thirst*. — Fig., *drought, parching heat*: *igneasitis* (*burning fever*).

**situs, -a, -um**, p.p. of *sino*.

**situs, -ūs**, [ $\sqrt{\text{si}}$  (of *sino*) + *tus*], m., (*a placing, a leaving*), *neglect, lying fallow, want of care, inactivity*: *victa situ senectus* (*rust, as of one's dotage*). — Also, *a position*.

**sive (seu), [si-ve]**, conj., *or if*. — Repeated, *if either . . . or, whether . . . or, if . . . or if, if . . . or if on the other hand, either . . . or* (where the force of *si* is lost in Eng.). — So in other combinations with same sense.

**sobolēs**, see *suboles*.

**socer, -erī**, [?, cf. ἑκυρός], m., *a father-in-law*. — Plur., *parents-in-law*.

**sociātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *socio*.

**sociō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†socio-], 1. v. a., *ally, attach, unite, join, associate*: *urbe domo nos* (*adopt us &c., share with us &c.*). — Esp. by the bond of marriage.

**socius, -a, -um**, [ $\sqrt{\text{sec}}$  (in *sequor*) + *ius*], adj., *accompanying, allied, associated, friendly*: *agmina* (*allied, of friends*); *arma* (*alliance in arms*); *agmen* (*band of allies*); *rates* (*allied, of his countrymen*); *Penates* (*kindred*). — Masc. and fem. (as subst.), *a companion, an ally, a follower, a friend, an associate, an abettor, an assistant*: *socii comitentur ovantes* (*friends and neighbors*); *O socii* (*comrades, companions*).

**sodālis, -is**, [?], comm., *a comrade* (intimate friend).

**sōl, sōlis**, [?, cf. ἥλιος], m., *the sun*, conceived as driving in a chariot from ocean to ocean, and more or less identified with Apollo the sun-god. — Less exactly, *sunshine, the heat of the sun* (as in Eng.), *the light of the sun*: *alio sub sole* (*in another clime*); *sol cadens* (*the west, the setting sun, also the region of sunset*). — Plur. (each day having its own sun), *the sun, days of sunshine, days, sunshine*: *soles condere* (*see the sun to rest, close the day*).

**sōlācium (sōlāt-), -ī (-ii)**, [†solac- (cf. *ferocia*) or solatō- (cf. *initium*) + *ium*], n., *solace, consolation*. — Plur.: *tua* (*the solace you afford*); *nostri* (*my solace*); *luctus* (*of a grief*).

**sōlāmen, -inis**, [†sola- (of *solor*) + *men*], n., *solace, comfort, alleviation, relief, consolation*.

**sōlātium**, see *solacium*.

**sōlātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *solor*.

**sōlemnīs**, see *sollemnis*.

**solēō, solitus sum, solēre**, [?], 2. v. n., *be wont, be accustomed, use*. — **solitus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *wonted, customary, accustomed, usual*.



**sōlers**, see **sollers**.

**solidō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†soli-dō-], 1. v. a., *make solid, harden*.

**solidus**, -a, -um, [†solō-(of **solum**) + **du**], adj., *solid, firm, stout, strong*. — Also (without the idea of strength), *solid, entire*. — Fig., *unimpaired, vigorous*. — Neut., *the solid ground, firm ground, solid wood*. — Fig.: in **solido** (*on firm ground, on a firm footing*).

**solum**, -ī (-iī), [poss. †solō-(reduced) + **ium**], n., *a seat, a throne*.

**sollemnis**, -e, [? †sollo-**annus** (reduced and declined as adj.)], adj., *yearly, annual, stated, appointed*. — From association with sacred rites, *solemn, sacred, festival, customary, wonted*: **imperium** (*as before, time-honored*). — Neut., *a sacred rite, funeral rites* (plur.).

**sollers**, -ertis, [†sollō-**ars**, decl. as adj.], adj., *skilful, expert, well-skilled*.

**sollicitō** (sōl-), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†sollicitō-], 1. v. a., *stir up, stir, agitate*: **telum** (*work back and forth*). — Fig., *disturb, trouble, agitate, worry, harass, provoke, stimulate*.

**sollicitus** (sōl-), -a, -um, [†sollō-citus], adj., *violently agitated*: **mare** (*troubled*). — Fig., *agitated, troubled, anxious, in anxiety, in suspense*: **amores** (*unhappy*).

**sōlor**, -ātus, -ārī, [? poss. †sōlō-(cf. in **solido**)], 1. v. dep. (of persons), *console, relieve, comfort, cheer, encourage*. — Of evils, &c., *alleviate, relieve, lighten*: **metum** (*calm*); **amorem** (*solace, lighten the pains of*); **solando lenire** (*relieve by consolation*).

**sōlstitium**, -ī, (-iī), [†sol-stitium, cf. **iustitium**], n., *the summer solstice* (cf. **bruma**, *the winter solstice*), *the summer, the summer heat*.

**solum**, -ī, [cf. **solidus**], n., *the ground, the land, the earth, the soil, earth, land, a site*: **subtrahitur solum** (*the surface flies be-*

*neath them*); **quocunque solo exis** (*spot of earth*); **tremefacta solo tellus** (*beneath*); **urbs Etrusca solo** (*in situation*); **nostrum solum** (*our land*); **aequo crede solo** (*on an equal footing*); **Cereale solum** (*support, receptacle*).

**sōlum**, see **solus**.

**sōlus**, -a, -um, gen. -īus, [perh. akin to **sollus** with different suffix], adj., *alone, single, only, the only, in solitude*: **lumen quod solum** (*his only one*). — Also, *lonely, solitary, deserted*.

**solūtus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **solvo**.

**solvō**, **solvi**, **solūtum**, **solvere**, [prob. se- 2. **luo**, cf. λῶω], 3. v. a. Of a bond, *unbind, untie, unloose, cast off, break down, cast loose*: **nexus solvuntur** (*are relaxed*); **iuga tauris**; **vittas**. — So fig., *loosen, dismiss*: **corde metum** (cf. **corda metu**); **pudorem** (*do away with*); **foedus** (*break*). — Also of the thing bound, *release, set free, let loose, loosen* (from its hold), *detach, let go, unloose, unfurl, break up, open out, extend, break, destroy*: **equum colla** (*free from the yoke*); **crines** (*unbind*); **agmina caudae solvuntur** (*are unwound*, cf. **manipuli soluti**); **se luctu** (*throw off*); **puppis solvitur** (*is broken up, goes to pieces*); **agmina** (*break up, divide*); **oculos** (*close, relax*); **solutae Iliades crinem** (*with flowing hair*); **caelum in Tartara** (*confound Heaven and Hell*). — Esp., *paralyze, relax, enervate, dissolve, thaw*; **membra**; **latera solvuntur** (*become flabby*); **viscera**; **solvitur in somnos** (*sinks*). — Also, *pay* (*unbind an obligation*), *discharge, perform* (a due). — **solūtus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *unbound, loose, relaxed, free, opened, extended, unrestrained*: **ite solutae**; **manipuli** (*open, extended*); **risus** (*unrestrained*); **somno vinoque soluti** (*buried*).

**somnifer**, -era, -erum, [†sommō-

fer ( $\sqrt{\text{fer}} + \text{us}$ ), adj., *soporific* : *cantus* (that lull to sleep).

**somnium, -ī (-iī)**, [ $\dagger$ somnō- (reduced) + *ium*], n., a dream. — Personified, a *Dream*.

**somnus, -ī**, [ $\sqrt{\text{sop}} + \text{nus}$ , cf.  $\Sigma\pi\nu\sigma$ ], m., *sleep, slumber* : *somno iacens* (lying asleep). — Also, a *dream, a vision*. — Also, *night*. — Personified, *Sleep*.

**sonipēs, -edis**, [ $\dagger$ sonō-pes], m., the prancing steed, the horse with ringing hoof.

**sonitus, -ūs**, [ $\dagger$ soni- (weaker stem of *sono*) + *tus*], m., a sound, a noise, a din, a rattle, a ring, a clang, a roar, a hum, a ringing, clanging, clashing, or crackling noise : *pedum* (tramp).

**sonō, -uī, -itum, -āre**, [ $\dagger$ sonō-], 1. v. n., give forth a sound, sound, resound, sing noisily, ring, roar, echo, rattle, twang (of a bow, &c.), whizz, thunder : *magno ore* (sound the loudest tones); *gradibus sonant* (plant their ringing hoofs). — With cogn. acc., *resound with, speak noisily* : *atavos* (loudly boast); *sonans acerba* (harsh sounding); *nec mortale sonans* (with no mortal voice); *classica*; *nec vox hominem sonat* (sound human). — *sonāns, -āntis*, p. as adj., *sounding, resounding, roaring, murmuring, rattling, twanging, noisy, screaming*.

**sonor, -ōris**, [ $\sqrt{\text{son}}$  (in *sonus*) + *or*], m., a sound, a noise, a roar, a ring.

**sonorus, -a, -um**, [perh.  $\dagger$ sonor + *us*, but cf. *decorus*], adj., *sounding, noisy, roaring, rattling, ringing*.

**sōns, sontis**, [?], adj., *guilty*. — Masc. plur., the *guilty*.

**sonus, -ī**, [ $\sqrt{\text{son}}$  (cf. *sonor*) + *us*], m., a sound, a ring, a murmur, a din, an uproar : *fit sonus* (there is a crash).

**Sophoclēus, -a, -um**, [Gr.  $\Sigma\phi\phi\kappa\lambda\epsilon\iota\sigma$ ], adj., of *Sophocles*, the great

master of tragic poetry. — Also (almost reduced to), *tragic*.

**sōpiō, -ivī (-iī), -itum, -ire**, [ $\sqrt{\text{sop}}$  (cf. *sopor*), perh. through adj.-stem], 4. v. a., lull to sleep. — **sōpitus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., put to sleep : *sopitus somno* (buried in sleep). — So, fig. : *arae, ignes* (half-extinguished); *sensus* (slumbering).

**sōpitus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *sopio*.

**sopor, -ōris**, [ $\sqrt{\text{sop}}$  (cf. *sopio*) + *or*], m., *sleep*. — Personified, *Sleep*.

**sopōrātus, -a, -um**, [p.p. of *soporo*], adj., *soporific, endued with sleep*.

**sopōrifer, -era, -erum**, [ $\dagger$ sopor- (as if  $\dagger$ sopori) -fer ( $\sqrt{\text{fer}} + \text{us}$ )], adj., *sleep-inducing, drowsy*.

**sopōrus, -a, -um**, [perh.  $\dagger$ sopor + *us*, but cf. *decorus*], adj., *drowsy*.

**Sōracte, -is**, [?], n., a high mountain in Etruria, a few miles from Rome. On its top was a temple of Apollo, where a festival was held in his honor with peculiar rites. (*Mt. St. Oreste*.)

**sorbeō, -uī, no sup., -ēre**, [perh. akin to  $\rho\sigma\phi\epsilon\omega$ ], 2. v. a., suck in, swallow up.

**sorbum, -ī**, [?], n., the sorbus, a berry, prob. the service berry, *Sorbus domestica*.

**sordeō, no perf., no sup., sordēre**, [ $\dagger$ sordi- (of *sordes*)], 2. v. n., be foul. — Fig., be worthless.

**sordidus, -a, -um**, [ $\dagger$ sordi + *dus*], adj., *foul, filthy, squalid* : *rura* (the humble country).

**soror, -ōris**, [?], akin to Eng. *sister*, f., a sister. — Plur., of the Muses, the *Sisters*; of the Nymphs, as of kin, *sister nymphs, sisters*.

**sors, sortis**, [unc. root (cf. 2. *sero*, + *tis*)], f., a lot, an assigned portion, a division, a part. — Also, a lot (cast), fate, destiny, fortune, an allotment : *pugnae, Martis* (fortune of war); *ultra sortem senectae* (beyond the common lot, &c.); *sorte* (by lot, by fate, by allotment); *sine sorte* (without

*lots*, by which the judges were chosen).—Also (from the Italian divination by lots), generally plur., *an oracle, oracles, responses, prophetic words*.

**sortior, -itus, -irī**, [†*sorti-*], 4. v. dep., *allot, choose by lot, take by lot, take* (what is assigned by lot), *divide by lot*: **remos** (*choose the oarsmen by lot*); **fata** (*decide*).—Less exactly, *choose, select*: **sortitus fortunam oculis** (*choosing his opportunity*).

**sortitus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **sortior**. **sortitus, -ūs**, [†*sorti-* (of **sortior**) + *tus*], m., *an assignment, an allotment*.

**sospes, -itis**, [?], adj., *safe, saved, alive*.

**spādix, -icis**, [Gr. *σπάδιξ*], adj., *bay, brown*.

**spargō, sparsī, sparsum, spargere**, [√*sparg*, of unc. kin.], 3. v. a., *strew, scatter, sprinkle, fling around, hurl, cast, spatter*: **sparsa per orbem** (*dispersed*).—Fig., *spread, diffuse, scatter, fling out*.—With change of point of view, *bestrew, strew, sprinkle, cover far and near (here and there)*, *spot*: **sparsis pellibus albo** (*their skins spotted with white*).

**sparsus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **spargo**.

**Sparta, -ae**, [Gr. *Σπάρτη*], f., also called *Lacedæmon*, the capital of Laconia.

**Spartānus, -a, -um**, [†*Sparta* + *nus*], adj., *Spartan*.

**sparus, -ī**, [?], m., *a bill-hook* (a rustic weapon of some kind), *a hunting-spear* (?).

**spatior, -ātus, -ārī**, [†*spatiō-*], 1. v. dep., *walk back and forth*.

**spatium, -ī (-iū)**, [?, cf. *Æol. σπάδιον, stadium*], n. (often plur.), *a space, a distance, an interval, a stretch* (of distance or extent), *room, bounds* (enclosing space), *a course, an extent*: **corripiunt spatia** (*fly over the course*); **ad dunt se in spatia** (*leave the course behind them, see addo*); **spatia**

*in sua* (*within their bounds*); **curvatis spatiis** (*in circular course, enclosing circles*); **spatiis propioribus** (*nearer in its course*).—Fig., *time, room*.

**speciēs, -ēī**, [√*spec* (in **specio**) + *ies*], f., *an appearance, a sight*: **specie movetur** (*by appearances*).—Also, *a form, a shape, a phase, a kind*: **species animorum** (*the moods, of living creatures*).

**specimen, -inis**, [†*speci-* (stem of **specio**) + *men*], n., *a mark, a token, an emblem, an example, an instance, a test, a proof*.

**spectāculum, -ī**, [†*spectā-* (of **specio**) + *culum*], n., *a spectacle, a sight, a display, an exhibition*.

**spectātor, -ōris**, [†*spectā-* (of **specio**) + *tor*], m., *a spectator*.

**spectātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **specio**.

**spectō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†*spec-* + *tō-* (cf. **specio**)], 1. v. a., *gaze upon, gaze at, behold, see, watch, look on* (absolutely): **ad vitulam** (*have an eye on*).—Fig., *view, consider, regard*.—**spectātus, -a, -um**, p.p., *tried, tested, proved*.

**specula, -ae**, [†*specō-* (√*spec* + *us*) + *la*, cf. **speculum** and *σκόπελος*], f., *a watch-tower, a look-out, a height*.

**speculātor, -ōris**, [†*speculā-* (of **speculor**) + *tor*], m., *a spy*.

**speculātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **speculor**.

**speculor, -ātus, -ārī**, [†*specula-*], 1. v. dep., *watch, reconnoitre, search, examine, look on* (absolutely), *spy out, take sight at, aim at, spy, catch sight of*.

**specus, -ūs**, [?], m., f., and n., *a cave, a cavern, a chasm*.—Less exactly, *a cavity* (of a wound, a gash).

**spēlaeum, -ī**, [Gr. *σπήλαιον*], n., *a cave, a cavern, a den*.

**spēlunca, -ae**, [Gr. *σπήλυγξ*], f., *a chasm, a cavern, a cave, a cleft* (in a rock), *a grotto*.

**Sperchiūs (-ēus), -ī**, [Gr. *Σπερχεῖος*], m., a noted river of Thessaly

flowing from Mt. Pindus to the Maliac Gulf. It was celebrated in Greek poetry.

**spernō, sprēvi, sprētum, spernere**, [?, √*sper*], 3. v. a., *remove* (prob. orig. with violence), *spurn*.

—Fig., *spurn, scorn, reject, despise, disdain*: *spretā forma* (*slighted*).

**spērō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [orig. stem of *spes*, or kindred stem], 1. v. a. and n., *hope*. — Less commonly, *expect, look for, wait for, fear*.

**spēs, speī**, (old nom. plur. *speres*), [?], f., *hope, expectation*. — Also, *a hope* (i.e. an object on which hope is founded): *spemque gregemque* (*the flock and its future hopes*).

**spīceus, -a, -um**, [†*spicā-* (reduced) + *eus*], adj., *bearded*.

**spīculum, -ī**, [†*spica-* (weakened) + *lum* (n. of *-lus*)], n., *a dart* (a light missile weapon), *a javelin, an arrow, the sting* (of a bee).

**spīna, -ae**, [perh. akin to *spīca*], f., *a thorn*. — Also, *the back-bone, the spine*.

**spīnētum, -ī**, [†*spīna-* (reduced) + *etum*, cf. *dumetum*], n., *a thorn brake, a thicket of thorns*.

**spīnus, -ī**, [cf. *spīna*], f., *a thorn bush, a sloe tree*.

**spīō, -ūs**, [Gr. *Σπείω*], f., *a sea-nymph or nereid*.

**spīra, -ae**, [Gr. *σπείρα*], f., *a coil, a fold*.

**spīrābilis, -e**, [†*spīrā* (of *spīro*) + *bilis*], adj., *respirable*: *spīrābile lumen* (*light and air*).

**spīrāculum, -ī**, [†*spīrā* (of *spīro*) + *culum*, cf. *mirāculum*], n., *breathing-place, vent-hole*.

**spīrāmentum, -ī**, [†*spīrā* (of *spīro*) + *mentum*], n., *an air-hole, a pore, a chink*: *spīramenta animae* (*the air-passages, the lungs*).

**spīritus, -ūs**, [†*spīri-* (as if stem of *spīro*) + *tus*], m., *the breath, a blast, the breath of life, life, inspiration*. — Also, *high spirit, cour-*

*age*. — Also, *a celestial soul* (the divine ether).

**spīrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [?], 1. v. n. and a., *breathe, blow, puff, exhale*.

— Fig., *breathe from, be diffused from*. — With cog. acc., *breathe forth, breathe, shed*. — Also, *bubble, effervesce, boil*: *freta* (*seethe*).

**spīrāns, -āntis**, p.: *spīrāns graviter thyma* (*of heavy odor*);

*aera* (*breathing, alive*); *exta* (*palpitating*).

**spīssus, -a, -um**, [?], adj., *thick* (opposed to *rarus*), *close, crowded*: *ager* (*compact soil*); *arena* (*close-packed*).

**spīssus, -a, -um**, [?], adj., *thick* (opposed to *rarus*), *close, crowded*: *ager* (*compact soil*); *arena* (*close-packed*).

**spīssus, -a, -um**, [?], adj., *thick* (opposed to *rarus*), *close, crowded*: *ager* (*compact soil*); *arena* (*close-packed*).

**splendeō, -uī**, no sup., **-ēre**, [?], †*splendō-* (cf. *splendidus*), 2. v. n., *shine, be bright, glisten*.

**splendēscō, -duī**, no sup., **-dēscere**, [†*splendē-* (of *splendeo*) + *sco*], 3. v. n., *shine*.

**splendidus, -a, -um**, [†*splendō-* (cf. *splendeo*) + *dus*], adj., *bright*.

— Fig., *magnificent, stately*.

**spoliātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *spolio*.

**spoliō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†*spoliō-*], 1. v. a., *strip, despoil, spoil*.

— Fig., *deprive, bereave, rob*.

**spolium, -ī (-īi)**, [√*spol* (?), cf. *σκόλλω*] + *ium*, perh. through intermediate stem, cf. *σκόλον*], n.,

*spoil, spoils*. — Poetically of other advantages, cf. "conquest," as in English.

**spolium, -ī (-īi)**, [√*spol* (?), cf. *σκόλλω*] + *ium*, perh. through intermediate stem, cf. *σκόλον*], n., *spoil, spoils*. — Poetically of other advantages, cf. "conquest," as in English.

**sponda, -ae**, [?], f., *a bed, a couch*.

**spondeō, spondi, spōnsum, spondēre**, [√*spond*, *pour* (libations), through noun-stem, cf. *σπονδα*, *a truce*], 2. v. a. and n., *promise, agree, promise one's self, be assured of*. — **spōnsus, -a, -um**, p.p. as subst. Masc., *a betrothed bridegroom*. — Fem., *a betrothed bride, one's betrothed*.

**spōnsa**, see *spondeo*.

**sponte** [abl. of lost *spons*, of unc. kin.], f., *of one's own accord, voluntarily, by one's own wishes, by one's own will, spontaneously*: *sponte sua* (*spontaneously, of it-*

**sponte** [abl. of lost *spons*, of unc. kin.], f., *of one's own accord, voluntarily, by one's own wishes, by one's own will, spontaneously*: *sponte sua* (*spontaneously, of it-*

**sponte** [abl. of lost *spons*, of unc. kin.], f., *of one's own accord, voluntarily, by one's own wishes, by one's own will, spontaneously*: *sponte sua* (*spontaneously, of it-*

**sponte** [abl. of lost *spons*, of unc. kin.], f., *of one's own accord, voluntarily, by one's own wishes, by one's own will, spontaneously*: *sponte sua* (*spontaneously, of it-*

**sponte** [abl. of lost *spons*, of unc. kin.], f., *of one's own accord, voluntarily, by one's own wishes, by one's own will, spontaneously*: *sponte sua* (*spontaneously, of it-*

**sponte** [abl. of lost *spons*, of unc. kin.], f., *of one's own accord, voluntarily, by one's own wishes, by one's own will, spontaneously*: *sponte sua* (*spontaneously, of it-*

*self, of themselves, without one's agency*; *sponte mea componere curas* (*in my own way, by my own will*); *non sponte* (*not of his own will*).

**sp̄rētus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **sp̄rno**.

**spūma, -ae**, [ $\sqrt{\text{spu}}$  (of **spuo**) + **ma**], f., *froth, foam*: *argenti* (*scum of silver, litharge*).

**spūmeus, -a, -um**, [ $\dagger$ **spuma**- (reduced) + **eus**], adj., *foamy, foaming, foam-wreathed, foam-covered*.

**spūmō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [ $\dagger$ **spuma**-], i. v. n., *foam, froth, be covered with foam*.—**spūmāns, -āntis**, p. as adj., *foaming, foamy, frothing, frothy*: *spumantes rates* (*foam-tossing*); *ensis cruore* (*reeking*).

**spūmōsus, -a, -um**, [ $\dagger$ **spuma**- (reduced) + **osus**], adj., *foamy, foaming*.

**spuō, spui, spūtum, spuere**, [ $\sqrt{\text{spu}}$ , akin to  $\pi\tau\omega$ ], 3. v. a. and n., *spit, spit out*.

**squāleo, -ui**, no sup., -ēre, [ $\dagger$ **squalō**- (perh. of **squālus**,  $\sqrt{\text{squa}}$  + **lus**?, *dogfish*, cf. also **squālidus**)], 2. v. n., *be rough: squalentes infode conchas* (*rough*).—Of lands, *be ill tilled, be rough, lie waste*.—**squālens, -ēntis**, p. as adj., *rough, rugged, scaly, unkempt, embroidered* (cf. **asper**), *embossed*.

**squālor, -ōris**, [ $\sqrt{\text{squal}}$  (as root of **squaleo**) + **or**], m., (*roughness*), *foulness, rustiness, filthiness*.

**squāma, -ae**, [perh.  $\sqrt{\text{squa}}$  (cf. **squalus, squaleo**) + **ma**], f., *a scale, a plate* (in armor).

**squāmeus, -a, -um**, [ $\dagger$ **squama**- (reduced) + **eus**], adj., *scaly*.

**squāmōsus, -a, -um**, [ $\dagger$ **squama**- (reduced) + **osus**], adj., *scaly*.

**stabilis, -e**, [ $\sqrt{\text{stā}}$  (of **sto**) + **bilis**], adj., *stable, firm*.—Fig., *lasting, unchanging*.

**stabulō, no perf., no sup., -āre**, [ $\dagger$ **stabulō**-], i. v. n. Of animals, *have a stable, be kept*.—Of the Centaurs, *live, dwell, have their stalls*.

**stabulum, -i**, [ $\sqrt{\text{sta}}$  (of **sto**) + **bulum**], n., *a stall, a stable, a fold, a hive* (of bees).—Less exactly, *a herd, an abode* (of wild beasts), *a dwelling-place, a cover, a den, a shepherd's hut*.

**stagnō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [ $\dagger$ **stagnō**-], i. v. n., *stagnate*.—**stagnāns, -āntis**, p. as adj., *stagnant, standing in pools, standing*.

**stagnum, -i**, [ $\dagger$ ?, unc. root + **num**, n. of **-nus**, cf. **magnus**], n., *a pool, a pond, standing water, a cistern* (open, in a house), *a lake, a stream* (flowing slowly), *deep waters, the depths* (of the sea where the water is still), *the deep water, a sluggish stream, sluggish waters*.

**statiō, -ōnis**, [as if  $\sqrt{\text{sta}}$  + **tio**, prob. through intermediate stem, cf. **statim**], f., *a standing*.—Concretely, *a position, a situation, a station, a stopping-place, a resting-place, a harbor, a landing-place, a roadstead, a home, an abode*.—In military sense, *a post*.

**statuō, -ui, -ūtum, -uere**, [ $\dagger$ **statu**-], 3. v. a., *set up, set in position, place, build, found, throw up* (a mound).—Esp., *set up* (as an offering), *offer*.—In battle (with **loco**, cf. **cedere loco**), *stay, rally*.—Fig., *establish, ordain, determine, resolve*.

**status, -us**, [ $\sqrt{\text{sta}}$  (in **sto**) + **tus**], m., (*a standing*), *a position, a condition, a state*.

**stella, -ae**, [prob.  $\dagger$ **stera**- ( $\sqrt{\text{ster}}$  + **a**) + **la**], f., *a star, a planet, a shooting-star, a meteor* (prob. not distinguished as such).—Less exactly, *a constellation*.

**stellāns, -āntis**, [as if (perh. really) p. of **stello** (fr.  $\dagger$ **stella**-)], adj., *starry*.

**stellātus, -a, -um**, [p.p., cf. **stellans**], adj., *studded with stars, studded* (as with stars).

**stelliō, -ōnis**, [ $\dagger$ **stella**- (reduced) + **io**], m., (*spotted*), *a newt, a lizard*.

**sterilis, -e**, [ $\dagger$ **sterō**- (cf.  $\sigma\tau\epsilon\pi\epsilon\delta\varsigma$ ,

*hard*) + *lis* (-*lus*), *adj.*, barren, sterile, unfruitful.

**sternāx**, -*ācis*, [*stern* (as if root of *sterno*) + *ax*, cf. *capax*], *adj.*, throwing its rider (of a horse), stumbling, floundering.

**sternō**, **strāvi**, **strātum**, **sternere**, [*√ster*, cf. *σπορέννυμι*], 3. v. a., spread out, lay flat, throw on the ground, strew. — *Esp.* of violent overthrow, lay low, lay prostrate, fell, strike down, bring down, slay, kill, lay waste, sweep away, mow down, overwhelm, overthrow; — *pass.*, fall, lie strewn: *sternamur campis* (we may lie dead on the plains); so, *artus sternit humi moriens* (falls with his limbs &c.).

— In *pass.* or with reflexive, throw one's self, lie down. — Also, level, smooth. — *Fig.*, crush, depress, cast down: *mortalia corda*. — With change of point of view, bestrew, cover with, strew with. — **strātus**, -*a*, -*um*, *p.p.* as *adj.*, outspread, scattered, slain, strewn, calm (of the sea). — *Neut.*, bedding, a bed, a couch, a pavement: *stratum ostrum* (a purple couch).

**Steropēs**, -*is*, [*Gr.* *Στερόπης*], *m.*, one of Vulcan's smiths.

**Sthenelus**, -*i*, [*Gr.* *Σθένης*], *m.*: 1. A Grecian warrior, the charioteer of Diomedes; 2. A Trojan warrior slain by Turnus. See also **Sthenius**.

**Sthenius**, -*i* (-*ii*), [*Gr.* *Σθένης*], *m.*, a Rutulian slain by Pallas (sometimes read **Sthenelus** and **Helelus**).

**Stimichōn** (-*ontis*), [*Gr.* *prop. name* (not found)], *m.*, a shepherd.

**stimulō**, -*āvi*, -*ātum*, -*āre*, [*†stimulō*], 1. v. a., spur on, goad. — *Fig.*, goad to frenzy, stimulate, excite, urge, incite.

**stimulus**, -*i*, [*†stimulō* (-*√stig*, in *stinguo*, + *nus*, cf. *στιγμός*) + *lus*], *m.*, a goad, a spur. — *Fig.*, an excitement, a stimulus, a spur (with the same *fig.* in English): *stimuli Bacchi* (the frenzy of

*Bacchus*); *stimuli amari* (cruel stings).

**stipātus**, -*a*, -*um*, *p.p.* of *stipo*.

**stipes**, -*itis*, (also **stips**), [*†stipi* (-*√stip* + *i*, akin to *stipo*, *stips*, cf. *στέιβω*) + *tus* or -*tis* (reduced)], *m.*, (the solid trunk?), a trunk, a tree-trunk, a stub (a tree with the branches lopped).

**stipō**, -*āvi*, -*ātum*, -*āre*, [*†stip* (cf. *stipes*, *stips*)], 1. v. a., cram, crowd, pack: *carinis argentum* (stow, load). — Also, accompany, escort, attend upon. — **stipātus**, -*a*, -*um*, *p.p.*, crowded, dense, thronging; — escorted.

**stipula**, -*ae*, [*†stip* (as if *stipō*) + *la*], *f.*, (a little trunk), a stalk, straw, stubble: *viridis* (the blade, before the ear forms).

**stīria**, -*ae*, [akin to *stilla*], *f.*, an icicle.

**stirps**, **stirpis**, [?, apparently akin to *stipes*], *f.* and *m.*, a stock, a stem, a trunk, a root (with the stock, cf. *radix*, root alone), a stump: *nova stirps* (a new stock, a growth for propagation, cf. below). — *Fig.*, a stock, a race, a lineage, a family. — Of individuals, a scion, the progeny. — *ab stirpe*, at the lower end, at the root, by race, from the root. — *cum stirpe* (*stirpibus imis*), proverbial, root and branch.

**stiva**, -*ae*, [?], *f.*, a plough-handle.

**stō**, **stetī**, **statum**, **stāre**, [*√sta*, cf. *ἵστημι*], 1. v. n., stand (upright).

— In descriptions (often with a qualifying word), stand, stand by, stand there, be. — Less exactly, of things, stand, stand erect, stand out, stand firm, be built, be; also, (come and) stand. — So, *fig.*, stand fast, stand firm, rest on, depend on, remain standing, remain. — So: *ra-tis*, and the like (*lie, anchor, land*); *lapides* (of statues); *stabis de marmore* (of a divinity); *stet dura silex* (stand carved from &c., or literally); *stat gravis Entellus*; *mare placidum* (*lie*); *vires so-*

lidae; cura (*centre in*); res Ilia; spes (*rest on*); regno incolumis (*stand unharmed in his power*); bene stat gratia (*gratitude remains*); comae (*stand on end*); lumina flammā (*stand out*); ferri acies; stetit ante pedes. — Esp. of fighting and the like: acie; Iupiter hac stat (*is on this side*); stare contra (*withstand, be opposed*). — Also, *stop, stay, halt, be checked*. — Of weapons, *stand fast, stick, stay, be fixed*. — Esp., *cost*. — Also, *be fixed, be determined, one is resolved*. — Phrases: stare loco, *remain in position, stand firm*; stant causae belli, *seeds of war are sown*; caelum pulvere, *the air hangs thick with dust*.

stomachus, -i, [Gr. στόμαχος], m., *the stomach*.

strāgēs, -is, [√ster, stra (*in sterno*) + unc. term.], f., *devastation*. — Esp. in battle, *slaughter, havoc, carnage*: confusae stragis acervus (*a confused heap of slain*).

strāmen, -inis, [√ster, stra (*in sterno*) + men], n., *straw, leaves* (*spread for bedding*).

strātum, see sterno.

strātus, -a, -um, p.p. of sterno.

strepitō, no perf., no sup., -āre, [†strepito- (p.p. of strepo)], 1. v. n., *make a noise, clamor*.

strepitus, -ūs, [†strepī- (of strepo) + tus], m., *a noise, a din, a sound* (*loud and confused*), *a roar, a busy hum* (*of a city*), *a murmur*.

strepō, -uī, no sup., -ere, [?], 3. v. n., *make a confused noise, ring, clash, clang, sound, rattle, be noisy, resound*. — Of animals, *cackle, scream*.

strictūra, -ae, [√strig (*in stringo*) + tura, but cf. pictura], f., *a pressure*. — *a wrought bar* (*or mass of iron*).

strictus, -a, -um, p.p. of stringo.

stridēō, stridī, no sup., stridēre, [†stridō- (√strid + us, cf. stridulus and strido)], 2. v. n., *grate, creak, rattle, roar, hiss, whiz,*

*twang, buzz, hum*: vulnus (*hiss*); procella (*howl*).

stridō, stridī, no sup., stridēre, [√strid-, of unc. kin.], 3. v. n., same senses as strideo.

stridor, -ōris, [√strid (*in strido*) + or], m., *a harsh noise, a creaking, a grating, a clanking, a roar, a whizzing, a buzzing, a humming*: acunt stridoribus iras (*with noisy hum*).

stridulus, -a, -um, [†stridō- (whence strideo) + lus], adj., *grating, harsh sounding, whizzing*.

stringō, strinxī, strictum, stringere, [√strig (cf. σπαγγίω)], 3. v. a., (*orig. sense unc.*, poss. *squeeze, bind, compress*. — Esp. of weapons, *bare, draw, unsheath*. — Also, *graze, wound slightly*: magno strinxit de corpore Turni (*cut away a bit*). — So, fig., *touch* (*the heart*): ripas (*of a river, wash, wear away*). — Also, *strip, gather, trim, cut away*.

Strophades, -um, [Gr. Στροφάδες], f. plur., *two islands of the Ionian Sea south of Zacynthus*. To these islands the sons of Boreas pursued the Harpies.

structus, -a, -um, p.p. of struo.

struō, struxī, structum, struere, [√stru, remotely akin to sterno], 3. v. a., *pile, heap up*. — Hence, *build, erect, raise*. — Also, *dispose, arrange, prepare*: penum (*set forth*). — Esp. of war, *draw out, array*. — Fig., *arrange, plot, design, purpose, aim at, accomplish*. — With changed point of view, *heap up with*: altaria donis (*pile, load*).

Strymōn, -ōnis, [Gr. Στρυμόν], m., *a river of Macedonia, near Thrace, famous for its cranes*.

Strymonius, -a, -um, [Gr. Στρυμόνιος], adj., *of the Strymon, Strymonian*.

Strymonius, -i, [same word as preceding], m., *a Trojan*.

studium, -i, (-ii), [?, √stud (*in studeo*) + ium], n., *zeal, eager-*

ness, diligence, care, earnestness, interest, desire, curiosity (desire to see).—Also (concretely), a favorite pursuit, a pursuit, a taste, fondness, an employment.—Also (in reference to some object), party spirit, favor, enthusiasm (for one side or the other), applause (expression of interest): studia contraria (different parties).

**stultus, -a, -um**, [√stol (in stolidus, of unc. kin.) + tus], adj., foolish.—Masc. as subst., a simpleton, a blockhead.

**stūpa**, see **stuppa**.

**stupefaciō, -fēcī, -factum, -facere**, [†stupe (akin to stupeo) -facio, cf. labefacio], 3. v. a., stun, daze, stupefy, astonish, overwhelm (with surprise).

**stupefactus, -a, -um**, p.p. of stupefacio.

**stupē, -uī**, no sup., -ēre, [†stupō- (√stup + us, akin to stipes, etc.), cf. στῦπος, stupidus], 2. v. n., be amazed, be dazzled, be dazed, be thunderstruck, be astonished, be charmed, marvel, wonder, gaze with wonder: hic stupet attonitus rostris (is dazzled and amazed); stupet in Turno (look with amazement upon).—As v. a., marvel at.

**stupor, -ōris**, [√stup (in stupeo) + or], m., amazement.—Also, dullness, deadness.

**stuppa (stūp-), -ae**, [Gr. στῦππη], f., tow, hemp.

**stuppeus, -a, -um**, [†stuppa- (reduced) + eus], adj., of tow, hempen: flamma (burning tow, used as a means of warfare).

**Stygius, -a, -um**, [Gr. Στῦγιος], adj., of the Styx, Stygian.—Also, of the Lower world, of Hades: Iuppiter, rex (Pluto); vi soporatum Stygia (from the world below).

**Styx, -ygis**, [Gr. Στῦξ], f., the river that surrounded the world below.—Less exactly, the world below, Hades.

**suādeō, suāsī, suāsum, suādēre**,

[†suadō- (√suad + us, cf. male-suada), akin to ἡδομαι], 2. v. n. and a., advise, counsel, persuade, invite, suggest, prompt, impel: tibi haec litora Delius (warned you to seek).

**suādus**, see **malesuada**.

**suāvis, -e**, [√suad (in suadeo) + us, with added i, cf. in gravis, cf. ἡδύς, Sk. svādu], adj., sweet, fragrant.—Neut. as adv., sweetly.

**sub** (old subs, cf. obs and suspendo), [mutilated case-form, cf. super, akin to ὑπό], prep. with abl., underneath, below, under, beneath.—In various connections where the English conception is different, near (a high object), close to, just at, just behind, in (a lower place or of light and night conceived as above); hence, during, on (a particular night), in (an army, under arms), under the protection of, at (of the breast): sub falsa prodicione (under a false charge of treason); sub sole (in the sunlight, under the light of the sun); sub arma (in arms, under arms).—With acc. in same senses, also to the position indicated by the prep., under, beneath, down, towards, up to (up under), about: sub haec (upon this, in reply); sub ora (before the face, cf. “under the eyes”); sub auras (to the light of day, up, forth); sub noctem (towards night).—In comp., as adv., under, also up (cf. sub auras), in the place of (coming up to take a place), slightly (not the highest degree), by stealth, towards, after.

**subāctus, -a, -um**, p.p. of subigo.

**subditus, -a, -um**, p.p. of subdo.

**subdō, -didi, -ditum, -dere**, [subdo, put], 3. v. a., put under, put beneath, thrust down, apply: subdita flamma (kindled in, penetrating to).

**subdūcō, -dūxī, -dūctum, -dūcere**, [sub-duco], 3. v. a., draw up: naves (beach, technical).—



Also, *take from under, take away, withdraw, rescue*. — Also, *steal, deprive one of* (changing the construction). — Also (cf. **sub**): **subducere se colles** (*slope down, draw themselves down*); **subducta unda** (*slipping from beneath*).

**subductus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **subduco**.

**subeō, -ivī (-iī), -itum, -īre**, [**subeo**], irr. v. n. and a., *go under, go beneath, take up, support, bear*; fig., *undergo*. — Also (lit. and fig.), *come up, spring up, come forth, succeed, take the place of, come after, come next, follow, go near, go by, approach, enter, come to, come, come upon, come to one's aid*: **subibat nox** (*was climbing*); **mutronem** (*meet, fall upon*). — Fig., *occur, come to one's mind, suggest itself*: **subit ira** (*the angry desire comes over &c., anger prompts &c.*). — **subitus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., (*coming stealthily*), *sudden, unexpected*. — Abl. **subitō**, as adv., *suddenly, unexpectedly, of a sudden, all at once*.

**suber, -eris**, [?], n., *a cork-tree*. — Less exactly, *cork*.

**subferō**, see **suffero**.

**subiciō (subiciō), -iēcī, -iectum, -icere**, [**sub-iacio**], 3. v. a., *throw under, place under, place beneath, put under*; — hence, *set* (of fire), *kindle*: **caudam utero** (*hang his tail, of a dog*); **cui rubor ignem** (*spread like fire in her cheeks*). — Also, *throw up*: **se alnus** (*spring up*); **corpora saltu in equos** (*spring upon*). — Also, *throw in*: **pauca furenti** (*throw in a few words amid her ravings*). — **subiectus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *lying beneath*, — *rising, shooting up*. — Masc. plur., *subjects, the conquered*.

**subiectō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [**sub-iacio**, cf. **subicio**], 1. v. a., *throw up, cast up*.

**subiectus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **subicio**.

**subigō, -ēgī, -āctum, -igere**, [**sub-**

**ago**], 3. v. a., (*force up or under*), *impel, shove*. — Also, **subāue, bring under cultivation, till**; — **compel, force, constrain**. — Esp.: **in cote secures** (*sharpen, work down*): **scrobes subactae** (*sunken, dug down*).

**subitō**, see **subeo**.

**subitus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **subeo**.

**subiunctus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **subiungo**.

**subiungō, -iunxī, -iunctum, -iungere**, [**sub-iungo**], 3. v. a., *yoke*. — Less exactly, *attach*; — hence, *adorn, furnish*. — Also, *subdue, control, subject*.

**sublābor, -lāpsus, -lābī**, [**sub-labor**], 3. v. dep., *fall down, fall back, fail, deteriorate*. — Also (cf. **sub**), *glide stealthily, creep on, slip away* (of time).

**sublāpsus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **sub-labor**.

**sublātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **suffero**. **sublegō, -lēgī, -lectum, -legere**, [**sub-lego**], 3. v. a., *pick up by stealth, catch* (secretly).

**sublevō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [**sub-levo**], 1. v. a., *raise up, lift up*.

**subligō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [**sub-ligo**], 1. v. a., *bind beneath, bind on, fit on* (of a shield).

**sublime** [abl. of **sublimus**, collat. with **sublimis**], adv., *on high, aloft, borne aloft*.

**sublimen** [**sub-limen**], adv., read by many for **sublime**, **sublimis**, which see (Geor. i. 242).

**sublimis, -e**, [**sub-limis** (akin to **limen**, wh. see)], adj., *high, lofty*. — Esp., *raised high, borne aloft, on high, mounted*. — Fig., *elate, exultant*. — Often like most adjectives in adv. sense.

**sublūceō**, no perf. no sup., **-ēre**, [**sub-luceo**], 2. v. n., *shine dimly, glimmer*.

**sublustris, -e**, [**sub-lustris** (unc. stem akin to **lux + tris**), cf. **in-lustris**], adj., *dim, glimmering, dimly-lighted*.

**submergō (summ-), -mersī, -mer-**

**sum, -mergere**, [sub-mergo], 3. v. a., *drown, overwhelm, sink*: *submersae puppes* (*founded*).  
**submersus** (suam-), -a, -um, p.p. of *submergo*.  
**submitissus** (summ-), -a, -um, p.p. of *submitto*.  
**submitto** (summ-), -mīsi, -misum, -mittere, [sub-mitto], 3. v. a., (*send under*), *put under, let down*: *submitti petimus terram* (*on our knees*). — Fig., *subdue, repress, subject*: *animos amori* (*sacrifice*). — Technical (in breeding), *grow up, raise, keep*.  
**submōtus** (summ-), -a, -um, p.p. of *submoveo*.  
**submoveō** (summ-), -mōvī, -mōtum, -movēre, [sub-moveo], 2. v. a., *raise up, raise high*. — Also, *move away, remove, clear away*: *si quem tellus*, etc. (*keep afar*); *submota spelunca* (*hollowed out, with the inside cleared away*).  
**subnectō, -nexui, -nexum, -nectere**, [sub-necto], 3. v. a., *bind beneath, tie beneath, bind under, bind around, fasten, bind, confine*: *mentum mitra crinemque subnexus* (*binding under his chin and confining his locks*).  
**subnexus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *subnecto*.  
**subnīxus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *supported by, resting on, sitting*.  
**subolēs** (sob-), -is, [sub-foles, cf. *indoles*], f., (*succeeding generation, in place of the old*), *a new race, a new stock, offspring, progeny, increase* (of flocks), *a stock, a breed, a child, an infant*.  
**subrēmigō** (surr-), no perf., no sup., -āre, [sub-remigo], 1. v. n., *row quietly along*.  
**subrideō** (surr-), -rīsī, no sup., -rīdēre, [sub-rideo], 2. v. n., *smile*.  
**subrigō** (surr-), see *surgo*.  
**subsidiū, -i** (-iī), [†subsidiō- (or †subsidi) + ium, cf. *praesidiū*], n., (*sitting in reserve*), *a reserve*. — Hence, *reinforcement, a reinforcement, aid, assistance*.

**subsidiō, -sēdī, -sessum, -sīdere**, [sub-sido], 3. v. n. and a., *sink down, crouch down*. — Of things, *sink, settle*: *Teucri* (*be absorbed, be lost*); *Acestes galea* (*remain at the bottom*). — Fig., *subside, abate*: *undae*. — Act., *lie in wait for, waylay*.  
**subsistō, -stitī, no sup., -sistere**, [sub-sisto], 3. v. a., *stop behind, stay behind, stop, halt, stand still, resist, hold out, stand fast, stand in reserve*: *aper* (*stand at bay*); *Tibris* (*stay his course*).  
**subsum**, no perf., -esse, [sub-sum], irr. v. n., *be under, be behind, underlie*: *suberunt vestigia fraudis* (*there will remain some lurking traces, &c.*); *subest solo natura* (*there is a secret power in the soil*).  
**subtēmen, -inis**, [subtex (as if root of *subtexo*) + men], n., *the woof, the filling, thread*.  
**subter** [sub + ter (cf. *inter*)], adv., *beneath, below, underneath*. — Prep. (with acc. or abl.), *under, beneath*.  
**subterlābor, -lāpsus, -lābī**, (or separate), [subter-labor], 3. v. dep., *glide beneath, flow under, flow below*.  
**subtexō, -texui, -textum, -texere**, [sub-texo], 3. v. a., *weave underneath*. — With change of point of view, (*underweave*), *line, cover with a veil, veil*.  
**subtrahō, -traxī, -tractum, -trahere**, [sub-traho], 3. v. a., *withdraw*: *subtrahitur solum* (*the sea flies behind them*).  
**subulcus, -ī**, [akin to *sus*, cf. *bulbulcus*], m., *a swineherd*.  
**suburgo, no perf., no sup., -urgēre**, [sub-urgeo], 2. v. a., *force up to, force towards, drive close to*.  
**subvectō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [sub-vecto, cf. *subveho*], 1. v. a., *carry up, bring up*. — Less exactly, *transport, ferry over* (by a regular conveyance).  
**subvectus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *subveho*.

**subvehō, -vexī, -vectum, -vehere**, [sub-veho], 3. v. a., *carry up, bring up*. — Pass., *be borne up, ride up, sail up*: *nox bigis subvecta* (*driving her two-horse chariot*).

**subveniō, -vēnī, -ventum, -venire**, [sub-venio], 4. v. n., *come to one's relief* (cf. *subsidiū*), *aid, help, relieve*.

**subvolvō, no perf., no sup., -volvere**, [sub-volvo], 3. v. a., *roll up*.

**succēdō, -cēssī, -cēssum, -cēdere**, [sub-cedo], 3. v. n. and a., *go beneath, pass beneath, go down, come under, enter* (beneath). — Also, *go under* (a burden), *take up, bear, draw* (of a chariot drawn by a yoke). — Also, *go up, come up, go aloft to, rise to*: *huc succedunt* (*go to the top of this*). — Also, *go to, come to, repair to, go into, approach, enter* (into), *reach*. — Also, *come up* (instead of), *take the place of, succeed* (to), *take up* (in place of another), *go instead of, come in* (after something else): *succedunt illi servant qui vices* (*come up, in place of the others*); *cura patrum cadere et succedere matrum* (*take its place*); *pro me hostili succedere dextrae* (*expose himself for me, &c.*). — Also, *prosper, succeed*.

**succendō, -cendi, -cēsum, -cendere**, [sub-†cando, cf. *incendo*], 3. v. a., *set on fire beneath*. — Fig., *fire, inflame*.

**succēnsus, -a, -um, p.p. of succendo**.

**succēssus, -ūs**, [sub-cessus, cf. *incessus* and *succedo*], m., *advance, career*. — Also, *success*.

**succidō, -cidī, no sup., -cidere**, [sub-cado], 3. v. n., *fall down, sink, sink down*.

**succidō, -cidī, -cisum, -cidere**, [sub-caedo], 3. v. a., *cut beneath*: *succiso poplite* (*cutting the hamstring, back of the knee*); *succisus flos aratro* (*cut off at the root*).

**succinctus, -a, -um, p.p. of succingo**.

**succingō, -cinxī, -cinctum, -cingere**, [sub-cingo], 3. v. a., *bind under, gird about*. — Also of things put on by girding, *clothe, surround, equip*. — Poetically, of Scylla: *succincta latrantibus monstribus* (*girt about*).

**succisus, -a, -um, p.p. of succido**.

**succumbō, -cubui, -cubitum, -cumbere**, [sub-cumbo], 3. v. n., *fall under*. — Fig., *yield to, give way to*.

**succurrō, -curri, -cursum, -currere**, [sub-curro], 3. v. n., *run to aid* (cf. *subsidiū*), *come to the rescue of, go to save, rescue, save, help, relieve, succor*. — Also, *occur* (to one's mind): *succurrit pulchrum mori in armis* (*the thought occurs to me, &c.*).

**Sucrō, -ōnis**, [?], m., a Rutulian.

**sūcus (succus), -i**, [√suc (sug?) + *us*, cf. *sugo*], m., *juice, vital moisture, sap*. — Less exactly, *juice* (as cause of flavor), *flavor*. — Fig., *strength, vigor*.

**†sudis, -is**, [?], f., *a stake*.

**sūdō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [√sud (prob. through adj.-stem †sūdo-), akin to ἵδω, ἰδῶς, Eng. *sweat*], 1. v. n. and a., *sweat*: *aera* (conceived as sweating). — Less exactly, *distil, flow with, be wet with*. — Also, *exude from*. — Fig., *reek with*: *sanguine*.

**sūdor, -ōris**, [√sud (in sūdo) + *or*], m., *sweat, perspiration*. — Also, *toil*.

**sūdus, -a, -um**, [prob. se-udus], adj., *dry, clear, fair*: *per sudum* (*in fair weather*).

**suēscō, suēvi, suētum, suēscere**, [†sue- (of *sueo*) + *sco*], 3. v. n. and a., *be wont, be accustomed, be used*. — **suētus, -a, -um, p.p.**, *accustomed, used, wont*.

**suētus, -a, -um, p.p. of suesco**.

**suffectus, -a, -um, p.p. of sufficio**. **sufferō, sustulī, sublātum, sufferre**, [sub (subs) -fero], irr. v. a.,

*bear up*. — Fig., *withstand, hold out, resist*. — In other senses the perf. tenses and p.p. are referred to **tollo**, to which their simple forms belong.

**sufficiō, -fēcī, -fectum, -ficere**, [sub-facio], 3. v. a. and n., *dip in, dye*. — Also: **suffectus sanguine et igne** (*suffused &c., blood-shot and fiery*). — Also, *substitute, produce in place of another, supply* (one after another), *choose* (anew): **ipsae regem** (of bees, *choose kings in succession*). — Hence, *supply* (from time to time), *yield, afford, furnish, produce*. — Intrans., (*supply itself*), *be sufficient, suffice, be adequate, hold out, be able*.

**suffiō, -ivī (-ii), -itum, -ire**, [sub-fio, lost verb akin to **fumus**], 4. v. a., *fumigate*.

**suffodiō, -fōdī, -fossum, -fodere**, [sub-fodio], 3. v. a., *stab beneath, stab* (from beneath): **suffosso equo** (some read **suffuso**).

**suffossus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **suffodio**.

**suffundō, -fūdī, -fūsum, -fundere**, [sub-fundo], 3. v. a., *pour in or on* (supply by pouring). — Fig., *spread over, diffuse*. — **suffūsus, -a, -um**, p.p. (cf. **spargo**), *suffused, filled, overflowing*.

**suffūsus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **suffundo**.

**suggerō (sub-), -gessī, -gestum, -gerere**, [sub-gero], 3. v. a., *place under, heap beneath*. — Also, *furnish* (cf. **sufficio**), *supply, supply one with* (changing construction).

**sui**, gen. (nom. wanting), [pron. √sva], reflex. pron. 3d pers., referring to the subject, *himself, herself, itself, themselves*; — also reciprocal, *one another, each other, one the other*. — Often translated in Eng. by a pers. pron., unless connected immediately with a verb, *him, her, it, them*: **silvas involvens secum** (*rolling in woods with it*); **Teucros ad sese vocavit** (*called to him*); **inter se** (*with, from, by, &c., each other*). — Often lost in Eng. (the corresponding

verb being intrans.), or absorbed in another phrase. — Often in subordinate clauses referring to the main subject, but it may also refer to the subordinate subject, whence it is sometimes ambiguous. — Often referring to an active agent not the grammatical subject. — Reduplicated, **sese**, without difference of meaning.

**sulcō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†sulcō-], 1. v. a., *plough*. — Poetically, *plough* (the sea).

**sulcus, -ī**, [akin to ὄλκος, ἔλκω], m., *a furrow*. — Less exactly, *a trench, a row* (where the vines were originally planted in a furrow), *a train* (of a meteor). — Also, of the path of a vessel, where the same figure may be kept; — also, fig. of generation.

**Sulmō, -ōnis**, [a town in Italy], m., a Rutulian.

**sulphur (sulf-), -uris**, [?], n., *sulphur*.

**sulphureus (sulf-), -a, -um**, [†sulphur + eus], adj., *sulphurous*.

**sum, fui, futūrus, esse**, [√es and √bhu, cf. εἶμι and φέω], irr. v. n., *be, exist, live*. — Also, *happen, take place, there is, &c.*: **erunt altera bella**; **forte fuit tumultus**. — Esp., in perf. tenses, *has been* (*is no more, is past*): **sed fortuna fuit**. — Less definitely, *be* (in a place): **hinc adeo media est via** (*just here is the middle of our way*). — Esp. with indef. subj. followed by a relative, *there are those who, &c.*: **semper erunt quarum mutari corpora malis**. — So: **est quod, there is reason why, one has reason to**. — With dat., *there is with one, there is on one's part, there is for one, one has*. — Esp.: **esto, be it so** (expression of assent), *what then*. — Impers., *it is possible, it is allowed, one can, one may*. — Fading away to a mere copula, *be*. — So with nouns, adjectives, adverbs, and phrases. — Esp., with gen., *be, require, cost, belong to, be the part of*,

*be the duty of.*—With dat., *be, cause, work, bring*: **mox erat hoc ipsum exitio** (*was their destruction*).—Also, in inf., by a Greek usage, *to be, as*: **esse dederat monumentum sui**.—**fuat**, old subjunctive instead of **sit**.—**forem**, etc., equivalent to **essem**.—**fore**, equivalent to **futurus**, etc., **esse**.—**futūrus**, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. as adj., *future, coming*.—Neut., *the future*.

**summ-**, in words compounded with **sub**, see **subm-**.

**summa**, **-ae**, [f. of **summus**, see **superus**], f., *the main thing, the chief point, the conclusion of the whole, the main point*: **belli** (*the issue, the chief command*); **haec summa est** (*the substance of the whole*).

**summus**, **-a**, **-um**, superl. of **superus**.

**sūmō**, **sūmpsī**, **sūmptum**, **sūmere**, [sub-emo, take], 3. v. a., *take, take up, bear, put on, wear*.—Fig., *take on, assume, take up, adopt*.—Esp. with words of punishment (cf. **poena**), *exact* (the penalty), *inflict, satisfy* (the debt of vengeance due): **poenas inimico a sanguine sumit** (*satisfy with hostile blood the vengeance due, as if the blood were taken in payment*).

**sumptus**, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of **sumo**.

**suō**, **suī**, **sūtum**, **suere**, [√su, cf. **καρσύνω**, Eng. *sew*], 3. v. a., *sew, stitch, stitch together*.—Neut. plur. of p.p., **sūta**, **-ōrum**, *a corslet, a breastplate* (orig. made by stitching).

**supellex**, **supellectilis**, [probably super-flectis (akin to **lego**) and †supellecti + lis], f., *household furniture, furniture*.—Also, *implements* (of farming), *utensils*.

**super** [mutilated case-form of **superus**, cf. **ὑπέρ**], adv. and prep. Adv., *above, over, over all, upon or above* (something expressed in the context), *on the top*.—Also, *over and above, remaining, left, besides, further, furthermore, and*

*then* (in addition to something done).—Also, *from above*.—As if connected with verbs in half-composition (sometimes considered as compounded and sometimes not).—Prep. (with acc.), *upon* (oftener of motion to, real or conceived, cf. **in**), *on the top of, above, over*: **quos super** (*over whose heads*).—Also, *more than, besides, beyond*: **super omnia** (*above all, especially*); (with abl.), *on, upon* (of rest).—Also, *on* (fig.), *concerning, about, for the sake of, for, in regard to, as to*.—Also: **nocte super media** (*about*).

**superadditus**, see **super**.

**superaddo**, see **super**.

**superadstō**, **-stiti**, no sup., **-stāre**, [super-adsto], 1. v. a., *light upon*.

**superbia**, **-ae**, [†superbō- (reduced) + ia], f., *pride, arrogance, insolence, lawlessness, wantonness*.

**superbus**, **-a**, **-um**, [super (as stem) + bus, cf. **morbus** and **ὑπέrbios**], adj., *overweening, overbearing, proud, haughty, arrogant, insolent, wanton, lawless*: **gentes** (*fierce, lawless*); **nece spoliisque superbus** (*exultant, flushed*); **bello superbus** (as much as *ferocious*, unrestrained by the rights of others).—Also, of things connected with persons, as in Eng.: **verba** (*arrogant*); **vox** (*insolent, taunting*); **fastidia**; **iussa**; **animi**; **bellum** (as much as *unprovoked*); **rates**.—Transferred, of things to be proud of, *proud, splendid, magnificent, superb, glorious, noble, high, lofty, stately*: **genus**; **coningium** (*high alliance*); **postes**. The last two divisions constantly run into each other, as is the case with all transferred adjectives, cf. **auro spoliisque postes**; **fores superbae** (*the doors of the noble, and at the same time noble doors*).—Also, in a good sense, *proud, lofty, high-minded*: **anima Brutii**.—Of a horse: **superbi gressus** (*proud, high-stepping*).

**supercilium**, -ī (-īi), [super-†ci-  
lium (*over the eyelids*)], n., *the  
eyebrow*. — Transferred, *a brow* (of  
a hill).

**superēmino**, no perf., no sup.,  
-ēre, [super-emineo], 2. v. a.,  
*tower above, rise above*.

**superiatio**, -iēci, -iectum, -iace-  
re, [super-iatio], 3. v. a., *throw  
over*. — By change of point of view,  
*cover*: scopulos undā (*drench*).

**superimminē**, no perf., no sup.,  
-ēre, [super-immineo], 2. v. n.,  
*overhang, stand high above*: pas-  
torem ense sequens (*lean threat-  
eningly over*).

**superimpōnō**, see **super**.

**superiniō**, see **super**.

**superintonō**, no perf., no sup.,  
-āre, [super-intono, but see **su-  
per**], 1. v. n., *rattle above*: ingens  
clipeum (*fall crashing above, of  
a falling warrior*). The passage,  
Æn. ix. 709, is sometimes other-  
wise explained.

**supernē** [abl. of **supernus**, cf. **in-  
ferne**], adv., *from above, above,  
in the world above* (on earth).

**superō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†su-  
perō-], 1. v. a. and n. Intrans.,  
*rise above, be above, go over*. — Fig.,  
*surpass, be lofty, be elated*: supe-  
rans animis; superante forma.  
— Also, *be over and above, be left,  
be left alone, remain, survive, be  
safe, be spared*: quo non carior  
alter (*no one alive is more dear,  
&c.*). — Hence, *abound, be in ex-  
cess, be abundant*: gregibus iu-  
ventus (*is exuberant*); fetus. —  
Act., *rise above, ascend, go over,  
pass beyond, pass*: limen (*cross*);  
Gyan (*pass by*); saltu viam  
(*bound over*). — Fig., *overcome,  
conquer, vanquish, prevail over,  
prevail upon, surmount, over-  
power, outvie*. — Absolutely (with  
obj. implied), *gain the mastery,  
win* (of a race); — hence, with  
cogn. acc., *gain, win*: locum pri-  
orem.

**superstes**, -itis, [super-†stes (√sta-

+tis, reduced)], adj., *standing by*.  
— Also (cf. **super**), *surviving,  
alive, a survivor*.

**superstitiō**, -ōnis, [super-statio,  
cf. **supersto**, a *standing by*, cf.  
**superstes** (first meaning)], f.,  
*superstition, dread*. — Transferred,  
*an object of dread*.

**superstō**, no perf., no sup., -stāre,  
[super-sto], 1. v. n. and a., *stand  
over*.

**supersum**, -fui, -esse, (also sepa-  
rate), [super-sum], irr. v. n., (*be  
over and above*), *remain, survive,  
still remain, be left, last, continue*;  
— hence, *suffice, be sufficient*. —  
Also, *abound, be in excess*: sem-  
per tibi erunt (*there will be  
enough, you will have enough*);  
superest deducere terram (*the  
earth is still to be, &c.*). — Esp.:  
quod superest, *what alone re-  
mains, as to the rest* (so much for  
that, now, &c.), *furthermore, now*.

**superus**, -a, -um, [†supō- (wh.  
sub, cf. ὑπό) + rus, cf. **inferus**],  
adj. (mostly plur.), *being above,  
upper, above, on high, high*: regna  
(of heaven, opposed to earth);  
orae (*the upper world, opposed to  
the earth beneath*); caelicolum  
rex (*high*); convexa (*the concave  
skies*). — Masc. plur. as subst., *the  
gods above* (opposed to **inferi**),  
*Heaven, the world above, men on  
earth* (opposed to Hades). — Neut.  
plur. as subst., *the world above,  
the heavens, the sky, Heaven*. —  
Compar. **superior**, -ōris. — Superl.  
**supremus**, -a, -um, [unc. form  
of †superō + mus, cf. **extremus**],  
*highest, very high, lofty, noble*. —  
Also, *last, extreme, last degree of,  
supreme*: salus (*last hope of safe-  
ty*); macies; lumen (*fading*);  
ad supremum (*to the end*). —  
Neut. plur. as subst., *the last offices,  
the last sad rites, funeral rites*. —  
Neut. sing. as subst., *the last time,  
for the last time*: supremum con-  
gemuit (*groaned his last*). — **sum-  
mus**, -a, -um, [sub (sup) + mus,

- cf. **imūs**], *highest, the top of, uppermost, topmost, the highest part of, upper, the surface of, the end of, the head of, the tip of, the edge of, outmost, outer, high, lofty*: **fastigia rerum** (*principal points*, but the Latin keeps the figure, *salient points*); **summa tempora** (*the forehead*)—Fig., *highest, supreme, most important, chief, main, utmost, greatest, extreme*: **summa res** (cf. **summa**, *the main struggle, the welfare of the state, the issue of a conflict*); **summae res** (*momentous, the highest interests, the welfare*); **dies** (*final, supreme moment*).—Neut. sing. and plur., *the top, the summit*.
- supervenīō, -venī, -ventum, -venire**, [super-venio], 4. v. n., *come upon, come up, arrive, happen upon*.
- supervolitō, -avi, no sup., -āre**, [super-volito], 1. v. a. and n., *fly over, flit about*.
- supervolō, no perf., no sup., -āre**, [super-volo], 1. v. a. and n., *fly over*.
- supinātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **supino**.
- supinō, -avi, -ātum, -āre**, [†supinō-], 1. v. a., *bend back, lay on the back*: **supinatae glebae** (*turned up, laid over, in ploughing*).
- supinus, -a, -um**, [†supō- (wh. **sub** and **super**, lengthened) + **nus**], adj., *laid on the back, face uppermost*.—Esp. of the hands, *upturned* (in supplication), *suppliant*.—Also, *sloping* (as if bent back).
- suppleō, -plēvi, -plētum, -plēre**, [sub-pleo], 2. v. a., *supply* (from time to time, cf. **sub**), *fill up, make good*.
- supplex, -plicis**, [sub-plex, cf. **duplex**], adj., (*kneeling*), *suppliant, as a suppliant, entreating, on one's knees* (fig.), *in supplication, in suppliant guise*.—Of things, as in Eng.—Often as a subst., *a suppliant*.
- suppliciter** [†supplic- (as if -plici-) + **ter**, prob. n. of **-terus** (reduced), cf. **uter**], adv., *as a suppliant, in suppliant guise*.
- supplicium, -i (-ii)**, [†supplic + **ium**], n., (*a kneeling*), *supplication*.—Also, *punishment*.—Less exactly, *a penalty* (like **poena**): **dira tegens supplicia** (*traces of punishment, wounds*).
- suppōnō, -posui, -positum (-positum), pōnere**, [sub-pono], 3. v. a., *place beneath, put under, set* (of fire placed under), *apply* (of a sickle cutting below the head): **cultros** (*apply to the throat, the head of the victim being drawn down*).—Also (cf. **sub**), *place secretly, substitute*: **mater supposita** (*spurious*).
- suppositus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **suppono**.
- suppositus, -a, -um**; see **suppono**.
- suprā** [prob. abl. of **superus**, cf. **extra**], adv. and prep. Adv., *above, over, on the upper side, over it* (*him, them, &c.*): **vertice supra est** (*is higher, taller*).—Prep., *above, over*.—Fig., *beyond, superior to, contrary to*: **morem**; **modum**; **omnia** (*above everything*).
- suprēmus, -a, -um**; see **superus**.
- sūra, -ae**, [?], f., *the calf of the leg, the ankle, the leg*.
- surculus, -i**, [?], m., *a shoot, a sprout, a scion*: **nec surculus idem Crustumiiis Syriisque** (*shoots = mode of growth*).
- surdus, -a, -um**, [√**sur** (*heavy*?, cf. Sk. *svaras*) + **dus**], adj., *deaf*: **surdus non canimus auris** (proverbial).
- surgō** (rarely **subrigō, surr-**), **subrexī, subrectum, surgere**, [sub-regō], 3. v. a. and n. Act., *raise, erect*.—Intrans., *raise one's self, rise, arise* (in most English senses).—Of heavenly bodies.—Of growth or increase or coming into being, of the winds, of rivers, of sounds, of tall objects, of waves, of excitement: **animo sententia** (*occur to*); **limina gradibus**

(stand high); oleaster (*spring up*); in dies Tisiphone (*come forth*); surgens in cornua cervus (*with towering horns*); irae ductori (*be aroused*).

**sūs, suis**, [prob.  $\sqrt{\text{su}}$ , *produce*, strengthened, as stem, cf.  $\text{ſs}$ , Eng. *sow, swine*], comm., *a swine, a boar, a sow, a pig*.

**susceptus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **suscipio**.

**suscipio** (succ-), -cēpi-, -ceptum, -cipere, [subs-capio], 3. v. a., *take up, raise up, catch*. — Esp., *bear, beget*. — Fig., *begin, take up*.

**suscitō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [subs-cito], 1. v. a., *shake up, stir up*. — Less exactly and fig., *rouse, stir, provoke, awake, instigate, urge, kindle, inflame: caedem* (*make havoc*); *poenas* (*reawakens vengeance* quieted by lapse of time).

**suspectus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **suspicio**.

**suspectus, -ūs**, [subs-spectus, cf. **suspicio**], m., *a look upward, height* (measured by the eye looking up), *distance* (upward).

**suspendō, -pendī, pēnsus, pendere**, [subs-pendo], 3. v. a., *hang up, hang, suspend: votas vestes* (as a votive offering after any great danger); *arma* (as an offering); *ceras* (*fasten up*, of bees building from above). — Less exactly, *raise, lift: sulco* (of the earth, *plough*). — **suspēnsus, -a, -um**, p.p., *hung up, suspended, floating* (of Camilla), *perched upon, hung in air*. — Fig., *anxious, in suspense, in alarm: multo suspensum numine* (*awed*).

**suspēnsus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **suspendo**.

**suspiciō, -spexī, -spectum, -spicere**, [subs-specio], 3. v. a. and n., *look up at, look up, look at* (at anything high). — Less exactly, *gaze at, behold, see, notice, observe*. — **suspectus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *suspected, an object of suspicion, distrusted, in suspicion*.

**suspīrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [sub-spiro], 1. v. n., *sigh*.

**sustentō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [subs-tentus, cf. **sustineō**], 1. v. a., *hold up, support: sustentata diu* (of a ship on a rock, *kept afloat, kept above the waves*); *aciem* (*hold the line, maintain the fight*). — Also, *hold out against, keep in check*. — Fig., *support, sustain, keep up*.

**sustineō, -tinui, -tentum, -tinēre**, [subs-teneo], 2. v. a. and n., *hold up, support, bear up, bear, carry, hold*. — Also, *withstand, keep in check, keep off, hold out, bear a shock*. — Also, *support, sustain, feed*.

**sustuli**, see **tollo**.

**susurrō**, no perf., no sup., -āre, [†susurrō-], 1. v. n., *hum, buzz, murmur*.

**susurrus, -ī**, [redupl. root (perh. from the sound) + **us**], m., *a whisper, a murmur*.

**sūta, -ōrum**; see **suo**.

**sūtilis, -e**, [†sutō- (of **sutus**) + **lis**], adj., *sewn, sewed: cymba* (*patched, either of hides, rushes or perhaps papyrus, bark canoe?*); *balteus* (*leather, stitched*).

**sūtus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **suo**.

**suus, -a, -um**, [pron.  $\sqrt{\text{sva}}$  + **yas** (or **-us**), cf.  $\epsilon\acute{o}s$ ], poss. pron. (of 3d pers. reflex.), *his, her, its, their*. — Often emphatic, *his own, &c.* — Masc. plur., *his &c. friends, followers, companions, fellow-citizens, men, race, &c.* — Neut., *his &c. affairs, property, interests, &c.* — Also (not necessarily referring to subject), *one's own, favoring, propitious, favorable, suitable, appropriate, fitting*. — With **quisque** (best rendered by a change of construction), *every man's, each one's: trahit sua quemque voluptas* (*each one's &c. draws him*).

**Sybaris, -is**, [Gr.  $\Sigma\acute{\upsilon}\beta\alpha\rho\iota\varsigma$ ], m., *a Trojan*.

**Sŷchaeus (Sī-), -ī**, m., *the husband of Dido*.



**Symaethius, -a, -um**, [†Symaethō- (reduced) + ius, cf. Σῡμαίθος], adj., of the *Symaethus* (a river at the east end of Sicily), *Symaethian*.  
**Syrācosius, -a, -um**, [Gr. Συρακόσιος], adj., *Syracusan*, of *Syracuse* (the chief city of Sicily).  
**Syrius, -a, -um**, [Gr. Σῡριος], adj., of *Syria* (the country at the eastern end of the Mediterranean, used loosely for all that region), *Syrian*, *Assyrian*. From this region came

many fruits, spices, and fragrant herbs and gums.

**Syrtis, -is**, [Gr. Σῡρτις], f., **Maior** (*Gulf of Sidra*) and **Minor** (*Gulf of Gabes*), the name of two shallow bays on the northern coast of Libya, held to be most dangerous for mariners, prob. on account of violent seas in shallow waters as well as of shifting sands. — Plur., the *Syrtes*, used loosely of the sandbanks and bars of all that region.

## T.

**tabeō**, no perf., no sup., -ēre, [†tabi (or -e, in *tabes*)], 2. v. n., *waste away, melt away*: **tabentes artus** (*dripping, as if melting away*); **tabentes genae** (*wasted, with care*).  
**tābēs, -is**, [prob. √ta (cf. τῆω) + bes (or -bis), cf. *plebes*], f., *a wasting, pining*.

**tābidus, -a, -um**, [†tabi- (in *tabes*, cf. *tabeo*) + dus], adj., *wasting*.

**tabula, -ae**, [unc. stem (wh. also *taberna*) + la (f. of -lus)], f., *a plank, a board*.

**tabulārius, -a, -um**, [†tabulari- (*tabula* + ris) + us], adj., (*of records, tabula*). — Neut. as subst., *archives, record office, registry*.

**tabulātus, -a, -um**, [†tabula + tus, cf. *armatus*], adj., *boarded, floored*. — Neut. as subst., *a floor, a story, an upper story*: **iuncturas tabulata dabant** (as one story was built upon another). — Also, of trees, *a row, a tier, a layer*.

**tābum, -i**, [ta + bum (n. of -bus), cf. *tabes*], n., *matter, moisture* (of putrefaction), *gore*. — Also, *putrefaction, corruption*: **ora tristi pallida tabo**; **infecit pabula tabo**.

**Taburnus, -i**, [?], m., a mountain between Samnium and Campania, south of the Caudine pass. The southern slope of it was famous for its fertility, and the mountain was one of the great pasture-grounds.

**taceō, -uī, -itum, -ēre**, [prob. adj-stem †tacō- of uncertain kin.], 2. v. n. and a., *be silent, keep silence*. — Of things, *be silent, be noiseless, be still*. — Act., *pass in silence, leave unsung*: **tacitam se prodit** (*without any words*). — **tacitus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *silent*. — Often transferred, *silent*: **lumina** (*silent glance*). — Often equal to adv., *silently*. — Of things, *still, noiseless, quiet, silent*: **Amyclae** (*deserted*). — Also, *secret, unseen, unnoticed*. — **per tacitum**, *in silence, quietly*.

**tacitus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *taceo*.

**tactus, -ūs**, [√tag (in *tango*) + tus], m., *a touch, contact*: **abstinuit tactu** (*refused to touch, the gates in the context*).

**tactus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *tango*.

**taeda, -ae**, [?], f., *a pine tree*. — Less exactly, *pine wood, a pine torch, a torch*. — Poetically (from the use of torches at weddings), *marriage*.

**taedet, -uit**, (**taesum, pertaesum est**), **taedēre**, [?], 2. v. impers., *it wearies, it disgusts, one is weary (disgusted), one loathes*. — With the object of the feeling in the genitive or an inf. clause.

**taedium, -i (-iī)**, [†taedō- (wh. *taedet* and *taedulus*) + ium], n., *weariness, disgust*.

**Taenarius, -a, -um**, [Gr. Ταῖνριος], adj., of *Tenarus* (a promontory

at the southern extremity of Laconia, with a cave fabled to be an entrance to the world below).—Hence, of *Ilades*.

**taenia**, -ae, [Gr. *ταῖνία*], f., a ribbon, a fillet: *taenia vittae* (the band of the fillet, the material of the ornament).

**taeter** (tē-), -tra, -trum, [perh. akin to *taedet*], adj., foul, loathsome, disgusting.

**taetricus**, -a, -um, [†*taetrō* + *cus*], adj., (repulsive), harsh, forbidding. See also **Tetrica**.

**Tagus**, -i, [a river of Lusitania], m., a Latin hero.

**tālāris**, -e, [†*talo*- (reduced) + *aris*], adj., of the heel.—Neut. plur., the *talaria*, the winged sandals of Mercury.

**talentum**, -i, [Gr. *τάλαντον*], n., a talent, a Greek weight varying from about sixty to about one hundred pounds. Used indefinitely for masses and quantities, as in Eng. "tons," weight, mass.

**tālis**, -e, [pron. √*ta* (cf. *tam*, τδ) + *alis*], pron. adj., such (with correlative *as*), in such guise, so (equal to an adv.).—Often (without correlative), of what follows or goes before, such, like this, this (that, these, &c.).—Esp. in neut. plur. *talīa*, like this, words like these, such words as these, such things as these, such as this, thus, in such wise: *tali ore locutus* (these words).—Or, as is indicated by the context, such, this (these, &c.), like this, in this guise.—Esp. with emphasis, such as this &c., so great, so important, thus or so (with adj. to be supplied from the context): *non Achilles talis in hoste fuit* (not thus cruel, as you); *nunquam animam talem amittes* (so mean a life as yours).

**Talos**, -ī, [?], m., a Rutulian.

**talpa**, -ae, [?], f. and m., a mole.

**tālus**, -ī, [?], m., the ankle-bone, the ankle.

**tam** [unc. case-form of pron. √*ta*,

cf. **nam**], adv., so, so much (with correl. *as*), as (demonstrative), as much, to such a degree.—Without correl., so (as is indicated by the context, cf. **talis**).—With comparatives (and superlatives in same sense), the . . . the.—Esp.: *tam . . . quam*, as well . . . as, no less . . . than.—Often with an adj. where in Eng. *such* is used to modify the whole idea: *tam dira cupido* (such dread desire).

**tamen** [unc. form. fr. pron. √*ta*], adv. (opposed to a concession), yet, still, however, nevertheless, none the less, after all, just as well. Often the concession is only implied in the context.

**Tanager**, -gri, [?], m., a river of Lucania, in a grazing region.

**Tanais**, -is, [Gr. *Ταῖσ*], m.: 1. A river of Scythia (the *Don*); 2. A Trojan in Æneas' expedition.

**tandem** [†*tam*-dem, cf. *idem*], adv. (orig. sense unc.), at length, at last, finally.—With interrogative and imperative clauses indicating impatience, pray, I pray, tell me: *huc tandem concede* (I entreat).

**tangō**, **tetigī**, **tactum**, **tangere**, [√*tag*, cf. *τεταγών*], 3. v. a., touch, take hold of, reach, attain: *dextram* (grasp); *cubile eri* (share the couch).—Hence, have to do with, be involved in.—Fig., move, touch, affect, come home to one.—

**tactus**, -a, -um, p.p., touched.—Esp.: *de caelo, struck by lightning*.

**tanquam** (†*tam*-), [†*tam*-quam], adv., as much as.—With *si*, just as if.—Also, without *si*, just as if, as if.—Often with irony, as if forsooth.

**tantus**, -a, -um, [for *tavantus*, pron. √*ta* + *vant* (cf. -osus) + *us*], pron. adj., so great, so much, such (in size, &c., with correl. *as*), as (demonstrative) great, such great.—Often without correl., so great (as is indicated by the context, cf. **talis**), so much, such, like this, this great, that great: *tantae molis*

erat (so much as appears in the context). — Also, introducing a clause almost causal, *so great*, &c. (that it accounts for the preceding statement): **obstupere animi tantorum terga boum rigeabant** (they were thunderstruck, and the hides of such huge, &c., as those they saw, accounted for their amazement). — **tantō**, abl., with comparatives and the like, *so much the more . . . (as), (the more) . . . the more*. — **tantī**, gen., with **sum**, *it is worth the price, it is worth while*. — **tantum**, acc. as adv., *so much, in such a degree, as much . . . (as), no more . . . (than), thus far, so long*; — also, *so much* (and no more), *only, merely*. — With **modo**, doubling the words without change of sense. — Neut. as subst., *so much*, &c.; — with partitive gen., *so much (of, as adj. in Eng.), so great* (and similar expressions of degree according to the context).  
**tapēte, -is**, (acc. plur. **tapētas**, abl. **tapētis**), [Gr. *τάπης*], n. (and m.), *hangings, coverings, drapery*. — Also, *housings* (of horses).  
**Tarchētiūs, -ī**, [?], m., a Rutulian.  
**Tarchō (-ōn), -ontis (-ōnis)**, [an Etruscan word], m., an Etrurian ally of Æneas.  
**tardātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **tardo**.  
**tardē** [abl. of **tardus**], adv., *slowly: crescens (slow-growing)*.  
**tardō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†**tardō**], I. v. a., *retard, keep back, impede, hamper, embarrass, enfeeble, dull, make sluggish*. — **tardāns, -āntis**, p. as adj., *sluggish* (creeping slow): **senectus**.  
**tardus, -a, -um**, [perh. akin to **traho**], adj., *slow, sluggish, tardy, slow-moving, lazy, inactive, dull, impeded, lingering, late*.  
**Tarentum, -ī**, [Gr. *Τάρων* corrupted], n., a city of Apulia at the north-east corner of the great gulf which indents the southern extremity of Italy. Its territory was one of the most fertile districts of Italy.

**Tarpēiūs, -a, -um**, [†**Tarpa** + **ius**, of unc. kin.], adj., a Roman gentile name, in some unknown manner connected with the rock of the Capitol. — **arx**, *the Capitol of Rome*. — **sedes**, *the Tarpeian rock*. — Fem. **Tarpeia**: 1. The maiden who betrayed the Capitol to the Sabines; 2. The name given by Virgil to an attendant of Camilla.  
**Tarquinius, -a, -um**, [Etruscan word (akin to **Tarchon**) Latinized], adj., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., **Tarquinius Superbus, Tarquin**, the last king of Rome. — Plur., *the Tarquins*, the dynasty who were supposed to have come from Tarquini, and reigned many years at Rome. Also as adj., *Tarquinian*.  
**Tarquitus, -ī**, [akin to **Tarquinius**], m., a Latin hero, slain by Æneas.  
**Tartareus, -a, -um**, [Gr. *Τάρταρος*], adj., *of Tartarus, Tartarean, infernal, hellish* (as in Eng.).  
**Tartarus, -ī**, (plur. **-a, -ōrum**), [Gr. *Τάρταρος, -α*], m. (n.), (a deep abyss below the infernal world). — Hence, *Tartarus*, the abode of the damned, the lower world (generally).  
**Tatius, -ī (-īi)**, [an adj. of unc. kin. (**tata**?)], m., *Titus Tatius*, a king of the Sabines, with whom Romulus was supposed to have shared his kingdom.  
**taureus, -a, -um**, [†**taurō** (reduced) + **eus**], adj., *of a bull: terga (bulls' hides)*.  
**taurinus, -a, -um**, [†**taurō** (reduced) + **inus**], adj., *of a bull: vultus (bull's face)*. — Less exactly, *of bull's hide, leathern*.  
**taurus, -ī**, [prob. for **STAUROS**, cf. *ταῦρος*, Eng. *steer*], m., *a bull*. — Also, *a bull's hide*. — Also, *the Bull, Taurus* (the constellation).  
**taxus, -ī**, [?], f., *a yew tree, a yew*.  
**Tāygetē, -ēs**, [Gr. *Ταῦγέτη*], f., one of the Pleiades (used for the constellation).

**Tāygetus, -i**, also **-a, -ōrum**, [Gr. Ταΰγετον], m. and n., a mountain-range of Laconia, noted for its hunting-grounds and its bacchanalian festivities.

**tectum**, see **tego**.

**tectus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **tego**.

**tēcum**, see **tu**.

**Tegeaeus (-ēus), -a, -um**, [borrowed or imitated fr. Gr. Τεγέα (as if Τεγείαιος)], adj., of *Tegea* (a town of Arcadia).—Less exactly, *Arcadian*.—Masc. (perh. adj.), *god of Arcadia* (epithet of Pan, whose favorite haunts were in that country).

**tegmen (tegu-, tegi-), -inis**, [√teg (in **tego**) + **men**], n., a *covering, a garb, clothing, a defence* (means of defence), a *protection, armor, a shield*.—Also, *shade, a skin* (used as clothing).

**tegō, texi, tectum, tegere**, [√teg, akin to στέργω], 3. v. a., *cover, conceal, protect, shelter, surround*;—esp. of *escort, surround (attend)*.—Also, *clothe, defend, deck, adorn, veil* (for sacred purposes).—Also, *plant, sow, bury* (the dead), *close* (the eyes), *shut one's self in*.—Fig., *cover, hide, conceal*.—**tec-tus, -a, -um**, p.p., *covered, concealed, hidden, protected, decked, caparisoned, keeping silence, dissimulating* (in mid. sense, *concealing one's self*).—Neut. (sing. and plur.), a *roof, a ceiling, a house, a hall, an abode, a home* (of men or beasts), a *palace, a hiding-place, battlements* (the top of a wall): *acies* (*covered column, the testudo*).

**tegumen**, see **tegmen**.

**tēla, -ae**, [prob. √tex (in **texo**) + **la**], f., a *web* (in the loom), the *warped* (perh. the orig. sense), *weaving* (cf. "the loom"), a *loom*: *tela curas solabar aniles* (*the loom*).

**Tēleboae, -ārum**, [Gr. Τηλεβόαι], m. plur., some islands on the Leucadian coast, whence the settlers of Capri were supposed to have come.

**tellūs, -ūris**, [?], f., the *earth*.—Esp., the *soil, land, the ground, earth* (as material).—Personified, *Earth*.—Also, a *land, a region, a country*.

**Telōn, -ōnis**(?), [?], m., a hero of Capri, father of Cēbalus.

**tēlum, -i**, [?], n., a *weapon* (missile), a *missile, a javelin, a dart, an arrow, a shaft*.—Less exactly, a *weapon* (of any kind, the *cestus, the beam* of Ulysses with which he bored out the Cyclops' eye).

**temerātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **temero**.

**temerē** [abl. of †temerō, wh. **temerō**], adv., *heedlessly, carelessly, at random, in confusion, without thought, without design, without reason*.—non (**haud**) **temere**, *not without a meaning, no accident*.

**temerō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†temerō], 1. v. a., (*treat as of no consequence*?), *profane, pollute, desecrate*.

**temnō**, perf. and sup. not found, **temnere**, [√tem, *cut*, cf. τέμνω], 3. v. a., *despise, scorn, defy, treat with contempt, be disdainful*: *pars belli haud temnenda* (*no despicable, no insignificant*).

**tēmō, -ōnis**, [perh. akin to **telum**], m., a *pole* (of a chariot, &c.), the *beam* (of a plough).

**Tempē**, indecl., [Gr. n. plur. Τέμνη], n. plur., a valley in Thessaly, famous for its beauty.—Less exactly, a *charming valley*.

**temperō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†temper- (of **tempus**, in orig. sense of *portion*)], 1. v. a. and n., *mix* (in due proportion).—Hence, *qualify, temper* (change or dilute by mixing): *aera vesper* (*cool*); *scatebris parentia arva* (*refresh, reduce the parching heat*); *aequor* (*calm*); *iras* (*appease*).—Also (act in due proportion), *restrain one's self, refrain, spare*: *male sibi unda carinis* (*hardly suffer the ships to live, keep its hands off them*); *a lacrimis* (*refrain*).

**tempestās, -ātis**, [†*tempos-* (of *tempus*, prob. as adj.) + *tas*], f., a space of time, a season. — Less exactly, the weather, weather (at a particular moment), state of the weather. — Esp., bad weather, a storm, a tempest, a gale. — Fig. (as in Eng.), storm, tempest, blast, shower, hail; — also, where the fig. is not used in Eng., calamity, misfortune.

**tempestivus, -a, -um**, [†*tempestō-* (cf. *intempestus*) + *ivus*, cf. *captus, captivus*], adj., seasonable, timely, in its season.

**templum, -ī**, [prob. †*temō-* (√*tem*, cf. *τέμνω* + *us*) + *lum*, cf. *τέμενος*], n., (in augury) a consecrated spot (marked off by the augur's wand), a quarter (of the sky), a space. — From consecration, a temple, a tomb (as a shrine of the manes).

**temptāmentum (tentā-), -ī**, [†*temptā-* (of *tempto*) + *mentum*], n., an attempt, a solicitation.

**temptō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†*tentō-* (of p.p. of *tendo*)], 1. v. a., try (the strength of, lit. and fig.), attack, assail, disturb, trouble, injure: *pabula fetas*; *oves scabies*; *pedes* (of wine, trip up); — attempt, try (a thing experimentally), venture on, tempt, solicit, search, examine (try to see): *praelia* (try the issue of); *auxilium* (seek); *se* (try one's powers); *temptantum ora* (those who try it); *vestes* (try on, try to wear); *animum precando* (try, test). — Hence, use, employ, practise: *patrias artes*. — With inf., try, endeavor, attempt.

**tempus, -oris**, [√*tem* (cf. *τέμνω*) + *us*], n., (a section), a time, a point of time, an interval, a season (of the year), a period, a moment, time (as continuous). — Esp., the time (the right time), the best time, time (with *esse*), high time, an occasion (as fitting), an opportunity. — Also, the times, circumstances, state (of affairs), an exigency, an occasion: *pro tempore*

(for the occasion, according to one's circumstances). — Also, (the right spot, cf. *templum*, the fatal spot, usually plur.), the temple, the temples; — the face, the head.

**tenāx, -ācis**, [√*ten* + *ax*, cf. *capax*], adj., tenacious, clinging (to something), greedy, grasping: *vincla* (confining); *Fama ficti* (persistent in). — Also, holding together, clinging (together), sticky, firm: *flos* (persistent, not dropping off).

**tendō, tetendī, tentum (tēsum)**, *tendere*, [√*tend*, further formation of √*ten* (in *teneo*)], 3. v. a., stretch, stretch out, extend, hold out, offer: *brachia huc illuc*; *dextram*; *munera*; *caelo manus cum voce* (stretched out his hands and raised his voice); *ramos* (spread); *illa* (strain); — intrans., extend. — Esp., spread (a tent), encamp. — Also, distend, strain, fill (of sails), hold tight, draw in (of reins), bend (a bow): *ubera*; *vela*; *retinacula*; *vim et vincula capto* (hold fast the captive with, &c.). — Also, aim, aim at, direct; *spicula cornu* (fit, aim); *quo tendant ferrum*. — With *gressus iter*, etc., (or intrans. without), make one's way, hold one's course, turn one's steps, make headway, proceed, advance, come, go, lead (of a path): *contra* (reply). — Hence, with inf., intend, strive, struggle.

**tenebrae, -ārum**, [?], f. plur., darkness, night, gloom. — Esp., the Shades, the dim shades, the world below.

**tenebrōsus, -a, -um**, [†*tenebra-* (reduced) + *osus*], adj., dark, darkened, dim, gloomy.

**Tenedos, -ī**, [Gr. *Τένεδος*], f., an island in the Ægean, off the Troad.

**teneō, tenuī, tentum, tenēre**, [√*ten* (in *tendo*)], 2. v. a. and n., hold, hold (in the hand), carry, bear, cling to, grasp: *tela* (bear arms, as in Eng.); *arbos poma* (bear); *tenenti similis* (as if he

had him in his grasp); in media morte tenetur (is in the very grasp of death).—Hence, *occupy, inhabit, possess, hold possession of, control, hold bound, guard, rule, have, be in (a place), fill (merely being there), reach (and so, hold): altum (be on); polum (cover); auros (sail through); prima (hold the first place); metum (gain); muros (reach); peste teneri (be overcome)*.—Fig., *possess (of a passion, &c.), fill: voluptas silvas*.—Also, *hold (fast), maintain, retain, keep, remember: se rupes (hold fast); vestigia (keep one's feet, plant firmly); morem hunc sacrorum*.—Also, *hold (back), bind, detain, delay, hold (bound), confine, restrain, keep in, keep out, surround (with siege), encompass: nox lunam in nube (hide); quo te cunque lacus fonte*.—Fig., *detain, entice, allure, attract*.—So (in any position), *keep (this way or that), direct, turn: immota lumina; intenti ora (held their faces in eager attention); veteris Dei se more tenens (living, &c.)*.—Also, *of a course, keep, hold: iter; fugam (pursue one's flight); medium iter*.—Absolutely (with implied object): *tenent Danaï qua deficit ignis (possess whatever, &c.)*.

**tener, -era, -erum**, [†tene (√ten with stem-vowel) + rus], adj., *delicate, tender, soft, frail, plastic: orbs mundi (fluid, plastic, not yet hardened); umor (permeating), young, youthful, tender, delicate (from youth)*.—Masc. plur., *the young, young shoots: a teneris (from the earliest age)*.

**tenor, -ōris**, [√ten (in teneo) + or], m., *a course (cf. tenere iter, etc.), a character*.

**tento**, see **tempto**.

**tentōrium, -ī (-iī)**, [†tentō- (p.p. of tendo, reduced) + orium, n. of adj.], n., *(place of tents), a tent*.

**tenuis, -e**, [√ten (in tendo, teneo) + us, cf. gravis and Sk. tanus], adj., *thin (of texture or consistency), fine, delicate, slender, fragile, light, airy, substanceless, yielding, shallow (of a burrow), narrow, slight, light (of soil), permeating, subtle, heady (of wine): aurum (thread of); spiramenta (fine, minute)*.—Fig., *humble, feeble, slight, unimportant, poor: in tenui labor (in a trifling matter)*.

**tenuō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†tenui-], 1. v. a., *make thin, waste away, cause to waste away, reduce*.

**tenus** [√ten (in teneo) + us, n. acc.], prep., *as far as, up to*.

**tepefaciō, -fēcī, -factum, -face-re**, [stem akin to tepeo-facio], cf. calefacio], 3. v. a., *warm, heat (moderately)*.—**tepefactus, -a, -um**, p.p., *warmed, heated: terra (reeking); hasta (steeped)*.

**tepefactus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **tepefacio**.

**tepeō**, no perf., no sup., -ēre, [√tep (akin to Sk. √tap, burn), prob. through adj.-stem †tepō-, cf. tepidus], 2. v. n., *be warm: caede humus (reek)*.

**tepescō, tepui**, no sup., **tepescere**, [†tepē- (of tepeo)], 3. v. n., *become warm: ferrum in pulmone (be steeped)*.

**tepidus, -a, -um**, [as if (or really) †tepō- (wh. tepeo) + dus], adj., *warm, heated, simmering, reeking, still warm (of a body), not yet cold*.

**ter** [petrified form of tres], adv., *three times, thrice*.—There was often a superstition connected with this number.—**ter centum**, *thrice a hundred, three hundred*.—**terque quaterque**, *thrice and again, indefinitely for three or four times*.—**terque quaterque beati**, *thrice and four times blest (of degree)*.

**terebinthus, -ī**, [Gr. τερεβινθος], f., *a turpentine tree, turpentine wood*.

**terebrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†*terebra-*], 1. v. a., *bore, bore into, bore out*.

**teres, -etis**, [†*tere-* (of *tero*) + *tis* (reduced)], adj., *smooth and round* (cylindrical), *round, smooth, well rounded*: **habena** (*well rolled?*, *well twisted?*, not left flat, but worked into a round cord like a shoe-string).

**Tereus, -eī**, (acc. -*ea*), [Gr. *Τηρεὺς*], m.: 1. A king of Thrace whose wife Progne along with her sister Philomela served up his son Itys at his table. All three were changed into birds; 2. A Trojan.

**tergeminus (tri-), -a, -um**, adj., *having three bodies, threefold, triple*.

**tergeō, tersi, tersum, tergēre** (also -*o, -ere*), [?], 2. (3.) v. a., *clean, polish*.

**tergum, -ī**, [√*terg* + *um*, poss. akin to *tergeo*, orig. *hide?*], n., *the back* (of men and animals): *terga resolvit* (*body*, of Cerberus). — Less exactly, *a ridge* (of a furrow), *a furrow?*, *the side* (of a tree, as if it faced the south), *the upper part of the body* (of a serpent). — Also (see above), *a hide*, esp. *a bull's hide*, hence *a shield, a layer* (of a shield no longer made of hide). — **a tergo**, *from behind, in the rear, behind*. — in **tergum**, *backward*.

**tergus, -oris**, [√*terg* (cf. *tergum*) + *us*], n., *the back* (only of animals). — Also (cf. *tergum*), *a hide*.

**terminō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†*terminō-*], 1. v. a., *fix bounds to, limit*.

**terminus, -ī**, [√*ter* (in *trans*) + *minus*, cf. -*μevos*], m., *a bound, a limit*. — Fig., *a fixed bound, a destined end*.

**ternus, -a, -um**, usually plur., [†*tri* + *nus*], adj., *threefold, three at a time, three each*. — Less exactly, *three*. — Regularly: *terna arma*, *three sets of arms*; *terna hiberna*, *three winters*.

**terō, trivī, tritum, terere**, [√*ter*, cf. *τείρω* (for *τερύω*)], 3. v. a., *rub,*

*crush, wear, chafe, wear smooth* (by constant use): *iter* (*wear a path*, of the ant); *calcem calce Diore* (*tread on the heels*); *labore manum* (*callous, chafe*). — Esp., *thresh, press* (of olives). — Also, *polish, turn*. — Also, *wear away* (of time), *waste, pass*: *otia* (*waste the time in idleness*). — In pass. by a change of idiom, *rub against*: *alvo balteus* (lit., *is rubbed by*).

**terra, -ae**, [prob. for *tersa*, √*tors* (in *torreo*) + *a*, cf. *τέρσω*, Eng. *thirst*], f., *dry land* (as opposed to sea), *the earth, the land*. — Also, *the earth* (in all relations), *land, soil, the ground*: *semina terrarum* (*earth*, as an element). — Personified, *Earth*. — Also, *a land, a country, stretch of country*. — *terra marique*, *by land and sea*; *orbis terrarum*, *the circle* (according to earlier notions) *of the lands, the whole world, the world*.

**terrēnus, -a, -um**, [†*terra-* (with unc. change of stem) + *nus*], adj., *earthy, of earth*: *artus* (of earthy materials).

**terreō, -ūi, -itum, -ēre**, [?, prob. fr. adj.-stem], 2. v. a., *frighten, alarm, affright, scare, terrify*; — *frighten away, scare away*; — *drive in terror, hunt, pursue*: *me patris imago* (*haunt*); *terrui Auster euntes* (equal to *deter*, though the orig. fig. is kept); *frustra terrebere nimbis* (*needlessly fear*).

**terreus, -a, -um**, [†*terra-* (reduced) + *eus*], adj., *of earth*. — Also, *earth-born?* (according to a doubtful reading).

**terribilis, -e**, [as if (or really) †*terrō-* (wh. *terreo*) + *bilis*], adj., *causing terror, dreadful, dread, terrible*.

**terrificō**, no perf., no sup., -*āre*, [†*terrificō-*], 1. v. a., *frighten, alarm, terrify*.

**terrificus, -a, -um**, [†*terrō-* (wh. *terreo*) - *ficus* (√*fac* + *us*, cf. *magnificus*)], adj., *awe-inspir-*

*ing, terrible, dead, dreadful, frightful.*

**territō**, no perf. o sup., -**āre**, [†**ter-****ritō** (cf. **ter** o)], i. v. a., *alarm, frighten, affright*: quos bello (equal to *pursue, menace*).

**territus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **terreo**.

**terror**, -ōris, [√**ter** (in **terreo**) + **or**], m., *terror, alarm*; — also in pl., *alarm, terror, terrors, alarms, signs of terror*. — Concretely, *a terror, a dreadful sight (omen, event, &c.)*.

**tertius**, -a, -um, [†**tertō** (†**tri** + **tus** reduced, cf. **τρίτος**) + **ius**], adj., *third*.

**tessera**, -ae, [Gr. **τέσσapes** Latinized], f., *a square* (cf. **quadra**). — Esp., *a square tablet on which the watchword was inscribed and passed through the ranks, a watchword*.

**testa**, -ae, [√**tors** (in **torreo**) + **ta** (f. of **tus**)], f. (perh. subst. omitted), *baked clay, a tile, potsherds*. — Also, *a piece of pottery (a jar, a lamp)*.

**testātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **testor**.

**testis**, -is, [?, but cf. **antistes** and **superstes**], comm., *a witness* (of an action, a vow, a promise, &c.).

**testor**, -ātus, -ārī, [†**testi**- (of **testis**)], i. v. dep., *call to witness, swear by, protest before*: **deos et sidera**. — Also, *declare* (calling something to witness), *swear, protest, bear witness, assert, asseverate*; — *give warning* (approve by testimony a course of conduct), *exhort, bear witness to a thing, testify* (as a souvenir), *be a witness of*. — Also, *entreat* (calling something to witness): **accipe, testor**.

**testūdō**, -inis, [†**testu**- (akin to **testa**) + **do**], f., *a tortoise* (so called from its resemblance to a pot-lid, **testu**). — Less exactly, *tortoise-shell*. — From its supposed origin, *a lyre, "shell"*. — Also, *the testudo*, a column of attack in which the shields were overlapped like shingles, forming a continuous

roof like the plates of the tortoise.

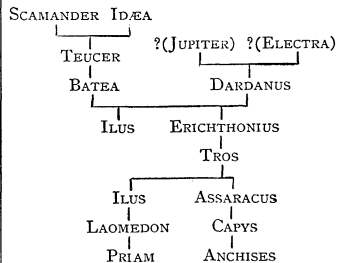
**tête**, see **tu**.

**tēter**, see **taeter**, the better spelling.

**Tēthys**, -yos, [Gr. **Τηθύς**], f., a sea-goddess, the nurse of Juno and wife of Oceanus. She was held to be the most ancient of the sea divinities and mother of all waters.

**Tetrica** (**Tae**-), -ae, [?, perh. †**tae**-trō + **ca**], f., a mountain or cliff in the Sabine territory.

**Teucer** (-crus), -crī, [Gr. **Τευκρος** Latinized], m.: 1. A son of Telamon king of Salamis, and half-brother of Ajax. He fled from home because he came back without his brother, and settled in Crete, founding a new Salamis; 2. A son of Scamander (said by some traditions to be a Cretan) and the nymph Idæa. He figures as the great founder of the Trojan line through his daughter Batea, who married Dardanus. Their genealogy according to received traditions:



**Teucra**, -ae, [f. of adj. fr. †**Teucro**-], f., *the land of Teucer, the Trojan land, Troy*.

**Teucrus**, -a, -um, [same word as **Teucer**, decl. as adj.], adj., *Trojan*. — Plur., **Teucrī**, -ōrum, *the Trojans*.

**Teuthrās**, -antis, [Gr. **Τευθρας**], m., *a Trojan*.

**Teutonicus**, -a, -um, [†**Teutonō** + **cus**], adj., *of the Teutones* (a tribe of Germany). — Less exactly, *German*.



**texō, texuī, textum, texere**, [ $\sqrt{\text{tex}}$  (akin to τέκτων)], 3. v. a., *weave, plait*. — Less exactly (perh. poetic, perh. in earlier sense), *build, frame*. — Poetic: *fugas et praelia* (of dolphins, *weave a tangled web in flight and conflict*). — **textum, -ī**, p.p. neut., *a fabric*.

**textilis, -e**, [ $\dagger$ textō- (of p.p. of **texo**) + *ilis*], adj., *woven, of woven stuffs*.

**textus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **texo**.

**Thaemōn, -ontis**, [?], m., a Trojan.

**thalamus, -ī**, [Gr. θάλαμος], m., *a chamber, a room*. — Poetic, of bees, *a cell*. — Esp., *a chamber* (for sleeping). — Fig. (also plu.), *marriage, wedlock*.

**Thalia, -ae**, [Gr. Θάλεια], f.: 1. One of the Muses, regularly assigned to comedy; 2. A sea-nymph.

**Thamyrus (-is), -ī**, [?], m., a Trojan.

**Thapsus, -ī**, [Gr. Θάψος], f., a city on a promontory of the same name, on the eastern coast of Sicily.

**Thasius, -a, -um**, [Gr. Θάσιος], adj., *of Thasos* (an island off the coast of Thrace, famous for its wine), *Thasian*.

**Thaumantias, -adis**, [Gr. Θαυμαντίας], f. adj., *daughter of Thaumatas, Iris*.

**Theānō, -ūs**, [Gr. Θεανώ], f., a Trojan woman.

**theātrum, -ī**, [Gr. θέατρον], n., *a theatre* (proper). — Less exactly, *a place for games, a theatre*.

**Thēbae, -ārum**, [Gr. Θήβαι], f., *Thebes*, a famous city of Boeotia.

**Thēbānus, -a, -um**, [ $\dagger$ Theba + *nus*], adj.: 1. *Of Thebes* (in Boeotia), *Theban*; 2. Also, *of Thebe* (a city in Mysia, whence came Andromache).

**Themillās, -ae**, [?], m., a Trojan.

**Thermōdōn, -ōntis**, [Gr. Θερμώδων], m., a river of Pontus, famous as being in the region of the Amazons.

**Thērōn, -ōnis**, [Gr. Θηρών], m., a Latin.

**Thersilochus, -ī**, [Gr. Θερσίλοχος], m., the name of two different Trojans in Hades.

**thēsauros (thēns-), -ī**, [Gr. θησαυρός], m., *a hoard, a treasure*. — Also, *a storehouse, a treasure-house*. — Poetic, of a hive.

**Thēseus, -eī (-eos)**, [Gr. Θησεύς], m., a king of Athens, slayer of the Minotaur. He assisted Pirithous in carrying off Proserpine from the infernal regions, for which impiety he was forced to sit upon a rock forever. He was honored as a special divinity by the Athenians, and is sometimes treated as the founder of their race.

**Thēsīdēs, -ae**, [Gr. Θησειδής], m., *son (descendant) of Theseus*. — Poetic, in plur., *Athenians, sons of Theseus*.

**Thessandrus, -ī**, [Greek], m., a Greek hero.

**Thestylis, -is**, [Gr. Θεστυλις], f., a rustic woman, wife or slave of a shepherd.

**Thetis, -idis**, [Gr. Θέτις], f., a sea-nymph, one of the Nereids, mother of Achilles by Peleus. — Also (cf. **Ceres**), *the sea*.

**thiasus, -ī**, [Gr. θιάσος], m., *the thiasus, a festive dance in honor of Bacchus*.

**Thoās, -antis**, [Gr. Θόας], m.: 1. A Greek in the wooden horse; 2. A Trojan.

**tholus, -ī**, [Gr. θόλος], m., *a dome*. — Esp., *a sacred dome*, in a temple where gifts were hung up.

**thōrāx, -ācis**, [Gr. θώραξ], m., *a breastplate, a corselet*.

**Thrāca (Thrae-), -as**, [Gr. Θράκη], f. (of adj., cf. **Thrax**), *Thrace*.

**Thrācius (Thrae-), -a, -um**, [Gr. Θράκιος], adj., *Thracian, of Thrace*.

**Thrāx (Thraex), -ācis**, [Gr. Θράξ], m., *a Thracian*.

**Thrēicius, -a, -um**, [Gr. Θρηίκιος], adj., *of Thrace, Thracian*. — Fem. plur., *the Thracian women, the women of Thrace*.

**Thrēissa, -ae**, [Gr. Θράισσα, f. adj.], f., *a Thracian (woman), Thracian*.

**Thronius, -i**, [?], m., a Trojan.

**Thulē (-ylē)**, -es, [Gr. Θούλη], f., a supposed island at the north-eastern extremity of Europe, beyond Britain, discovered by the navigator Pytheas. Its position is doubtful.

**thūreus**, see **tureus**.

**thūricremus**, see **turi-**.

**thūrifer**, see **turi-**.

**thūs**, see **tus**.

**Thybrinus**, see **Tiberinus**.

**Thybris (Tȳ-)**, -is, [?], m.: 1. A hero in the Trojan ranks; 2. See **Tiberis**.

**Thyas (Thȳas)**, -adis, [Gr. Θυιάς], f., a Bacchante, a Menad, one of the women who joined in the frenzied rites of Bacchus. They are often represented in works of art.

**Thymber, -bri**, [?], m., a Rutulian (Ribbeck).

**Thymbra, -ae**, [Gr. Θύμβρη], f., a city near Troy famous for its temple of Apollo.

**thymbra, -ae**, [Gr. Θύμβρα], f., a fragrant herb, *savory* (?), (*Satureia thymbra*).

**Thymbraeus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Θυμβραῖος], adj., of *Thymbra*, *Thymbraean*. — Masc. as subst.: 1. *The god of Thymbra* (Apollo); 2. Name of a Trojan.

**Thymbris, -is**, [Gr. name of the Tiber], m., a Trojan.

**Thymoetēs, -ae**, [Gr. Θυμοῖτης], m., a Trojan at the siege of Troy. — Also one in Æneas' expedition.

**thymum (-us)**, -i, [Gr. θύμον], n., *thyme* (a fragrant herb whose blossoms are loved by bees).

**Thyrsis, -idis**, [Gr. Θυρσός], m., a shepherd.

**thyrsus, -i**, [Gr. θυρσός], m., a plant-stalk. — Esp., the *thyrsus* (prob. originally a stalk), or wand of Bacchus, wreathed with ivy and vine leaves or other plants, and borne in the festival rites of the god.

**tiāra (-ās)**, -ae, [Gr. τιάρα (-as)], f. (or m.), a *regal cap* (a head-

dress used by Eastern nations), a *head-dress* (equal to **mitra**, wh. see).

**Tiberinus (Tibr-, Thȳ-)**, -a, -um, [Tiberi + nus], adj., of the *Tiber*.

— Masc. as subst., *Tiber* (the river-god). — *the Tiber* (half personified).

**Tiberis (Tibr-, Thȳ-)**, -is (-idis), [?], m.: 1. *The Tiber*, the great river of Rome; 2. The ancient

Italian hero from whom the river was supposed to have been named.

**tibia, -ae**, [?], f., *the leg-bone*. —

Also, a *pipe*, the special instrument of shepherds, and in its larger forms of frenzied religious worship. It was blown at the end (the *flute* form being rare), and often two of different pitch were put together and blown at the same time.

**Tibur, -uris**, [?], n., an old and famous town of Latium on the Anio, twenty miles north-east of Rome, situated on a rocky hill. It long defended itself against the Roman power.

**Tiburtus, -i**, [†Tibur + tus], m., one of the mythic founders of *Tibur*, to which he was supposed to have given its name. (Now *Tivoli*, still famous for its waterfall.)

**Tiburs, -urtis**, [†Tibur + tis, cf. **Quiris**], adj., of *Tiber*. — Masc. plur., *the inhabitants of Tiber*, *the Tiburtines*.

**tignum, -i**, [unc. root + num, cf. **magnus**], n., a *beam*, a *rafter*.

**tigris, -is (-idis)**, [Gr. τίγρις], m. and f., a *tiger*, a *tigress*. — Also, *the Tiger*, a name of a ship.

**Tigris, -idis (-is)**, [Gr. Τίγρις], m., the river in Asia flowing between Mesopotamia and Assyria, and joining with the Euphrates in the Persian Gulf.

**tilia, -ae**, [?], f., *the linden*, *the lime* (corresponding to the American basswood).

**Timāvus, -i**, [?], m., a river between Istria and Venetia, flowing from seven rocky sources (between Aquileia and Trieste), makes a short

- course as a wide river into the Adriatic.
- timeō, -uī**, no sup., **-ēre**, [as if †timō (cf. **timidus**)], 2. v. a. and n., *fear, dread*.—Intransitive, *be alarmed, be in fear*.—Also, *show one's fear*.—**timēns, -ēntis**, p. as adj., *fearful, alarmed, in one's fear, in fear*.
- timidus, -a, -um**, [†timō (wh. **timeo**)+**dus**], adj., *fearful, timid, frightened*.
- timor, -ōris**, [√tim (in **timeo**) + or], m., *fear, dread, alarm*.—Personified, *Fear*.
- timea, -ae**, [?], f., *a worm* (moth or the like).
- tingō (tinguō), tinxī, tinctum, tingere**, [√ting, cf. τέγγω], 3. v. a., *wet, dip* (in water), *bathe, plunge*.—Also, of the wetting substance, *wash, bathe*.
- tinnitūs, -ūs**, [†tinni- (stem of **tinnio**) + **tus**], m., *a rattling noise, a ring, a jingle*.
- Tiphys, -yos**, [Gr. Τιφύς], m., the pilot of the Argo.
- Tirynthius, -a, -um**, [Gr. Τίρυνθιος], adj., of *Tiryns*, an ancient town of Argolis, where Hercules was educated.—Masc. as subst., *Hercules*.
- Tisiphonē, -ēs**, [Gr. Τισιφώνη], f., one of the Furies.
- Titan, -ānis**, [Gr. Τίταν], m., a name of the sun-god as in some way confounded with the Titans. See **Titanius**.
- Titānius, -a, -um**, [Gr. Τιτάνιος], adj., of the *Titans* (a mysterious race of giants, sons of Heaven and Earth, who warred against Zeus), *Titanian*. One of the Titans was Hyperion, the father of the Sun and the Moon according to the confused myths, and these latter are called Titans also.
- Tithōnius, -a, -um**, [†Tithonō + **ius**], adj., of *Tithonus*.
- Tithōnus, -ī**, [Gr. Τιθωνός], m., a son of Laomedon who married Aurora and became the father of Memnon. He was changed into a locust (*cicada*) at his wife's request, since endowed with immortality he had not received eternal youth.
- titubātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **titubo**. **titubō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [?], 1. v. n. and a., *stumble, reel, totter*.—**titubātus, -a, -um**, p.p. in act. sense, *stumbling, tottering*.
- Tityrus, -ī**, [Gr. Τίτυρος, Dor. form of Σάτυρος], m., a shepherd's name in bucolic poetry.
- Tityus (-os), -ī**, [Gr. Τίτυος], m., a giant of Euboea who offered violence to Latona (or to Diana). He was punished in Tartarus, stretched out on the ground and having his liver torn by vultures.
- Tmarius, -a, -um**, [†Tmaro+**ius**], adj., of *Tmaros* (see following word).—Also, of *Epirus*.
- Tmarus, -ī**, [Gr. Τόμαρος (Τμάρος)], a mountain in Epirus], m., a Rutulian.
- Tmolius, -a, -um**, [†Tmolō+**ius**], adj., *Tmolian, of Tmolus*.—Masc. as subst., *Tmolian wine* (half personified).
- Tmolus, -ī**, [Gr. Τμῶλος], m., a mountain in Lydia famous for its wines.
- tōfus (toph-), -ī**, [?], m., *lufa*.
- togātus, -a, -um**, [†toga + **tus**, cf. **armatus**], adj., *clad in the toga, of the toga* (wearing it).
- tolerābilis, -e**, [†tolerā- (of **tolerō**) + **bilis**], adj., *tolerable, endurable: non (unendurable)*.
- tolerō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†toler- (√tol, in **tollo**, + **us**), cf. **onus, onero**], 1. v. a., *bear, support*.—Fig., *endure: vitam (sustain, get a subsistence)*.
- tollō, sustulī, sublātum, tollere, -i**, [√tol, perf. and sup. borr. fr. **suffero**, see **fero**], 3. v. a., *lift, raise* (in all Eng. senses): *aulaea (draw up, but closing instead of opening the scene); saxum (take up); me humo (raise up); brachia (put up); rates*

(*take up* to launch); *caeli sidera* (*bear up*, of Atlas); *in astra nepotes* (*raise to heaven*, as gods); *fluctus* (*throw up*, *stir up*); *undam de flumine* (*dip up*, *take up*); *sublato pectore* (*with lofty neck*); *sublatus ensis* (*uplifted sword*).—With reflexive or in passive, *raise one's self*, *rise*, *spring up*, *go up*: *se ab solio*; *se adrecutum*; *nimbus arenae tollitur*; *quae se tollunt* (*spring up*, of trees);—so, fig.: *se clamor* (*go up*, *arise*, see below).—Also, fig., *raise* (and the like): *vocem* (*send up*, *send forth*); *clamores*; *gemitum* (*utter*); *sublata rebus secundis* (*clated*, *puffed up*); *vos in tantum spe* (*raise your hopes so high*, *be inspired with so much hope*); *animos* (*encourage*, *exalt*, *cheer*, *revive*, *be inspirited*); *praelia venti* (*stir up*); *ad astra Daphnim* (*extol*, *immortalize*); *tollent animos sata*; *minas* (of a snake, *rise menacingly*).—Also (where *raise* is not used in Eng.), *take up* and *carry away*, *take away*, *carry off*, *bear away*, *bear off*, *remove*, *put away*, *put an end to*, *extirpate*, *destroy*, *cease*, *forbear*: *tollite me Teuceri*; *dona*; *certamina*; *sive est virtus et gloria tollat* (*carry it off*, *have it*); *de caespite silvam*; *minas*; *sublatis dolis* (*without longer concealment*).—In a special sense, *take up* (of a new-born child), hence, *rear*, *bring up*.

**Tolumnius, -ī (-īi)**, [?], m., an augur of the Rutuli.

**tondeō, totondī, tōnsum, tondēre**, [?], 2. v. a., *shear* (of the thing sheared and the product), *clip*, *crop*, *trim*, *strip*, *pluck*: *bracchia* (for oars).—Esp., *mow*, *reap*.—Of animals, *crop*, *browse*, *graze on*, *feed on*: *campum equi*; *iecur* (of vultures).—**tōnsus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *trimmed*, *mown*, *cropped*, *clipped*, *sheared*, *shorn*: *tonsae valles* (*grazing valleys*);

*tonsa oliva* (*olive leaves*, stripped off);—so: *tonsa corona* (*leafy garland*).—Fem. as subst., *an oar* (cf. *tondere brachia*).

**tonitrus, -ūs**, [†toni- (weaker stem of *tono*) + *trus*, cf. **Quinquatrus**], m., *thunder*, *a clap of thunder*.

**tonō, tonuī, tonitum, tonāre**, [?], 1. v. n., *thunder*.—Of other noises as in Eng.: *eloquio* (of an orator); *antra Aetnaea*; *axis* (of a chariot); *tonat ter centum Deos* (*calls with loud voice upon*, thunders the names of, cogn. acc.).

**tōnsus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *tondeo*.

**tōphus**, see *tofus*.

**tormentum, -ī**, [√torqu + *mentum*], n., *an engine* (for hurling missiles by means of a twisted rope).—Also, *torture*, *pain*, *torment*.

**tornus, -ī**, [Gr. τóρνος], m., *a lathe*: *facilis* (*chisel*, transferring, to render *facilis*).

**torpeō, -uī**, no sup., *-ēre*, [†torpō- (cf. *torpidus*) of unc. kin.], 2. v. n., *be benumbed*, *be stiff*.—Fig., *be sluggish*, *be enfeebled*, *be inactive*, *be idle*.

**torpor, -ōris**, [√torp- (in *torpeo*) + *or*], m., *torpor*, *numbness*, *paralysis*.

**Torquātus, -ī**, [†torqui + *tus* (cf. *armatus*)], m., the name of Titus Manlius Torquatus, given him for slaying a Gaul in single combat.

**torqueō, torsi, tortum, torquēre**, [√torqu, akin to τρέπω], 2. v. a., *whirl*, *twist*, *twirl*, *turn* (with some violence or haste), *bend*: *ter fluctus* (of a ship, *spin around*); *amenta* (*wind up*, of the thong of a javelin); *verbera fundae* (*twirl around the head to throw*); *axem umero* (*whirl*, of Atlas); *tegumen leonis* (*fling around*, as a robe); *undam* (*in a whirling eddy*); *ora* (*distort*, *pucker*).—From the spinning motion of a dart (cf. *amenta* above), *hurl*, *throw*, *fling*, *roll* (of a river): *tres Notus in saxa* (of ships);

**aquosam hiemem** (*fling down, let fly*).—Simply, *turn* (but with a poetic conception): **currus** (almost equals *twist*); **vi portam** (*wrench around*); **cornua** (*haul around*); **vestigia**;—so, fig.: **lumina**; **oculos**; **aciem**.—Poetically, *rule, sway, control*: **sidera mundi** (almost lit.); **caelum et terras**; **bella**.—**tortus, -a, -um**, pp. as adj., *twisted, bent, twined*: **cucumis** (*crooked*); **imber** (prob. *hail*); **orbes** (*winding*); **angues** (*writhing*); **quercus** (*a garland*); **vortex** (*whirling*).

**torquēs (-is), -is**, [ $\sqrt{\text{torqu}} + \text{es}$  (-is)], m. and f., *a necklace* (twisted round the neck), *a collar*.—Also, *a collar* (for cattle).—Also, *a wreath, a festoon*.

**torrēns**, see **torreo**.

**torrēō, torruī, tostum, torrēre**, [ $\dagger$ torrō- ( $\sqrt{\text{tors}} + \text{us}$ , cf. **terra** and **torridus**)], 2. v. a., *roast, parch* (lit. and fig.).—**torrēns, -ēntis**, p. as adj. (from fire or *boiling* water), *boiling, roaring, raging*. As subst., *a torrent*.

**torridus, -a, -um**, [ $\dagger$ torrō- (wh. **torreo**) + **dus**], adj., *burning, hot, fiery*.

**torris, -is**, [ $\sqrt{\text{tors}}$  (cf. **torreo**) + **is**], m., *a firebrand*.—Also, *a stake* (burnt at the end for a weapon).

**tortilis, -e**, [ $\dagger$ tortō- (p.p. of **torqueo**) + **lis**], adj., *twisted, encircling* (twisted around).

**tortus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **torqueo**.

**tortus, -ūs**, [ $\sqrt{\text{torqu}}$  (in **torqueo**) + **tus**], m., *a coil, a writhing coil* (of a snake).

**torus, -i**, [?,  $\sqrt{\text{star}}$  (in **sterno**) + **us**], m., *a bulge*; plur., *the muscles* (esp. of the neck); *the neck, a cushion, a bed* (perh. orig. sense), *a couch* (for sitting, reclining at meals, or laying out the dead).—Fig., of natural lying-places: **viridans** (*green couch of turf*); **ripa-rum** (*grassy couches*); **arma toro requirit** (equal to *chamber*, where the arms were hung over the bed).

**torvus, -a, -um**, [ $\sqrt{\text{tor}}$  (cf. **tere-bro**) + **vus**, cf.  $\tau\omicron\pi\omicron\varsigma$ ], adj., (*piercing* only of the expression), *piercing* (of eyes), *grim, savage, frowning, wild-eyed, glaring*.—Neut. as adv.: **torvum clamat** (*wildly, coupled with torquens aciem*); **torva tuens** (*fiercely*).

**tostus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **torreo**.

**tot** [for **toti**, pron.  $\sqrt{\text{ta}} + \text{ti}$ , cf. **quot**], indecl. adj., *so many, as many* (demonstrative), *these many, those many*.

**totidem** [**toti** + **dem**, cf. **idem**], indecl. adj., *just so many, just as many, as many, the same number, a like number*.

**totiēns (-ēs)**, [**toti** as stem (reduced) + **iens**, cf. **noviens**], adv., *so many times, as* (cf. **tot**) *many times, so often, as* (cf. **tot**) *often*.

**tōtus, -a, -um**, [?], adj., *the whole* of (a thing collectively, cf. **omnis**, *all, every*), *all, the whole, entire*.—Often (like all adjs. of quantity, order, and degree) equal to an adv., *entirely, completely, wholly, all over, all*.

**trabālis, -e**, [ $\dagger$ trabi- (of **trabs**, reduced) + **alis**], adj., *of a beam*. Also, *like a beam*: **telum**.

**trabea, -ae**, [ $\dagger$ trabi- (reduced) + **ea**, f. of **eus**], f., *a trabea, a robe, woven in stripes, worn by magistrates, &c.*

**trabs (trabēs), -is**, [?], f., *a beam* (hewn), *a timber*.—Less exactly, *a ship*.

**tractābilis, -e**, [**tractā-** (of **tracto**) + **bilis**], adj., *manageable*.—So, of the weather, *fit for navigation*.—Of persons, *yielding, tractable*.

**tractim** [as if acc. of  $\dagger$ tracti- ( $\sqrt{\text{trah}} + \text{tis}$ ), cf. **partim**], adv., *draggingly, slowly, gradually, continuously*.

**tractō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [ $\dagger$ tractō- (of **tractus**)], 1. v. a., *handle*.

**tractus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **traho**.

**tractus, -ūs**, [ $\sqrt{\text{trah}}$  (of **traho**) + **tus**], m., *a drawing*: **tractu**

gementem ferre rotam (*as it moves*); tanto tractu se conligit anguis (*so wide a sweep*).—Also (cf. **trano**, *trace*), *a streak, a stretch* (cf. Eng. use), *a quarter, a region*.

**trādō**, -**didī**, -**ditum**, -**dere**, [trans-do], 3. v. a., *hand over, give over, give in charge, surrender*.

**trādūcō**, -**dūxī**, -**dūctum**, -**dūcere**, [trans-duco], 3. v. a., *draw over, transfer, remove*.

**trahea**, -**ae**, [†**traha**- (reduced) + **ea**, f. of -eus], f., *a drag, a sledge* (used also for threshing).

**trahō**, **traxī**, **tractum**, **trahere**, [√†**rah** (for -gh), akin to **τρέχω**], 3. v. a., *drag* (with violence, or with difficulty), *dragon, drag along, drag away, bear on* (of rivers, &c.), *carry with it* (of something falling, &c.), *carry off* (as captive): **tractae catenae** (*dragging, clanking chains*); **nubem** (*drive*); **armenta cum stabulis** (*carry away*); **genua aegra**; **sinus ultimus orbes** (of a snake); **naves in saxa** (of Scylla).—Also (without violence), *draw, draw out, draw in, move on* (slowly or continuously), *trail, lead* (of children, &c.), *draw* (lots): **sinum ex alto** (roll); **alvum** (*trail, as hanging low*); **vela** (*take in*).—Fig., *draw, derive, entice, attract, trace*, pass. be traced (*extend*), *dissolve* (draw in), *utter with difficulty*: **gyros** (*trace*); **Iris mille colores**; **a pectore vocem** (*utter with difficulty*).—So, also, *drag out, perform* (slowly), *while away, waste* (of time), *dally, delay*: **moras** (*create*); **vitam**; **noctem sermone**;—pass., *draw on* (of future time).—Esp., *absorb, draw in*: **per ossa furorem**.

**trāciō** (**trānsicio**, also separate, **trālic**, **transilic**), -**iēcī**, -**iectum**, -**icere**, [trans-iacio], 3. v. a. and n., *throw across, throw over*.—With change of point of view,

*pierce, transfix*.—Intrans., *pass across, pass*.

**trāiectus** (**trāns**-), -**a**, -**um**, p.p. of **traicio**.

**trāmes**, -**itis**, [√**mi** (in **meo**) + **tis** (reduced), cf. **comes**], m., *a cross-path, a by-way*.—Less exactly, *a path* (lit. and fig.), *a course*.

**trānō** (**trāns**-), -**āvī**, -**ātum**, -**āre**, [trans-no], 1. v. a., *swim across, cross* (of rivers), *sail through or across* (of birds).—Also, of Mercury as a winged creature.

**tranquillus**, -**a**, -**um**, [?], adj., *quiet, calm, still, tranquil*.—Neut. as subst.: **tranquillo**, *in calm weather*.

**trāns** [unc. form √**tra**, **tar** (in **te-rebro**)], prep., *across, through, over*.—Adv., in comp., in same sense.

**trānsabeō**, -**iī**, no sup., -**īre**, [trans-abeo], irr. v. a. and n., *pass beyond*.—Also, *pierce, penetrate, pass through* (of a weapon, &c.).

**trānsadigō**, -**ēgī**, -**āctum**, -**igere**, [trans-adigo], 3. v. a., *thrust through* (with two accs.).—Also, *pierce through, penetrate*.

**trānscribō** (**transs**-), -**scripsi**, -**scriptum**, -**scribere**, [trans-scribo], 3. v. a., *transcribe*.—Also, *make over by writing*;—hence, *assign over, transfer, make over*.—Esp., *enroll* (in a different list, cf. **conscribo**), *transfer*.

**trānscurrō**, -**cucurri** (-**curri**), no sup., -**currere**, [trans-curro], 3. v. a. and n., *run across, fly across, shoot across*.

**trānscō**, -**iī** (-**ivī**), -**itum**, -**īre**, [trans-eo], irr. v. n. and a., *pass over, cross, pass by, pass, outstrip*.—Also, *pierce, pass through, penetrate*.—Also, *pass over or by* (unmentioned).

**trānsferō**, -**tulī**, -**lātum**, -**ferre**, [trans-fero], irr. v. a., *carry over, transfer*.

**trānsfigō**, -**fixī**, -**fixum**, -**figere**, [trans-figo], 3. v. a., *thrust through*.

- Also, *pierce through* (cf. **figo**), *transfix*.  
**trānsfixus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **transfigo**.  
**trānsfodiō, -fōdī, -fossus, -fo-**  
**dere**, [trans-fodio], 3. v. a., *pierce, transfix*.  
**trānsformō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**,  
 [trans-formo], 1. v. a., *transform, metamorphose*; — with reflexive, *change*.  
**trānsfossus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **transfodio**.  
**trānsiliō (transs-), -uī (-īvi)**, no sup., -ire, [trans-salio], 3. v. a. and n., *leap across, fly over*. — Of things, *fly through*.  
**trānsmissus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **transmitto**.  
**trānsmittō, -misi, -misum, -mittere**, [trans-mitto], 3. v. a. and n., *suffer to pass across* (cf. **mitto**, *let go*). — Fig., *transmit, assign over*. — With acc. dep. or *trans, pass over*: *campos*; *cursum* (*cross the passage*).  
**trānsportō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [trans-porto], 1. v. a., *bear across, carry across*: *ripas* (*carry the shades across the stream*).  
**trānstrum, -i**, [trans + trum], n., *a cross-beam*. — Esp., *a thwart, a bench* (for rowers athwart the ship).  
**trānsverberō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [trans-verbero], 1. v. a., *strike through, pierce, transfix*.  
**trānsversus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **transverto**.  
**trānsvertō, -verti, -versum, -vertere**, [trans-vertō], 3. v. a., *turn athwart*. — **trānsversus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *lying across, running across*. — Neut. plur. as adv., *askance, athwart one's course*.  
**trapētus, -ī**, [Gr. *τραπητός*], m., *an oil-mill*.  
**trecenti, -ae, -a**, [†tri-centum, decl.], adj., *three hundred*.  
**tremebundus, -a, -um**, [†treme-(as of **tremo**, but cf. **rubicundus**) + **bundus**], adj., *trembling, quivering*.  
**tremefaciō, -fēcī, -factum, -facere**, [unc. stem (akin to **tremo**) -facio], 3. v. a., *make tremble, shake*. — **tremefactus, -a, -um**, p.p., *shaken, trembling, quivering, shuddering*.  
**tremendus**, see **tremo**.  
**tremescō (-iscō)**, no perf., no sup., -ere, [†treme- (of **tremo**) + **sco**], 3. v. n. and a. incept., *tremble*. — With inf. and acc., *tremble, shudder*. — With obj. *tremble at, shudder at*.  
**tremō, -uī**, no sup., -ere, [√trem, cf. *τρέμω* (perh. fr. a stem, cf. **terreo**)], 3. v. a., *tremble, quake, quake with fear, shake, quiver*: *cristae* (*nod, flutter*). — Act., *tremble at, shudder at, quake with fear at*. — **tremēns, -entis**, p. as adj., *trembling, quivering, frightened*. — **tremendus, -a, -um**, p. ger., *dreadful, awful, dread*.  
**tremor, -ōris**, [√trem + or], m., *a trembling*.  
**tremulus, -a, -um**, [†tremō-(√trem + us) + **lus**], adj., *tremulous, quivering, shimmering*.  
**trepidō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†trepidō-], 1. v. n. and a., *tremble, quake with fear, flutter*. — Also, *hurry to and fro, bustle*. — Act. (as verb of fearing), *fear, dread, shrink from*. — **trepidāns, -āntis**, p. as adj., *frightened, in a panic, in alarm*.  
**trepidus, -a, -um**, [†trepō-(√trep, of unc. kin. + us) + **dus**], adj., *trembling, agitated, shuddering, quaking, bustling, hurrying, confused, in confusion, in agitation*; — *frightened, fearful, anxious, alarmed, in eager haste*.  
**trēs, tria**, [†tri-, of unc. kin., cf. *τρεῖς*, Eng. *three*], num. adj. plur., *three*.  
**tribulum, -ī**, [tri (as root of **tero**) + **bulum**], n., *a drag* (for threshing, with teeth beneath).  
**tribulus, -ī**, [Gr. *τριβόλος*], m., *a caltrop* (a pointed instrument laid on the ground as a defence against

cavalry). — Also, *a caltrop*.  
**tribus, -ūs, f., a tribe.**  
**tricorpor, -oris, [†tri-+corpor-**  
 (decl. as adj.)], adj., *three-bodied*.  
**tridēns, -dentis, [†tri-dens** (decl.  
 as adj.)], adj., *three-toothed, three-*  
*pronged*. — Masc. as subst., *a tri-*  
*dent*, the attribute of Neptune.  
**trietēricus, -a, -um, [Gr. τριετηρι-**  
*kós*], adj., *biennial*, occurring once  
 in three years according to the  
 notions of the ancients, who count-  
 ed both *termini* of a period.  
**trifaux, -faucis, [†tri-faux, decl.**  
 as adj.], adj., *three-throated, triple-*  
*jawed*: *trifauci latratus Cerbe-*  
*rus* (with the baying of his three  
 throats).  
**trigintā [tri-unc. stem, cf. viginti],**  
 indecl. num. adj., *thirty*.  
**trilix, -licis, [†tri-lix, cf. bilix],**  
 adj., *three-ply, threefold* (of three  
 thicknesses).  
**Trinacrius, -a, -um, [Gr. Τρινακ-**  
*ριος*], adj., *of Sicily* (called *Tri-*  
*nacria* from its three promonto-  
*ries*), *Sicilian*. — Fem. (cf. Gr.  
*Τρινακρία*), *Sicily*. (This word, as  
 is the case with most names of  
 countries, serves as adj. of its own  
 fem.).  
**Triōnēs, -um, [?], m. plur., the**  
*Great and Little Bears, Ursa Ma-*  
*ior and Minor, or Charles' Wain*  
 (see also *septentrio*).  
**triplex, -icis, [†tri-plex, cf. du-**  
*plex*], adj., *threefold, triple*: *gens*  
*(in three divisions)*.  
**tripūs, -odis, [Gr. τρίπους], m., a**  
*tripod*, a three-legged stand used  
 by the ancients, especially for cook-  
 ing and for sacred rites. — Esp.,  
*the Tripod*, or cauldron on a tri-  
 pod, at Delphi, on which the priest-  
 ess sat when delivering the oracle.  
 — Plur., referring to the same, but  
 almost in sense of *oracles*.  
**tristis, -e, [?, perh. √ters (in ter-**  
*reo*] + *tis*], adj., *sad, gloomy,*  
*mournful, wretched, sorrowful*. —  
 Also of things connected with per-  
 sons in the same sense. — Also, as

affecting others, *grim, gloomy, sul-*  
*len, stern*. — Transf., *sad* (causing  
 sadness), *bitter, dreary, mournful,*  
*melancholy, ill-omened, wretched,*  
*gloomy, dreadful, cruel, harsh,*  
*noxious, baneful*: *tempus (disas-*  
*trous)*; *Minervae sidus (stormy)*;  
*nihil triste (there is no sorrow)*. —  
 Of taste, &c., *bitter, harsh*. — Neut.  
 as subst., *the bane*.  
**trisulcus, -a, -um, [†tri-sulcus,**  
 decl. as adj.], adj., *three-forked*.  
**triticeus, -a, -um, [†triticō- (of**  
*triticum*, reduced) + *eus*], adj.,  
*of wheat*: *messis (wheat-harvest)*.  
**Tritōn, -ōnis, [Gr. Τρίτων], m.:**  
 A sea-god, son of Neptune, rep-  
 resented as blowing a conch-shell.  
 — Plur., *sea-gods*. — 2. A name of  
 a ship.  
**Tritōnia, -ae, [Gr. Τριτώνιος], f., a**  
 name or appellation of Pallas (Mi-  
 nerva) of uncertain origin.  
**Tritōnis, -idis, [Gr. Τριτώνις], f.,**  
 same as *Tritonia*.  
**tritūra, -ae, [√tri (in tero) + tura,**  
 but see *pictura*], f., *threshing*.  
**tritūs, -a, -um, p.p. of tero.**  
**triumphātus, -a, -um, p.p. of tri-**  
*umpho*.  
**triumphō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre,**  
 [†triumphō-], 1. v. n. and a., *tri-*  
*umph* (technically). — Act., *enjoy*  
*a triumph over, lead in triumph,*  
*conquer, subdue*.  
**triumphus, -ī, [prob. corr. fr. Gr.**  
*θρίαυβος*, a hymn to Bacchus], m.,  
*a triumph* (in the Roman techni-  
 cal sense, where the general with  
 his army went in procession to the  
 Capitol to offer a sacrifice). — Less  
 exactly, *a triumph* (generally), *a*  
*victory*.  
**Trivius, -a, -um, [†tri-+via, decl.**  
 as adj.], adj., *of three ways*. — Masc.  
 and fem., of gods whose temples  
 were built at the junction of three  
 ways. — Fem., *Trivia*, as subst.; —  
 esp., *Hecate* or *Diana*, on account  
 of her three forms. — Neut., *a*  
*square*, where three ways met,  
*corners*.



**Trōas, -adis**, [Gr. Τρώες], f. adj., *a Trojan woman*.—Plur., *the Trojan women*.

**Trōia**, see **Trōius**.

**Trōiānus, -a, -um**, [†Troia+nus], adj., *Trojan*.—As subst., *a Trojan*.

**Trōilus, -ī**, [Gr. Τρώιλος], m., a son of Priam killed in the Trojan war.

**Trōiugena, -ae**, [†Troiu- (of unc. form) -gena (cf. **indigena**)], comm., *born in Troy, Trojan*.—As subst., *a Trojan*.

**Trōius, -a, -um**, [†Trō- (of Tros) +ius], adj.: **A. Of Tros**.—Fem.:

1. *Troy*, the city of Tros; 2. A city of the same name in Epirus; 3. The game or exercise of the Trojan youths in honor of Anchises.—**B.** Less exactly (as with most names of countries, &c.), *of Troy, Trojan*.—Masc., *a Trojan*.

**tropaeum (-phaeum), -ī**, [Gr. τροπαιον], n., *a trophy*, regularly a trunk of a tree arrayed in arms and left standing on the battlefield.—Less exactly, *a trophy* (generally), *a victory*.

**Trōs, -ōis**, [Gr. Τρῶς], m., a king of Phrygia (see **Dardanus**).—As adj., *Trojan*.—As subst., *a Trojan*.—Plur., *the Trojans*, said to be named for him.

**trucidō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [?, prob. noun-stem akin to **trux**, and **caedo**], i. v. a., *cut down, slaughter*.

**trudis, -is**, [√trud (in **trudo**) + is], f., *a boat-hook, a pole* (for boating), said to have a crescent-shaped head, cf. **contus**.

**trūdō, trūsī, trūsūm, trūdere**, [?], 3. v. a., *push, push on, shove, thrust, press against, struggle against*.—Esp., *put forth* (of growth).—In pass. or with reflexive, *sprout*.

**truncus, -a, -um**, [?], adj., *lopped, stripped, cut off, maimed, mutilated*: **pinus** (*a pine trunk*); **trunca pedum** (*destitute of, of maggots*); **tela** (*broken, perh. with only the heads off*).—Masc.,

*a trunk* (of a tree, opposed to the branches), *a stock, a main shoot*.—Also, *a headless trunk* (of a man).

**trux, trucis** [?], adj., *savage, grim, gloomy*.

**tū, tuī**, [cf. σὺ, Eng. *thou*], pers. pron., *thou, you* (according to Eng. idiom).—Plur., **vōs**, *you* (of several);—also apparently (never really) of one, when others are included.

**tuba, -ae**, [f. of **tubus**], f., *a trumpet* (straight, cf. **cornu**, *a curved horn*).

**tueor, tuitus (tūtus), tuērī**, [?], 2. v. dep., *look at, gaze at, gaze upon, look, behold*.—Also (lit. and fig.), *protect, defend*.—**tūtus, -a, -um**, p.p. in pass. sense, *protected, safe* (as regards externals, cf. **securus**, as regards one's self), *secure, without danger, in safety, undisturbed, unharmed*: **dare tuta vela** (*sail safely*).—Fig.: **fides** (*secure, trustworthy*).—Transferred, *safe (protecting)*: **tegmina capitum**.—Like **securus**, *fearless, in security*.—Neut. sing. or plur., *safe places* (i.e. *safety*), *a safe retreat, a safe position, &c.*, *safety, security*.—Abl. as adv., *safely, with impunity*.

**tugurium, -ī (-īi)**, [√teg + unc. term.], n., *a hut*.

**Tulla, -ae**, [f. of **Tullus**], f., an attendant of Camilla.

**Tullus, -ī**, [?], m., a Roman name.—Esp., **Tullus Hostilius**, the third king of Rome.

**tum** [n. acc. pron. √ta (in **tam**, etc.), cf. **dum**], adv. demonstrative, *then, at that time*.—With correlative, *at the time, that time, then* (sometimes not expressed in Eng.), *in that case, now* (in Eng. sense of past time), *by and by, meanwhile, just then*.—Also, *thereupon, next, then again, then, besides, and . . . too*.—Esp.: **quid tum**, *what then* (what follows logically from the preceding ?), *what next*.

— **tum iam**, *just then* (but confounded with **iam tum**); **iam tum**, *even then, just then, then already*; **tum vero**, *emphatic*, introducing the most important point of a narrative.

**tumeō**, no perf., no sup., -ēre, [†tūmō- (√tu + mus, cf. **tumulus**, τύλος)], 2. v. n., *swell, be swollen*.

**tumescō, tumui**, no sup., -mēscere, [†tūmē- (of **tumeo**) + sco], 3. v. n., *swell, rise* (of the sea or war, &c.).

**tumidus**, -a, -um, [†tūmō- (wh. **tumeo**) + dus], adj., *swelling, swollen, rising, huge*.—Fig., *puffed up, swelling*.

**tumor**, -ōris, [tūm (as root of **tumeo**) + or], m., *a swelling*.—Fig., *anger*.

**tumultus**, -ūs, [†tūmulō- (of **tumulus** in earlier meaning, cf. **tumeo**, reduced) + tus], m., *an uproar, a tumult, a noise, a disturbance, a commotion, disorder, confusion*.—Also, of the mind, *anxiety, agitation, excitement*: *laetitia mixto tumultu*.—Esp., *a domestic war, a war*.

**tumulus**, -i, [†tūmō- (whence **tumeo**) + lus], m., *a mound, a hill*.—Esp., *a tomb*.

**tunc** [tūm-ce, cf. **hic**], adv., *then* (more definite than **tum**, but confounded with it), *at that time*. The readings often vary between **tum** and **tunc**.

**tundō, tutudī, tūsum (tūsum)**, **tundere**, [√tud, akin to Sk. √tud, with same meaning], 3. v. a., *strike, beat, bruise*.—Esp. of beating the breasts in grief.—Also, *pound, bruise, crush, thresh*.—Less exactly, *tear* (of a vulture), *beat* (of waves), *assail* (by words).

**tunica**, -ae, [?], f., *a tunic*, the ancient undergarment, a sort of shirt or frock.—Fig., *a coating* (of bark or the like).

**tūsus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **tundo**.

**turba**, -ae, [√tur (cf. **turma** and θόρυβος) + ba, cf. **morbus**, su-

**perbus**, and τὺρβη], f., *a disturbance, a tumult, confusion*.—Esp., *a throng, a crowd, a flock* (of birds), *a multitude, the crowd* (as opposed to leaders, &c.).

**turbātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **turbo**.

**turbidus**, -a, -um, [†turba + dus], adj., *confused, agitated, wild, turbid, roily, stormy, eddying* (of dust), *whirling* (of rain).—Of persons (cf. **turba**), *wild* (often equals adv. *wildly*), *agitated, impetuous, confused, in a panic*.

**turbō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†turba], 1. v. a., *agitate, disturb, throw into confusion, drive in a panic, frighten* (chase), *scatter*: **turbatur** (*confusion reigns*); **globum** (*break*, i.e. the order); **omnia metu**; **latratu apros** (*rouse*); **turbantur arenae** (*tossed, driven*).—Less exactly and fig., *alarm, trouble, disturb, strike with a panic, break off* (a truce), *spread alarm* (among, or absolutely).—**turbātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *agitated, disordered, in a panic, broken, panic-stricken, in confusion* (equal adv.), *frightened, alarmed, disturbed, disordered, angry, troubled, confused, excited*.

**turbō, -inis**, [†turba- (or -o) + o (-in), cf. **homo**], m., *a whirling; a whirling eddy*: **quo turbine adacta** (of an arrow, simply by *whose hurling*); **venti** (*a whirlwind*, see next division).—Esp., *a whirlwind, a hurricane*: **nigro circumdata turbine** (including the cloud that often accompanies the vortex); **ingentis turbine saxi** (*like a whirlwind, making one as it goes*); **quo turbine torquat hastam** (i.e. *force like a whirlwind*).—Also, *a top* (perh. nearer the original sense).

**tūreus**, (thū-), -a, -um, [†tur + eus], adj., *of incense*.

**turgeō, tursi**, no sup., **turgere**, [?], 2. v. n., *swell*.

**tūricremus**, -a, -um, [†tur- (as if turi-) + cremus (cf. **cremo**)],

- adj., *incense-burning, smoking with incense.*
- tūrifer, -era, -erum**, [†tur- (as if turi-) -fer (√fer + us)], adj., *incense-bearing.*
- turma, -ae**, [√tur (in turba) + ma], f., *a troop* (of horse, technically a tenth of the *ala* or division of about 300 men), *a squadron*. — Also, of the Trojan boys exercising as cavalry. — Less exactly, *a troop* (of other things), *a throng, a band.*
- Turnus, -i**, m., the Rutulian king who, as a suitor for the hand of Lavinia, resisted the settlement of Æneas.
- turpis, -e**, [?], adj., *unseemly, unsightly, foul, ill-formed, misshapen, ugly*: tabum; racemi; Egestas (*squalid*, as emaciated and in rags). — Also, in a moral sense (cf. *foul, &c.*), *unseemly, base, dishonorable, vile, disgraceful.*
- turpō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [turpi-], I. v. a., *defile, disfigure.*
- turriger, -era, -erum**, [†turri-ger (√ges, in gero, + us)], adj., *to-ver-bearing, crowned with towers* (as cities were usually represented allegorically).
- turris, -is**, [prob. borrowed, cf. Gr. *τύρρις*], f., *a tower*. — Esp., a military tower for siege, advanced to the walls on wheels, or one on a wall for defence. — Loosely used of high buildings.
- turritus, -a, -um**, [†turri + tus, cf. *armatus*], adj., *armed with towers, crowned with towers* (as Cybele was represented). — Less exactly, *towering, pinnaced.*
- turtur, -uris**, [?], m., *a turtle-dove.*
- tūs (thūs), tūris**, [Gr. *θύος*], n., *frankincense, incense.*
- Tuscus, -a, -um**, [?], adj., *of Etruria, Etrurian, Tuscan, Etruscan.* — Plur. as subst., *the Etrurians.*
- tussis, -is**, [?], f., *a cough.*
- tūtāmen, -inīs**, [†tutā- (of tutor) + men], n., *a protection, a defence.*
- tūte, see tu.**
- tūtēla, -ae**, [†tutē- (as if stem of tutor) + la, cf. *candela*], f., *guardianship, protection.*
- tūtor, -ātus, -ārī**, [†tutō- (p.p. of tueor)], I. v. dep., *protect, defend, support.*
- tūtus, -a, -um**, p.p. of tueor.
- tuus, -a, -um**, [pron. √TVA + yas], poss. pron., *thy, your* (of one person, according to Eng. idiom), *thine, yours*. — Plur. (less commonly sing.) as subst., *your (friends, men, &c., affairs, interests, &c.)*.
- Tybris, etc.**; see *Tiberis.*
- Tydeus, -eī (-eos)**, [Gr. *Τυδεύς*], m., the father of Diomedes. He fought in the Theban war.
- Tydidēs, -ae**, [Gr. patronymic], m., *son of Tydeus, Diomedes.*
- tympānum, -ī**, [Gr. *τύμπανον*], n., *a drum, a timbrel*, used especially in the rites of Cybele. — Also, *a wheel* (not with spokes, but solid like a child's truck, cf. *rota*, one with spokes).
- Tyndaris, -idis**, [Gr. *Τυνδαρίς*], f., *daughter of Tyndarus, Helen*, as daughter of Leda his wife.
- Typhōeus, -eī (-eos)**, [Gr. *Τυφωεύς*], m., a giant, also called *Typhon*, the hero of many fables. According to one, he was struck by lightning and buried under Ætna by Jupiter. According to another, it was under Ischia. He seems to have been a type of volcanoes in general.
- Typhōeus, -a, -um**, [Gr. adj. fr. preceding], adj., *of Typhon*: tela (*the bolts of Typhon*, by which he was slain).
- tyrannus, -ī**, [Gr. *τύραννος*], m., *a king*. — Esp., *a tyrant, a despot.*
- Tyres, -ae**, [?], m., a Trojan (or Arcadian) in the army of Æneas.
- Tyrius, -a, -um**, [†Tyrō- (reduced) + ius], adj., *of Tyre, Tyrian*. — Less exactly, *of Carthage, Carthaginian*. — Plur. masc., *the Tyrians, the Carthaginians.*
- Tyros (-us), -ī**, [Gr. *Τύρος*, a Phœnician word], f., *Tyre, the great city of Phœnicia, from which came*

the colony of Dido. It was most famous for its purple dye.

**Tyrrhēnus, -a, -um**, [Gr. *Τυρρηνός*], adj., *Etruscan, Etrurian, Tuscan*. — Masc. as subst., *an Etrurian*; — plur., *the Etrurians, the Etruscans*.

**Tyrrhēnus, -ī**, [m. of preceding],

m., *an Etrurian among Æneas' allies*.

**Tyrrheus (Tyrrhus), -eī**, [?], m., the herdsman of King Latinus.

**Tyrrhidae, -ārum**, [Gr. patronymic fr. preceding], m. plur., *the sons of Tyrrheus*: **pueri** (*young sons of, &c.*).

## U.

1. **ūber, -eris**, [unc. form akin to *οὐδάρ*, Eng. *udder*, perh. also to *uveo*], n. (oftener plur.), *an udder, the breast*. — Fig., *the bosom* (of the earth, as the source of nourishment), *soil* (as fertile), *fertility*: (*tellus*) *vos ubere laeto accipiet* (*in her fertile bosom*); *rarum* (*light spongy soil*); *fertilis ubere campus* (*in production*); *densum* (*a thick planted soil*); *ubere glebae* (*fertility of the soil*); *divitis uber agri* (*fertile soil of a rich land*).

2. **ūber, -eris**, [same word as prec. decl. as adj., cf. n. plur. **-a**], adj., *fertile, productive, rich, abundant, plentiful, luxuriant*.

**ubi** [held to be pron.  $\sqrt{\text{quo}} + \text{bi}$ , cf. *tibi*, and Umbr. *pūfē*], adv.: 1. Interr., *where* (almost always with strong feeling, in despair or irony); 2. Rel., *where* (with expressed or implied antecedent), *in a place where* (without def. antecedent), *wherever*. — Also, *when, whenever, after, as soon as*.

**ubique** [*ubi-que*, cf. *quisque*], adv., *everywhere, on all sides, all around*.

**Ūcalegōn, -ontis**, [Gr. *Οὐκαλέγων*], m., *a Trojan*.

**ūdus, -a, -um**, [prob. contr. fr. *uvidus*, or formed from shorter stem], adj., *wet, moist, damp, watery*: *udae vocis iter* (*moist passage of the voice*); *venenum* (*dank*); *liber* (*juicy*).

**Ūfēns, -entis**, [?], m.: 1. A river in Latium; 2. The same word used as the name of a Rutulian.

**ulciscor, ultus, ulciscī**, [ $\sqrt{\text{ulc}}$ , poss. akin to *ἔρκιος*], 3. v. dep., *take vengeance on or for* (a wrongdoer or a wrong). — Also, *avenge* (the wronged).

**ulcus, -eris**, [prob. Gr. *ἔλκος*], n., *a sore, an ulcer*.

**ūligō, -inis**, [?, prob. akin to *uveo*], f., *moisture*.

**Ulixēs, -ī (-eī, -is)**, [dialectic form of *Ὀδυσσεύς*], m., *a Greek hero of the Trojan war famed for his cunning*. His wanderings are the theme of the *Odyssey*.

**ūllus, -a, -um, -ius**, [ $\text{†unō-}$  (reduced) + *lus*], pron. adj., only in real or limited negatives, cf. **quisquam**, *any, anyone*: *dum amnes ulli rumpuntur* (*so long as any &c., until they do not*, foll. by **postquam**). — With negatives, *not any, no, none, no one*.

**ulmus, -ī**, [?], f., *an elm, an elm tree*. The vines of the ancients were often trained upon them.

**ulna, -ae**, [?, cf. *ὐλένη*, Eng. *elbow*], f., *the forearm, the elbow*. — Also, *an ell* (perh. the distance from the hand to the elbow, but used also of the outstretched arms, hence the length is unc.).

**ulter, -tra, -trum**, [pron.  $\sqrt{\text{ul}}$  (of unc. kin., cf. *uls*) + *ter* (comp. suffix akin to *-τερος*), cf. **alter**], pron. adj., (*on the farther side*). — Comp., **ulterior, -us**, *the farther, any more*. — Superl., **ultimus, -a, -um**, [pron.  $\sqrt{\text{ul}}$  + *timus*, cf. **intimus**], *farthest, extreme, utmost, at the end*: *auctor san-*

**guinis** (*original, earliest, farthest in the line*).—Of time, *last, final*.

—Of degree, *last, extreme*: **iussa** (*most degrading, most arrogant*).

—Neut. plur., *the end, the farthest point, the last struggle*.

**ulterius**, see **ulter**.

**ultimus**, -a, -um; see **ulter**.

**ultor**, -ōris, [ $\sqrt{\text{ulc}}$  (in **ulciscor**) + **tor**], m., *an avenger*.

**ultrā** [prob. abl. of **ulter**, cf. **extra**], adv. and prep. Adv., *on the other side, farther, beyond*.—Fig., *further, more, besides*. For **ulteriorius**, see **ulter**.—Prep., *beyond*: **ultra placitum** (*above measure*).

**ultrix**, -icis, [ $\sqrt{\text{ulc}}$  + **trix**, cf. **ultor**], f., *an avenger* (female).—As adj., *avenging*.

**ultrō** [dat. of **ulter**], adv., *to the farther side*.—Also, *beyond, furthermore, in addition, besides* (often of something not to be expected, see below).—Also, when nothing is expected of one, or called for, (*more than is required*), *voluntarily, of one's own accord, unprovoked, unaddressed, first* (without being spoken to).

**ultus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **ulciscor**.

**ulula**, -ae, [akin to  $\delta\lambda\omicron\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\zeta\omega$ , prob. an old word made from the sound, originally *a wail*, cf. for the form  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\alpha\lambda\acute{\alpha}$ ], f., *a screech-owl* (a bird of ill-omen).

**ululātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **ululo**.

**ululātus**, -ūs, [ $\sqrt{\text{ululā}}$  (of **ululo**) + **tus**], m., *a howl, a wail, a wailing, a cry, a shriek, a wailing cry*.

**ululō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ulula-, cf.  $\delta\lambda\omicron\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\zeta\omega$  and  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\alpha\lambda\acute{\alpha}$ ], I. v. n. and a., *a howl, a wail, a cry, a shriek*.—Poetic, of a place, *resound with wails*, &c.—**ululātus**, -a, -um, p.p. in pass. sense, *worshipped with cries* (prop. of the name, cog. acc., uttered, &c.);—also, *echoing with cries* (where the object would have been acc. of space).

**ulva**, -ae, [?], f., *sedge, coarse grass*.

**Ulyssēs**, see **Ulixes**.

**Umbra**, -bra, -brum, [prob. akin

to **imber**], adj., *of the Umbri* (a tribe of Northern Italy between the Rubicon, the Nar, and the Tiber).

—Masc., *an Umbrian hound, an "Umbrian"* (cf. 'Newfoundland').

**umbō**, -ōnis, [?], akin to **umbilicus**, and  $\acute{\upsilon}\mu\beta\omega\nu$ ], m., (prob. any *protuberance*), *a boss* (of a shield).—Less exactly, *a shield*.

**umbra**, -ae, [?], f., *a shade, a shadow*;—hence, *darkness, gloom*.

—Esp., *a ghost* (of a dead person, as a mere shadow?, but confounded in use with *gloom*), *a shade, an apparition* (of any kind), *a vision, a phantom*.—Also, plur., *the realm of shades, the shades, the world below*.—Poetic, *leaves and branches* (which serve as shade).

**umbrāculum**, -ī, [as if  $\sqrt{\text{umbrā}}$  (of **umbro**) + **culum**], n., *a bower, an arbor*.

**umbrātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **umbro**.

**umbrifer**, -era, -erum, [ $\sqrt{\text{umbra}}$  (weakened) -fer ( $\sqrt{\text{fer}}$  + **us**)], adj., *bearing shade, shady*.

**Umbrō**, -ōnis, [ $\sqrt{\text{umbrō}}$  + **o** (on)], m., *an ally of Turnus*.

**umbrō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ $\sqrt{\text{umbra}}$ ], I. v. a., *shade, overshadow*.

**umbrōsus**, -a, -um, [ $\sqrt{\text{umbra}}$  (reduced) + **osus**], adj., *shady* (both furnishing shade and being shaded).

**ūmectō** (hum-), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ $\sqrt{\text{umectō}}$  (of **umeo**)], I. v. a., *moisten, bedew, bathe, water*.

**ūmeō** (hum-), no perf., no sup., -ēre, [ $\sqrt{\text{umō}}$  ( $\sqrt{\text{u}}$  or  $\sqrt{\text{uvi}}$  + **mus**), cf. **umifer**], 2. v. n., *be moist, be wet*.—**ūmēns**, -ēntis, p. as adj., *moist, damp, watery, dewy*: **umbra** (*dewy shades*).

**umerus** (hum-), -ī, [?], akin to  $\acute{\upsilon}\mu\omicron\varsigma$ ], m., *the shoulder*.

**ūmēscō** (hum-), no perf., no sup., -ere, [ $\sqrt{\text{ume}}$  (of **umeo**) + **scō**], 3. v. n., *be moistened, be sprinkled, be spattered*.

**ūmidus**, -a, -um, [ $\sqrt{\text{umō}}$  (cf. **umifer**) + **dus**], adj., *moist, damp, dewy*.—Also, *wet, rainy, liquid, watery*.

**ūmor** (hūm-), -ōris, [um (as root of *umeo*) + or], m., *moisture, juice, fluid, liquor*: *gelidus* (i.e. *snow*); *Bacchi* (i.e. *wine*).

**umquam**, see **unquam**.

**ūnā** [abl. of *unus*, cf. *ea*], adv., (*by the same way*), *together, at the same time, along with, at once*.

**ūnanimus**, -a, -um, (also -is, -e), [†*uno*-animus (weakened and decl. as adj.)], adj., *of one mind, harmonious, in concert, sympathizing*.

**unctus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **ungo**.

**uncus**, -a, -um, [√*unc* (cf. *ancus*, ὄγκος) + us], adj., *bent, hooked, crooked*: *manus* (*clenched, on a rock*).

**unda**, -ae, [√*und* + a, cf. Sk. √*ud*, Gr. ὕδωρ, and Eng. *water*], f., *a wave, a billow, a sea*. — Poetic, of smoke, *an eddy, a waving column*; — and of persons, *a wave, a stream*. — Also, *the sea, water, the waters*.

**unde** [held to be quom-de, cf. *ubi* and *inde*], adv.: 1. Interr., *whence, from what place, from whence, from what source*: *unde hominum genus* (*whence comes, what is the origin*); 2. Rel., *from whence*. — Also, *from whom, from which, whence*.

**undecimus**, -a, -um, [undecim + mus, cf. *primus*], adj., *eleventh*: *alter ab undecimo* (*twelfth*).

**undique** [unde-que, cf. *quisque*], adv., *from all sides, from every quarter, on all sides* (cf. *hinc*), *everywhere, all around*.

**undō**, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†*unda*], i. v. n., *wave, flow in waves, roll in waves*: *volutus ad caelum undabat vortex* (*a whirling eddy rolled to heaven*). — **undāns**, -āntis, p. as adj., *surging, seething, waving, eddying, streaming*: *Cytorus buxo* (*waving with woods of box*); *Nilus bello* (*swelling with a tide of war*).

**undōsus**, -a, -um, [†*unda*- (reduced) + *osus*], adj., *boisterous, wave-washed*.

**ungō** (**unguō**), **unxi**, **unctum**, **ungere**, [√*ung*, akin to Sk. *añj*], 3. v. a., *smear, besmear, anoint*: *tela manu* (*of poisoned arrows*); *corpus* (*for burning*). — **unctus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *smear, greased, greasy, oily*: *carina* (*well-pitched*).

**ungen**, -inis, [as if √*ung* (cf. *ungo*) + en (prob. really †*ungi* + nus, reduced)], n., *unctuous matter* (perh. a particular kind, now unknown).

**unguis**, -is, [?, cf. poss. ὄνυξ], m., *a nail* (*of the finger or toe*); — in (ad) **unguem**, *perfectly, exactly* (*from trying a work with the nail*). — Also, *a claw* (*of a bird or beast*), *a talon*.

**ungula**, -ae, [†*ungui* + *la*], f., *a claw, a hoof*.

**unquam** (**umquam**), [held to be cum-quam, cf. *ubi* and *quisquam*], adv., *ever* (*with negatives, see ullus*), *at any time*. — With negatives, *never*.

**ūnus**, -a, -um, -īus, [old oīnus, unc. pron. stem + nus, cf. οἶος and Eng. *one*], num. adj., *one, the same, a like, a single, alone, only, only one, the sole*. — Esp.: *haud unus*, *more than one, not the same*; *ad unum*, *to a man*; *in unum*, *to the same place, together, into one, in one*; *venturus in unum*, *come face to face with*. — Emphatic, *the one, the very* (*with superlatives*), *especially, more than all others*. — Also, in plur., *one, &c.*

**ūpiliō**, -ōnis, [†*ovi*-unc. stem], m., *a shepherd, a keeper of the flock*.

**urbs**, **urbis**, [?], f., *a city* (*only of a large fortified place, the capital or chief town of a region*). — Poetic, *of the citizens*. — Also, *of a beehive, colony, city*.

**urgeō** (-ueō), **ursi**, no sup., **urgēre**, [√*urg*, akin to ἐπρῦμα], 2. v. a., *press hard, press close*; — hence, *pursue, attack, overwhelm, drive, drive on, force, urge on, stimulate, hurry on, hasten* (a

work), *bear on* (of a crowd, &c.), *urge, press close upon, press on*: *amor habendi apes*; *vicinia Persidis* (*crowd close upon*); *ad litora fluctus* (*roll*); *propius urgente caterva* (*pressing him closer*); *urgens egestas* (*compelling need*); *urgente ruina* (*borne on by the flying throng*); *urgens fatum* (*overwhelming*); *pedem pede* (*press on one's heels*); *poenis urgentur* (*are tormented*). — Also, *weigh down, press upon, keep down, hem in, confine*: *utrimque latus memoris*; — so, fig., *weigh down, overcome, worry, pursue, annoy*.

**urna**, -ae, [?], f., a jar, an urn. — Esp. used for drawing lots, and in choosing the judges (jury) in criminal cases, who were drawn by lot as in modern times: *urnam movet Minos* (i.e. to mix up the names).

**ūrō, ūssi, ūstum, ūrere**, [√us, cf. Gr. *αῦω*, Sk. *√ush*], 3. v. a, burn. — Less exactly, of land, *exhaust, dry up, poison*. — Fig., esp. of the passions, *burn, fire, set on fire, excite, worry, disturb*: *me amor*; *me Daphnis*; *atrox Iuno* (of Venus); *uritur Dido* (*burns with love*).

**ursa**, -ae, [f. of *ursus*], f., a she-bear.

**ursus**, -i, [?, akin to *ἄρκτος*], m., a bear.

**ūrus**, -i, [a Gallic word], m., the *urus*. — Less exactly, a wild ox (the Italian buffalo).

**usquam** [held to be unc. case (cf. *cis, uls*) of pron. *†quō* + *quam*, cf. *quisquam*], adv., *anywhere* (in neg. clauses, cf. *ullus*): *si quid usquam iustitia est* (*if justice counts for something anywhere, as it would seem not to have thus far*); *dubitem haud equidem implorare quod usquam est* (*what power there is anywhere, not mine*).

**usque** [unc. stem (same as in *usquam*) + *que*, cf. *quisque*], adv., (*in every place*), *all the way, even*

(*to*), *clear (to)*, *as far as*: *usque sub* (*quite up to, quite into*); *ad usque columnas* (*to the far column*); *usque ab* (*all the way from*); *super usque* (*away beyond*); *quo usque* (*how far, clear up to what point, how long*). — Also, of time and degree, *all the time, constantly, ever, even, quite*: *inuat usque morari*; *usque dum* (*all the time that, always while*); *usque adeo* (*quite, to such a degree, so very much, so very*); *turbatur agris* (*so much confusion, &c.*); *usque adeone mori miserum est* (*so very hard a fate, &c.*).

**ūsus, -ūs**, [√ūt (or stem as root) + *tus*], m., *use, employment, enjoyment, experience* (continued use): *quos indiget usus* (*need requires*); *usus medendi* (*practice of medicine*); *pervius usus tectorum* (*a much-used passage*); — passing into *service, purpose, use* (purpose or advantage of employment), *usefulness, advantage, profit*: *neque erat coriis usus* (*nor could anything be done with, &c.*); *ipsos ad usus* (*for this very purpose*). — Also, *activity* (changing the point of view). — Esp. as predicate with *esse*, (*there is use for*), *there is need of, something is required*.

**ut (uti)**, [held to be case of pron. *√quō*], adv. (conj.): 1. *Interr., how*. — Esp. in indirect questions: *aspice laetentur ut omnia* (*how, the beginner should beware of that*); 2. *Rel., as* (with or without correlative *so, &c.*), *just as*, — so in asseverations, *as sure as*. — Of condition or state (almost of place) passing into *as* of time. — Hence, *when, as soon as, no sooner than, as*. — Also, with subj., *that, in order that, so that, to*.

**utcumque (-cunque)**, [ut-cunque, cf. *quiscumque*], adv., *however, in whatever way*.

**ūter, ūtris**, [?], m., a bag (of skin for holding wine), a skin.

**uterque, utraque, utrumque, utriusque**, [uter-que, cf. **quisque**], pron. adj., *each* (of two), *both*; — in Eng., by a change of point of view, *either*.

**uterus, ī**, [?], m., *the womb*. — Less exactly, *the belly*.

**utī**, see **ut**.

**ūtilis, -e**, [stem akin to **utor** + **lis**], adj., *advantageous, useful, adapted, serviceable*: **his pomis utilis arboros** (*productive in*).

**utinam**, [uti-nam, cf. **quisnam**], conj., (*how pray*), *oh that, would that*.

**ūtor, ūsus, ūtī**, (old oītor), [?], 3. v. dep., *use, enjoy, take advantage of, employ, show* (in sense of *use*, changing the point of view according to Eng. idiom).

**utrimque** [unc. case of **uterque**, cf. **hinc**], adv., *from both sides*. — Also (cf. **hinc**), *on each side, on both sides*.

**utrōque** [uterque, cf. **quo**], adv., *to either side*.

**ūva, -ae**, [f. of †uvō- (cf. **uvidus**) + **a**], f., *the grape* (collectively, of the bunches of fruit as well as the entire vine), *grapes, the vine*. — Plur., *grapes, clusters (bunches, of grapes)*. — Poetically (of a cluster of bees), *a grape-cluster*.

**ūvidus, -a, -um**, [†uvō- (cf. **uva**) + **dus**, prob. √ug, cf. **ūypos**], adj., *soaked, wet, wet through*.

**uxor, -ōris**, [?], f., *a wife*.

**uxōrius, -a, -um**, [†uxor + **ius**], adj., *of a wife*. — Also, *uxorious, devoted to one's wife* (to excess).

## V (consonant).

**vacca, -ae**, [?], f., *a cow, kine*.

**vaccinium, -ī, (-īī)**, [?, poss. akin to **vacca**], n., *a whortle-berry* (or some similar berry). — Also, a flower of some uncertain kind.

**vacō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†vacō- (cf. **vacuus, Vacuna**)], 1. v. n., *be empty, be free from, be unoccupied*: **vacare domos hoste** (*the dwellings are vacant, deserted by the enemy*); **hic solus locus** (*this only means is open*). — Fig., *be at leisure*. — Impersonal, *there is (one has) time* (for a thing), *there is room*: **hactenus indulsisse vacat** (*thus far it was open to me, &c., it was permitted*).

**vacuus, -a, -um**, [√vac (in **vaco**) + **uus**, cf. **adsiduus**], adj., *vacant, open, unoccupied, empty, deserted, unobstructed, clear*: **aurae** (as in Eng.); **caelum** (*free*); **orbis** (*desolate, without inhabitants*); **saltus** (*open, with no trees*). — Fig., *unoccupied, idle*: **mentes**.

**vādō**, perf. and sup. not found, **vādere**, [?, √vad, cf. **vadum** (poss. akin to βαλνω)], 3. v. n., *go, walk, proceed, go on*: **vadit discordia**

(*stalks abroad*); **ille ducem vadentem aequat** (*as he walked, moved*). — Esp.: **vade age** (like Homeric βάσκε ἴθι), *come go, go on now*, of command, encouragement, or farewell.

**vadōsus, -a, -um**, [†vadō- (reduced) + **osus**], adj., *shallow*.

**vadum, -ī**, [√vad (of **vado**) + **um**], n., *a ford, a shoal, a shallow, a sand-bank*. — Also, *the bottom of the sea, the depths*. — Less exactly, *the sea, the waters, a wave*.

**vae** [?, cf. Gr. οὐαί], interj., *alas!*

**vāgina, -ae**, [unc. stem + **na**], f., *a scabbard, a sheath*.

**vāgitus, -ūs**, [†vagi- (of **vagio**) + **tus**], m., *a crying*.

**vagor, -ātus, -ārī**, [†vagō- (of **vagus**)], 1. v. dep., *move to and fro, roam, rove, wander, stray, fly to and fro* (of birds). — Fig., *spread abroad*: **fama**.

**valeo, -uī, -itum, -ēre**, [†valō- (√val + **us**, cf. **validus** and Sk. **balas**, *strength*)], 2. v. n., *be strong, be stout, be sturdy*. — Esp. of health, *be well*. — Fig., *be strong, have power, have force, avail, have*



*effect, be of use, serve, be worth, be able, can.* — With cogn. acc., *have power to do, can do*: *quidquid sine animis sive arte valet* (*whatever resources you have, &c.*). — With negatives, *not serve one, be powerless, be useless, fail*: *non lingua valet*. — Esp. in imperat., *be well, farewell, adieu*. — **valēns**, **-ēntis**, p. as adj., *strong, stout, sturdy*.

**Valerus**, **-ī**, [?], m., a Rutulian.

**validus**, **-a**, **-um**, [†*valō*- (wh. *va-leo*) + *du*], adj., *strong, stout, sturdy, stalwart, vigorous*. — Transferred: *ictus* (*heavy*); *pondus* (*heavy*). — Often a standing epithet like “good sword.”

**vallis** (**-ēs**), **-is**, [?], f., a valley.

**vallō**, **-āvi**, **-ātum**, **-āre**, [†*vallō*-], I. v. a., *entrench, fortify*. — Poetical: *moenia vallant*, *they entrench themselves with walls*.

**vallum**, **-ī**, [n. of *vallus*, used collectively], n., a rampart (of stakes filled with earth, the regular Roman entrenchment), an entrenchment, a wall, a fortification.

**vallus**, **-ī**, [?, cf. ἥλος, a nail], m., a stake.

**vannus**, **-ī**, [?, perh. akin to *ventus*], f., a basket (broad and shallow for winnowing). — Also, the shallow basket employed in the rites of Bacchus, the meaning of which is uncertain, but which often appears among his emblems. Sometimes it serves for his cradle.

**vānus**, **-a**, **-um**, [prob. √*vac* (in *vacuus*) + *nus*], adj., *empty*. — Esp. of phantoms, dreams, &c., *empty, bodiless, idle*. — Fig., *baseless, empty, vain, idle, groundless, without foundation, meaningless, ineffectual, fruitless, false, deceitful*: *veri vana* (*destitute of truth, with a suspicion of the lit. sense*); *ne vana putes haec fingere somnum* (*invents these idle tales*). — Neut. plur. as adv., *vainly*.

**vapor**, **-ōris**, [√*vap* (of unc. kin.,

cf. *vapidus*) + *or*], m., *steam, vapor*. — Less exactly, *heat, fire*.

**vapōrō**, **-āvi**, **-ātum**, **-āre**, [†*vapor*-], I. v. a. and n., *steam, smoke*. — Act., *fill with vapor or smoke, fumigate*: *templum ture* (*fill with smoke of incense*).

**variō**, **-āvi**, **-ātum**, **-āre**, [†*variō*-], I. v. a. and n., *diversify, variegate*. — Also, *change*: *vices* (*change their posts*). — Intrans., *change, waver, fluctuate*.

**varius**, **-a**, **-um**, [†*vārō*- (*varus*, *stretched apart*) + *ius*], adj., of two things or more, *diverse, different, various, different sorts of, opposing, on different sides*. — Also (of one thing in its parts), *varying, varied, changeable, variable, changeful, changing, various, manifold, motley, variegated, party-colored, spotted*: *imagorerum* (*various thoughts and feelings*); *irarum aestus* (*ebbing and flowing, fluctuating*). — Sometimes in the sing. to be rendered by the plur.: *vario certamine* (*in the various rivalries*); *dissensu vario* (*in many altercations*); *fremor* (*different murmurs*); *vario motu* (*with various emotions*).

**Vārus**, **-ī**, [*varus*, *bow-legged*], m., a Roman name. — Esp., *L. Alfenus Varus*, who, as an officer of Augustus, had charge of the confiscation of the lands in Virgil's region. He has as good a title as any to be considered the person to whom Virgil dedicates his tenth Eclogue.

**vastātor**, **-ōris**, [†*vastā*- (of *vasto*) + *tor*], m., a ravager. — Less exactly, a destroyer.

**vastō**, **-āvi**, **-ātum**, **-āre**, [†*vastō*-], I. v. a., *devastate, lay waste, make desolate, ravage*: *agros cultoribus* (*despoil*).

**vastus**, **-a**, **-um**, [?, p.p. of lost verb], adj., *desolate, laid waste, desert*. — Also (by an unc. connection), *huge, enormous, immense, far-stretching, vast, wide* (of lands), *measureless*. — Fig., *mighty, fright-*

*ful, tremendous, deafening* (of noise).

**vātēs, -is**, [?], comm., *a soothsayer, a diviner, a seer, a prophet, a prophetess*. — Also, *an inspired bard, a bard, a poet*.

**-ve** [prob. pron.  $\sqrt{VA}$ , cf. Sk. *vā*], conj. enclit., *or* (not exclusive, cf. **aut**). — Also (as the regular connective with **si** and **ne**), *and* (in Eng. taking the two branches together where the Latin takes the two separately, see **sive** and **neve**). — Also with questions, where English admits *or*.

**vectis, -is**, [ $\sqrt{veh}$  (in **veho**) + **tis**], m., *a pole* (for carrying or lifting). — From similarity, *a bar* (closing a door).

**vectō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [ $\dagger$  **vectō** (cf. **veho**)], i. v. a., *carry, transport*.

**vector, -ōris**, [ $\sqrt{veh}$  (of **veho**) + **tor**], m., *a voyager* (cf. **vehor**), *a traveller, a merchant* (as a sailor, according to ancient usage).

**vectus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **veho**.

**vehō, vexī, vectum, vehere**, [ $\sqrt{veh}$  (I.-E. *VAGH*), cf.  $\delta\chi\omicron\varsigma$ , Eng. *wagon*], 3. v. a., *carry*. — Esp. (of sailing and riding), *bear, convey, carry, bring*. — Also, pass. (almost as dep., cf. **vector**), *be borne, ride, sail, journey*. — Less exactly, *draw, lead, conduct, drive*. — Poetic (or proverbial): *quid vesper serus vehat* (*brings with it*).

**vel** [prob. imperat. of **volo**], conj., *or* (not exclusive, cf. **aut**); — repeated (or in other combinations), *either ... or*. — Also, *even*. — Esp. with superlatives, *even, the very* (often omitted in Eng.).

**vēlāmen, -inis**, [ $\dagger$  **vēlā** (of **velo**) + **men**], n., *a veil, a covering, a garment, clothing*.

**vēlātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **velo**.

**Velinus, -a, -um**, [ $\dagger$  **Velia** + **nus**], adj.: 1. *Of Velia* (a town of Lucania near which Palinurus was drowned); 2. *Of Velia*, another (unknown) place which gave its name

to a lake in the Sabine country. — Masc., *Velinus* (the lake itself).

**vēlivolus, -a, -um**, [ $\dagger$  **velo** + **volus** ( $\sqrt{vol}$  + **us**, wh. **volo**, *fly*)], adj., *winged with sails*: **mare** (i.e. covered with sails like wings).

**vellō, vulsi (volsi), vulsum (volsum), vellere**, [ $\sqrt{vel}$ , akin to  $\epsilon\lambda\kappa\omega$ ], 3. v. a., *pull, pluck*: **aurem** (as a reminder). — Esp., *pull up, pull out, tear out, tear up*; — so of the standards in a camp, as a sign of moving: **castris signa** (*break up and move from camp*); **signa** (*advance the standards*). — Also, *pull down, overthrow, tear away, tear down*.

**vellus, -eris**, [?], unc. root + **us**, thought to be  $\sqrt{VAR}$ , *cover* (poss. akin to **vello**, as plucking is no doubt earlier than shearing)], n., *a fleece* (on or off the sheep), *a sheepskin* (fleece and all). — Used also of fleecy clouds and of cotton. — Also, *a lock of wool* (used as a festoon).

**vēlō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [ $\dagger$  **vēlō**], i. v. a., *cover* (esp. of the head), *veil, crown, adorn, cover* (more generally), *clothe, surround* (with a garment, &c.). — Pass. (as middle), *cover &c. one's self*. — **vēlātus, -a, -um**, p.p., *crowned, veiled, covered, wearing* (something); — also (cf. **armatus**), *sail-clad* (of a vessel's yards).

**vēlōx, -ōcis**, [?], adj., *swift, fleet*.

**vēlum, -ī**, [referred to  $\sqrt{veh}$  (in **veho**) + **lum**, but *sail* can hardly be the orig. sense], n., *a sail*; *dare vela* (*set sail*). — Also (cf. **velo**), *a cloth, a covering*.

**velut (-uti)**, [**vēl-uti**], adv., *just as, as, as when, like, as if, as it were, as though*.

**vēna, -ae**, [?], f., *a vein, an artery*. — Poetical: in **venis silicis** (supposed to contain fire). — Also (as in Eng.), *a vein* (of metal). — Also, *a stream, a water-course*.

**vēnābulum, -ī**, [ $\dagger$  **vēnā** (of **venor**) + **bulum**], n., *a hunting-spear*.

**vēnātor, -ōris**, [†venā- (of **venor**) + **tor**], m., a *hunter*. — In app. as adj., *hunting*: **canis** (*hound*).

**vēnātrix, -icis**, [†venā- (of **venor**) + **trix**], f., a *huntress*.

**vēnātus, -ūs**, [†venā- (of **venor**) + **tus**], m., *hunting, the chase* (acc. as supine of **venor**, wh. see).

**vendō, -didī, -ditum, -dere**, [ven- num- (acc. of unc. kin.) -do (*put*)], 3. v. a., *sell*. — Also (as in Eng.), *sell* (*betray*).

**venēnum, -ī**, [?], n., *poison, venom* (of serpents, &c.). — Less exactly, a *poison* (perh. orig. sense), a *drug, a magic herb*. — Poetic, of dyes.

**venerābilis, -e**, [†venerā (of **veneror**) + **bilis**], adj., *venerable, venerated, revered, held in reverence*.

**venerātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **venero**.

**venerō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†Vener- (of **Venus**, in earlier sense of *grace* or the like)], 1. v. a., *worship, reverence*. — Pass., **veneror** as dep., in same sense. — Also, *adore, pray, supplicate, offer prayers to or at*. — **venerāndus, -a, -um**, p. ger. as adj., *venerable, adorable, worthy of all homage, revered*. — **venerātus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *reverend, revered*.

**venia, -ae**, [√ven (cf. **Venus**) + **ia**, prob. through adj.-stem, cf. **insidiae**], f., *favor, pardon, indulgence, a boon* (concretely). — Often rendered by a diff. construction: *veniam rogantes corpora redderet* (*asking that he would graciously, &c.*); *veniam precari quem finem ferat* (*graciously to make known*).

**Venilia, -ae**, [name of wife of Janus; prob. akin to **venio**], f., a *nymph, the mother of Turnus*.

**veniō, vēnī, ventum, venire**, [√ven, cf. *βαίνω*, Eng. *come*, Sk. √gam], 4. v. n., *come* (to a place), *come in, arrive, reach*; — also of states or conditions. — Fig., *come in, come around, return, come*;

*arise, ris.* (of heavenly bodies), *come forth, appear, succeed* (*come next*), *possess one* (of passions, &c.), *come upon*; — *spring up, grow*: **segetes** (*flourish*). — Also, *come* (from a place, without a terminus), *spring from*. — **veniēns, -entis**, p. as adj., *coming, next, future*. — **ventūrus, -a, -um**, f.p. as adj., *to come, future*; neut., *the future*.

**vēnor, -ātus, -ārī**, [?], 1. v. dep., *hunt* (with acc. or absolutely), *pursue, chase*.

**venter, -tris**, [unc. root, prob. akin to *γάστρον*], m., *the belly*. — Also, of things: *in ventrem cucumis cresceret* (*fill its paunch*).

**ventōsus, -a, -um**, [†ventō- (reduced) + **osus**], adj., *windy, stormy, boisterous*: **murmuris aurae**; **folles** (*puffing*). — Also, as in Eng., *windy, empty, vain*: **lingua**; **gloria**. — Poetically: **alae** (*wings of the wind*).

**ventus, -ī**, [√ven (akin to Sk. *va*, *blow*) + **tus**], m., *wind*. — Often of a particular wind; — sc in plur., *winds*, or in poetic plur., *wind*.

**Venulus, -ī**, [cf. **Venilia**], m., a messenger of Turnus.

**Venus, -eris**, [√ven (akin to Sk. √van) + **us**, cf. **genus**], f., *grace, beauty*. — Esp.; **Venus**, the goddess of love and beauty. — Also (cf. **Ceres**, *corn*), *love* (sexual); — so of animals. — Concretely, *a loved one*.

**veprēs (-is), -is**, [?], m. (or f.), a *bramble, a thorn-bush*.

**vēr, vēris**, [for *vasar*, cf. *ξap, ἦρ*], n., *the spring, spring weather, spring-time*.

**verbēna, -ae**, [?], f., a plant, *vervain*. — Also, in pl., *sacred branches*, borne by heralds, and used for religious and magic rites.

†**verber** (not found), **-eris**, [?], n. (mostly plur.), *a lash, a whip*; — hence, *scourging, a blow*. — Also, *a thong, a rein*. — Less exactly, of other things, *a stroke, flapping*.

**verberō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†verber-], I. v. a., *lash* (with a whip), *scourge*. — Less exactly, *beat*, *strike*, *lash* (generally): *ictibus auras*; *aethera alis*; *imber humum*; *quadrupes calcibus auras* (*pass the air*).

**verbum**, -ī, [?, perh. √ver (cf. ῥῆμα and Eng. *word*) + bum (cf. *morbus*)], n., *a word* (as expressing something), *words* (a statement, a prayer, a vow, &c.): *in verbo* (*at the word*); *verba inter singula* (*with every word*). — Plur., *words*, *language*, *discourse*: *has inter voces*, *media inter talia verba*, *amid these words* (as sounds), *amid such thoughts* (*language*) *as these*; *rerum verborumque*, *in word and deed*; *non replenda est curia verbis* (as opposed to deeds).

**vērē**, [abl. of *verus*], adv., *truly* (*with truth*), *really*.

**vereor**, **veritus**, **verēri**, [√ver (cf. ὀρέω, Eng. *ware*), through adj.-stem (cf. ὀδῶς)], 2. v. dep. Absolutely, *feel awed*, *be awed*. — Active, *fear*, *dread*; — with clause, *be afraid* (that), *fear*, *be alarmed*; — with indirect question, *be anxious*, *be concerned*; with complementary inf., *be afraid* (to do anything), *shrink* (from doing). — Less strong than other verbs of fearing, cf. **metuo**, **timeo**.

**Vergilius** (the proper Latin spelling, not **Virg-**), -ī (-ii), [?, cf. **Vergilliae**], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Publius Vergilius Maro*, *Virgil* (the established Eng. word, cf. *Horace*, *Livy*, *Leghorn*), the poet.

**vergō**, no perf., no sup., **vergere**, [?], 3. v. a. and n. Act., *bend*, *turn*, *incline*. — Intrans., *incline*, *lie* (of places), *slope*, *turn*: *vineta ad solem cadentem*; *quo vergat pondere letum* (*which scale death should turn*, by which weight the balance should be inclined).

**veritus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **vereor**.

**vērō** [abl. of *verus*], adv., *truly* (*in truth*, cf. *vere*), *doubtless*, *assuredly*. — Often ironical, *forsooth*, *truly*. — Adversative, *however*, *but*, *yet*. — **tum vero**, see **tum**.

**verrō**, **verri**, **versum**, **verrere**, [?], 3. v. a. (and n.), *sweep* (for clearing). — Less exactly (as in Eng.), *sweep*, *sweep over*, *skim*: *caerula nautae*; *vestigia* (of an animal with its tail). — Without acc., *sweep*: *per auras* (of the winds).

**versicolor**, -ōris, [†versō-color, decl. as adj.], adj., *changeable*, *party-colored*, *variegated*.

**versō** (**vorsō**), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†versō- (cf. *verto*)], I. v. a., *turn* (repeatedly or with violence), *roll*, *toss*, *wheel*, *turn over*, *wield*: *terram*; *telum dextera*; *serpens volumina* (*roll*, *wind*); *oves* (*drive*, *pasture*); *currum*; *se in suo vulnere* (*welter*, *writhe*). — Less exactly: *animos in pectore* (*bear*); *animum per omnia*; *ignem in ossibus* (*fire the frame with heat*). — Also, *overturn*, *overthrow*, *ruin*: *odiis domos*. — Fig., *turn over*, *revolve*, *ponder*, *meditate*: *dolos* (*practise*).

**versus** (**vorsus**), -a, -um, p.p. of **verto**.

**versus**, -ūs, [√vert (of *verto*) + tus], m., *a turn*, *a turning*. — So, *a furrow* (once across a field), *a line*, *a row*, *a tier*, and esp., *a verse* (of poetry, beginning the rhythm anew), *poetry*.

**vertex** (**vortex**), -icis, [†verti- (akin to *verto*, cf. *verticula*) + cus (reduced)], m., *a whirl*, *an eddy*, *a whirlpool*, *a vortex*, *a whirlwind*, *an eddying flame*. — From the peculiar growth of hair, *the crown* (of the head), *the head*, — *the top*, *the summit*: *caeli* (*the heights*). — Also, *the pole* (of the heavens). — Phrase: *a vertice*, *from above*, *overhead*.

**vertō** (**vor-**), **verti**, **versum**, **vertere**, [√vert, cf. Sk. √vṛt, *turn*,

Eng. *worth*], 3. v. a. and n., *turn* (lit. and fig. in various relations); —so, *turn around, reverse, invert*,—*turn towards, direct*,—*turn away, drive off, divert, transfer*,—*turn up, upturn, turn over, overturn, overthrow*.—So: *sidera retro*; *terga* (of flight); *versis sagittis* (*with arrows in retreat, of the Parthians*); *versis frontibus* (*changing front, of the revolving scene*); *arma* (*reverse, in sign of mourning*); *aratrum* (*to plough across*); *cardo versus*; *freta* (in rowing); *puppes versas* (*steering*); *spicula infensa* (*present, level*); *vestigia*; *iter*; *lumina* (*roll*); *praedas* (*drive off*); *stimulos* (*ply*); *in viscera vires* (*turn against*); *munera in Aenean*; *crateras* (*drain, tip up*); *morsus* (*use the teeth*); *procellae vocem* (*bear away*); *domos* (*overthrow, ruin*); *versi Aquilones* (*changing*).—Esp. of battle, *turn, put to flight, rout, drive back*: *versi hostes* (*flying*).—Often, *change, alter, change into, transform*: *nomen*; *vestes*; *fata versa* (*changing*).—Also, of thought, *turn* (one's mind), *change* (one's purpose): *quae te sententia* (*what purpose changes you*); *varii pectore sensus* (*alternate*).—With reflexive (often without) and in passive, *turn one's self, turn, change, be changed, transform one's self, revolve, turn out, tend*: *hic victoria* (*hinge on this point*); *aestas septima* (*is rolling on*); *caelum* (*revolve*); *ordo* (*moves on, by fate*); *Turnus vertitur* (*moves to and fro*); *quo se vertant hospitia*; *nec bene vertat* (*turn out ill*).—In special uses: *omnia sub pedibus verti regique* (*be controlled*); *versum fas atque nefas* (*confounded*); *memet in omnia* (*try every resource*).

*verū, -ūs*, [?], n., a *spit*.—Also, a *dart*.

*vērūm*, see *verus*.

*vērūm, -a, -um*, [?], adj., *true, real*,—Also, *right, fitting, appropriate*: *nomen* (*real, appropriate*).—Neut. (sing. and pl.) as subst., *the truth, things true*.—Neut. as adv., *truly* (*in truth, cf. vere*); —also, *but, however, yet, still*; often in a mere transition or interruption, *but*: *verum age*. See also *vero*.

*verūtus, -a, -um*, [†*veru* + *tus*, cf. *auratus*], adj., *armed with darts*.

*vēsānus, -a, -um*, [†*vē-sanus*], adj., *insane, crazy, mad*.—Transferred, *maddening, mad, furious*.

*vescor*, no p.p., *vescī*, [?], 3. v. dep., *feed on, eat, subsist on, feast on*: *aura* (*breathe the vital air*).

*vescus, -a, -um*, [?], adj., *small, meagre, thin*. (A word of uncertain etymology and meaning. In both places in Virgil, and in some other passages, it seems to have the meaning of *meagre food*).

*Vesēvus (Vesuvius)*, -ī, [?], m., *Vesuvius*, the volcano near Naples: *iugum* (*the ridge of Vesuvius*).

*vesper, -erī and -eris*, [?, cf. *ἑσπερος*], m., *the evening*.—Also, *the evening star* (perh. orig. sense).—Poetically, *the West*.

*Vesta, -ae*, [?, cf. *ἑστία*, poss. √*ves*, *dwell*? (cf. Sk. √*vas* and *āstu*, but also *ver*) + *ta*], f., the goddess of household fire (cf. *Vulcan* of fire in general, esp. destructive or mechanical). She is the emblem of household purity and family life (*cana Fides et Vesta*). Her effigy and her fire were carried away from Troy by Æneas, as a sacred charge, and her fire was kept constantly burning in her temple as the hearth of the State considered as a family. She is often represented sitting with covered head and holding in her hand a Palladium. — Also, *the household fire, the hearth*.

*vester, -tra, -trum*, [pron. †*vas* + *ter*, cf. *alter*], pron. adj., *your, yours*.

*vestibulum, -ī*, [?], n., a *porch, a*

*portico, a vestibule, an entrance.* — Fig., *a beginning, an opening.*

**vestigium, -ī**, [?, adj.-stem wh. *vestigo*], n., *a track, a trace, a footprint, a sign, a vestige, a token: hederæ pandunt vestigia (give indications).* — Less exactly, *a step, a footstep (of walking, as in Eng.), the feet, a course (on foot, or even of inanimate things), the fetlocks (or feet of a horse).*

**vestigō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [?, adj.-stem wh. *vestigium*], I. v. a., *track, trace.* — Less exactly, *examine, search for.*

**vestiō, -īvi (-īi), -itum, -īre**, [†*vesti-*], 4. v. a., *clothe.* — Fig. (as in Eng.), *clothe, cover, invest, deck: aether campos lumine (clothe, fill, with a different fig.).*

**vestis, -is**, [√*ves* (cf. *ἔσθης*, Sk. √*vas*, *clothe*) + *tis*], f., *a garment, a robe, covering, clothing.* — Also, *a fabric (generally), stuffs, hangings, cloth, drapery, housings.*

**Vesulus, -ī**, [?], m., *a mountain of Liguria.*

**veternus, -a, -um**, [†*veter-* (of *vetus*) + *nus*], adj., *old.* — Masc. as subst. (prob. subst. omitted), *lethargy, sluggishness, heaviness, inactivity.*

**vetitus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *veto*.

**vetō, -uī, -itum, -āre**, [prob. rudely formed from *vetus*, as if †*vetō-*], I. v. a., (prob. political, *keep the old, vote against the new*), *forbid, prohibit.* — **vetitus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *forbidden, unlawful.* — Neut. as subst., *a prohibition, an order (of prohibition).*

**vetus, -eris**, [unc. root + *us* (cf. *ἔρος*), prob. orig. noun (cf. acc. plur. in *-a*)], adj., *of long standing (cf. antiquus), old, aged, ancient, former.* — Masc. plur., *the ancients.*

**vetustās, -ātis**, [†*vetus* (with orig. *s*) + *tas*], f., *age, antiquity, lapse of time: ævi (long lapse of time).*

**vetustus, -a, -um**, [†*vetus* (with orig. *s*) + *tus* (cf. *honestus*)], adj., *ancient (cf. vetus).*

**vexātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *vexo*.

**vexō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†*vexō-* (as p.p. of *veho*)], I. v. a., *shake.* — Fig., *harass, worry.*

**via, -ae**, [√*veh* (of *veho*) + *a* (or *-ia*)], f., *a road, a way, a path, a street.* — Less exactly, *a passage, a course.* — Fig., *a way, a means, a mode, a fashion, a course.* — Plur. equals *journeys, journeyings, wanderings.* — Special: *quos ipse viā sibi repperit usus, in course of time, by practice.*

**viātor, -ōris**, [†*via-* (as if of *vio*, perh. really) + *tor*], m., *a way-farer, a traveller.*

**vibrātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *vibro*.

**vibrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†*vibrō-* (of lost adj. of unc. kin.)], I. v. a. and n., *agitate, swing, brandish.* — Intrans., *quiver, wave: vibranti cuspis transverberat ictu (quivering with the blow, the force was so great).* — **vibrātus, -a, -um**, p.p., *curled, frizzled (of hair), forked (quivering, of the lightning).*

**viburnum, -ī**, [?, poss. akin to *vi-bro?*], n., *the viburnum (a low shrub of uncertain identity).*

**vice**, see *viciis*.

**vicia, -ae**, [?], f., *a vetch (a kind of leguminous plant).*

**vicinia, -ae**, [†*vicinō-* (reduced) + *ia*], f., *nearness, close proximity: Persidis (neighboring Persia).*

**vicinus, -a, -um**, [†*vicō-* (reduced) + *inus*], adj., *(of the same quarter), near, neighboring, in the vicinity, close by.* — Masc. as subst., *a neighbor.*

**viciis** (gen., no nom. found), [?], f., (orig. sense unc.), apparently, *change, interchange: hac vice sermonum; in vicem (in turn, alternately).* — Also, plur., *changes, chances, fortune.* — Also, *a post* (perh. as held by soldiers in succession), *a place, a duty, a function.*

**viciſſim** [acc. adv., same root as **viciſ**], adv., *alternately, in turn*.

**victima**, -ae, f., *a victim*.

**victor**, -ōris, [√**vīc** (of **vinco**) + **tor**], m., *a victor, a conqueror*.—

As adj., *victorious, triumphant*.

**victōria**, -ae, [†**victor** + **ia**], f., *victory, triumph, success*.

**vietricia**, see **vietrix**.

**vietrix**, -icis, [√**vīc** (in **vinco**) + **trix**], f., *a conqueror (female)*.

—Also, as adj. in f. and n., *victorious, conquering, of victory*; —also, *successful*.

**victus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **vinco**.

**victus**, -ūs, [root of **vivo** (wh. see) + **tus**], m., *a living, a sustenance, support (of life), food*: **facilis victu gens** (*gaining an easy subsistence*).

**vidēn'**, see **video** and **ne**.

**videō**, **vidi**, **visum**, **vidēre**, [†**vidō**- (cf. **providus**)], 2. v. a. and n.,

*see (with the eye or mind)*.—Pass., *be seen, seem, appear*; —esp., *seem best, seem good, be determined*.—Also, *see (experience), live to see, meet*.—**vidēns**, -ēntis, p., *seeing, awake, with the eyes open*.—See also **visum**.

**viduātus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **viduo**.

**viduō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†**viduō**- (of **viduus**)], 1. v. a., *deprive, rob, strip*.—

**viduātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *destitute, free from*.

**vigeō**, no perf., no sup., -ēre, [†**vīgō**- (cf. **vigil**)], 2. v. n., *thrive, flourish, be in vigor, be powerful, gain strength*.

**vigil**, -ilis, [†**vīgō**- (wh. **vigeo**) + **lis**], adj., *wakeful, awake, watchful, sleepless, unsleeping*.—Fig., also of things. —As subst., *a watchman, a sentinel, a guard*:

**vigilum excubiae** (*posts of sentinels*).

**vigilāntia**, -ae, [†**vigilant** + **ia**], f., *watchfulness*.

**vigilō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†**vigil**], 1. v. n. and a., *be awake, wake, wake up, watch*.—With acc., *look out for, watch for*.

**viginti** [†**dvi** (of **duo**) + unc. form, cf. **triginta**], indecl. adj., *twenty*.

**vigor**, -ōris, [√**vīg** (in **vigeo**) + **or**], m., *activity, vigor, strength, force*.

**vilis**, -e, [?], adj., *cheap, poor*.

**villa**, -ae, [?], f., *a farm-house*.

**villōsus**, -a, -um, [†**villō**- (reduced) + **osus**], adj., *shaggy, hairy*.

**villus**, -ī, [?, cf. **vellus**], m., *a coarse hair, hair (of animals), a fleece (plur.), wool (coarse)*.

**vimen**, -inis, [√**vī** (in **vīeo**) + **men**], n., *a twig (flexible), osier*.

—Also, *a shoot*.

**vīmineus**, -a, -um, [†**vīmin** + **eus**], adj., *of wicker, plaited, woven*.

**vinciō**, **vinxi**, **vinctum**, **vincire**, [prob. akin to **vinco** through adj.-stem], 4. v. a., *bind, tie up*.—

Esp. of garlands, *twine, encircle*.—Fig., of wine, *tie, hamper*: **linguam**.

**vinculum**, see **vinculum**.

**vincō**, **vici**, **victum**, **vincere**, [√**vīc**, of unc. kin.], 3. v. a. and n. Of battle, *conquer, defeat, subdue*.—Also, of rivalry, *surpass, outvie, conquer, excel, gain one's point, beat, prevail*; —so: **ea vincam verbis** (*master*); **fata outlive**).

Also, of things, *overcome, outlast, prevail against, wear out, rise above*.—With cogn. acc.: **hoc vincite** (*gain this victory*).—**vic-tus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *conquered, broken, shattered*.

**vincus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **vincio**.

**vinculum**, -ī, [as if †**vincō**- (akin to **vincio**) + **lum**], n., *a bond, a fetter, a band, a shoe-lacing, a strap, a thong*.—Fig., *a bond, an obligation, a binding force, a tie* (esp. of marriage).

**vindēmia**, -ae, [†**vinō**-†**demia** (lost stem akin to **demo**, cf. **praemi-um**)], f., *a vintage*.—Also, concretely (as in Eng.), *the vintage, crop of grapes, grapes*.

**vindicō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†**vin-dic**- (of unc. orig.)], 1. v. a., *set free, release*.

**vinētum**, -ī, [†vinō- (reduced) + etum, cf. *dumetum*], n., a *vineyard*.

**vineus**, -a, -um, [†vinō- (reduced) + eus], adj., of *vines*.—Fem. (some noun omitted), a *vineyard*.

**vinitor**, -ōris, [†vinō + tor, cf. *viator*], m., a *vine-dresser*, a *vine-pruner*.

**vinum**, -ī, [poss. borrowed, cf. *oīvos*, but cf. *vitis* and *vicio*], n., *wine*.

**viola**, -ae, [†viō- (akin to *lov*) + la], f., a *violet* (probably several kinds of flowers more or less like our violets).

**violābilis**, -e, [†violā- (of *violo*) + bilis], adj., to be *violated*.

**violārium**, -ī(-īi), [†viola + arium (n. of -arius)], n., a *bed of violets*, a *violet-bed*.

**violentia**, -ae, [†violent + ia], f., *violence*, *fury*, *ferocity*.

**violentus**, -a, -um, [?, perh. akin to *vis*, perh. to *violo*], adj., *violent*, *ferocious*, *boisterous*, *rapid*.

**violō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [?, poss. akin to *vis* (cf. *violentus*), poss. to *viola* (cf. *μάλω*, and see below)], i. v. a., do *violence to*, *outrage* (lit.), *injure*, *mar*, *ravage*.—Also, *profane*, *sully*, *stain* (fig.), *violate*, *outrage* (fig.).—Also, *stain* (imitating *μάλω*, but perh. orig. sense).

**vīpera**, -ae, [†vivō- (or stem akin) -para (akin to *pario*), cf. *puerpera*], f., a *viper*, a *snake*.

**vīpereus**, -a, -um, [†vīpera- (reduced) + eus], adj., of *snakes*, *snaky*; — *venomous*, *poisonous*.

**vir**, **virī**, [?, cf. Sk. *viras*, *hero*], m., a *hero*, a *man* (opposed to woman), a *husband*.—Also, of animals, the *male*, the *leader*, the *lord*.

**virāgō**, -inis, [†vir (as if *virā*, cf. *imago*) + gō], f., a *masculine woman*, a *virago*: *Iuturna* (the "Amazon" *Iuturna*).

**Virbius**, -ī, [?], m., a name of *Hippolytus*.—Also of his son, an ally of *Turnus*.

**virectum**, see *viretum*.

**vireō**, no perf., no sup., **virēre**, [†virō- (cf. *viridis*)], 2. v. n., be *green*, *flourish*, *grow*, *put forth leaves*.

**virēscō**, no perf., no sup., **virēscere**, [†virē- (of *vireo*) + sco], 3. v. n., *grow green*, *be green*.

**virētum** (-ectum), -ī, [n. p.p. of *vireo*], n., a *grassy spot*, a *green thicket*.

**virga**, -ae, [?, perh. √vir (in *vireo*), perh. √virg (cf. Sk. √vrj)], f., a *shoot*, a *twig*, a *sapling*, a *rod*, a *wand*.

**virgātus**, -a, -um, [†virga + tus, cf. *auratus*], adj., *striped*.

**virgeus**, -a, -um, [†virga- (reduced) + eus], adj., of *twigs*, of *shoots*, *osier*.

**virgineus**, -a, -um, [†virgin + eus], adj., of a *maiden*, *maiden*, *maidenly*.

**virginitās**, -ātis, [†virgin- (as if *virgini*) + tas], f., *maidenhood*, *virginity*, *chastity*.

**virgō**, -inis, [stem akin to *virga* + o, cf. *propago*], f., a *maiden*, a *maid*, a *virgin*.—Esp., the *Virgin*, *Astraea*, or *Justice*, who lived on the earth in the golden age, but fled to heaven in the more corrupt ages.

**virgultum**, -ī, [†virgula- (reduced) + tum (cf. *salictum*)], n., a *thicket*.

**viridāns**, -āntis, [p. of *virido*, fr. †viridi-], adj., *green*.

**viridis**, -e, [†virō- (wh. *vireo*) + dus (weakened)], adj., *green*: *Aegyptus* (*clad in verdure*, *flowery*, *blooming*); *lītus* (*grassy*); *antrum* (*mossy*); *umbra* (*leafy*).—Fig., *green*, *fresh*, *vigorous*.

**virīlis**, -e, [†virō- (of *vir*) + ilis], adj., *manly*, *masculine*, *heroic*, *male*.

**virōsus**, -a, -um, [†virō- (reduced) + osus], adj., *odorous*, *fetid*.

**virtūs**, -ūtis, [†virō- (reduced) + tus], f., *manliness*, *manhood*, *bravery*, *heroism*, *courage*, *virtue*, *excellence*.—More concretely, a *virtue*,



- a good quality: *mea virtus* (consciousness of virtue); *socium virtus omnis* (valiant souls).
- vīrus, -ī**, [unc. root, cf. Sk. *vishas*, *lōs*, perh. akin to *viola*], n., *poison, venom*: *lentum distillat ab inguine* (an excretion).
- vis, vis**, [?, cf. *īs*], f. sing., *power, strength, might, virtue, effectiveness*.—Also, *force, violence*.—Plur., *strength* (usually active, cf. *robur*), *power, force, energy, might, ability, vigor, powers, forces*: *vim viribus exit* (escapes violence by main force); *vires occultae* (a secret virtue).—Also, *a multitude, a quantity*: *canum* (pack).
- viscum, -ī**, [?, poss. akin to *vīrus*, from its slimy, sticky nature], n., *mistletoe*.
- viscus, -eris**, (generally plur.), [?], n., *the flesh* (or soft parts inside the skin), *the inwards, the body* (as opposed to the skin and bones).—Esp., *the viscera* (the lungs, liver, &c., used for divination), *the entrails*.—Less exactly and fig., as in Eng., *bowels* (of a mountain), *the vitals* (of one's country).
- visō, vīsī, visum, visere**, [old desiderative for *vividso*, from *√vid* (in *video*), reduplicated with -so, (akin to Gr. fut. ending)], 3. v. a., *go to see, visit*.—Less exactly, *examine, see*.
- vīsum, -ī**, [n. p.p. of *video*], n., *a sight, a spectacle, a portent, a prodigy*.
- visus, -a, -um**, p.p. of *video*.
- vīsus, -ūs**, [√*vid* (of *video*) + *tus*], m., *the sight* (power or act of seeing, cf. *visum*), *vision, the gaze, a look*.—Also, *a sight, an omen*.—Also, *appearance, aspect*.—Abl. as supine of *video*, wh. see.
- vīta, -ae**, [root or stem of *vīvo* + *ta*], f., *life* (existence, also the conditions of life, *nature*), *life* (the vital principle), *the breath of life, the vital spark*;—hence, *the soul, the shade, a spirit*.—Also, *a mode of life, life* (course, history of life).
- vītālis, -e**, [†*vīta* + *lis*], adj., *of life, vital*.
- vīteus, -a, -um**, [†*vīti-* (reduced) + *eus*], adj., *of the vine*: *pocula* (of wine).
- vītīōsus, -a, -um**, [†*vītīō-* (reduced) + *osus*], adj., *faulty, blemished, unsound*: *ilex* (decaying).
- vītis, -is**, [√*vi* (of *vīeo*) + *tis*], f., *a vine* (esp. of the grape).—Less exactly, *grapes*.
- vītisator, -ōris**, [†*vīti-sator*], m., *a vine-planter*.
- vītium, -ī (-īi)**, n., *a flaw, a blemish, a defect*.—Also, *an injurious principle* (of the earth or air): *terrae*; *aeris* (effect).—*vītīō*, abl., *by the fault of, through the influence of, caused by*.
- vītō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [?], 1. v. a., *avoid, shun*.
- vītreat, -a, -um**, [†*vītreat-* (reduced) + *eus*], adj., *glassy, sea-green* (the color of glass).
- vītta, -ae**, [akin to *vīeo*], f., *a fillet, a band*.—Esp. as worn in sacred observances, and by supplicants, wound around sacred objects, and hung on the hands or on the olive-branches carried as signs of supplication.
- vītula, -ae**, [?, f. of *vītulus*], f., *a heifer*.
- vītulus, -ī**, [?, akin to *ἵταλος*, perh. to *vetus*, as *yearling*, cf. *ἔτος*], m., *a bullock*.
- vīvāx, -ācis**, [stem of *vīvo* (reduced) + *ax*, cf. *capax*], adj., *long-lived, enduring*.
- vīvidus, -a, -um**, [†*vīvō* (of *vīvus*) + *dus*], adj., *lively, vigorous, active*.—Also, fig. in same senses.
- vīvō, vīxī, vīctum, vīvere**, [√*viv* (orig. form unc., but with a *g*, cf. *quick*, and Sk. *√jiv*), cf. *βίος*], 3. v. n., *live, be alive, pass one's life*.—Also, *subsist, live* (on anything).—Also, of things, *live, remain, grow, keep alive*: *vitium tegendo* (thrive); *sub pectore vulnus*; *stuppa* (as being on fire).—Esp. in imperat., *may you*

*live, farewell, I wish you well, adieu.*

**vivus, -a, -um**, [√viv (in vivo) + us, cf. *quick*], adj., *alive, living*: **vivus per ora feretur** (*undying*); — so: **vultus** (*living, made like life*). — Also, of plants, *living, growing*. — Also, of things as partaking of the life of nature, *living, natural, flowing, perennial, solid* (of rock): **sulphura** (*native*). — As subst., *the living, living creatures*. — Phrase: **ad vivum**, *to the quick*.

**vix** [?], adv., *with difficulty, hardly, scarcely*. — Also, of time, *hardly, just, no sooner* (with a new incident immediately following).

**vocātus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **voco**.

**vocātus, -ūs**, [†voca- (of voco) + tus], m., *a call, a demand, a request, an invocation, a prayer*.

**vociferor, -ātus, -āri**, [lost †vociferō-fr. †voc, of vox (as if voci-fer), I. v. dep., *cry out, shout, cry, exclaim*. — With the words in direct discourse.

**vocō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [†vocō- (√voc + us, cf. *aequivocus*)], I. v. a. and n., *call* (in every shade of invitation and command), *call to, call for, pray for, call upon, invoke, pray to, invite, summon, call together, rally, call by name, speak of, proclaim, direct*: **ad poenam** (*bring to justice*); in **artes** (of trees, *try to turn, demand of them*); **me ad fata** (*ask to share*); **pugnās** (*proclaim*); **cornix pluviam** (as if the bird had power to bring it); **ventis vocatis** (*having invoked the winds*, but also of Mercury, *summon*); **concilium** (*convene*). — Also, of things more or less personified, *call, summon, challenge, rival, bid to go, direct, demand, await*: **Zephyri**; **Cithaeron**; **ipsa res** (*bid*); **lux ultima** (*summon*); **aurae vela** (*invite*); **cursus vela** (*direct*); **cursum ventus** (*guide*). — Esp., *call (by name), name*.

**volaema, -ae** (volē-), [†vola- (*palm of the hand*)], f., name of a large kind of pears.

**volātilis, -e**, (†volatō- (p.p. of volo) + lis], adj., *flying, winged*. — Poetically, of missiles.

**Volcēns, -entis**, [?], m., a Latin.

**volēma**, see **volaema**.

**vulgus**, see **vulgus**.

**volitō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [as if †volitō- (supposed p.p. of volo), cf. **domito**], I. v. n., *flit about, fly to and fro, flit, fly abroad, fly*. — Less exactly, *rush to and fro*: **milite Volsci** (*scur the fields*); **victor volitare per ora** (*fly*). — Of things, *float, whirl, fly*: **turbo** (*spin*). — **volitāns, -āntis**, p. as subst., *an insect*.

**vulnus**, see **vulnus**.

**volō, voluī**, no sup., **velle**, [√vol, akin to βοῦλομαι and Sk. √vr̥], irr. v. a. (with obj. implied), *wish, will, be willing, consent, allow, choose, design*: **hunc laetum diem esse velis** (*graciously make*). — Also, (*wish for one's self*), *intend, purpose, have in view, mean*. — With acc. and inf., *claim, will have it that*. — **volēns, -entis**, p. as adj., *propitious, gracious, willing, cheerful, glad*.

**volō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre**, [?], I. v. n., *fly, fly about, flit*. — Less exactly and fig., *fly* (as in Eng.), *whirl along, skim, rush, speed, dart, be hurled, be flung, wave, shoot* (of stars), *roll up* (of smoke, &c.). — **volāns, -antis**, p. as subst., *flying creatures, winged creatures, birds*.

**Volscēns**, see **Volcēns**.

**Volscus, -a, -um**, [?], adj., of the *Volsci* (a people of Latium, between the Pomptine marshes and Campania, who waged a stubborn warfare against the Romans, but were finally conquered about B.C. 325), *Volscian*. — Plur. as subst., *the Volsci* (the people themselves).

**voltus**, see **vultus**.

**volūbilis, -e**, [†volvi- (of volvo) + bilis], adj., *whirling*.

**volucer** (-*cris*), -*cris*, -*cre*, [†*volō*- (cf. *velivulus*) + *cris*, cf. †*ludicrō*], adj., *flying, winged*. — Less exactly, *flying, rapid, fleet, winged* (fig.). — Also, *fleeing*: **Somnus**. — Fem. (rarely m.) as subs., a *winged creature, a bird*.

**volūmen**, -*inis*, [†*volvi*- (of *volvo*) + *men*], n., a *roll, a coil, a fold, a band* (wound around). — Less exactly, a *joint* (the folding of the legs).

**voluntās**, -*ātis*, [†*volent*- (earlier *volont*-, of *volens*) + *tas*], f., *wish, will, desire, pleasure* (desire).

**volūtās**, -*ātis*, [†*volupi*- (reduced, cf. *volup*) + *tas*], f., *pleasure, delight, enjoyment, joy*. — Concretely, as in Eng., of the source of delight.

**Volusus**, -*i*, [?], m., a Rutulian.

**volūtābrum**, -*i*, [†*volutā*- (of *voluto*) + *brum*], n., a *willow, a slough*.

**volūtō**, -*āvī*, -*ātum*, -*āre*, [†*volūtō*- (cf. *volvo*)], i. v. a. and n., *roll*. — Less exactly, *roll back, send echoing, make echo, echo, make resound*. — Esp. with reflexive (or without) and in pass., *roll, writhe, grovel*. — Fig., *revolve, turn over, ponder, meditate*.

**volūtus**, -*a*, -*um*, p.p. of *volvo*.

**volvō**, **volvī**, **volūtum**, **volvere**, [√*volv*, cf. *ἐλύνω*], 3. v. a. and n. Act., *roll*. — Pass. (as middle), *be rolled, roll*: **volvitur Euryalus leto** (*writhe*); — and fig., *turn over, revolve* (in the mind), *ponder*: *sub pectore sortem*. — Esp., of the eyes, *turn, roll*. — Also, in pass., rarely act., of regular revolution, *revolve, run round, roll round*: **volvitur annus** (*roll round*); **volvenda dies**; **volvuntur sidera** (*are gliding on*); **casus** (*run the round of*); **vices** (*turn on, roll on*); **saecula** (of an oak, *live the round of*). — Generally with motion onwards, *roll on, roll down*; — pass., also, *pour, glide, wind*: **volvimur undis** (*are tossed*); **volvunt ad litora fluctus**

(of the winds); **lacrimae volvuntur inanes** (*pour down, are shed*); **incendia aestus** (*the fire rolling brings the heat, &c.*); **lapis volutus** (*whirling*); **sic volvere Parcas** (*turn the wheel of destiny*); **rotam volvere per annos** (*run the round*); — esp., *unroll* (of a scroll): **arcana**; **monimenta** (*unroll, study*). — Also, *roll up, roll forth, pour forth, send forth, send rolling up*; — pass. as mid.: **ignis ad fastigia volvitur**; **saxa** (of *Aetna*); **sub naribus ignem equus** (*breathe forth*); **volvitur ater odor tectis** (*pour through, from the fire*). — Also, *roll over, throw headlong, send whirling, throw rolling, precipitate, go whirling* (pass.). — Also, intrans., *roll, revolve*.

**vōmis** (**vōmer**), -*eris*, [?], m., a *ploughshare*.

**vomō**, -*uī*, -*itum*, -*ere*, [√*vom*, akin to *ἐμέω*, Sk. √*vam*], 3. v. a. and n., *vomit, vomit forth, belch forth, throw up, send forth, emit*.

**vorāgō**, -*inis*, [†*vorā*- (of *vorō*) + *go*, prob. through intermediate stem, cf. **imago**], f., *an abyss, a whirlpool, a vortex, a yawning chasm*.

**vorō**, -*āvī*, -*ātum*, -*āre*, [†*vorō*- (cf. *omnivorus*), akin to *βιβρώσκω*, Sk. √*gar*], i. v. a., *devour*. — Fig., of the sea, *swallow up, engulf*.

**vortex**, see **vertex**.

**vōsmet**, see **tu**.

**vōtum**, see **voveo**.

**vōtus**, -*a*, -*um*, p.p. of **voveo**.

**voveō**, **vōvī**, **vōtum**, **vovēre**, [?],

i. v. a., *vow, devote, dedicate*. — **vōtus**, -*a*, -*um*, p.p. as adj., *vowed* (promised in a vow), *votive*. — Neut. as subst., a *vow, a prayer* (usually accompanied by a vow). — Also, a *votive offering* (the thing vowed).

**vōx**, **vōcis**, [√*voc* (in **voco**, etc.) as stem (akin to *ἔπος* and Sk.

√*vach*), *f.*, a voice (as sound, cf. *verbum*), the voice: *nec vox nec verba sequuntur* (articulate sound nor intelligible words).—Less exactly, a voice (of other living things), a note, a tone, a sound, a cry, a song: *septem voces* (the seven tones of the scale).—Also, words, language, speech, often rendered voice also in Eng.: *vox ex-cidit ore* (these words, &c.); *voce magister* (in song); *prodere voce sua* (by his words); *rumpit vocem* (utter a voice, break silence); *vocem volutant* (roll their voices).—*voce*, *abl.*, may often be absorbed in some other word, or rendered *lips*, or *aloud*, or by some similar device: *compellat voce Menoeten* (aloud); *sic voce precatur* (with these words); *nostrā voce* (from my lips); *qua voce* (with what prayer); *voce lacescit* (with taunting words).

**Vulcānius** (**Vol-**), *-a, -um*, [†*Vulcanō*- (reduced) + *ius*], *adj.*, of *Vulcan*, *Vulcanian*.—Less exactly, of *fire*.

**Vulcānus** (**Vol-**), *-i*, [?], *m.*, *Vulcan*, the god of fire in its destructive and mechanical forms. He was fabled to have a forge beneath the Lipari islands, where he wrought the thunderbolts of Jupiter.—*Fig.*, *fire*.

**vulgātus**, *-a, -um*, *p.p.* of **vulgo**. **vulgō** (**volgō**), [*abl.* of **vulgus**],

*adv.*, generally, commonly, every where.

**vulgō** (**vol-**), *-āvi, -ātum, -āre*, [†*vulgō*-], (of **vulgus**), *i. v. a.*, spread abroad, publish, make known, make common: *omnia vulgata* (trite themes).

**vulgus**, *-i*, [√*vulg* (cf. *Sk. vargas*, a crowd) + *us*], *n.* (sts. *m.*), the populace, the common mass, the crowd, the people (generally).—Also, of animals, the mass, the flock, the swarm.

**vulnerō** (**vol-**), *-āvi, -ātum, -āre*, [†*vulner-* (of **vulnus**)], *i. v. a.*, wound.—Also *fig.*, as in Eng.

**vulnificus** (**vol-**), *-a, -um*, [stem of **vulnus** (as if *vulnō*)-*ficus* (√*fac* + *us*)], *adj.*, wounding, destructive, cutting.

**vulnus** (**vol-**), *-eris*, [?], *n.*, a wound (given or received), a stroke, a blow.—Less exactly, a weapon (inflicting a wound).—Also, of the mind, a wound, a blow, a pang, a pain.

**vulpēs** (**vol-**), *-is*, [?], *f.*, a fox.

**vulsus** (**vol-**), *-a, -um*, *p.p.* of **vello**.

**vultur** (**vol-**), *-uris*, [?], *m.*, a vulture.

**Vulturinus** (**Vol-**), *-i*, [†*vultur* + *nus*], *m.*, a river of *Campania* (*Volturno*).

**vultus** (**vol-**), *-ūs*, [√*vol* (of **vollo**) + *tus*], *m.*, an expression (of the face), the countenance, the aspect.—Also, of things, appearance, look, aspect.

## X.

**Xanthō**, *-ūs*, [Gr. *Ξανθός*], *f.*, one of the *Nereids*.

**Xanthus**, *-ī*, [Gr. *Ξάνθος*], *m.*, a common name of rivers: 1. A river

of the *Troad*; 2. A stream in *Epirus*, named for the first; 3. A river in *Lycia*, a favorite haunt of *Apollo*.

## Z.

**Zacynthus**, *-ī*, [Gr. *Ζάκυνθος*], *f.*, an island in the *Ionian sea* (now *Zante*).

**Zephyrus**, *-ī*, [Gr. *Ζέφυρος*], *m.*,

*Zephyrus* (the *West wind*).—Less exactly, *wind* (from any quarter).

**zōna**, *-ae*, [Gr. *ζώνη*], *f.*, a belt.—Also, a *zone* (of the earth).



# LATIN TEXT-BOOKS

For Grammar and Higher Schools.

	INTROD. PRICE.
<b>Allen and Greenough :</b> Latin Grammar.....	\$1.20
Shorter Latin Grammar.....	.95
Caesar, with vocabulary.....	1.25
New Cicero, with vocabulary.....	1.40
Ovid, with vocabulary.....	1.50
Sallust's Catiline.....	.60
Cicero de Senectute.....	.50
<b>Allen :</b> Introduction to Latin Composition.....	.90
<b>Collar :</b> Gate to Caesar.....	.40
New Gradatim.....	.50
Practical Latin Composition.....	1.00
Via Latina.....	.75
<b>Collar and Daniell :</b> First Latin Book.....	1.00
Beginner's Latin Book.....	1.00
<b>D'Ooge :</b> Easy Latin for Sight Reading.....	.40
Latin Composition Tablet.....	.15
<b>Ginn &amp; Company :</b> Classical Atlas.....	2.00
<b>Greenough and Kittredge :</b> New Virgil : Aeneid, I.-VI., with vocabulary.....	1.50
Bucolics and Aeneid, I.-VI., with vocabulary.....	1.60
<b>Latin School Classics :</b> Clark's Erasmus.....	.50
Collar's Aeneid, Book VII.....	.45
Collar's Aeneid, Book VII., with translation.....	.45
Collar's Caesar, Gallic War, Book II.....	.35
Cutler's Aeneid, Book IX.....	.45
D'Ooge's Viri Romae.....	.75
Humphreys' Quintus Curtius.....	.50
Roberts' Nepos.....	.75
Tetlow's Aeneid, Book VIII., with vocabulary.....	.45
Tetlow's Aeneid, Book VIII., without vocabulary.....	.35
<b>Moulton :</b> Preparatory Latin Composition.....	.80
<b>Post :</b> Latin at Sight.....	.80
<b>Tetlow :</b> Inductive Latin Lessons.....	1.12
<b>White :</b> Latin-English Lexicon.....	1.00
English-Latin Lexicon.....	1.50
Latin-English and English-Latin Lexicon.....	2.25
<b>White and Waite :</b> Straight Road to Caesar.....	1.12

**GINN & COMPANY, Publishers,**

Boston. New York. Chicago. Atlanta. Dallas.

ALLEN AND  
GREENOUGH'S

# LATIN GRAMMAR

FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.

Founded on comparative grammar. Revised and Enlarged by

JAMES B. GREENOUGH,

Assisted by

GEORGE L. KITTREDGE,

*Professors in Harvard University.*

---

12mo. Half leather. 488 pages. For introduction, \$1.20.

---

THIS is offered as a thoroughly satisfactory manual for preparatory schools and colleges, and it is believed to combine excellences of diverse kinds in such a way as to be the closest possible approach to an ideal grammar.

**First.** This has always been regarded as the truest and soundest of Latin grammar manuals. Instead of making arbitrary laws and distinctions in order to secure an artificial clearness of statement, this grammar has been faithful to the spirit and the facts of the language. This is its fundamental excellence. The grammar explains the language instead of trying to make the language bear out the grammar.

**Second.** The present edition is as strong in class-room availability as it is for linguistic truth. George L. Kittredge, Professor of English at Harvard, was associate reviser, and largely on account of his combining special qualifications in Latin and in English, the style of the grammar was radically improved. It is believed to be now much clearer, more crisp and definite, more interesting and learnable, than any other grammar.

**Third.** Even in all the little points, the closest care was taken in the revision, and scarcely a book can be found in which the excellence is so uniform and in which the finish reaches so faithfully to the minutest details.

**Fourth.** In a word, the consensus of competent opinion seems to fully justify the belief that Allen and Greenough's Latin Grammar is clearly the best: best for scholarship, convenience, completeness, and beauty; best for reference; and best for regular study.

**Tracy Peck, Professor of Latin in Yale University:** The essential facts of the language are stated with great clearness, and there is a rich suggestiveness as to the rationale of constructions.

**William A. Packard, Professor of Latin in Princeton University:** I find it essentially improved by the revision and the additions it has received, and regard it as an unsurpassed compendious grammar for use in our schools and colleges.

---

GINN & COMPANY, Publishers,

Boston. New York. Chicago. Atlanta. Dallas.

ALLEN AND  
GREENOUGH'S

# NEW CICERO

REVISED BY

J. B. GREENOUGH, *Professor of Latin in Harvard University,*

AND

GEORGE L. KITTREDGE, *Professor of English in Harvard University, formerly Professor of Latin in Phillips Exeter Academy.*

WITH A

SPECIAL VOCABULARY, BY PROFESSOR GREENOUGH.

---

12mo. Half morocco. lxx + 478 + 194 pages. Illustrated.  
For introduction, \$1.40.

---

THIS new edition of Cicero has been treated with special reference to the use of the orations as models of classic oratory. The Introduction is made to help in this study of applied logic and rhetoric. There is a full life of Cicero, describing his education and development as an orator, as well as his political career. There is a chapter connecting the style of the orations with ancient formal rhetoric. There is also a chapter on Roman oratory and the place of the orator in ancient civilization.

The text includes the following orations: The Manilian Law, four orations against Catiline, Archias, Milo, Marcellus, Ligarius, the fourteenth Philippic, and copious extracts from the Defence of Roscius and the Actio Secunda against Verres.

Almost everything admitting of graphic presentation has an illustration, and no little study has been expended in finding the most suitable pictures. Views of places, scenes of Roman life, and portraits have been specially sought. Many coins are shown. The illustrations are fully explained in the Index, with criticisms.

**J. H. Westcott**, *Professor of Latin, Princeton University, Princeton, N.J.*: I shall recommend the use of it in the Princeton Preparatory School.

**Frank Smalley**, *Professor of Latin, Syracuse University, Syracuse, N.Y.*: It is a fine book, splendidly illustrated. It will give me pleasure to recommend it to teachers in preparatory schools. I have seen no edition of Cicero that has pleased me more. If I were called on to teach his orations I would surely use this book.

**A. G. Hopkins**, *Professor of Latin, Hamilton College, Clinton, N.Y.*: The whole make-up of the book is attractive, and it will be welcomed as a valuable contribution to the undergraduate study of Cicero.

**W. B. Owen**, *Professor of Latin, Lafayette College, Easton, Pa.*: The many beautiful illustrations make a prominent feature. I am especially pleased also with the excellent chapter on Roman constitution. It will add greatly to the value of the work.

---

GINN & COMPANY, Publishers,

Boston.

New York.

Chicago.

Atlanta.

Dallas.



# THE FIRST GREEK BOOK

BY

JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE,  
*Professor of Greek in Harvard University.*

---

Sq. 12mo. Cloth. 292+62 pages. Illustrated. For introduction, \$1.25.

---

THE lessons in this book have been graded with great care. Each new lesson is built upon the preceding lessons. The author has aimed at a systematic development of the subject, following an even and regular gradation from the simpler to the more difficult and complex lessons. Each lesson consists, by the rule, of a statement of grammatical principles, a vocabulary, exercises, and reading lesson. The principle has been to give only such fundamental facts of grammar as the student must know before he can begin to read the connected narrative of Xenophon intelligently and with pleasure.

The average number of words in each lesson is only ten. Only those words have been given which are really important. By the rule they are words that occur frequently in the first eight chapters of the *Anabasis*, or words that occur eight times or more in the whole of the *Anabasis*. All the information about the word that the pupil needs at this stage of his progress is given in the special vocabulary.

A set of brief rules of syntax with illustrative examples is given, to which references are made in the body of the book.

Only those principles of syntax are developed which are so peculiar to Greek as to be really difficult. In the body of the book no stress is laid on the development of the syntax of any other part of speech than that of the verb. In the general vocabularies the aim is to give full information. Particular attention is called to the Greek-English vocabulary.

The book is very fully illustrated, but not primarily for the sake of embellishment. A great deal of study was devoted to this part of the work. The pictures are constantly referred to in the vocabularies. These have been selected from the best sources.

**B. L. Cilley**, *Teacher of Greek, Phillips Exeter Academy*: I like it, and if I start with the beginners next fall I shall use it.

**H. C. Havens**, *Instructor in Greek, Preparatory School, Lawrenceville, N. J.*: It is in my judgment unsurpassed in clearness and conciseness, and is admirably arranged, being well adapted for use in classes of all grades.

**Chas. B. Goold**, *Professor of Greek, Albany Academy, Albany, N. Y.*: I am delighted with the First Greek Book and shall certainly sound its praises to all teachers of Greek. I cannot put the case too strongly.

**R. A. Condit**, *Professor of Ancient Languages, Coe College, Cedar Rapids, Iowa*: I have used many preparatory Greek books, but this excels them all.

---

GINN & COMPANY, Publishers,

Boston.

New York.

Chicago.

Atlanta.

Dallas.